



Visual Workflow User Guide

Version: 2021.1.0

Copyright AppViewX, Inc.

Copyright © 2021 AppViewX, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

This document may not be copied, disclosed, transferred, or modified without the prior written consent of AppViewX, Inc. While all content is believed to be correct at the time of publication, it is provided as general-purpose information. The content is subject to change without notice and is provided “as is” and with no expressed or implied warranties whatsoever, including, but not limited to, a warranty for accuracy made by AppViewX. The software described in this document is provided under written license only, contains valuable trade secrets and proprietary information, and is protected by the copyright laws of the United States and other countries. Unauthorized use of software or its documentation can result in civil damages and criminal prosecution.

Trademarks

The trademarks, logos, and service marks displayed in this manual are the property of AppViewX or other third parties. Users are not permitted to use these marks without the prior written consent of AppViewX or such third party which may own the mark.

External Reference Links

This product includes software developed by the CentOS Project (www.centos.org).

This product includes software developed by Red Hat, Inc. (www.redhat.com).

This product includes software developed by VMware, Inc. (www.vmware.com).

All other trademarks mentioned in this document are the property of their respective owners.

Contact Information

AppViewX, Inc.

222 Broadway, FL 19

New York, NY 10038

Email: info@appviewx.com

Web: www.appviewx.com

Contents

Preface.....	10
Revision History.....	10
About this Guide.....	10
Audience.....	10
Text Conventions.....	10
Chapter 1. Module Overview.....	12
Solutions.....	12
Salient Features.....	12
Chapter 2. Prerequisites.....	14
Web Browser Requirement.....	14
Chapter 3. Getting Started with Visual Workflow.....	15
Visual Workflow Concepts.....	15
Chapter 4. Role Based Access Control.....	16
Overview.....	16
Resource.....	16
Role.....	19
User Group.....	27
User.....	29
Chapter 5. Visual Workflow Modules.....	32
Chapter 6. Visual Workflow Studio.....	33
Chapter 7. Getting Started with Prebuilt Workflow Tasks.....	36
Overview.....	36
FAQs - Connecting Workflow Tasks.....	36
How to Connect Form to Form.....	38
How to Connect Form to Script.....	46
How to Connect Script to Form.....	51
How to Connect Script to Script.....	55

Sample Workflows using Prebuilt Tasks.....	60
Form with Email Notification.....	60
Executing a Ping Check using Command Task.....	67
Creating A Record on Infoblox device using prebuilt tasks.....	73
Creating a VIP with Incident Ticket.....	78
Application Delivery Automation.....	93
F5 BIG-IP Solutions.....	93
AVI Solutions.....	118
Auto-generate Forms.....	127
Automate DNS Services.....	131
Infoblox Solutions.....	131
Bluecat Solutions.....	133
Change Automation.....	141
Incident Management.....	141
Change Management.....	142
ServiceNow CMDB.....	143
DevOps and Continuous Configuration Automation.....	143
Ansible.....	143
Ansible Tower.....	147
Jenkins.....	148
GitOps Integration.....	149
GitLab.....	149
GitHub.....	149
Utilities.....	150
Collection.....	150
Pagerduty and ChatOps.....	151
Approval and Notification.....	152
Scheduled Follow-Ups.....	153
SCP and SFTP.....	154

SDK Automation.....	155
Chapter 8. Workflow Inventory.....	158
Overview.....	158
Workflow Inventory Actions.....	162
Cloning a Workflow.....	162
Enabling a Workflow.....	164
Disabling a Workflow.....	166
Deleting a Workflow.....	168
Exporting a Workflow.....	170
Workflow Inventory Menu.....	171
Design.....	174
Store.....	177
Import.....	184
Hooks.....	186
Magic Variables.....	191
Helper Script.....	195
Regex Library.....	205
Source Control.....	207
Integration Hub.....	223
Python Library.....	252
Chapter 9. Workflow Tasks.....	257
Overview.....	257
Folders.....	258
Task Category - General.....	261
Ansible Executor.....	263
Break Loop.....	264
Delay.....	265
Dependency.....	266
If.....	268

Implementation.....	270
Join.....	271
Loop.....	272
Postvalidation.....	276
Prevalidation.....	277
REST.....	278
REST(I).....	287
Retry.....	288
Rollback.....	289
Schedule.....	290
Script.....	291
Split.....	326
Switch.....	326
WorkOrder.....	327
Task Category - User Interface.....	328
Chart.....	329
Command.....	339
Diff Checker.....	348
Form.....	357
Grid.....	441
Review.....	451
YAML.....	461
Task Category - ChatOps and Notifications.....	466
Email.....	467
Pagerduty.....	480
Slack.....	485
Skype.....	487
Task Category - Change Management	490
Integrations.....	493

Postman - Visual Workflow Northbound Integration.....	494
Jenkins - Visual Workflow Northbound Integration.....	501
Terraform - Visual Workflow Northbound Integration.....	513
Ansible - Visual Workflow Northbound Integration.....	516
Openshift PaaS Orchestration.....	520
Ansible Southbound Integration.....	526
Automation Collision.....	546
Workflow Task Actions.....	548
Updating a Task.....	549
Cloning a Task.....	550
Deleting a Task.....	551
Saving and Reusing a Task.....	552
Input/Output Variable Mapping.....	560
Rollback Workflow.....	561
Manual Rollback.....	562
Auto Rollback.....	565
Variable Mapping.....	569
Global Variables.....	572
Magic Variable.....	580
Task Scheduler.....	580
Workflow Cart.....	584
Nested Workflows.....	584
Workflow Options.....	590
Version Control.....	590
Preview.....	594
Customizable Connectors.....	598
Workflow Alignment.....	602
History.....	604
Workflow Settings.....	605

Validating a Workflow.....	609
Switching between Edit mode/Citizen mode.....	611
Connecting tasks in Workflow Studio.....	612
How to connect Form to Grid.....	612
How to connect Form to Grid to CSV.....	618
How to connect Form to Decision to Form.....	624
How to connect Script to Grid.....	629
How to connect Script to Review.....	634
How to connect Form to Create Ticket to Close Change Ticket.....	638
How to connect Form to Delay to Email.....	645
How to connect Form to Retry to Form.....	651
How to connect Script to Bar or Pie Chart.....	656
How to connect Script to Stacked Chart.....	661
How to connect Form with Loop and Printing.....	664
How to connect Form to Schedule to Script.....	669
Connecting Workflow Tasks with Failover - RGF Flow.....	672
Chapter 10. Visual Workflow Request.....	674
Overview.....	674
Accessing the Workflow Request Page.....	675
Workflow Dashboard.....	676
Request :: Overview.....	676
Custom Reports.....	678
My Workflows.....	679
Request :: View/Run.....	680
Scheduled Jobs.....	688
My Requests.....	689
Request :: All.....	690
Viewing the Workflow Log Summary.....	691
Viewing workflow details.....	692

Pausing/Resuming a Workflow.....	693
Aborting a Workflow.....	694
Rollback a Workflow.....	695
Assigned Requests.....	696
Audit.....	697
Settings.....	698
Selecting the Landing Page.....	698
Viewing the View/Run page in Classic mode.....	700
Managing the Catalogs.....	701
Archive Workflow Requests.....	703
Restore Workflow Archives.....	706
Configuring RBAC for Archive and Restore Requests	710
Chapter 11. Visual Workflow and Pages.....	712
.....	712

Preface

Revision History

Revision	Description	Date
1.0	Initial release of document for Release 2021.1.0	September 2021

About this Guide

Welcome to the complete guide to getting started with Visual Workflow. Learn how to use Visual Workflow as a Network Service Orchestration and Automation platform with AppViewX modules, including working with inventory, connecting tasks and apps you know and designing workflows to automate repetitive tasks and solutions.

Audience

This guide aims to introduce basic visual workflow concepts and guides you through your automation journey. This guide is useful for experienced users with reasonable programming experience (Python), trying to enhance their skills with automating network tasks. You can use AppViewX pre-built workflow tasks, commands, API, SDK to automate across the L2-L7 layer, such as automate load balancers, DNS, WAF, PKI, switches, routers, and other network elements. This guide is intended for the following audience:

- DevOps
- Network Engineers
- Architect
- NetDevOps
- SceOps
- PKI

Text Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Description
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in the text or the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.

Convention	Description
codeblock	Indicates commands with a paragraph, URLs, codes in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

Chapter 1: Module Overview

AppViewX's Visual Workflow is a hybrid cloud automation and orchestration platform that allows for simple and complex network automation within your infrastructure.

Visual workflow supports a wide range of device types, vendors, actions and integrations, in order to help you manage and automate your entire network with a unified automation and orchestration platform.

Visual workflow's primary interface is through both the Web GUI interface and a HTTP Restful API. A developer would use this API for programmatic access.

AppViewX's Visual Workflow offers:

- Hybrid/Multi-cloud network orchestration and automation
- Single service platform with self-servicing Automation and API orchestration.
- Workflow Orchestration of system of records (SOR) across diverse application and infrastructure domains.
- DevOps, GITOps automation

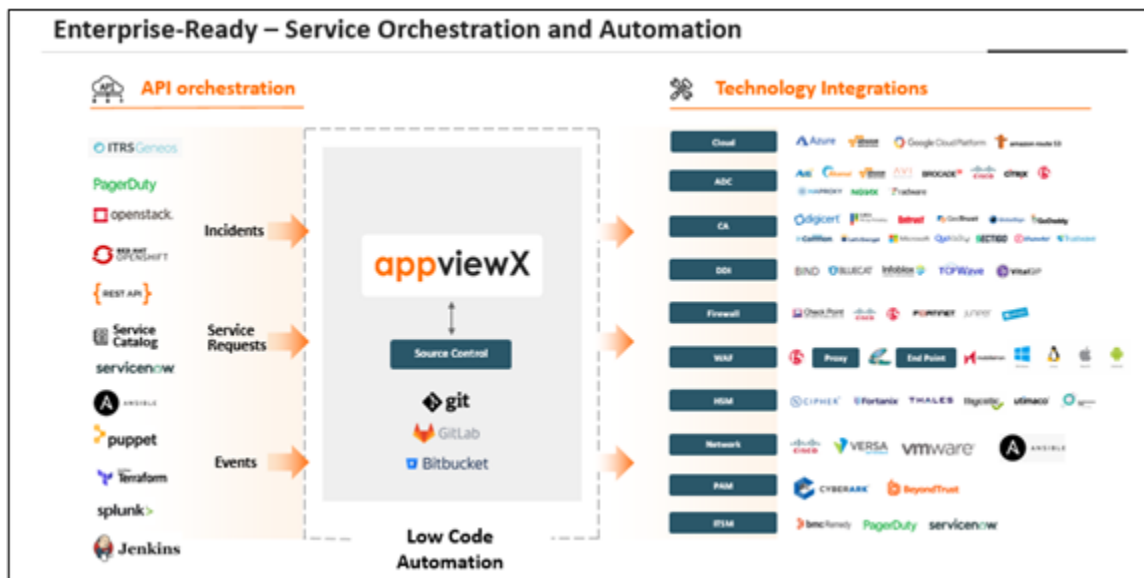
Solutions

- Automate Application delivery and security (LB, DNS, WAF) services
- Automate Certificate Lifecycle Management (CLM)
- Automate Network Firewall changes
- Automate Cloud services
- Routers/switch automation
- Continuous compliance Automation
- Automate Vulnerability Detection (CVE) and Reporting
- Event driven automation, Closed loop remediation

Salient Features

- **Automate** network configurations and change automation
- **Automate** repetitive tasks for faster network changes and free up your time for more strategic initiatives
- **Automate** repeatable network patterns across operations and development using the same powerful and agentless automation platform
- Separate the workflow task execution from the execution layer (via AppViewX vendor modules)
- **Prebuilt tasks and solutions:** Automate application and security services quickly using out of the box automation tasks and solutions
- **Design** simple and complex workflows
- **Improve** agility, reduce operational costs, and automate repetitive tasks

- **Programmable GUI:** Bring your own automation within a unified GUI-based framework
- **BPM (Business Process Automation):** Streamline and map the business process, teams, and technology
- **Workflow tasks:** Objectivity of business logic is maintained through separate tasks
- **Reusability:** Offers reusability of workflow(s) and workflow task(s) for quick turnaround
- **Intuitive:** Offers control directly to the user to define a customized automation workflow
- **Rule Engine:** Custom Rule builder to aid event driven automation
- **Visual Representation:** Offers a visual representation of the entire automation and orchestration flow
- **Integration:** Integrate and automate with Multi-vendors (ITSM, ADC, PKI, DDI, DevOps, SDK, Open source tools)



Chapter 2: Prerequisites

Web Browser Requirement

Browsers	Version
Internet Explorer	v11.0.9600.18817 or later
Firefox	v74.0.1 (64-bit) or later
Google Chrome	v85.0.4183.83 (64-bit) or later

Chapter 3: Getting Started with Visual Workflow

Visual Workflow Concepts

- **Workflow Studio:** An inventory to design and manage automation workflows, design self-service reports (Build your own Reports), design self-service catalogs (Build your own Pages) for NetOps, SecOps, App teams and PKI admin.

For more information, refer to the section on [Visual Workflow Studio](#).

- **Tasks:** Tasks are the units of action (aka automation lego blocks) in Visual workflow. Tasks can be of various types depending on the nature of automation such as User Interface tasks, Scripts, YAML, REST API, or pre-built network automation tasks.

For more information, refer to the section on [Workflow Tasks](#).

- **Variables:** Workflow variables are properties that help define or describe the workflow activity required to perform per task. Variables provide the ability to store data (within a task) and can be referenced across any stage of the workflow automation process, thus enabling the flow of data seamlessly.

For more information, refer to the section on [Variable Mapping](#).

- **Nested Workflows:** An ordered list of tasks and workflows bundled together to enable their execution in an order repeatedly. Nested flows can include variables, tasks, and even a complete workflow.

For more information, refer to the section on [Nested Workflows](#).

- **Pre-built Task Library:** A folder consisting of pre-built automation tasks and solutions with device, vendor information, tags, and standard Input/Output variables defined.

For more information, refer to the section on [Getting Started with Prebuilt Workflow Tasks](#).

- **Role Based Access Control (RBAC):** RBAC ensures access control permissions across tasks, workflows, permissions to one or more users, and user groups.

For more information, refer to the section on [RBAC](#).

- **Visual Workflow Request:** The Request console allows you to execute workflow(s). Workflows can be executed manually or can be scheduled.

For more information, refer to the section on [Visual Workflow Request](#).

Chapter 4: Role Based Access Control


- [Overview](#)
- [Resource](#)
- [Role](#)
- [User Group](#)
- [User](#)

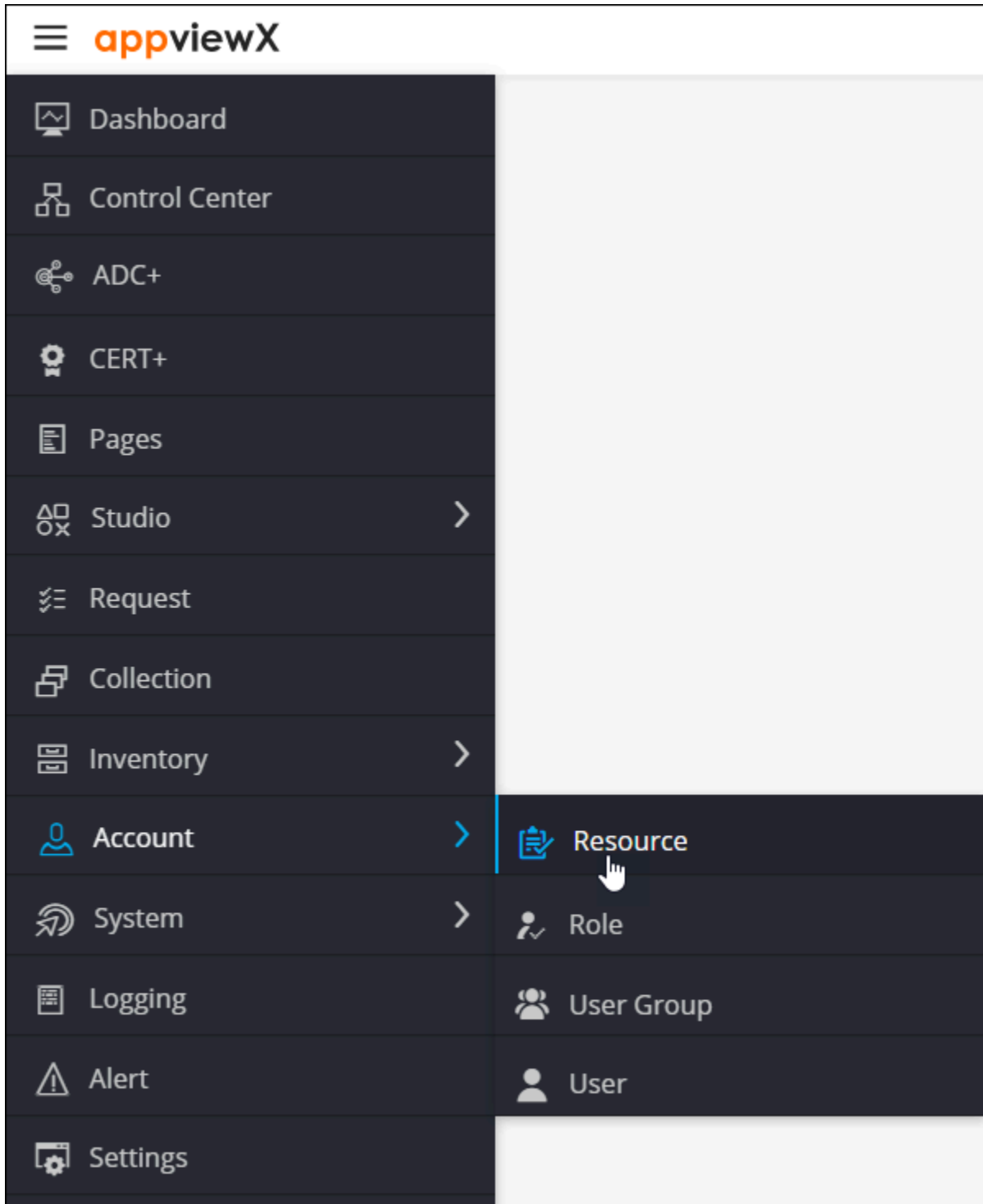
Overview

With role based access control (RBAC) you can assign permissions to users for accessing the module and allow/restrict them to perform certain actions.

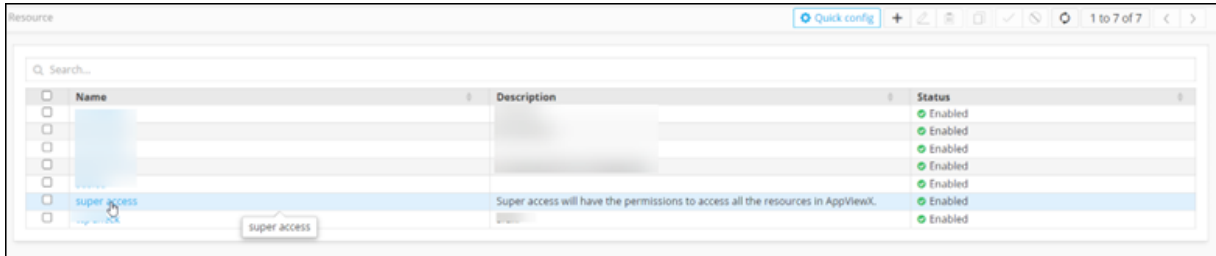
Resource

To get an overview of the actions authorized for a particular resource:

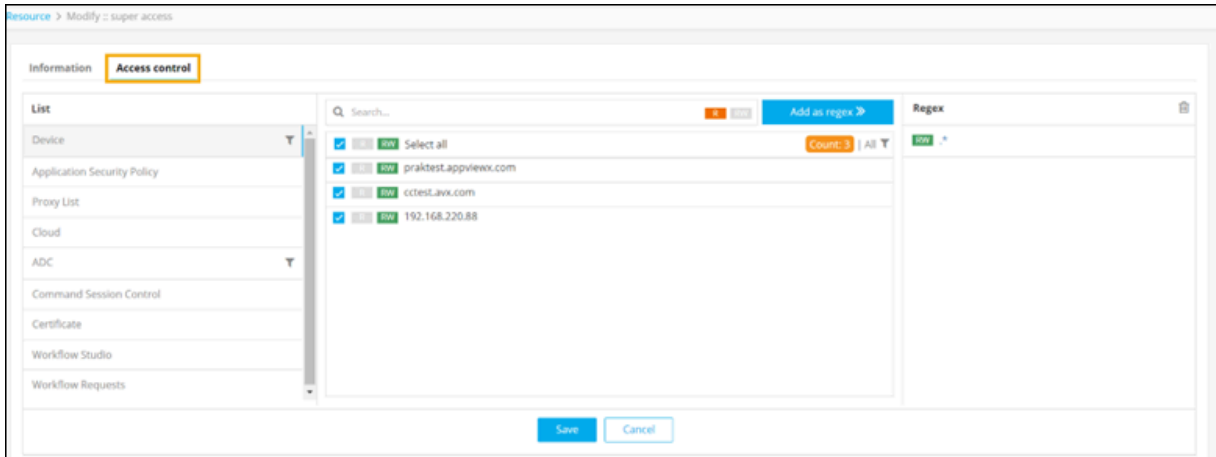
1. From the upper left corner of the screen, click .
2. From the menu displayed, select **Account > Resource**.



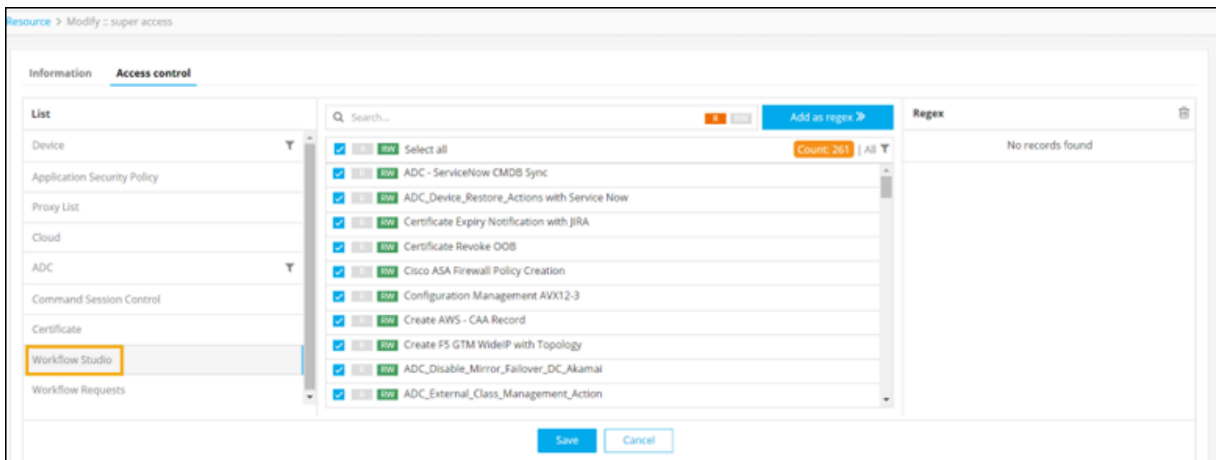
3. On the **Resource** page, click on the resource name.



4. To see the actions authorized for this resource, click **Access Control**.



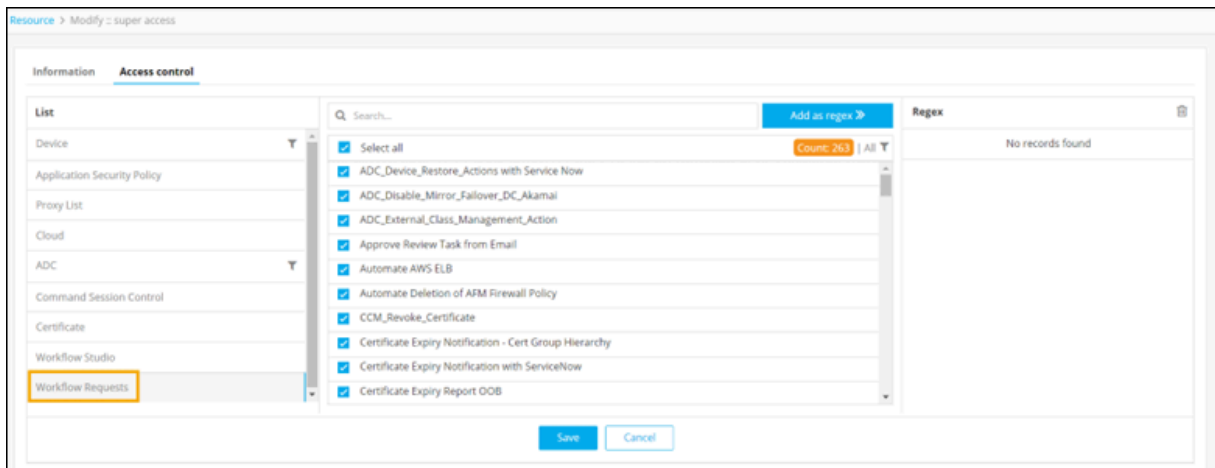
5. To see the permissions assigned to the resource in the Workflow Studio, select **Workflow Studio**.



The following permissions can be defined:

- Read (**R**): To allow only Read access to the resource, click **R** against the Workflow name. The resource will not be able to modify the workflow.
- Read/Write (**RW**): To allow a resource to view and modify a workflow, click **RW** against the workflow name.
- Select/Unselect: If you unselect a particular workflow, that workflow will not be available in the Workflow Studio Inventory.

6. To see the permissions assigned to the resource in the Requests console, select **Workflow Requests**.




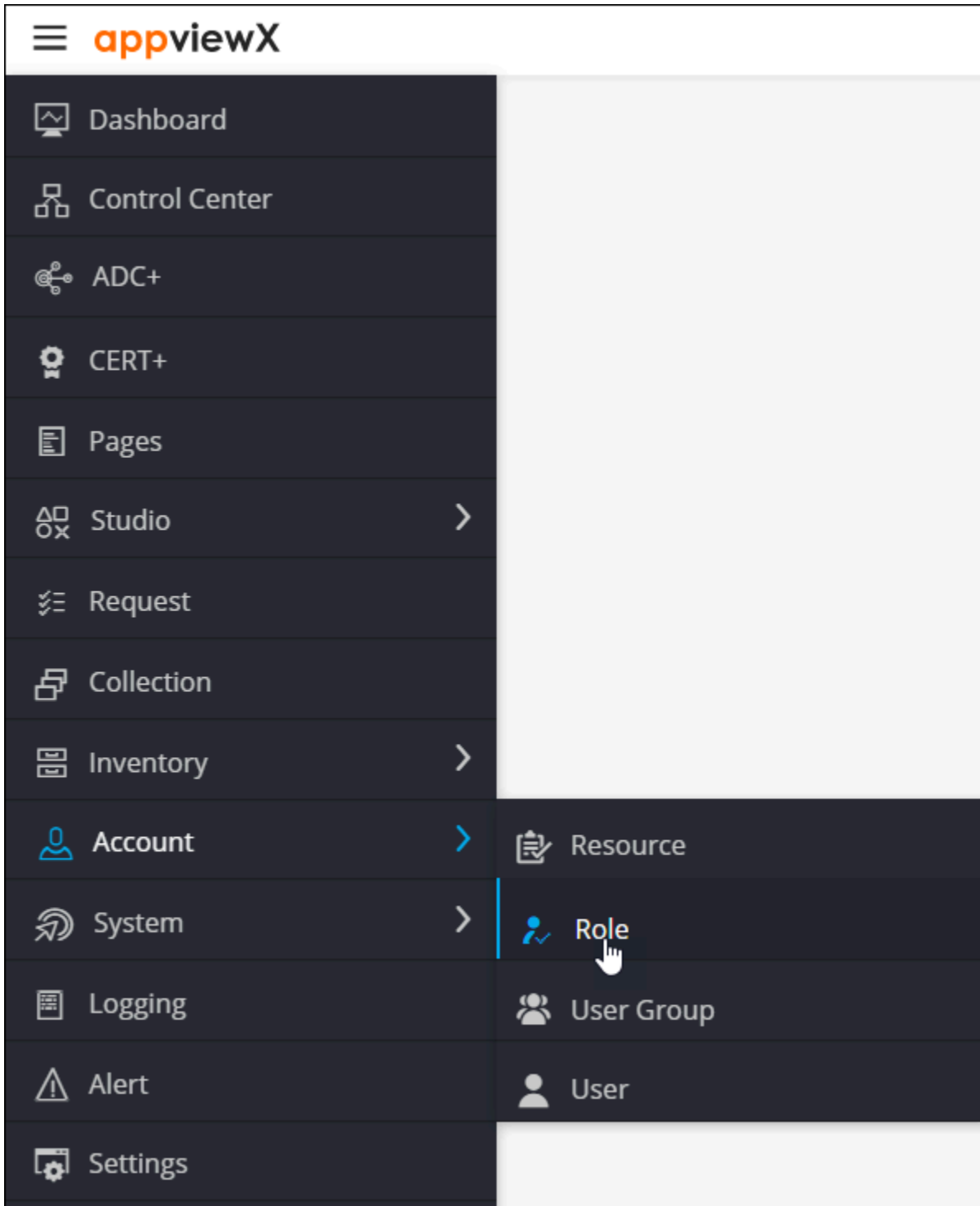
Note: If you unselect a particular workflow, that workflow will not be available on the Workflow Request page.

7. Click **Save**.

Role

To get an overview of the actions authorized to a particular resource:

1. From the upper left corner of the screen, click .
2. From the menu displayed, select **Account > Role**.



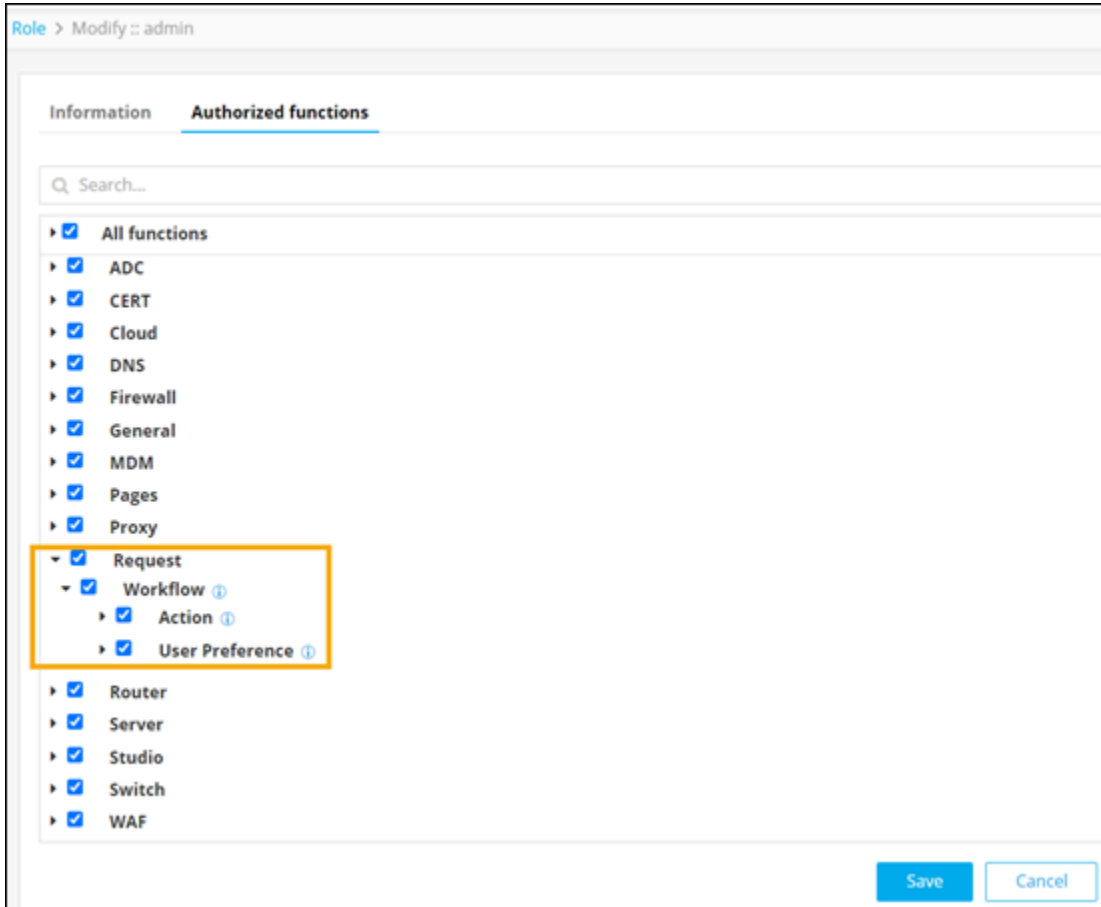
3. On the **Role** page, select any role from the list of roles, for example admin.

Name	Description	Status
<input type="checkbox"/> Application Manager-ADC	Responsible for managing technical aspects of one or more major LOB applications.	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Application Manager-Cert	Responsible to manage the application specific certificates and devices, setup alert...	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Application User	Responsible to monitor the application specific certificates, setup alerts for expiry a...	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Auditor-ADC	Responsible for monitoring, analysing logs and reporting out on actions	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Auditor-Cert	Responsible for monitoring, analysing logs and reporting out on actions	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> CA Manager	Responsible to manage CA related request and operations in AppViewX	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> CA Manager Read Only	Responsible to view CA related request and operations in AppViewX	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> CLM Manager	Responsible to manage AppViewX CLM Platform functions	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> DevOps Manager	Responsible for managing a DevOp team; they may write applications, and respons...	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> DevOps-ADC	Responsible for DevOps strategies, automation strategies and code sign	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> DevOps-Automation	Responsible for DevOps strategies, automation strategies, code sign	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Executive Director-ADC	AppViewX provides organisations with holistic, business-level visibility across cloud ...	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Executive Director-Automation	AppViewX provides organisations with holistic, business-level visibility across cloud ...	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Executive Director-Cert	AppViewX provides organisations with holistic, business-level visibility across cloud ...	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Executive Director-Security	AppViewX provides organisations with holistic, business-level visibility across cloud ...	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Network Manager	Responsible for managing and monitoring network infrastructure	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Portal User	Responsible for Self-servicing and accessing automation flows via Catalogue	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Security Manager	This role grants users complete access to all objects on the system	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Traffic Manager	Responsible to perform traffic management operations and Monitors specific app ...	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> USERS/Read-Only Admins	This role grants users complete access to all objects on the system, Cannot Create/...	Enabled
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> admin	admin	Enabled

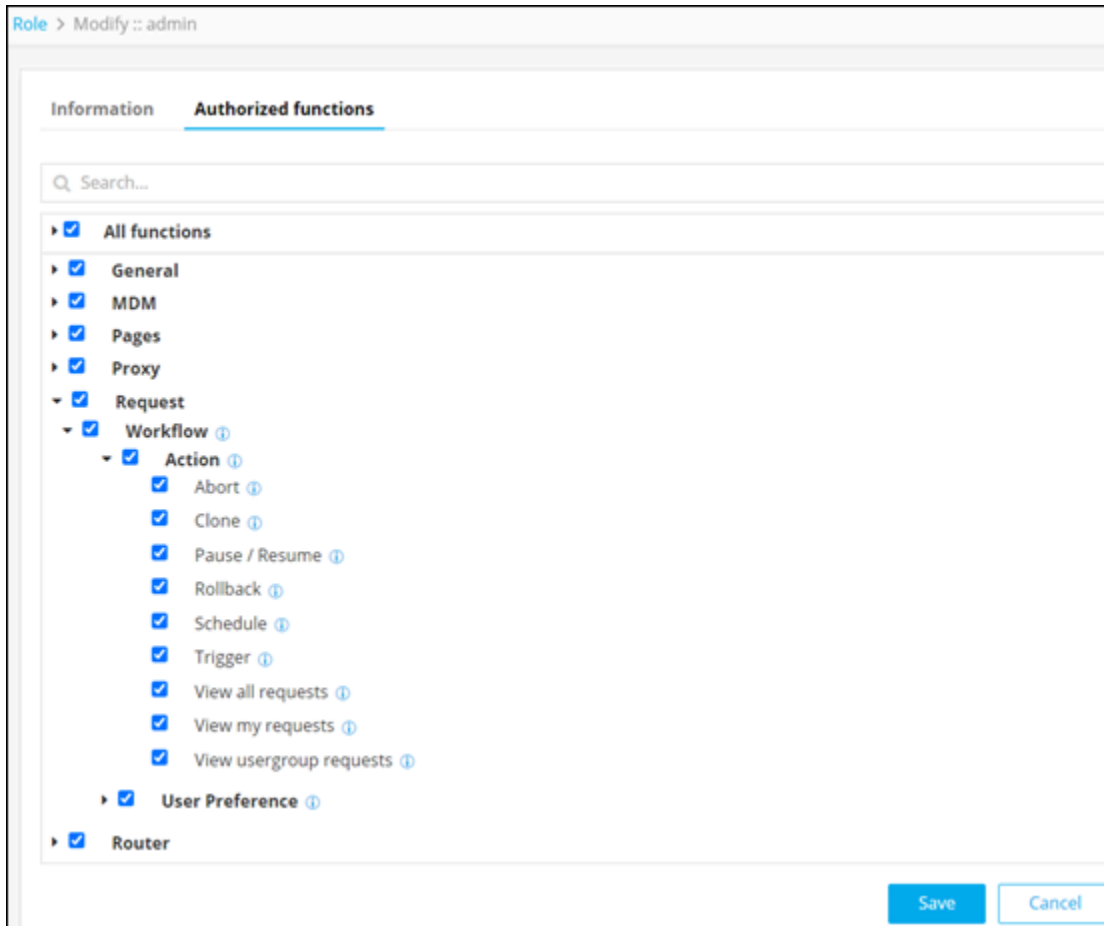
4. To see a list of functions authorized for this role, click **Authorized Functions**.

Function	Status
All functions	Checked
ADC	Checked
CERT	Checked
Cloud	Checked
DNS	Checked
Firewall	Checked
General	Checked
MDM	Checked
Pages	Checked
Proxy	Checked
Request	Checked
Router	Checked
Server	Checked
Studio	Checked
Switch	Checked
WAF	Checked

5. To see the actions authorized in the Request module, under **Request**, click **Workflow**.



- Permissions defined under **Action**.



The following table describes the various actions that can be authorized or restricted for a user within workflows:

Action	Description
Abort	Provision to allow or restrict a user to abort a workflow request instantaneously.
Clone	Provision to allow or restrict a user to clone a workflow request with a different name.
Pause / Resume	Provision to allow or restrict a user to pause or resume a workflow request.
Rollback	Provision to allow or restrict a user to trigger an alternative rollback workflow that you have added or imported for a workflow.
Schedule	Provision to allow or restrict a user to schedule a specific time to initiate a workflow request.

Action	Description
Trigger	Provision to allow or restrict a user to trigger or submit a workflow request
View all requests	Provision to allow or restrict a user to view submitted workflow requests of all users.
View my requests	Provision to allow or restrict a user to view workflow requests initiated by the user.
View usergroup requests	Provision to allow or restrict a user to view workflow requests initiated by the usergroup.

- Permissions defined under **User Preference**.

Role > Modify :: admin

Information **Authorized functions**

Search...

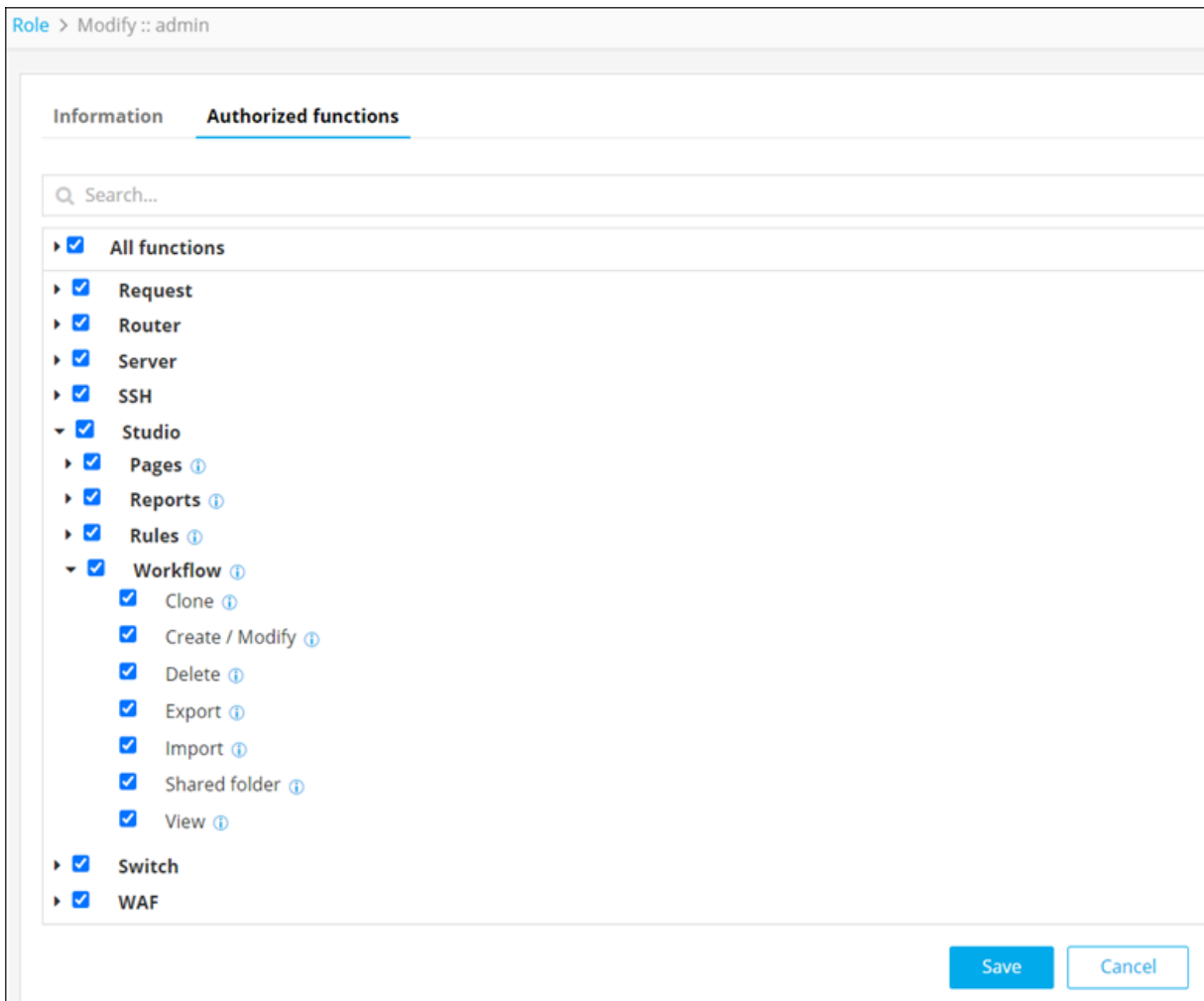
- All functions
 - Proxy
 - Request
 - Workflow ⓘ
 - Action ⓘ
 - User Preference ⓘ
 - Show All requests ⓘ
 - Show Audits ⓘ
 - Show Custom reports ⓘ
 - Show Failed requests ⓘ
 - Show Manage catalog ⓘ
 - Show My workflow ⓘ
 - Show Open requests ⓘ
 - Show Overview ⓘ
 - Show Preference ⓘ
 - Show Request logs ⓘ
 - Show Scheduled jobs ⓘ
 - Show Success requests ⓘ
 - Show assigned requests ⓘ

Save Cancel

The following table describes the various actions that can be authorized or restricted for a user under **User Preference**:

Action	Description
Show All requests	Provision to show or hide All requests menu for a user.
Show Audits	Provision to show or hide Audit menu for a user.
Show Custom reports	Provision to show or hide Custom reports menu for a user.
Show Failed requests	Provision to show or hide Failed requests menu for a user.
Show Manage catalog	Provision to show or hide Manage Catalog menu for a user.
Show My workflow	Provision to show or hide My workflow menu for a user.
Show Open requests	Provision to show or hide Open requests menu for a user.
Show Overview	Provision to show or hide workflow dashboard Overview menu for a user.
Show Preference	Provision to show or hide the Request Landing preference menu for a user.
Show Request Logs	Provision to show or hide Request logs for a user.
Show Scheduled jobs	Provision to show or hide Scheduled jobs menu for a user.
Show Success requests	Provision to show or hide Success requests menu for a user.
Show Assigned requests	Provision to show or hide Assigned requests menu for a user.

6. To see the actions authorized for the user in the Workflow Studio, under **Studio**, click **Workflow**.



The following table describes the various actions that can be authorised or restricted for a user in the **Workflow Studio** module:


Action	Description
Clone	Provision to allow or restrict a user to clone an existing workflow.
Create / Modify	Provision to allow or restrict a user to create or modify a workflow.
Delete	Provision to allow or restrict a user to delete an existing workflow.
Export	Provision to allow or restrict a user to export disabled workflows.
Import	Provision to allow or restrict a user to import workflow details as a .zip file.

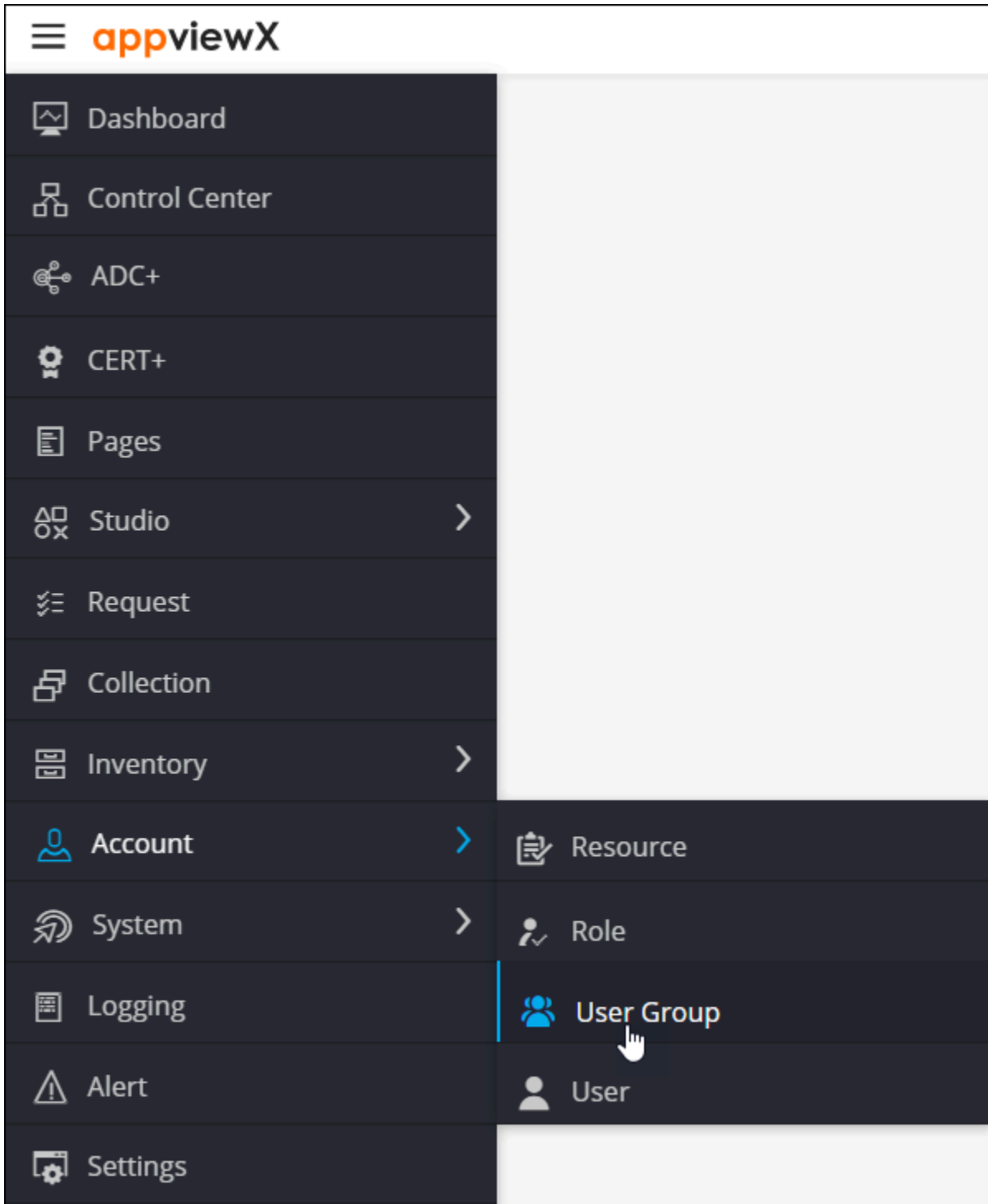
Action	Description
Shared Folder	Provision to allow or restrict a user to share a folder that contains logically grouped workflows.
View	Provision to allow or restrict a user to view detailed information of workflows.

7. Click **Save**.

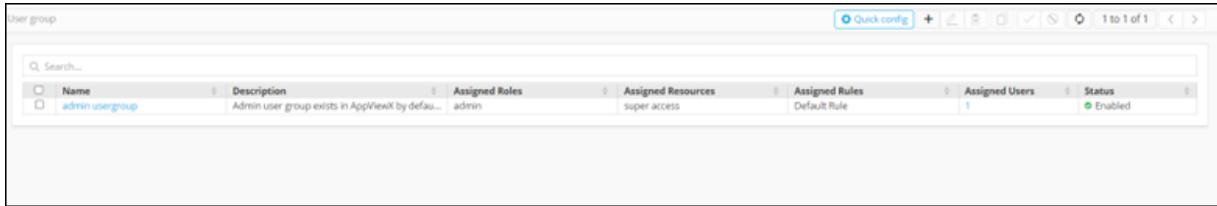
User Group

To see the details of a particular user:

1. From the top left corner of the screen, click .
2. From the menu displayed, select **Account > User Group**.




User Group details are displayed.

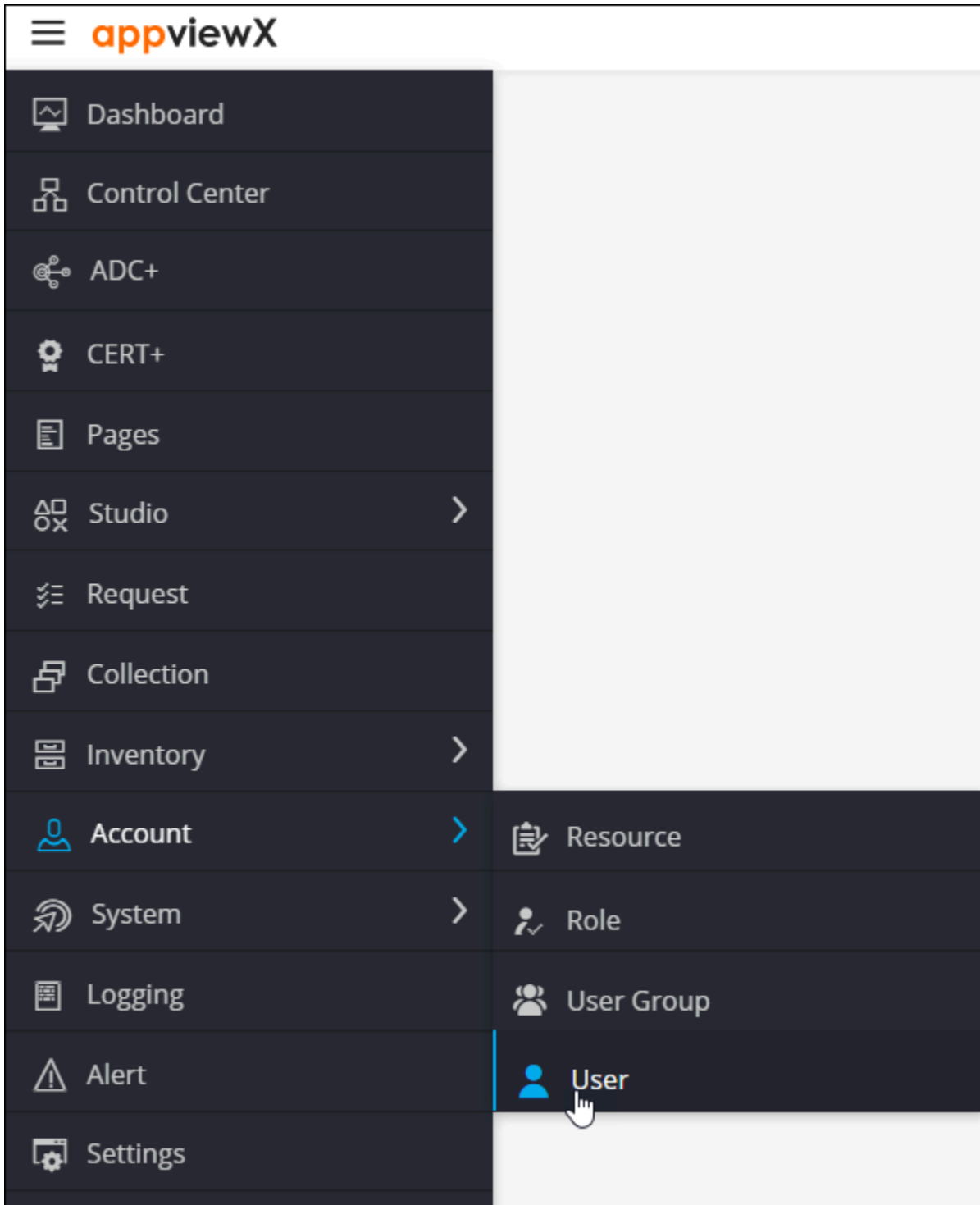


Name	Description	Assigned Roles	Assigned Resources	Assigned Rules	Assigned Users	Status
admin usergroup	Admin user group exists in AppViewX by default...	admin	super access	Default Rule	1	Enabled

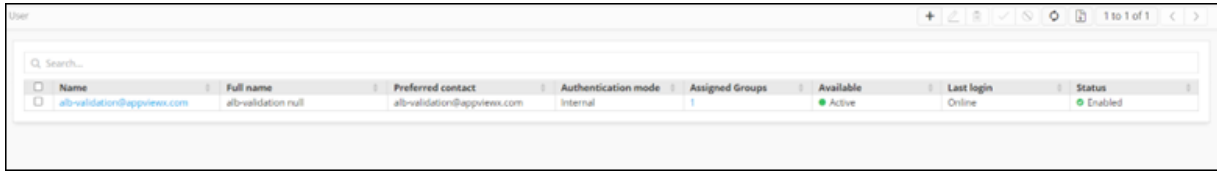
User

To see the details of a particular user:

1. From the top left corner of the screen, click .
2. From the menu displayed, select **Account > User**.



User details are displayed.



The screenshot shows a user management interface. At the top, there is a search bar with the text "Search...". Below the search bar is a table with the following columns: Name, Full name, Preferred contact, Authentication mode, Assigned Groups, Available, Last login, and Status. The table contains one row of data for a user with the email address alb-validation@appviewx.com.

Name	Full name	Preferred contact	Authentication mode	Assigned Groups	Available	Last login	Status
alb-validation@appviewx.com	alb-validation null	alb-validation@appviewx.com	Internal	1	Active	Online	Enabled

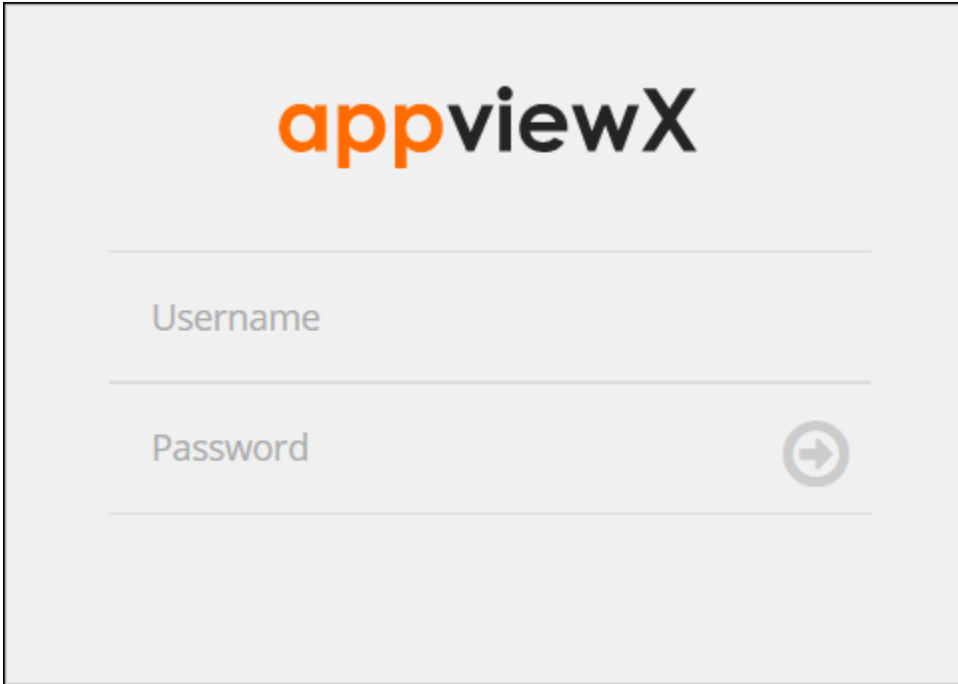
Chapter 5: Visual Workflow Modules


- **Studio:** A placeholder for you to design simple and complex workflow(s).
- **Request:** Request console allows you to execute workflow(s). Workflows can be executed manually or can be scheduled.

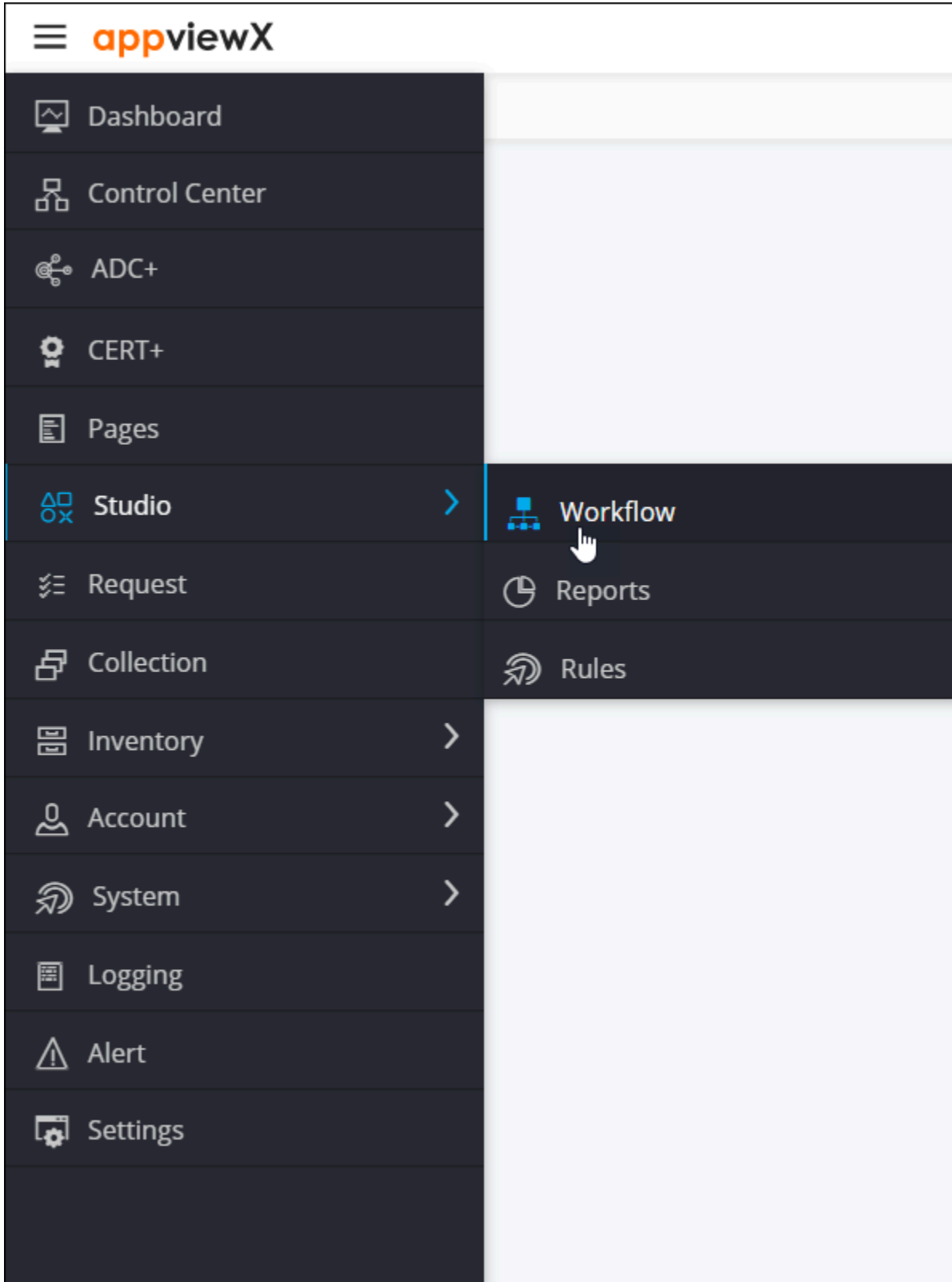
Chapter 6: Visual Workflow Studio

To access the Visual Workflow Studio module:

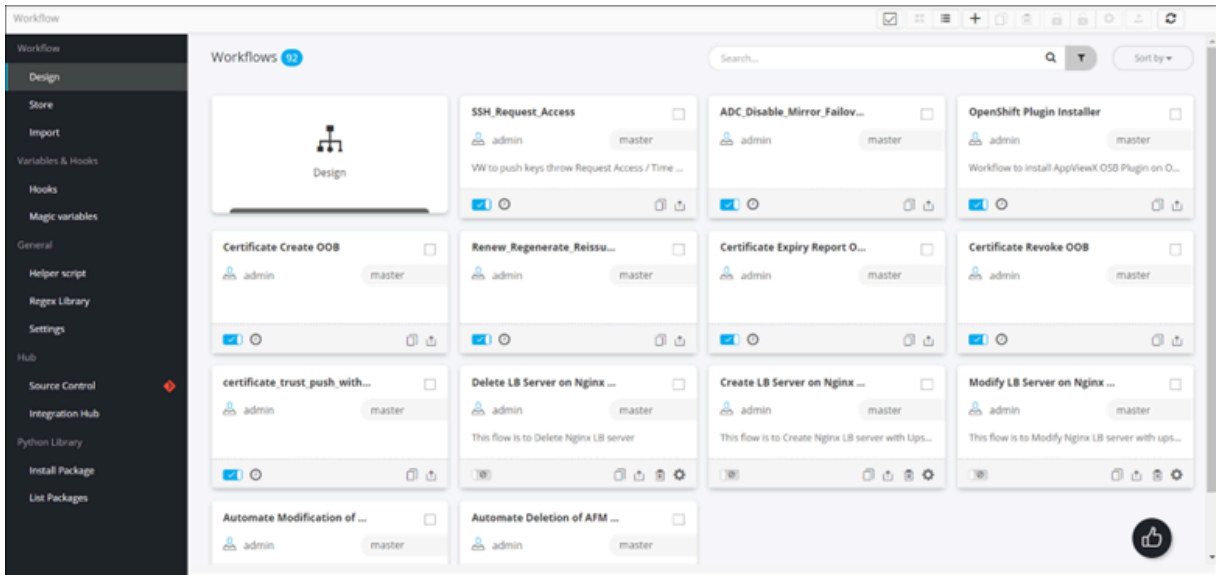
1. Log into AppViewX with valid credentials.



2. To access the navigation pane, hover the mouse over the  icon.
3. From the menu displayed, select **Studio > Workflow**.



The **Workflow** inventory page is displayed.



Chapter 7: Getting Started with Prebuilt Workflow Tasks

- Overview
- FAQs - Connecting Workflow Tasks
- Sample Workflows using Prebuilt Tasks
- Application Delivery Automation
- Auto-generate Forms
- Automate DNS Services
- Change Automation
- DevOps and Continuous Configuration Automation
- GitOps Integration
- Utilities
- SDK Automation

Overview

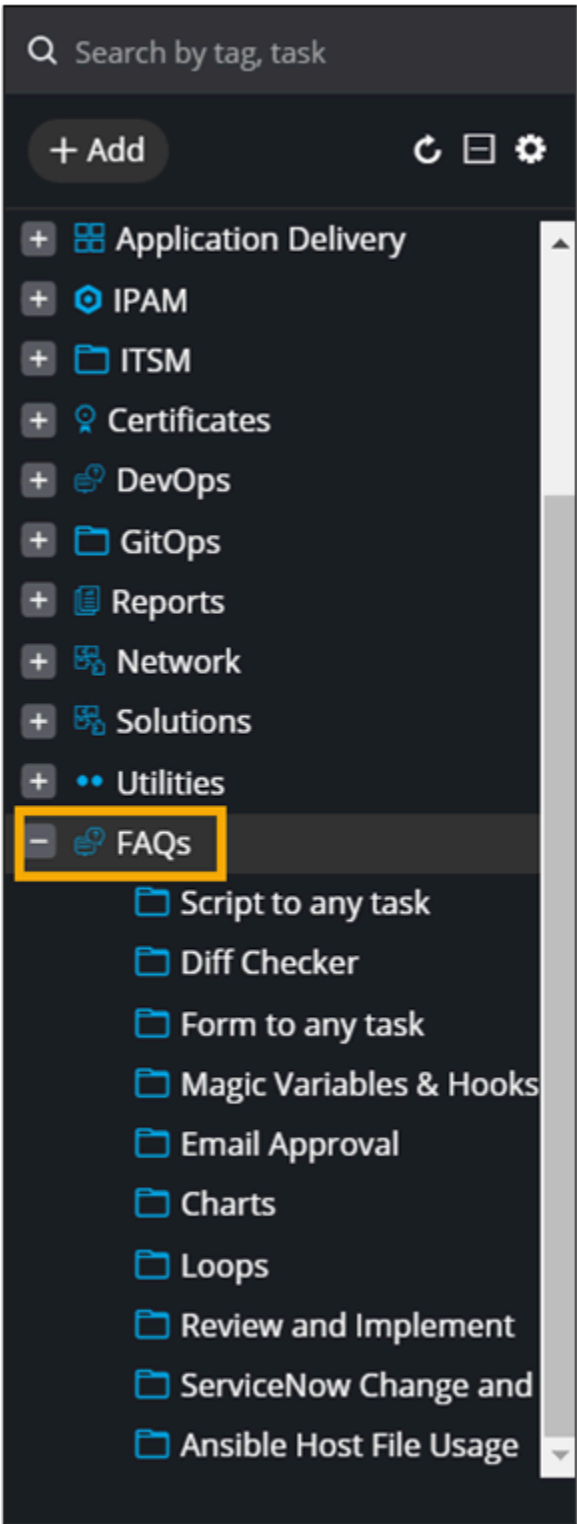
In order to get you started with automation, the FAQs folder within the studio has some quick references to aid you in using simple tasks, variables and workflows, and basic workflow features.

FAQs - Connecting Workflow Tasks

The FAQs folder contains quick reference workflows that will help you in designing and understanding workflow features. The FAQ workflows are available as part of the AppViewX Installation.

Following are a few sample flows that will help you learn how to connect tasks:

- Script to any task
- Form to any task
- Using Diff Checker
- Using Charts
- Using Loops
- Using Auto Email Approvals
- Using Hooks

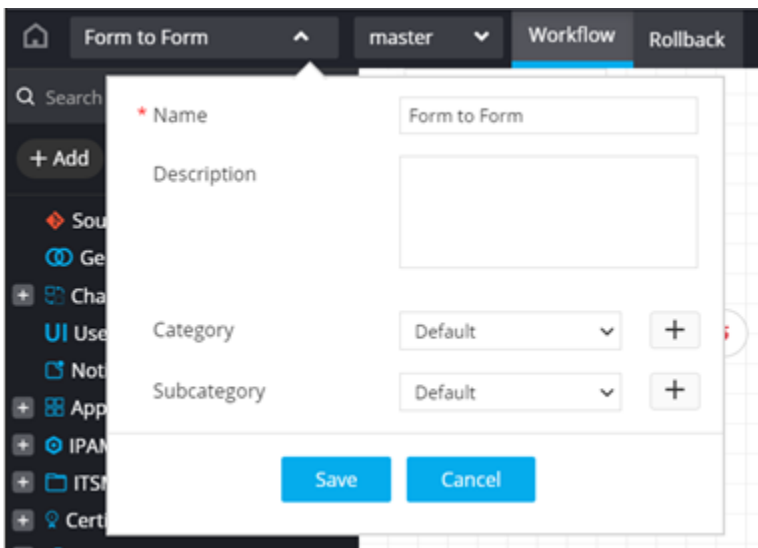


- [How to Connect Form to Form](#)
- [How to Connect Form to Script](#)
- [How to Connect Script to Form](#)
- [How to Connect Script to Script](#)

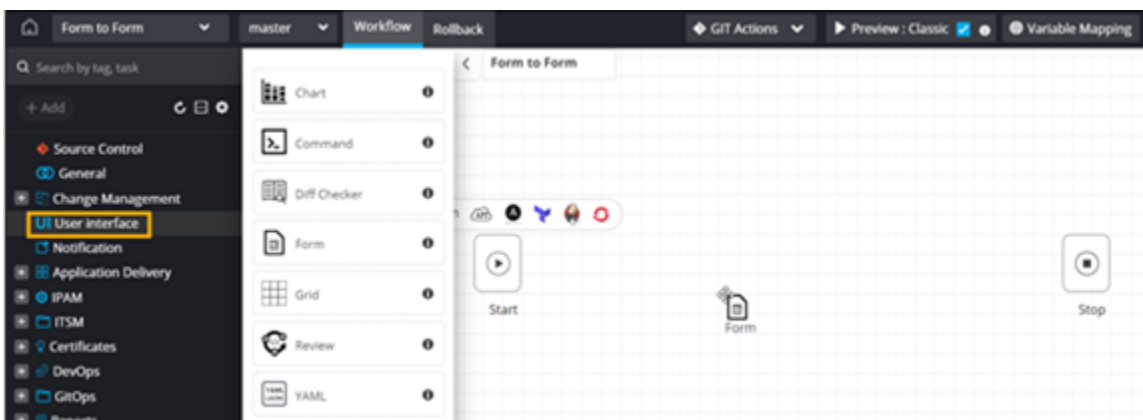
How to Connect Form to Form


You can design workflows to pass data between multiple form tasks using global variables.

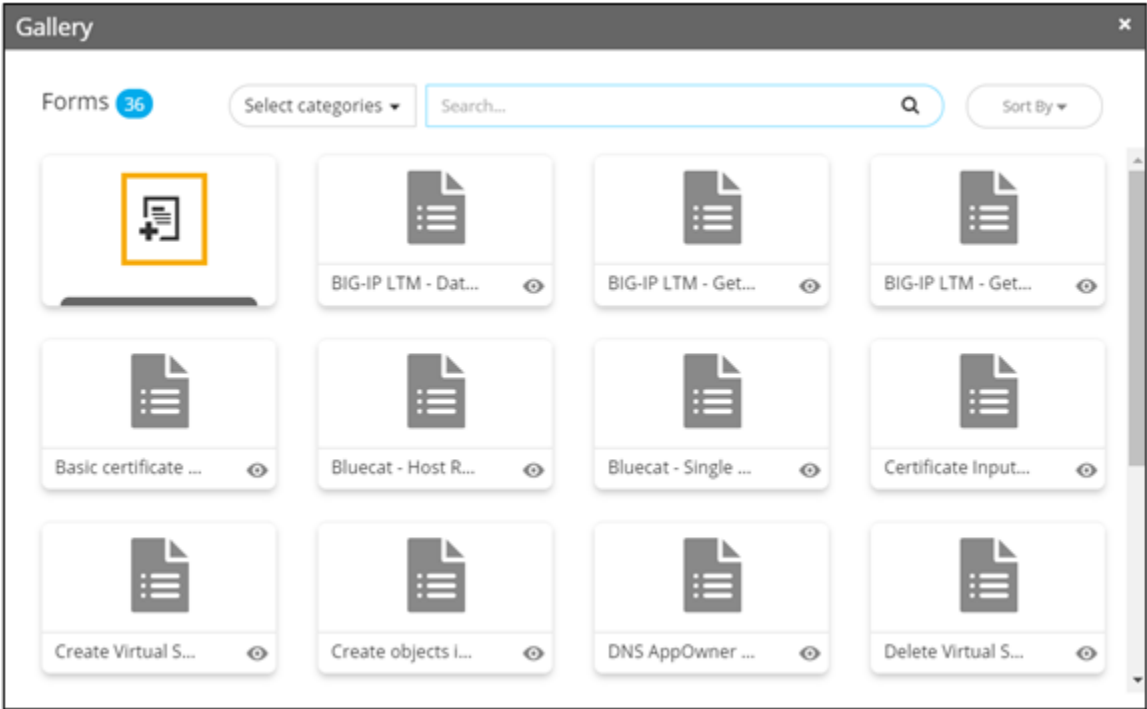
1. Design a workflow.



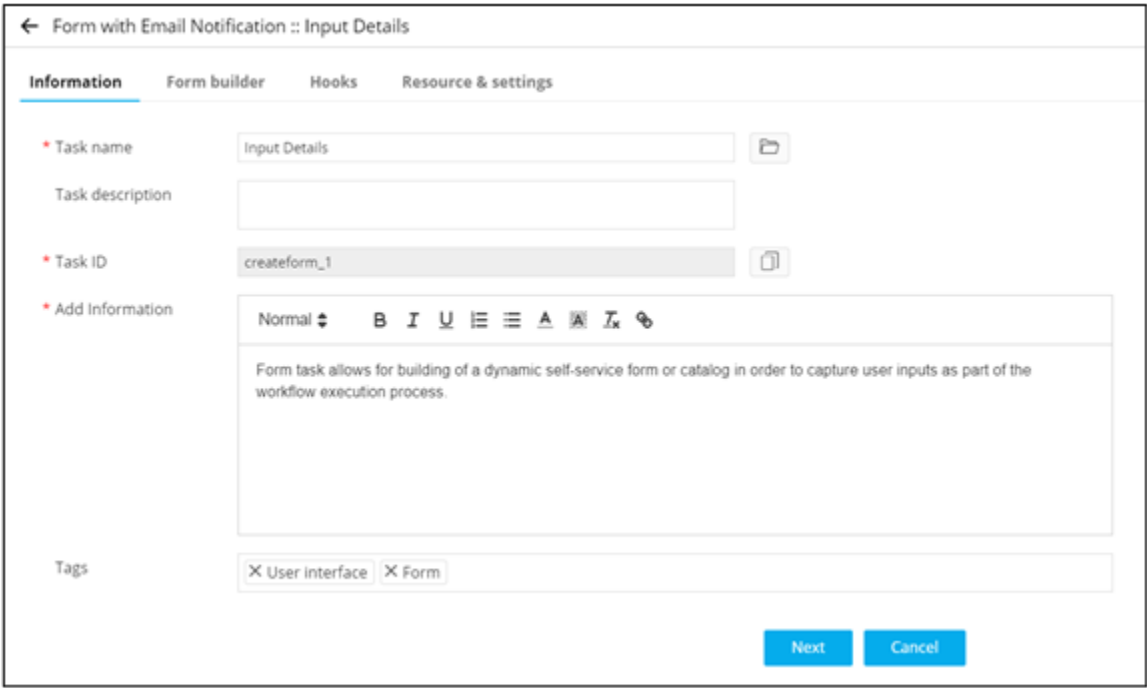
2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Form** task.



3. In the **Gallery** window, to design a new form, click  .

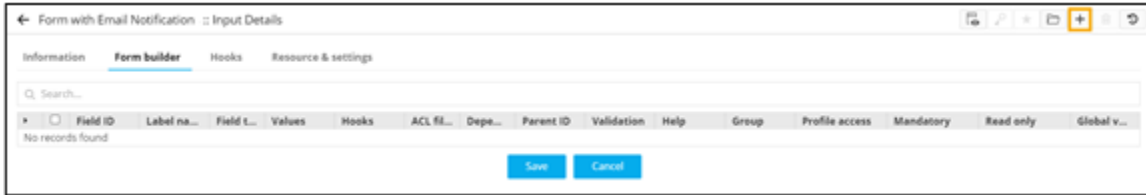


4. Under the **Information** tab, enter the **Task name**.



5. Click **Next**.

6. To add the form fields, under the **Form builder** tab, click **+**.



7. In the **Field properties** window, define the form field to get user inputs.



Note: For more information on adding form fields, click [here](#).

8. Under the **Resource & Settings** tab, declare the **Global Variable**.

Form To Form :: Fred's Form

Information Form builder Hooks **Resource & settings**

Request resources Select all

Configuration Fred'sMessage

Global variable

Custom message

Customize Task Action

Save Cancel

9. Click **Save**.
10. Drag and drop another **Form** task to receive the inputs from the first form.
11. Define the form fields to receive inputs from the first form.

Form To Form :: Barney's Form

Information **Form builder** Hooks Resource & settings

Q Search...

Field ID	Label name	Field type	Values	Hooks	ACL fl...	Depe...	Parent ID	Validation	Help	Group	Profile access	Mandatory	Read only
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BarneysReply	Barney Checks	Multi-line	<%Fred...		None				Value obt...		Submitter	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No

Save Cancel

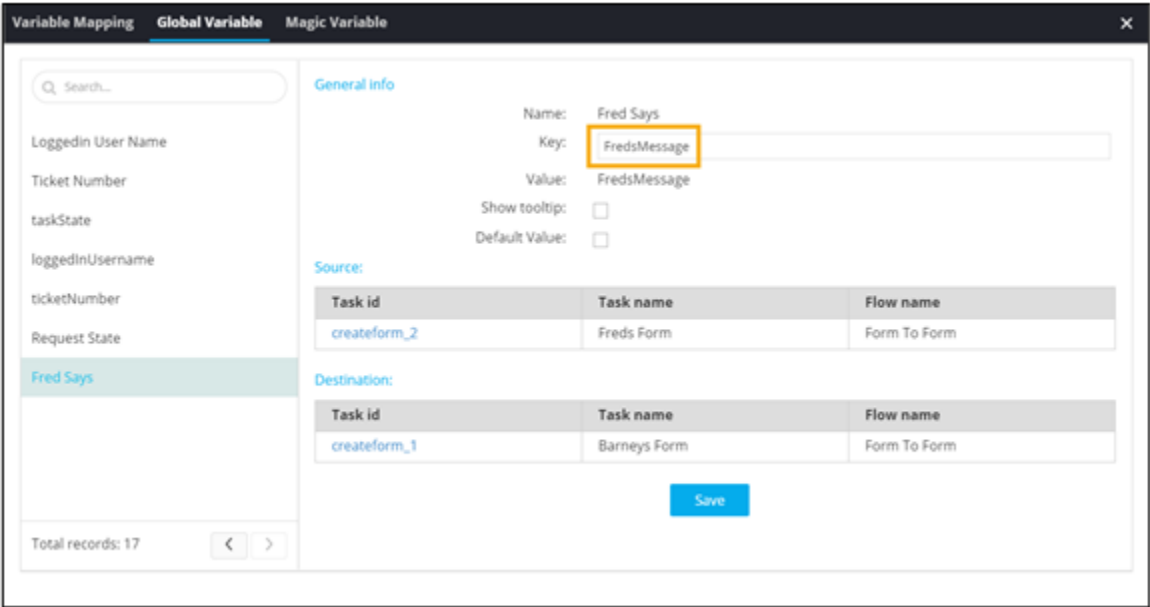
12. In the **Field properties** window, refer the global variable declared in the first form (<%Fredsmessag%>).


Field properties ? ×


* Label name	<input type="text" value="Barney Checks"/>
Field type	<input type="text" value="Multi-line"/>
Values	<input type="text" value="<%FredMessage%>"/>
* Field ID	<input type="text" value="BarneysReply"/>
Global variable	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hooks	<input type="text"/>
ACL filter	<input type="text" value="None"/>
Depends on	<input type="text"/>
Validation	<input type="text" value="Select custom regex..."/>

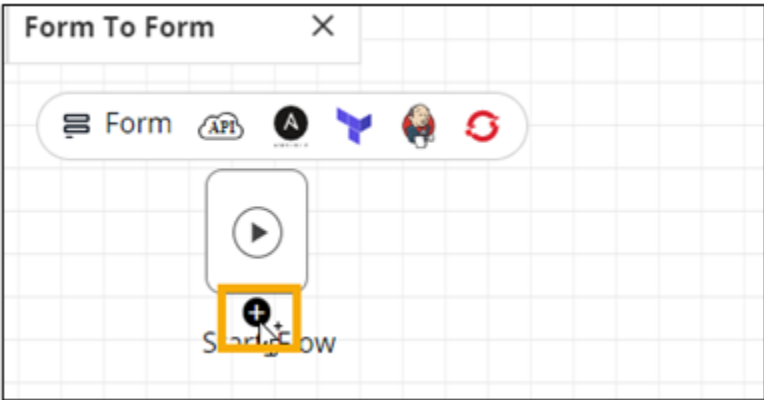


Note: You can also see the variable mapping in the Global Variables Inventory.

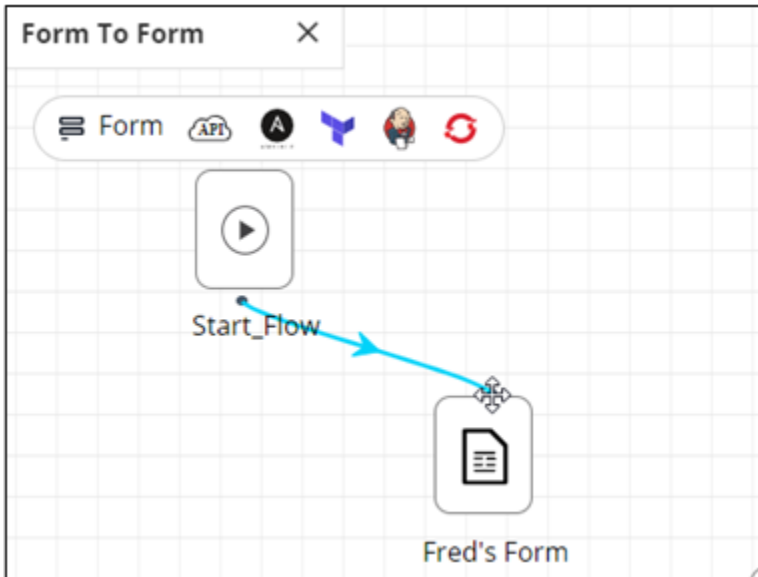


 **Note:** For more information, refer to the section on [Global Variable Inventory](#).

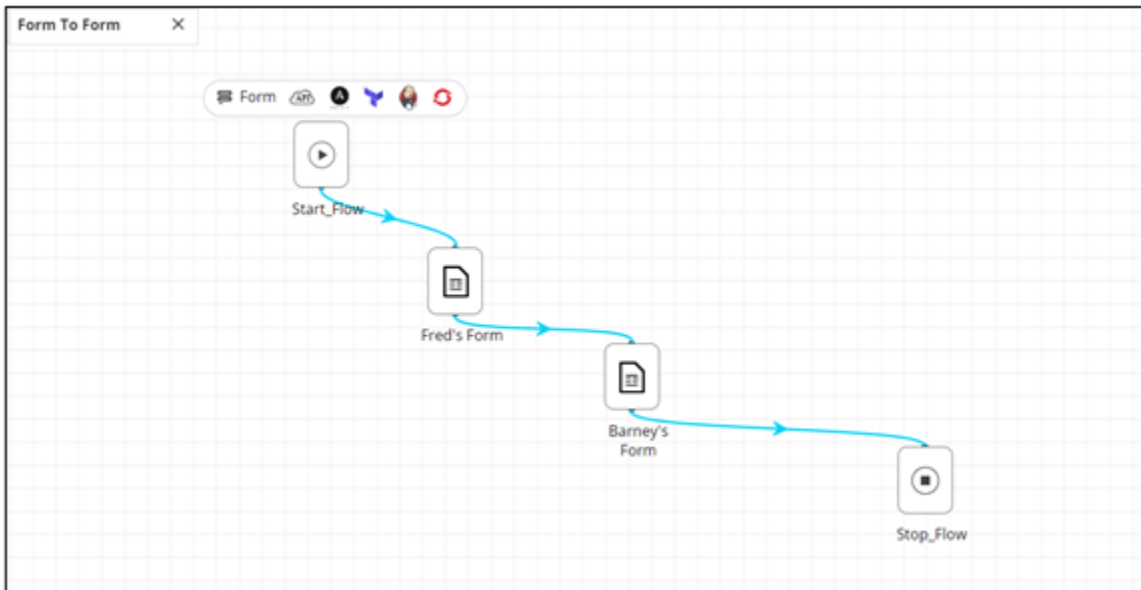
13. To connect the tasks, hover your mouse over a task and click .



14. Hold and drag your mouse to connect to the next task.



15. Connect all the tasks in the workflow.



16. Enable the workflow.




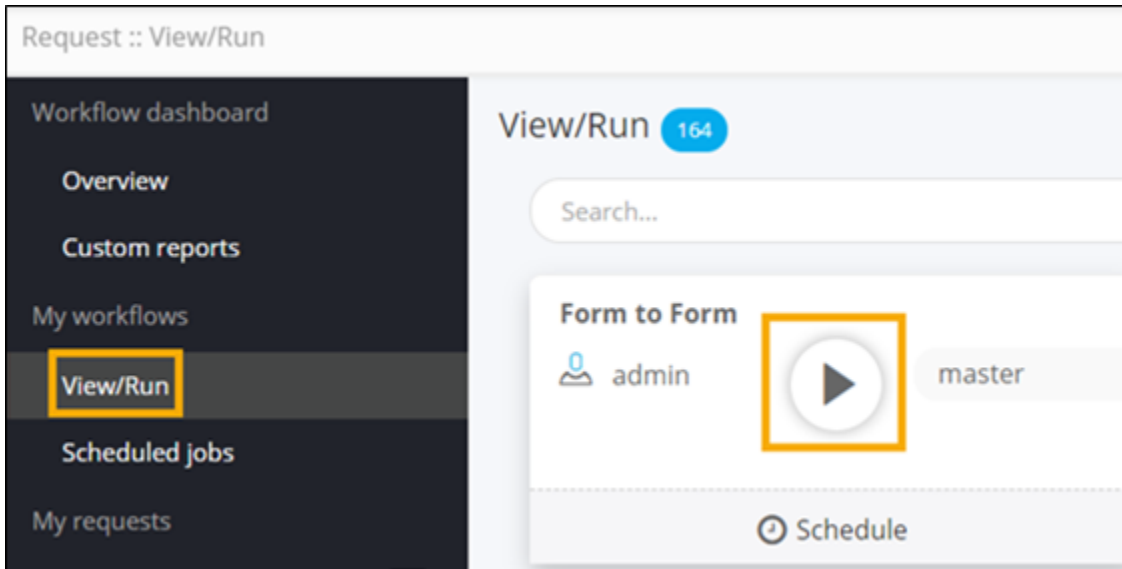
Note: For more information on enabling a workflow, click [here](#).

17. From the top left corner of the screen, click ☰ .

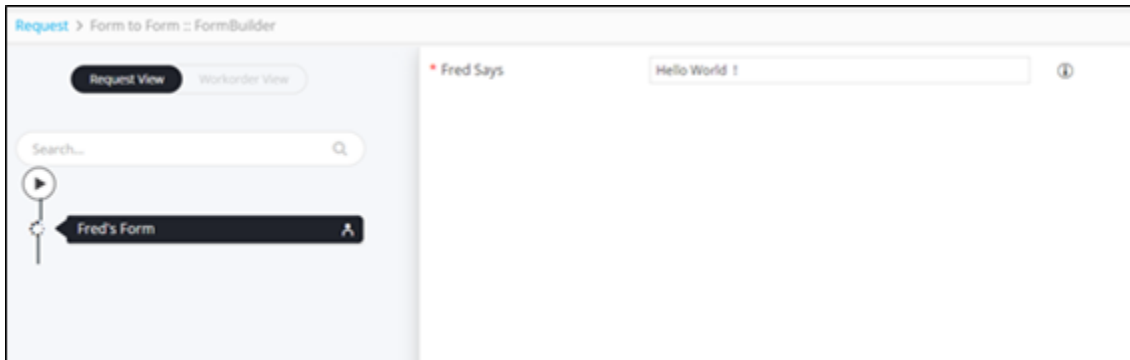
18. From the menu displayed, click **Request**.

19. On the **Request :: Overview** page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **View/Run**.

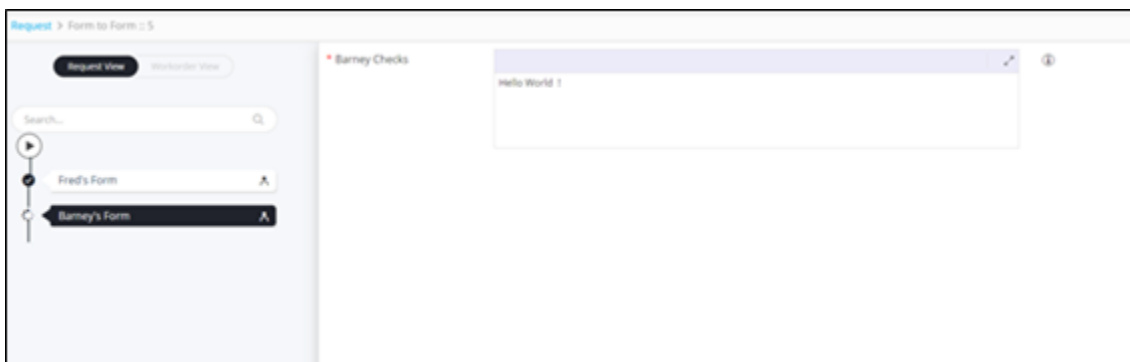
20. To trigger the workflow, on the **Request :: View/Run** page, search for the **Form to Form** workflow and click .



21. Get inputs in the first form (Fred's form) and click **Next**.



Data is passed into the second form (Barney's form).



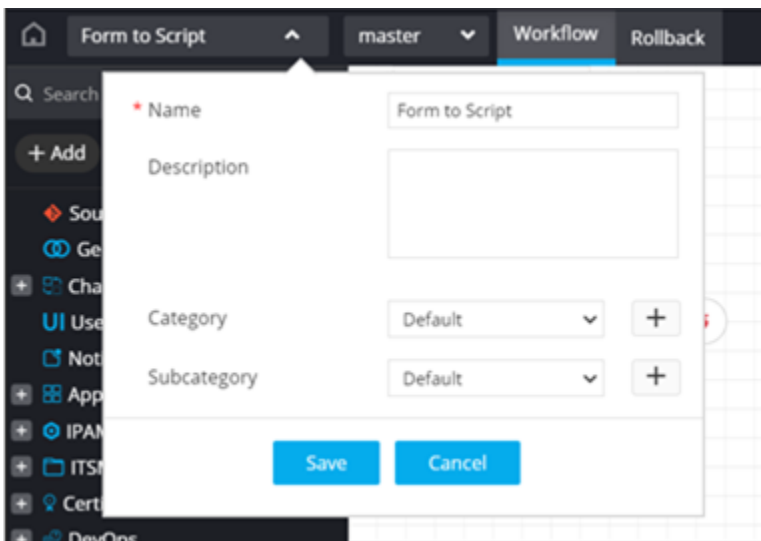


Note: For more information on how to connect other tasks in the Visual Workflow studio, refer to the section [Connecting tasks in Workflow Studio](#).

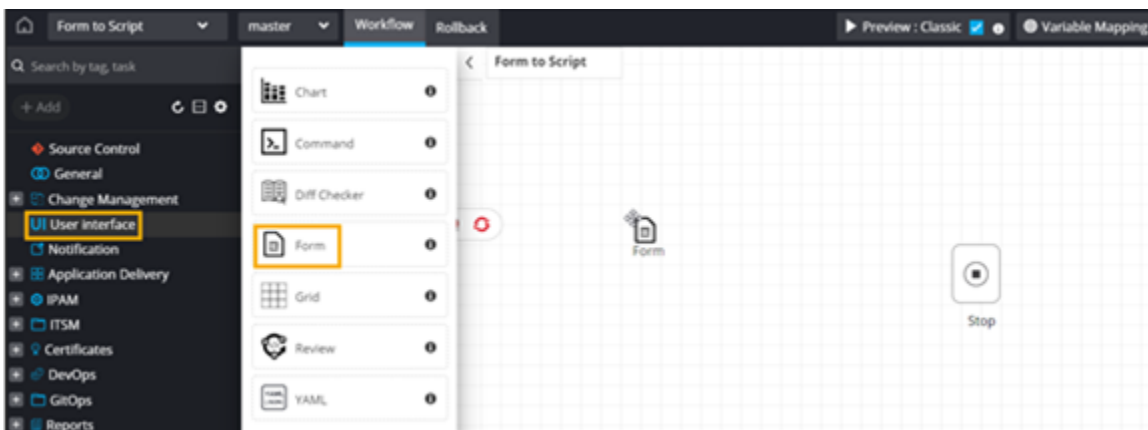
How to Connect Form to Script


You can pass data between a form and a script task using global variables.

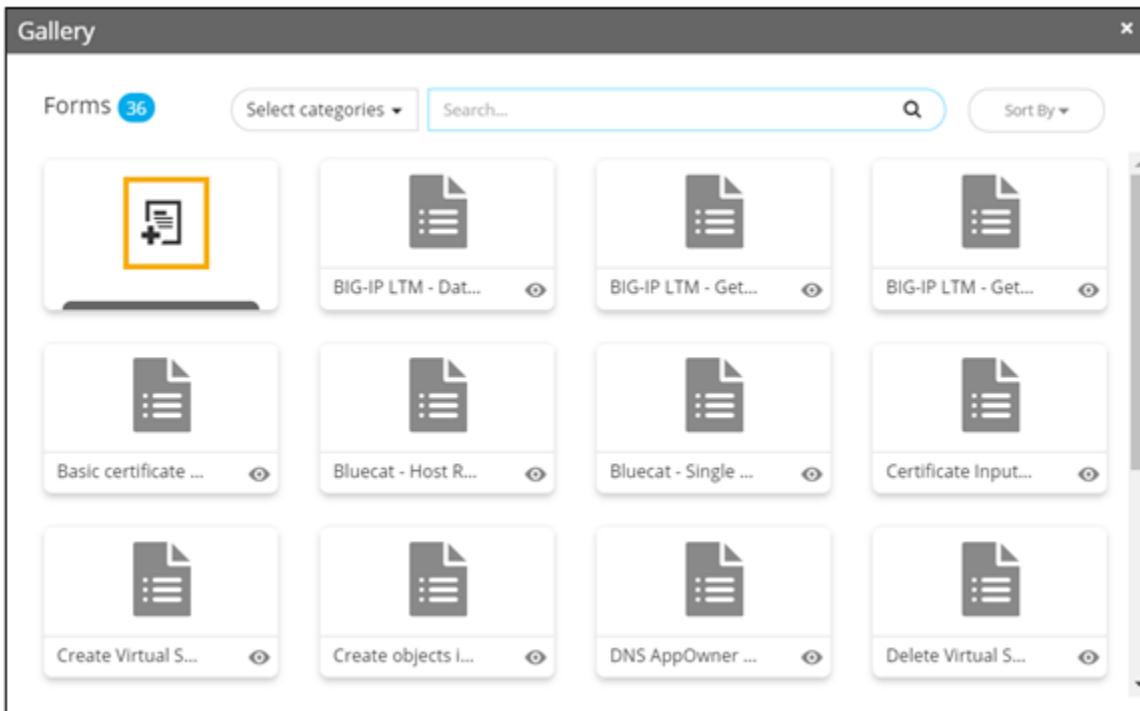
1. Design a new workflow.



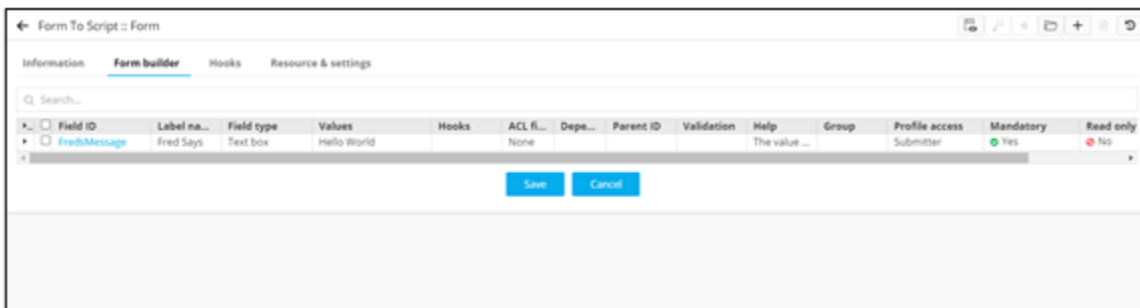
2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Form** task.



3. In the **Gallery** window, to design a new form, click .

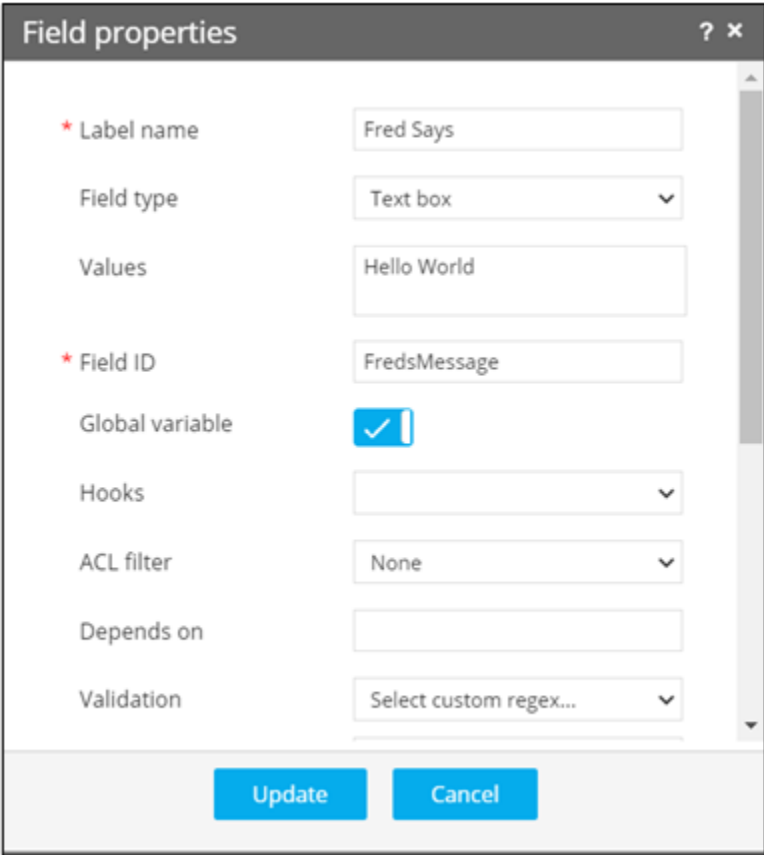


4. Under the **Form builder** tab, define the form field(s).

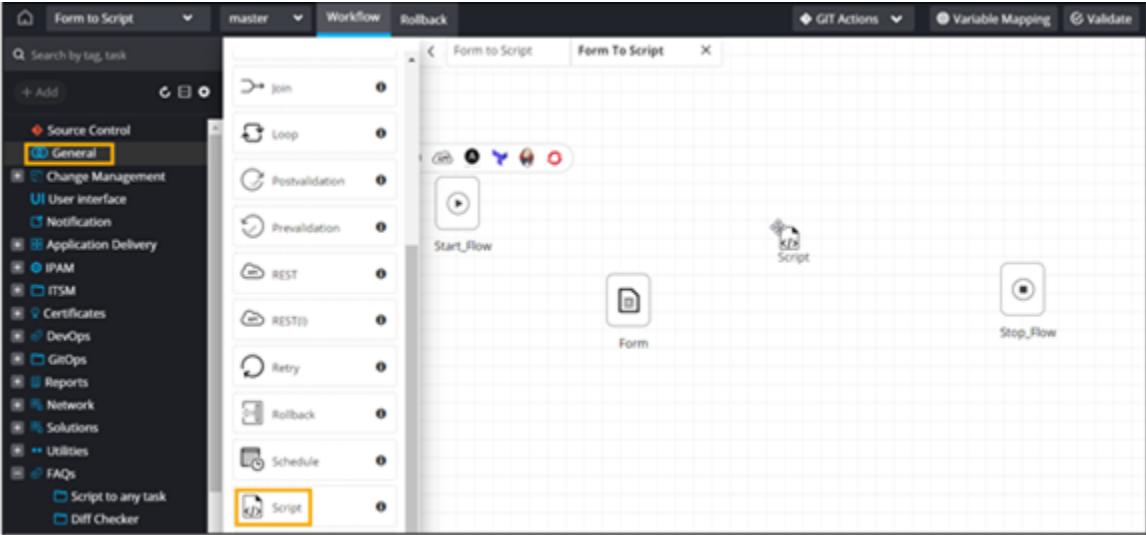


Note: For more information on adding form fields, click [here](#).

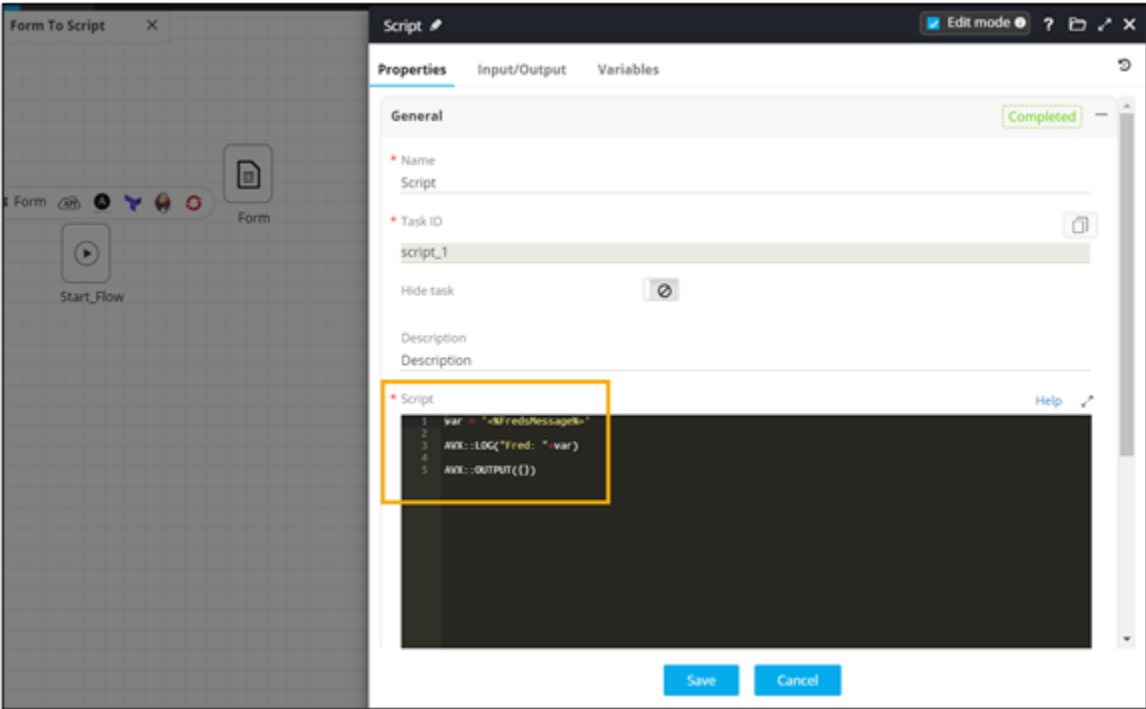
5. In the **Field properties** window, declare the **Field ID** as the **Global Variable**.



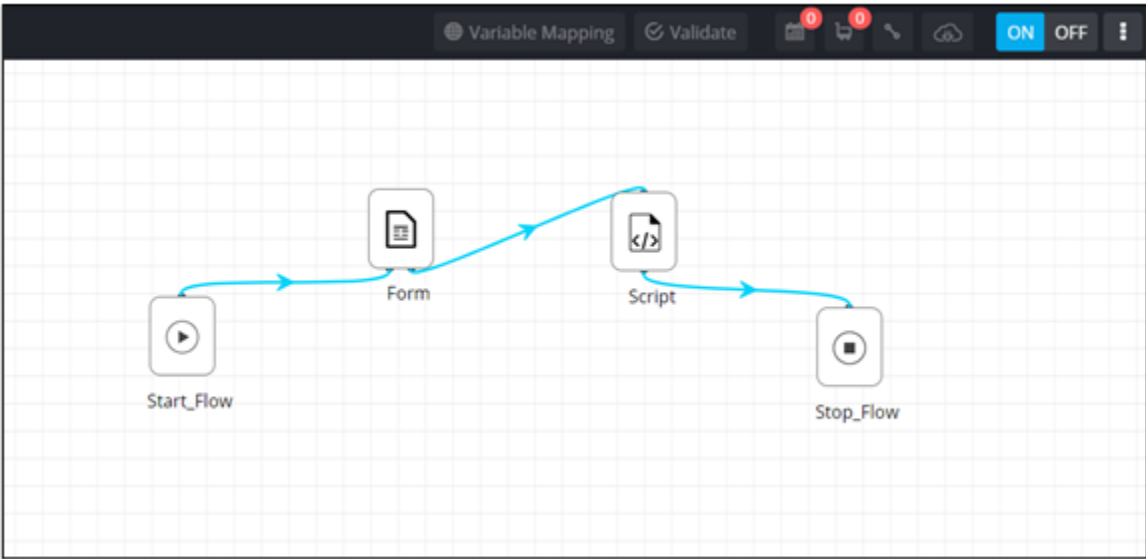
6. From the **General** section, drag and drop the **Script** task.





7. In the **Script** task window, define the script to get inputs from the form task and print data in the logs.



8. Connect and enable the workflow.

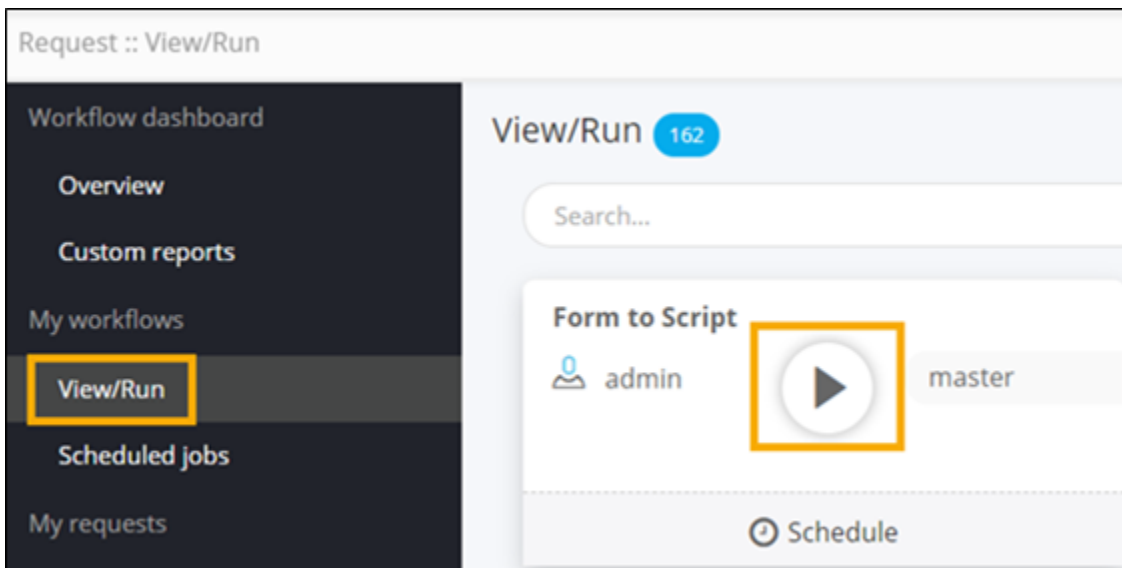


 **Note:** For more information on enabling a workflow, click [here](#).

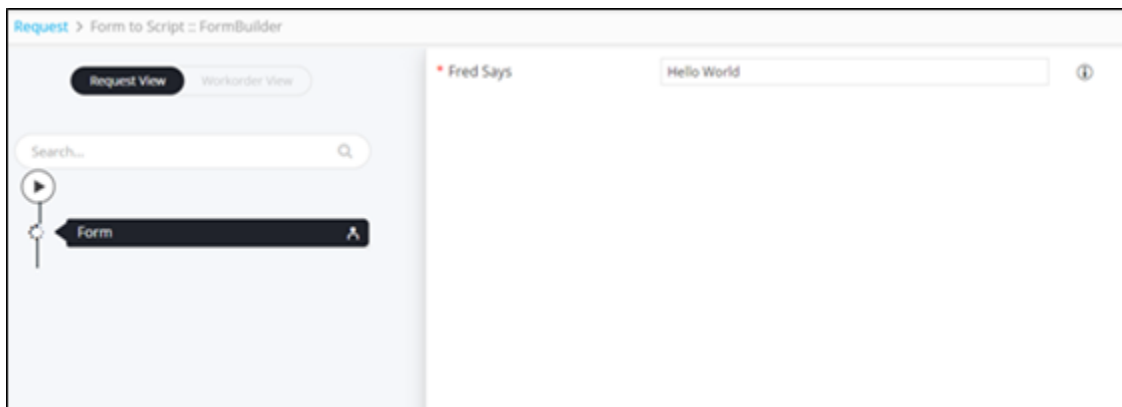
- 9. From the top left corner of the screen, click .
- 10. From the menu displayed, click **Request**.

11. On the **Request :: Overview** page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **View/Run**.
12. To trigger the workflow, on the **Request :: View/Run** page, search for the **Form to Script** workflow and click

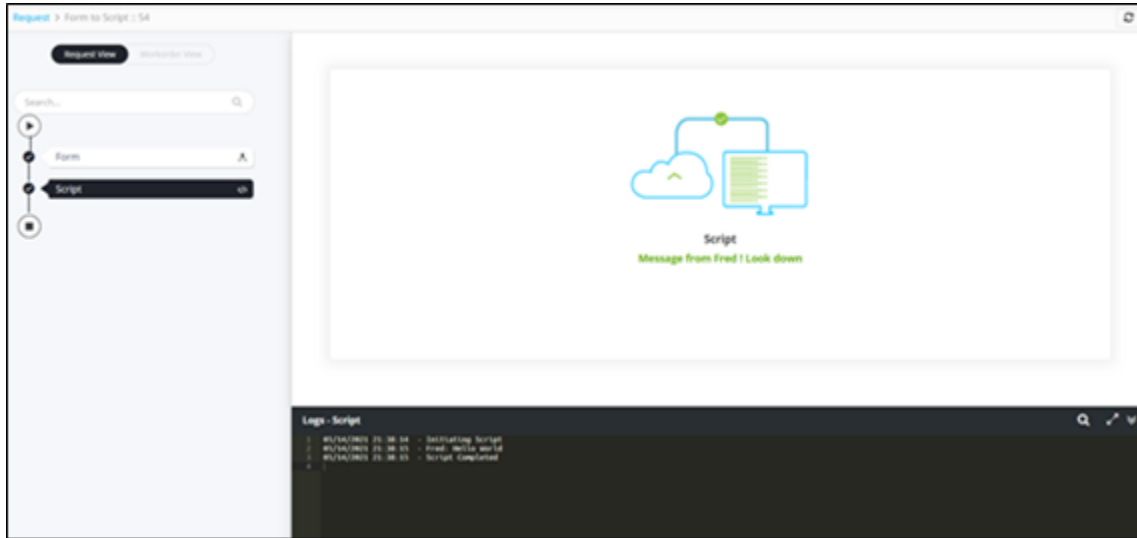
and click .



- Inputs received in the form.



- Script is executed.

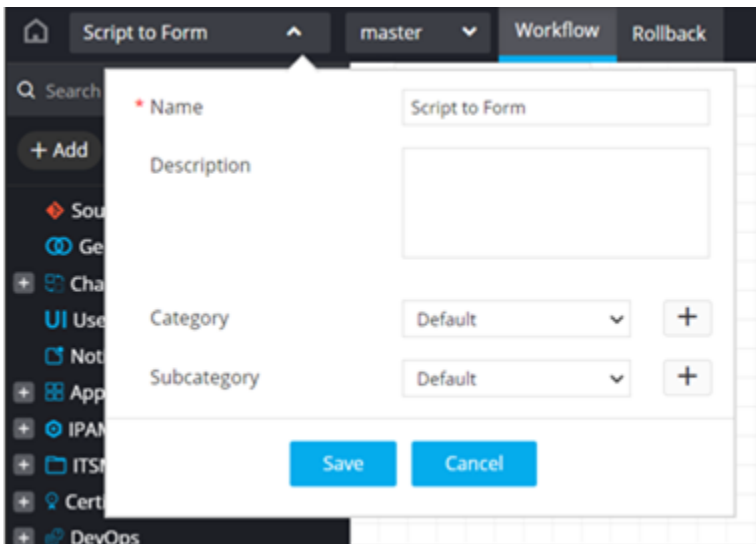


Note: For more information on how to connect other tasks in the Visual Workflow studio, refer to the section [Connecting tasks in Workflow Studio](#).

How to Connect Script to Form

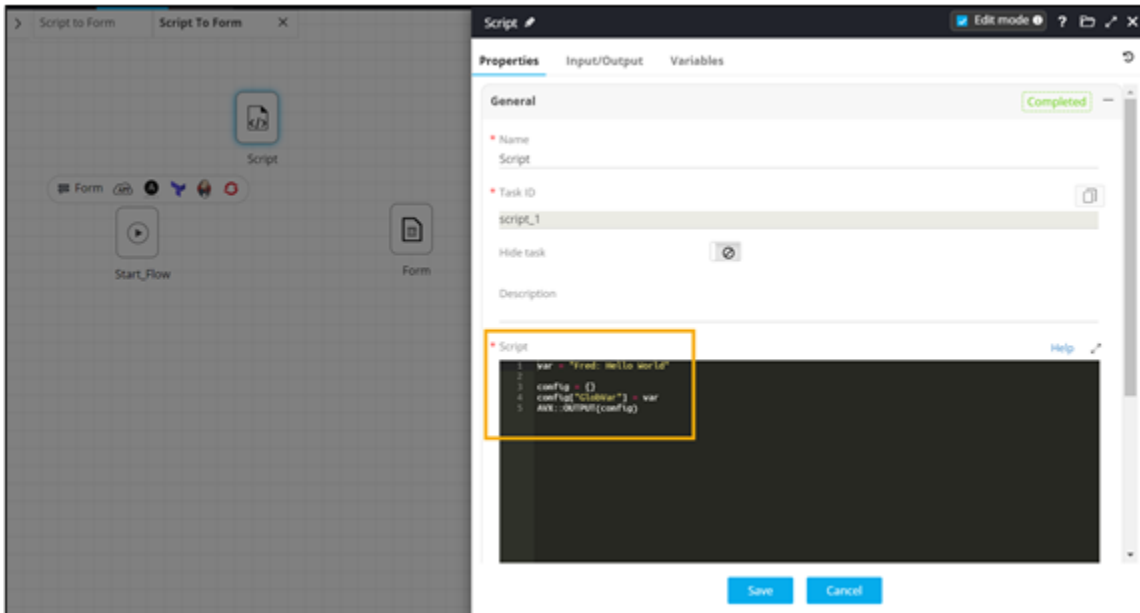
You can define a variable called “Hello World” through the Script and pass the data to a Form task.

1. Design a new workflow.

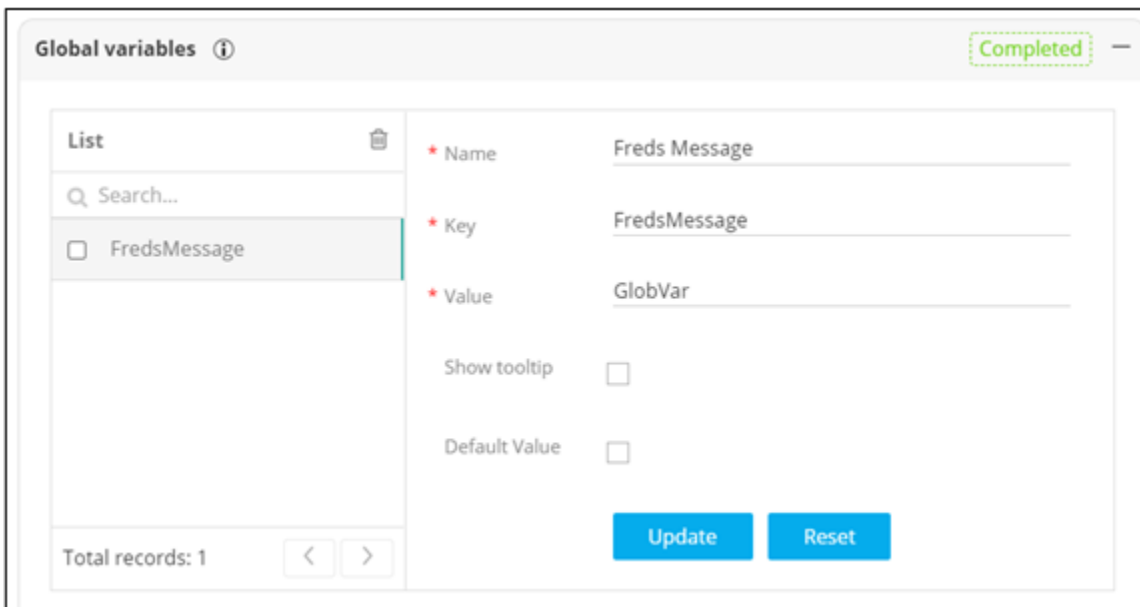


2. From the **General** section, drag and drop the **Script** task.

3. In the **Script** task window, under the **General** section, define the Script.



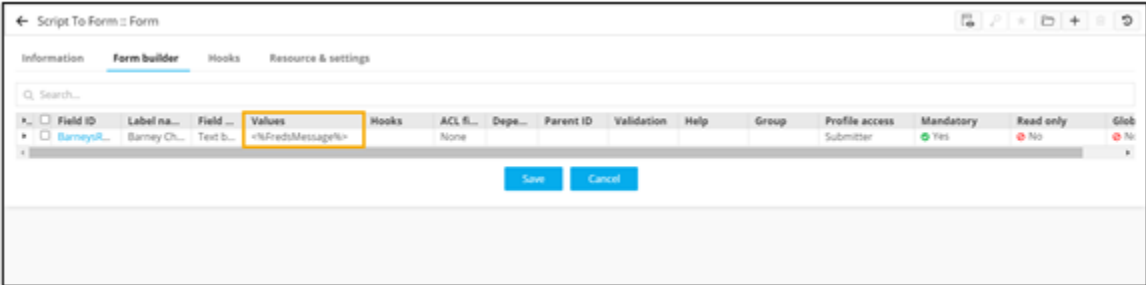
4. In the **Script** task window, under the **Global variables** section, declare the global variables in order to refer the value in the Form task.



5. In the **Script** task window, under the **Custom message** section, define custom messages to be displayed during transitions.

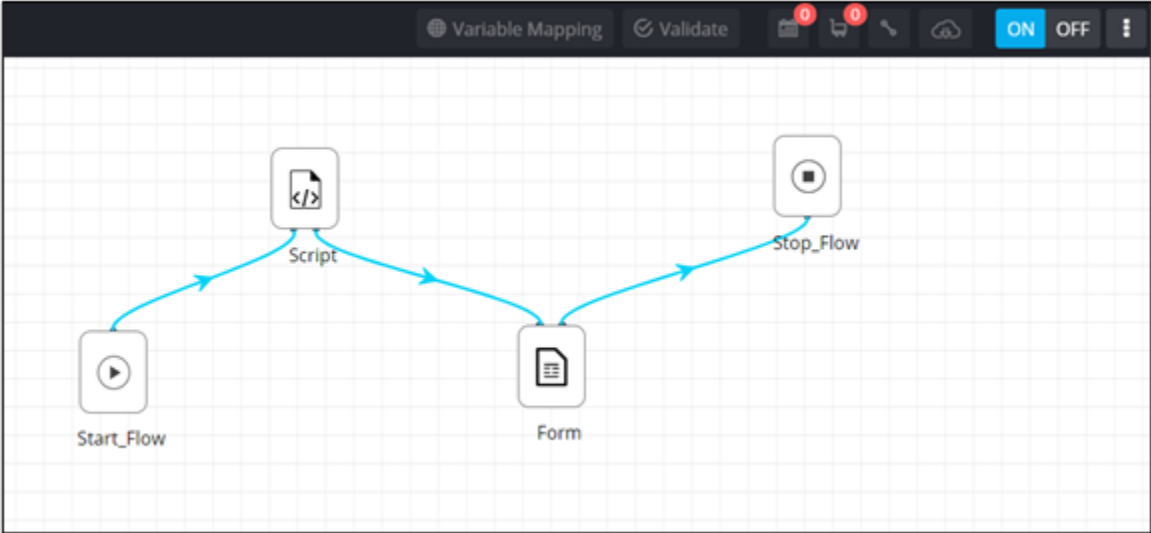


- 6. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Form** task.
- 7. Define form field(s) and declare the Global Variable `<%Fredsmessage%>` to be referenced.





 **Note:** For more information on adding form fields, click [here](#).

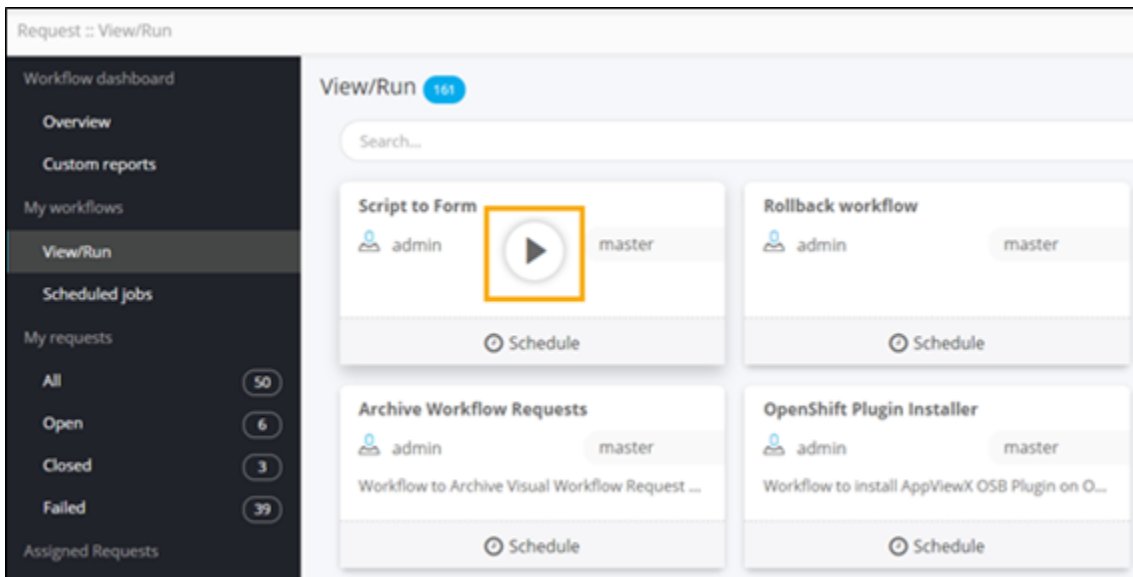
- 8. Connect and enable the workflow.



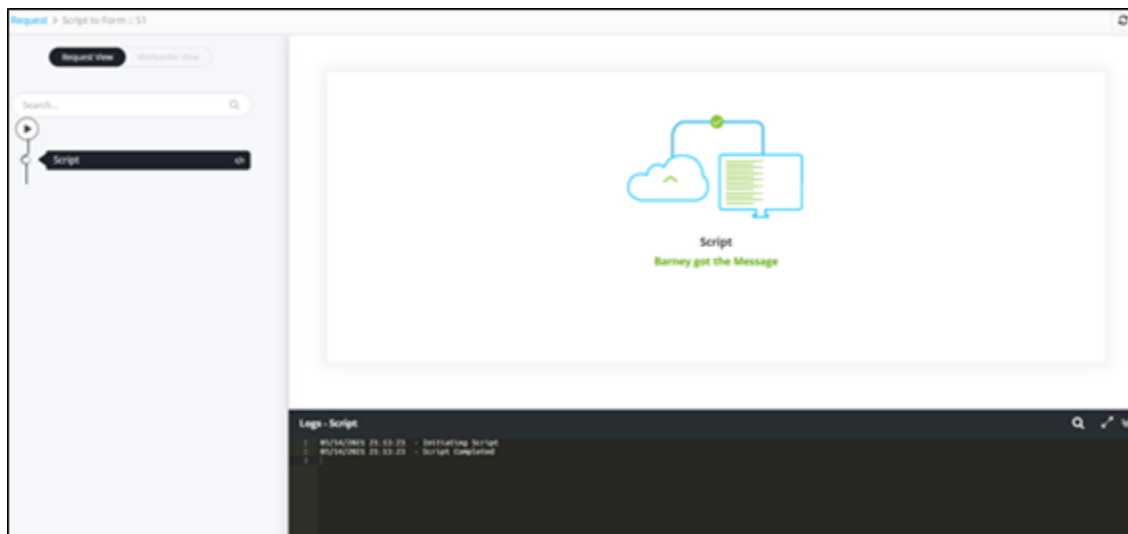


Note: For more information on enabling a follow, click [here](#).

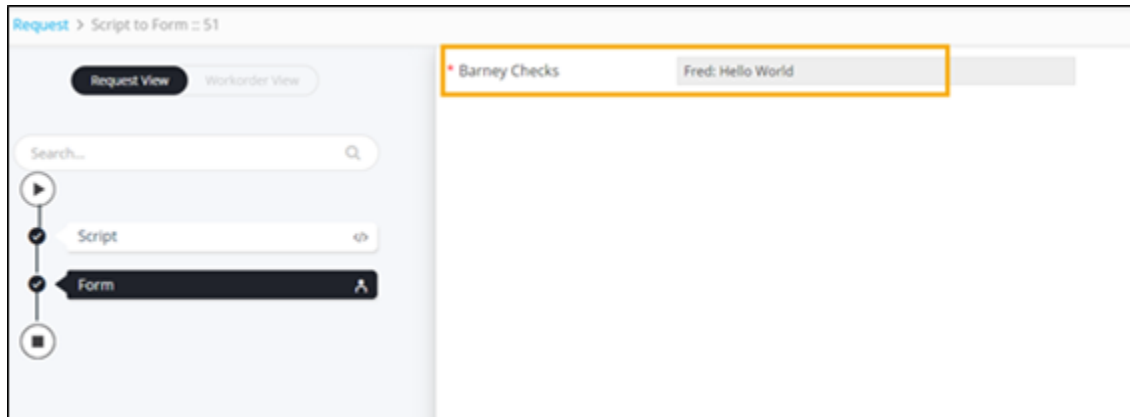
9. From the top left corner of the screen, click .
10. From the menu displayed, click **Request**.
11. On the **Request :: Overview** page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **View/Run**.
12. To trigger the workflow, on the **Request :: View/Run** page, search for the **Script to Form** workflow and click .



- The Script is executed.



- The data is passed from Script to Form.

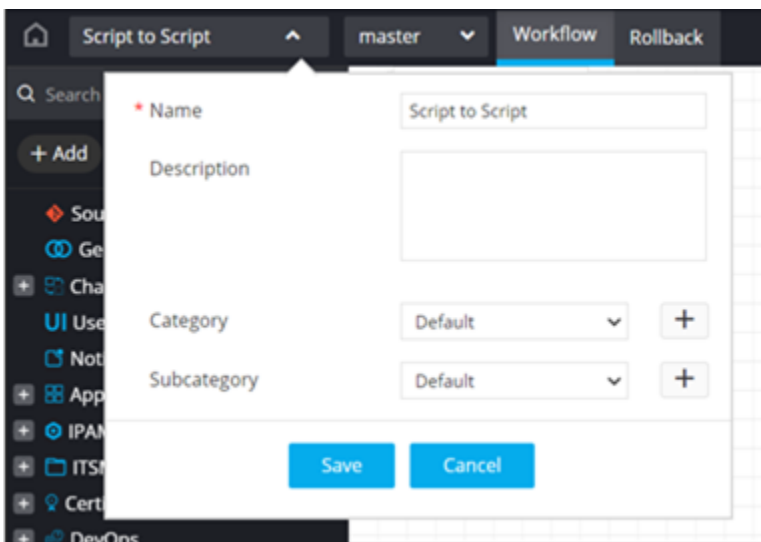


Note: For more information on how to connect other tasks in the Visual Workflow studio, refer to the section [Connecting tasks in Workflow Studio](#).

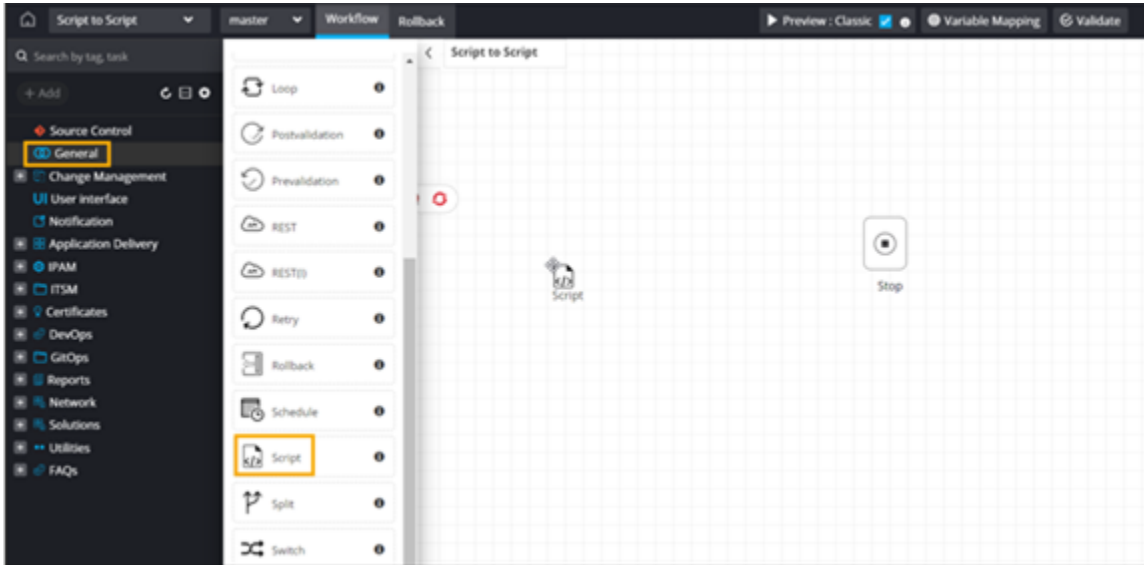
How to Connect Script to Script

You can define and declare values from one script and pass them into another Script task.

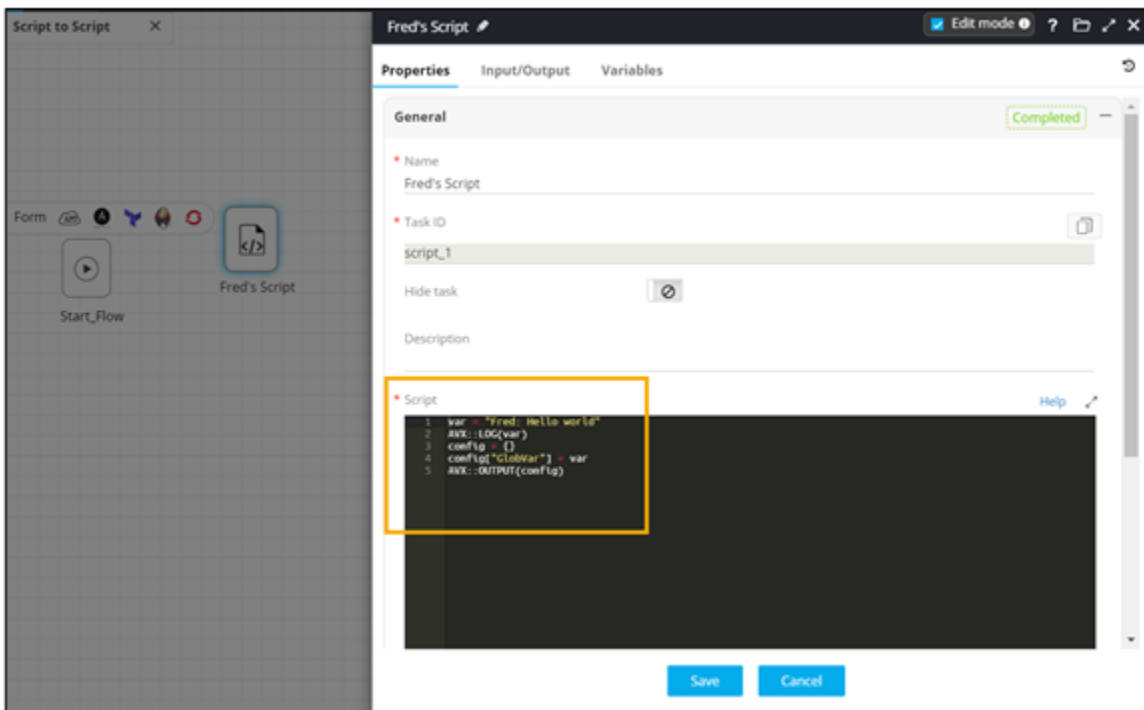
1. Design a new workflow.



2. From the **General** section, drag and drop the **Script** task.



3. In the **Script** task window, under the **General** section, define the Script.



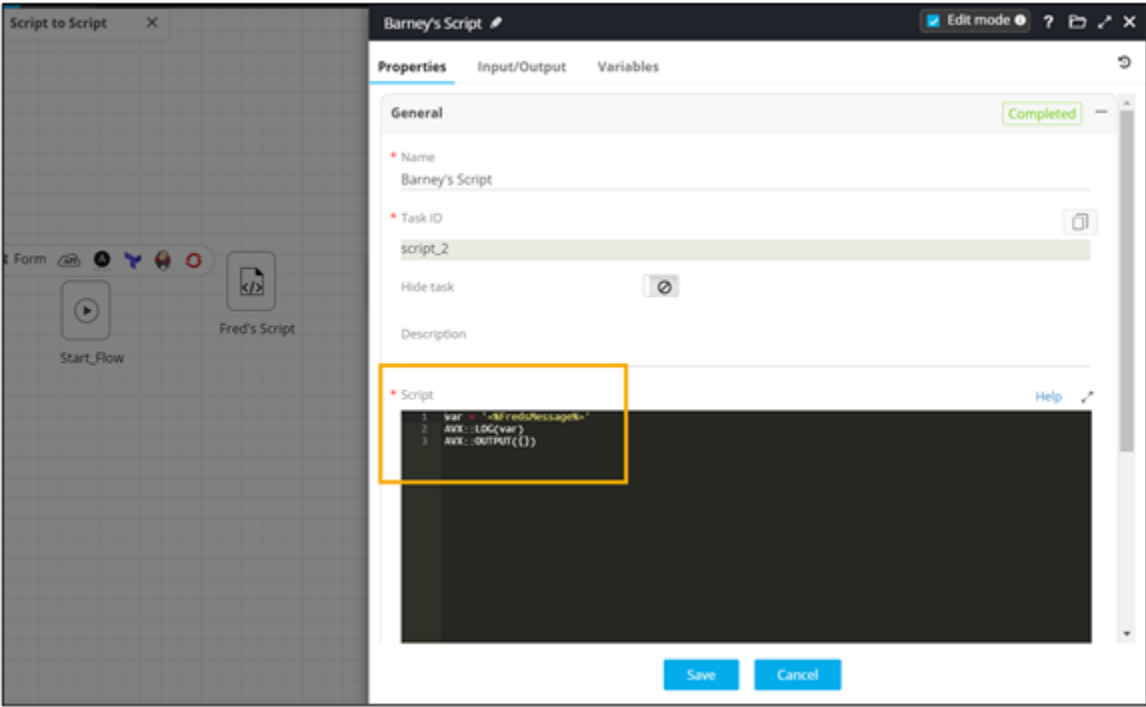
4. In the **Script** task window, under the **Global variables** section, define and declare the value as a global variable.

5. In the **Script** task window, under the **Custom message** section, define the custom messages to be displayed between workflow stages.

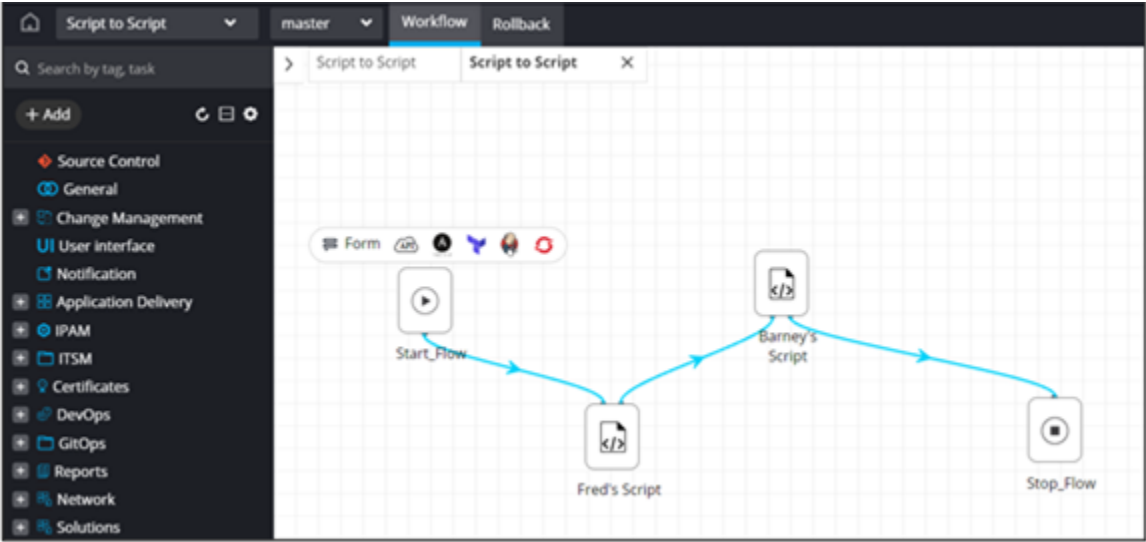
6. Drag and drop another **Script** task into the workspace.


i **Tip:** You can also right-click and clone the first script task.


7. Refer the global variable value from the first Script.



8. Connect and enable the workflow.

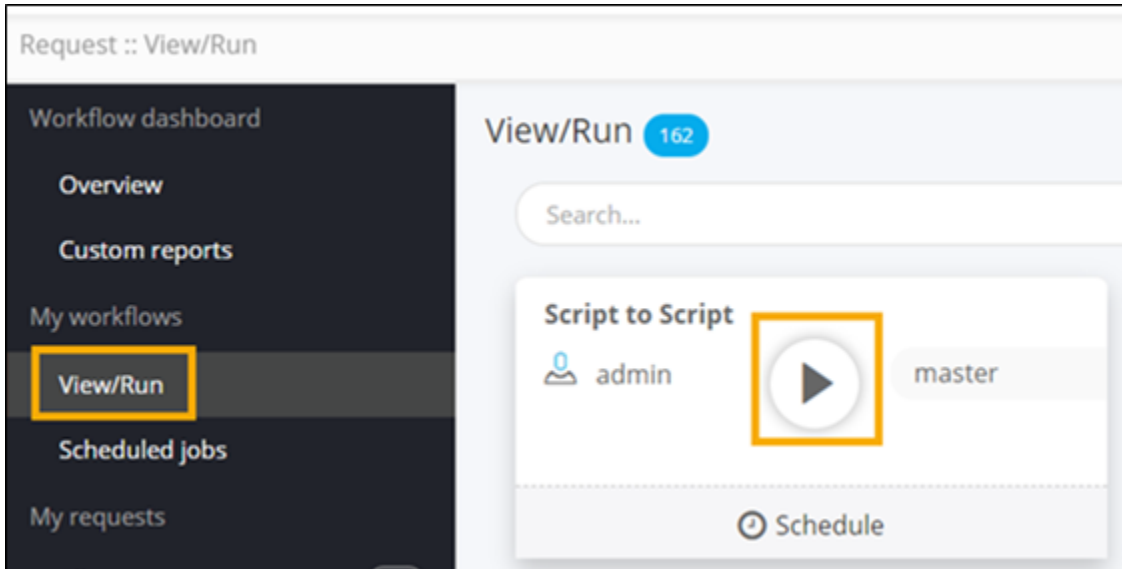


 **Note:** For more information on enabling a workflow, click [here](#).

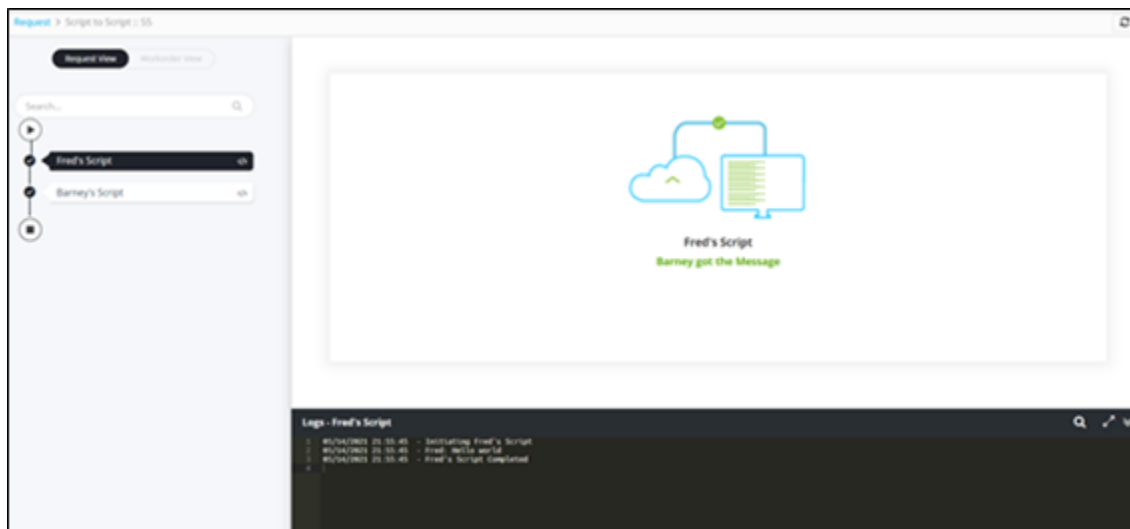
- 9. From the top left corner of the screen, click .
- 10. From the menu displayed, click **Request**.

11. On the **Request :: Overview** page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **View/Run**.
12. To trigger the workflow, on the **Request :: View/Run** page, search for the **Script to Script** workflow

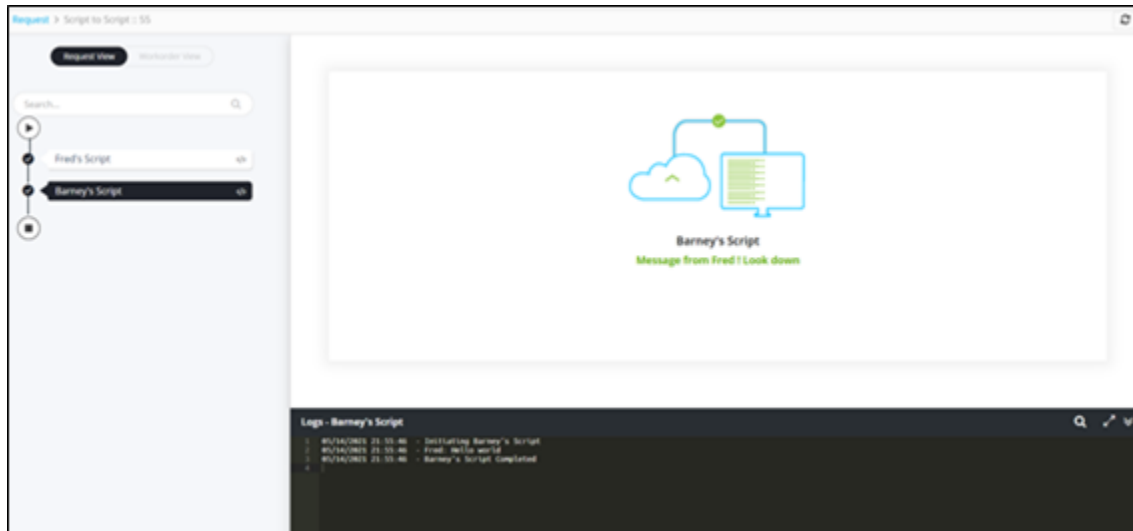
and click .



- The script is executed.



- Values are passed from one script to another.



Note: For more information on how to connect various tasks in the Visual Workflow studio, refer to the section [Connecting tasks in Workflow Studio](#).

Sample Workflows using Prebuilt Tasks

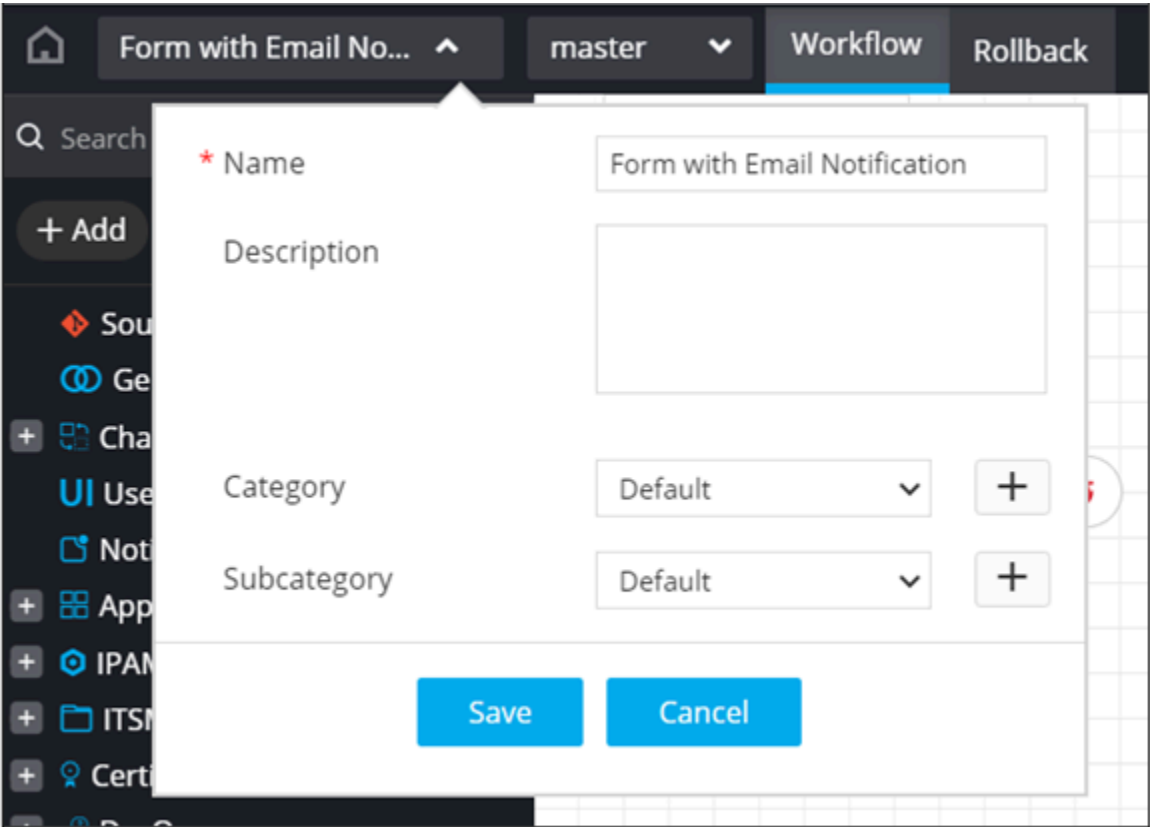
This section will walk you through a few sample workflows that describe the step-by-step process of creating workflows using prebuilt tasks.

- [Form with Email Notification](#)
- [Executing a Ping Check using Command Task](#)
- [Creating A Record on Infoblox device using prebuilt tasks](#)
- [Creating a VIP with Incident Ticket](#)

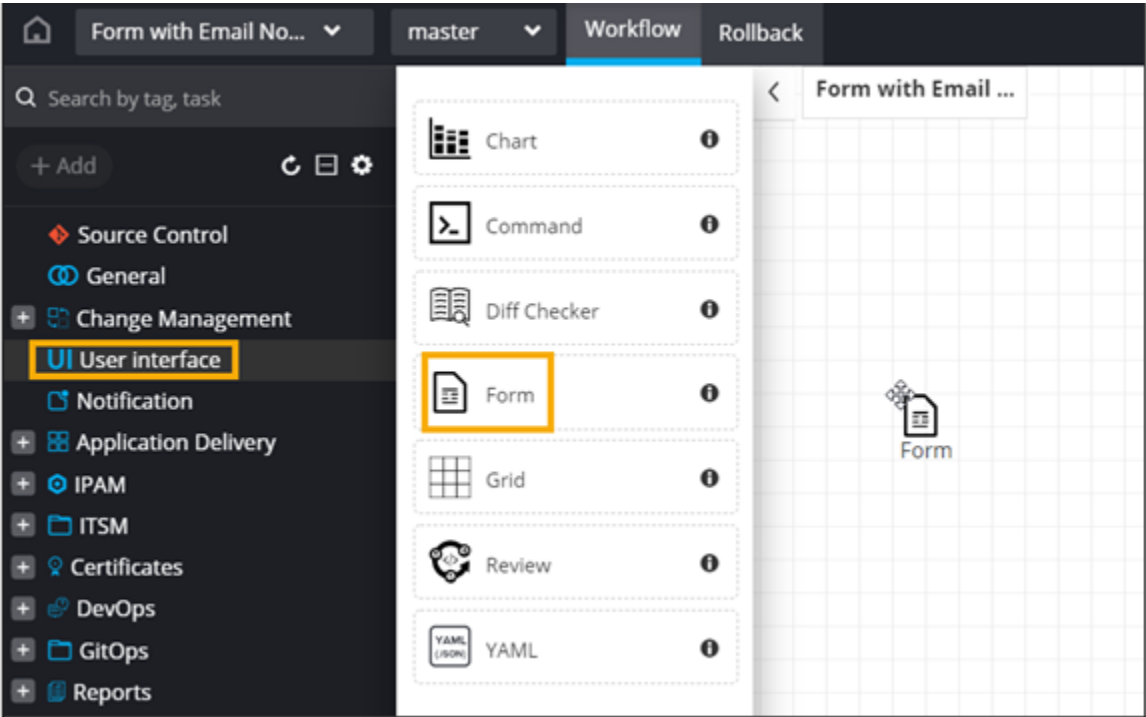
Form with Email Notification


You can design a workflow to send an email notification based on the details provided in a form.

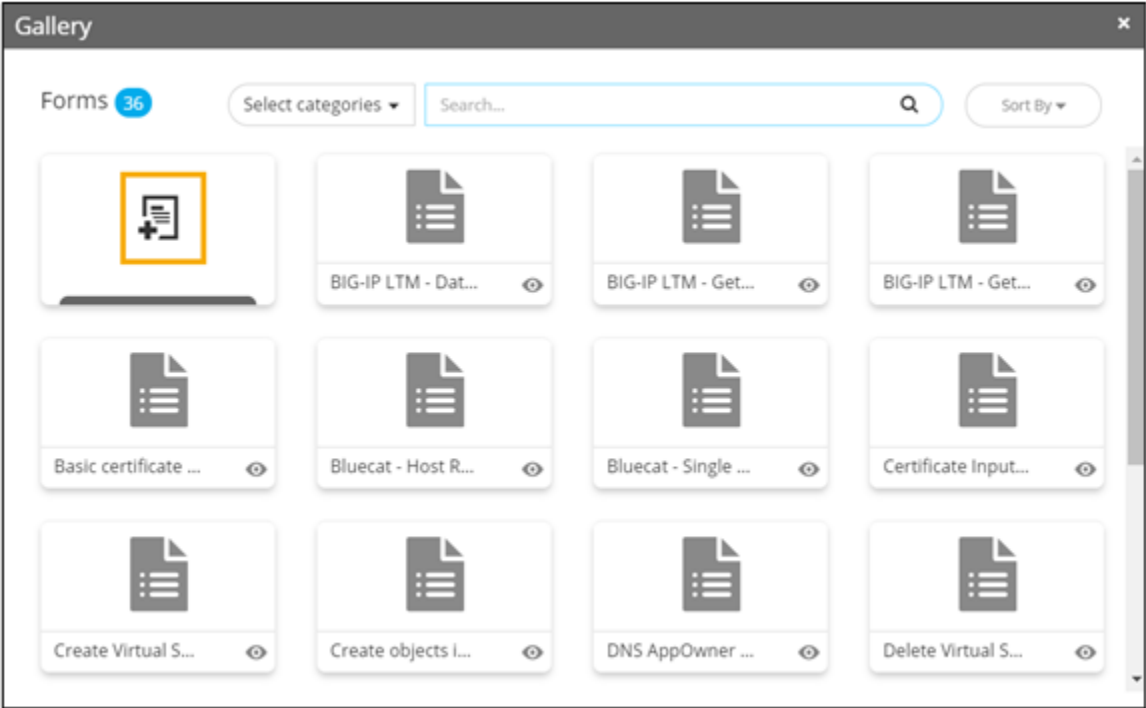
1. Design a new workflow.



2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop a **Form** task.




3. To design a new form, in the **Gallery** window, click .



4. Under the **Information** tab, enter the **Task name**.

5. Click **Next**.

6. To add the form fields, under **Form builder**, from the top right corner of the screen, click .

7. Add the following form fields and turn on the Global variable toggle to enable the field IDs as global variables:

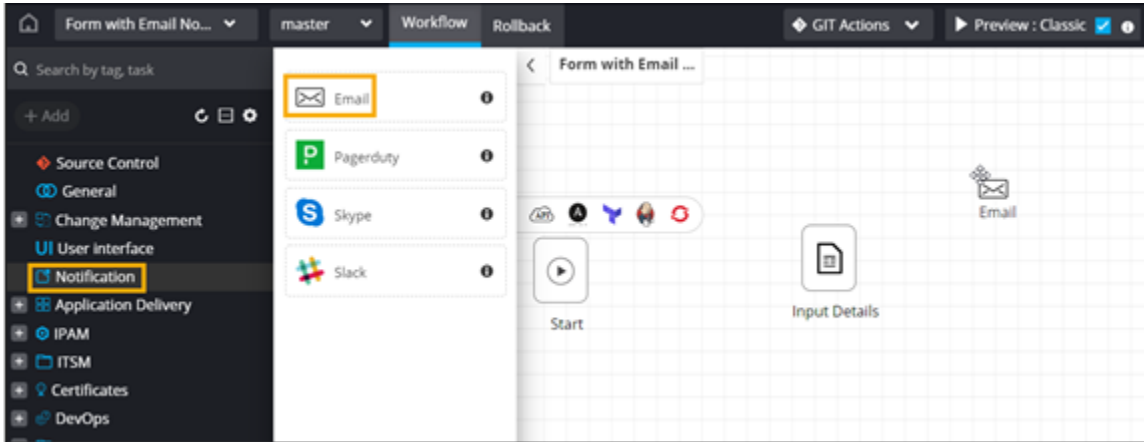
- Enter your name: Field type - Text box, Field ID - name
- Enter your email address: Field type - Text box, Field ID - email
- Enter your message: Field type - Multi-line, Field ID - message



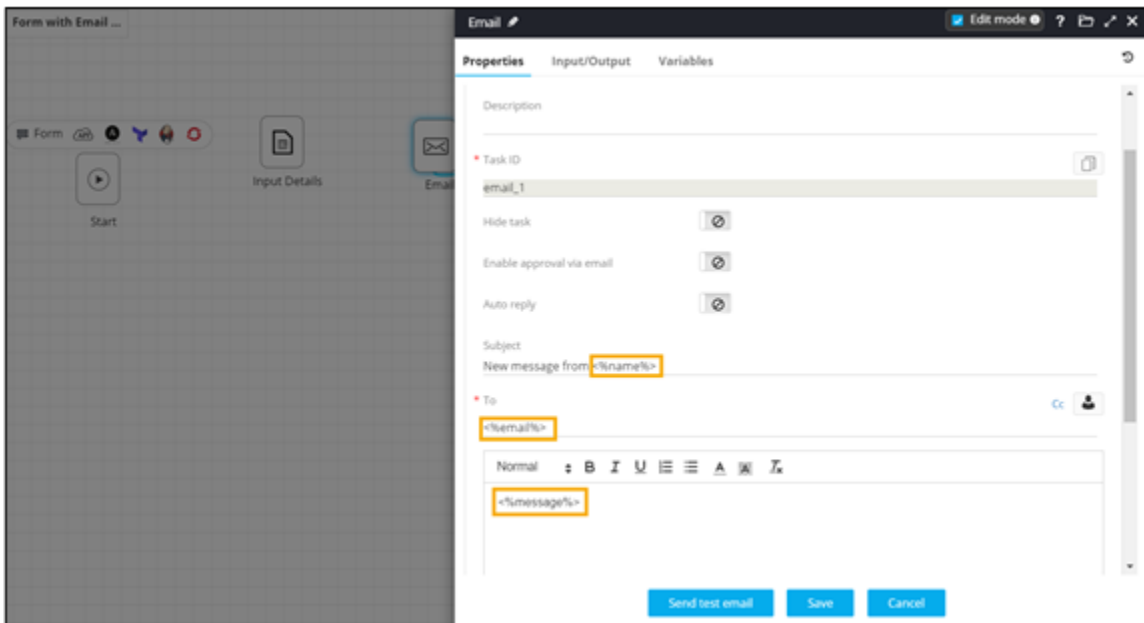
Note: For more information on adding form fields, click [here](#).

8. Click **Save**.

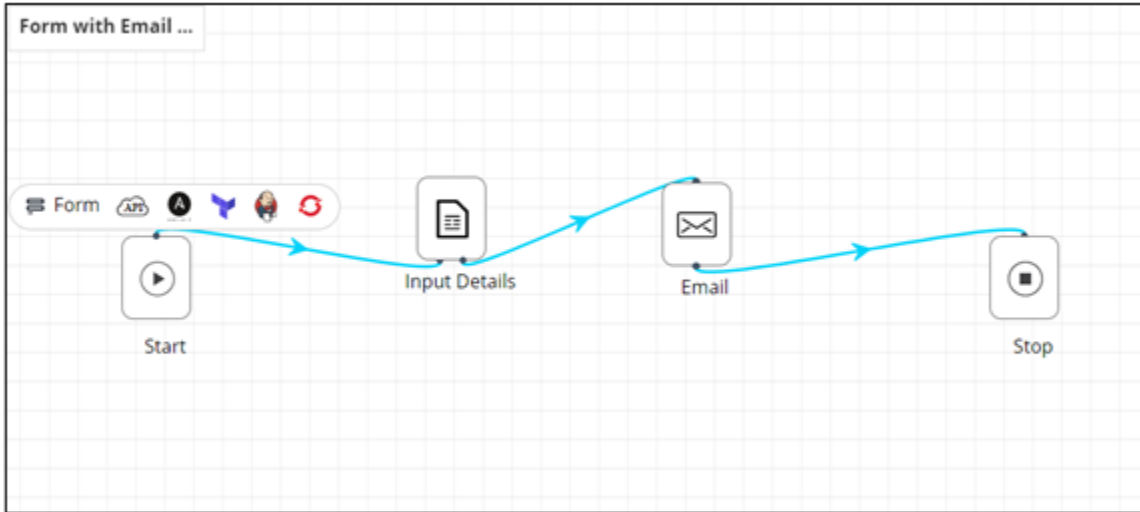
9. From the **Notification** section, drag and drop and **Email** task.




10. In the **Email** task window, under **Properties**, in the **General** section, refer the global variables defined in the Form task.




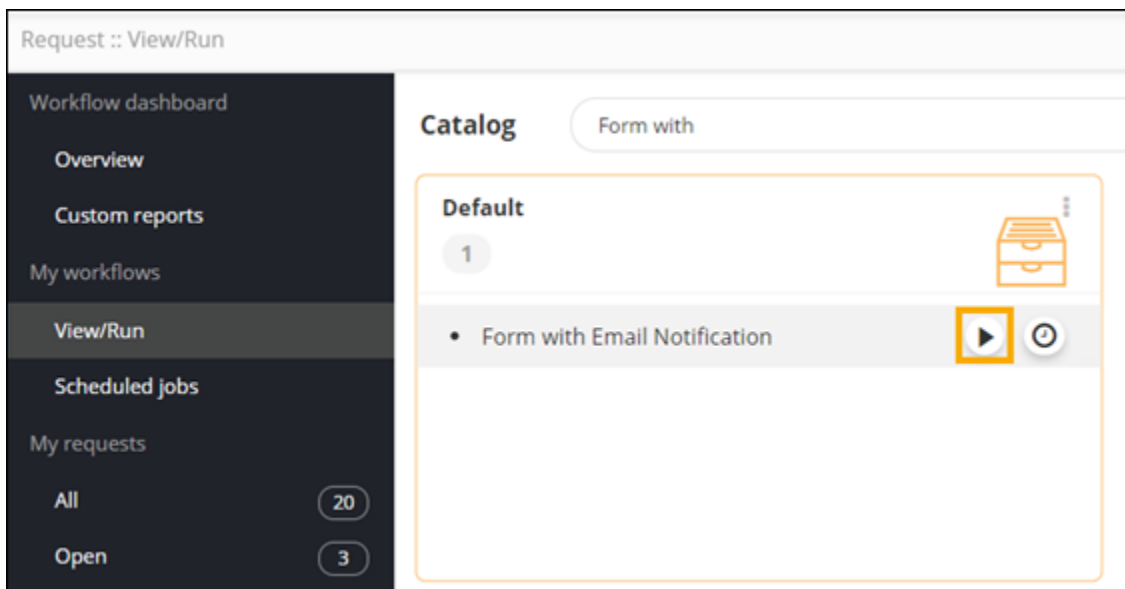
11. Click **Save**.
12. Connect and enable the workflow.



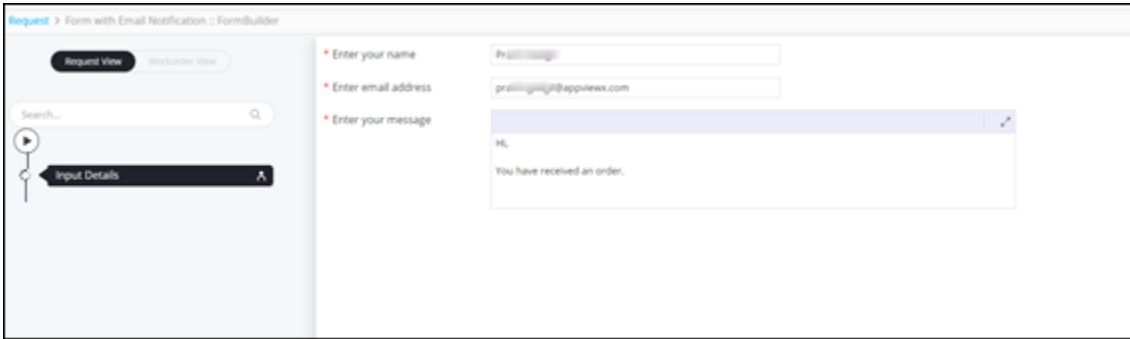
Note: For more information on enabling a workflow, click [here](#).

13. From the top left corner of the screen, click .
14. From the menu displayed, click **Request**.
15. On the **Request :: Overview** page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **View/Run**.
16. To trigger the workflow, on the **Request :: View/Run** page, search for the **Form with Email**

Notification workflow and click .

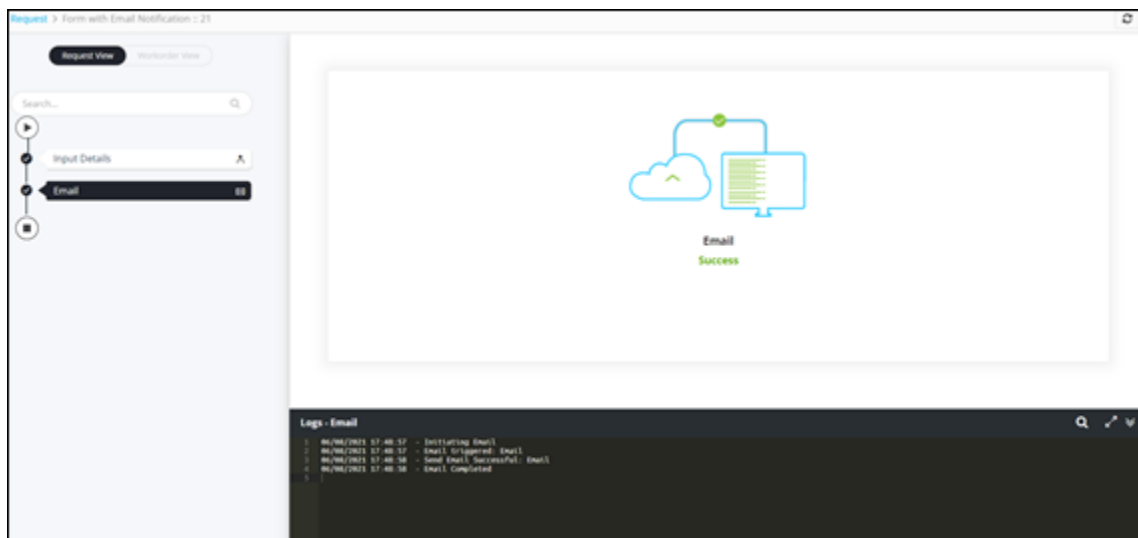


17. Enter the details in the input form.

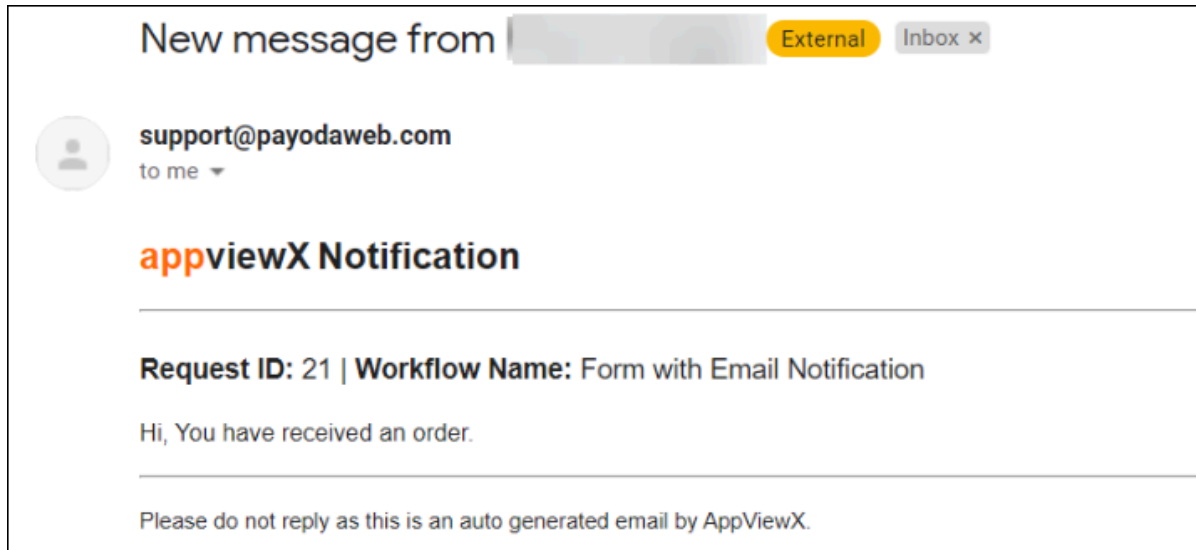


18. Click **Submit**.

- Email notification successfully sent.



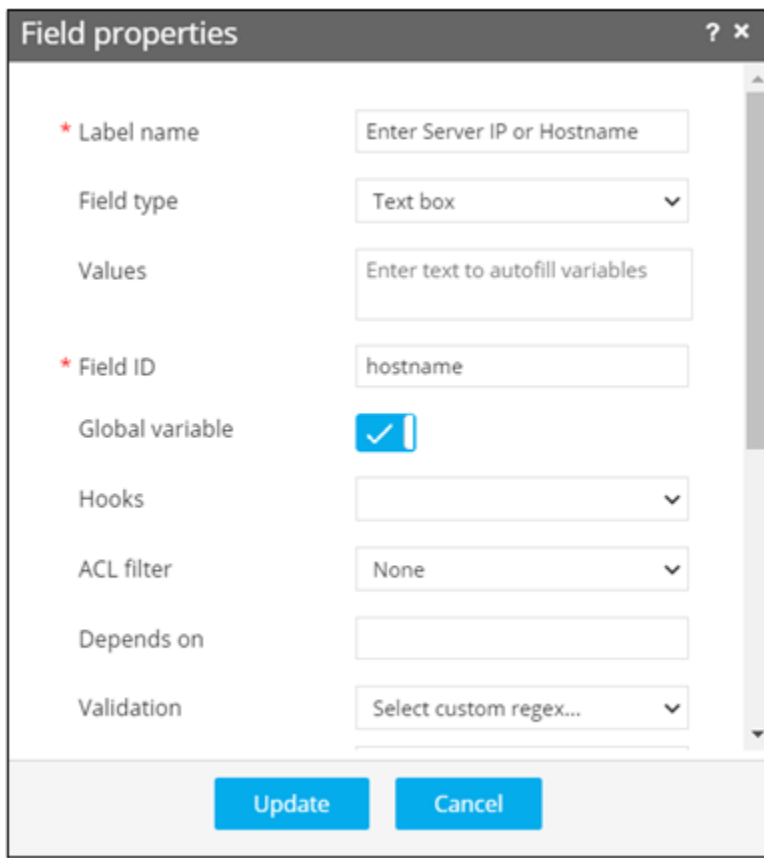
- Email notification received.



Executing a Ping Check using Command Task

You can design a workflow to use the Command task to execute a ping check on a hostname or server.

1. Design a new workflow.
2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop a **Form** task.
3. In the **Field properties** window, define the form field to get the Server IP or Hostname as shown.



The image shows a 'Field properties' dialog box with the following fields and values:

- Label name:** Enter Server IP or Hostname
- Field type:** Text box
- Values:** Enter text to autofill variables
- Field ID:** hostname
- Global variable:**
- Hooks:** (empty dropdown)
- ACL filter:** None
- Depends on:** (empty text box)
- Validation:** Select custom regex... (dropdown)

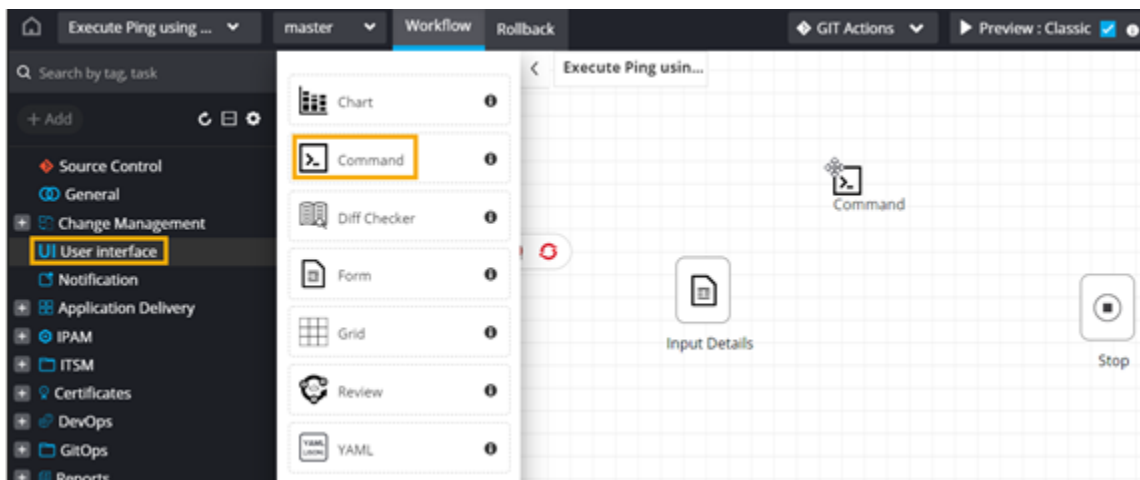
Buttons at the bottom: Update, Cancel

4. Declare the Field ID as a global variable, `<%hostname%>`, to be referred in the next task.

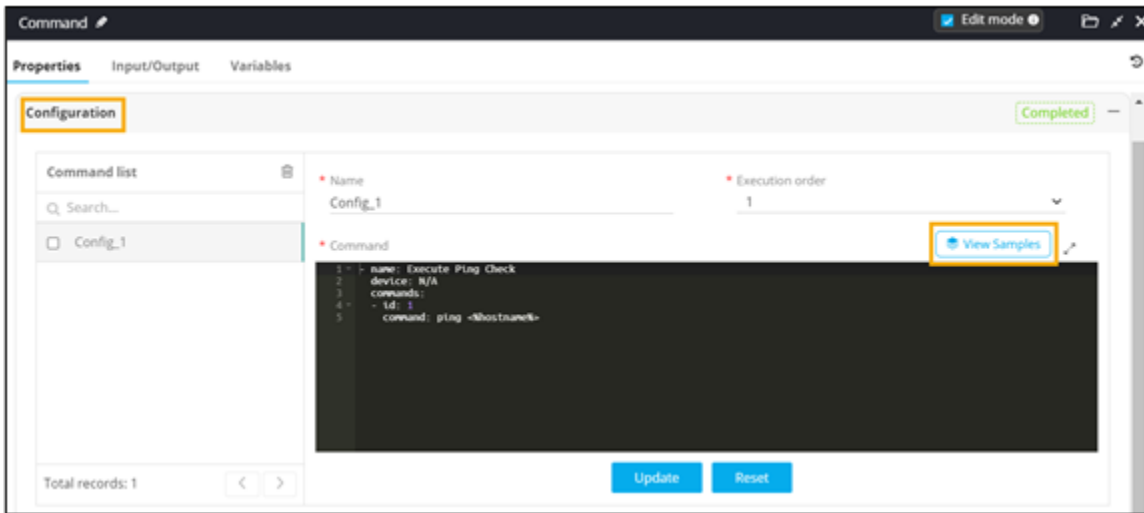


Note: For more information on adding form fields, click [here](#).

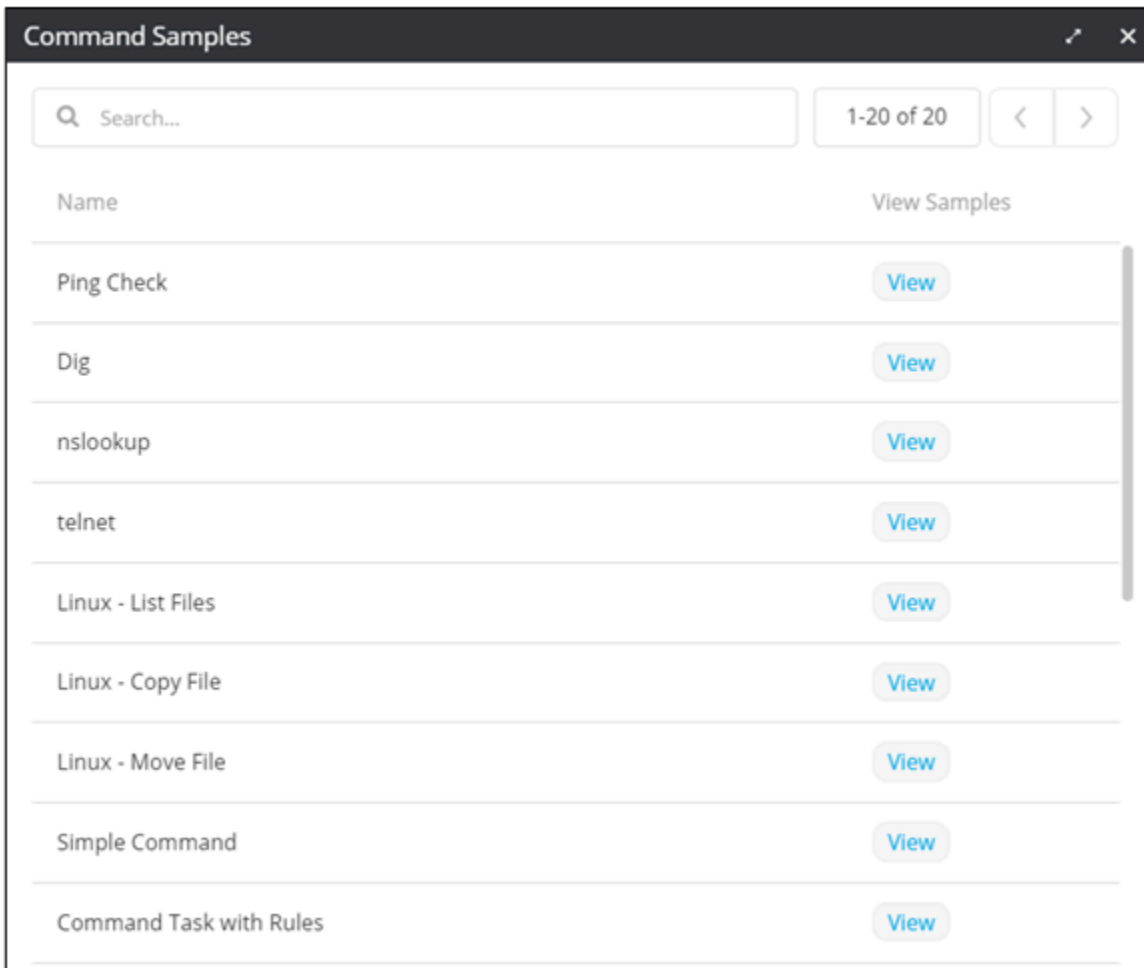
5. Click **Save**.
6. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Command** task.



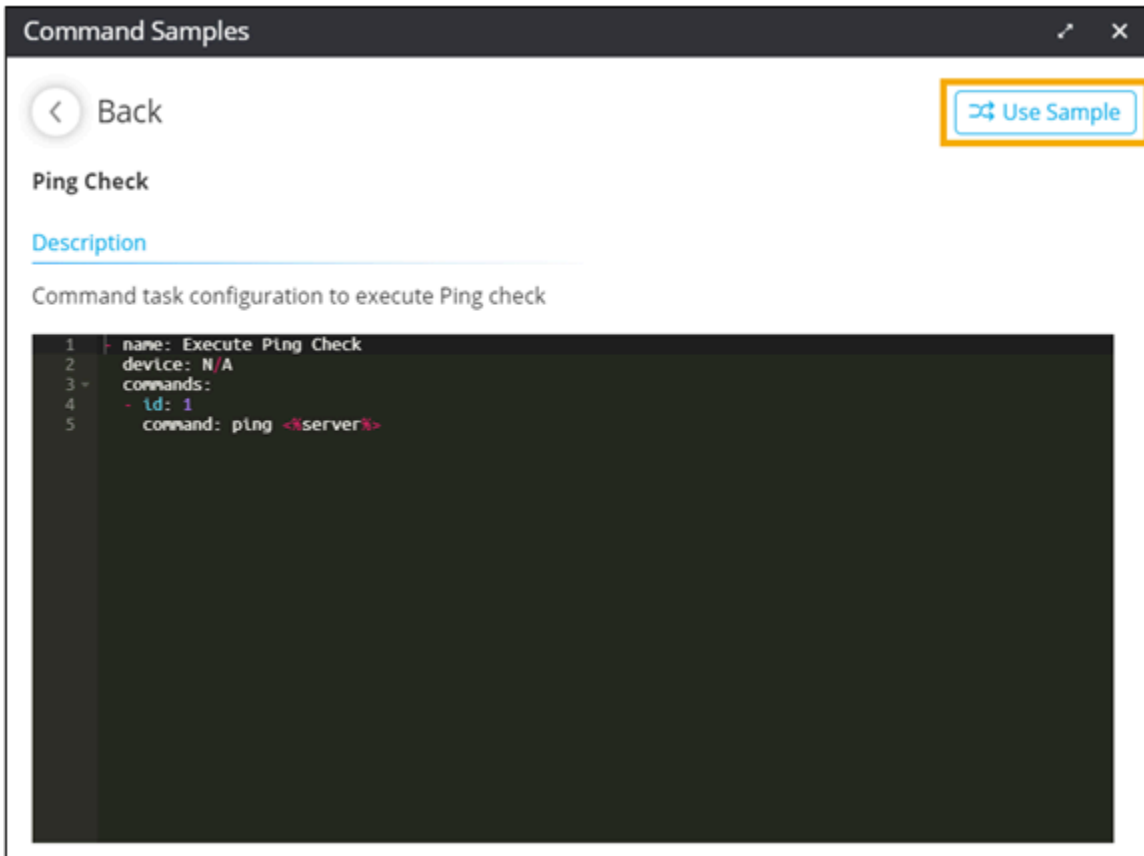
7. In the **Command** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Configuration** section, click **View Samples**.



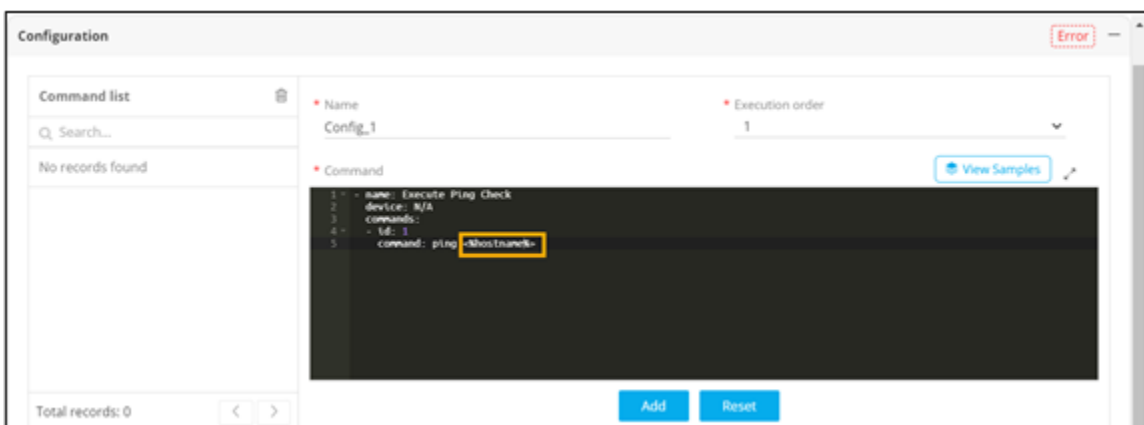
The **Command Samples** window is displayed.



- Click **View** next to the **Ping Check** command.
- To use this command, click **Use Sample**.

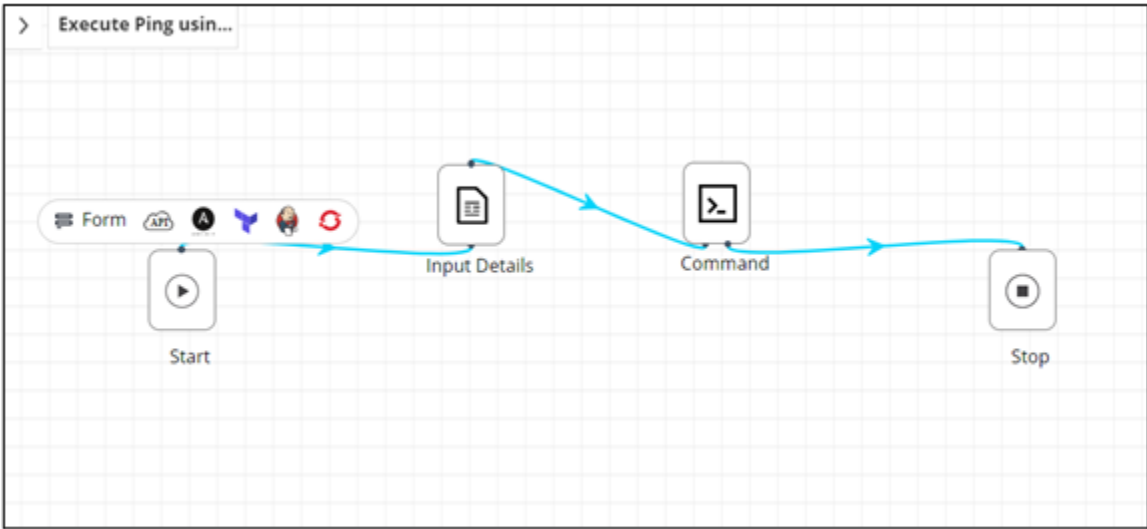



- Refer the global variable `<%hostname%>` defined in the form task.




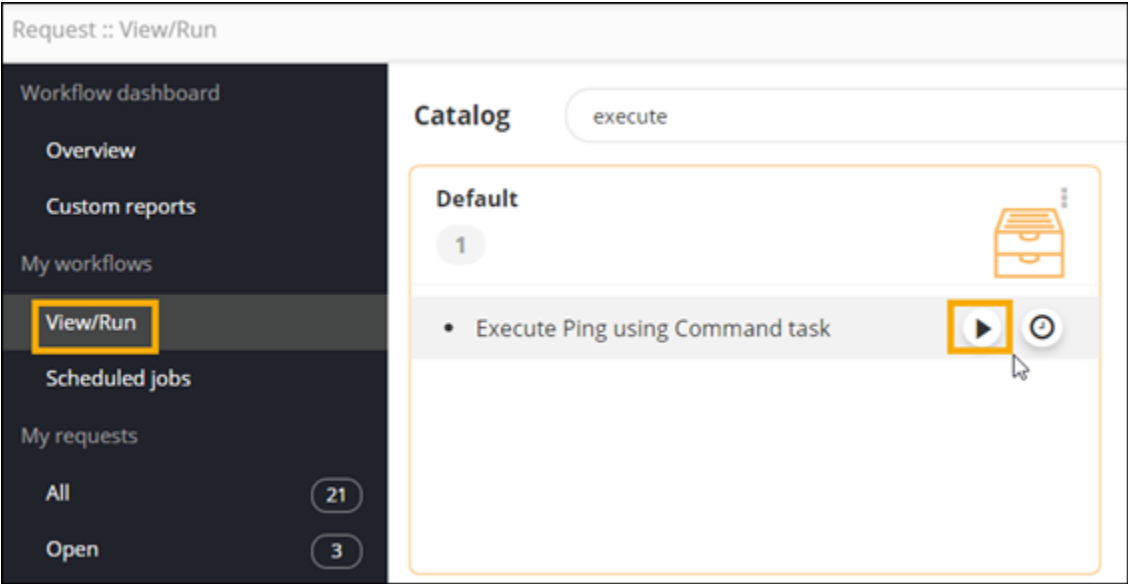
Note: device: N/A implies that the command will be executed on AppViewX server.

- 11. To add this configuration, click **Add**.
- 12. Click **Save**.
- 13. Connect the workflow tasks.

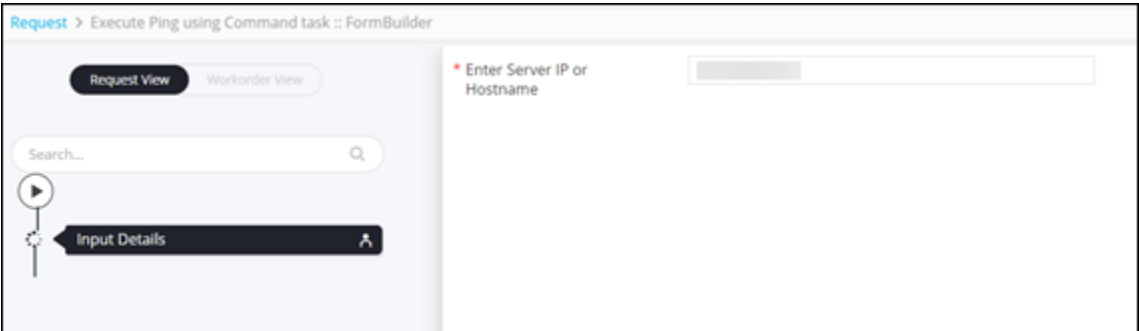


- 14. [Enable](#) the workflow.
- 15. From the upper left corner of the screen, click .
- 16. From the menu displayed, select **Request**.
- 17. On the **Request :: Overview** page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **View/Run**.
- 18. To trigger the workflow, on the **Request :: View/Run** page, search for the **Execute Ping using**

Command task workflow and click .

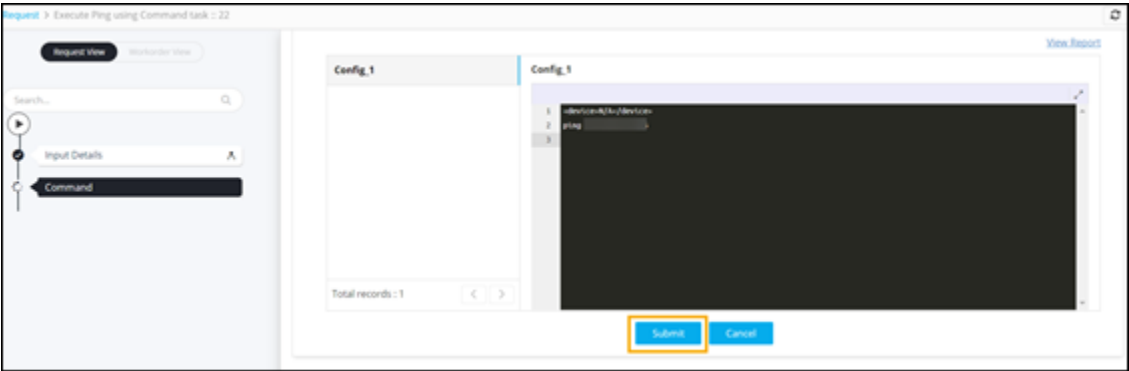


19. Enter the Server IP in the form.

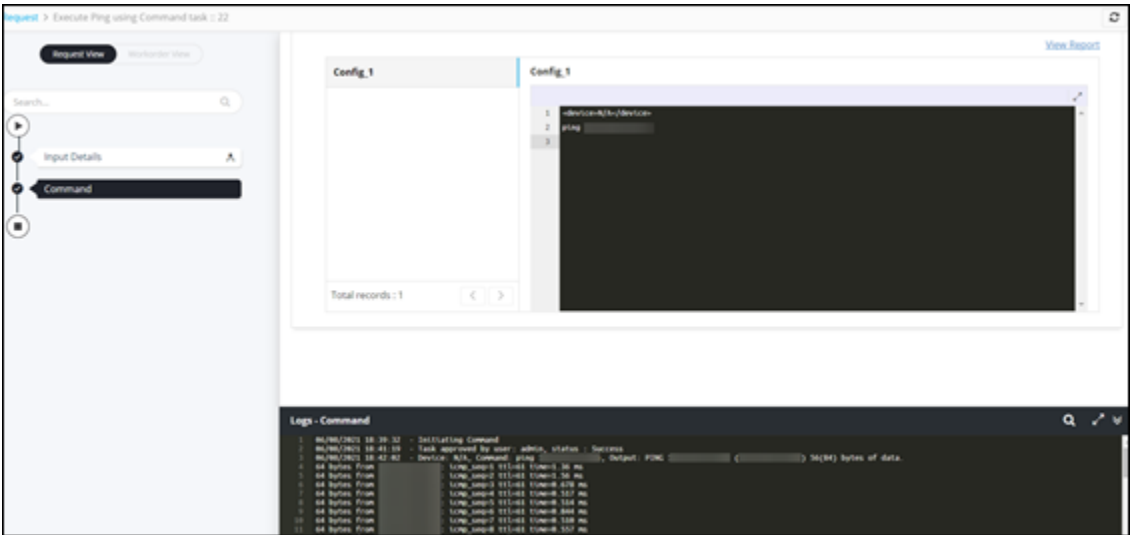


20. Click **Submit**.

21. To execute the command for performing ping checks on the server, click **Submit**.



• Command is executed.



• Logs showing the server response.

```

Logs - Command
1 06/08/2021 18:39:32 - Initiating Command
2 06/08/2021 18:41:19 - Task approved by user: admin, status: Success
3 06/08/2021 18:42:03 - Device: N/A, Command: ping, Output: PNG, 56(84) bytes of data.
4 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=1 ttl=63 time=1.36 ms
5 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=2 ttl=63 time=1.56 ms
6 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=3 ttl=63 time=0.878 ms
7 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=4 ttl=63 time=0.517 ms
8 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=5 ttl=63 time=0.554 ms
9 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=6 ttl=63 time=0.844 ms
10 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=7 ttl=63 time=0.528 ms
11 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=8 ttl=63 time=0.557 ms
12 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=9 ttl=63 time=0.533 ms
13 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=10 ttl=63 time=0.434 ms
14 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=11 ttl=63 time=0.478 ms
15 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=12 ttl=63 time=0.548 ms
16 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=13 ttl=63 time=0.439 ms
17 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=14 ttl=63 time=0.463 ms
18 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=15 ttl=63 time=0.458 ms
19 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=16 ttl=63 time=0.583 ms
20 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=17 ttl=63 time=0.451 ms
21 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=18 ttl=63 time=1.89 ms
22 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=19 ttl=63 time=0.631 ms
23 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=20 ttl=63 time=0.583 ms
24 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=21 ttl=63 time=0.588 ms
25 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=22 ttl=63 time=0.463 ms
26 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=23 ttl=63 time=0.458 ms
27 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=24 ttl=63 time=0.478 ms
28 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=25 ttl=63 time=0.463 ms
29 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=26 ttl=63 time=0.447 ms
30 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=27 ttl=63 time=0.562 ms
31 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=28 ttl=63 time=0.454 ms
32 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=29 ttl=63 time=0.454 ms
33 64 bytes from : LOG_seq=30 ttl=63 time=0.524 ms
34
35 06/08/2021 18:42:03 - Command Completed
36


```

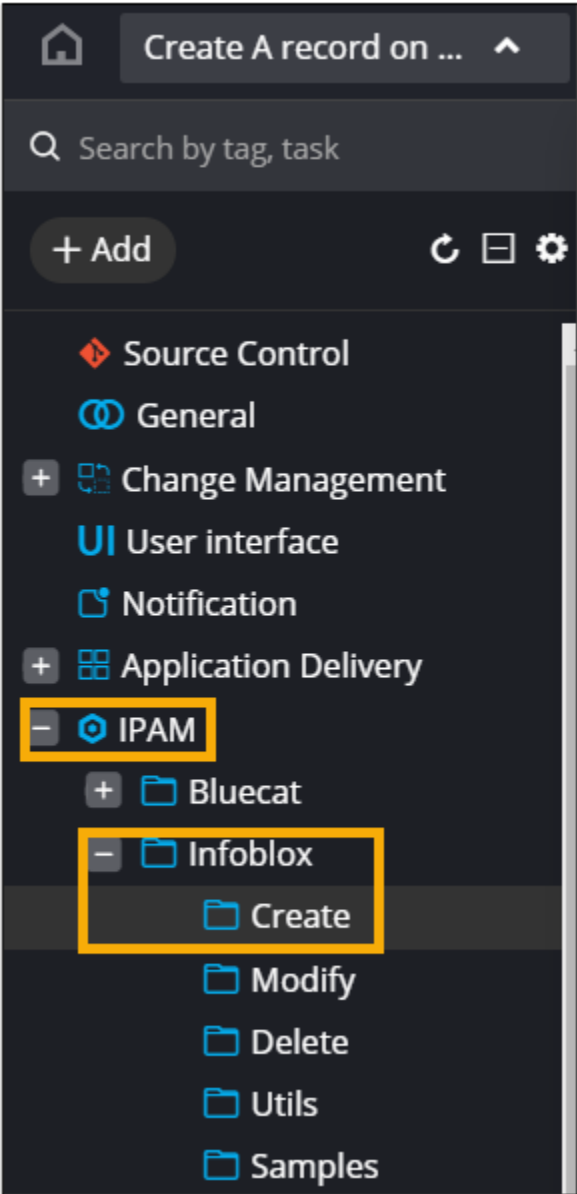
Creating A Record on Infoblox device using prebuilt tasks

You can design a workflow with an auto-generated form to create A record on an Infoblox device using prebuilt tasks.

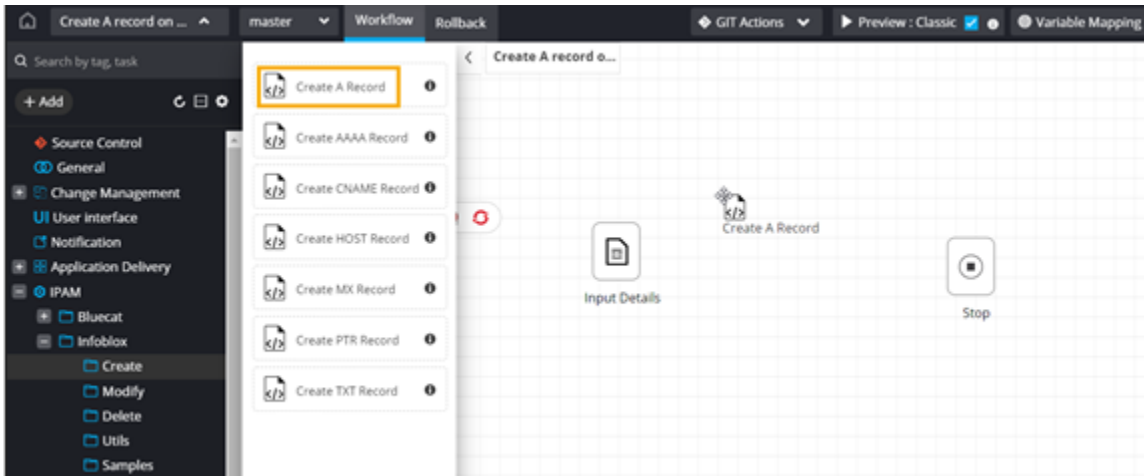


Note: Before creating the workflow, ensure that the device(s) are available in the Device Inventory.

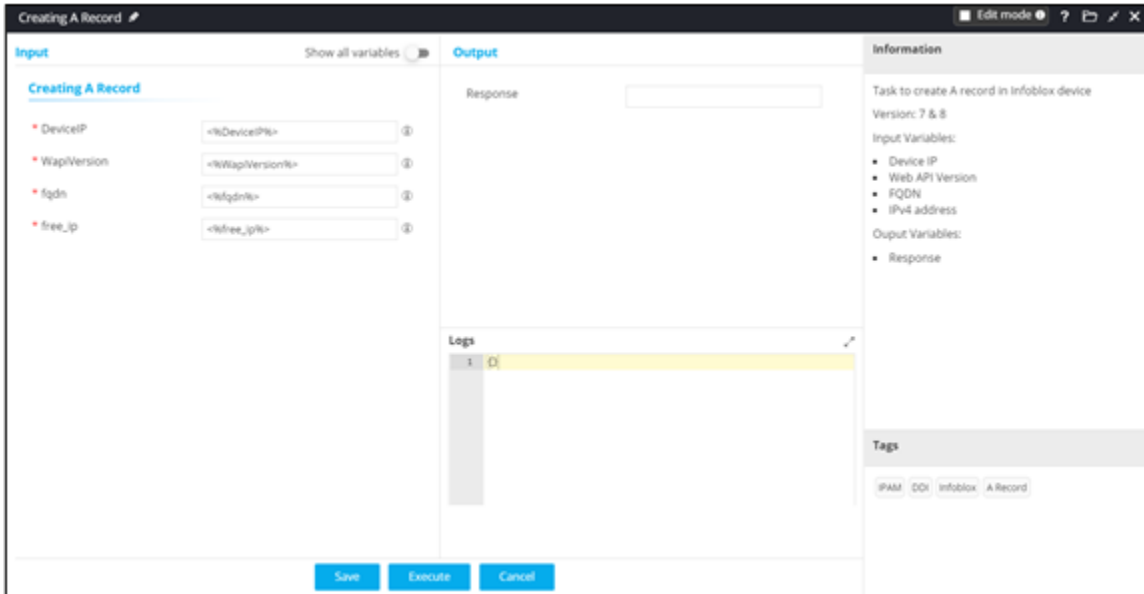
1. Design a new workflow.
2. From the navigation pane on the left, click  next to the **IPAM** folder.
3. Under **IPAM**, click **Infoblox**.



4. From the **Create** folder, drag and drop the prebuilt task **Create A Record**.

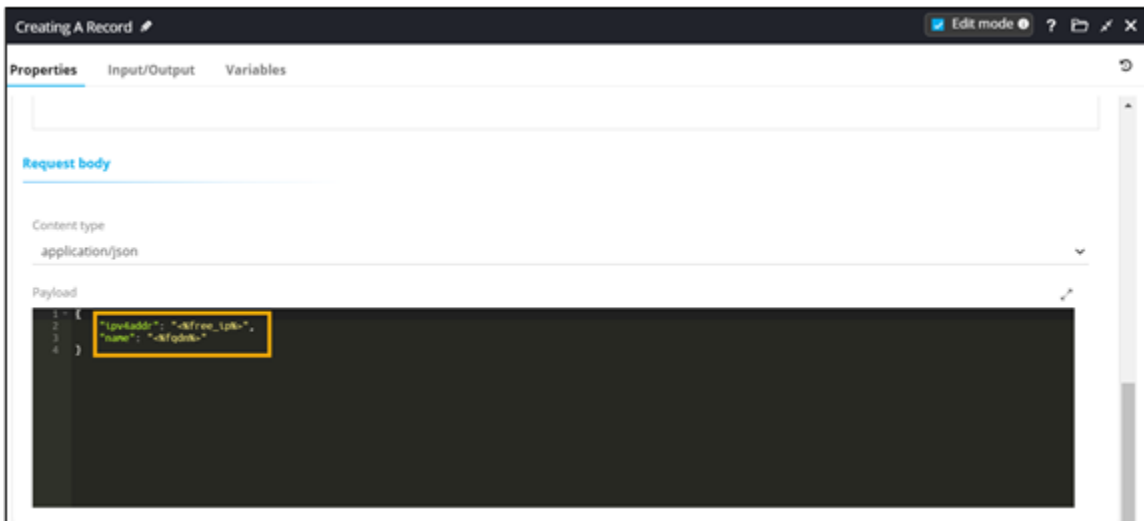
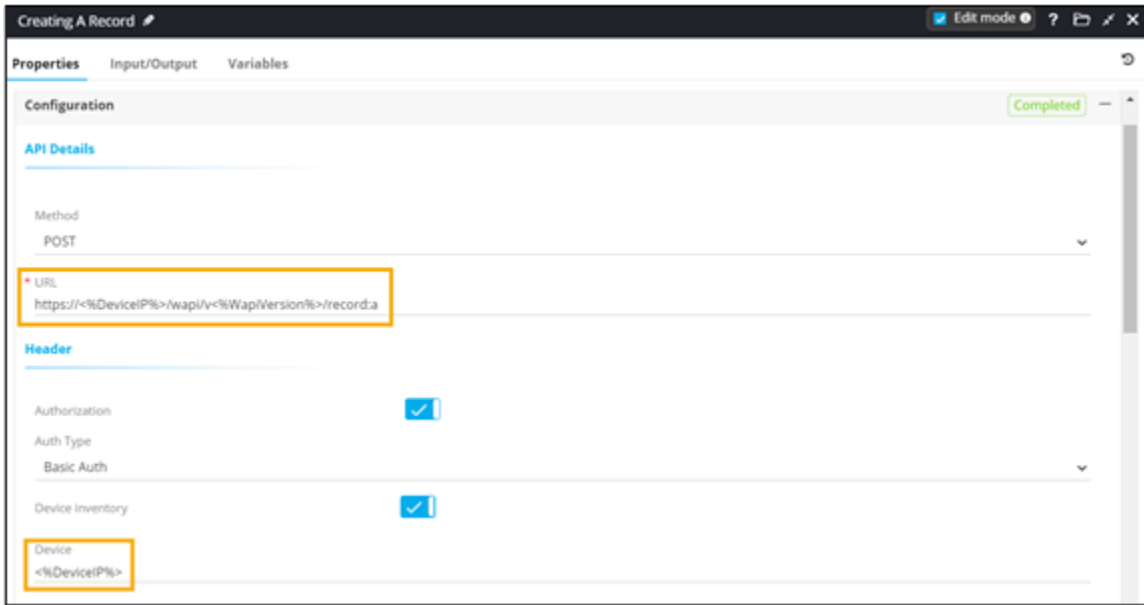


The **Creating A Record** window shows the **Input** variables required for this task in the Citizen mode.



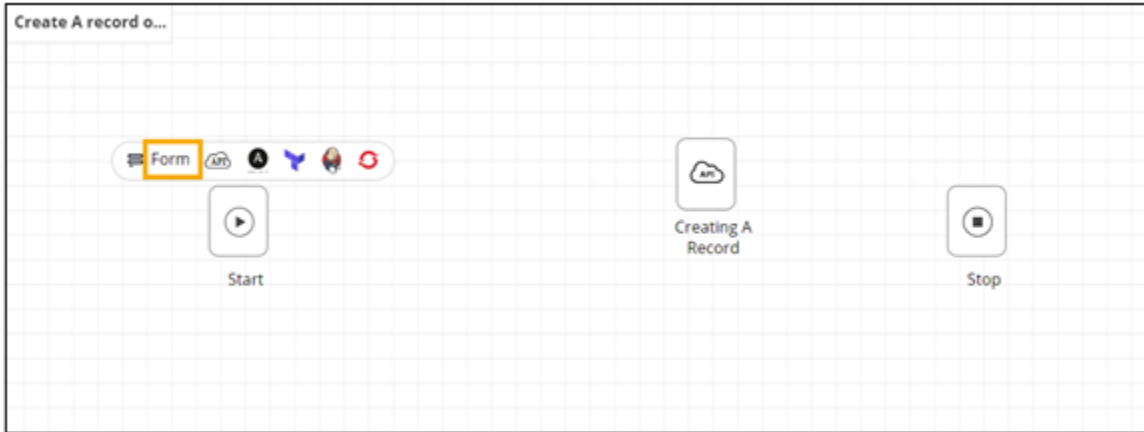
Note: For more information on switching between Edit mode and Citizen mode, refer to the section on [Edit mode/Citizen mode](#).




- To view the API configuration details, in the **Creating A Record** window, select the **Edit mode** checkbox.

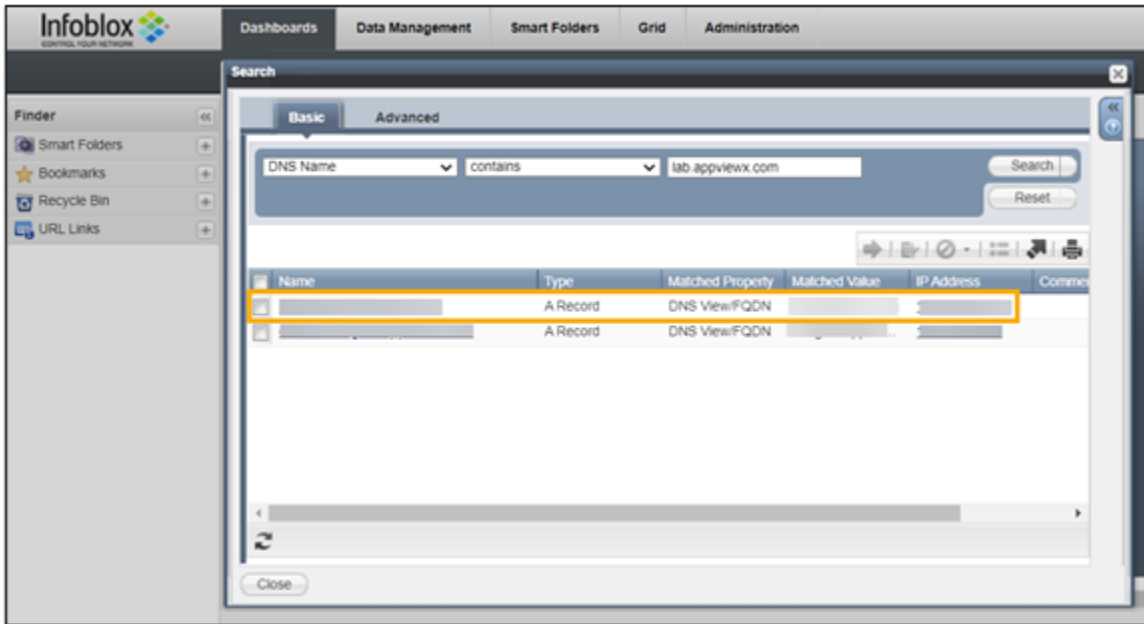


6. Click **Save**.

7. To design an auto-generated form, click **Form** above the **Start** task.



8. To add form fields in the Auto Generate Form, click  above the **Creating A Record** task.
9. Enter the form details and click **Create**.
10. Connect and [enable](#) the workflow.
11. From the upper left corner of the screen, click .
12. From the menu displayed, select **Request**.
13. On the **Request :: Overview** page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **View/Run**.
14. To trigger the workflow, on the **Request :: View/Run** page, search for the workflow and click .
15. Enter the input details in the form.
16. Click **Next**.
Creating A record task is completed. A record created on Infoblox.




Creating a VIP with Incident Ticket

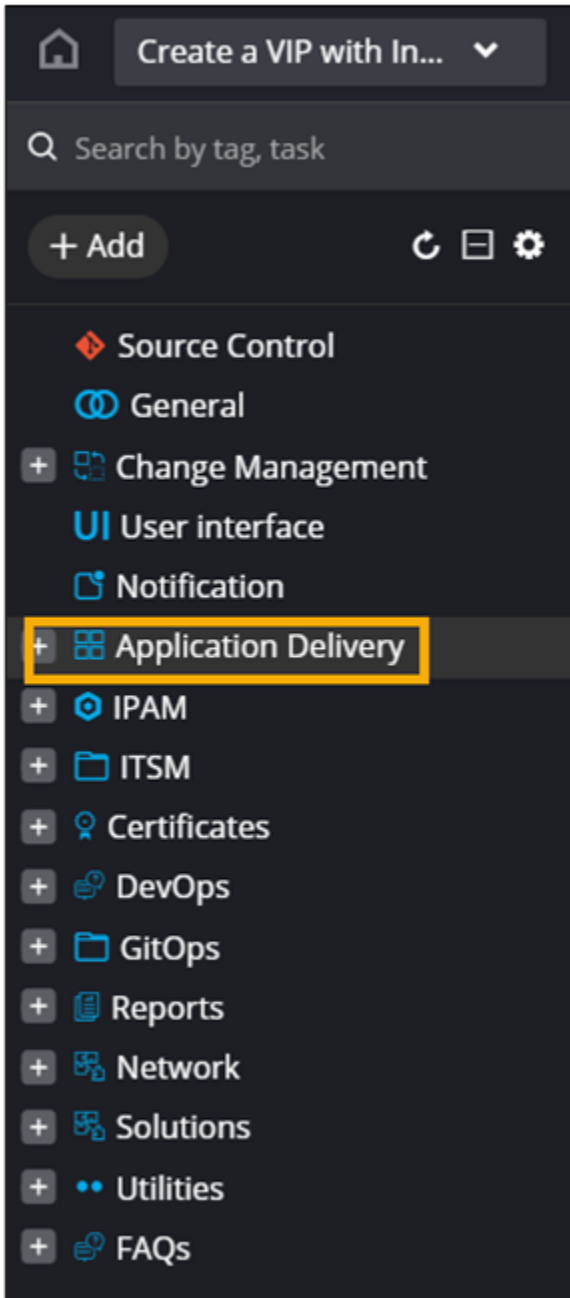
The ITSM folder allows you to leverage the prebuilt tasks for designing ITSM automation workflows.



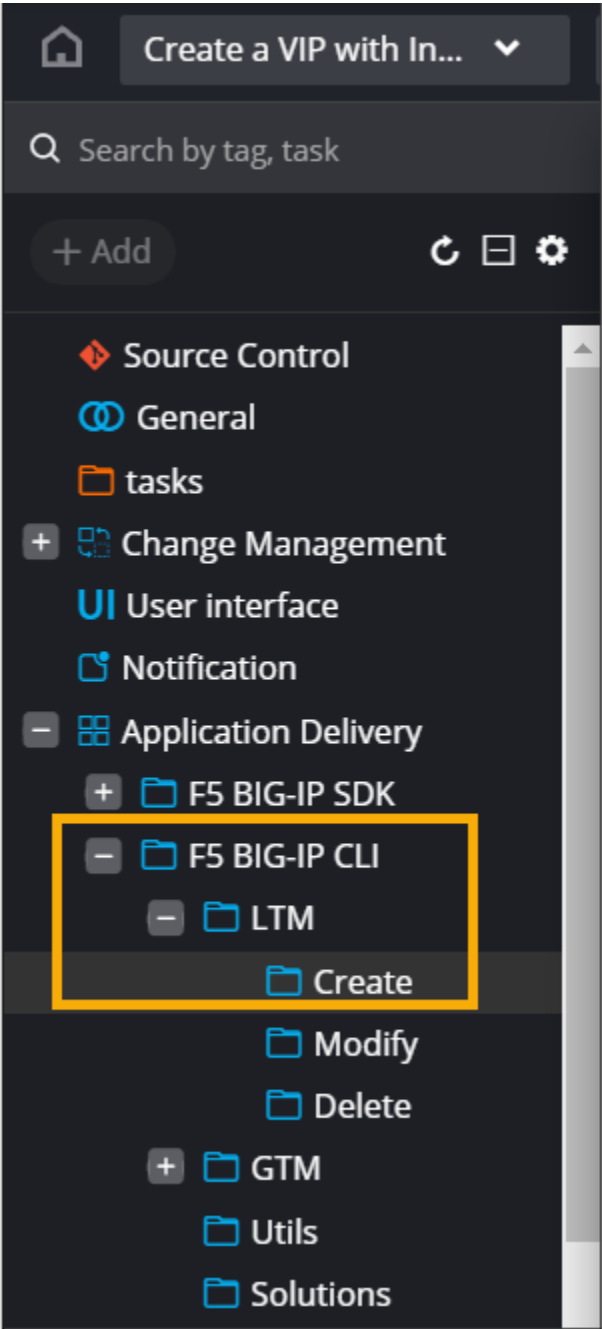
Note: Before designing the workflow, ensure that you have configured an instance to integrate with the ITSM vendor. For more information, refer to the section on [ITSM Vendor Configuration](#)

To create a VIP with Incident ticket:

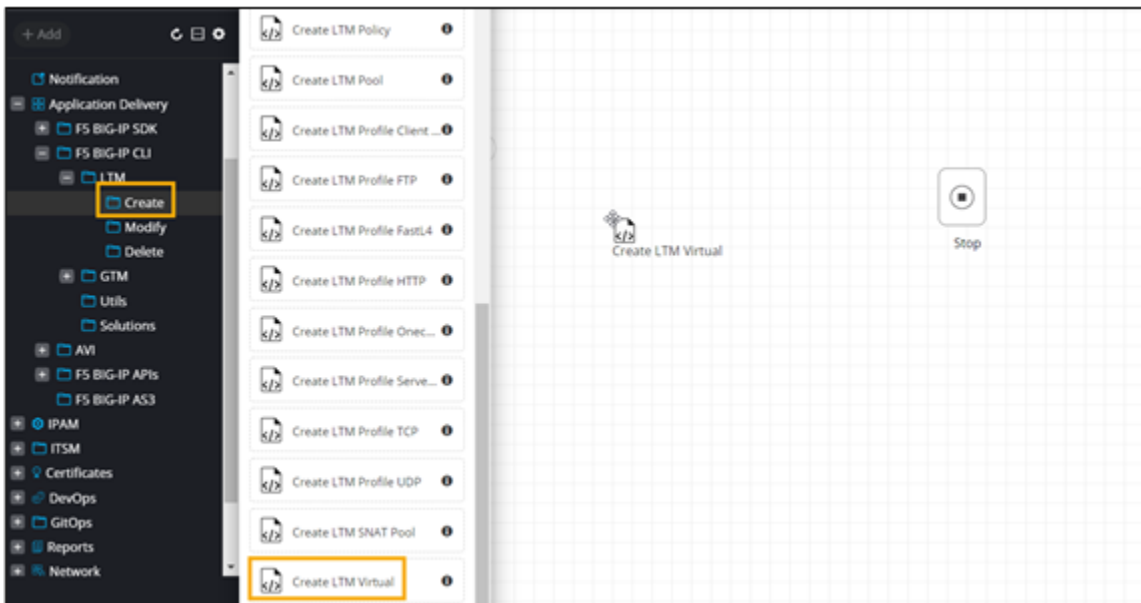
1. Design a new workflow.
2. From the navigation pane on the left, click  next to **Application Delivery**.



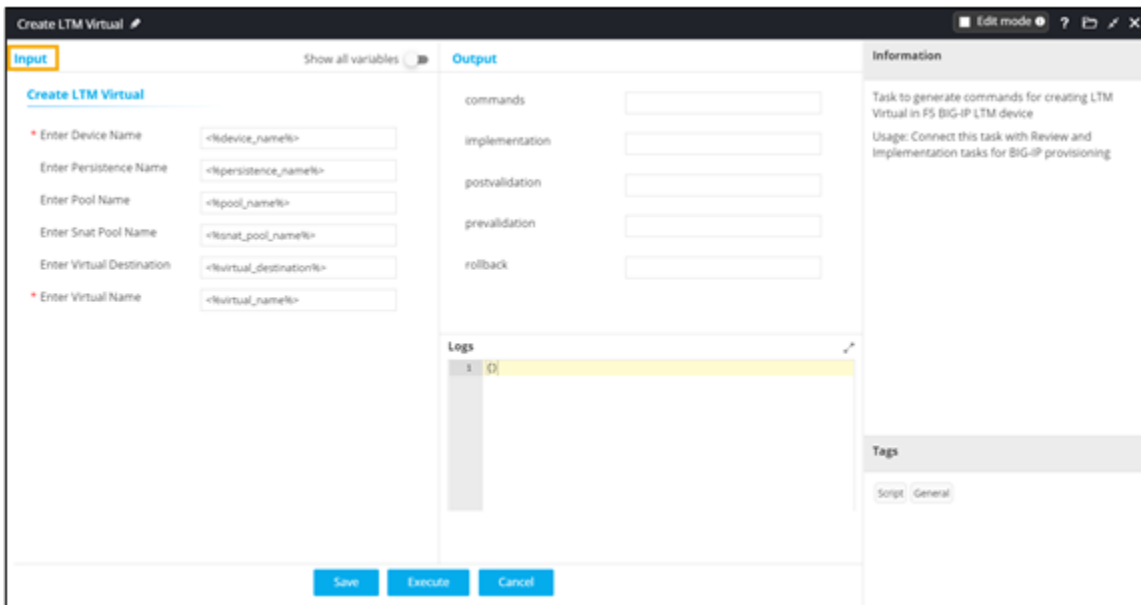
3. Under **Application Delivery**, select **F5 BIG-IP CLI Commands > LTM > Virtual**.



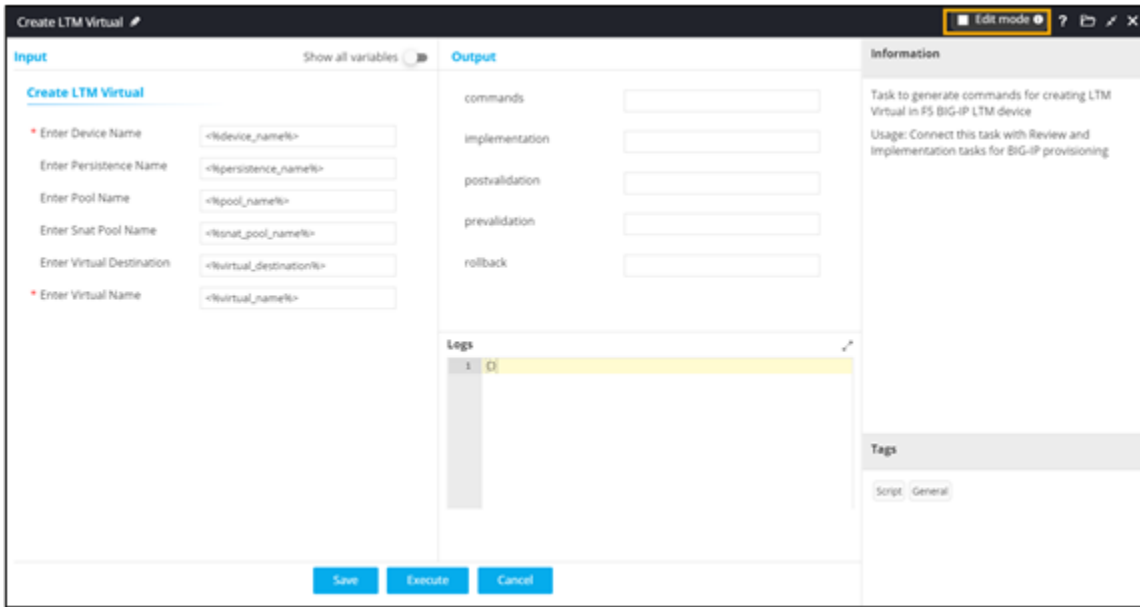
4. To create a virtual LTM server, drag and drop the prebuilt **Create LTM Virtual task**.



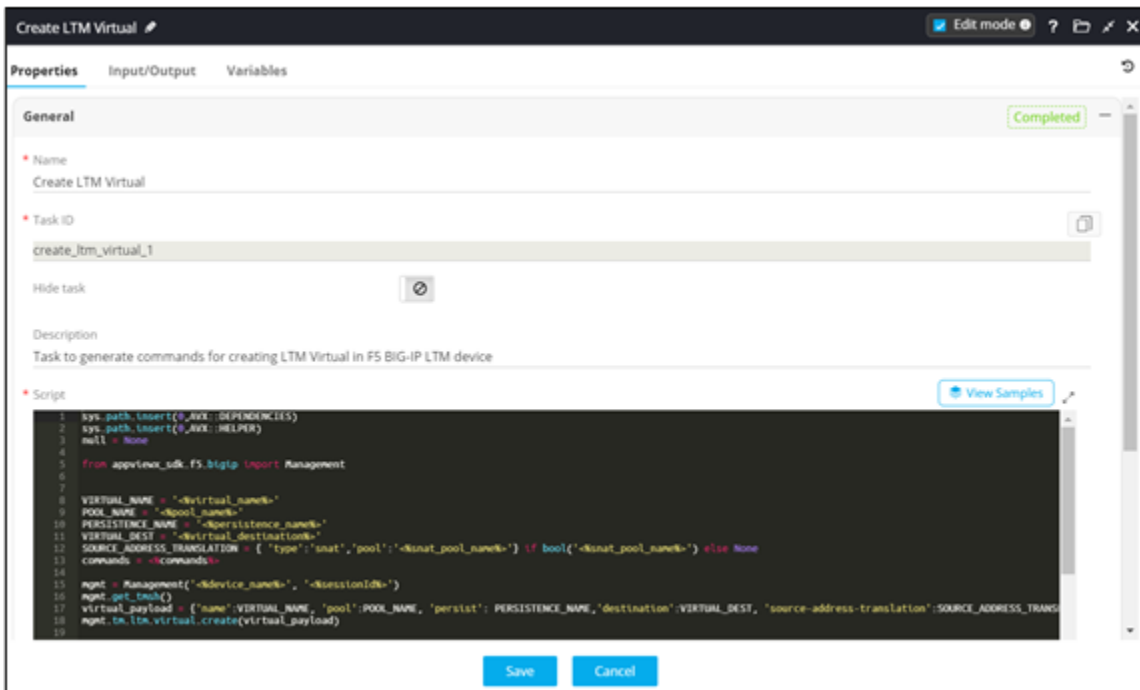
The **Create LTM Virtual** window shows the **Input** variables required for this task in the Citizen mode.




- To view or edit the task configurations, in the **Create LTM Virtual** window, select the **Edit mode** checkbox.



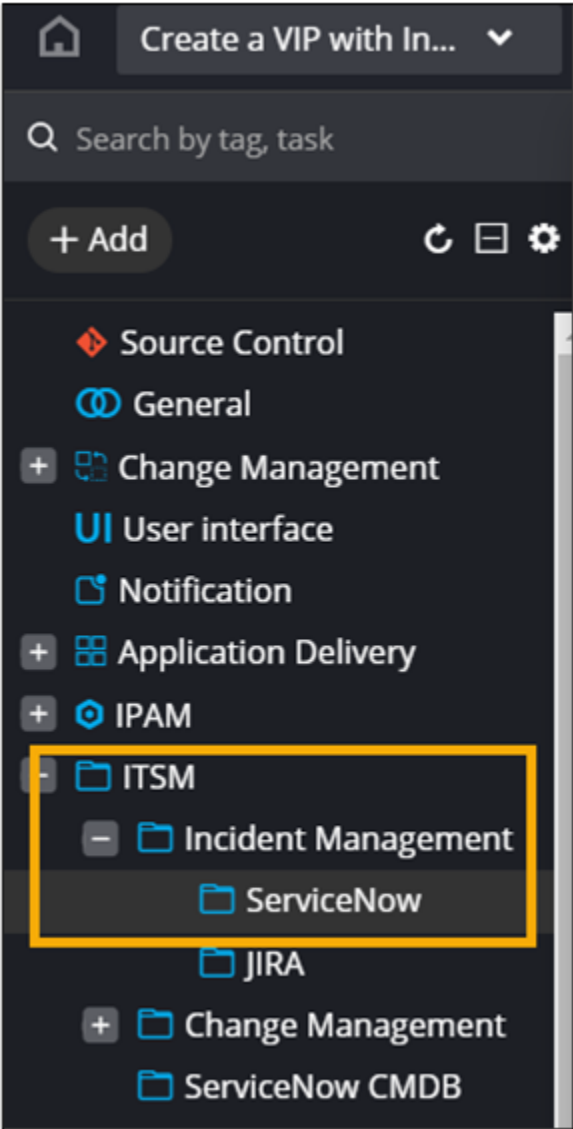
Create LTM Virtual task in [Edit mode](#).



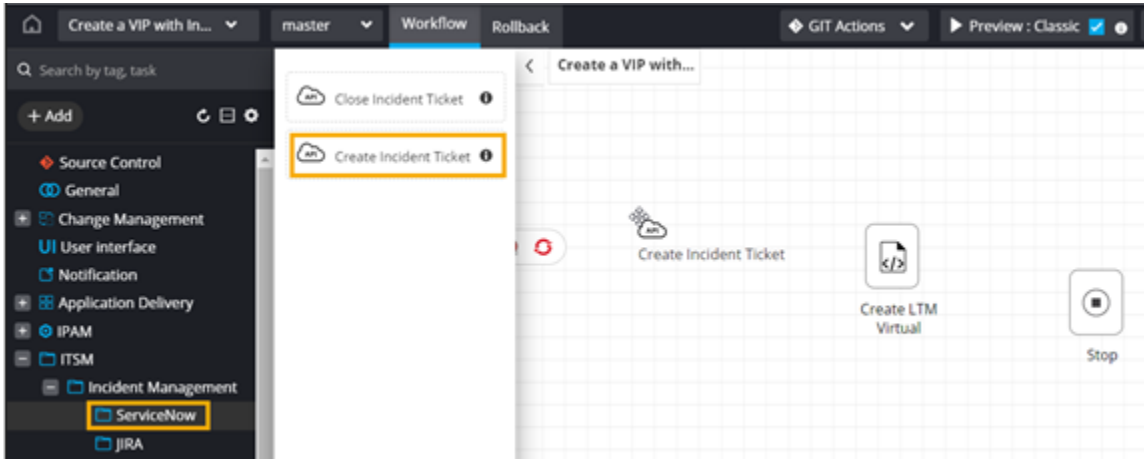
6. Click **Save**.

7. From the navigation pane on the left, click  next to **ITSM**.

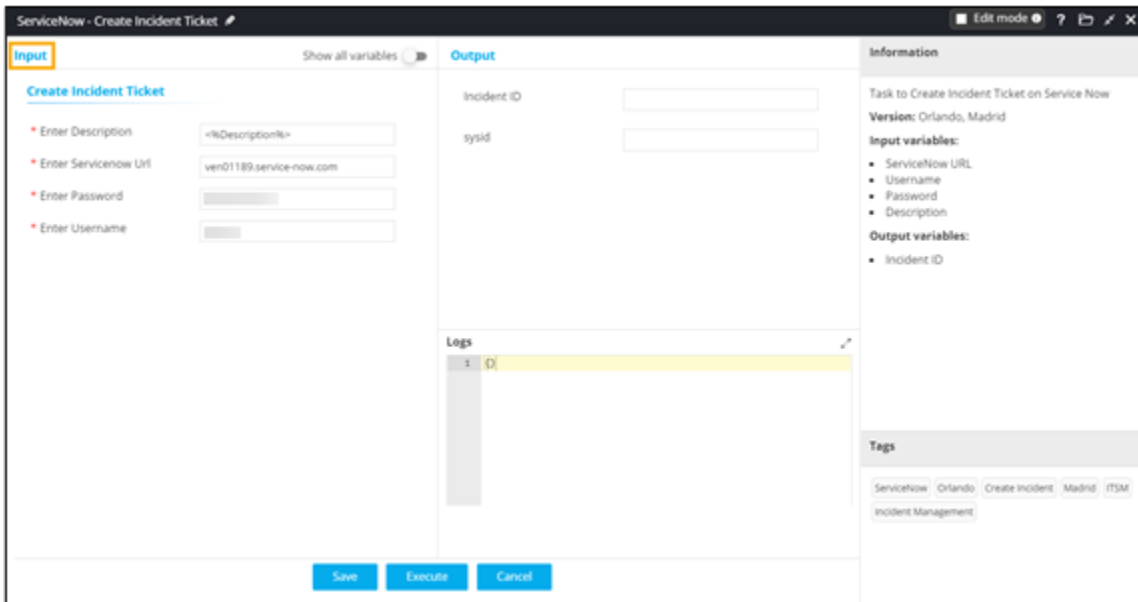
8. Under **ITSM**, select **Incident Management** > **ServiceNow**.



9. Drag and drop the **Create Incident Ticket** task.

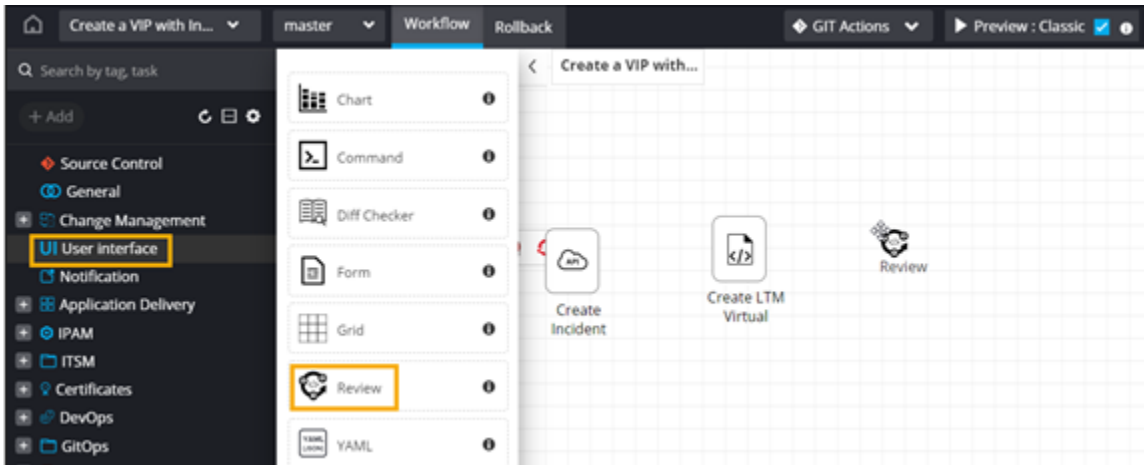


10. In the **ServiceNow - Create Incident Ticket** window, enter the **Input** variables required to create the Incident ticket.



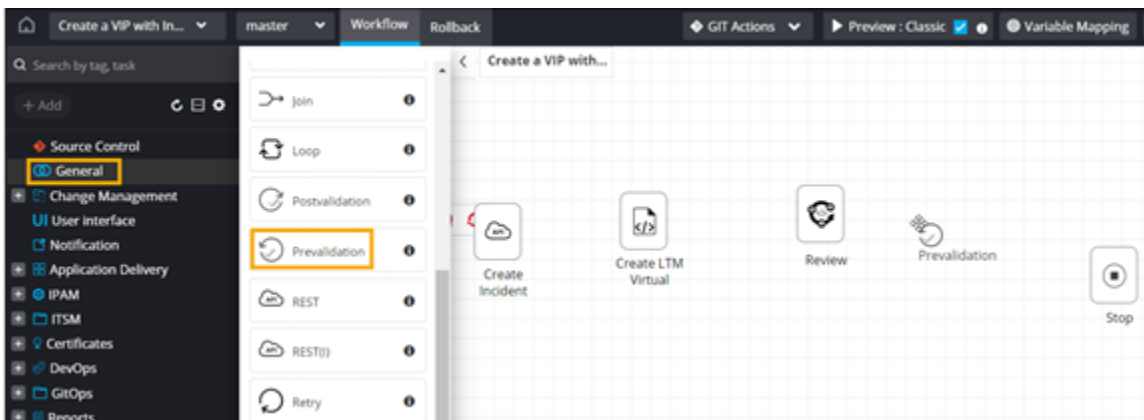
11. Click **Save**.

12. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop a **Review** task.



13. Click **Save**.

14. From the **General** section, drag and drop the **Prevalidation** task.



15. Click **Save**.

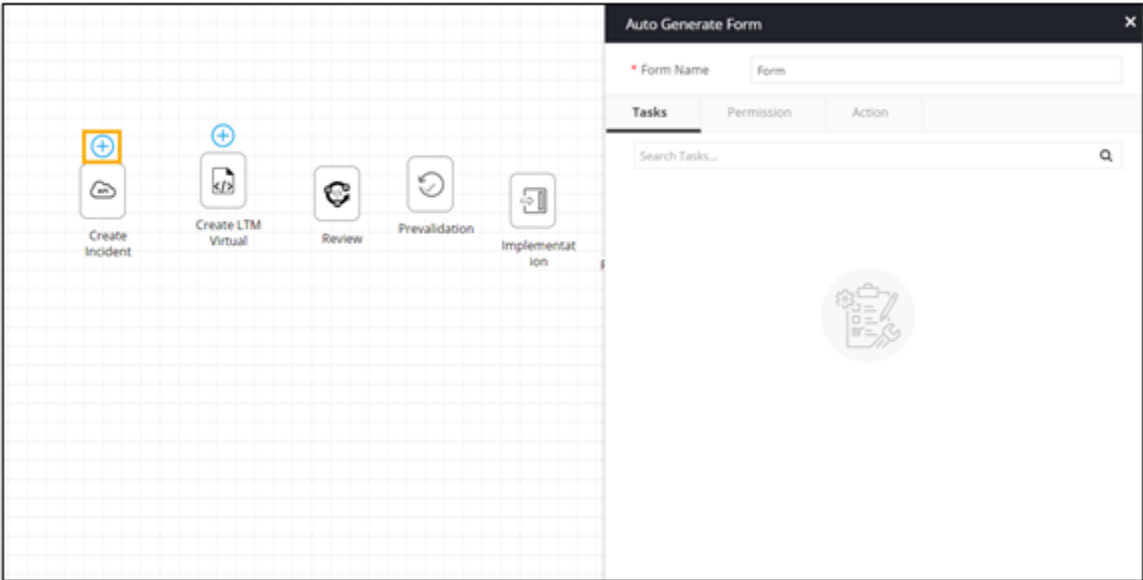
16. From the **General** section, drag and drop the **Implementation** task.

17. Click **Save**.

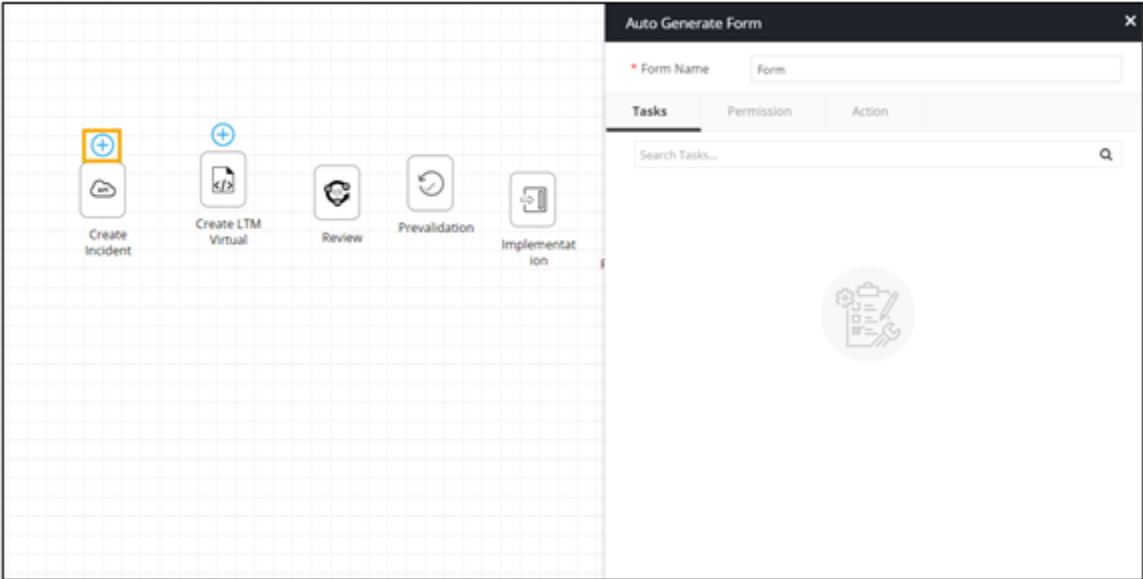
18. From the **General** section, drag and drop the **Postvalidation** task.

19. Click **Save**.

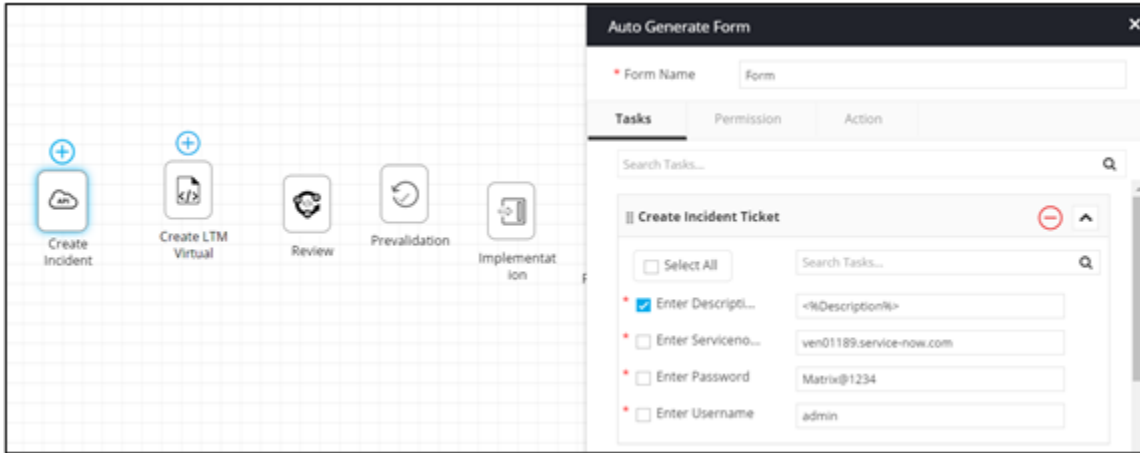
20. To create an auto-generated form, click **Form** above the **Start** task.




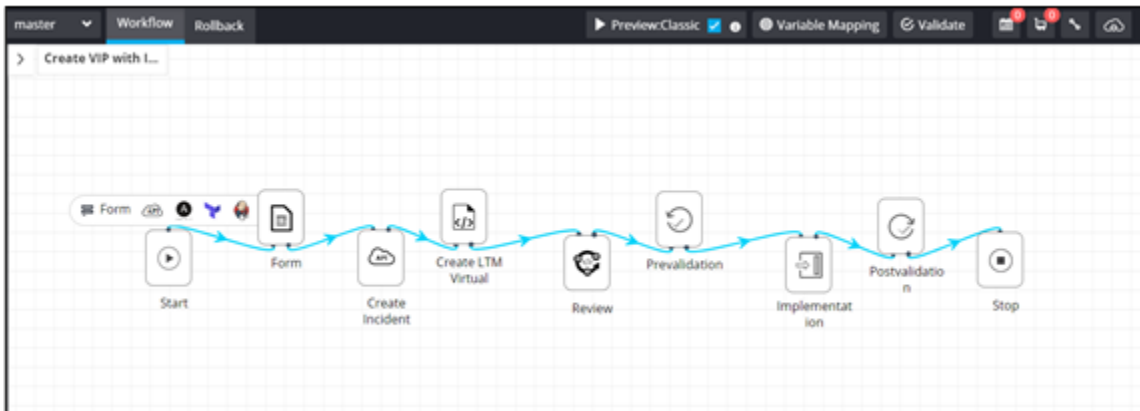
21. To auto-fill the variables, click  above the **Create Incident** task.



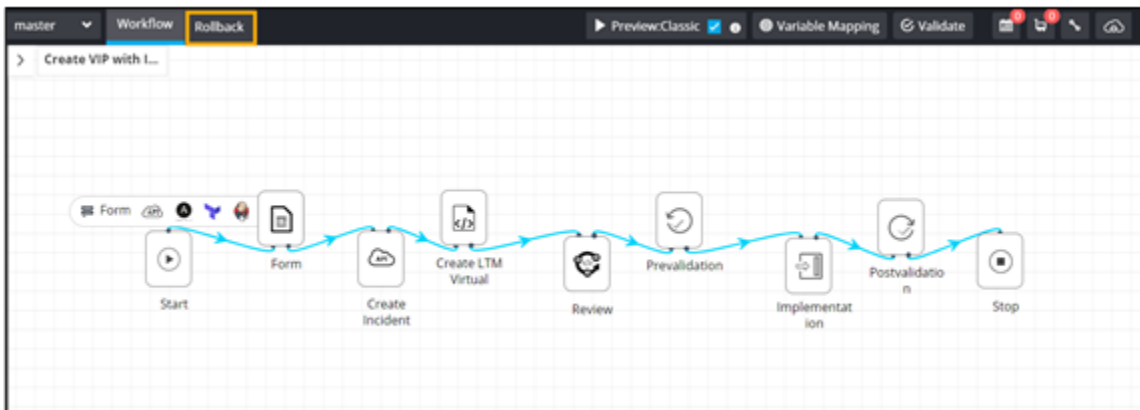
22. Select the relevant form fields.



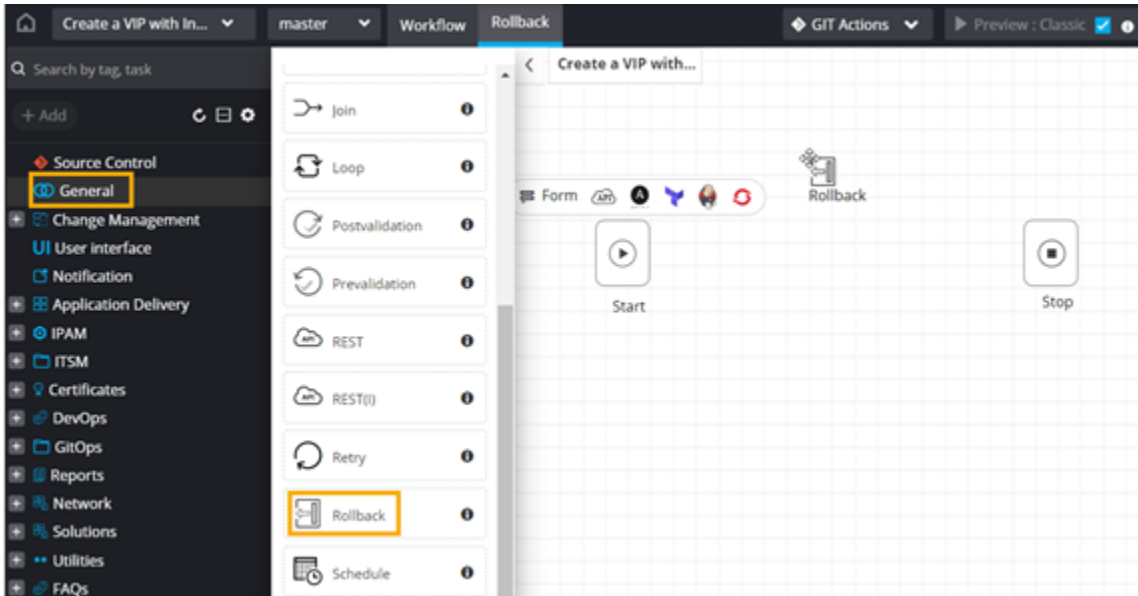
23. Click  above the **Create LTM Virtual** task.
24. Select the relevant form fields. Creating a VIP with Incident Ticket
25. Click **Create**.
26. Connect the workflow tasks.



27. To add a rollback workflow, click **Rollback**.

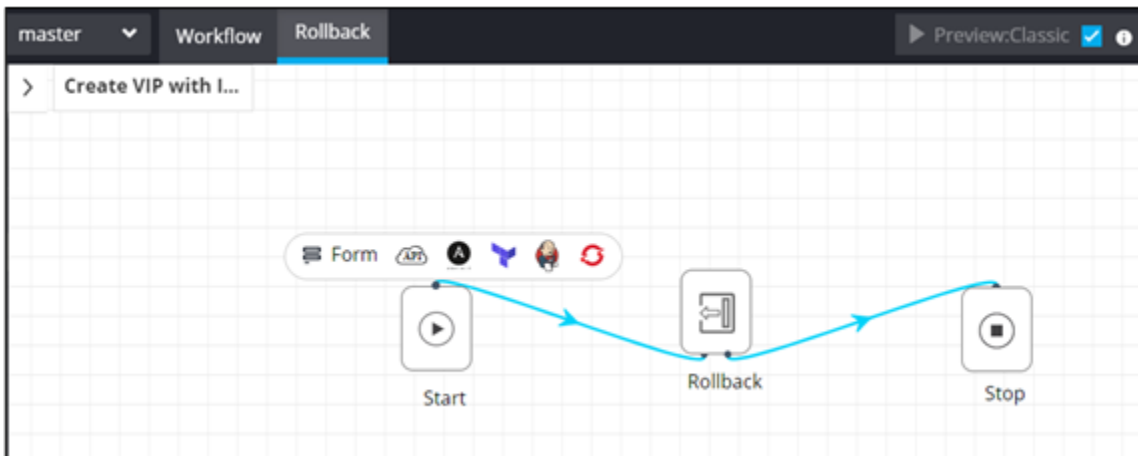


28. From the **General** section, drag and drop the **Rollback** task.



29. Click **Save**.

30. Connect the rollback workflow tasks.



Note: No values are passed in the Review, Prevalidation, Implementation, Postvalidation, and Rollback tasks, since these tasks are already mapped to the Create LTM Virtual task as output .

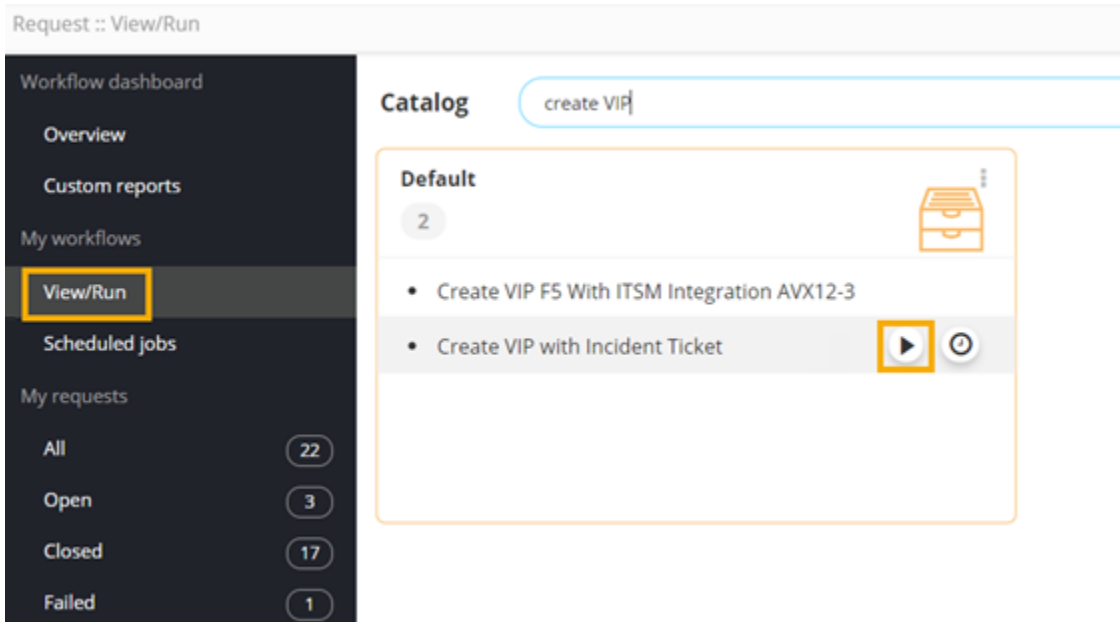
31. **Enable** the workflow.

32. From the upper left corner of the screen, click .

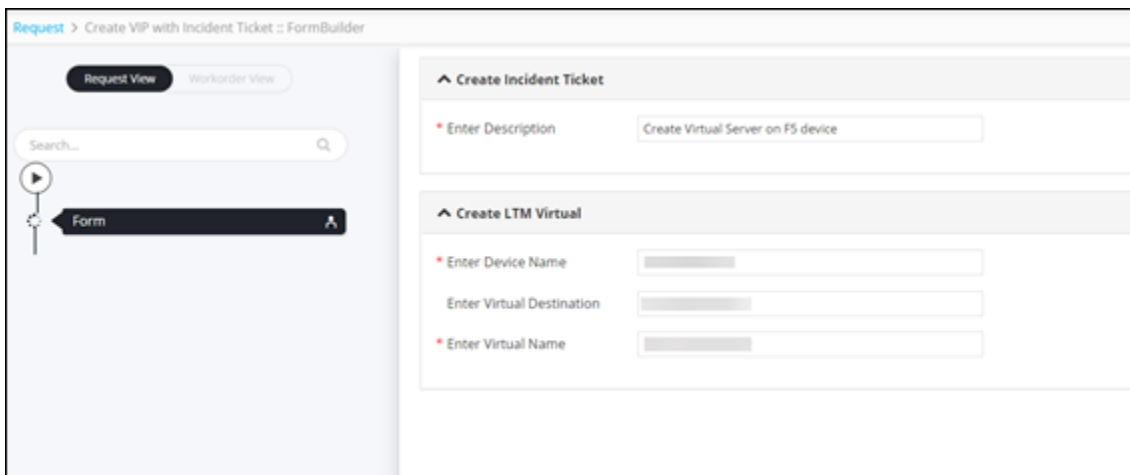
33. From the menu displayed, select **Request**.

34. On the **Request:: Overview** page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **View/Run**.

35. To trigger the workflow, on the **Request :: View/Run** page, search for the workflow and click  .

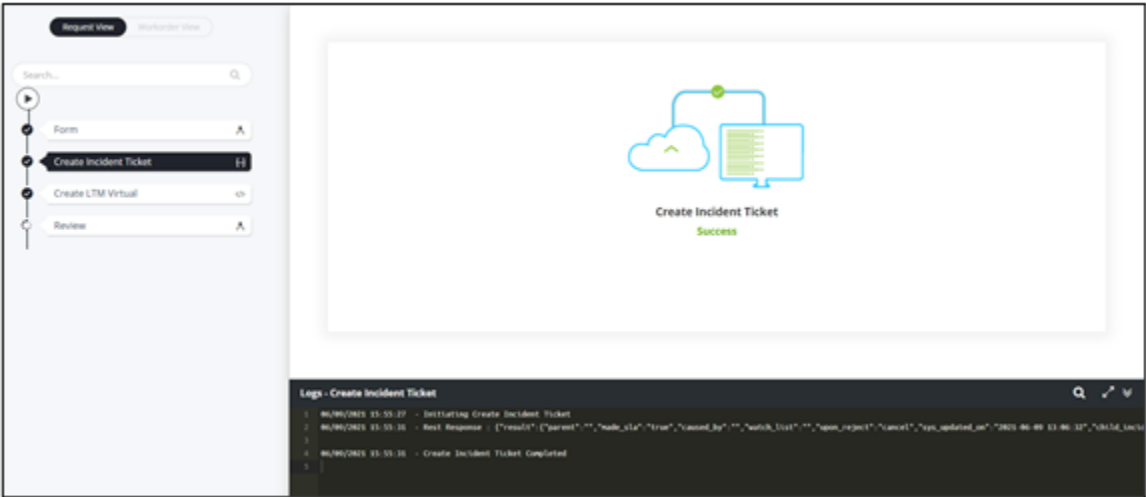


36. Enter the input details in the form.

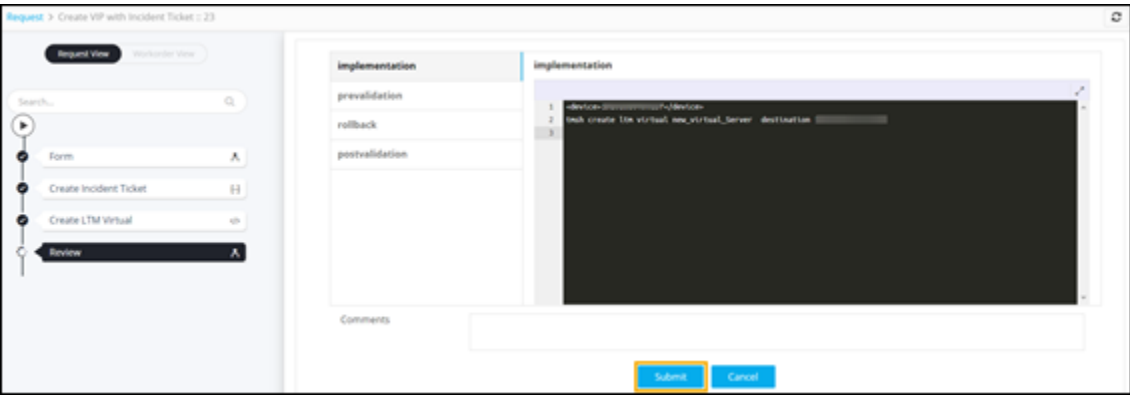


37. Click **Next**.

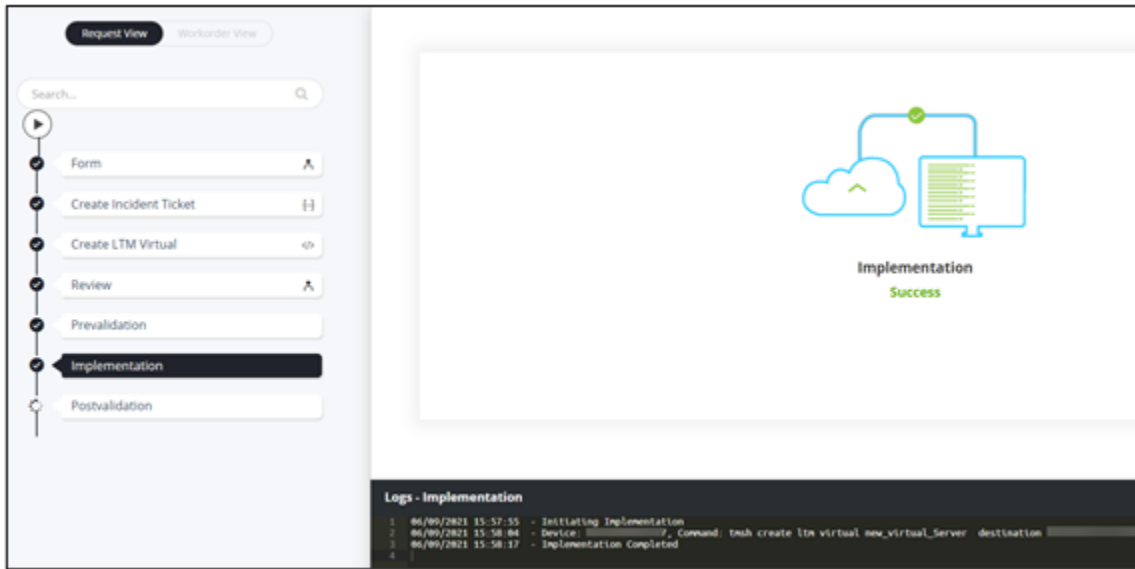
Incident Ticket is created on ServiceNow.



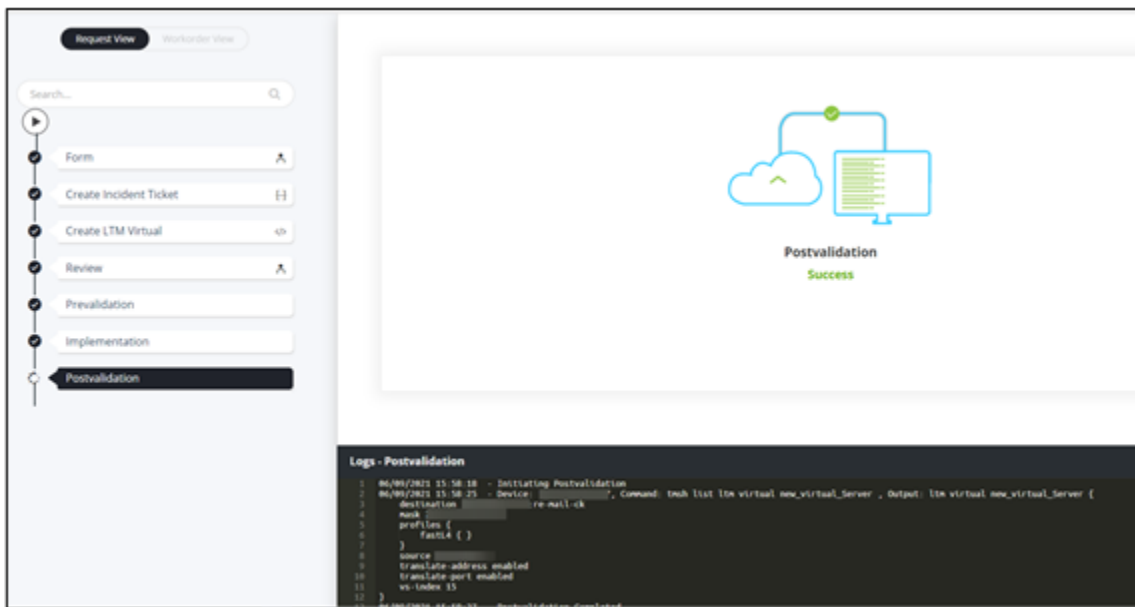
38. At the **Review** stage, to execute the implementation, prevalidation, rollback, and postvalidation commands, click **Submit**.



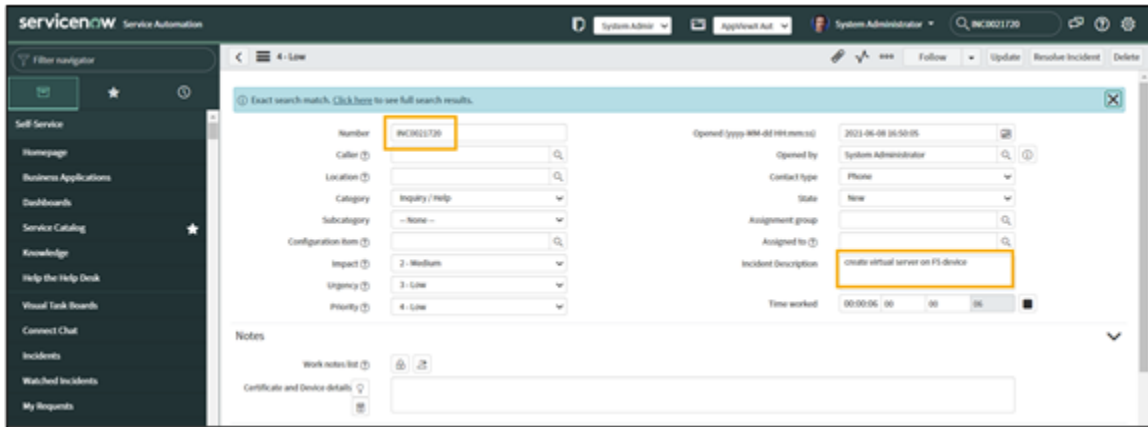
- Command to create a virtual server executed at the **Implementation** stage.




- **Postvalidation** command displaying the configuration of the new virtual server that was created.



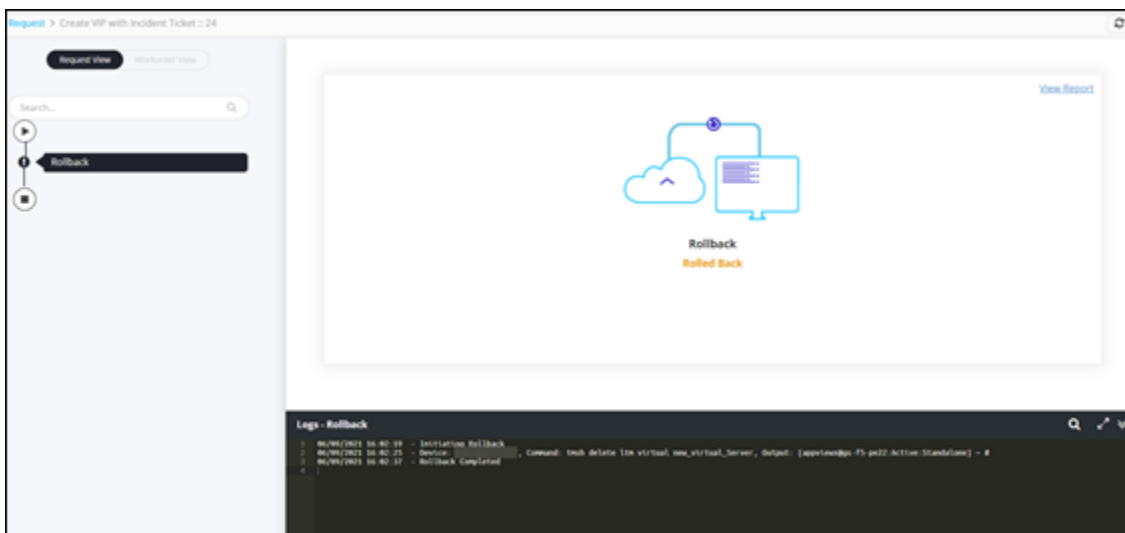
- Incident Ticket created on ServiceNow.



39. To execute the rollback workflow, on the **Request :: Overview** page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **All**.
40. On the **Request :: All** page, select the checkbox next to the workflow **Request ID**.
41. From the upper right corner of the screen, click .

Request ID	Workflow	Created by	Created time	Last updated	Status	Ref. ID	Activity log
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	22	Create VIP with Incident Ticket	admin	06/09/2021 15:55:26	06/09/2021 15:58:39	Completed	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	22	Execute Ping using Comm...	admin	06/08/2021 18:39:30	06/08/2021 18:42:04	Completed	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	21	Form with Email Notification	admin	06/08/2021 17:48:56	06/08/2021 17:48:59	Completed	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	20	Create VIP with Change Ticket	admin	06/08/2021 14:12:42	06/08/2021 14:13:04	Rollback	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	19	Create VIP with Change Ticket	admin	06/08/2021 14:09:08	06/08/2021 14:10:43	Completed	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	18	Form with Loop and Printing	admin	06/01/2021 16:52:41	06/01/2021 16:52:54	Completed	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	17	Script to Stacked Chart	admin	06/01/2021 16:36:26	06/01/2021 16:36:53	Completed	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	16	Script to Bar or Pie Chart	admin	06/01/2021 16:29:58	06/02/2021 13:45:29	Completed	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	15	Form to Retry to Form	admin	06/01/2021 16:18:22	06/01/2021 16:22:25	Completed	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	14	Form to Delay to Email	admin	06/01/2021 16:05:36	06/01/2021 16:06:44	Completed	View

Rollback request to delete the virtual server that was created, executed successfully.



42. To view the request ID of the rollback workflow, on the **Request :: Overall** page, click **All**.
Rollback workflow request displays the **Ref. ID** of the workflow for which rollback was initiated.

Request ID	Workflow	Created by	Created time	Last updated	Status	Ref. ID	Activity log
24	Create VIP with Incident Ticket	admin	06/09/2021 16:02:18	06/09/2021 16:02:38	Rolled Back		View
23	Create VIP with Incident Ticket	admin	06/09/2021 15:55:26	06/09/2021 15:58:39	Completed	23	View
22	Execute Ping using Common...	admin	06/08/2021 18:39:30	06/08/2021 18:42:04	Completed		View
21	Form with Email Notification	admin	06/08/2021 17:48:56	06/08/2021 17:48:59	Completed		View
20	Create VIP with Change Ticket	admin	06/08/2021 14:12:42	06/08/2021 14:13:04	Rolled Back	19	View
19	Create VIP with Change Ticket	admin	06/08/2021 14:09:08	06/08/2021 14:10:43	Completed		View
18	Form with Loop and Printing	admin	06/01/2021 16:52:41	06/01/2021 16:52:54	Completed		View
17	Script to Stacked Chart	admin	06/01/2021 16:36:26	06/01/2021 16:36:53	Completed		View
16	Script to Bar or Pie Chart	admin	06/01/2021 16:29:58	06/02/2021 13:45:29	Completed		View
15	Form to Retry to Form	admin	06/01/2021 16:18:22	06/01/2021 16:22:25	Completed		View

Application Delivery Automation

With AppViewX's Application Delivery Automation, you can seamlessly deploy applications in heterogeneous environments (on-premise, multi-cloud, and hybrid) and simplify and accelerate application delivery.

- [F5 BIG-IP Solutions](#)
- [AVI Solutions](#)

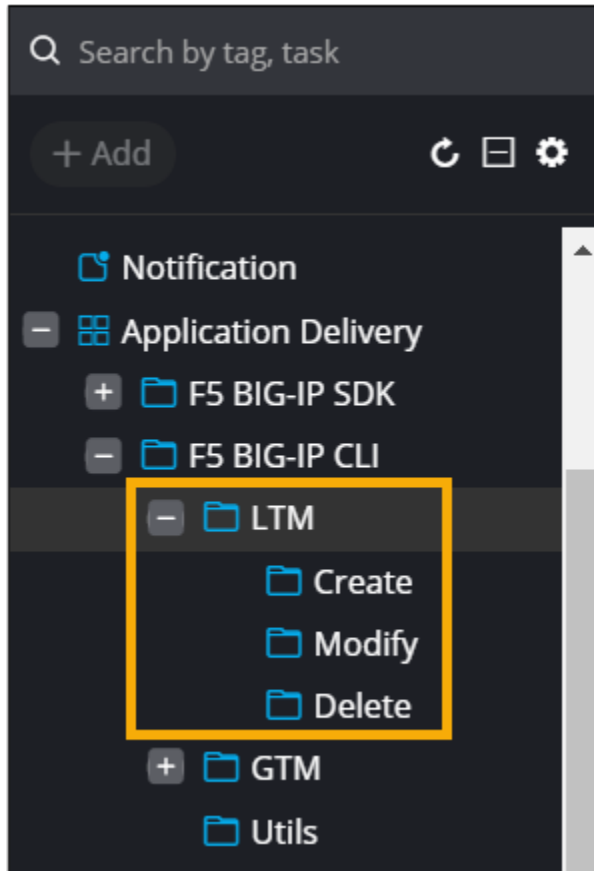
F5 BIG-IP Solutions

This section describes some of the workflows/tasks for F5 BIG-IP provisioning available in the Workflow Studio.

- [LTM](#)
- [GTM](#)
- [Utils](#)
- [Creating a LTM Virtual Server on F5 BIG-IP](#)

LTM

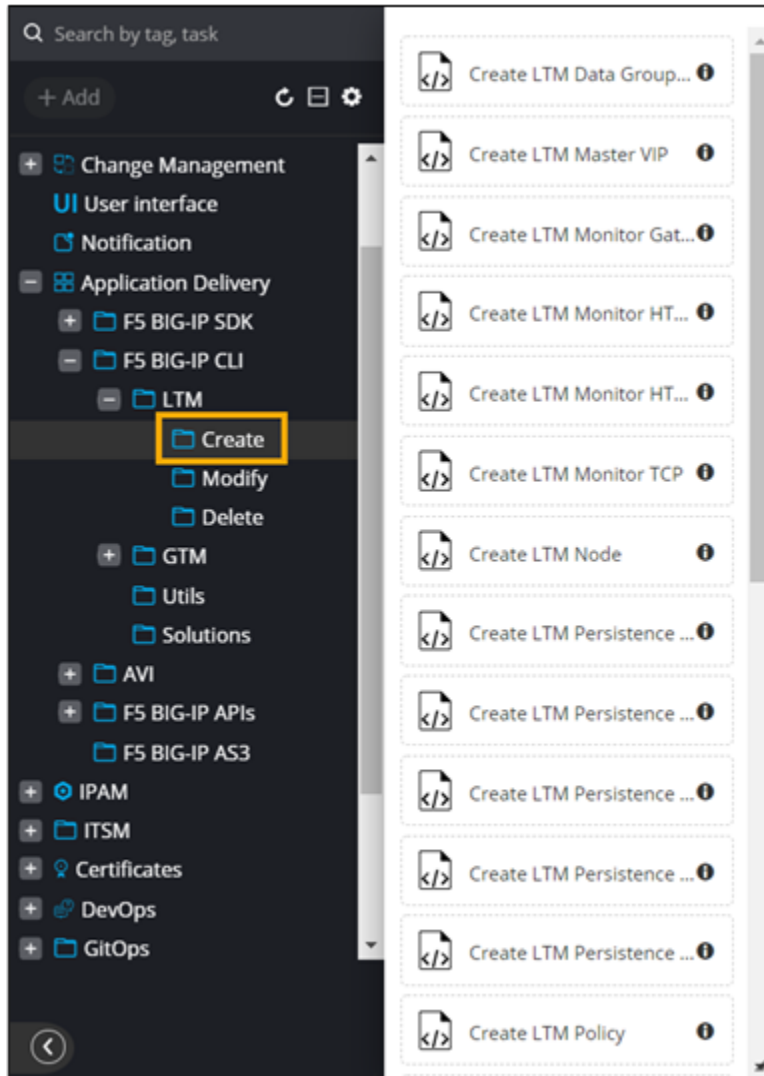
The workflows and tasks to create, modify, and delete LTM objects and devices on F5 BIG-IP are available under **Application Delivery > F5 BIG-IP CLI > LTM**.



- LTM - Create
- LTM - Modify
- LTM - Delete

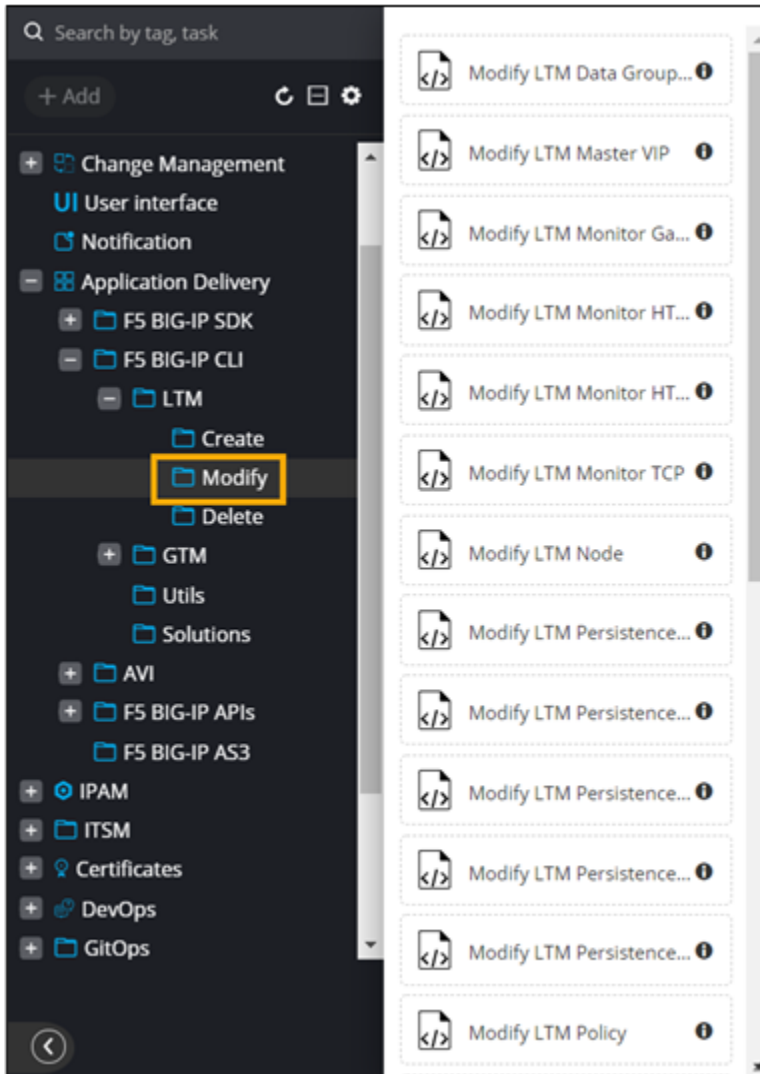
LTM - Create

The **Create** folder under **LTM** contains prebuilt tasks that can be leveraged to create LTM objects on F5 BIG-IP.



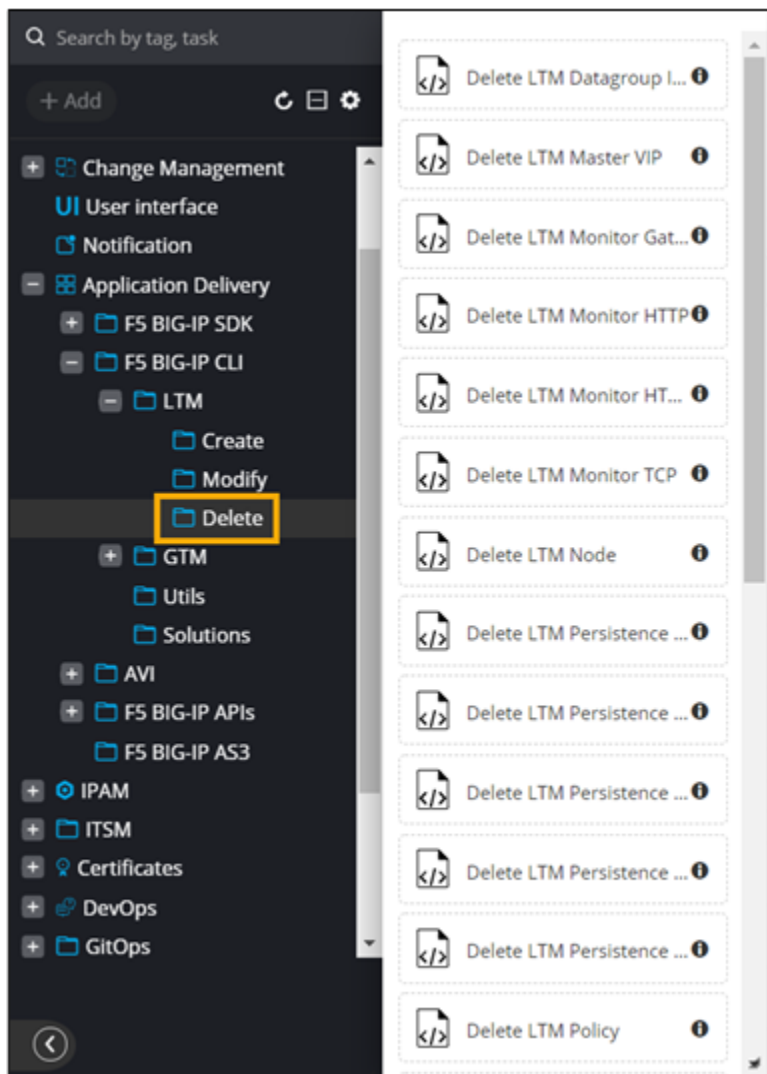
LTM - Modify

The **Modify** folder under **LTM** contains prebuilt tasks that can be leveraged to modify LTM objects on F5 BIG-IP.



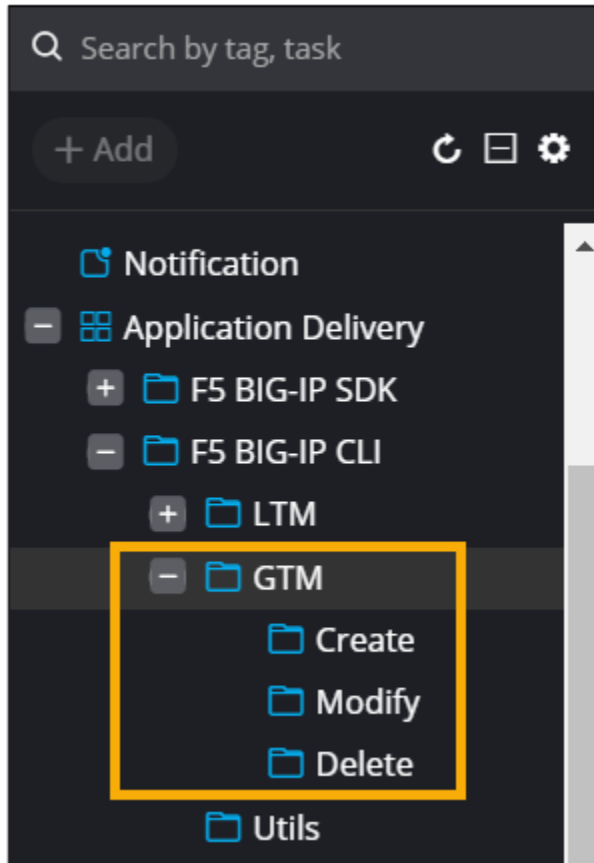
LTM - Delete

The **Delete** folder under **LTM** contains prebuilt tasks that can be leveraged to delete LTM objects on F5 BIG-IP.



GTM

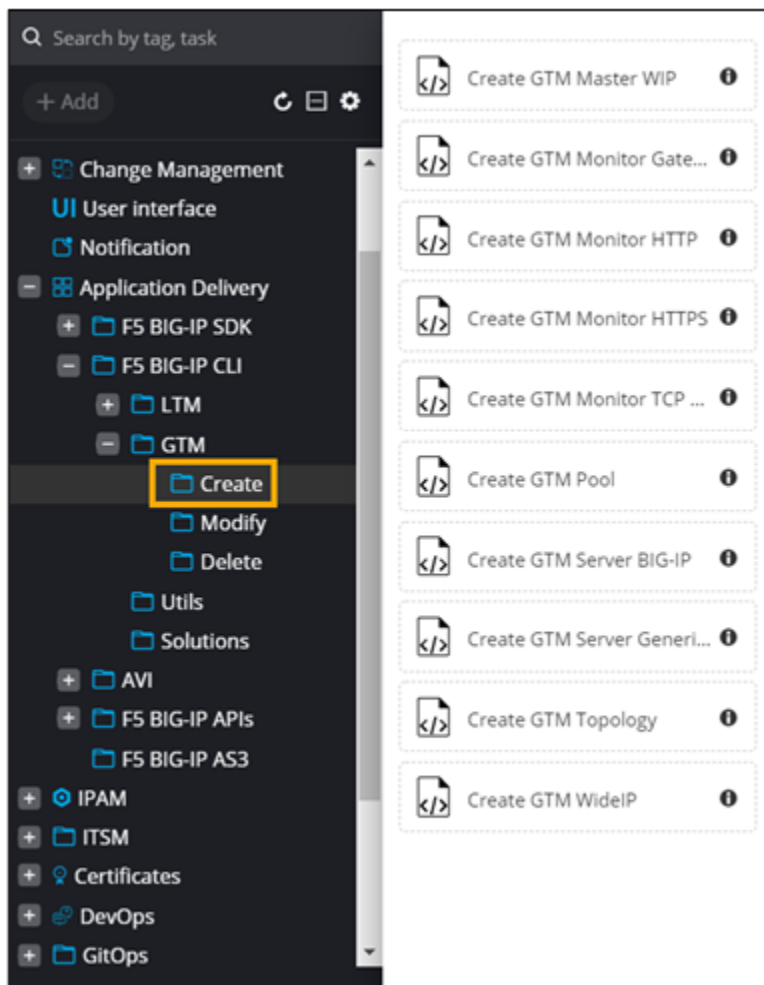
The workflows and tasks to create, modify, and delete GTM objects and devices on F5 BIG-IP are available under **Application Delivery > F5 BIG-IP CLI > GTM**.



- [GTM - Create](#)
- [GTM - Modify](#)
- [GTM - Delete](#)

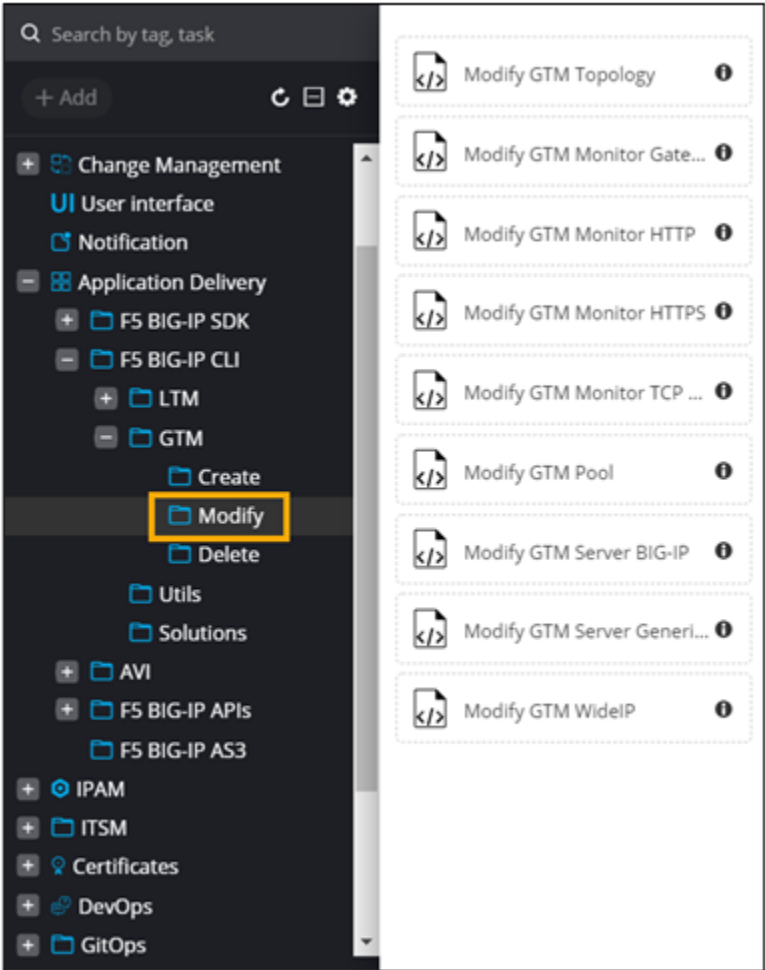
GTM - Create

The **Create** folder under **GTM** contains prebuilt tasks that can be leveraged to create GTM objects on F5 BIG-IP.



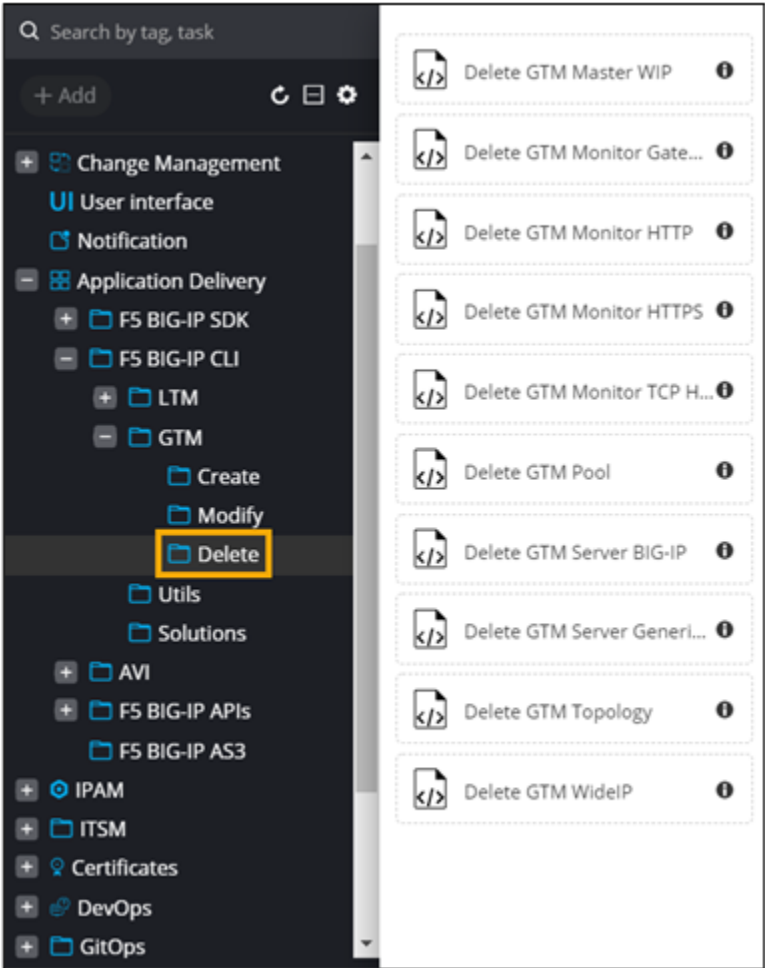
GTM - Modify

The **Modify** folder under **GTM** contains prebuilt tasks that can be leveraged to modify GTM objects on F5 BIG-IP.



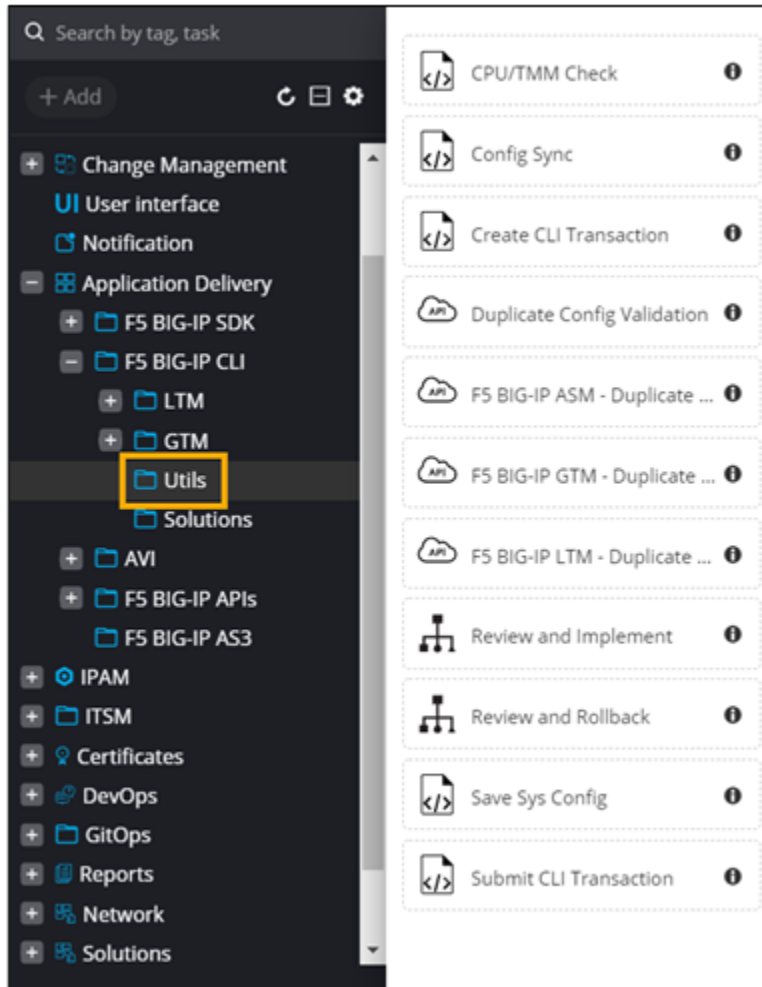
GTM - Delete

The **Delete** folder under **GTM** contains prebuilt tasks that can be leveraged to delete GTM objects on F5 BIG-IP.



Utils

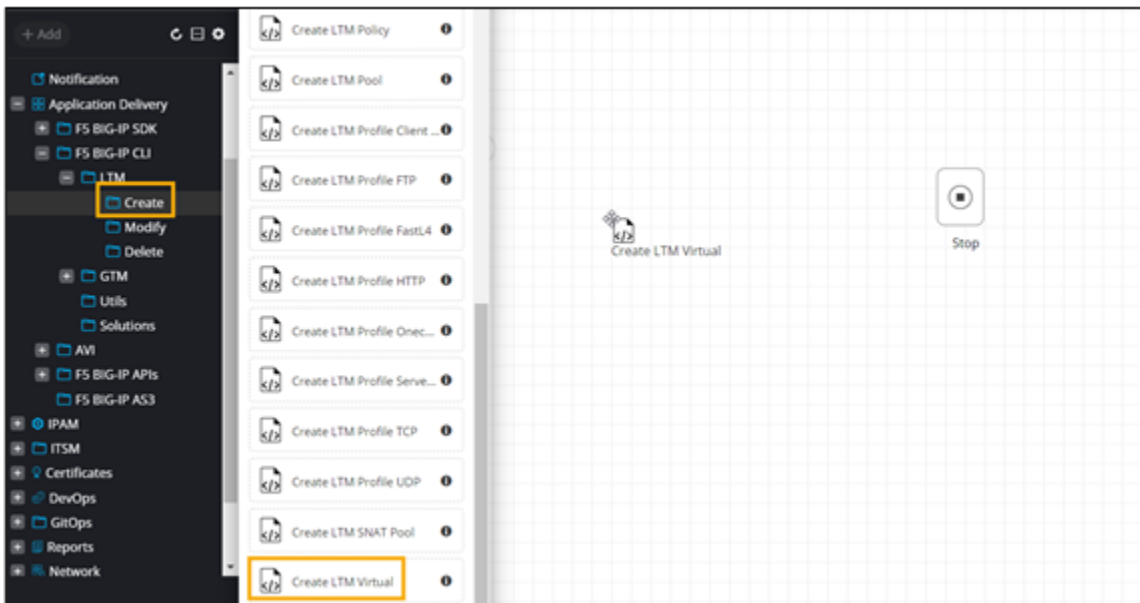
This folder contains common tasks and workflows that are used across workflows for **F5 BIG-IP** provisioning.



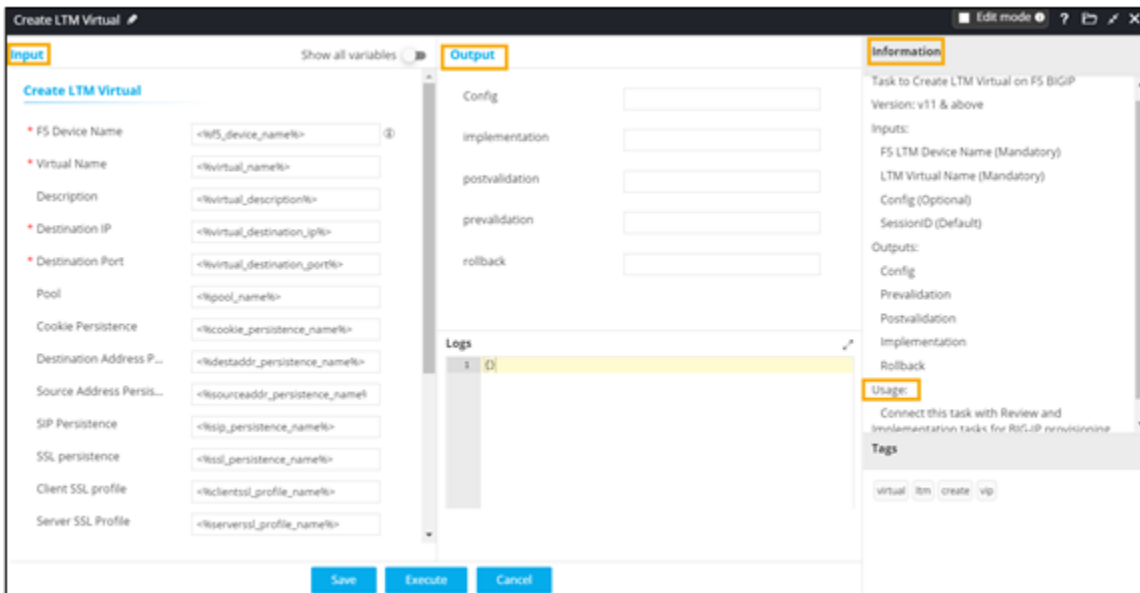
Creating a LTM Virtual Server on F5 BIG-IP

You can leverage the prebuilt LTM tasks to design a workflow for creating a LTM Virtual Server on F5 BIG-IP, add a CPU/TMM check, and also design a rollback workflow.

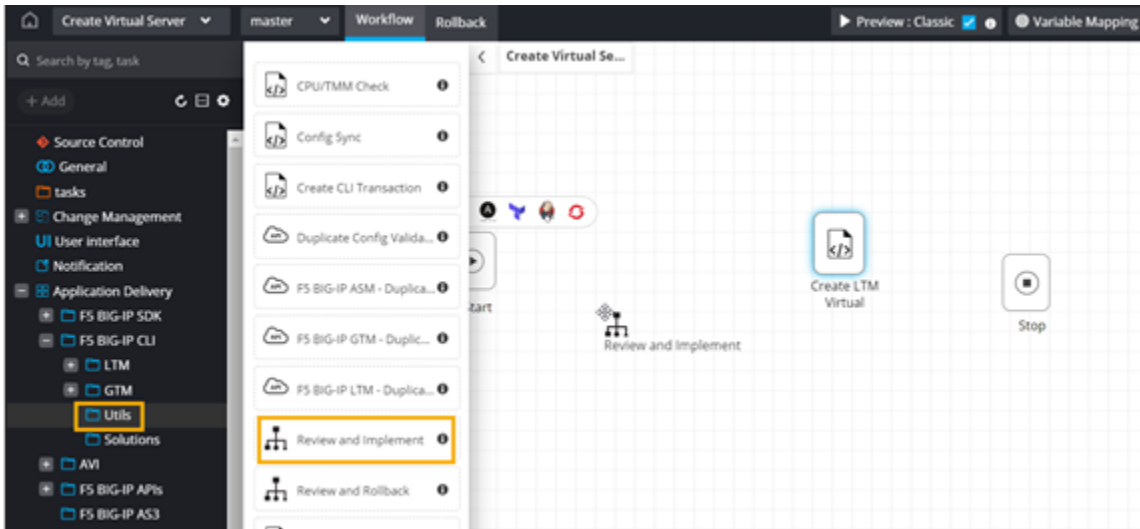
1. Design a new workflow.
2. From the menu on the left, select **Application Delivery** > **F5 BIG-IP CLI** > **LTM** > **Create**.
3. From the **Create** folder drag and drop the **Create LTM Virtual** task.



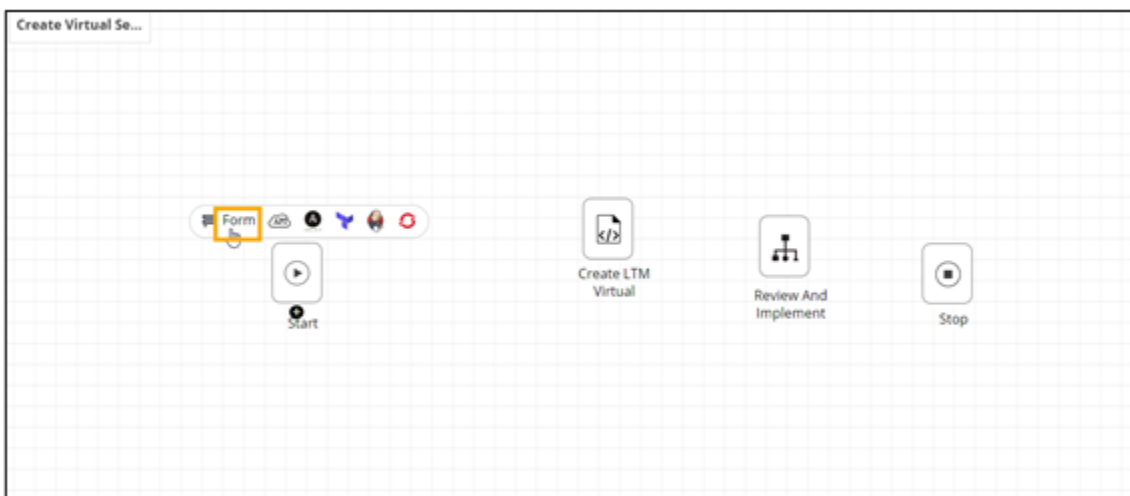
The **Create LTM Virtual** task window shows the defined **Input** and **Output** variables. The **Information** section shows what the task is for and also informs the user to connect this task with Review and Implementation tasks for BIG-IP provisioning.



4. Click **Save**.
5. From the **Utils** folder, under **F5 BIG-IP CLI**, drag and drop the **Review and Implement** workflow.

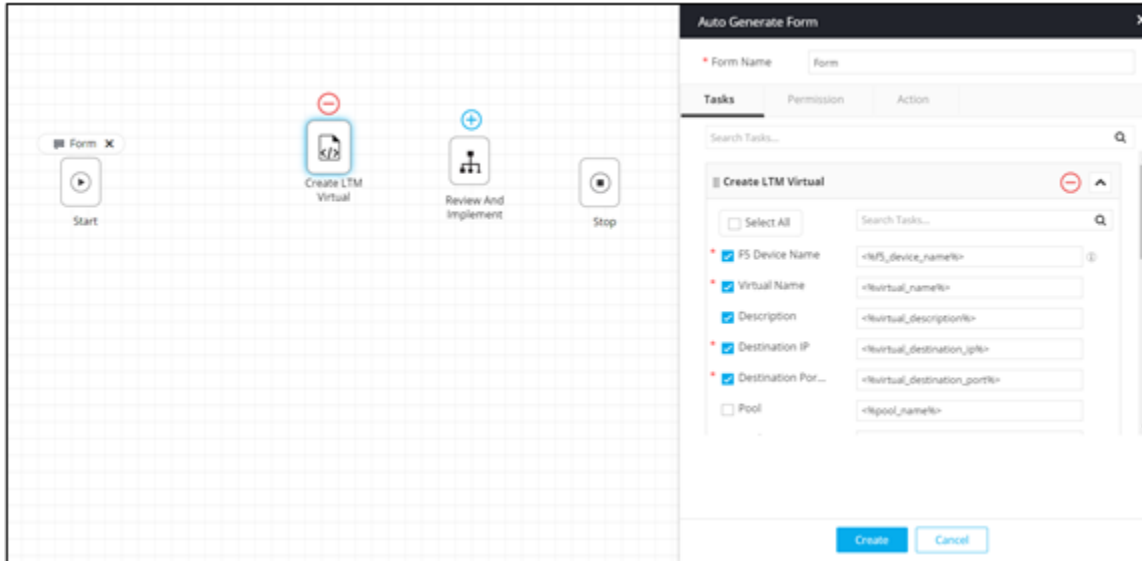


6. To auto-generate a form for this workflow, click **Form** above the **Start** task.

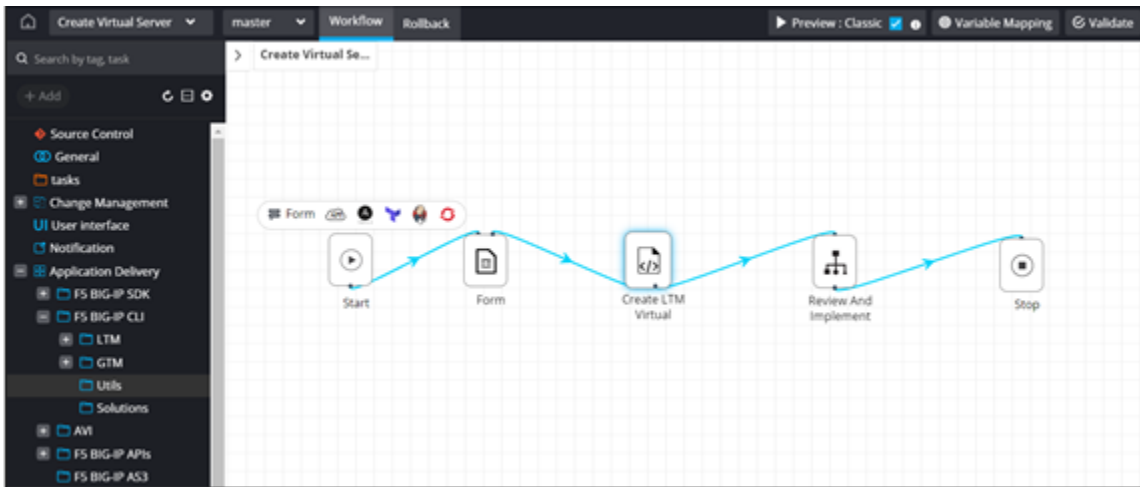




7. Click  above the **Create LTM Virtual** task and select the following form fields:

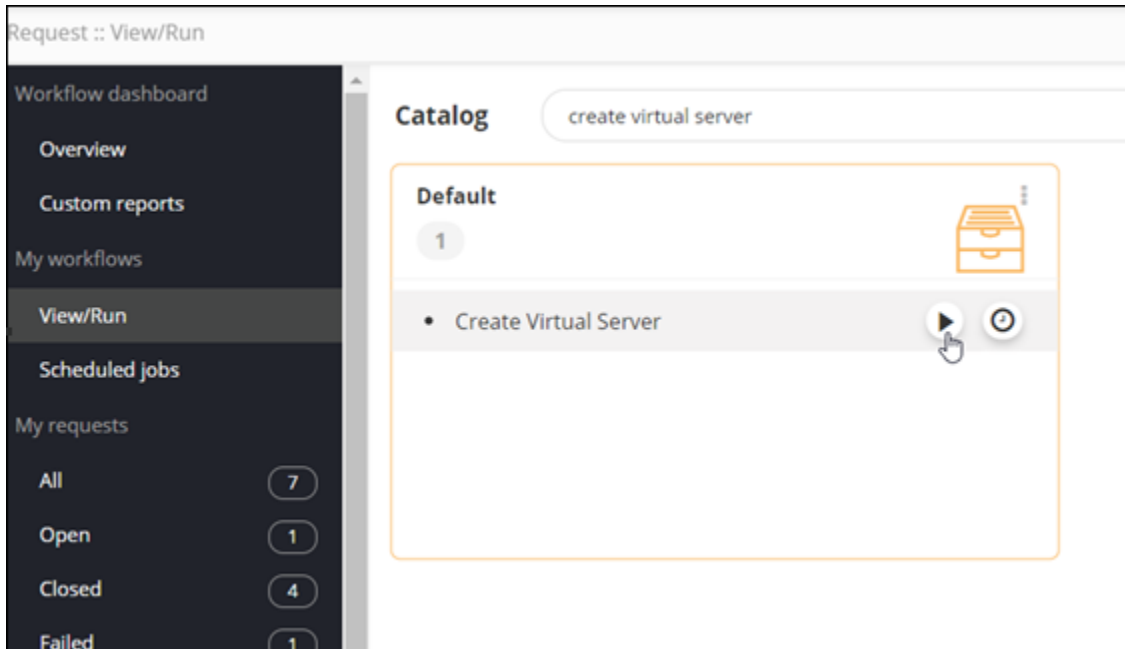
- F5 Device Name
- Virtual Name
- Description
- Destination IP
- Destination Port



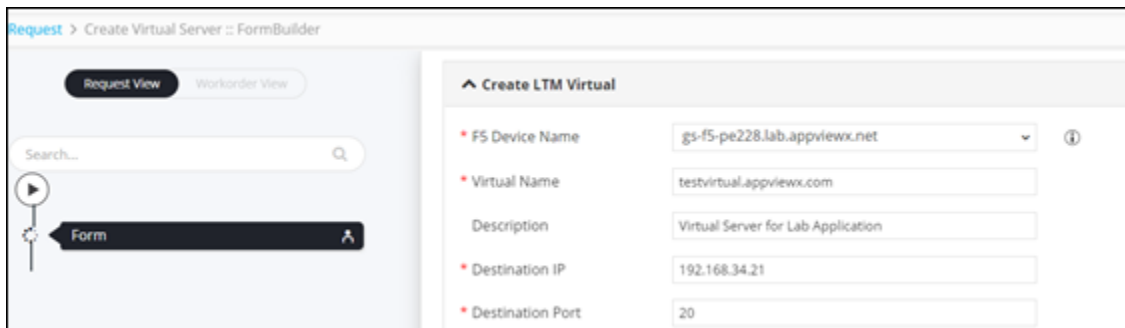
8. Click **Create**.
9. Connect and [enable](#) the workflow.



10. From the upper left corner of the screen, click .
11. From the menu displayed, select **Request**.
12. On the **Request :: Overview** page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **View/Run**.
13. On the **Request :: View/Run** page, search for the workflow by typing the workflow name in the search bar.
14. To trigger the workflow, click .



15. Enter the details in the input form.

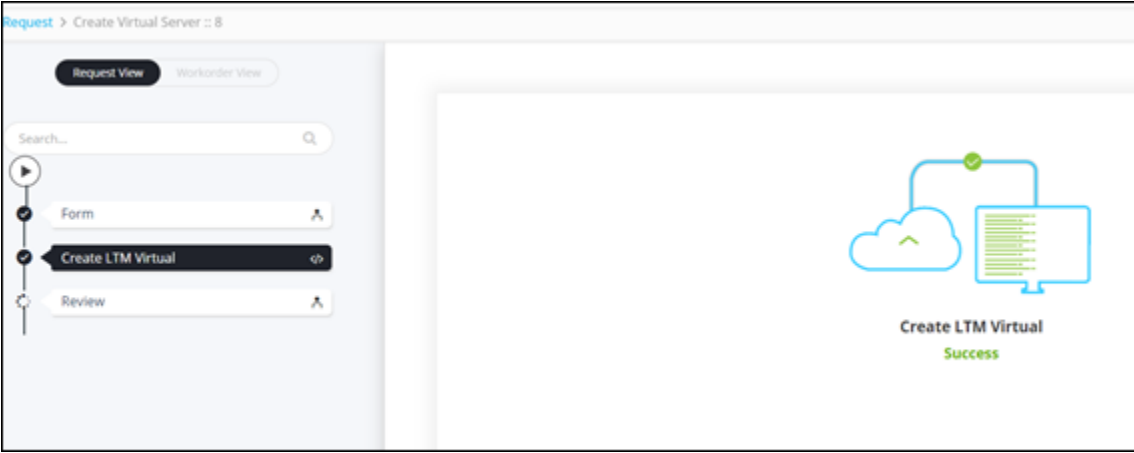


Note: Ensure that the device is available in the Device Inventory.

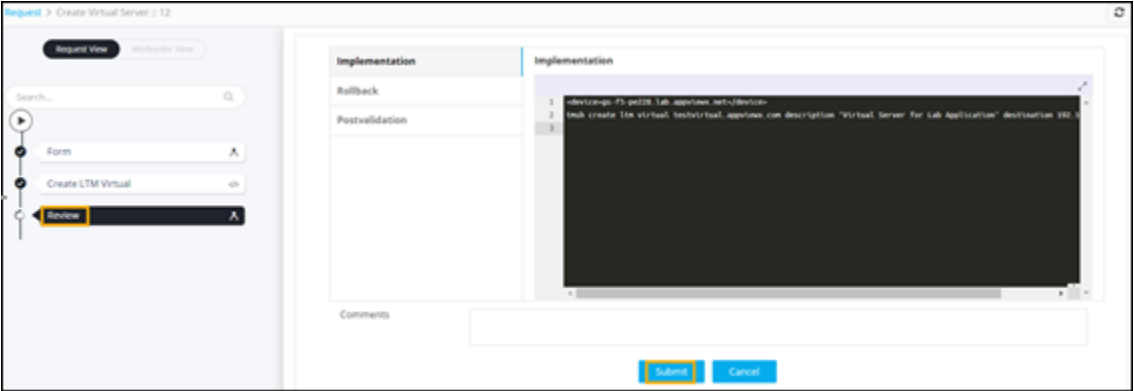
16. Click **Next**.

17. In the **Confirmation** pop-up window, click **Ok**.

Create LTM Virtual task successfully completed.

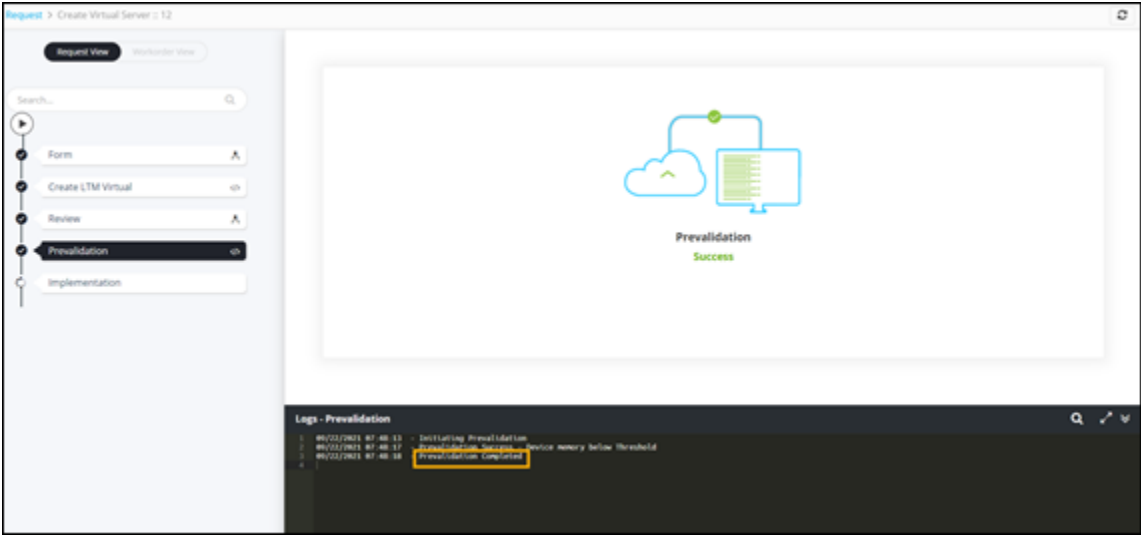


18. At the **Review** stage, click **Submit**.

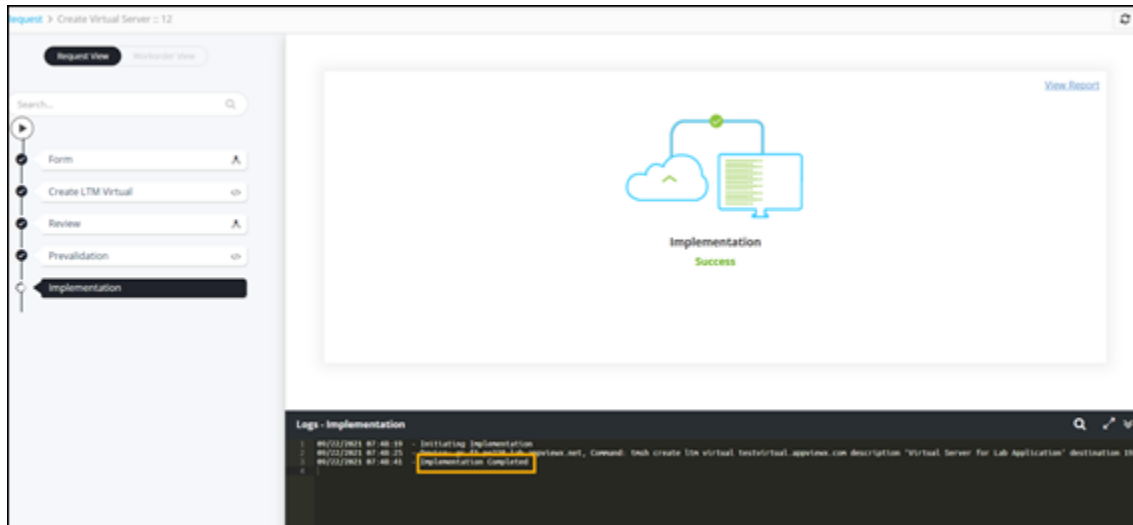


19. In the **Confirmation** pop-up window, click **Ok**.

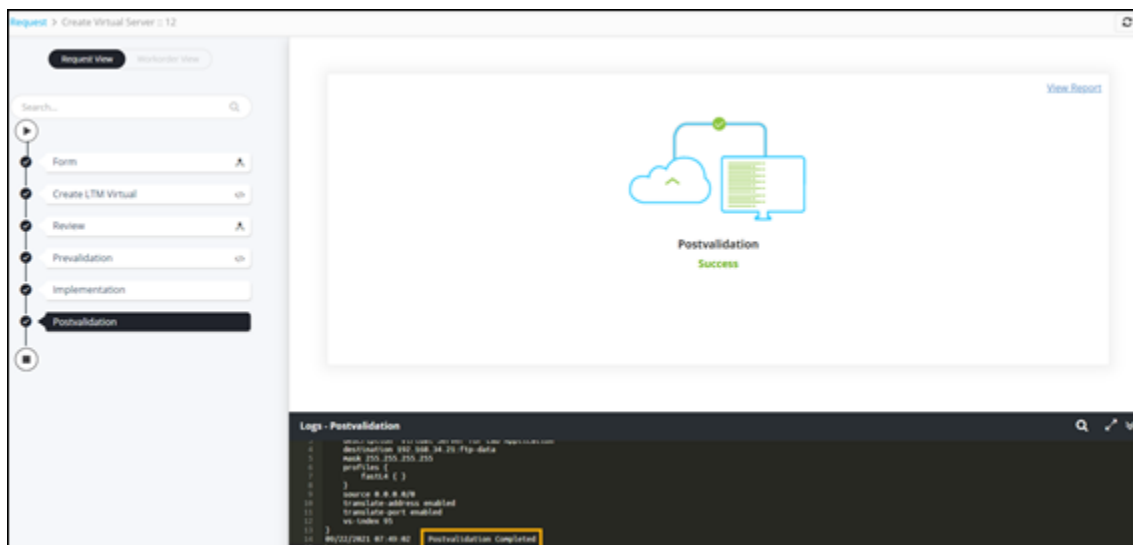
- Prevalidation task is completed.



- Implementation task is completed.



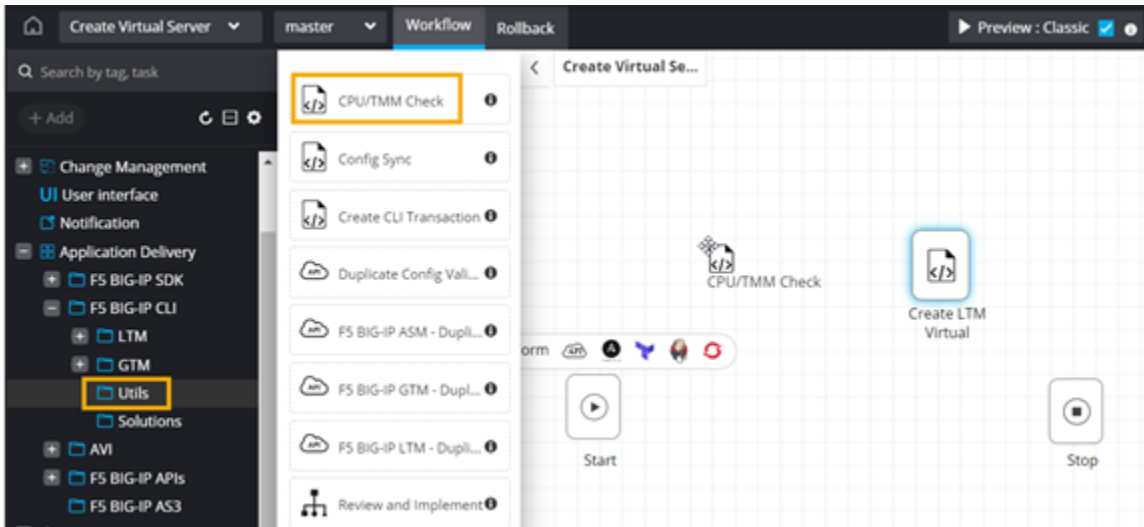
- Postvalidation task is completed.



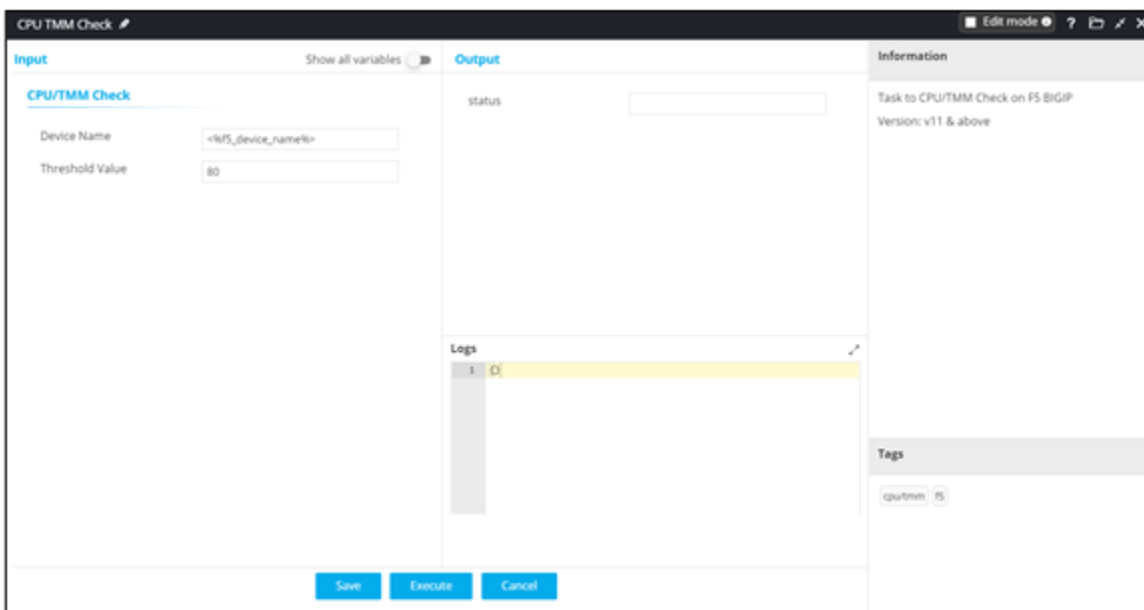
- Performing a CPU/TMM Check
- Adding a Rollback Workflow


Performing a CPU/TMM Check

1. Design a workflow to [create a LTM virtual server on F5 BIG-IP](#).
2. From the **Utils** folder, under **F5 BIG-IP CLI**, drag and drop the **CPU/TMM Check** task. This task performs a CPU/TMM check on F5 BIG-IP.

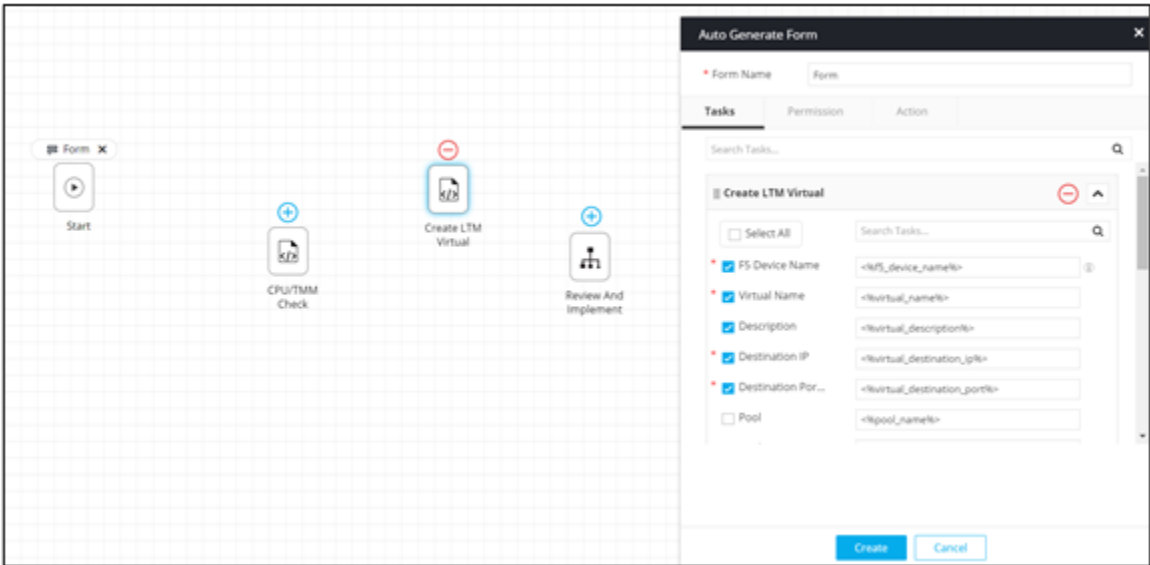



The **CPU TMM Check** task opens in the [Edit mode](#).

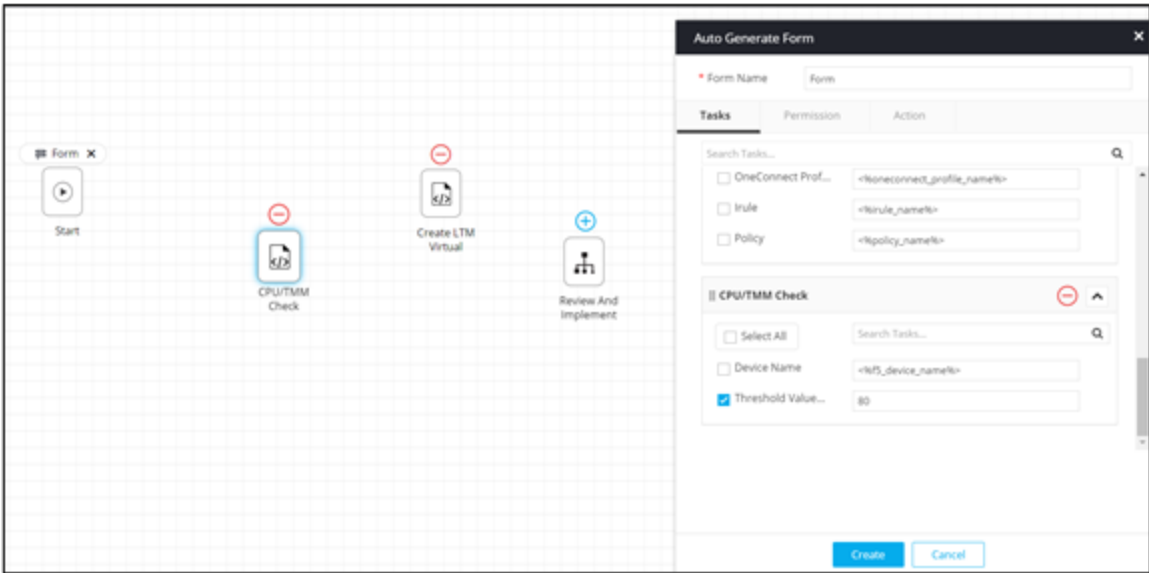


3. Click **Save**.
4. To auto-generate a form for this workflow, click **Form** above the **Start** task.
5. Click  above the **Create LTM Virtual** task and select the following tasks:
 - F5 Device Name
 - Virtual Name
 - Description

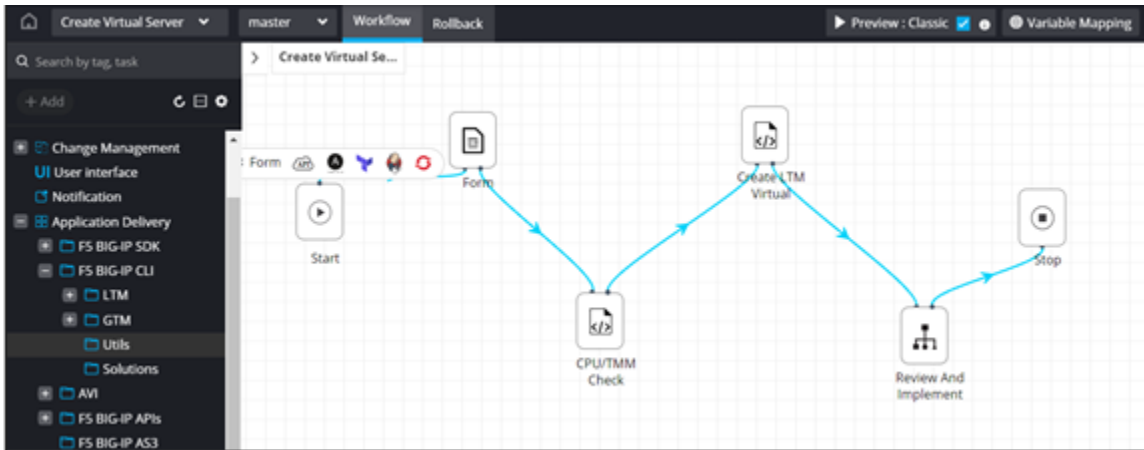
- Destination IP
- Destination Port





6. Click  above the **CPU/TMM Check** task and select the **Threshold Value** field for the form.



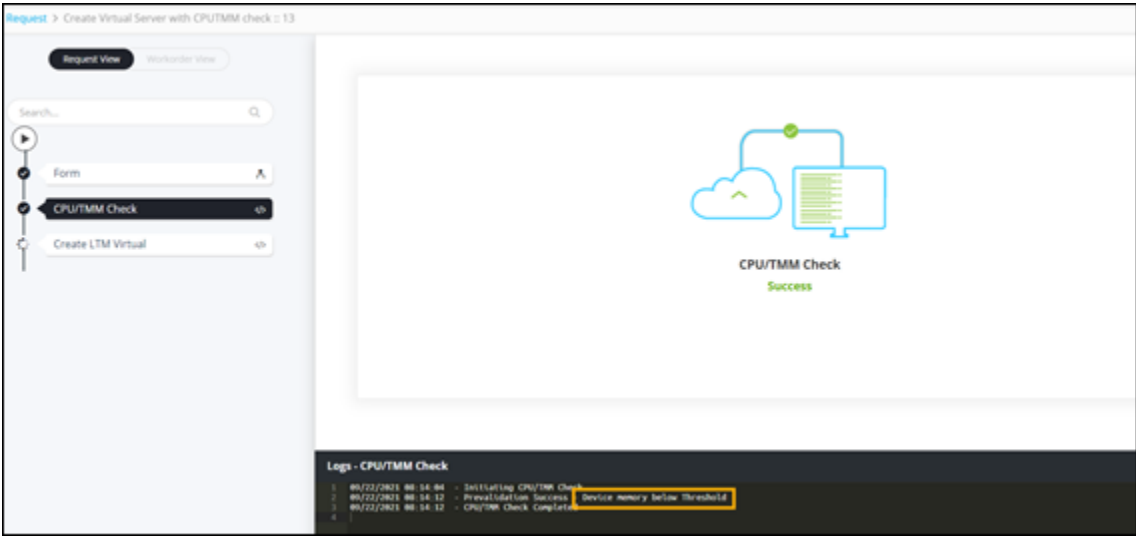
7. Click **Create**.
8. Connect and **enable** the workflow.



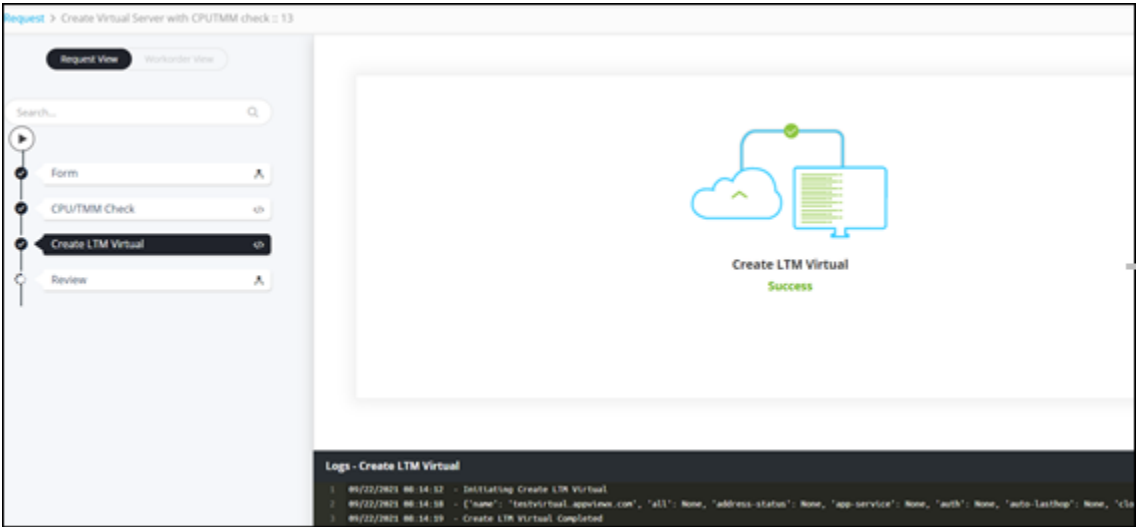
9. From the top left corner of the screen, click .
10. From the menu displayed, click **Request**.
11. On the **Request :: Overview** page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **View/Run**.
12. To trigger the workflow, on the **Request :: View/Run** page, search for the **Form to Form** workflow and click .
13. Enter the details in the input form.

14. Click **Next**.

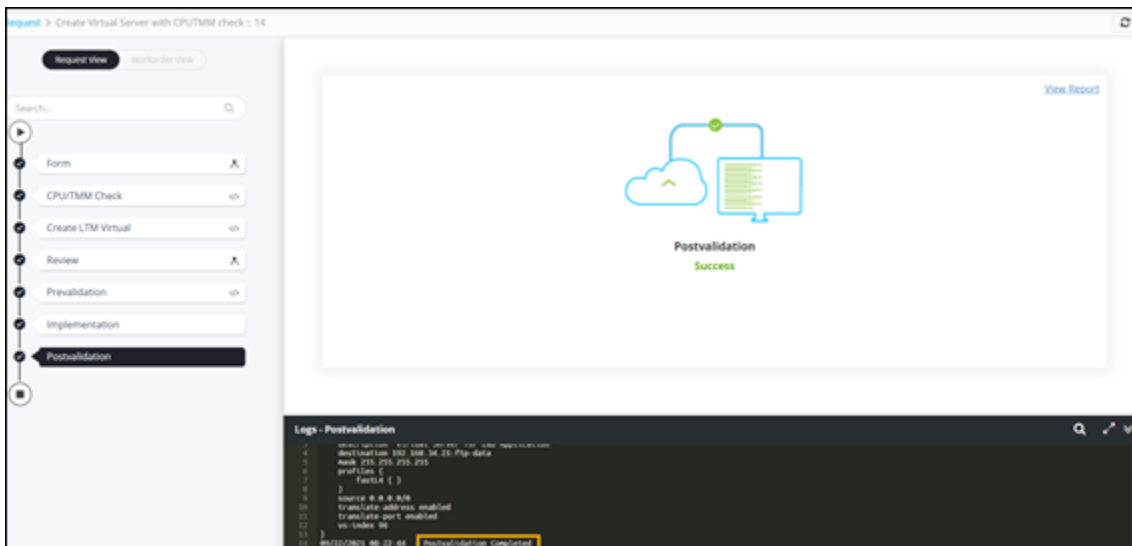
- **CPU/TMM Check** is successful - Device memory is below threshold.



- **Create LTM Virtual** task successfully completed.

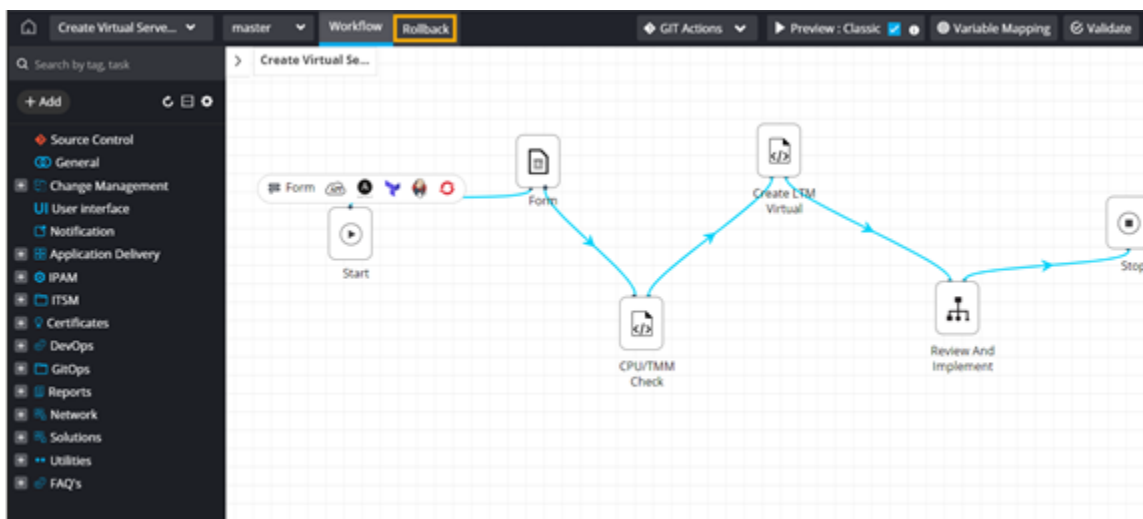


15. At the **Review** stage, click **Submit**.
Prevalidation, Implementation, Postvalidation tasks completed successfully.

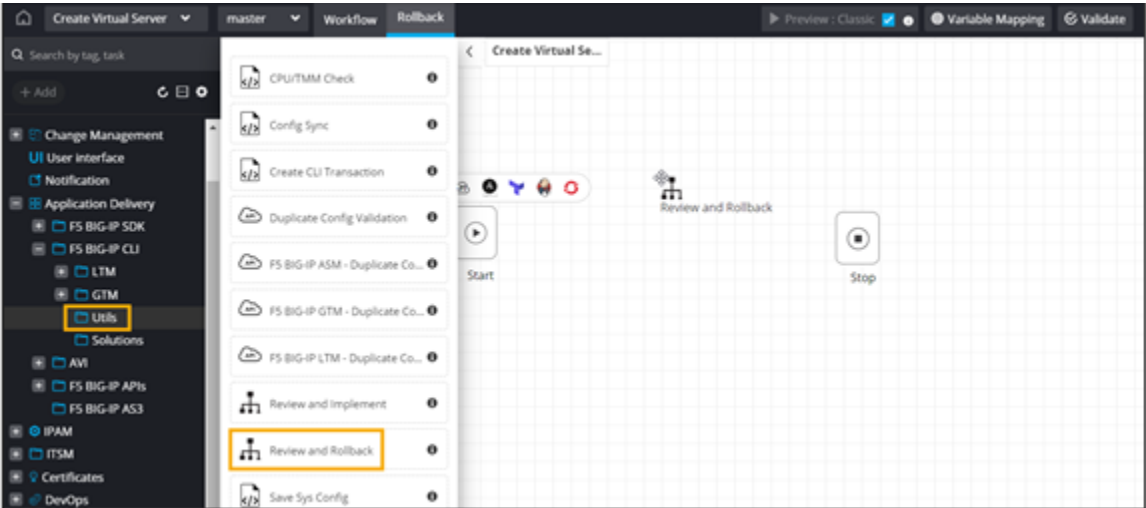


Adding a Rollback Workflow

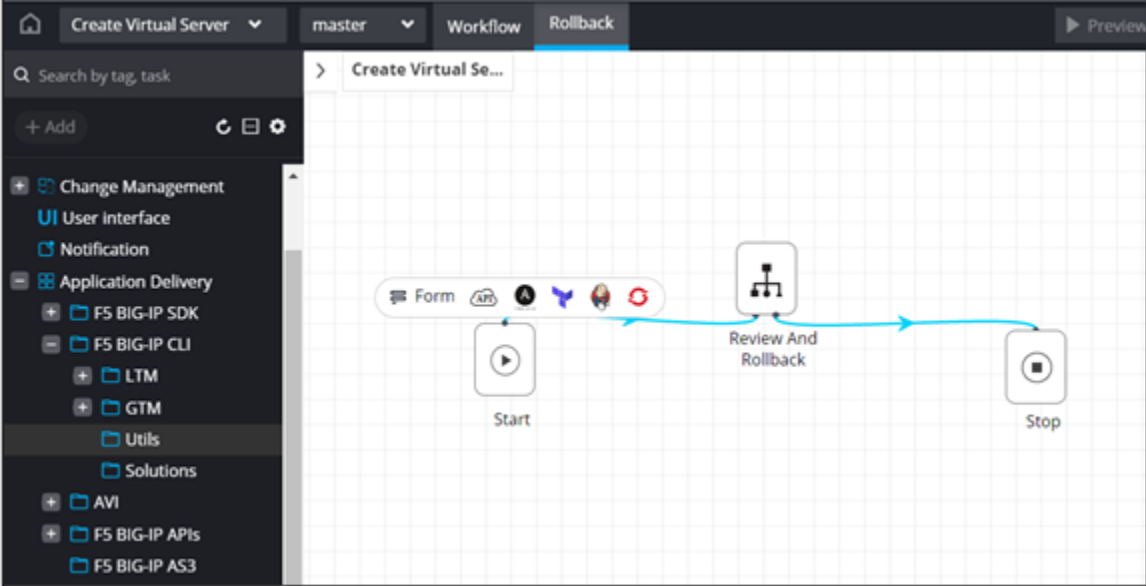
1. Design a workflow to create a LTM virtual server on F5 BIG-IP with CPU/TMM check.
2. Click **Rollback**.



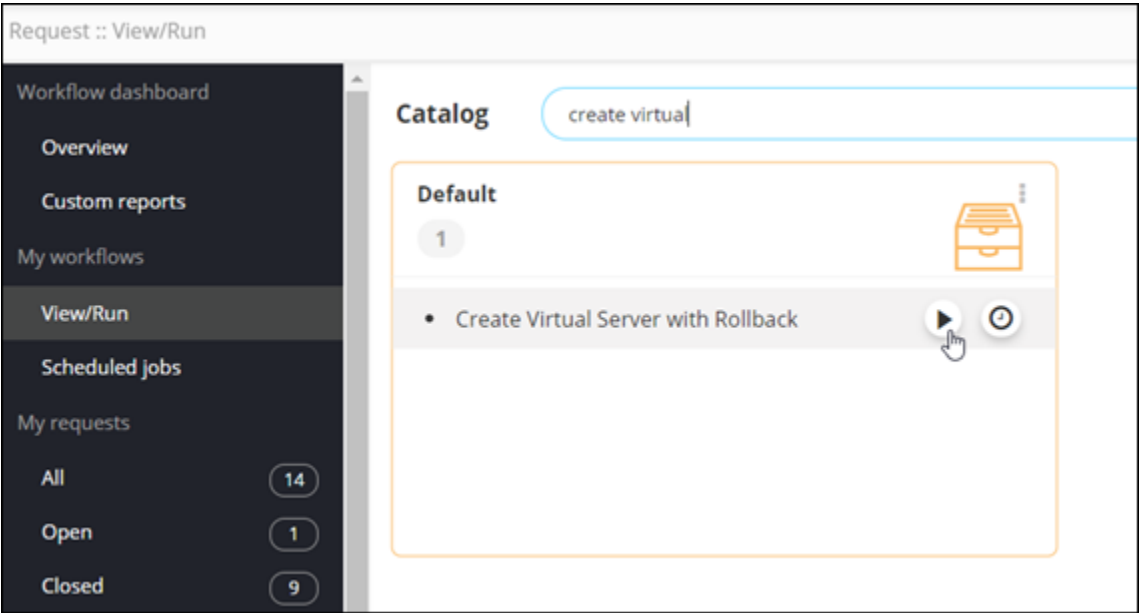
3. From the **Utils** folder, drag and drop the **Review and Rollback** workflow.



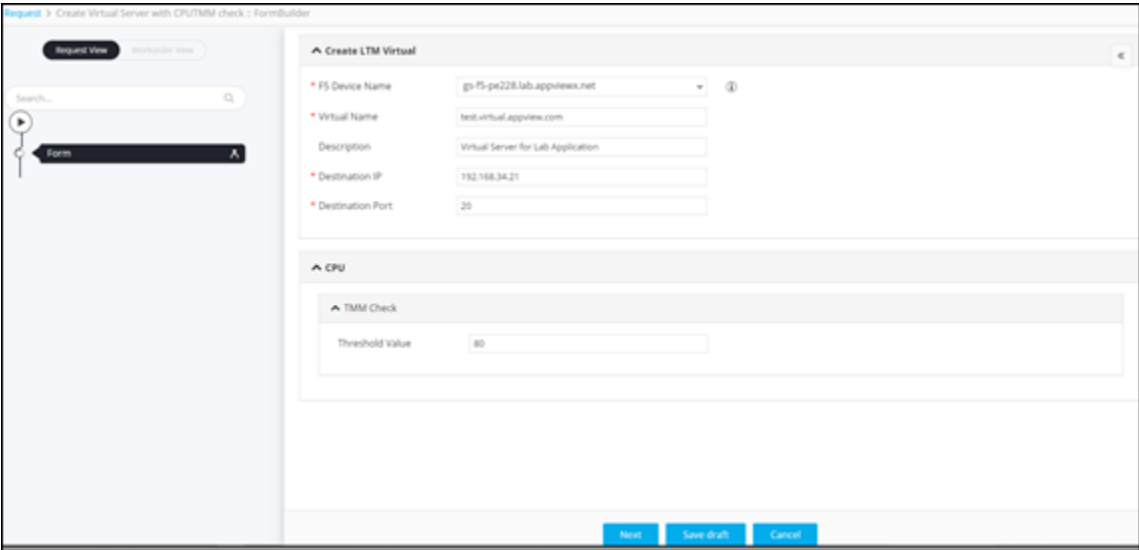
4. Connect and enable the workflow.



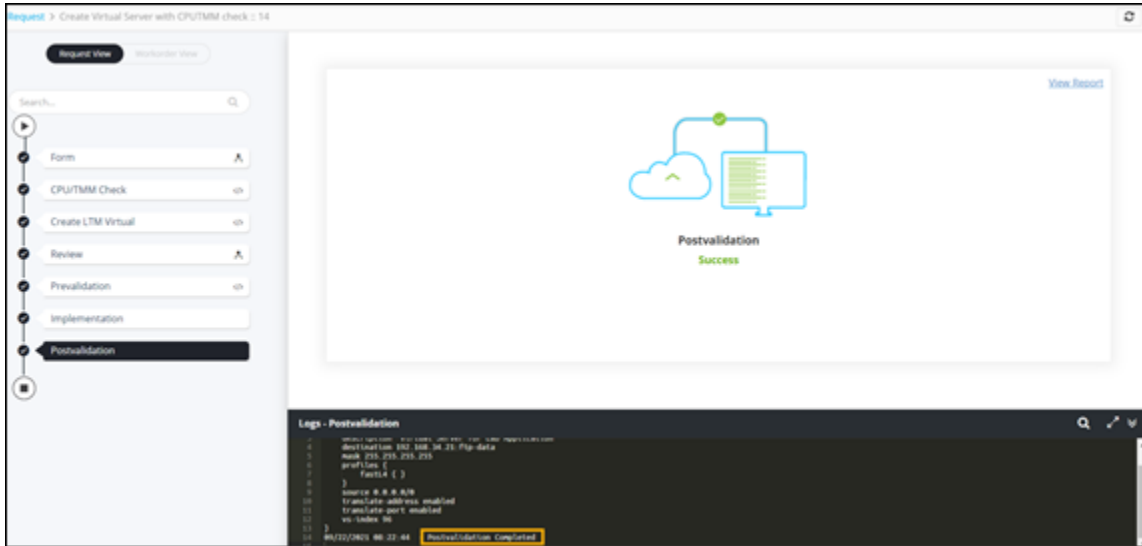
5. Trigger the workflow from the Request :: View/Run page.



6. Enter the details in the input form.




7. At the **Review** stage, click **Submit**. Prevalidation, Implementation, and Postvalidation tasks completed successfully.



8. To trigger the rollback workflow, on the [Request :: Overview](#) page, under **My Requests**, click **All**.
9. On the **Request :: All** page, right-click on the **Request ID** of the workflow.
10. From the options displayed, select **Rollback**.

Request ID	Workflow	Created by	Created time	Last updated	Status	Ref. ID	Activity log
4	Create Virtual Server with Ro...	admin	09/22/2021 08:38:09	09/22/2021 08:39:47	Completed		View
3	Create Virtual Server with CP...	admin	09/22/2021 08:20:55	09/22/2021 08:22:44	Completed		View
10	Create Virtual Server with CP...	admin	09/22/2021 08:13:48	09/22/2021 08:17:57	Failed		View
11	Create Virtual Server	admin	09/21/2021 07:47:08	09/21/2021 07:49:03	Completed		View
9	FS BIG-IP Golden Config Co...	admin	09/21/2021 18:08:40	09/21/2021 18:22:39	Completed		View
10	FS BIG-IP CVE Reporting	admin	09/21/2021 18:04:31	09/21/2021 18:04:35	Completed		View
9	Fetch FS BIG-IP CVEs	admin	09/21/2021 17:22:55	09/21/2021 17:49:25	Completed		View
8	Create Virtual Server	admin	09/21/2021 16:19:19	09/21/2021 16:24:52	Failed		View
7	WideIP with Multiple VIP	admin	09/20/2021 17:19:24	09/20/2021 17:28:58	In Progress		View
6	Create Infoblox DNS records...	admin	09/20/2021 16:45:24	09/20/2021 16:45:52	Completed		View
5	FS SSL Certificate expiry Rep...	admin	09/20/2021 16:43:51	09/20/2021 16:43:55	Completed		View
4	FS LTM and GTM node Report	admin	09/20/2021 16:42:31	09/20/2021 16:42:44	Failed		View
3	Naming Standard Complianc...	admin	09/20/2021 16:40:06	09/20/2021 16:41:38	Completed		View
2	demo flow	admin	09/20/2021 15:45:59	09/20/2021 15:46:47	Rollled Back	1	View
1	demo flow	admin	09/20/2021 15:44:23	09/20/2021 15:45:35	Completed		View

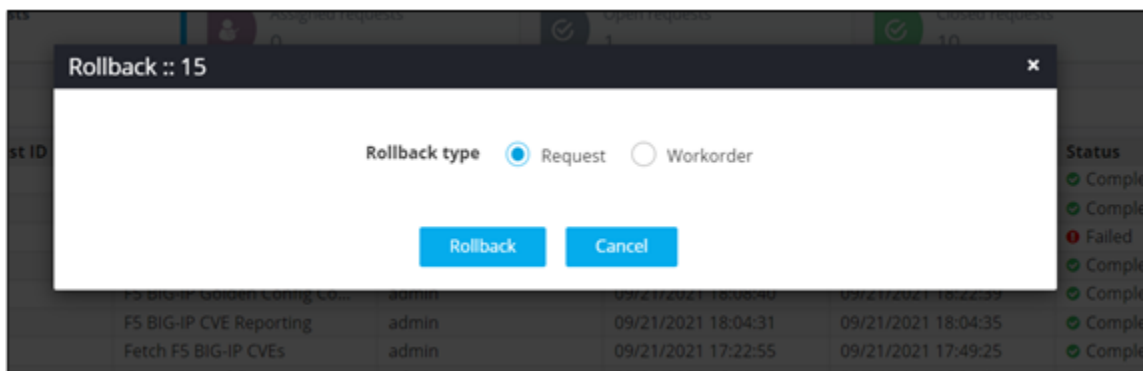


Tip: You can also select the workflow and click  from the command bar in the top right corner of the screen.

Request ID	Workflow	Created by	Created time	Last updated	Status	Ref. ID	Activity log
15	Create Virtual Server with Ro...	admin	09/22/2021 08:38:09	09/22/2021 08:39:47	Completed		View
14	Create Virtual Server with CP...	admin	09/22/2021 08:20:55	09/22/2021 08:22:44	Completed		View
13	Create Virtual Server with CP...	admin	09/22/2021 08:13:48	09/22/2021 08:17:57	Failed		View
12	Create Virtual Server	admin	09/22/2021 07:47:06	09/22/2021 07:49:03	Completed		View
11	F5 BIG-IP Golden Config Co...	admin	09/21/2021 18:08:40	09/21/2021 18:22:39	Completed		View
10	F5 BIG-IP CVE Reporting	admin	09/21/2021 18:04:31	09/21/2021 18:04:35	Completed		View
9	Fetch F5 BIG-IP CVEs	admin	09/21/2021 17:22:55	09/21/2021 17:49:25	Completed		View
8	Create Virtual Server	admin	09/21/2021 16:19:19	09/21/2021 16:24:52	Failed		View
7	WideIP with Multiple VSP	admin	09/20/2021 17:19:24	09/20/2021 17:28:58	In Progress		View
6	Create Infoblox DNS record...	admin	09/20/2021 16:45:24	09/20/2021 16:45:52	Completed		View
5	F5 SSL Certificate expiry Rep...	admin	09/20/2021 16:43:51	09/20/2021 16:43:55	Completed		View
4	F5 LTM and GTM node Report	admin	09/20/2021 16:42:31	09/20/2021 16:42:44	Failed		View
3	Naming Standard Complanc...	admin	09/20/2021 16:40:06	09/20/2021 16:41:38	Completed		View
2	demo flow	admin	09/20/2021 15:45:59	09/20/2021 15:46:47	Rollback	1	View
1	demo flow	admin	09/20/2021 15:44:23	09/20/2021 15:45:35	Completed		View

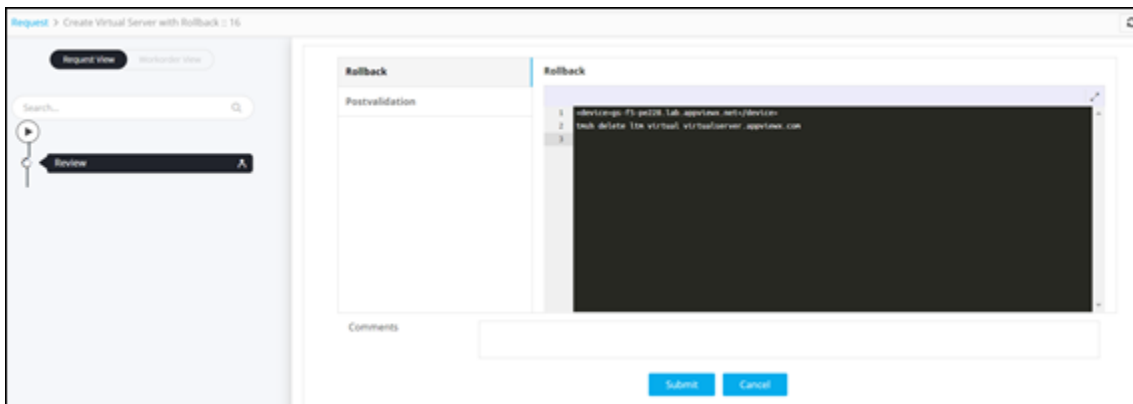
11. In the **Rollback** pop-up window, click **Yes**.

12. Select **Rollback type** as **Request**.

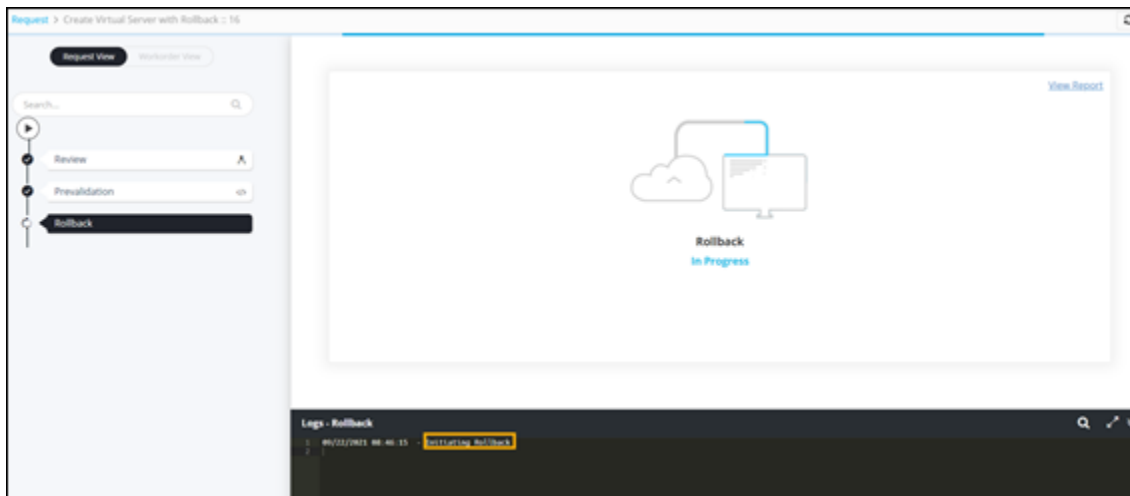


13. Click **Rollback**.

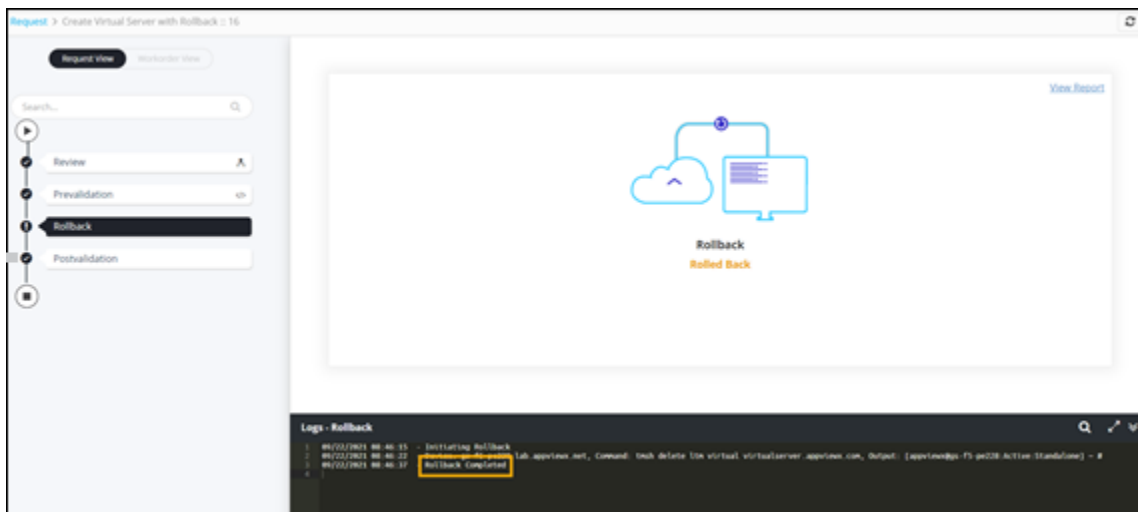
14. At the **Review** stage, click **Submit**.



- Rollback initiated.



- Rollback completed.



Related information
[Creating a LTM Virtual Server on F5 BIG-IP](#)

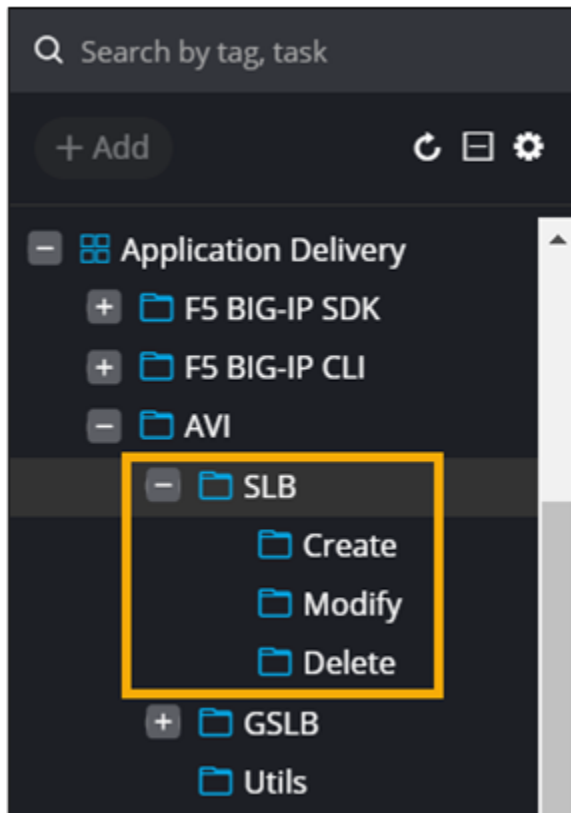
AVI Solutions

This section describes some of the workflows/tasks for AVI provisioning available in the Workflow Studio.

- [SLB](#)
- [GSLB](#)
- [Utils](#)

SLB

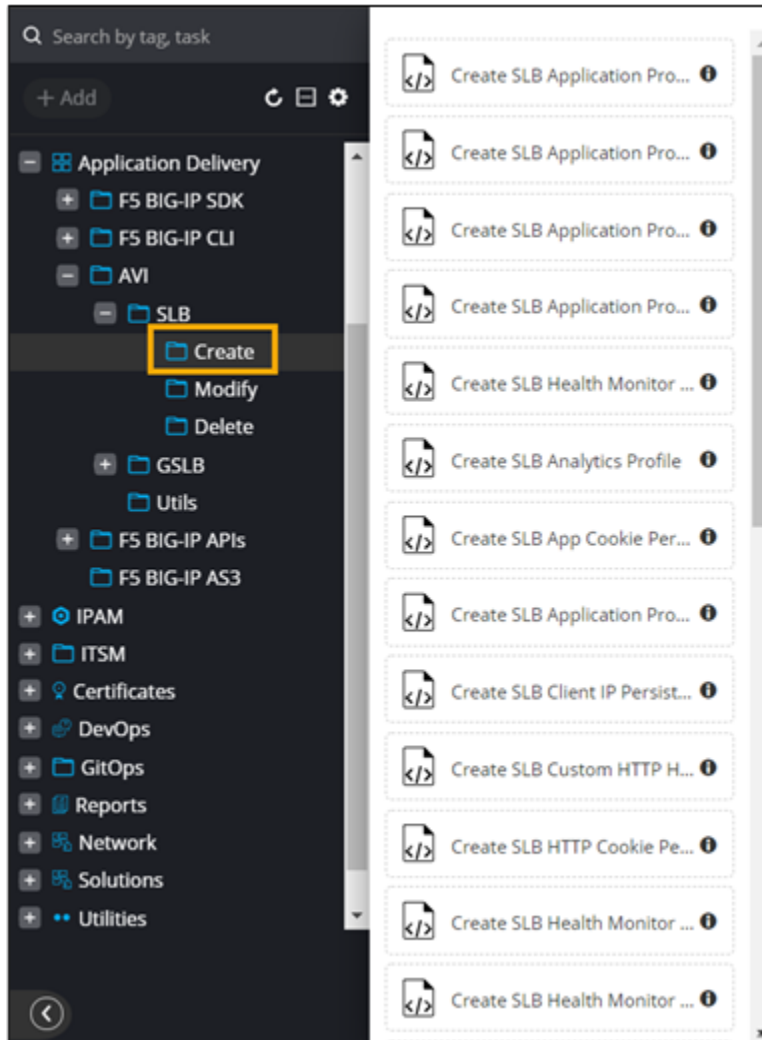
The workflows and tasks to create, modify, and delete SLB objects and devices on AVI are available under **Application Delivery > AVI > SLB**.



- [SLB - Create](#)
- [SLB - Modify](#)
- [SLB - Delete](#)

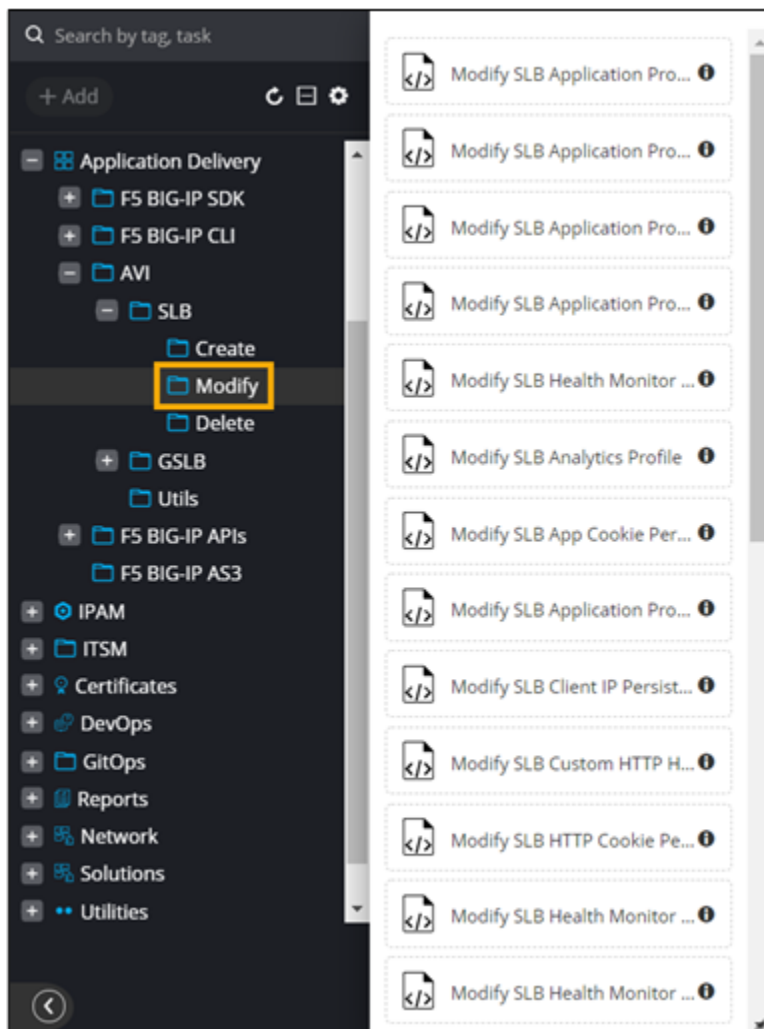
SLB - Create

The **Create** folder under **SLB** contains prebuilt tasks that can be leveraged to create SLB objects on AVI.



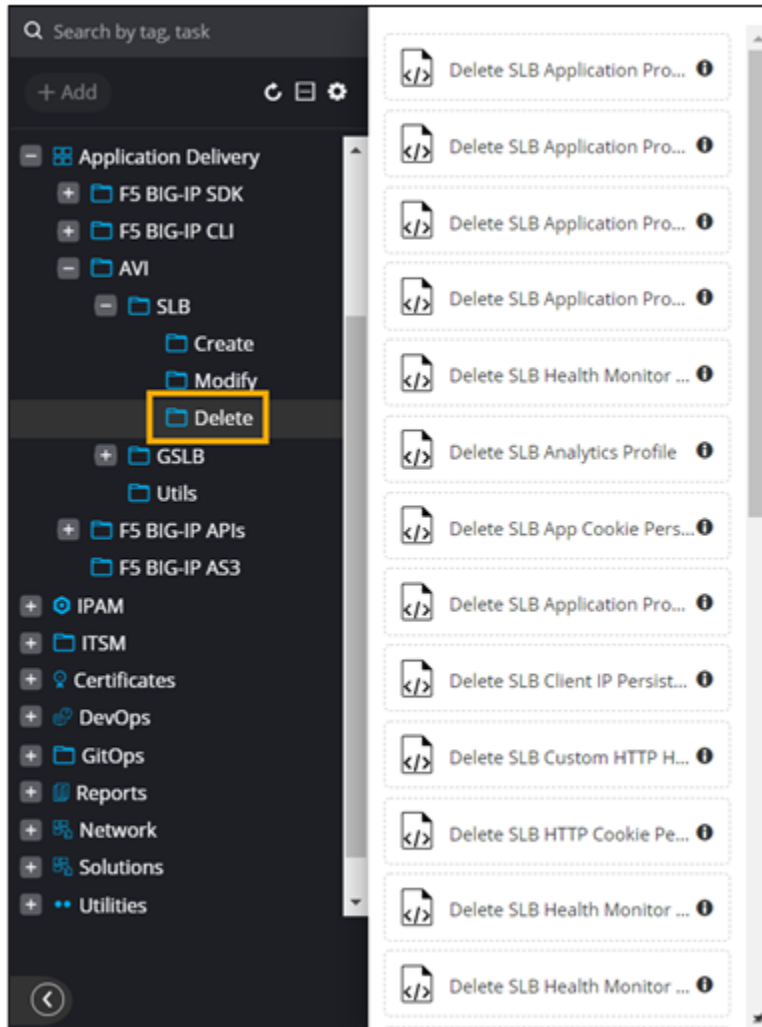
SLB - Modify

The **Modify** folder under **SLB** contains prebuilt tasks that can be leveraged to modify SLB objects on AVI.



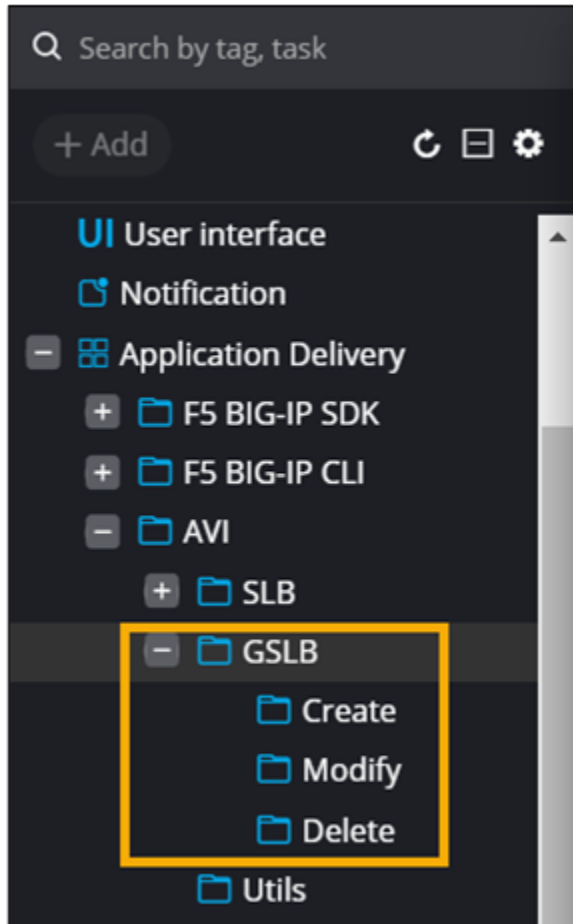
SLB - Delete

The **Delete** folder under **SLB** contains prebuilt tasks that can be leveraged to delete SLB objects on AVI.



GSLB

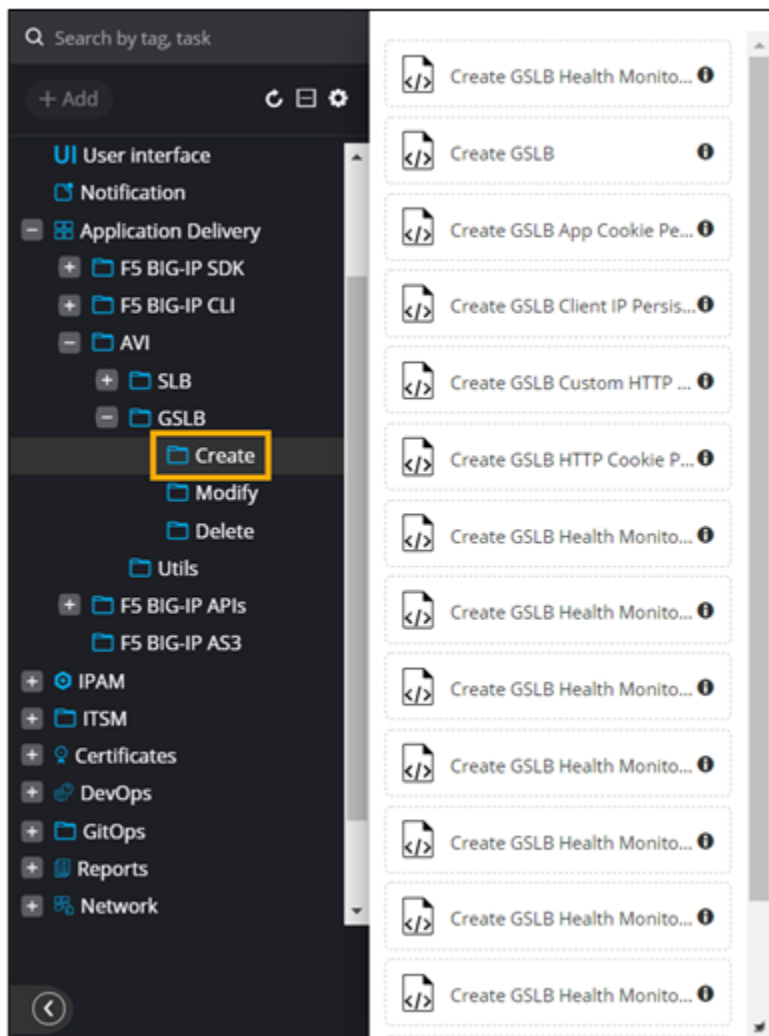
The workflows and tasks to create, modify, and delete GSLB objects and devices on AVI are available under **Application Delivery > AVI > GSLB** GSLB.



- [GSLB - Create](#)
- [GSLB - Modify](#)
- [GSLB - Delete](#)

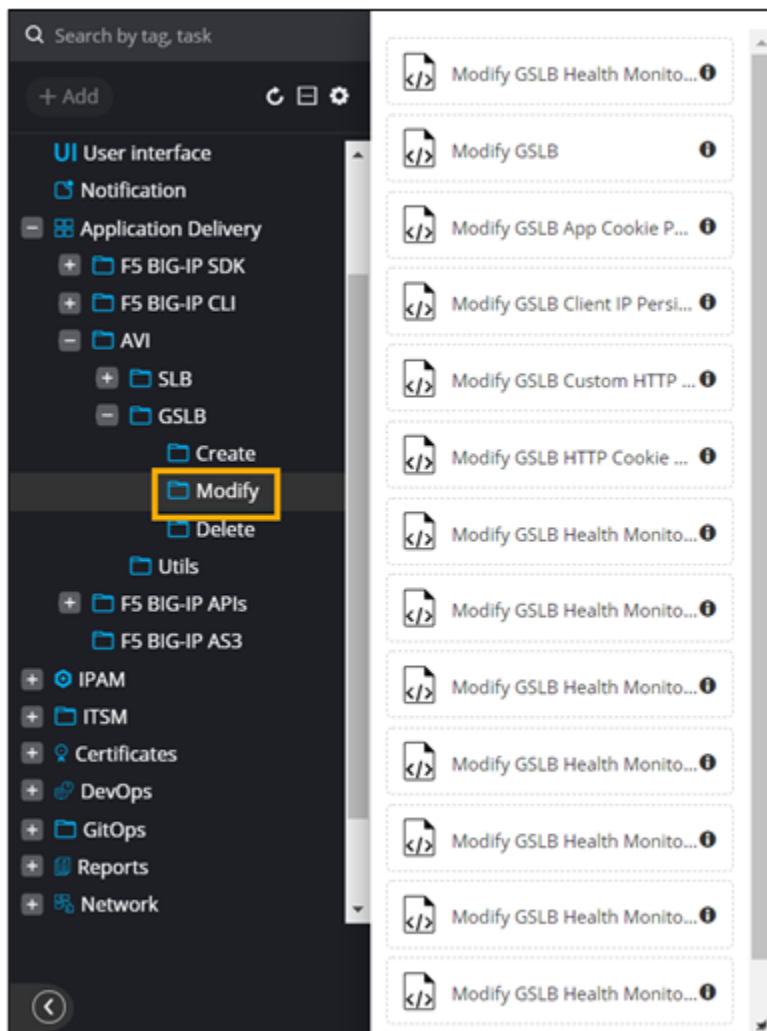
GSLB - Create

The **Create** folder under **GSLB** contains prebuilt tasks that can be leveraged to create GSLB objects on AVI.



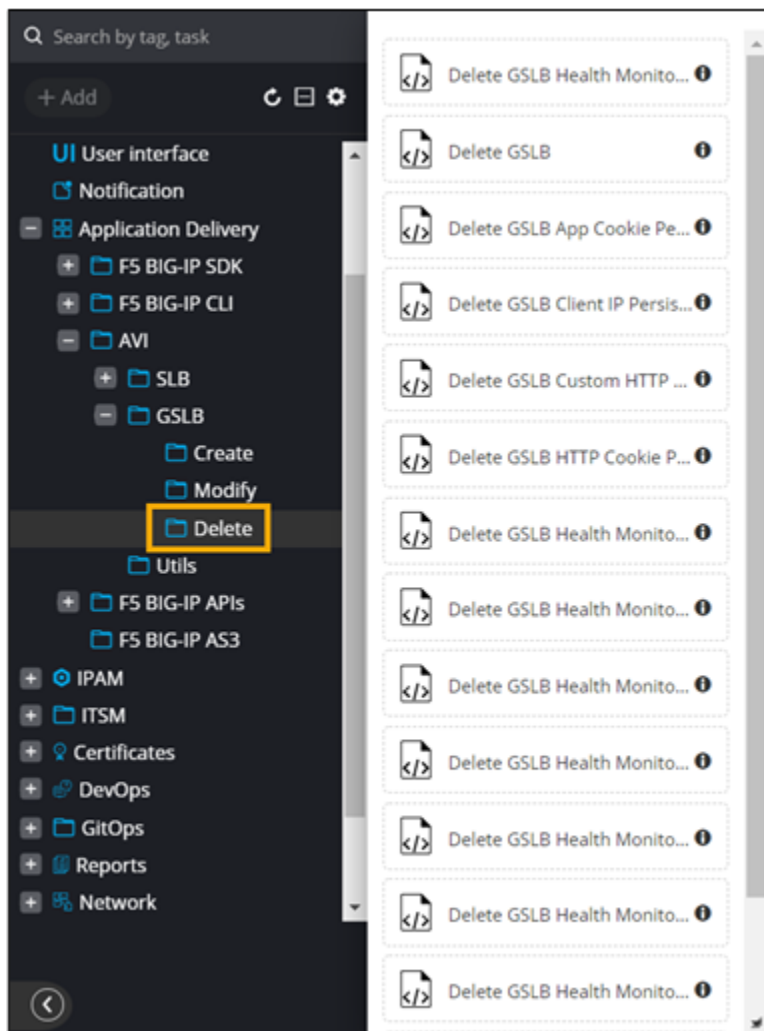
GSLB - Modify

The **Modify** folder under **GSLB** contains prebuilt tasks that can be leveraged to modify GSLB objects on AVI.



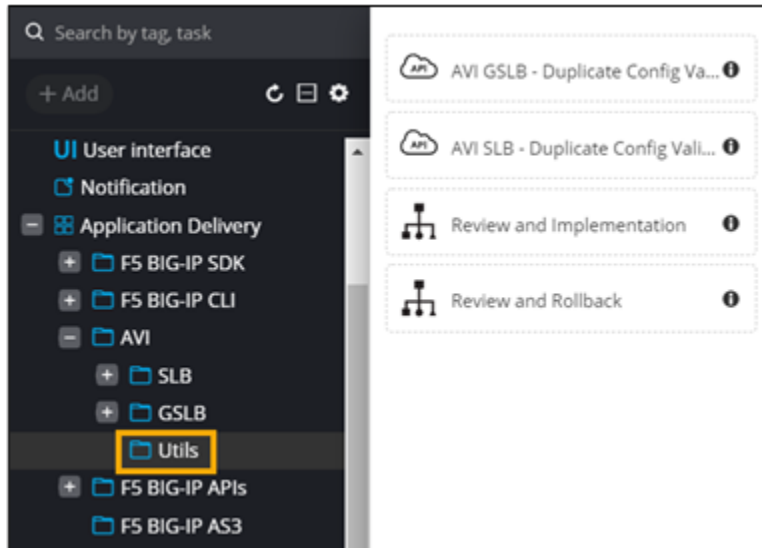
GSLB - Delete

The **Delete** folder under **GSLB** contains prebuilt tasks that can be leveraged to delete GSLB objects on AVI.



Utils

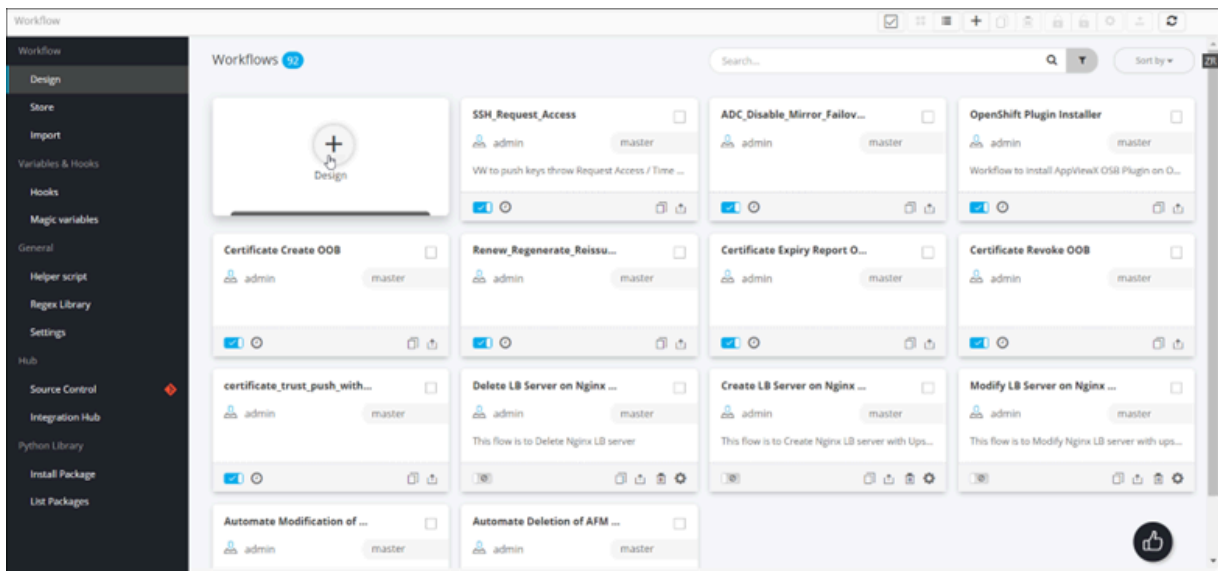
This folder contains common tasks and workflows that are used across workflows for **AVI** provisioning.



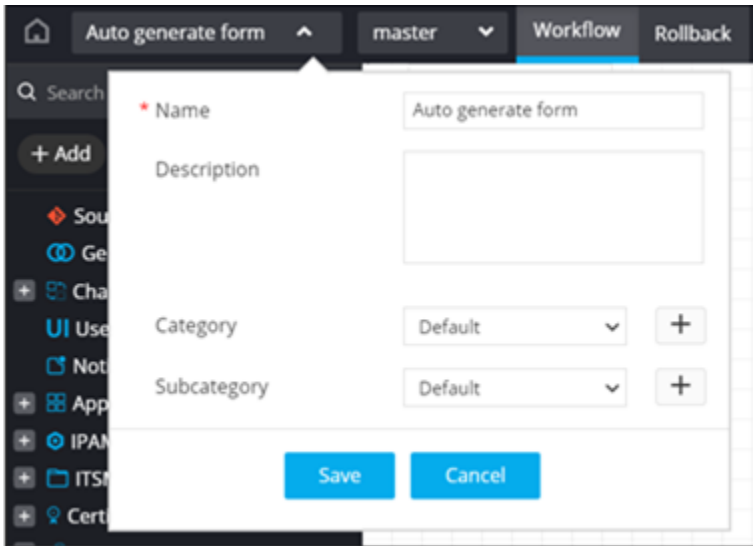
Auto-generate Forms

You can auto-generate a self-service form from any workflow task(s). The variables used within a task are rendered into the form automatically.

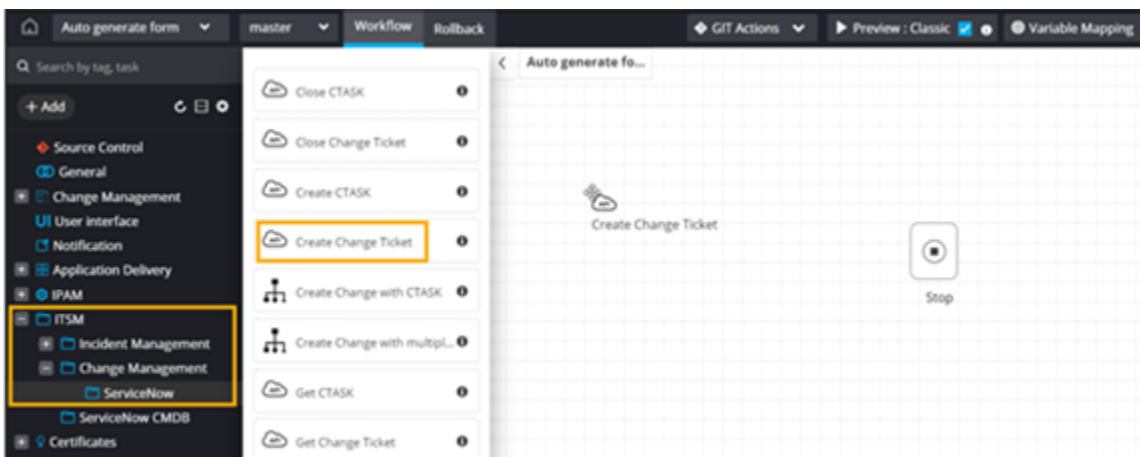
1. To create a new workflow, on the **Workflow** inventory page, click **Design**.



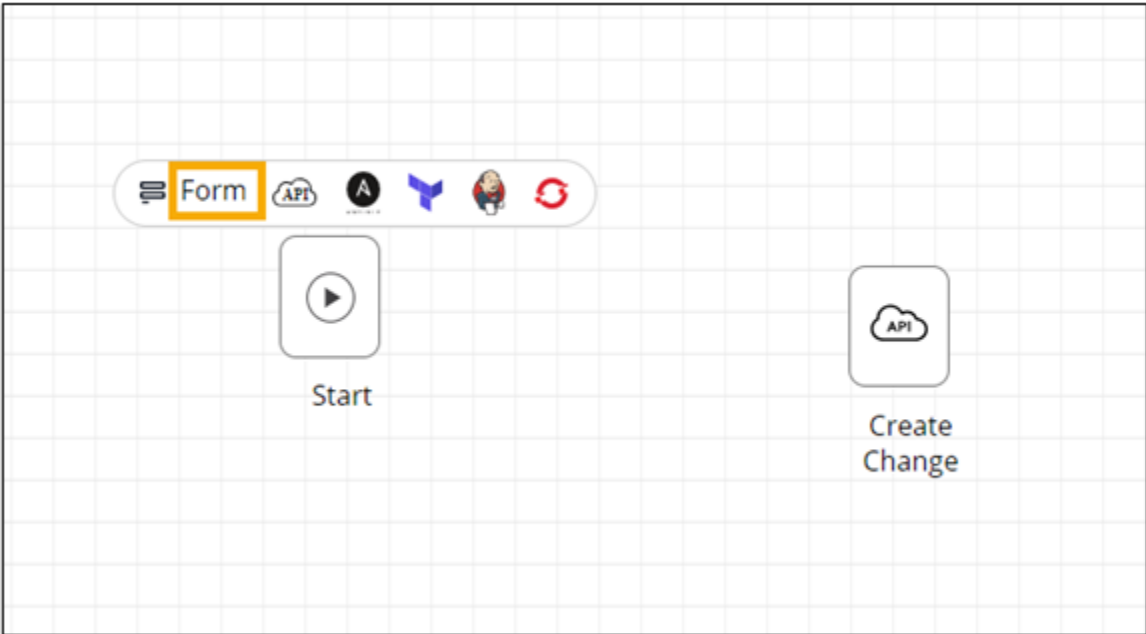
2. Enter the workflow **Name**.




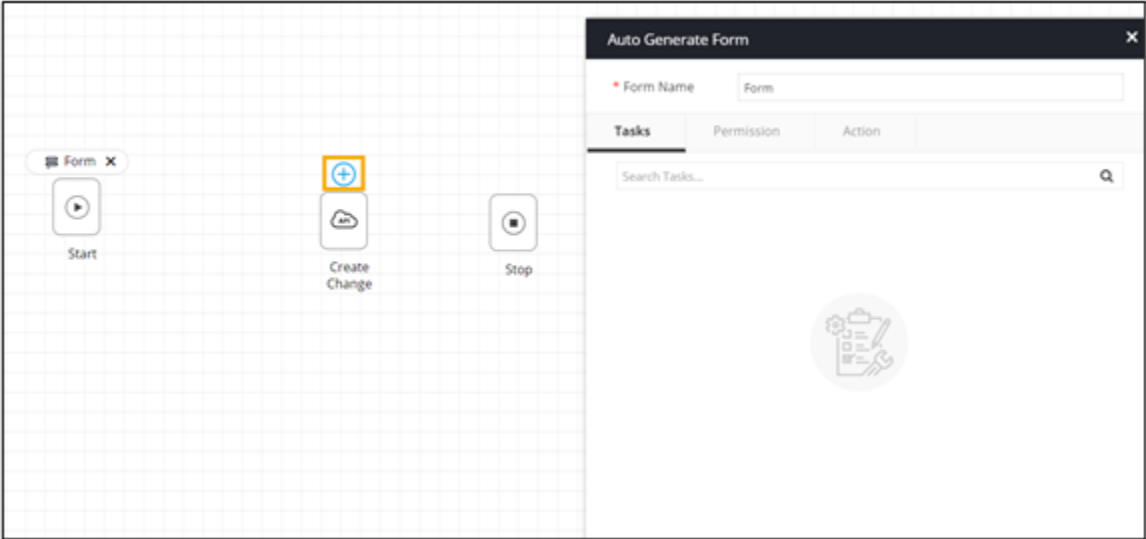
3. Click **Save**.
4. Drag and drop a prebuilt workflow task.



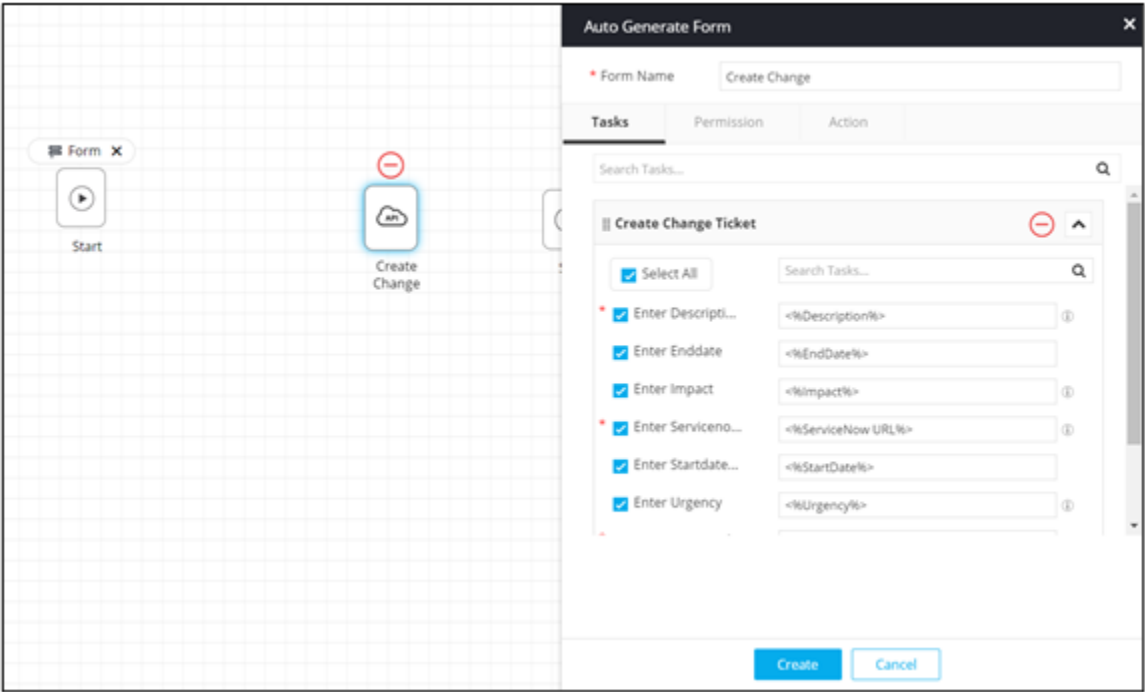
5. To auto-generate a self-service form, click **Form** above the **Start** task.



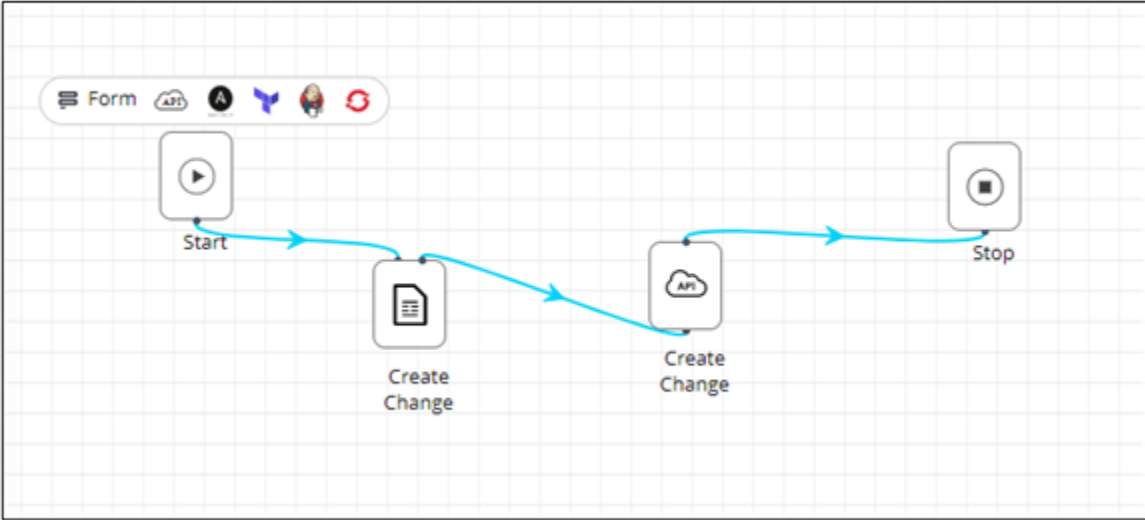
6. To auto-fill the variables in the form, click  above the **Create Change** task.



7. Enter the **Form Name**.



- 8. Select/deselect the fields to be displayed in the self-service form.
- 9. To generate the form with the selected field IDs, click **Create**.
- 10. Connect the workflow tasks and trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.



Automate DNS Services

You can accelerate application delivery with prebuilt DNS automation tasks and solutions by integrating with IPAM tools such as Infoblox and Bluecat to fetch and reserve free IP addresses automatically when creating virtual servers.

- [Infoblox Solutions](#)
- [Bluecat Solutions](#)

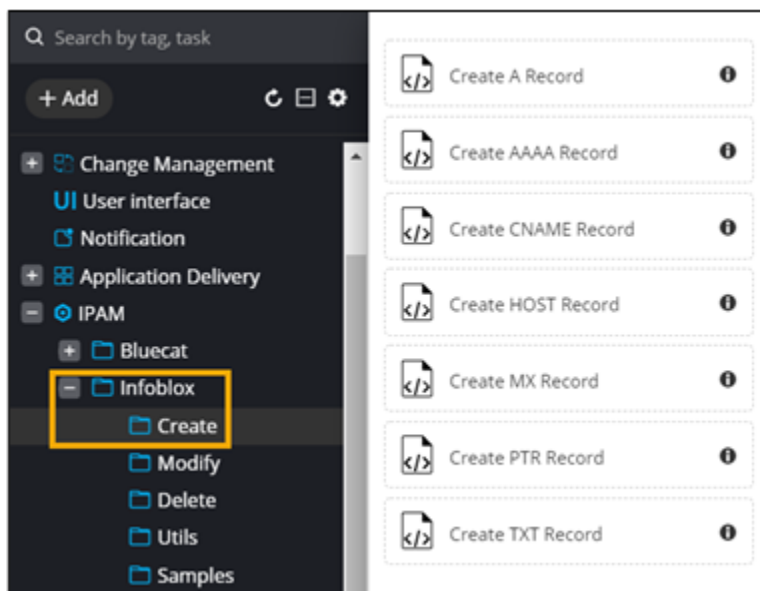
Infoblox Solutions

This section describes the tasks/workflows that can be leveraged to create, modify, and delete DNS records on Infoblox.

- [Create](#)
- [Modify](#)
- [Delete](#)
- [Utils](#)

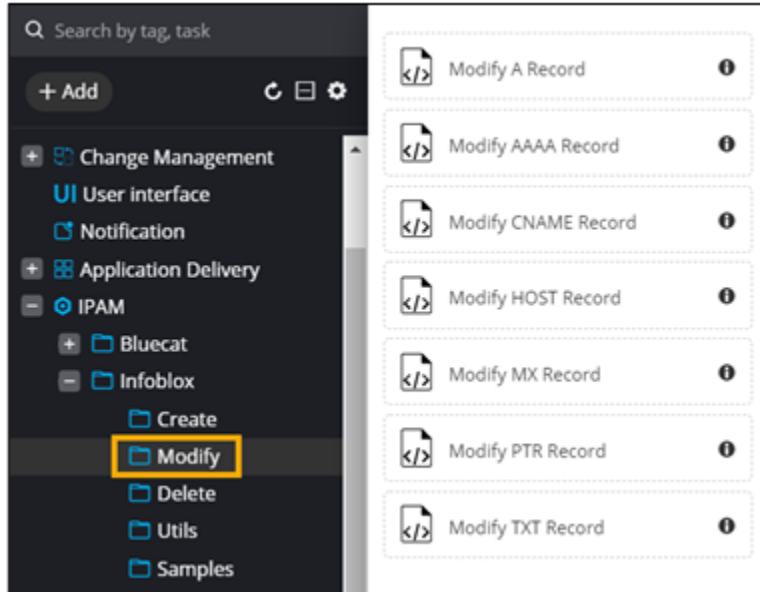
Create

The **Create** folder under **Infoblox** contains prebuilt tasks that can be leveraged to create DNS records such as A Record, CNAME record, and PTR Record on Infoblox.



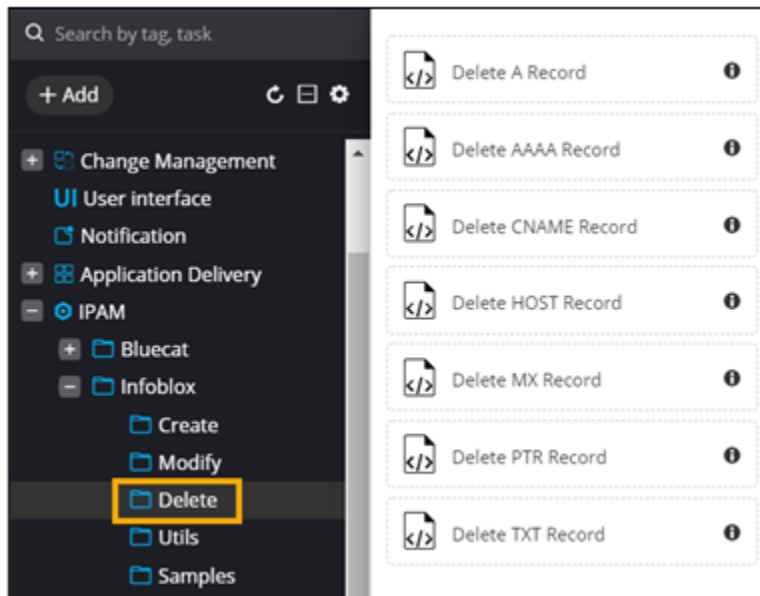
Modify

The **Modify** folder under **Infoblox** contains prebuilt tasks that can be leveraged to modify DNS records such as A Record, CNAME record, and PTR Record on Infoblox.



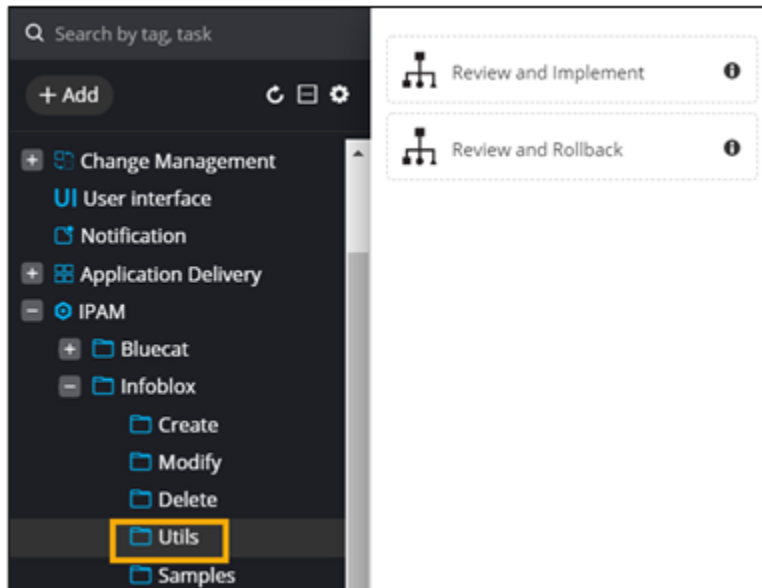
Delete

The **Delete** folder under **Infoblox** contains prebuilt tasks that can be leveraged to delete DNS records such as A Record, CNAME record, and PTR Record on Infoblox.



Utils

This folder contains common workflows that are used across workflows for **Infoblox** provisioning.



Note: For more information on using these prebuilt tasks to create DNS records on Infoblox, click [here](#).

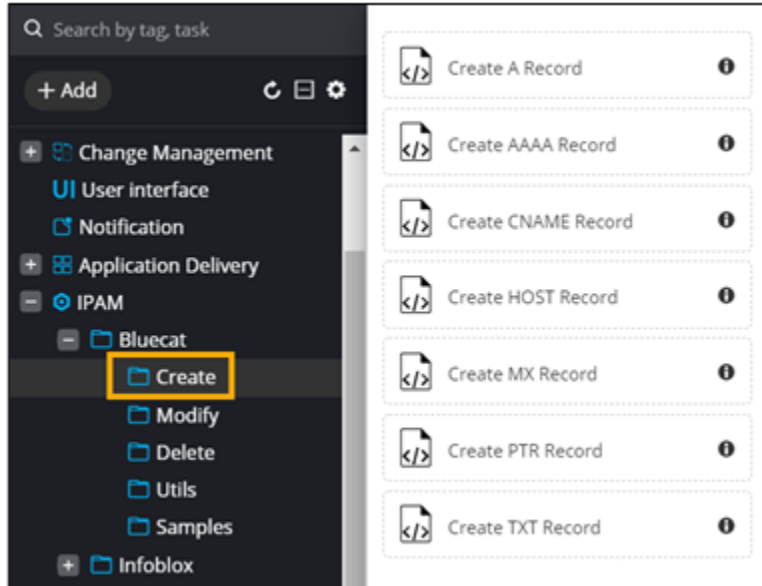
Bluecat Solutions

This section describes the tasks/workflows that can be leveraged to create, modify, and delete DNS records in Bluecat.

- [Create](#)
- [Modify](#)
- [Delete](#)
- [Utils](#)
- [Creating a HOST Record in Bluecat](#)

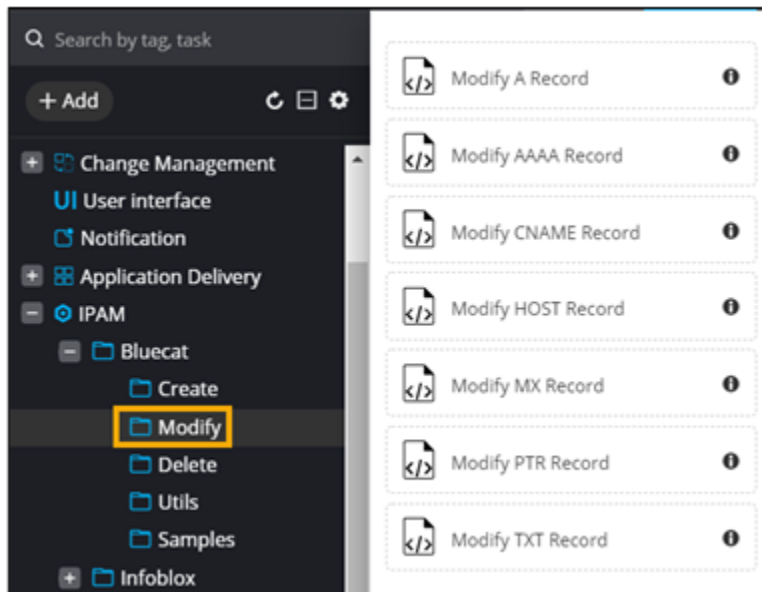
Create

The **Create** folder under **Bluecat** contains prebuilt tasks that can be leveraged to create DNS records such as A Record, CNAME record, and PTR Record on Bluecat.



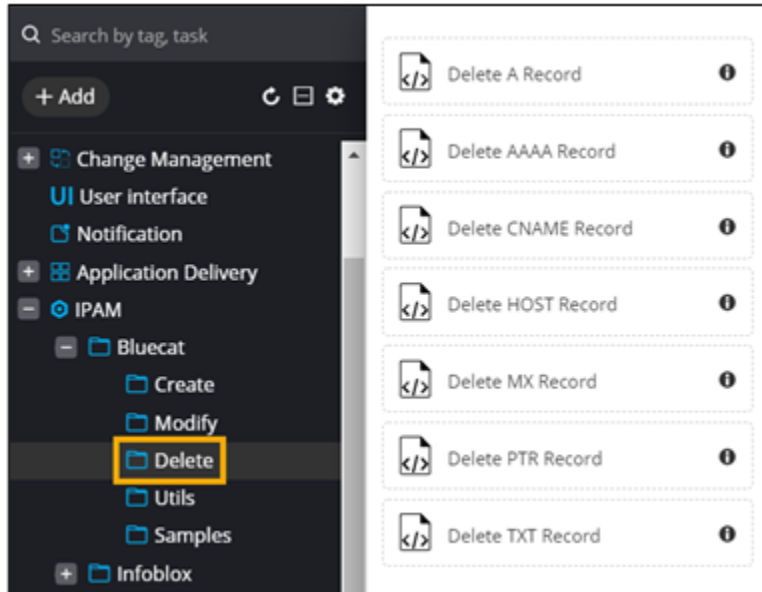
Modify

The **Modify** folder under **Bluecat** contains prebuilt tasks that can be leveraged to modify DNS records such as A Record, CNAME record, and PTR Record on Bluecat.



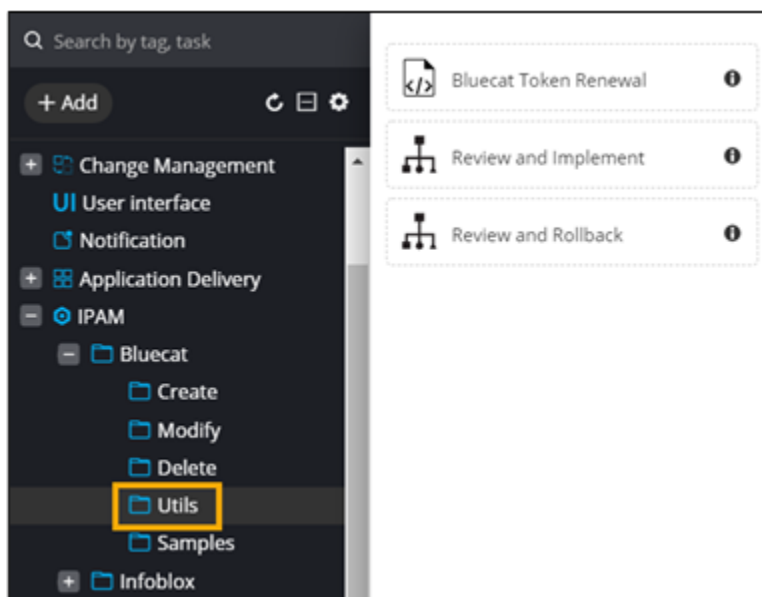
Delete

The **Delete** folder under **Bluecat** contains prebuilt tasks that can be leveraged to delete DNS records such as A Record, CNAME record, and PTR Record on Bluecat.



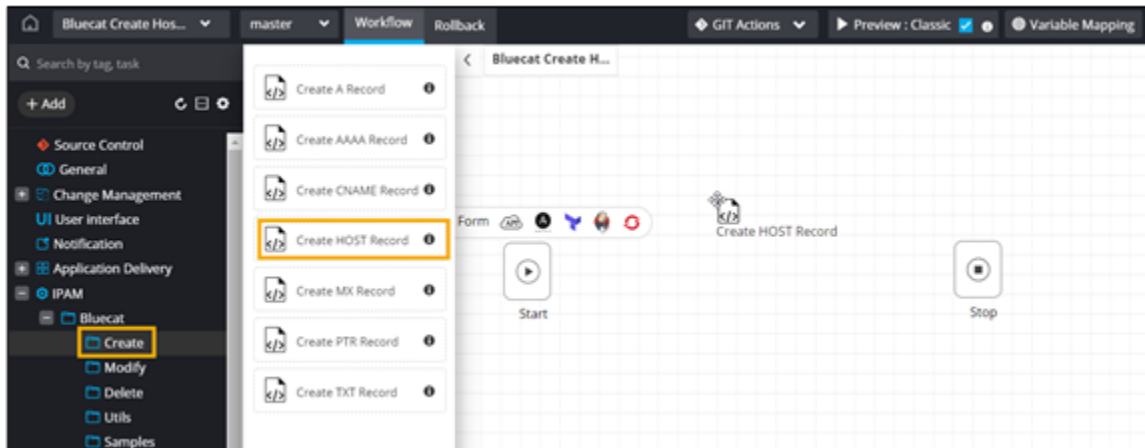
Utils

This folder contains common tasks and workflows that are used across workflows for **Bluecat** provisioning.

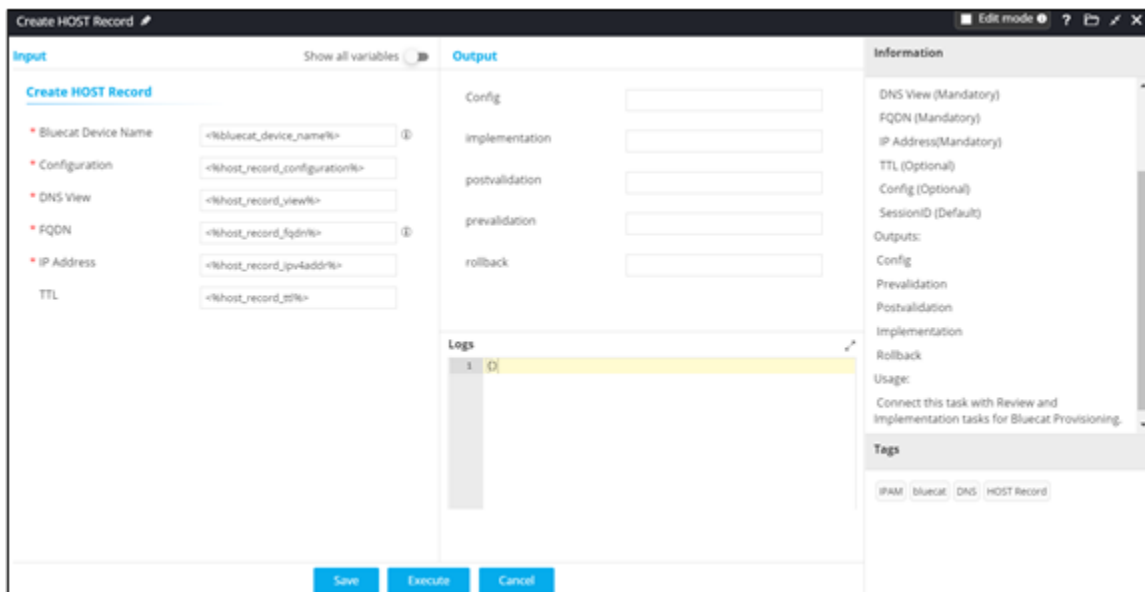


Creating a HOST Record in Bluecat

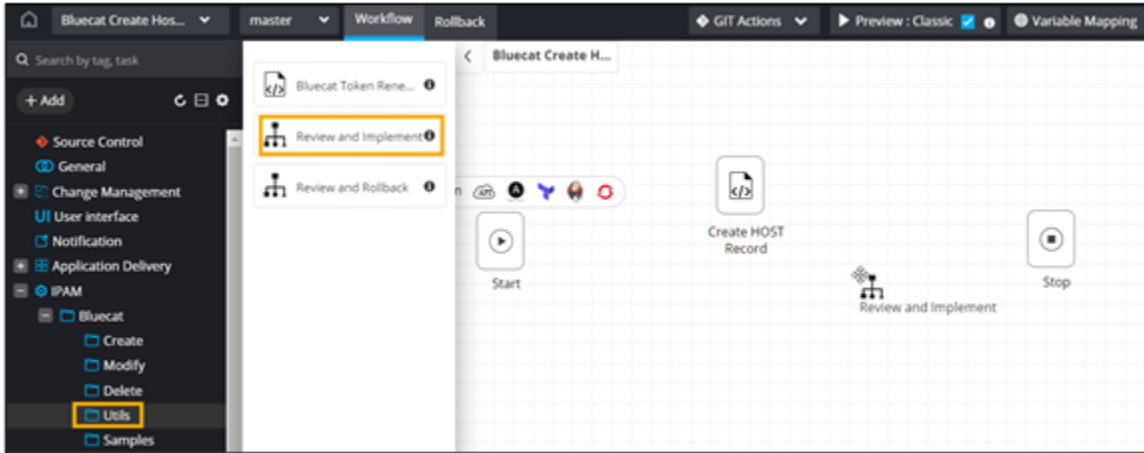
1. Design a new workflow.
2. From the menu on the left, select **IPAM > Bluecat > Create**.
3. From the **Create** folder, drag and drop the **Create HOST Record** task.



The **Create HOST Record** task window shows the defined **Input** and **Output** variables. The **Information** section shows what the task is for and also informs the user to connect this task with Review and Implementation tasks for Bluecat provisioning.



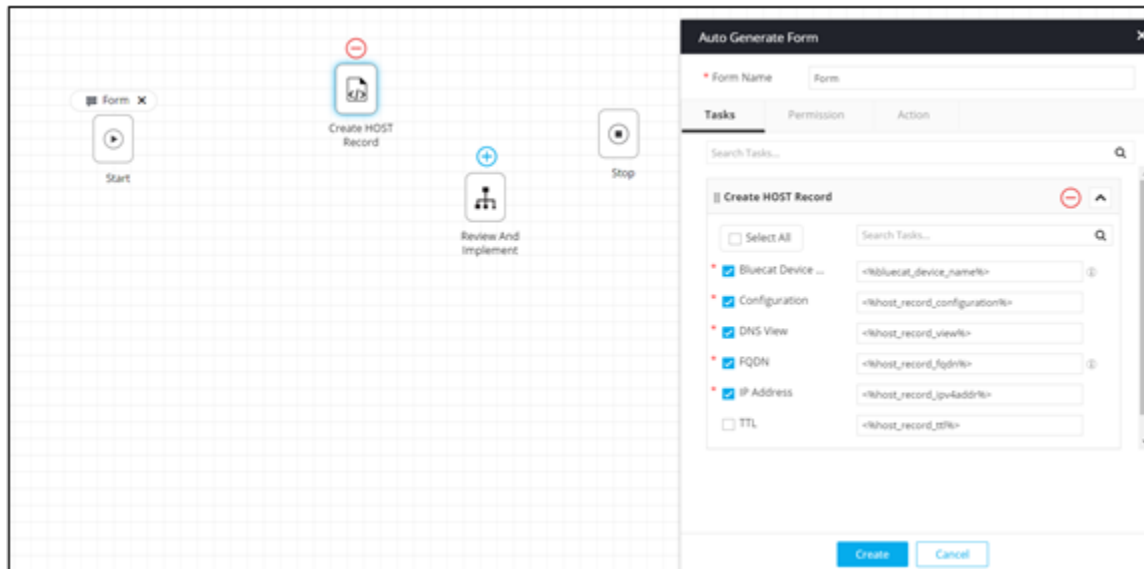
4. Click **Save**.
5. From the **Utils** folder, under **Bluecat**, drag and drop the **Review and Implement** workflow.



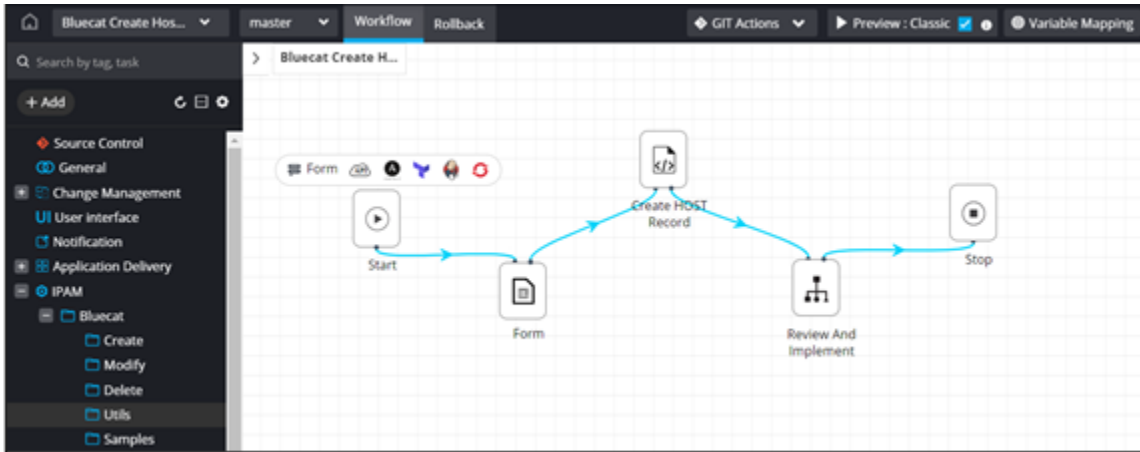
6. To auto-generate a form for this workflow, click **Form** above the **Start** task.



7. Click  above the **Create HOST Record** task and select the following tasks:

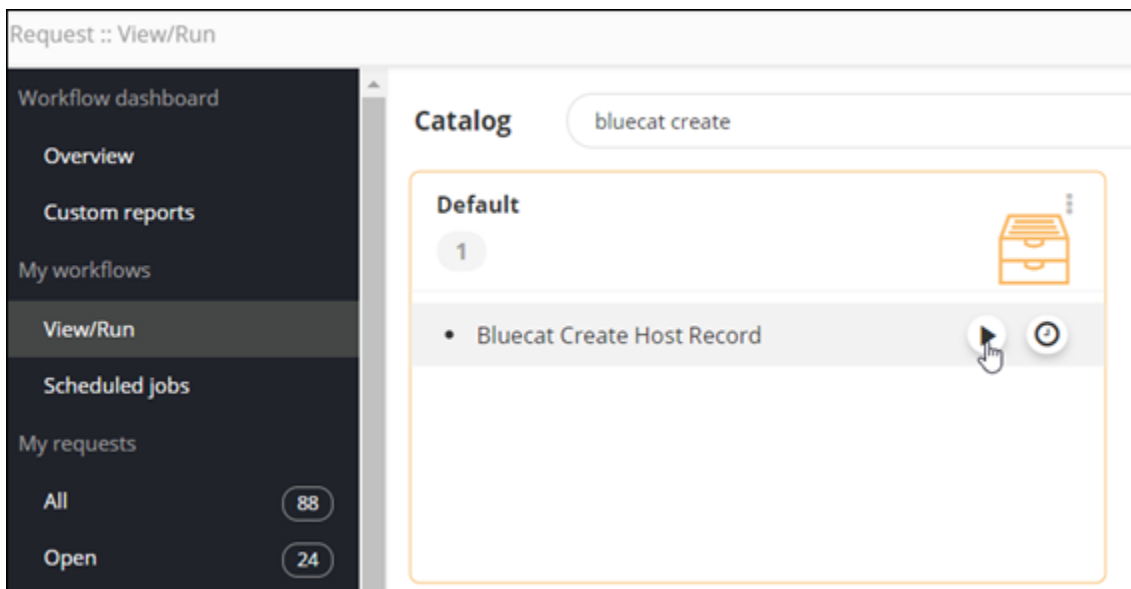
- Bluecat Device Name
- Configuration
- DNS View
- FQDN
- IP Address



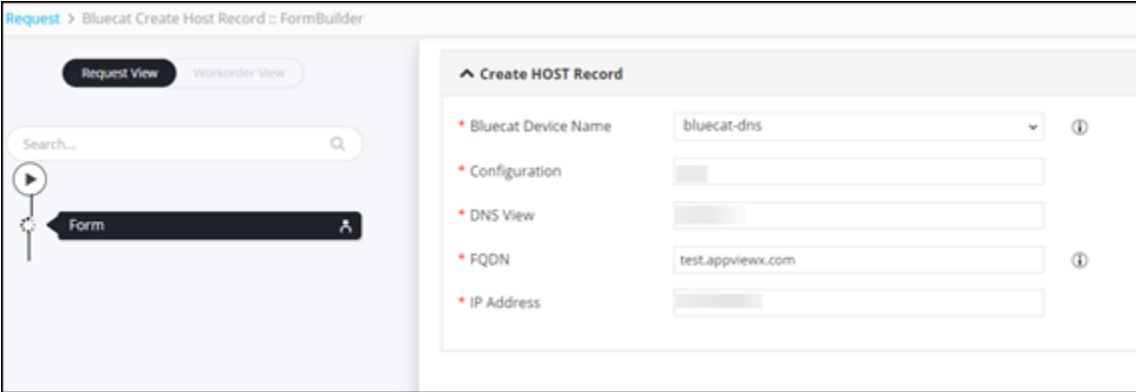
8. Click **Create**.
9. Connect and **enable** the workflow.



10. From the top left corner of the screen, click .
11. From the menu displayed, click **Request**.
12. On the **Request :: Overview** page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **View/Run**.
13. To trigger the workflow, on the **Request :: View/Run** page, search for the workflow and click .

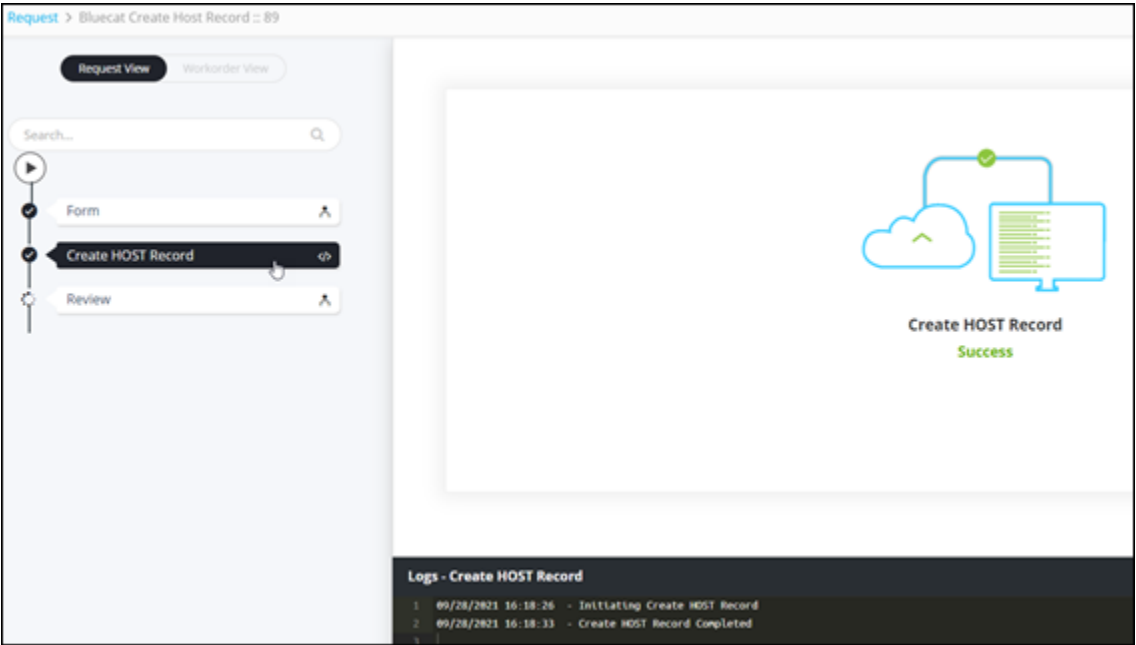


14. Enter the details in the input form.

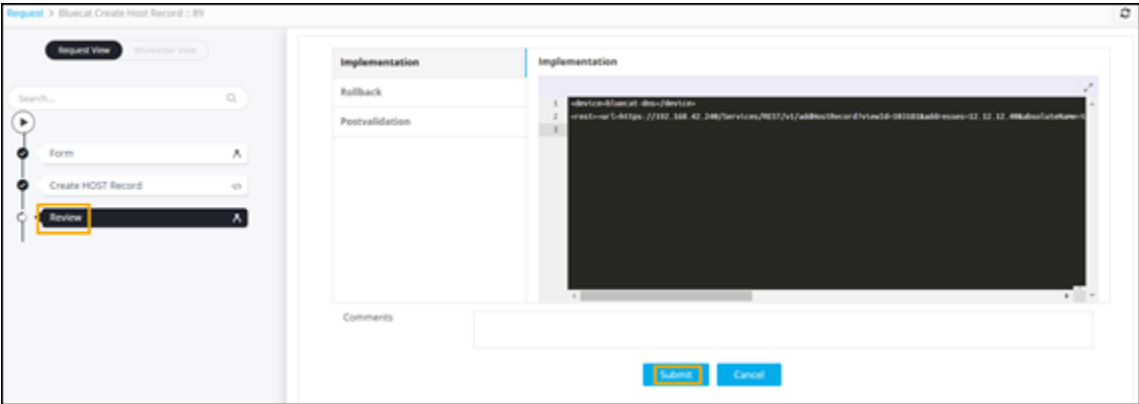


15. Click **Next**.

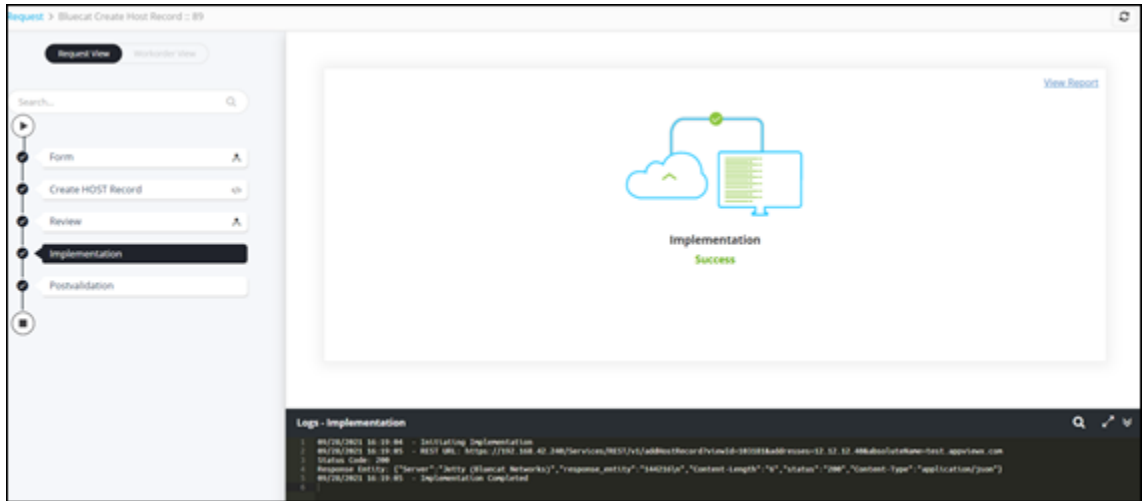
Create HOST Record task completed.



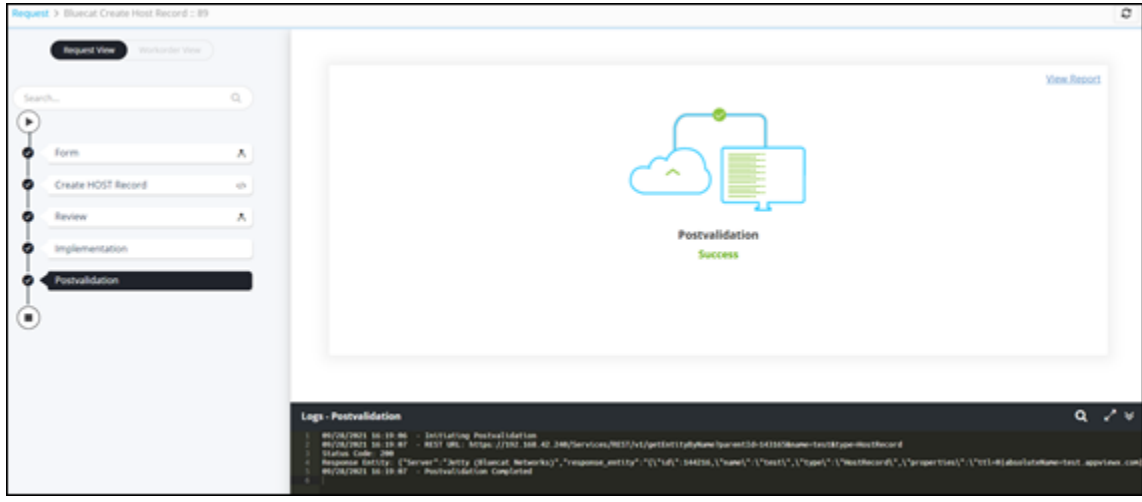
16. At the **Review** stage, click **Submit**.



- Implementation task completed successfully.



- Postvalidation task completed successfully.



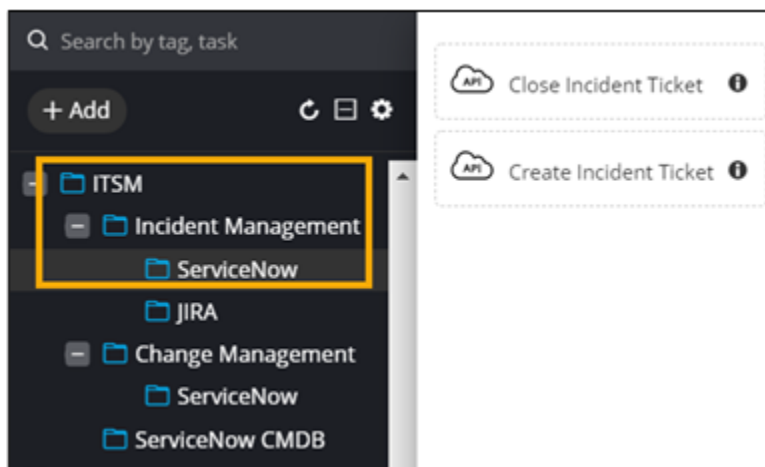
Change Automation

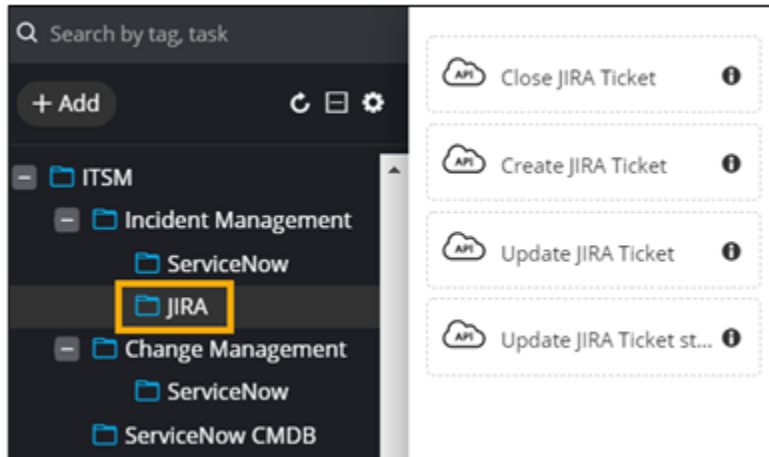
This folder consists of prebuilt tasks and workflows that allow you to integrate with ITSM tools. AppViewX supports the following vendors:

- ServiceNow
- Jira
- [Incident Management](#)
- [Change Management](#)
- [ServiceNow CMDB](#)

Incident Management

The tasks available in the Incident Management folder allow you to design workflows for creating, updating and closing incident tickets on ServiceNow and Jira.

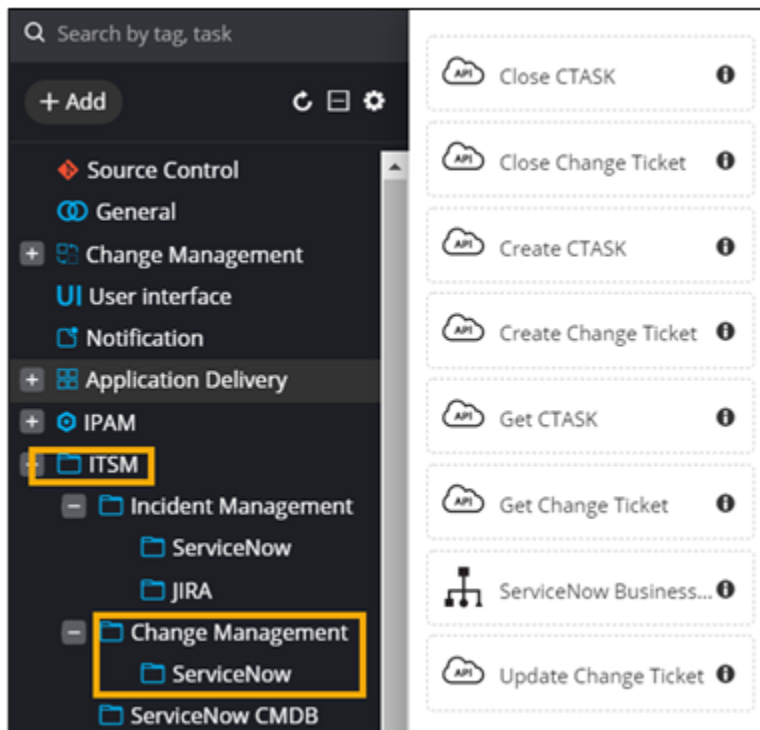




Note: For more information on using these tasks in a workflow, click [here](#).

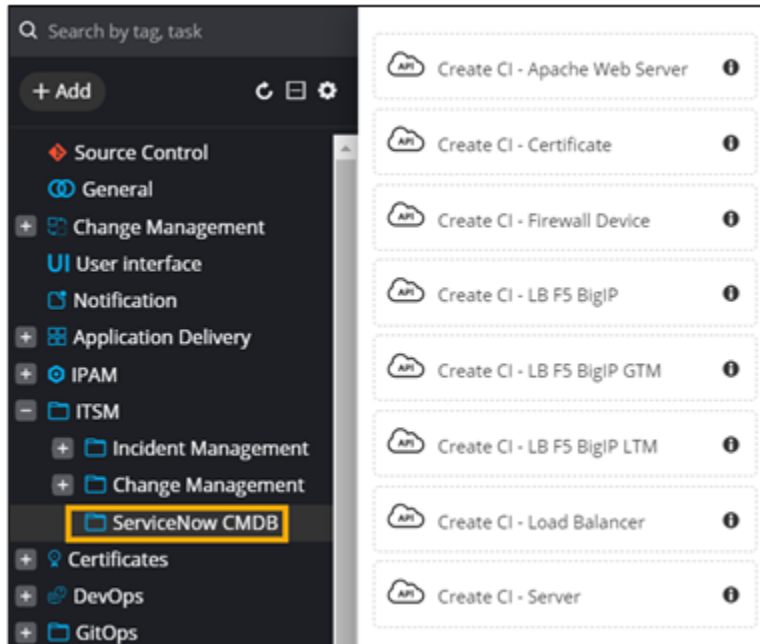
Change Management

The tasks available in the **Change Management** folder allow you to design workflows for creating, updating and closing change tickets on ServiceNow.



ServiceNow CMDB

This folder consists of tasks and workflows that can be leveraged to push different CIs (configuration items) such as certificates, devices, and firewalls to ServiceNow.



DevOps and Continuous Configuration Automation

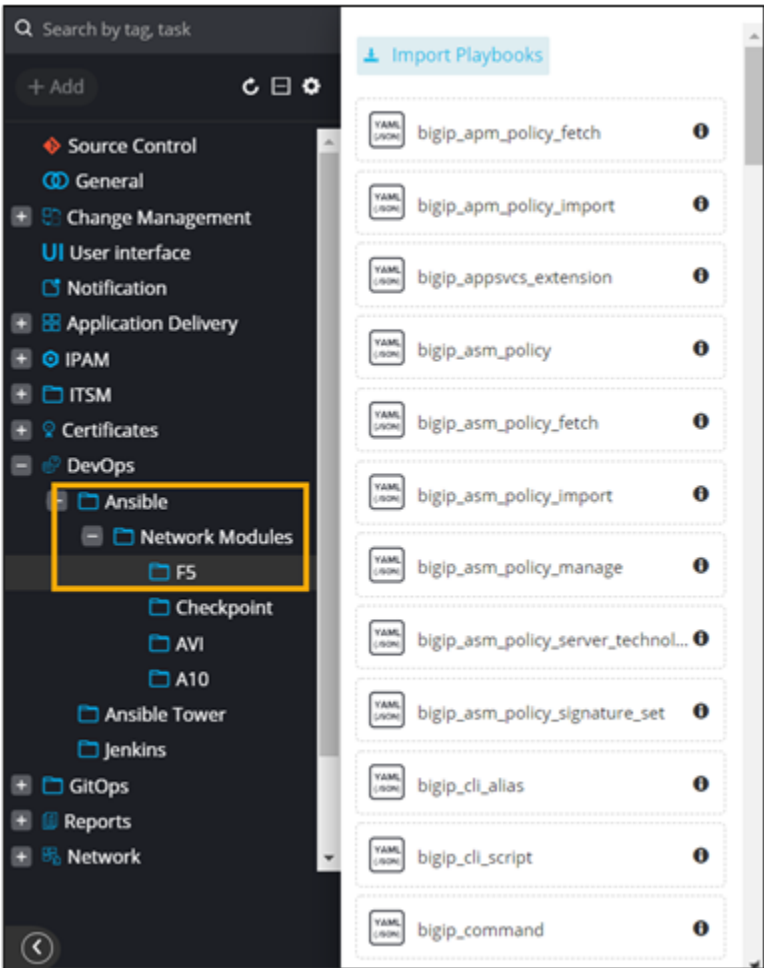
This folder consists of tasks and workflows that allow you to integrate with multiple vendors for network automation. AppViewX supports DevOps integration with Ansible and Jenkins.

- [Ansible](#)
- [Ansible Tower](#)
- [Jenkins](#)

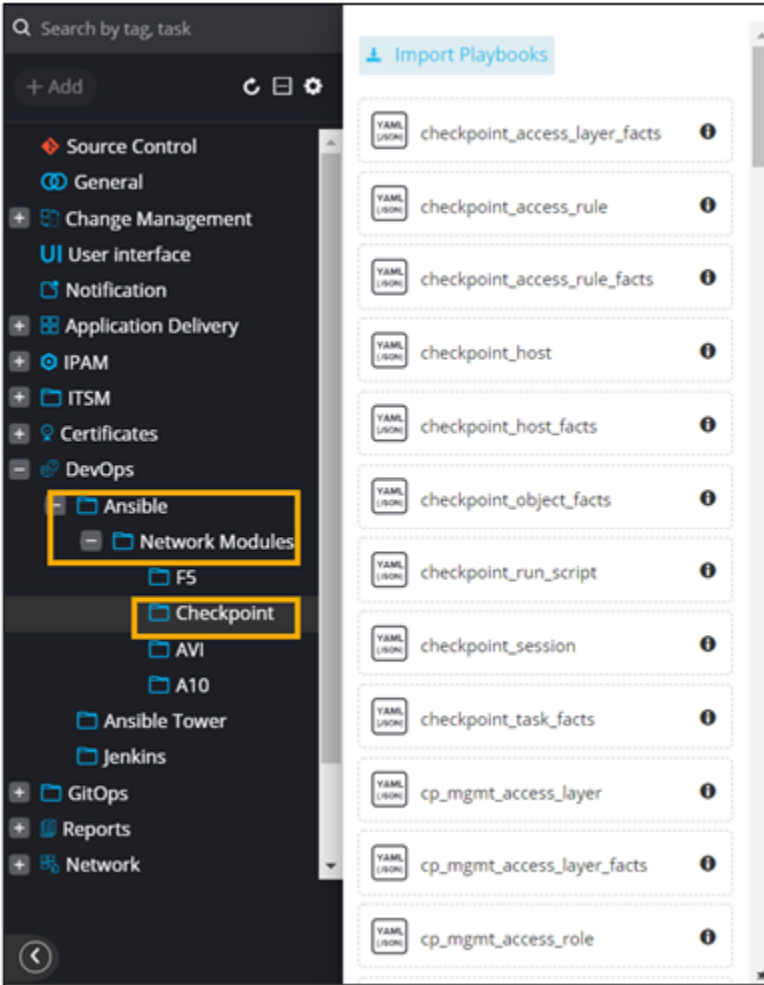
Ansible

This folder consists of the following Ansible Network Modules, which can be executed from playbooks:

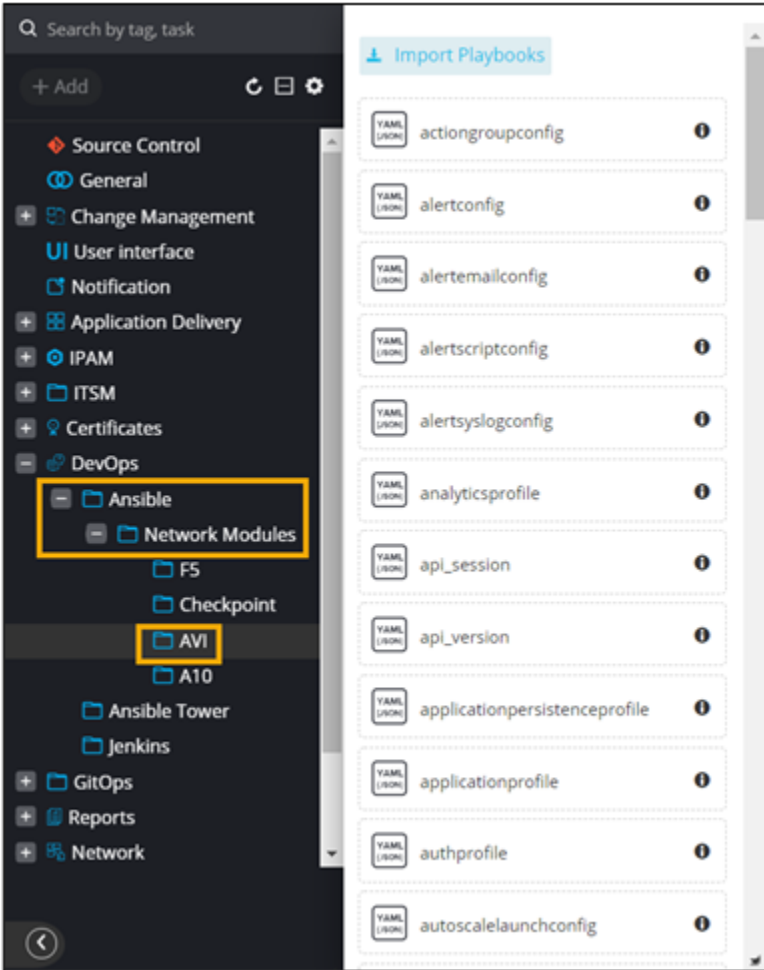
• F5



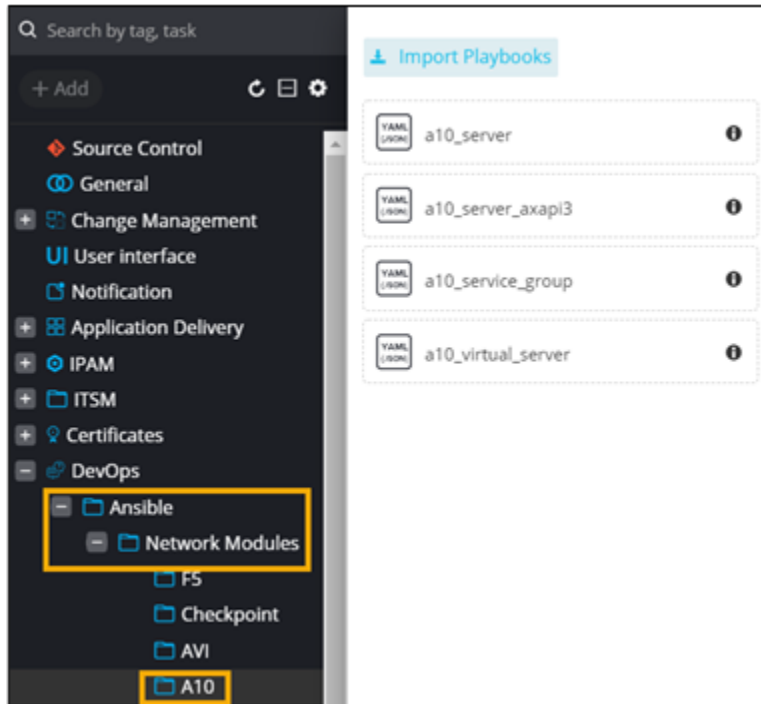
• Checkpoint



• AVI



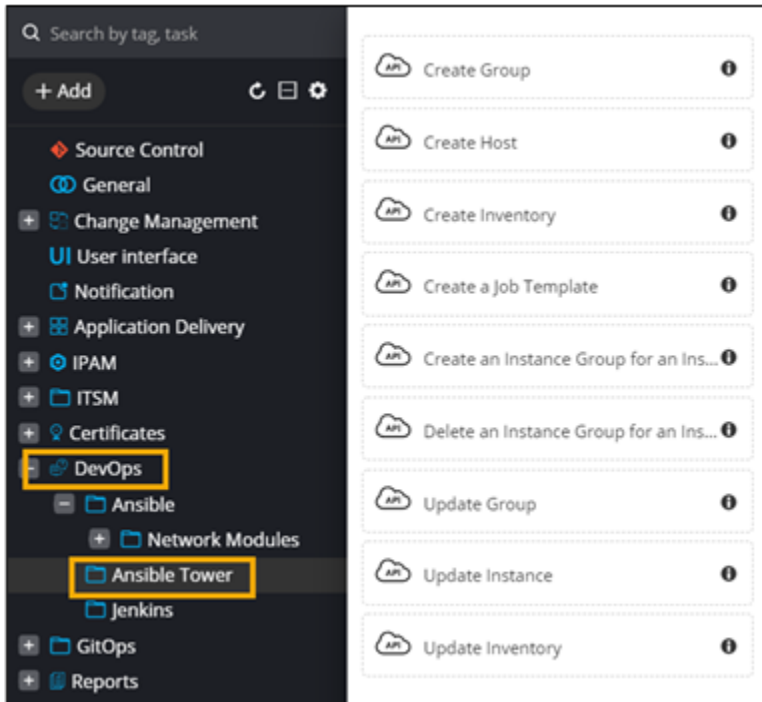
• A10



There is also a provision to import playbooks from Ansible.

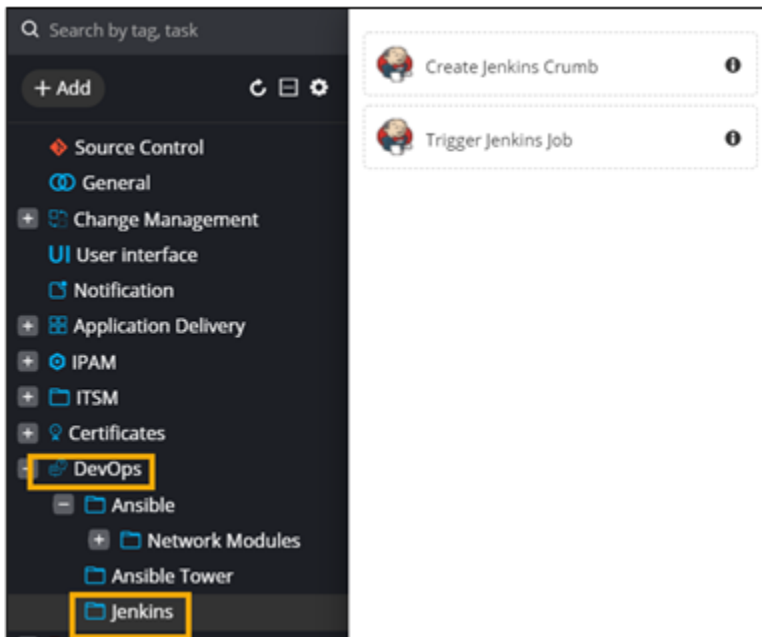
Ansible Tower

This folder consists of API tasks that can be used to create configurations on Ansible Tower and automate your tasks.



Jenkins

This folder contains tasks to allow you to create Jenkins jobs.



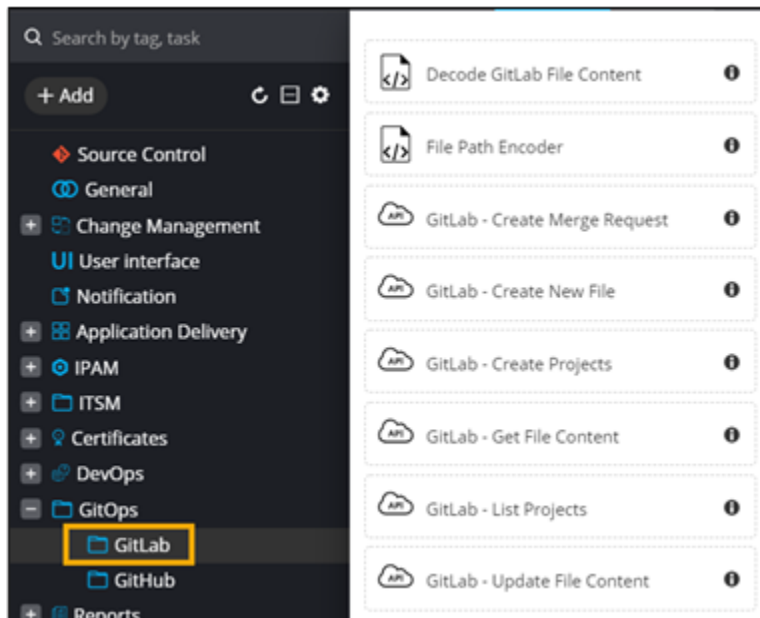
GitOps Integration

This folder consists of tasks that allow you to perform operations on GitHub and GitLab instances.

- [GitLab](#)
- [GitHub](#)

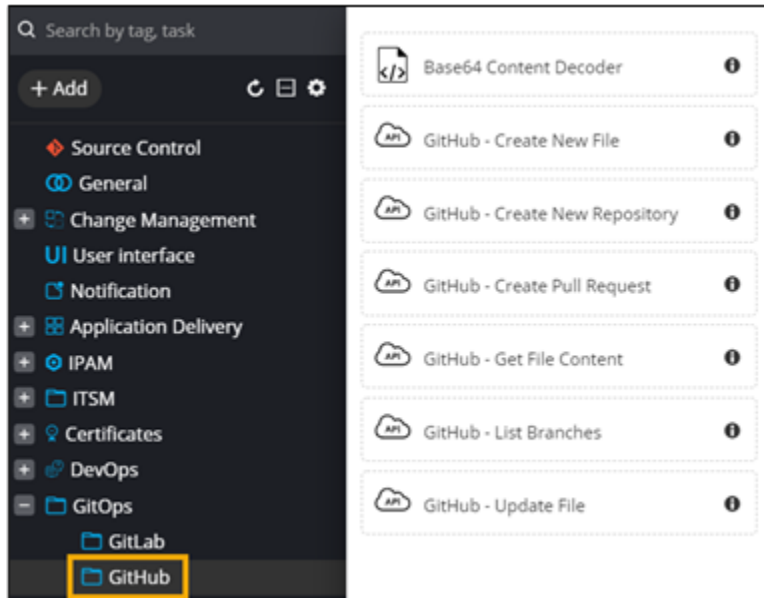
GitLab

The **GitLab** folder contains tasks that can be used to perform actions on a GitLab instance.



GitHub

The **GitHub** folder contains tasks that can be used to perform actions on a GitHub instance.



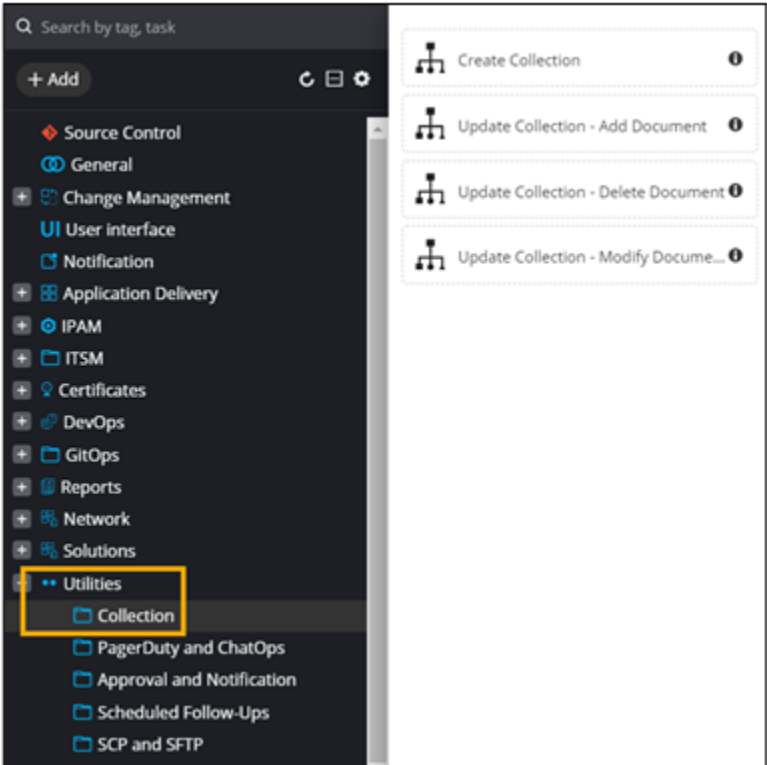
Utilities

This folder consists of prebuilt flows that are commonly used across workflows, such as for creating collections, approvals and notifications, follow-ups, and file transfers.

- [Collection](#)
- [Pagerduty and ChatOps](#)
- [Approval and Notification](#)
- [Scheduled Follow-Ups](#)
- [SCP and SFTP](#)

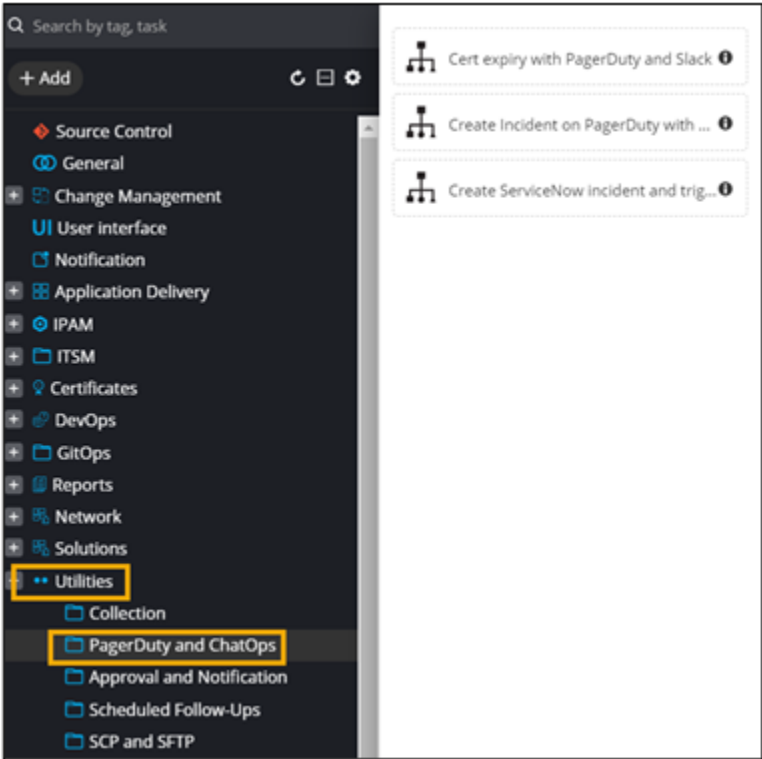
Collection

This folder contains prebuilt workflows for creating and updating collections with metadata. These workflows can be used to add, delete or modify documents within an existing collection.



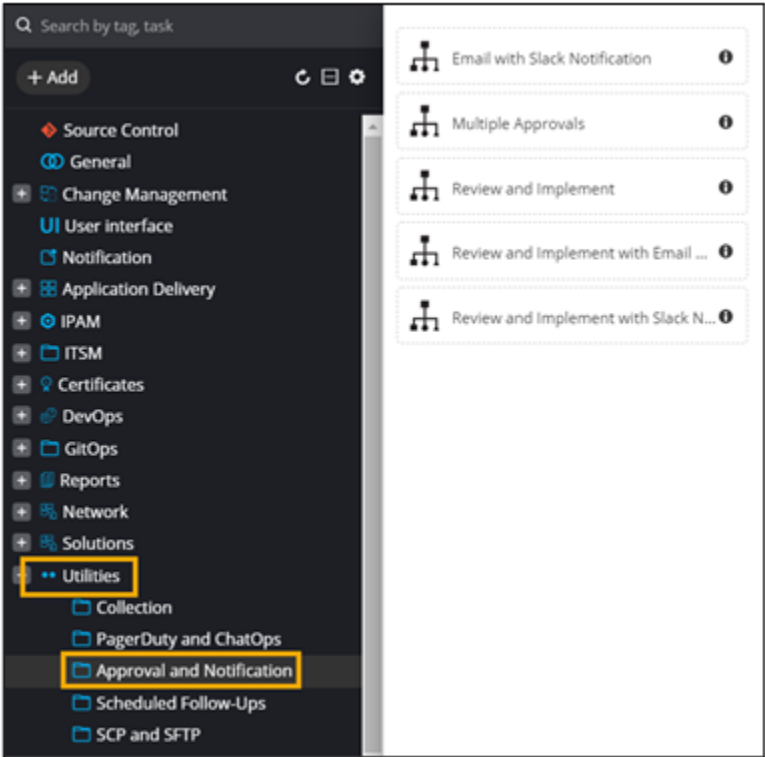
Pagerduty and ChatOps

This folder contains prebuilt workflows for triggering alerts and notifications on PagerDuty, Slack, and other ChatOps after task execution.



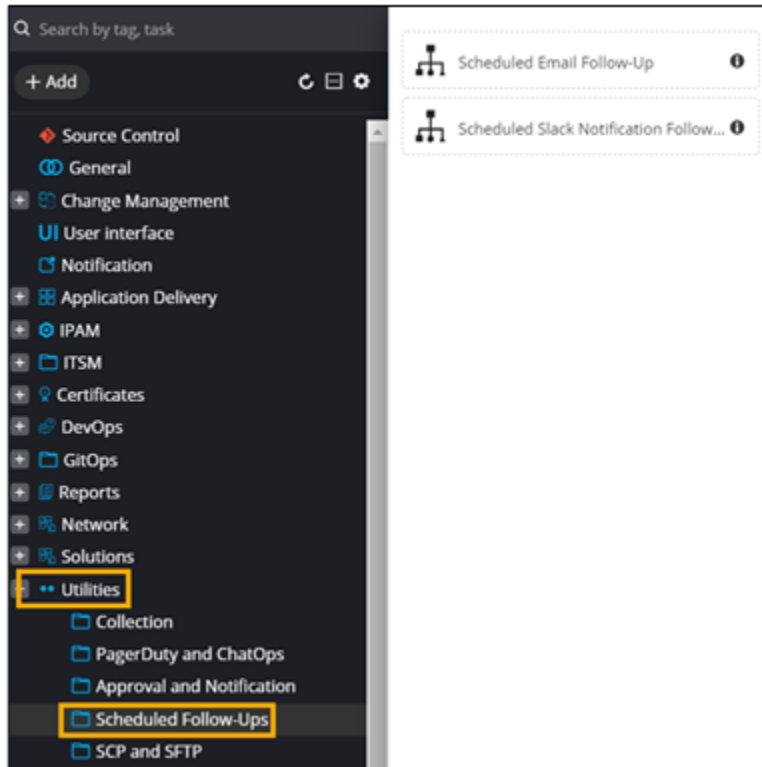
Approval and Notification

This folder contains prebuilt workflows for sending approvals and notifications via email. These workflows can be used for seeking multiple approvals for task execution (review and implementation) and sending email notifications once a task is complete.



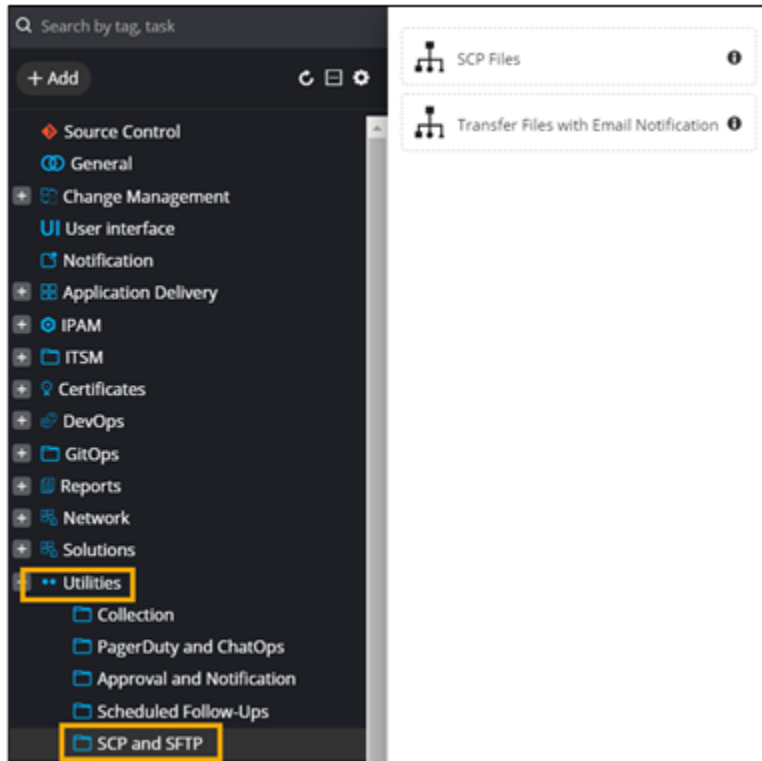
Scheduled Follow-Ups

This folder contains prebuilt workflows that check for pending approvals with scheduled email or Slack notifications.



SCP and SFTP

This folder contains prebuilt workflows for transferring files (SCP and SFTP) with or without email notifications.



SDK Automation

AppViewX's SDK Hub allows the user to import any Python SDK libraries, check for versions, and automate quickly across multiple vendors.

AppViewX SDKs are available for the following vendors:

- AVI
- Bluecat
- F5
- Infoblox

The pathway for the AppViewX folder is:

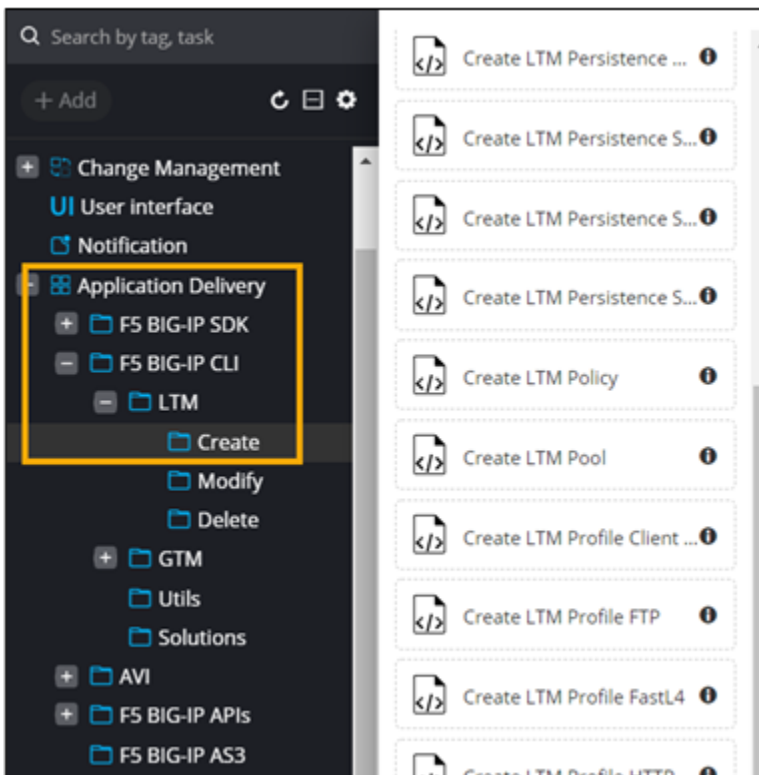
```
"<Installation Directory>/appviewx-dependencies/vw/dependencies/appviewx_sdk"
```

```

-bash-4.2$ pwd
/home/appviewx/appviewx/appviewx_dependencies/vw/dependencies
-bash-4.2$ ls -ltr | grep appviewx_sdk
drwxrwxr-x  8 appviewx appviewx    125 Jun 29 02:47 appviewx_sdk
-bash-4.2$ ls -ltr appviewx_sdk/
total 4
-rw-rw-r--  1 appviewx appviewx  249 Jun  9 07:12 README.md
-rw-rw-r--  1 appviewx appviewx    0 Jun  9 07:12 __init__.py
drwxrwxr-x  4 appviewx appviewx   51 Jun  9 07:12 f5
drwxrwxr-x  4 appviewx appviewx   88 Jun  9 07:12 bluecat
drwxrwxr-x  3 appviewx appviewx   81 Jun  9 07:12 avi
drwxr-xr-x  2 appviewx appviewx   37 Jun 29 02:47 __pycache__
drwxrwxr-x  3 appviewx appviewx  316 Jun 29 02:47 util
drwxrwxr-x  5 appviewx appviewx  107 Jul  7 05:25 infoblox
-bash-4.2$

```

1. Design a workflow.
2. From the **General** section, select **Application Delivery** > **F5 BIG-IP CLI** > **LTM** > **Create**.



3. Under **Create**, drag and drop the **Create LTM Pool** task. AppViewX SDK has been used in the script along with a command for creating an LTM pool.

```

1  """Create L7N Pool in FS Device"""
2  __author__ = "AppViewX"
3  __version__ = "20.3.0"
4
5  from appviewx_sdk.fs.bigip import Management
6
7  mgmt = Management('<fs_device_name>', '<sessionId>', '<fs_is_deferred>')
8
9  commands = <commands>
10
11
12  pool_payload = {
13      'name': '<pool_name>',
14      'allow-nat': '<pool_allow-nat>',
15      'allow-snat': '<pool_allow-snat>',
16      'app-service': '<pool_app-services>',
17      'autoscale-group-id': '<pool_autoscale-group-id>',
18      'description': '<pool_description>',
19      'gateway-failsafe-device': '<pool_gateway-failsafe-device>',
20      'load-balancing-mode': '<pool_load-balancing-mode>',
21      'members': '<pool_members>',
22      'metadata': '<pool_metadata>',
23      'min-active-members': '<pool_min-active-members>',
24      'min-up-members': '<pool_min-up-members>',
25      'min-up-members-action': '<pool_min-up-members-action>',
26      'min-up-members-checking': '<pool_min-up-members-checking>',
27      'monitor': '<pool_monitor>',
28      'http_monitor': '<http_monitor_name>',
29      'https_monitor': '<https_monitor_name>'
30  }
31
32  generated_commands = mgmt.tx.l7n.pools.create(pool_payload, get_commands=True)
33  output = mgmt.get_session().get_commands('generated_cmds')
34
35  AVX::LOG(output)
36  AVX::OUTPUT(output)

```

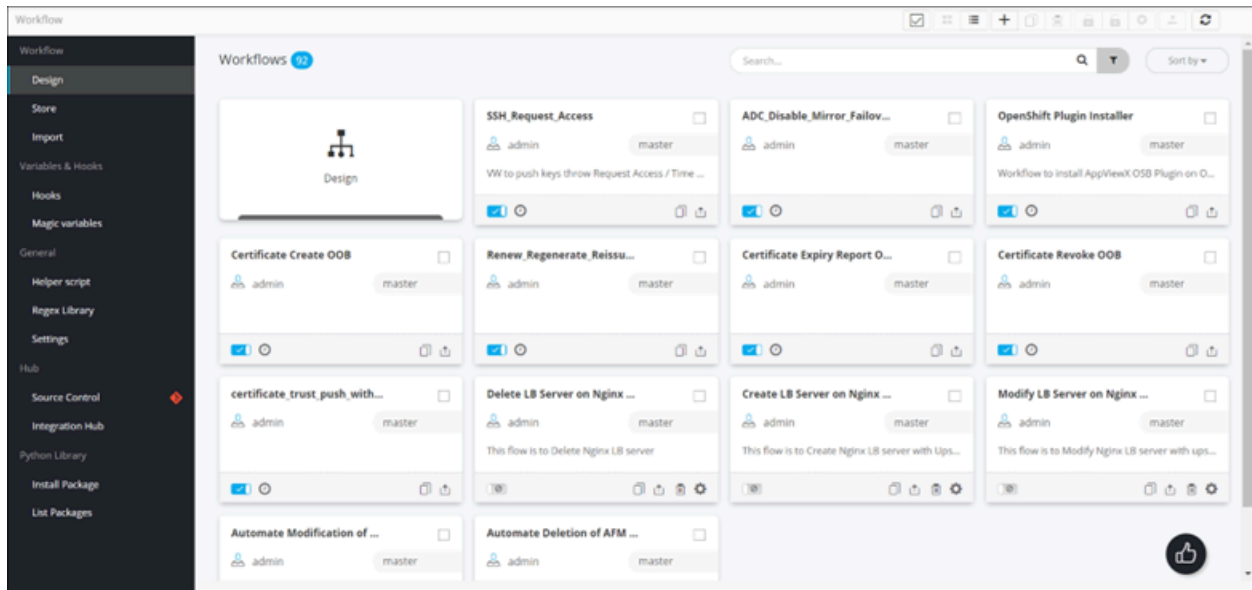
For more information on out of the box (OOB) workflows, refer to the ADC+ Automation Workflow User Guide.

Chapter 8: Workflow Inventory


- Overview
- Workflow Inventory Actions
- Workflow Inventory Menu

















Overview



The Workflow Inventory page gives a consolidated view of the important aspects of the Visual Workflow platform and the actions that can be performed from the Workflow studio console.





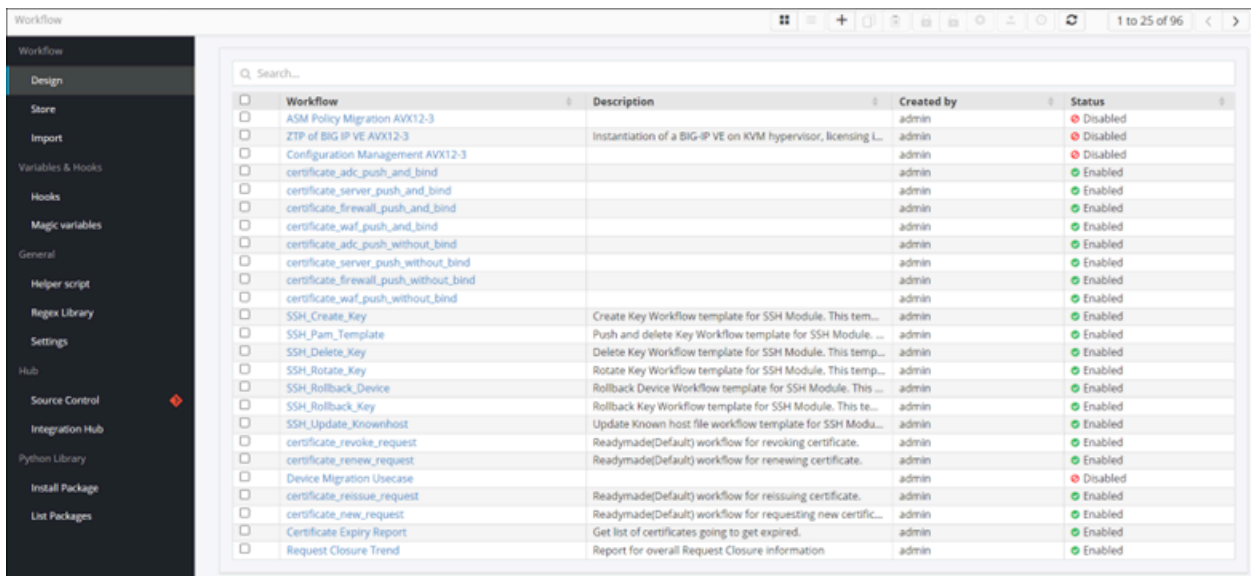
The following table describes the various options available on the **Workflow** inventory page when the workflows are in **Card view** (default):

Option	Description
Workflow Menu	Allows you to navigate to different sections from the Workflow inventory page. <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; border-radius: 10px; padding: 10px; background-color: #e6f2ff;">  Note: For more information, click here. </div>
Design	Allows you to create a new workflow from scratch.



Option	Description
	 Note: For more information, click here .
Search bar	Allows you to search for a particular workflow by typing in the keyword.
	Allows you to filter workflows based on the category selected in the dropdown.
Source Control	Allows you to push, pull, and commit changes to remote repositories.  Note: For more information, click here .
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Allows you to select all workflows displayed on the page with a single click.
	Displays the card view of the inventory.
	Displays the list view of the inventory.
	Allows you create a new workflow from scratch.  Note: For more information, click here .
	Allows you to clone a workflow.  Note: For more information, click here .
	Allows you to enable selected workflow(s).  Note: For more information, click here .
	Allows you to disable selected workflow(s).  Note: For more information, click here .
	Allows you to define RBAC and other settings for a particular workflow.  Note: For more information, click here .
	Allows you to export selected workflow(s).















Option	Description
	 Note: For more information, click here .
	Refreshes the page.

 **Note:** The **Workflow** inventory page is displayed in **Card view** by default. You can switch to the **List view** by clicking .



The following table describes the various options available on the **Workflow** inventory page when the workflows are in **List view**:

Option	Description
Workflow Menu	Allows you to navigate to different sections from the Workflow inventory page.  Note: For more information, click here .
Search bar	Allows you to search for a particular workflow by typing in the keyword.
	Displays the card view of the inventory.


Option	Description
	Displays the list view of the inventory.
	<p>Allows you create a new workflow from scratch.</p> <p> Note: For more information, click here.</p>
	<p>Allows you to clone a workflow.</p> <p> Note: For more information, click here.</p>
	<p>Allows you to delete selected workflow(s).</p> <p> Note: For more information, click here.</p>
	<p>Allows you to enable selected workflow(s).</p> <p> Note: For more information, click here.</p>
	<p>Allows you to disable selected workflow(s).</p> <p> Note: For more information, click here.</p>
	<p>Allows you to define RBAC and other settings for a particular workflow.</p> <p> Note: For more information, click here.</p>
	<p>Allows you to export selected workflow(s).</p> <p> Note: For more information, click here.</p>
	<p>Allows you to schedule the selected workflow.</p> <p> Note: For more information, click here.</p>
	Refreshes the page.

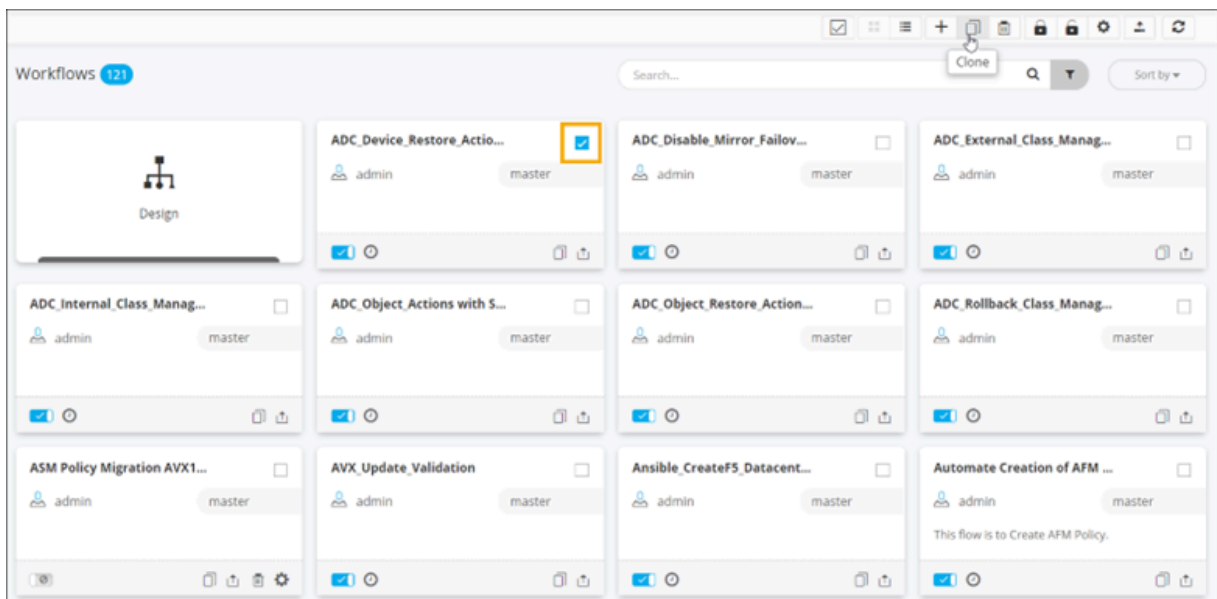
Workflow Inventory Actions

You can perform various actions on the workflows such clone, enable, disable, export, and delete.

- Cloning a Workflow
- Enabling a Workflow
- Disabling a Workflow
- Deleting a Workflow
- Exporting a Workflow

Cloning a Workflow

1. On the **Workflow** inventory page (**Card view**), select the workflow(s) to be cloned.
2. To clone the workflow, from the command bar, click  .



A copy of the cloned workflow opens in the design workspace.

3. Enter a **Name** for the cloned workflow and click **Save**.

The screenshot shows a modal dialog for adding a workflow. The background interface includes a search bar, a '+ Add' button, and a sidebar with various icons. The dialog has the following fields:

- Name:** Copy of ADC_Device_Restore_Actic
- Description:** (Empty text area)
- Category:** Rules (dropdown menu)
- Subcategory:** Default (dropdown menu)

At the bottom of the dialog are two blue buttons: 'Save' and 'Cancel'.


A copy of the cloned workflow is added to the Workflow Inventory page.


The screenshot displays the 'Workflows' page with 122 items. A search bar is at the top right. The workflow cards are arranged in a grid:

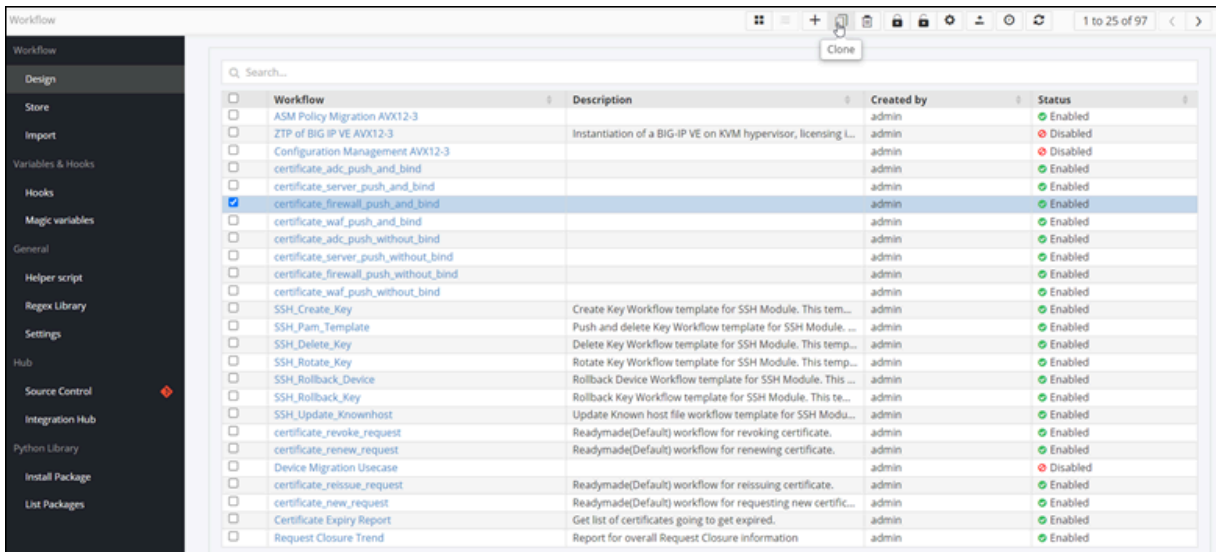
- Copy of ADC_Device_Restor...:** Highlighted with a yellow border. Owner: admin, Environment: master.
- LMS_Flow_WithEmail:** Owner: admin, Environment: master.
- Ansible_CreateF5_Datacent...:** Owner: admin, Environment: master.
- Schedule_And_AutoCleanup:** Owner: admin, Environment: master.
- email unique:** Owner: admin, Environment: master.

Each card includes a 'Design' icon, a checkbox, and a set of action icons (check, refresh, copy, trash, settings).




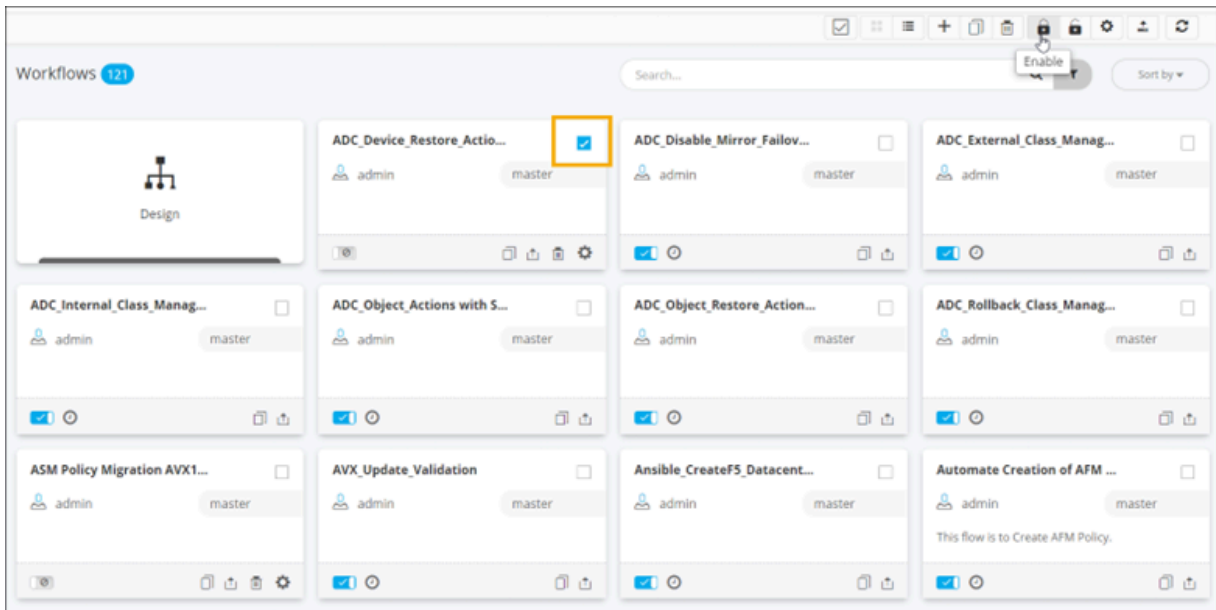
Tip: To clone a workflow, you can also click  on the workflow to be cloned.

- To clone a workflow when the Workflow inventory is in **List view**, select the workflow to be cloned and click .



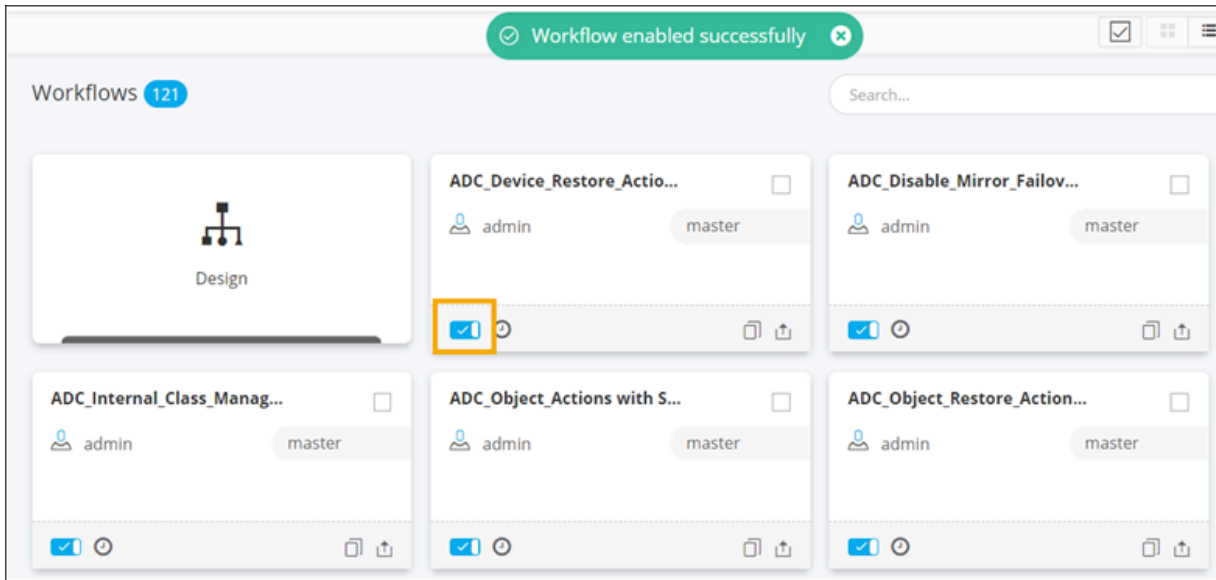
Enabling a Workflow

- On the **Workflow** inventory page (**Card view**), select the workflow to be enabled.
- To enable the selected workflow, from the command bar click .



- Click **Yes** in the **Confirmation** pop-up window.

The workflow is enabled.



Tip: You can also enable the workflow by turning on the toggle on the selected workflow card.

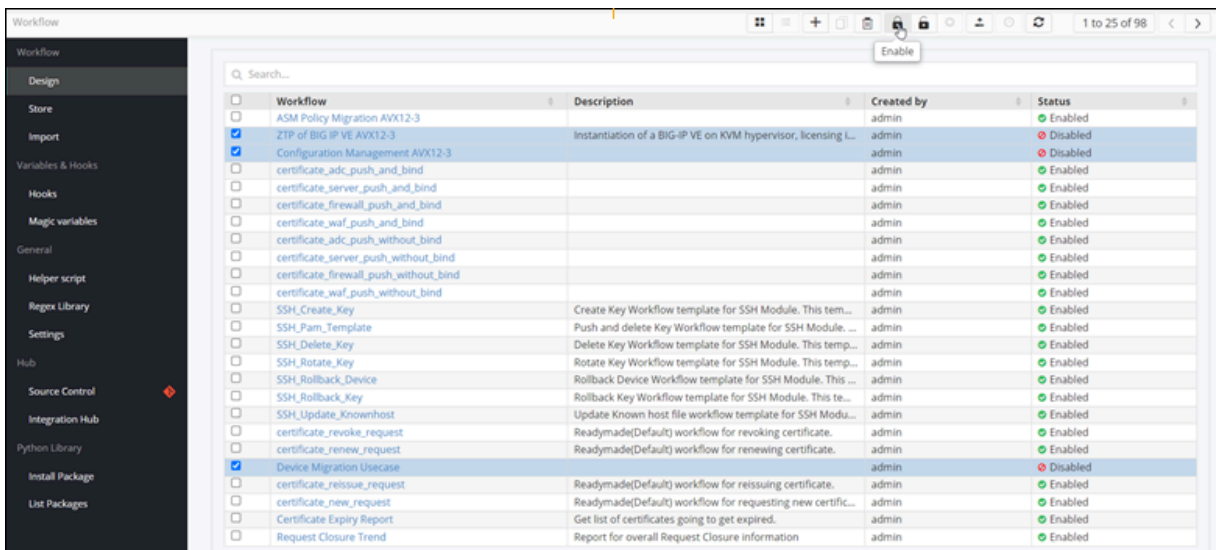
4. To enable multiple workflows, you can either individually select the workflows to be enabled or click



to select all workflows displayed on the page and click



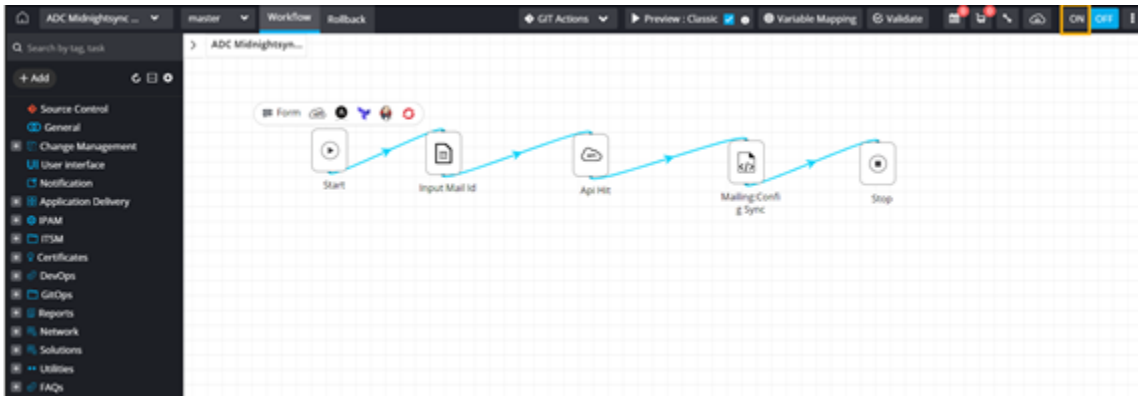
5. To enable a workflow, when the **Workflow** inventory is in **List view**, select the workflow(s) to be enabled and click



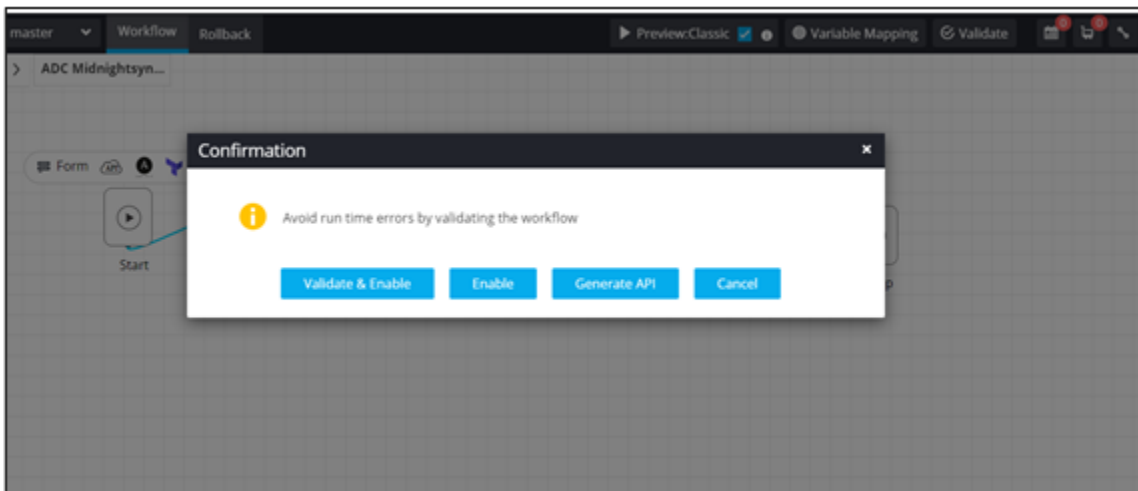
- Enabling a Workflow in Design Mode

Enabling a Workflow in Design Mode

1. Open the workflow in the Workflow Studio.
2. From the right upper corner of the screen, click **ON**.




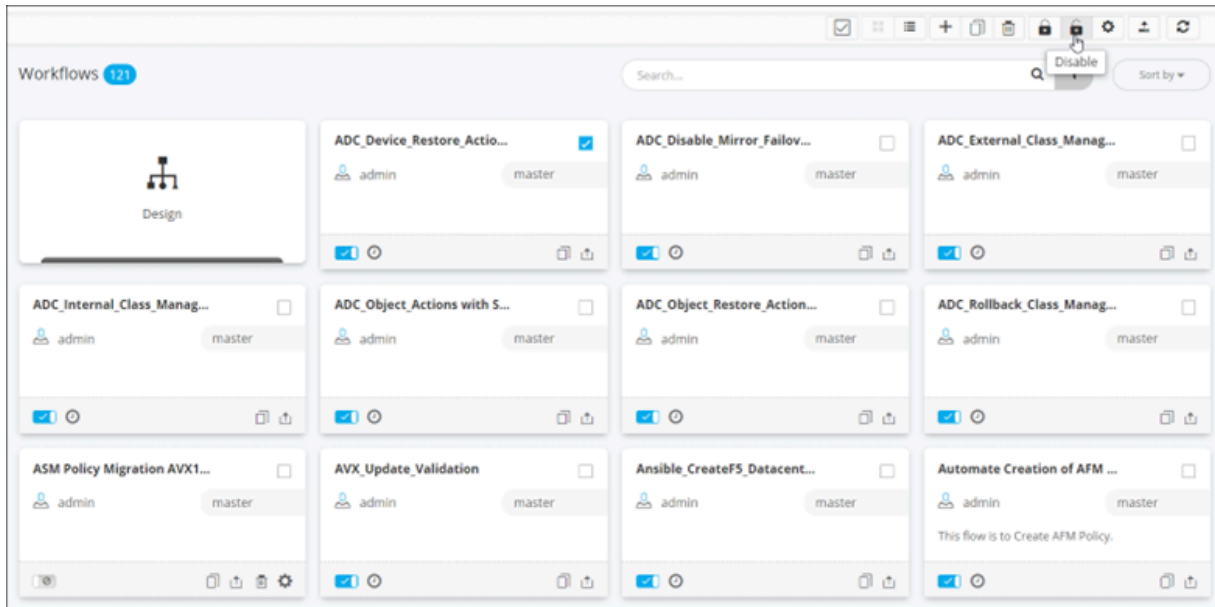
3. In the **Confirmation** window, click **Validate & Enable**.



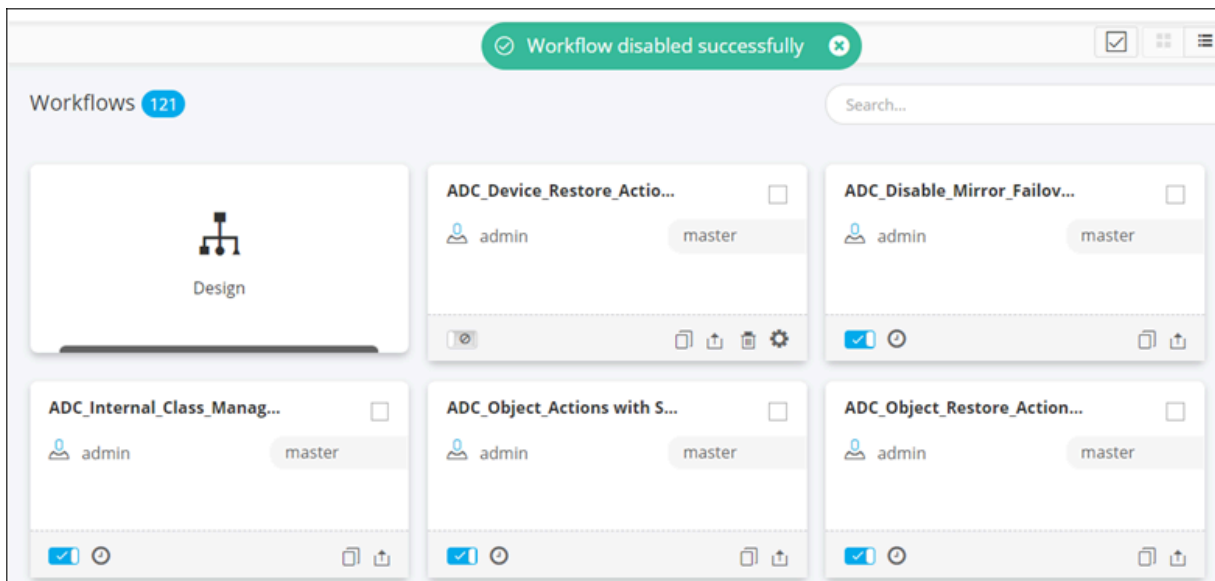
Note: For more information on validating a workflow, click [here](#).

Disabling a Workflow

1. On the **Workflow** inventory page (**Card view**), select the workflow to be disabled.
2. To disable the selected workflow, from the command bar, click  .




3. Click **Yes** in the **Confirmation** pop-up window.
The workflow is disabled.



i Tip: You can also turn off the toggle on the workflow card to disable the workflow.

4. To disable multiple workflows, you can either select the workflows to be disabled individually or click to select all workflows displayed on the page and click **Disable** in the **Actions** dropdown menu.
5. To disable a workflow when it is in design mode, from the upper right corner of the screen, click **OFF**.




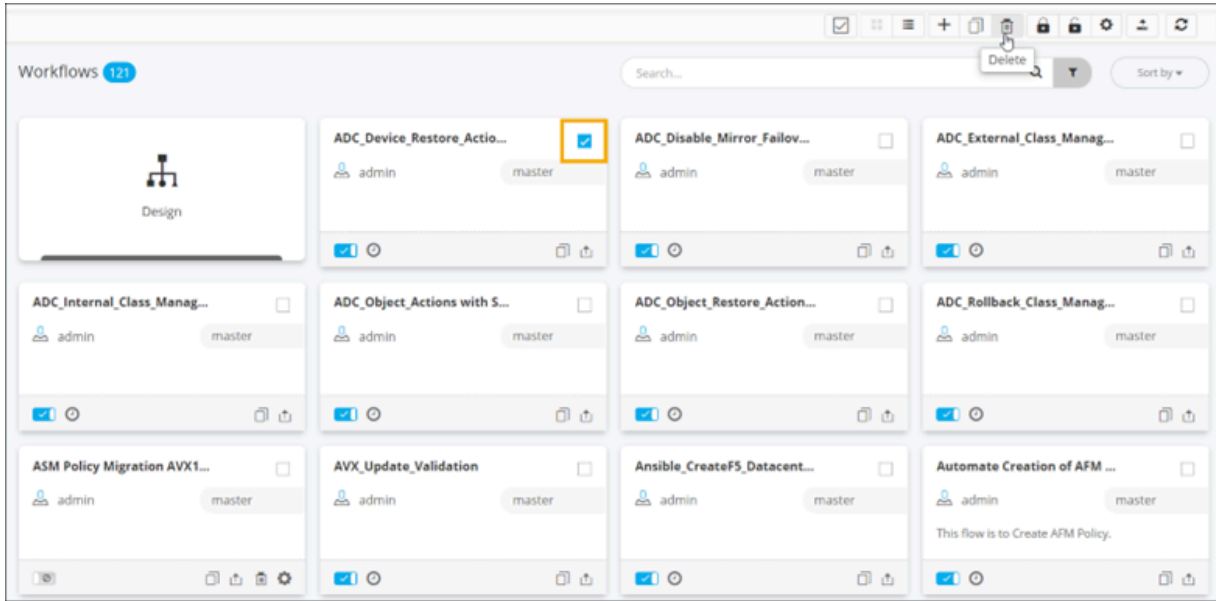
6. To disable a workflow when the **Workflow** inventory page is in **List view**, select the workflow(s) and click  .


The screenshot shows the 'Workflow Inventory' page in 'List view'. A table lists various workflows with columns for 'Workflow', 'Description', 'Created by', and 'Status'. A 'Disable' button is highlighted in the top right corner of the table area. The table contains the following data:

Workflow	Description	Created by	Status
<input type="checkbox"/> ASM Policy Migration AVX12-3		admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> ZTP of BIG-IP VE AVX12-3	Instantiation of a BIG-IP VE on KVM hypervisor, licensing L...	admin	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Configuration Management AVX12-3		admin	Disabled
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> certificate_adc_push_and_bind		admin	Enabled
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> certificate_server_push_and_bind		admin	Enabled
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> certificate_firewall_push_and_bind		admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> certificate_waf_push_and_bind		admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> certificate_adc_push_without_bind		admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> certificate_server_push_without_bind		admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> certificate_firewall_push_without_bind		admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> certificate_waf_push_without_bind		admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> SSH_Create_Key	Create Key Workflow template for SSH Module. This tem...	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> SSH_Pam_Template	Push and delete Key Workflow template for SSH Module. ...	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> SSH_Delete_Key	Delete Key Workflow template for SSH Module. This temp...	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> SSH_Rotate_Key	Rotate Key Workflow template for SSH Module. This temp...	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> SSH_Rollback_Device	Rollback Device Workflow template for SSH Module. This ...	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> SSH_Rollback_Key	Rollback Key Workflow template for SSH Module. This te...	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> SSH_Update_Knownhost	Update Known host file workflow template for SSH Modu...	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> certificate_revoke_request	Readymade(Default) workflow for revoking certificate.	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> certificate_renew_request	Readymade(Default) workflow for renewing certificate.	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Device Migration Usecase		admin	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/> certificate_reissue_request	Readymade(Default) workflow for reissuing certificate.	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> certificate_new_request	Readymade(Default) workflow for requesting new certifi...	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Certificate Expiry Report	Get list of certificates going to get expired.	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Request Closure Trend	Report for overall Request Closure information	admin	Enabled

Deleting a Workflow


1. On the **Workflow** inventory page (**Card view**), disable the workflow to be deleted.
2. Select the workflow.
3. To delete the workflow, from the command bar, click  .



4. To delete multiple workflows, either select them individually or click to select all workflows displayed on the page and click  from the command bar.



Note: Ensure that the workflows to be deleted are disabled.

5. To delete a workflow when the **Workflow** inventory is in **List view**, select the workflow(s) to be deleted and click .

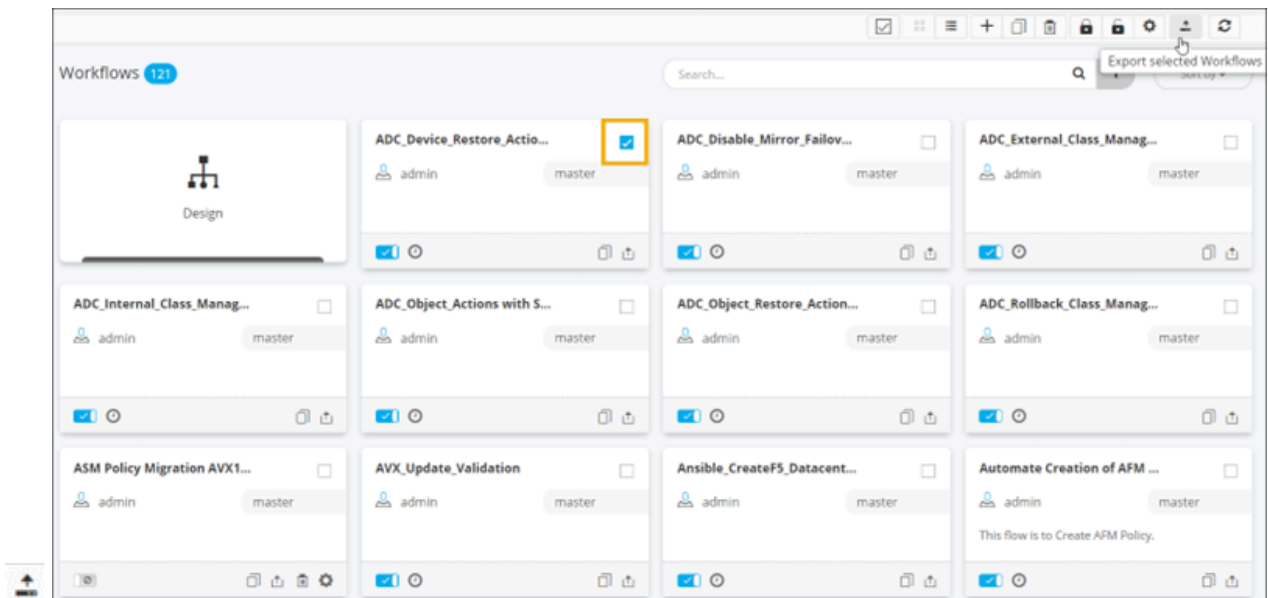
The screenshot shows the 'Workflow' section of the AppViewX interface in List view. It displays a table of workflows with columns for Workflow, Description, Created by, and Status. A 'Delete' button is highlighted in the top right corner of the interface.




Workflow	Description	Created by	Status
<input type="checkbox"/>	ASM Policy Migration AVX12-3	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	ZTP of BIG IP VE AVX12-3	admin	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	Configuration Management AVX12-3	admin	Disabled
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	certificate_adc_push_and_bind	admin	Enabled
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	certificate_server_push_and_bind	admin	Enabled
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	certificate_firewall_push_and_bind	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	certificate_waf_push_and_bind	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	certificate_adc_push_without_bind	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	certificate_server_push_without_bind	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	certificate_firewall_push_without_bind	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	certificate_waf_push_without_bind	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	SSH_Create_Key	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	SSH_Pam_Template	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	SSH_Delete_Key	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	SSH_Rotate_Key	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	SSH_Rollback_Device	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	SSH_Rollback_Key	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	SSH_Update_Knownhost	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	certificate_revoke_request	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	certificate_renew_request	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	Device Migration Usecase	admin	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	certificate_reissue_request	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	certificate_new_request	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	Certificate Expiry Report	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	Request Closure Trend	admin	Enabled

i **Tip:** Ensure that the workflow(s) to be deleted are disabled.

Exporting a Workflow

1. On the **Workflow** inventory page (**Card view**), select the workflow(s) to be exported.
2. To export the workflow, from the command bar, click

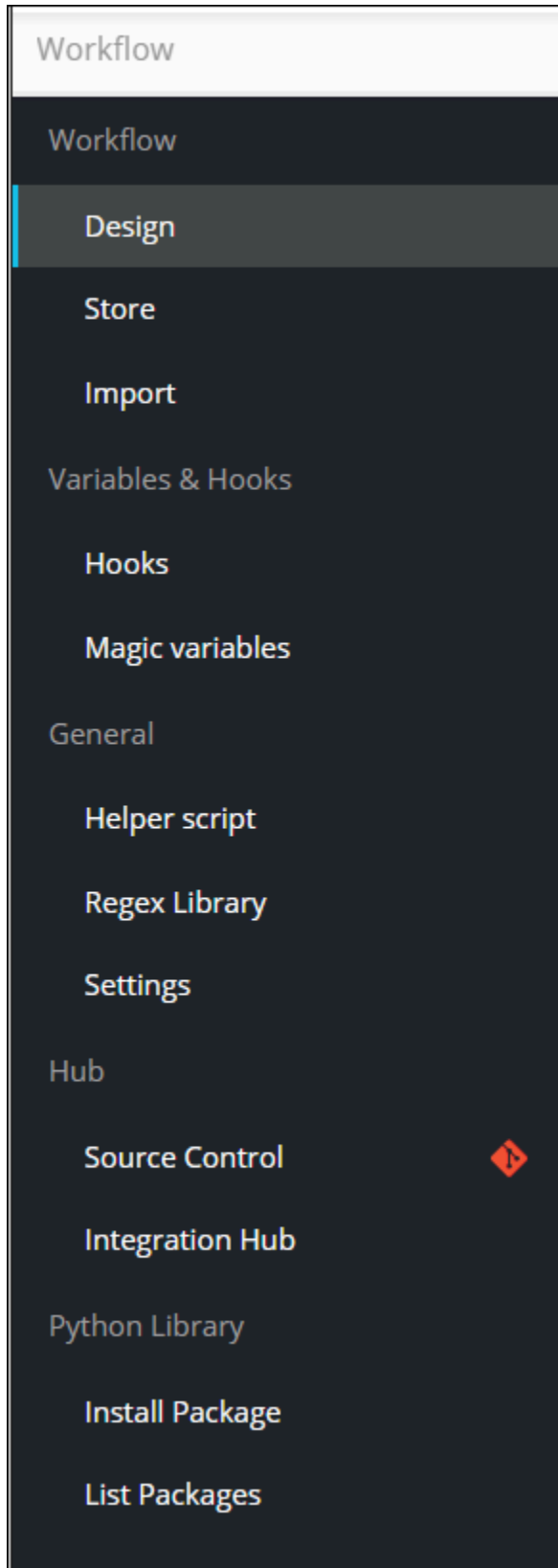


3. Click **Ok** in the **Export** window.
The selected workflow is saved to your machine as a .zip file.
4. To export a flow, you can also click  on the workflow card.
5. To export multiple workflows, you can either select them individually or click to select all workflows displayed on the page and click  from the command bar.
6. To export a workflow, when the **Workflow** inventory is in **List view**, select the workflow(s) to be enabled and click .

Workflow	Description	Created by	Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ASM Policy Migration AVX12-3		admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> ZTP of BIG IP VE AVX12-3	Instantiation of a BIG-IP VE on KVM hypervisor, licensing L...	admin	Disabled
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Configuration Management AVX12-3		admin	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/> certificate_adc_push_and_bind		admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> certificate_server_push_and_bind		admin	Enabled
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> certificate_firewall_push_and_bind		admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> certificate_waf_push_and_bind		admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> certificate_adc_push_without_bind		admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> certificate_server_push_without_bind		admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> certificate_firewall_push_without_bind		admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> certificate_waf_push_without_bind		admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> SSH_Create_Key	Create Key Workflow template for SSH Module. This tem...	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> SSH_Pam_Template	Push and delete Key Workflow template for SSH Module. ...	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> SSH_Delete_Key	Delete Key Workflow template for SSH Module. This temp...	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> SSH_Rotate_Key	Rotate Key Workflow template for SSH Module. This temp...	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> SSH_Rollback_Device	Rollback Device Workflow template for SSH Module. This ...	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> SSH_Rollback_Key	Rollback Key Workflow template for SSH Module. This te...	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> SSH_Update_Knownhost	Update Known host file workflow template for SSH Modu...	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> certificate_revoke_request	Readymade(Default) workflow for revoking certificate.	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> certificate_renew_request	Readymade(Default) workflow for renewing certificate.	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Device Migration Usecase		admin	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/> certificate_reissue_request	Readymade(Default) workflow for reissuing certificate.	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> certificate_new_request	Readymade(Default) workflow for requesting new certifi...	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Certificate Expiry Report	Get list of certificates going to get expired.	admin	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Request Closure Trend	Report for overall Request Closure information	admin	Enabled

Workflow Inventory Menu

The grouping in the left menu allows you to perform a variety of actions.



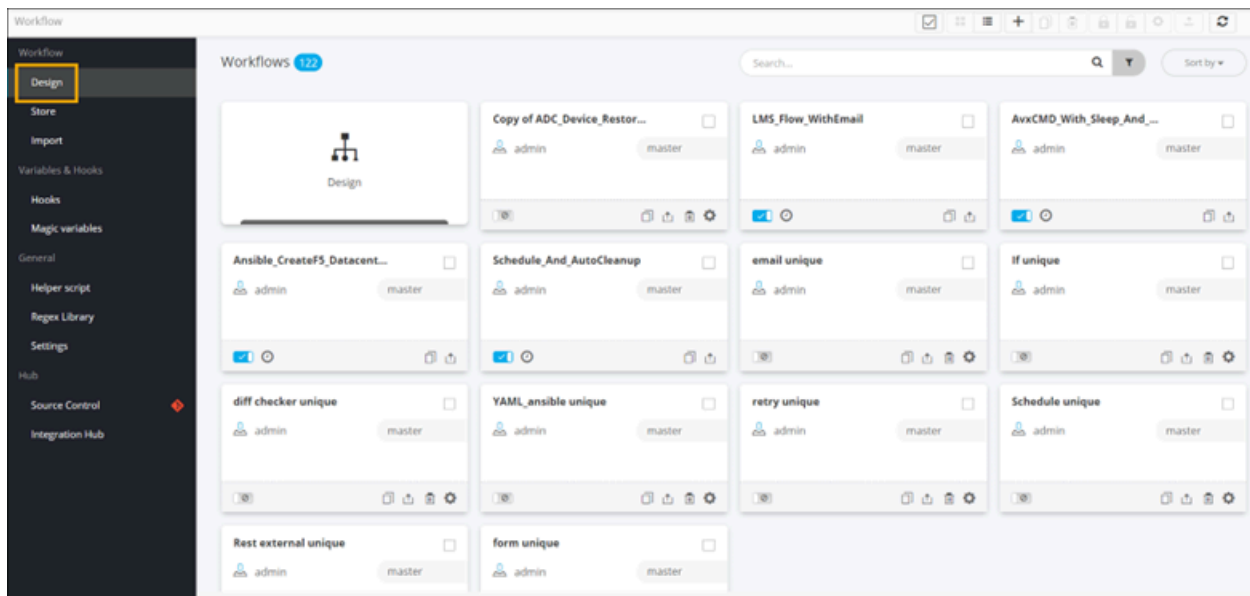
The following actions can be performed from the Workflow Inventory menu:

Group	Action	Description
Workflow		
	Design	Allows you to design an automation workflow.
	Store	Displays an inventory of all out of the box (OOB) workflows.
	Import	Allows you to import a workflow.
Variables & Hooks		
	Hooks	Displays the Hooks Inventory and allows you to create, delete, import and export hooks.
	Magic Variables	Allows you to define hooks as magic variables and use them within a workflow.
General		
	Helper Script	Displays a list of all available Helper Scripts and allows you to define and refer helper scripts within workflows.
	Regex Library	Displays a list of regular expressions and allows you to define custom regex validation that can be referenced against a specific form field.
	Settings	Allows you to set Role Based Access Control (RBAC) for accessing and executing workflows.
Hub		
	Source Control	Allows you to connect to AppViewX Git repository and download tasks, workflows.
	Integration Hub	Allows you to integrate workflows with an ITSM system.
Python Library		
	Install Package	Allows you to install a Python package from a third party repository.
	List Packages	Allows you to view the list of Python packages available within AppViewX.

- Design
- Store
- Import
- Hooks
- Magic Variables
- Helper Script
- Regex Library
- Source Control
- Integration Hub
- Python Library

Design

This feature allows you to create a new workflow or modify an existing flow. The canvas is a placeholder to drag and drop tasks, to define custom logic, and stitch together an automation workflow.



The following options are available when designing a new workflow:

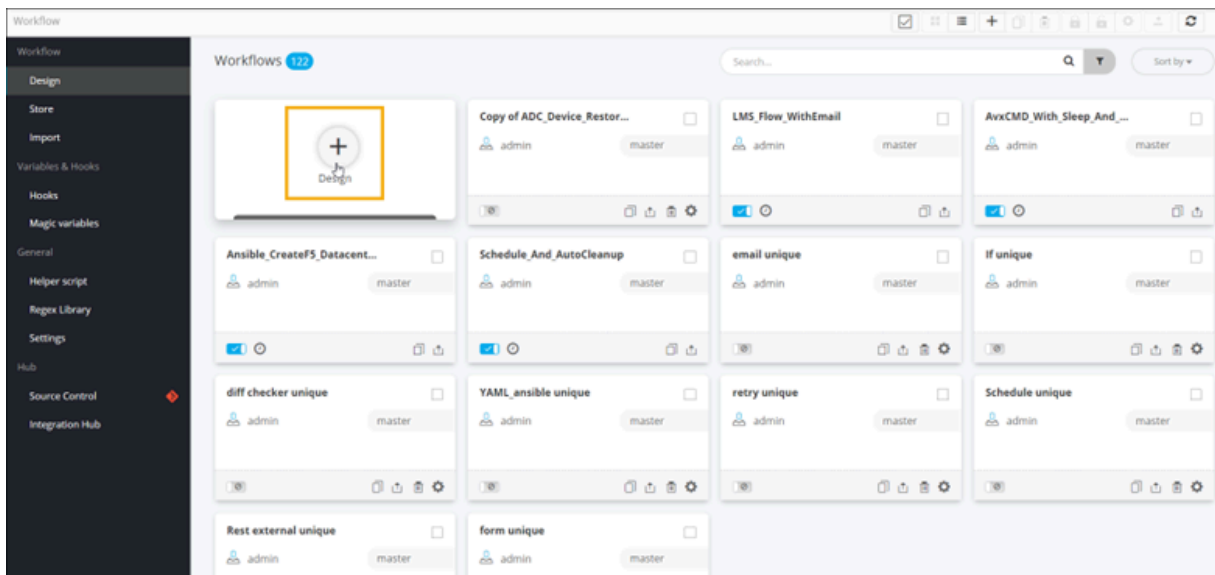
- Provision to design a new workflow and assign a category and a sub category.
- Provision to search and view the inventory of tasks by category
- Provision to drag and drop in-built, custom tasks to design a workflow
- Provision to clone existing tasks and use them in a workflow
- Provision to delete tasks

- Provision to link and update existing links and connect tasks within a workflow
- Provision to validate a workflow for errors
- Provision to assign a workflow to user role(s)
- Provision to enable or disable a workflow
- Provision to bookmark workflow task(s)
- Provision to preview a workflow task
- Provision to preview a workflow/nested workflow
- Provision to reuse and/or import workflow and workflow task(s)
- [Designing/Modifying a Workflow](#)

Designing/Modifying a Workflow

To design a new workflow:

1. On the **Workflow** inventory page, click **Design**.



2. Enter the workflow **Name** and **Description**.

The screenshot shows a configuration window for a workflow named 'Certificate Alert Expiry'. The window has a title bar with a home icon, the name 'Certificate Alert Exp...', a dropdown menu set to 'master', and tabs for 'Workflow' and 'Rollback'. On the left, there is a search bar and a sidebar with a '+ Add' button and several task categories like 'Source', 'Get', 'Change', 'UI Use', 'Not', 'App', 'IPAM', 'ITS', and 'Cert'. The main area contains a form with the following fields: 'Name' (text input with 'Certificate Alert Expiry'), 'Description' (text area), 'Category' (dropdown menu with 'Default' and a '+' button), and 'Subcategory' (dropdown menu with 'Default' and a '+' button). At the bottom, there are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

3. Select the **Category** and **Subcategory**.



Note: These fields are not mandatory.

4. Click **Save**.
5. Drag and drop tasks from the folders in the menu on the left to design workflows from scratch.



Note: For more information on the Workflow Tasks, click [here](#). For more information on getting started quickly with building workflows, click [here](#).

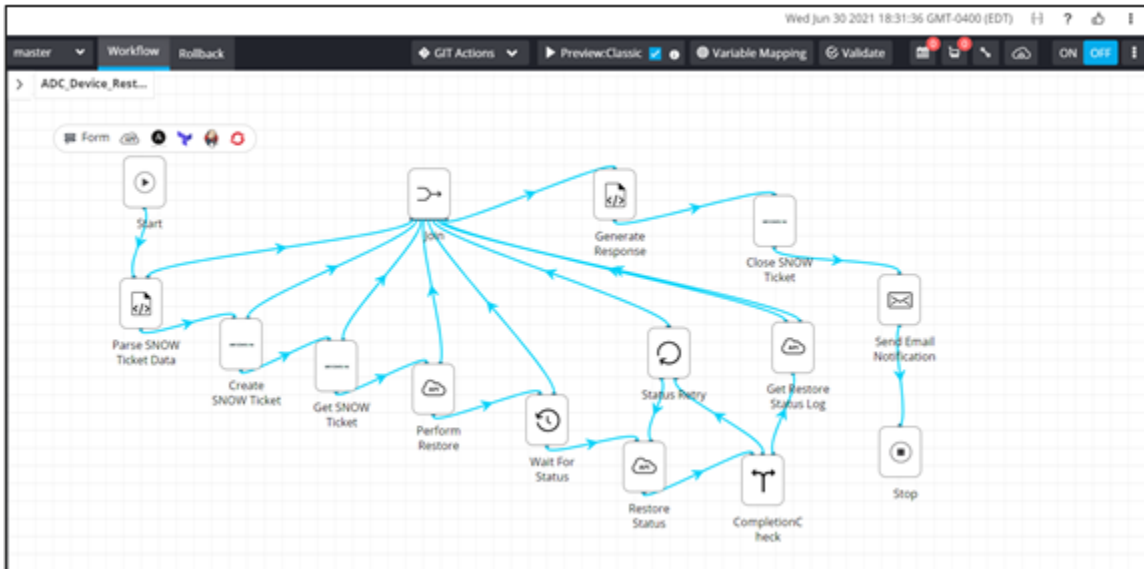
6. To modify a workflow, first ensure that the workflow is disabled.



Note: For more information on disabling a workflow, click [here](#).

7. Click on the workflow to modify it.

The workflow opens in the design workspace. You can now modify workflow tasks as per your requirement.



Store

The store is an inventory of all out of the box (OOB) workflows made available to users. All OOB workflows are presented in a catalog view with related workflows grouped together.



The following options are available in the **Store**:

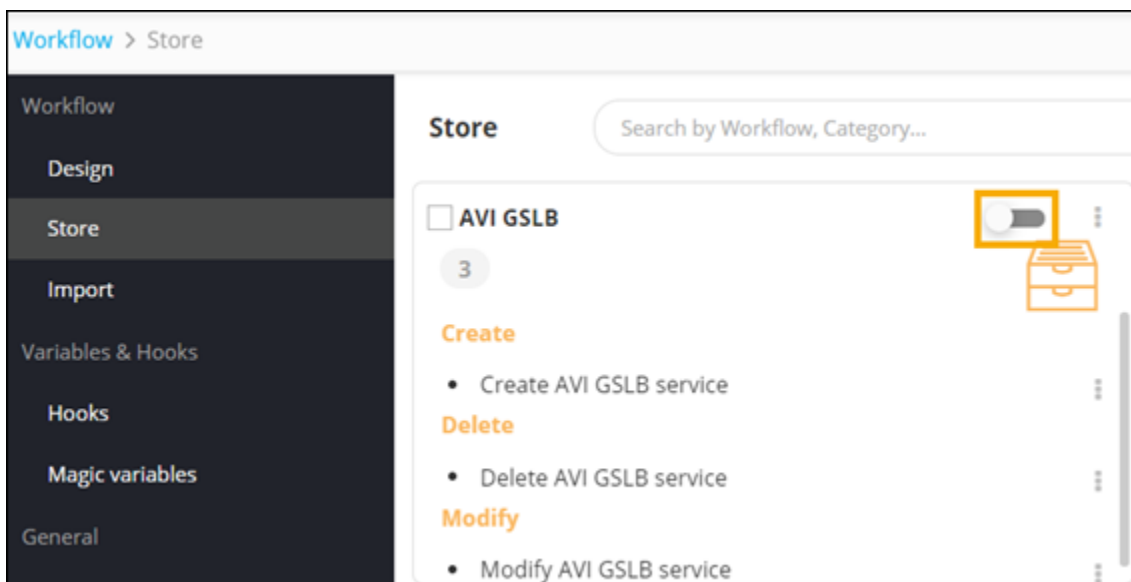
- Provision to enable or disable an entire workflow catalog.
- Provision to enable or disable individual workflow(s).
- Provision to sort the workflow catalogs by ascending or descending order.

- Provision to clone an OOB workflow.
- Provision to schedule a workflow from the Store.
- Provision to define RBAC settings for different tasks within a workflow.
- [Enabling/Disabling OOB Workflow Catalogs](#)
- [Enabling/Disabling individual OOB Workflows](#)
- [Cloning an OOB Workflow](#)
- [Scheduling an OOB Workflow](#)
- [Configuring RBAC for OOB Workflows](#)

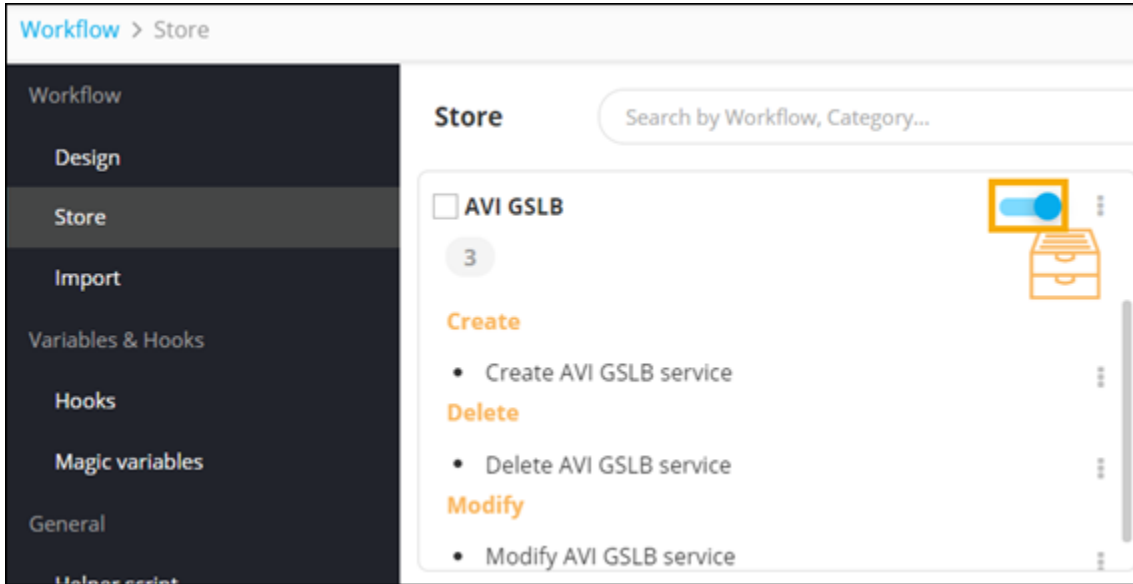
Enabling/Disabling OOB Workflow Catalogs

This feature allows you to enable/disable all the workflows in a given catalog. When you disable a workflow catalog, the workflows present in the catalog will not be available on the Workflow Request page and therefore cannot be scheduled or triggered.

1. To disable a workflow catalog, on the **Workflow > Store** page, turn off the toggle for the catalog to be disabled.




2. To enable a workflow catalog, on the **Workflow > Store** page, turn on the toggle for the catalog to be enabled.

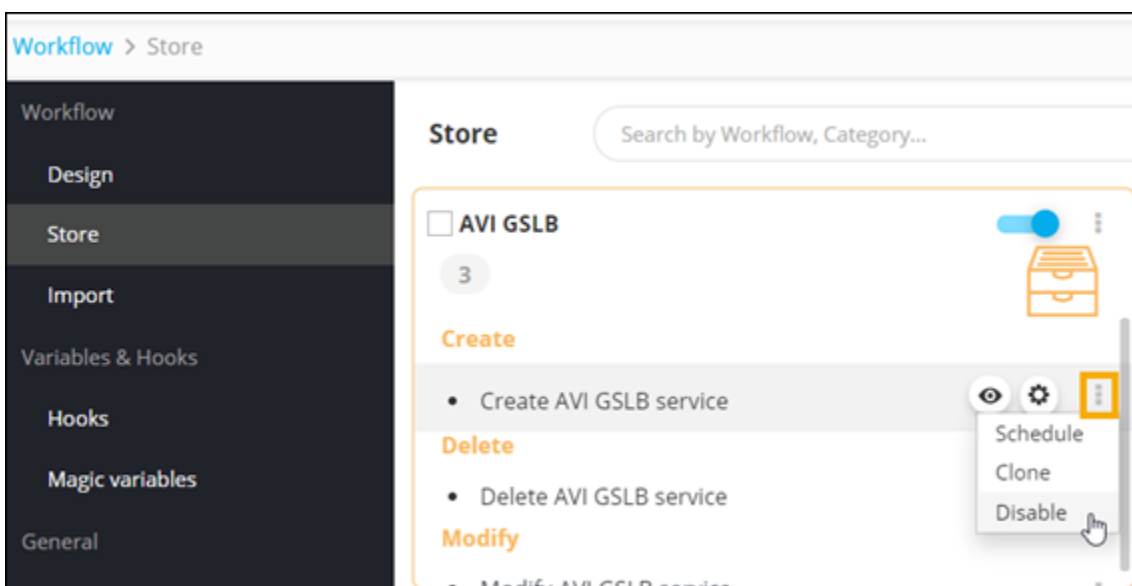


Enabling/Disabling individual OOB Workflows

You can also enable or disable individual workflow from the Store. When you disable a workflow, it will not be available on the Workflow Request page and therefore cannot be scheduled or triggered.

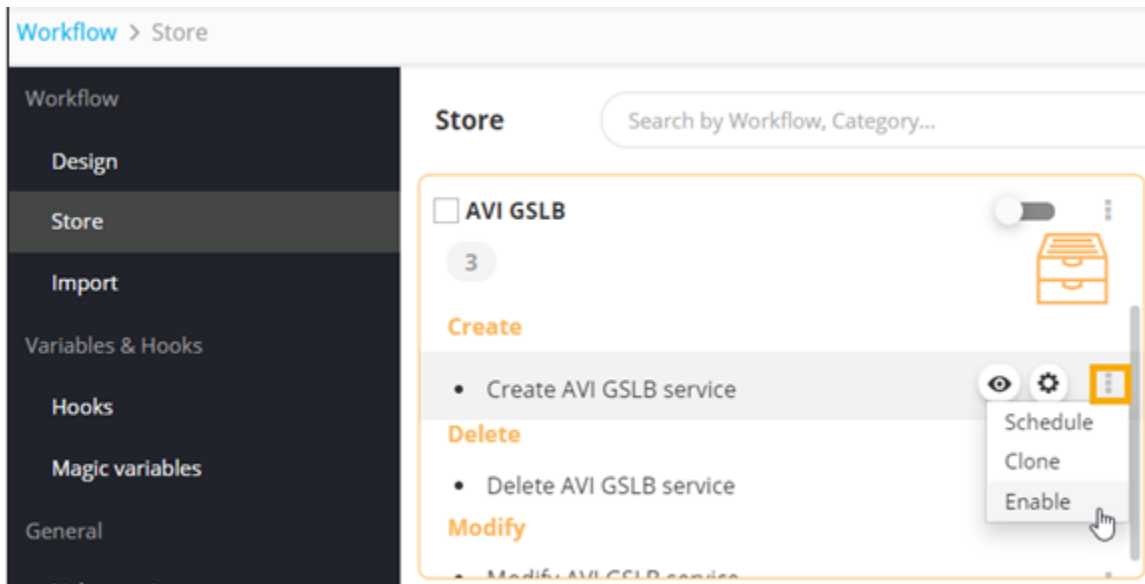
To disable an OOB workflow:

1. On the **Workflow > Store** page, hover your mouse over a workflow name and click .
2. From the available options, click **Disable**.



The workflow is disabled.


3. To enable a disabled workflow, on the **Workflow > Store** page, hover your mouse over the workflow to be enabled, and click  .
4. From the options available, click **Enable**.

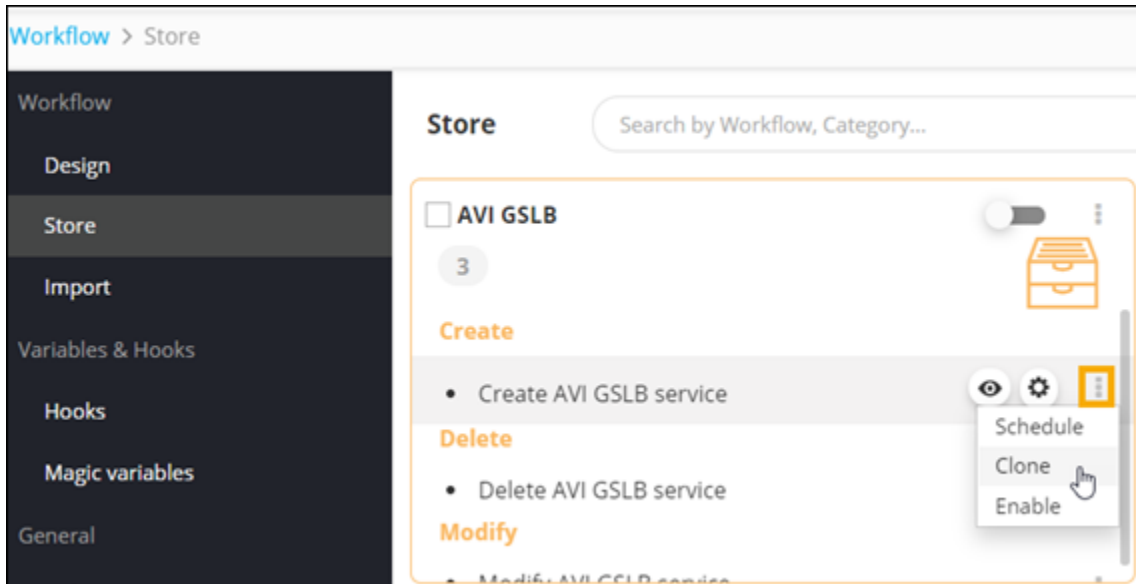


The workflow is enabled.

Cloning an OOB Workflow

To clone an individual OOB workflow inside a workflow catalog:


1. On the **Workflow > Store** page, hover your mouse over the workflow to be cloned, and click  .
2. From the options available, click **Clone**.

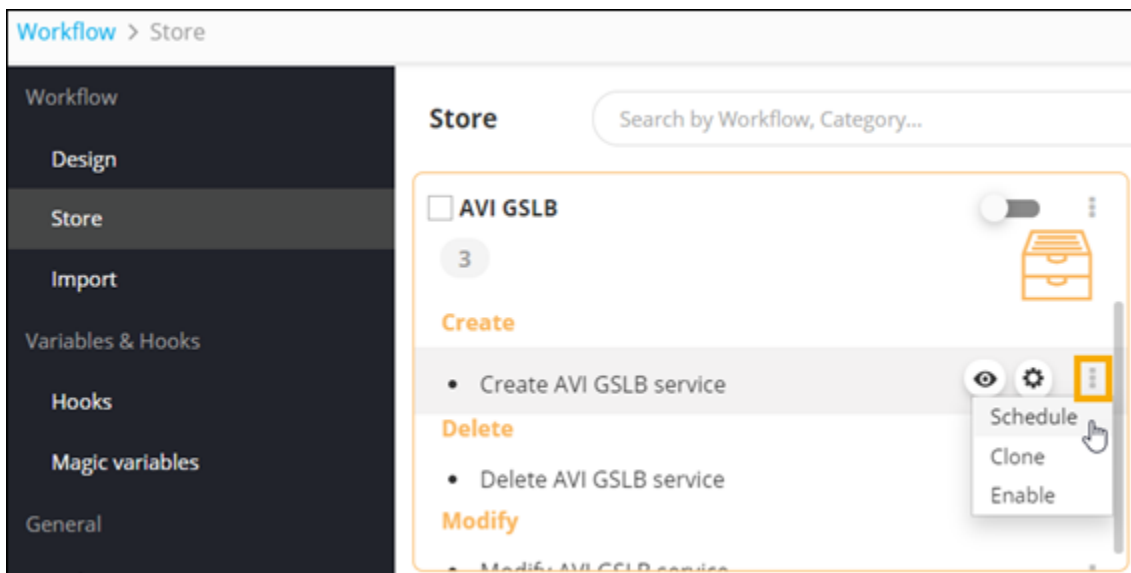


A copy of the cloned workflow is added to the Workflow inventory page in the [Design](#) section.

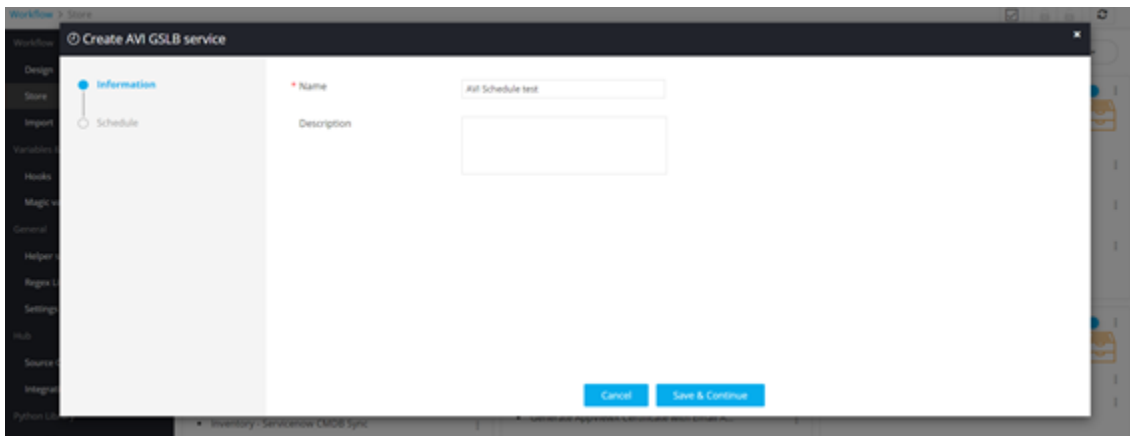
Scheduling an OOB Workflow

To schedule an OOB workflow from the Store:

1. On the **Workflow** > **Store** page, hover your mouse over the workflow you want to schedule, and click .
2. From the options available, click **Schedule**.



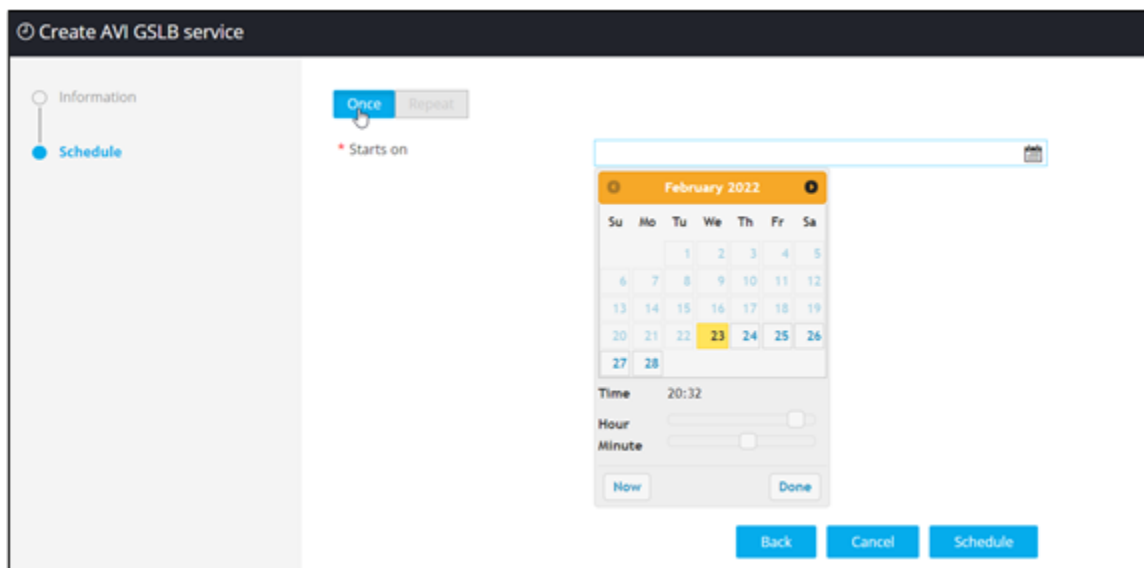
3. Enter the information in the scheduler window.



4. Click **Save & Continue**.

5. Assign the time for scheduling the workflow:

- **Once** - Select this option if you want to schedule the workflow to be triggered only once.



- **Repeat** - Select this option to schedule the workflow to trigger daily, weekly, monthly, or yearly.

Create AVI GSLB service

Information

Schedule

Once **Repeat**

* Starts on

Occurrence type

Minutes Hours Days Week Month Year

1 Minute(s)

Ends

Never

After 4 Occurrences

On

Back Cancel **Schedule**

6. Click **Schedule**.

The scheduled workflow is added to the **Scheduled jobs** on the [Request :: Schedule jobs](#) page.

request :: Scheduled jobs

Workflow dashboard

Overview

Custom reports

My workflows

View/Run

Scheduled jobs

My requests


Search...

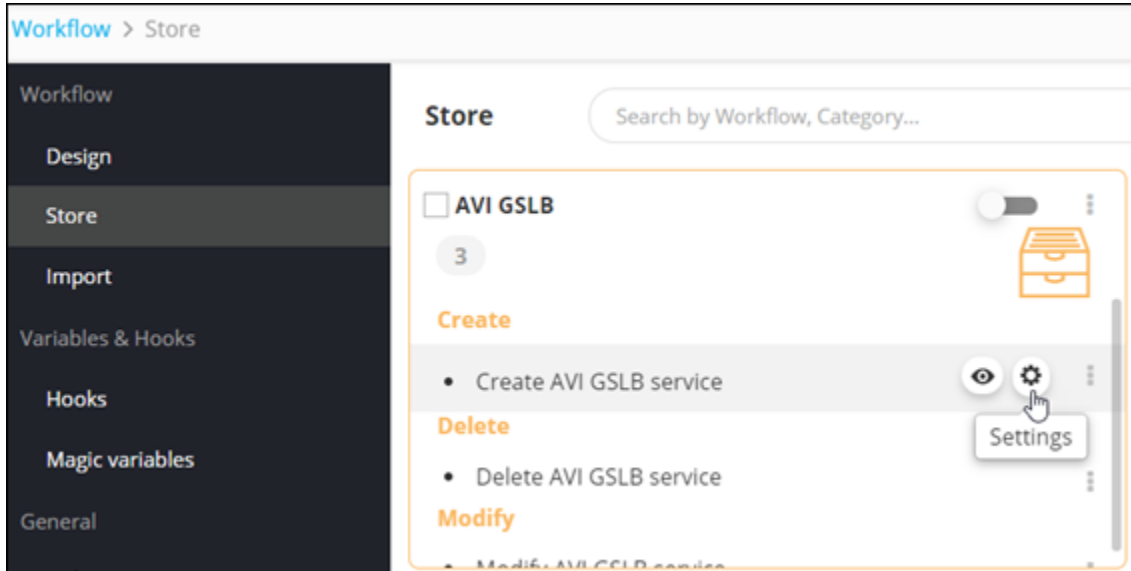
job ID	job name	Workflow name	Trigger	Last execution time	Next execution time	Status	Scheduled by
108	AVI Schedule test	Create AVI GSLB service	Once		02/24/2022 20:47:00	Scheduled	admin

1 to 1 of 1

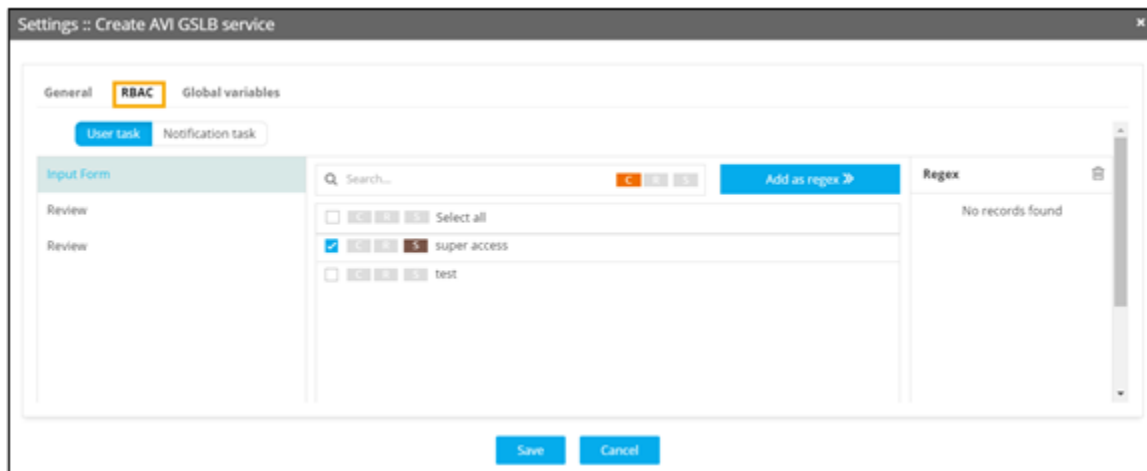
Configuring RBAC for OOB Workflows

To configure RBAC settings for a particular OOB workflow:

1. On the **Workflow > Store** page, hover your mouse over the workflow and click .



2. In the **Settings** window, under **RBAC**, you can map the access control settings for user(s) for all tasks within the workflow.

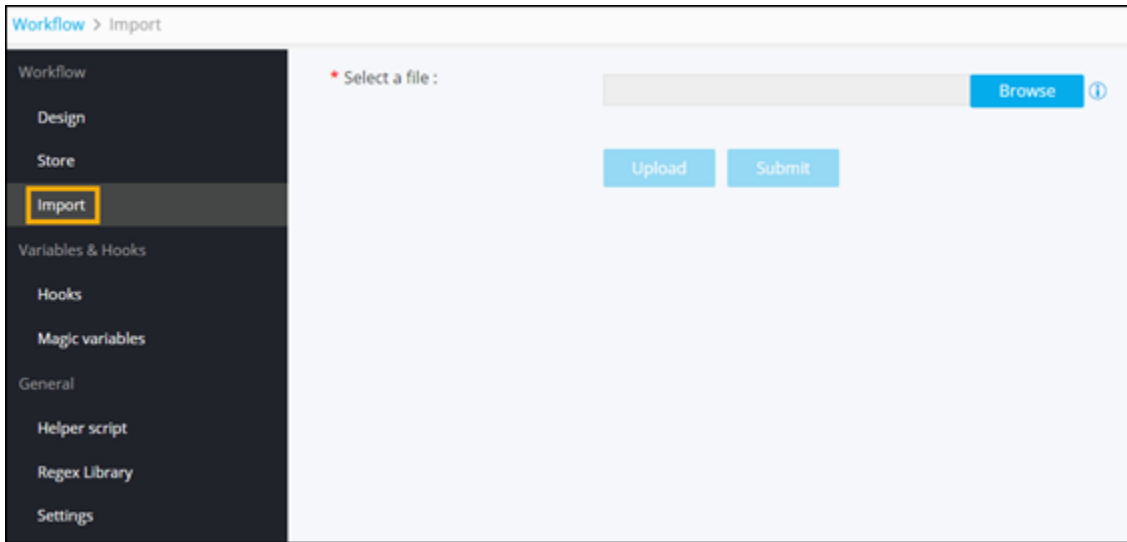


Import

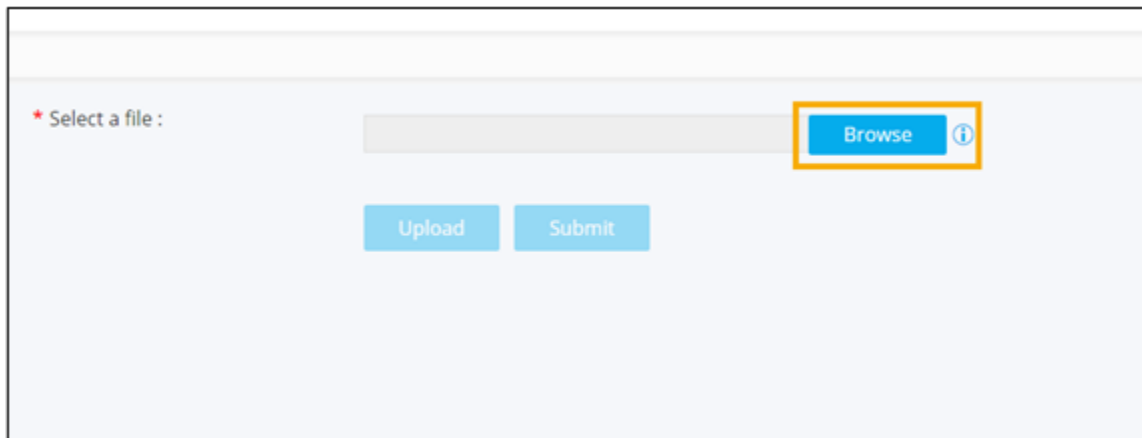
You can import workflow(s) into AppViewX from any environment.

To import a workflow:

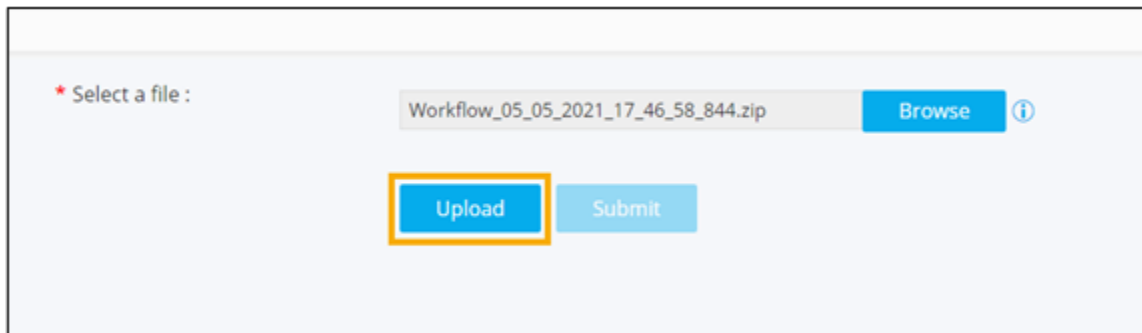
1. On the Workflow Inventory page, from the navigation menu on the left, click **Import**.



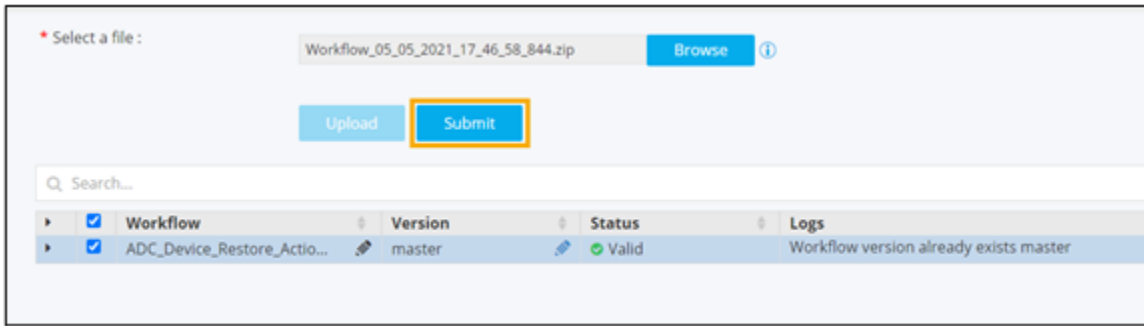
2. To select the file to be imported, click **Browse**.



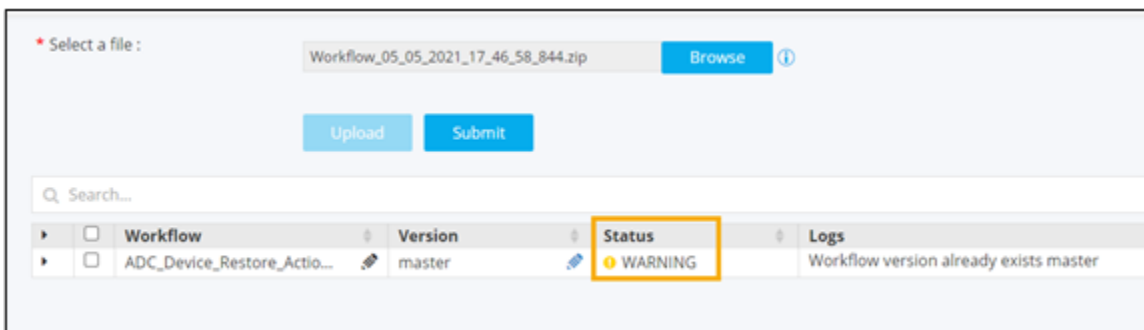
3. To upload the selected .zip file, click **Upload**.



4. Select the workflow and click **Submit**.



Warning: If you are importing a workflow that already exists, the workflow status will show a Warning. You need to either edit the workflow name or the version to be able to import this workflow.



Hooks

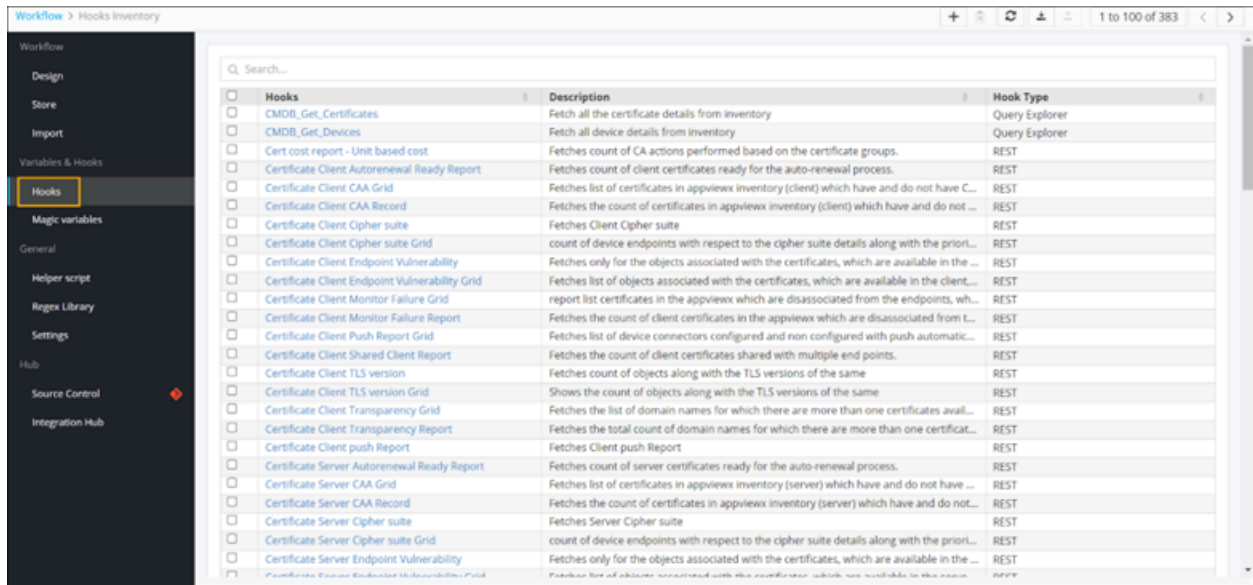
“Design and Define a Query once, reuse them forever...”

A ‘Hook’ is a mechanism used to query and retrieve data from different sources such as database, device, or external vendors; and leverage them as part of the report building process. The mode of query could be either through – Script, REST API and Query Explorer.






There are 3 ways of querying data through hooks:

- REST API
- Script (Python)
- Query Explorer (GUI based)

For example, a query to retrieve a list of managed BIG-IP F5 devices from the database can be defined once and reused across one or more workflow(s).



This table describes the options available on the Hooks Inventory page:

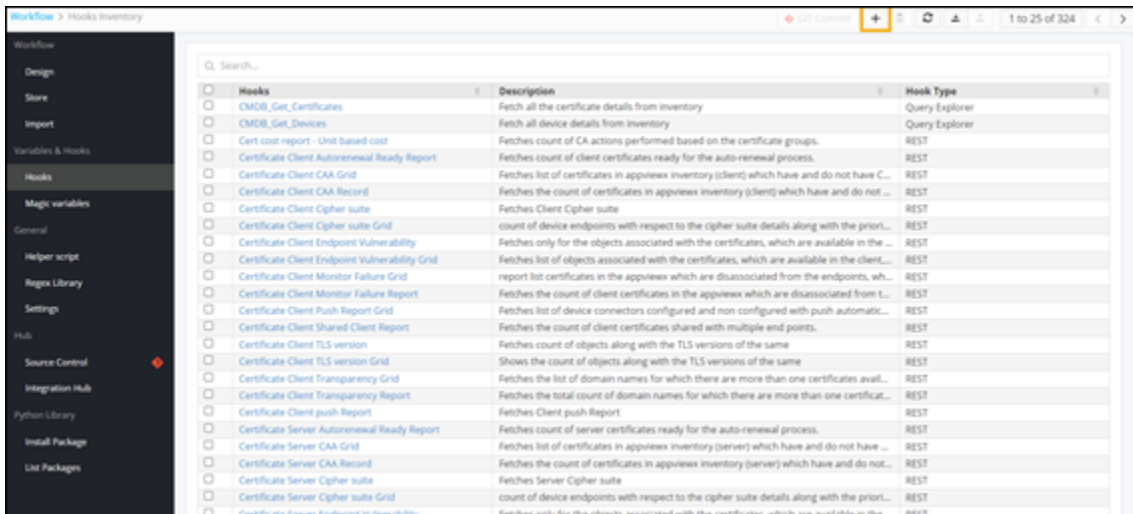
Option	Description
Search bar	Allows you to search for a particular hook by typing in keyword(s).
	Allows you to create a new hook.
	Allows you to delete hook(s).
	Refreshes the pages.
	Allows you to import a hook.
	Allows you to export hook(s).

- [Defining a Hook and using it within a Workflow](#)

Defining a Hook and using it within a Workflow

To define a common hook to create an incident ticket on ServiceNow and use it within a workflow:

1. On the Workflow Inventory page, from the navigation pane on the left, select **Hooks**.
2. To create a hook, click **+** in the command bar.



3. Select **Hooks Type** as **REST**.

Hooks Type

Select type

Query Explorer
 Script
 REST

Description

255 remaining

4. Enter a valid description for the hook.

Hooks Type

Select type

Query Explorer
 Script
 REST

Description

This API is to create an Incident ticket in ServiceNow

201 remaining

5. Enter or select the field information in the **API Details** section.

API Details

* API name

Select type REST API Internal

Method

* URL

6. Click **Save**.
7. Design a workflow.
8. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop a **Form** task.
9. Define the necessary form fields.



Note: For more information on adding form fields, click [here](#).

10. To display the Hooks inventory, under the **Hooks** tab, select the **Hook type** as **REST**.

Information Form builder **Hooks** Resource & settings

+ Add hooks

Search...

Cancel request

Discard request

Submit request

Total records: 3

Select type Script REST Query Explorer

API name

Hooks Inventory

Field ID

Select

- inc
- Service Now - Create an Incident ticket
- ServiceNow - Close an Incident ticket
- ServiceNow - Get details of an Incident ticket
- ServiceNow - Update incident ticket details

API Details

Select type REST API Internal

Method

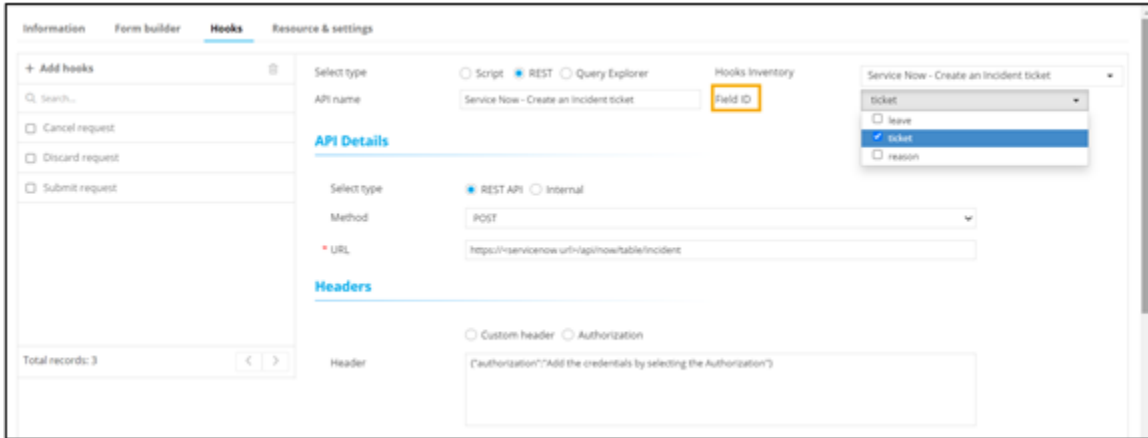
* URL

Headers

Custom header Authorization

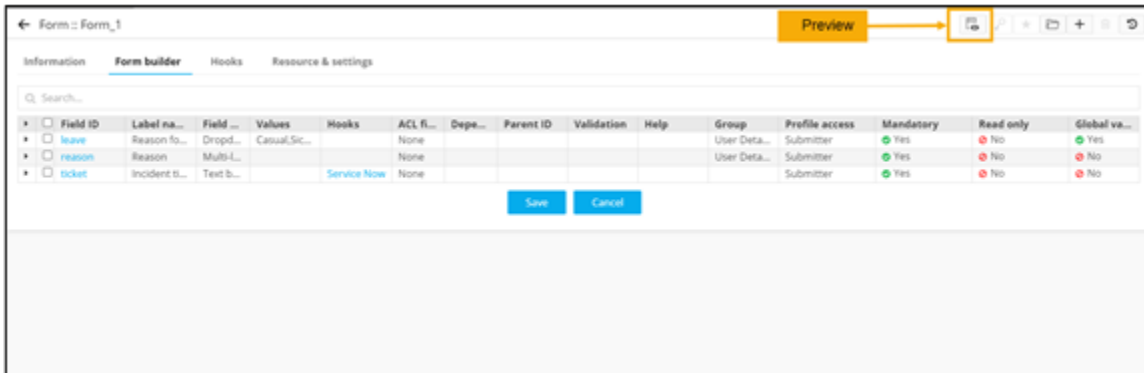
Header

11. Select the **Field ID** against which the hook should be mapped.

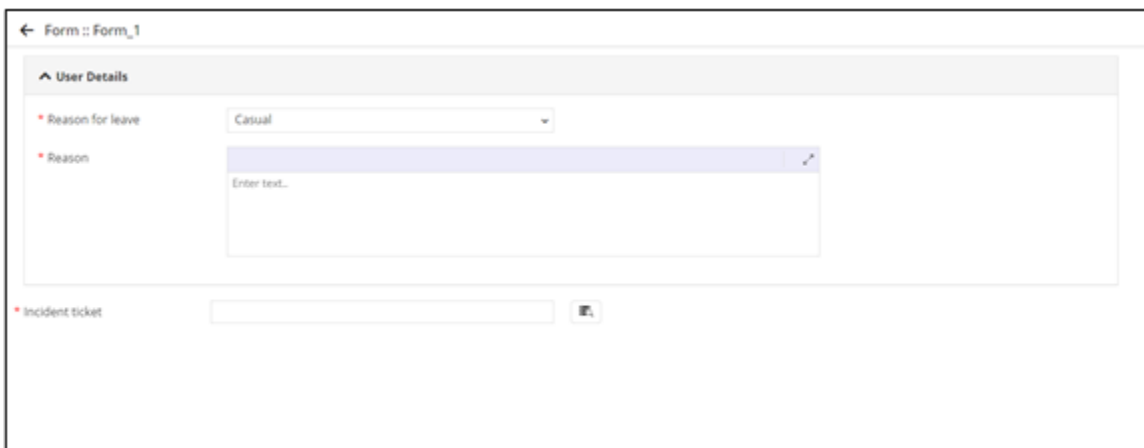


12. Click **Add**.

13. Under the **Form Builder** tab, click .



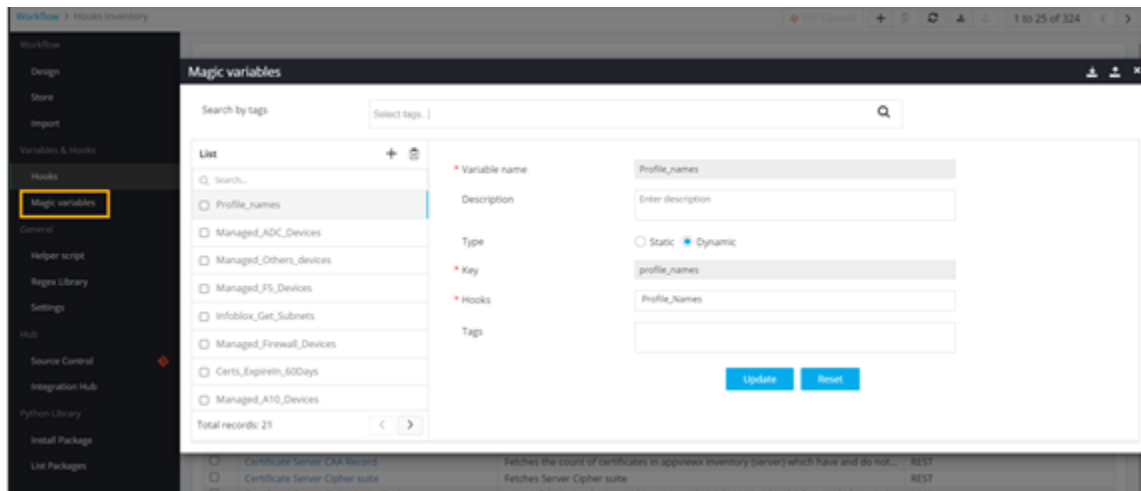
A preview of the form shows the hook added to the form field.



Magic Variables

“Define a hook once, refer to it as a magic variable; and reuse it forever...” Magic variable is a mechanism that allows for a custom or pre-defined hook to be used as a ‘variable’ anywhere within the workflow automation process. Once a hook is defined and is declared as a magic variable, it allows for reusability within forms across the workflow.

- Provision to define a new magic variable.
- Provision to modify and delete a magic variable.
- Provision to use Static and Dynamic Hook types as magic variables:
 - **Static:** Hooks which are static in nature can be referenced as magic variables. For example, Slack webhook, ITSM change ticket URL etc.
 - **Dynamic:** Hooks that execute dynamically can be referenced as magic variables. For example, Query to get list of devices, Query to get list of unused VIPs, Query to get list of managed F5 devices etc.
- Provision to tag magic variables and search by tag names.
- Provision to import and export hooks and variables from one environment to another.



Syntax to use magic variable: `{~<magic_variable>~}`

For example: `{~get_f5_devices~}`.



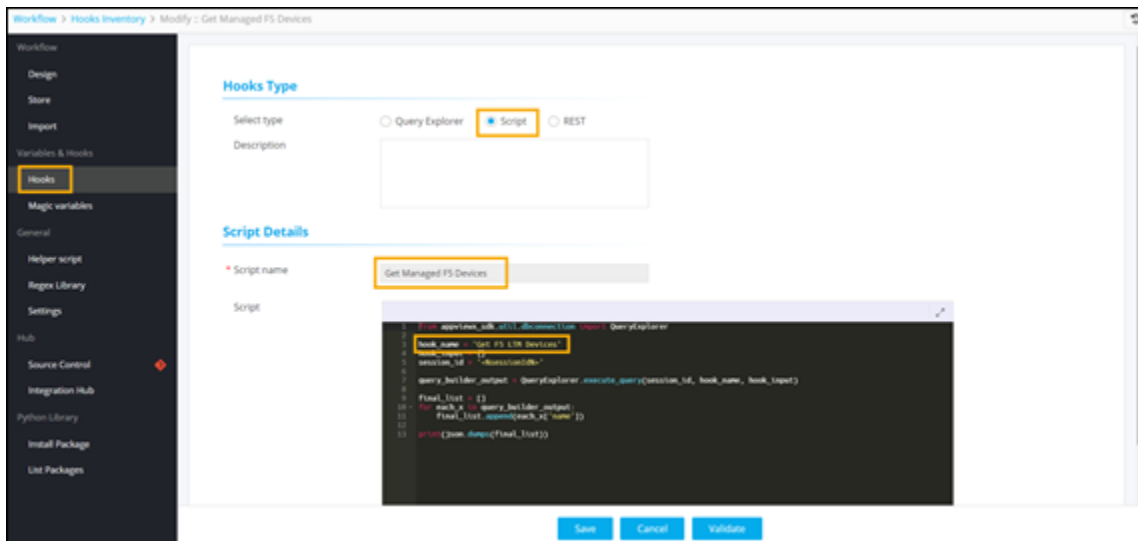
Tip: You can type keywords to auto fill the variables in the Form task.

- Defining a Hook and declaring it as a Magic Variable
- Using a Magic Variable within a Workflow

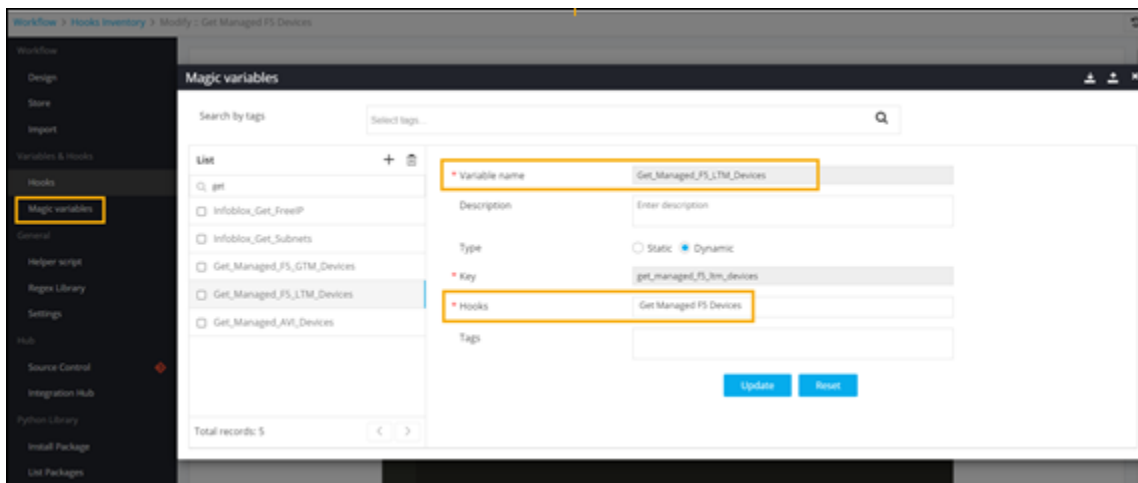
Defining a Hook and declaring it as a Magic Variable

You can define a common hook and refer it within a workflow form.

1. On the Workflow Inventory page, from the left navigation pane, select **Hooks**.
2. Create a Hook using REST API or Script.



3. Click **Save**.
4. From the navigation pane on the left, click **Magic Variables**.
5. Enter or select the field information.

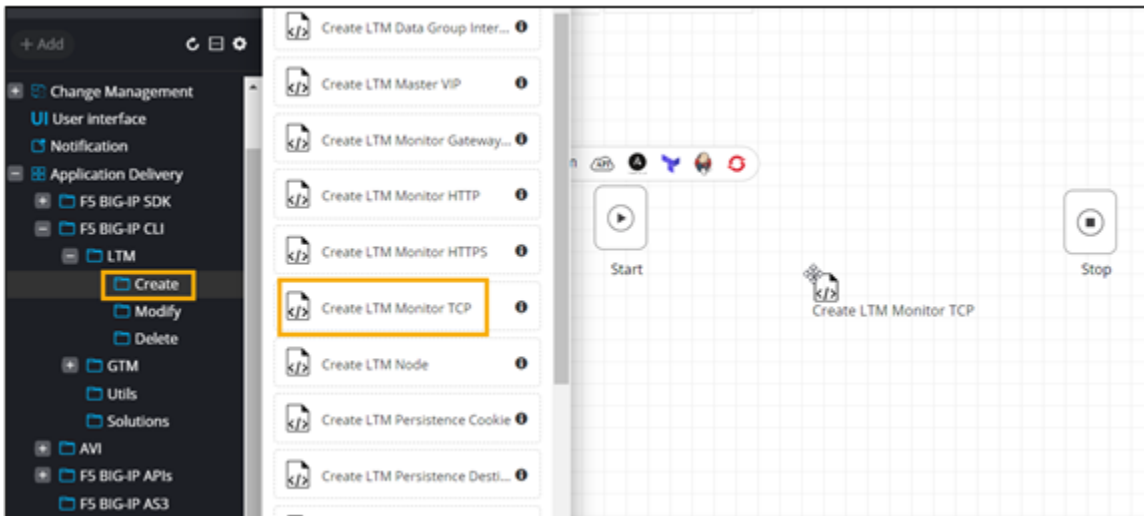


6. Click **Add**.

Using a Magic Variable within a Workflow

To define a hook as a magic variable and use it in the Form task:

1. Design a new workflow.
2. From the menu on the left, navigate to **Application Delivery > F5 BIG-IP CLI > LTM > Create**.
3. From the **Create** folder, drag and drop the **Create LTM Monitor TCP** task.



4. In the **Create LTM Monitor TCP** task window, select the **Edit mode** checkbox to see information on the variables used in this task.

The screenshot shows the configuration interface for the 'Create LTM Monitor TCP' task. It is divided into three main sections: Input, Output, and Information. The Input section contains fields for F5 Device Name, Monitor TCP Name, Description, Interval, Timeout, Send String, Receive String, Receive Disable String, Reverse, Transparent, Alias Address, Alias Service Port, and Adaptive, each with a corresponding magic variable. The Output section includes Config, implementation, postvalidation, prevalidation, and rollback. The Information panel on the right provides details about the task, including its version (v11 & above), inputs (F5 LTM Device Name, LTM Monitor TCP Name), optional config, and session ID. It also lists outputs (Config, Prevalidation, Postvalidation, Implementation, Rollback) and usage instructions.

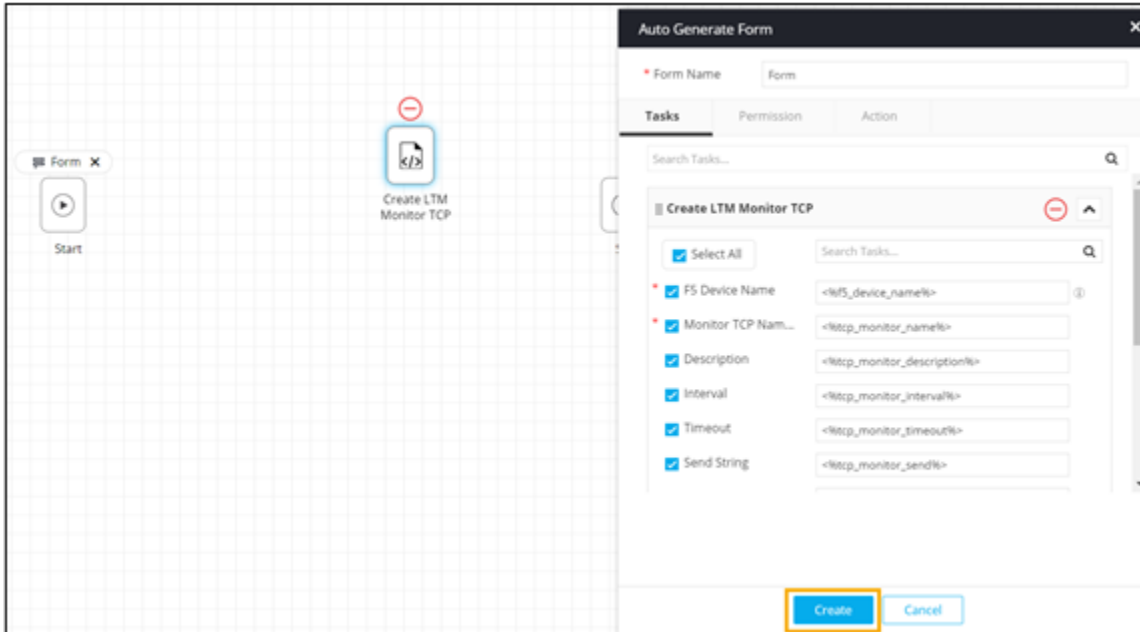
- To see the magic variable used in this task, in the **Create LTM Monitor TCP** task window, click **Variables**.

The magic variable (`~get_managed_f5_ltm_devices~`) retrieves the list of all managed F5 LTM devices.

The screenshot shows the 'Variables' tab of the 'Create LTM Monitor TCP' task configuration window. It displays a table of variables used in the task. The table has columns for Field name, Variable, Value, Default Value, Description, Field Type, and Parent. The variable `~get_managed_f5_ltm_devices~` is highlighted in the Default Value column for the 'F5 Device Name' field.

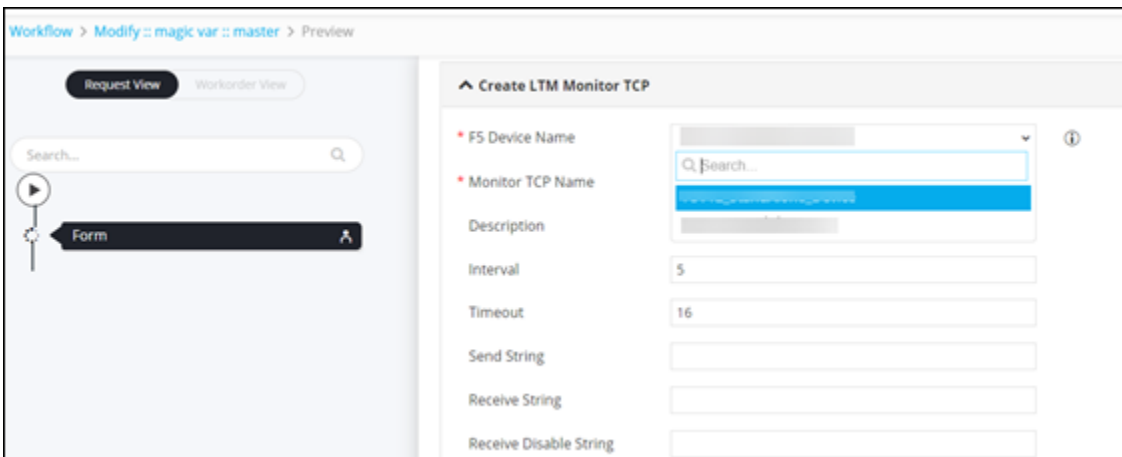
Field name	Variable	Value	Default Value	Description	Field Type	Parent
F5 Device Name	f5_device_name	<%=f5_device_name%>	<code>~get_managed_f5_ltm_devices~</code>	If F5 Device is emp...	Dropdown	None
Monitor TCP Name	tcp_monitor_name	<%=tcp_monitor_name%>	<%=tcp_monitor_name%>		Text box	None
Description	tcp_monitor_description	<%=tcp_monitor_description%>	<%=tcp_monitor_description%>		Text box	None
Interval	tcp_monitor_interval	<%=tcp_monitor_interval%>	5		Text box	None
Timeout	tcp_monitor_timeout	<%=tcp_monitor_timeout%>	16		Text box	None
Send String	tcp_monitor_send	<%=tcp_monitor_send%>	<%=tcp_monitor_send%>		Text box	None
Receive String	tcp_monitor_recv	<%=tcp_monitor_recv%>	<%=tcp_monitor_recv%>		Text box	None
Receive Disable String	tcp_monitor_recv-disable	<%=tcp_monitor_recv-disable%>	<%=tcp_monitor_recv-disable%>		Text box	None
Reverse	tcp_monitor_reverse	<%=tcp_monitor_reverse%>	disabled,enabled		Dropdown	None
Transparent	tcp_monitor_transparent	<%=tcp_monitor_transparent%>	disabled,enabled		Dropdown	None
Alias Address	tcp_monitor_ip	<%=tcp_monitor_ip%>	*		Text box	None
Alias Service Port	tcp_monitor_port	<%=tcp_monitor_port%>	*		Text box	None

- To auto generate a form for this task, click **Form** above the **Start** task.
- To auto-populate the form fields, click  above the **Create LTM Monitor TCP** task.



8. Select the form fields and click **Create**.
9. Connect the workflow and click **Preview**.

The magic variable auto-populates the **F5 Device Name** form field.

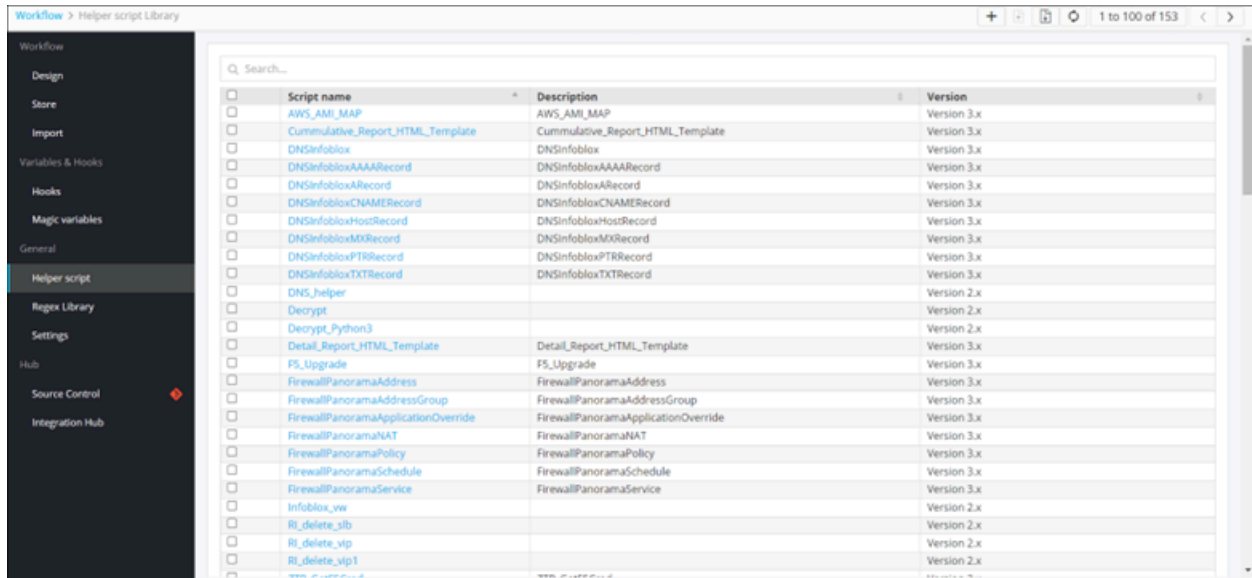


Helper Script





“Write once, reuse them forever...”

Helper scripts can be defined once with the relevant logic and can be reused across any workflow scripts with the relevant function name. One python script is essentially reused within another.

Frequently used methods and functions can be written as helper scripts once and reused across other custom scripts within the workflow. Either default helper script(s) can be leveraged and/or new helpers can be defined. For example, logic to establish database connection can be defined once and reused for any other database related queries via script.




The following table describes the options available on the Helper Script Library page:

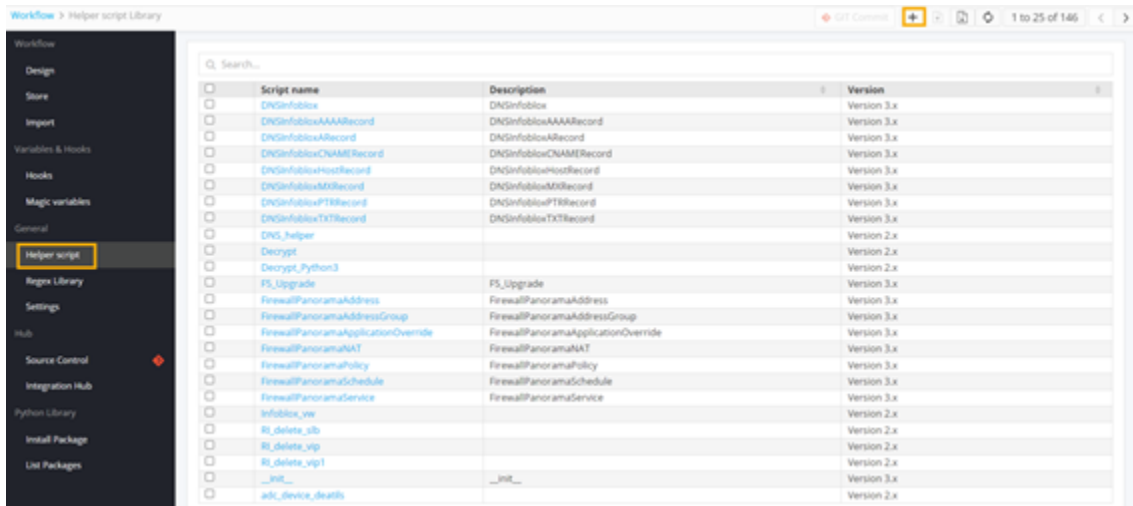
Option	Description
Search bar	Allows you to search for a particular helper script by typing in keyword(s).
	Allows you to create a new helper script.
	Allows you to export a helper script.
	Allows you to import a helper script.
	Refreshes the pages.

- [Creating a Helper Script](#)
- [Exporting Helper Scripts](#)
- [Importing Helper Scripts](#)

- Configuring RBAC for Helper Scripts
- Using a Default Helper Script

Creating a Helper Script

1. On the Workflow Inventory page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **Helper Script**.
The **Helper Script Library** page is displayed.
2. To add a new Helper Script, on the **Helper Script Library** page, click  in the command bar.



3. Enter or select the field information.

The screenshot shows a form with the following fields and values:

- * Name:** DNSInfoblox
- * Type:** Python
- * Version:** Version 3.x
- Description:** DNSInfoblox

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: Save, Cancel, and Validate.

This table describes the field information in this section:

Field	Description
*Name	Provide an appropriate name for the Helper Script.
*Type	Select script as Python.
*Version	Select version as 3.x
Description	Provide a valid description of the script.
All asterisk (*) marked fields are mandatory.	

4. Define the script logic.

Name: DNSInfoblox

Type: Python

Version: Version 3.x

Description: DNSInfoblox

```

1 import requests
2 import logger_util
3 from requests_auth import HTTPBasicAuth
4 from base64 import b64encode
5 import traceback
6 import os, task_utility
7 import os, constants
8
9 logger = logger_util.get_logger("DNS Infoblox Record")
10
11 class DNSInfoblox:
12
13     FQDN = "fqdn"
14     NAME = "name"
15     PTRD_NAME = "ptrdname"
16     ZONE = "zone"
17     XFRM = "xfr"
18     IPV4ADDR = "ip4addr"
19     IPV6ADDR = "ip6addr"
20     SRVREC = "srvrec"
21     TEXT = "text"
22     ALL_RECORDS = "all_records"

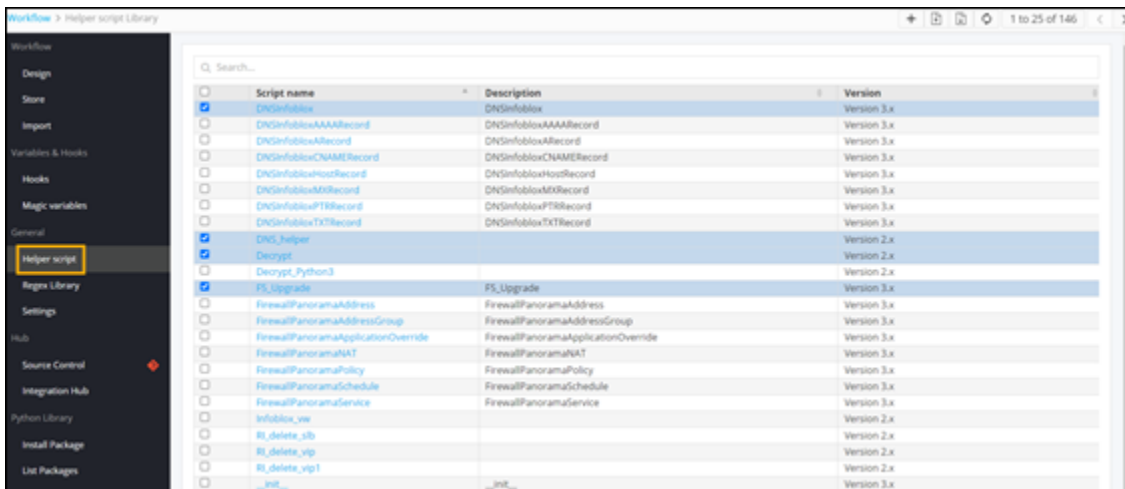
```

Save Cancel Validate

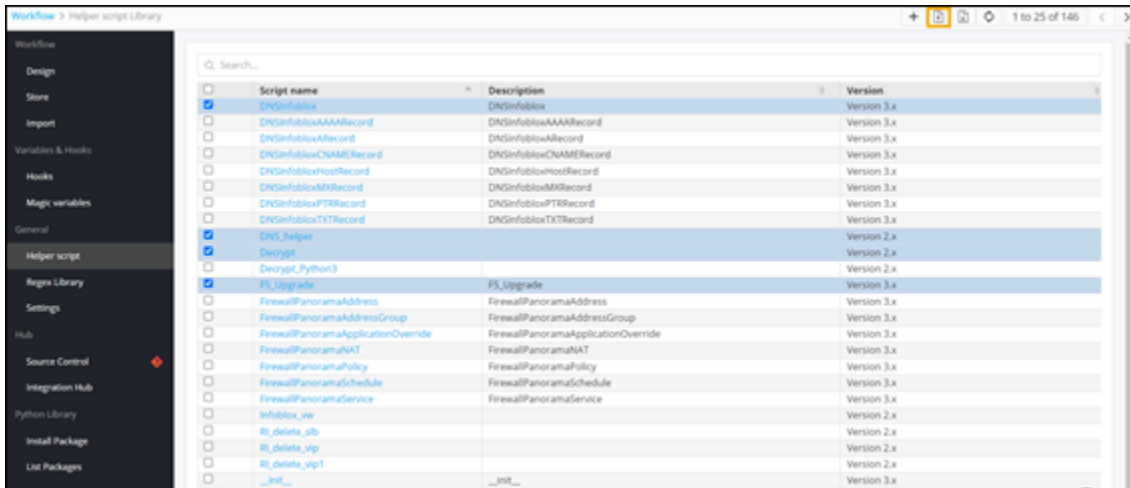
5. Click **Save**.

Exporting Helper Scripts

1. On the Workflow Inventory page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **Helper Script**.
The **Helper Script Library** page is displayed.
2. On the **Helper Script Library** page, select the helper script(s) to be exported.

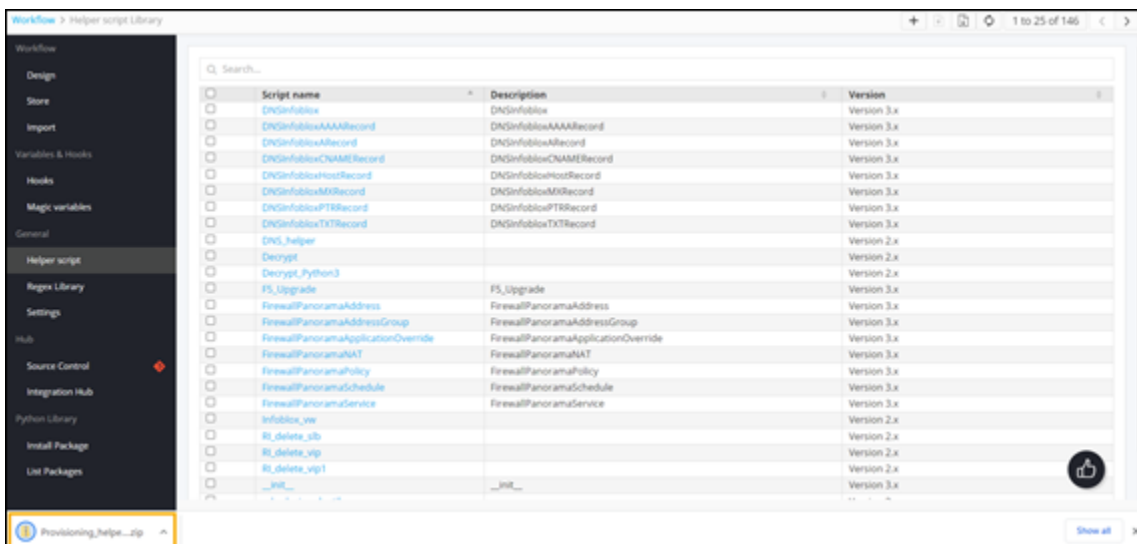


3. To export the selected helper script(s), click  in the command bar.



4. Click **OK** in the **Confirmation** pop-up window.


The helper script(s) is/are saved as a .zip file.

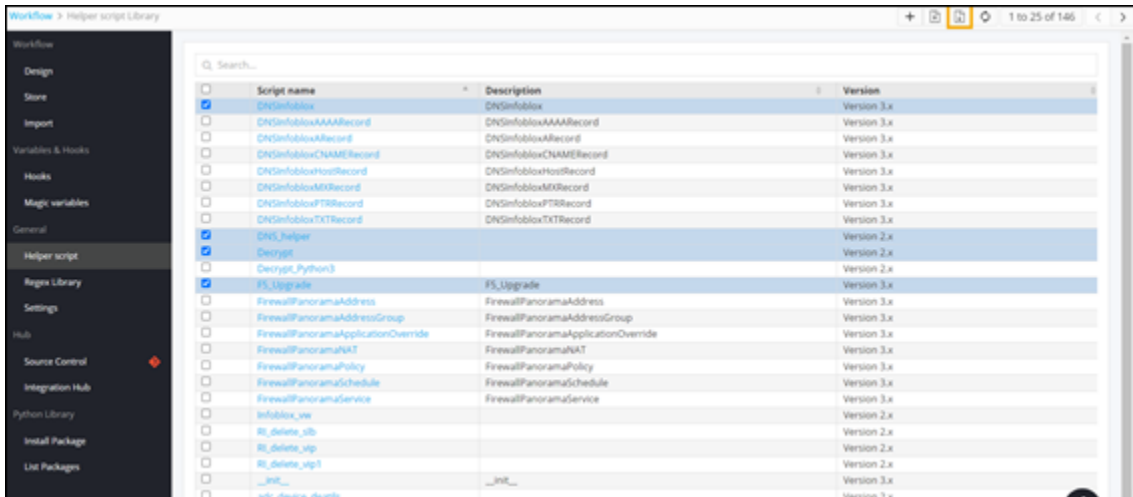


Importing Helper Scripts

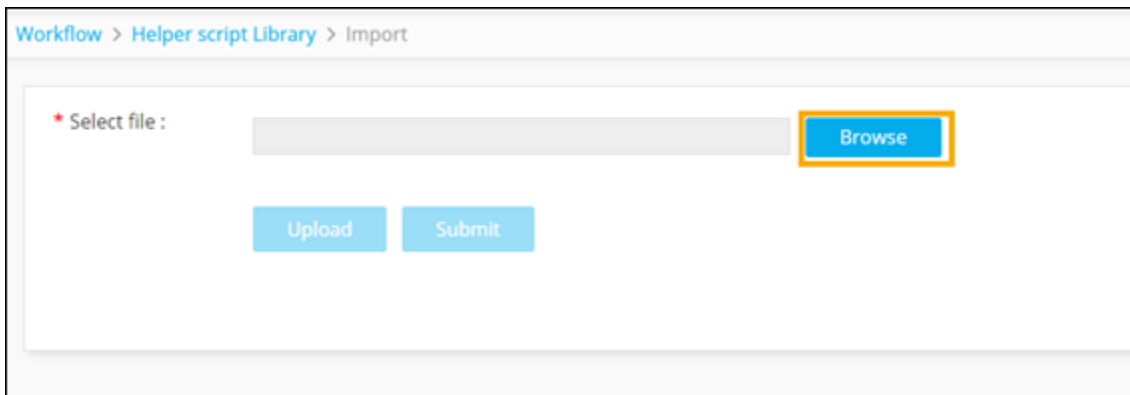
1. On the Workflow Inventory page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **Helper Script**.

The **Helper Script Library** page is displayed.

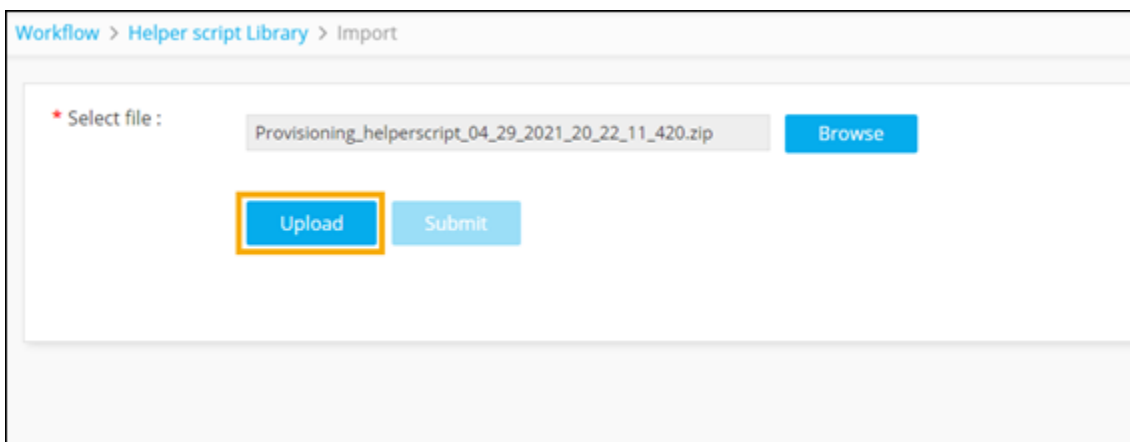
2. On the **Helper Scripts Library** page, click  in the command bar.



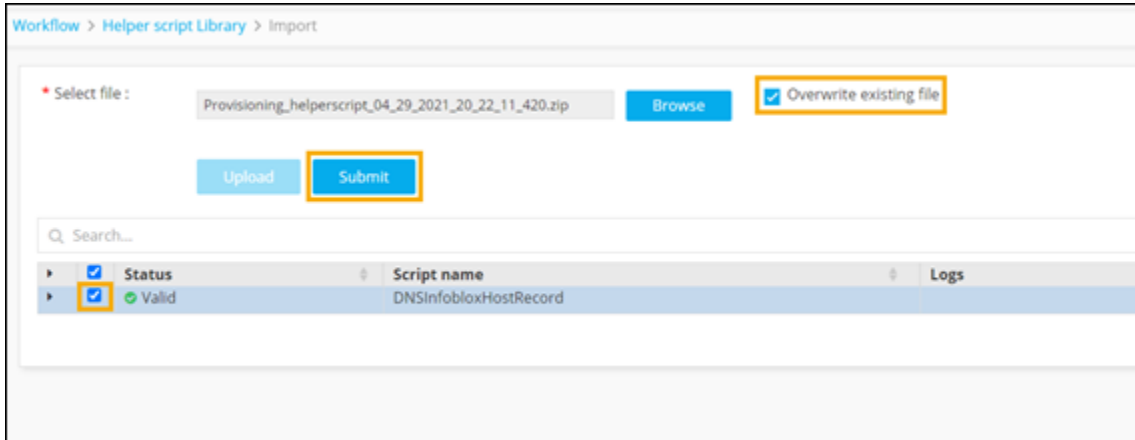
3. To select the helper script file to be uploaded, click **Browse**.



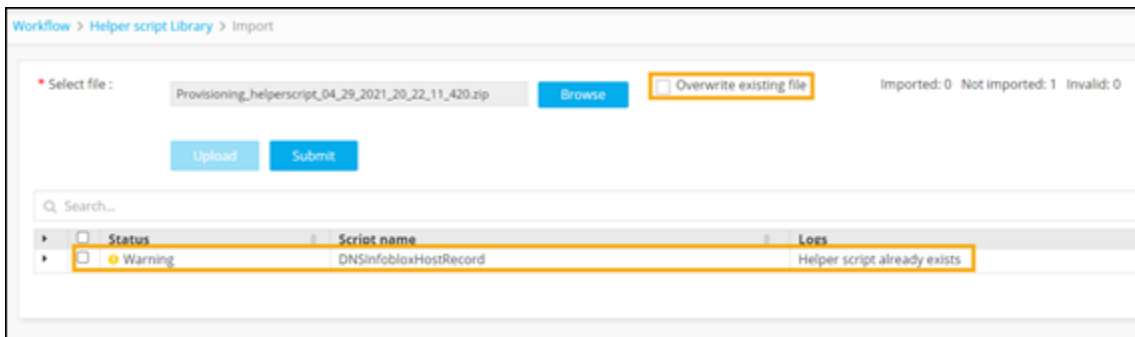
4. To upload the selected file, click **Upload**.



5. Select the script and click **Submit**.

**Note:**


- By default, the 'Overwrite existing file' option will be checked. Any existing helper scripts will be overwritten when new files are imported.
- Only ".zip" files will be supported for import.
- If the 'overwrite existing file' option is not selected and the script already exists in the destination environment, the following notification will be displayed to the user on clicking Submit.

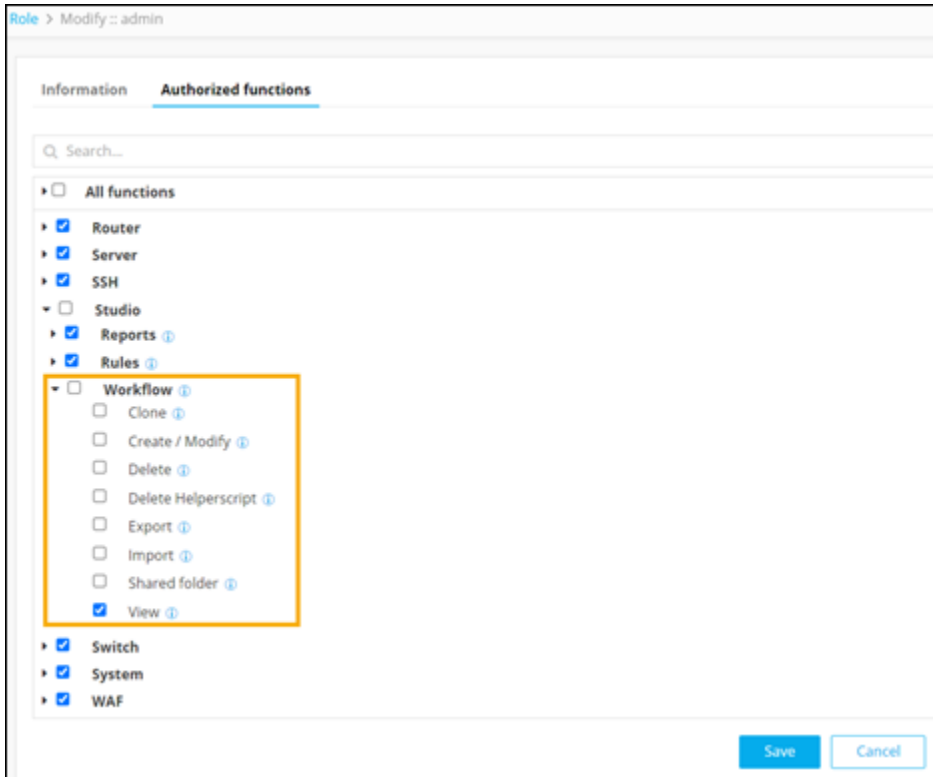


Configuring RBAC for Helper Scripts

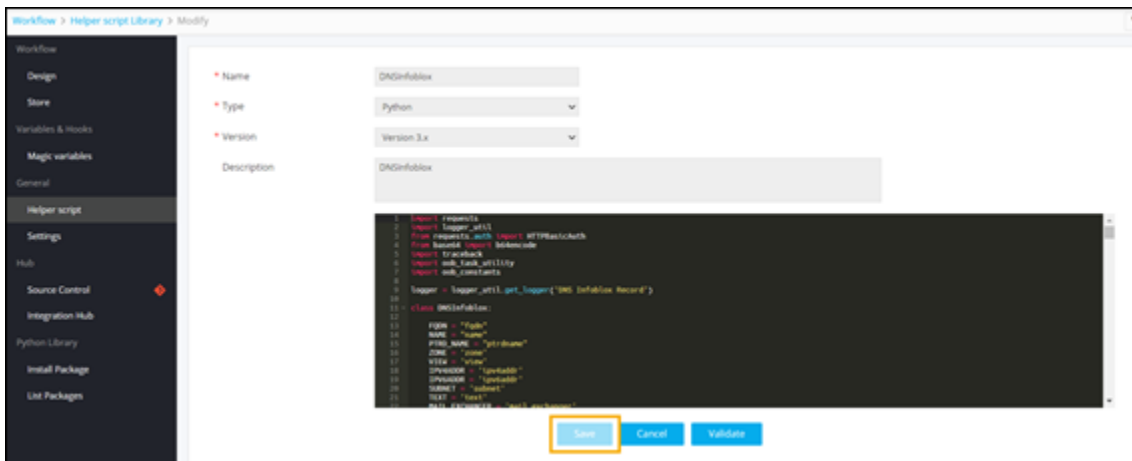
You can allow or restrict a user to modify Helper Scripts. Users can modify helper scripts only when they have the Create/Modify permission for workflows. Users with 'View' permission cannot modify helper scripts.

To restrict a user from modifying Helper Scripts in the Workflow Studio:

1. From the upper left corner of the screen, click .
2. From the menu displayed, select **Account > Role**.
3. Select the role for which you want to enable access, for example, admin.
4. Under **Authorized functions**, select **Request > Workflow**.
5. Under **Workflow**, only select the **View** checkbox.



On the **Helper Script Library Modify** page, the script editor and **Save** button are disabled.



Using a Default Helper Script

1. Leverage the helper script called 'appviewx', which establishes database connection. Function name:

db_connection

* Name

* Type

* Version

Description

```

1107
1110
1111
1112 def db_connection():
1113     """Mongo replicaSet."""
1114     global CONN
1115     kubernetes_installed = is_kubernetes_installed()
1116
1117     if kubernetes_installed:
1118         is_vault_enabled, enable_ssl, mongo_hosts = get_appviewx_properties()
1119         mongo_hosts = mongo_hosts.split(',')
1120         is_multinode = 'false'
1121         enable_ssl = enable_ssl.lower()
1122     else:
1123         conf_file = get_conf_file()
1124         conf_content = get_conf_content(conf_file)
1125         is_vault_enabled = conf_content['VAULT']['ENABLE_VAULT'][0]
1126         mongo_hosts = conf_content['MONGODB']['HOSTS']
1127         is_multinode = conf_content['ENVIRONMENT']['MULTINODE'][0].lower()
1128         enable_ssl = conf_content['MONGODB']['ENABLE_SSL'][0].lower()
1129
1130     if is_vault_enabled.lower() == 'true':
1131         username, password, dbname = get_db_credentials(kubernetes_installed, vault=True)

```

2. Reuse the predefined helper script across other workflow scripts such as 'Get device list'.

Get device associate script

```

import sys

import json

sys.path.insert(0, AVX::DEPENDENCIES)

sys.path.insert(0, AVX::HELPER)

import appviewx

def device_list():

    connection = appviewx.db_connection() _-----> helper.helperfunction()

    collection = connection.appviewx.device

    dev_list = [value['name'] for value in collection.find({'vendor':"F5", "category" : "ADC"})]

    dev_list = sorted(filter(None,dev_list), key = lambda s: s.lower())

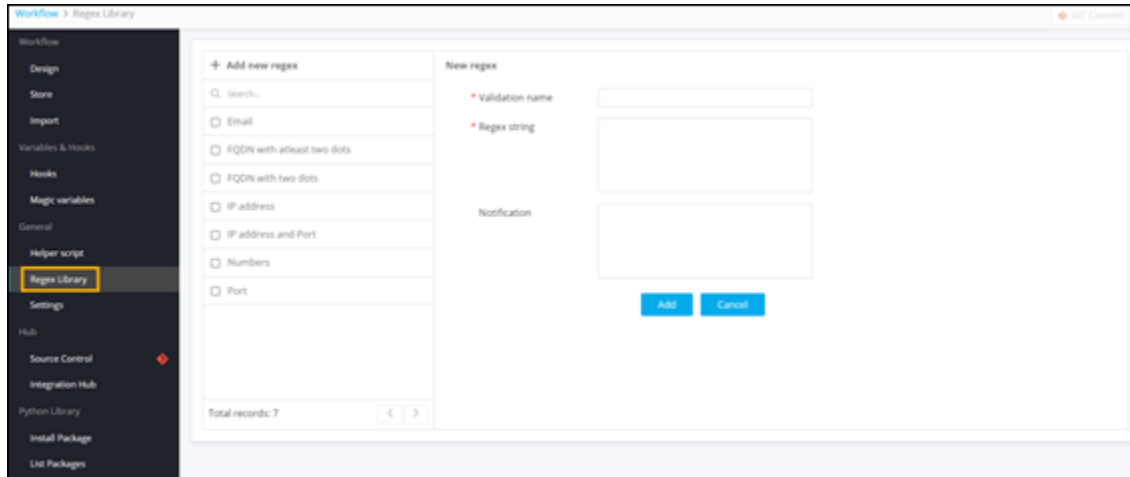
    print (json.dumps({'Device': name) for name in dev_list}) if dev_list else (json.dumps({'error':"No Device to list"}))

device_list()

```

Regex Library

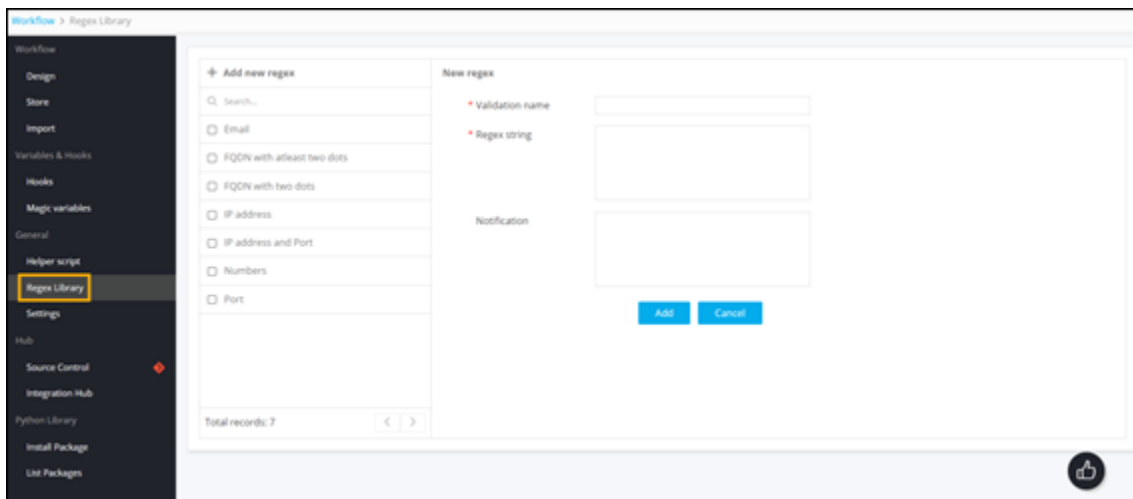
The Regex Library allows you to define custom regex validation or use the prebuilt regex patterns. Regex validations can be referenced against a form field with specific notifications to the user. You can add, edit any regex in the inventory.



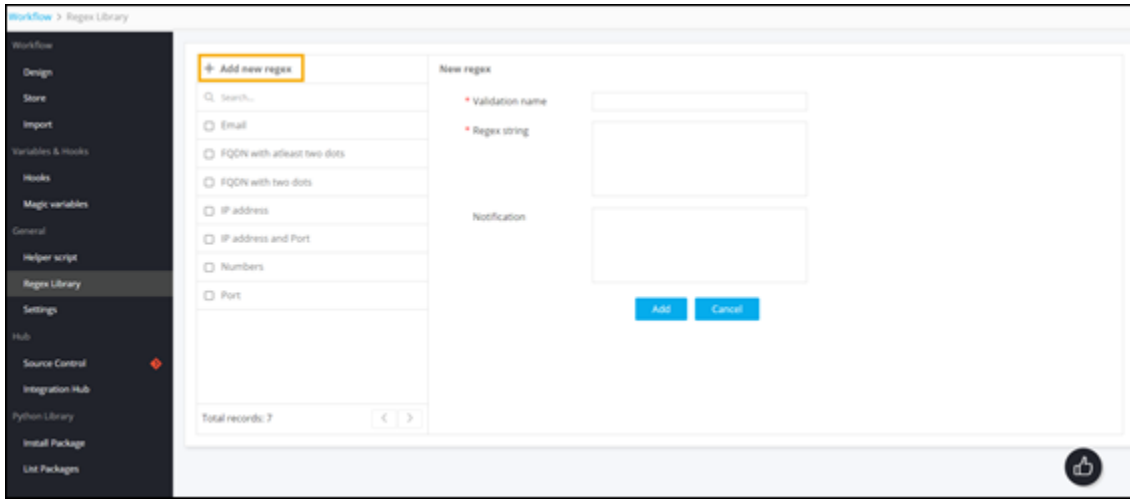
- Adding a New Regex
- Modifying an Existing Regex

Adding a New Regex

1. On the Workflow Inventory page, from the navigation pane on the left, select **Regex Library**. The **Regex Library** page is displayed.



2. On the **Regex Library** page, click **Add new regex**.



3. To add a new regex string, enter the field information as shown.

New regex

* Validation name

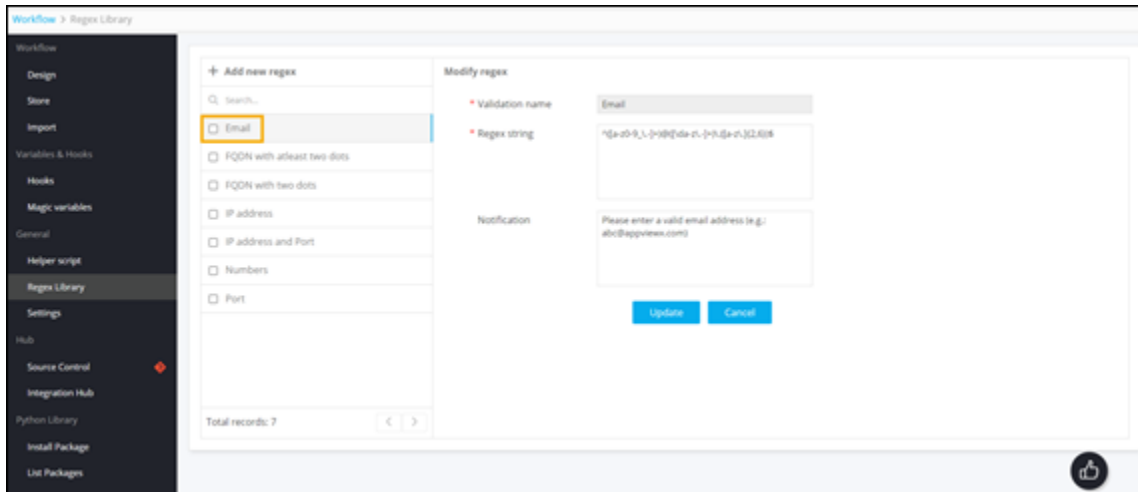
* Regex string

Notification

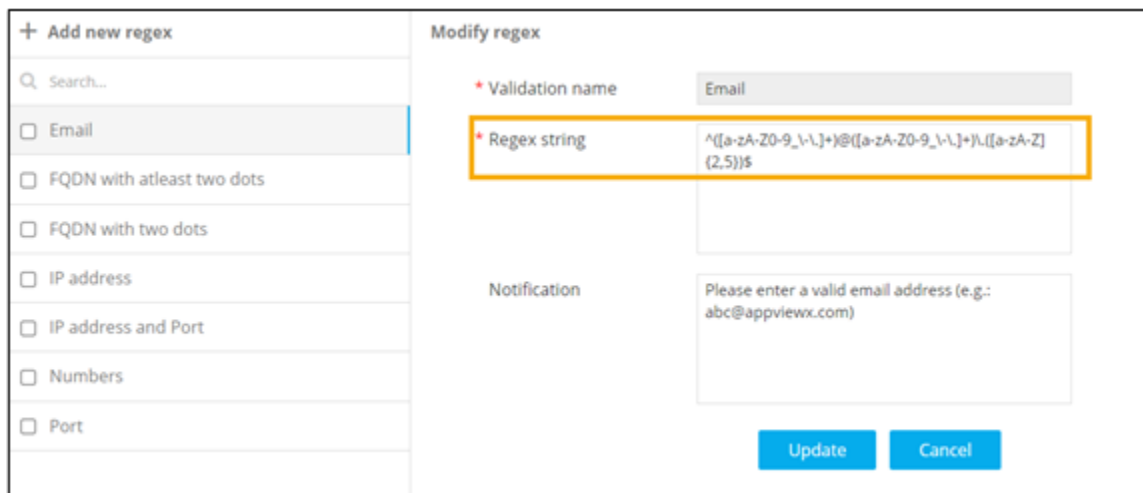
4. To save this new regex script to the library, click **Add**.

Modifying an Existing Regex

1. On the Workflow Inventory page, from the navigation pane on the left, select **Regex Library**.
The **Regex Library** page is displayed.
2. On the **Regex Library** page, select an existing Regex from the list.



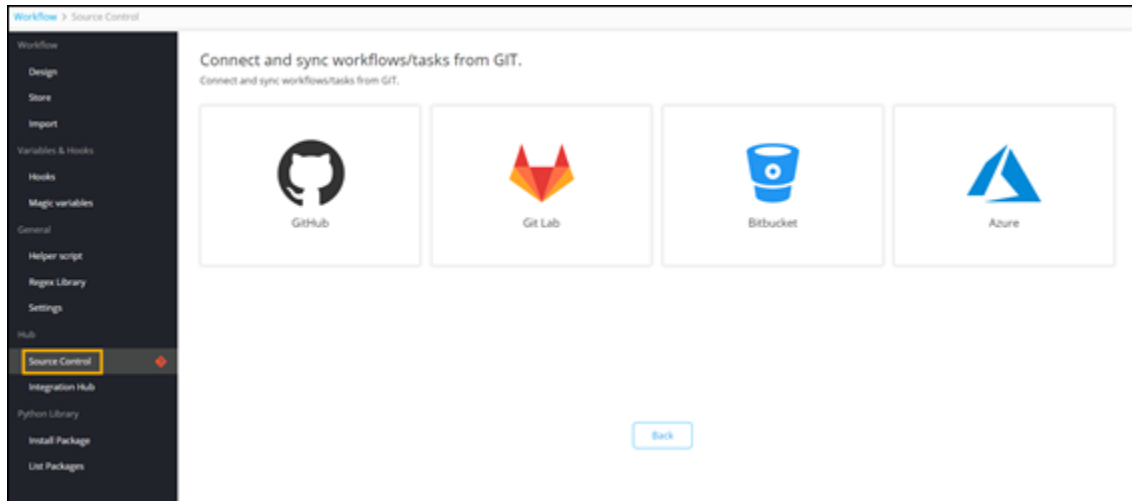
3. To modify the **Regex string**, enter a different regex pattern for email validation.



4. To save this modified regex pattern, click **Update**.

Source Control

This feature allows you to connect and sync workflows/tasks from GIT. You can integrate with GitHub, GitLab, Bitbucket, and Azure through AppViewX.



- Prerequisites
- Linking a Repository
- Committing Workflows in Inventory
- Committing Workflows in the Design Section
- Committing Tasks and Subflows
- Pushing to a Remote Repository from Workflow Inventory Page
- Pushing to a Remote Repository from the Design Studio
- Pulling from the Repository from Workflow Inventory Page
- Pulling from the repository from the Design Studio
- Unlinking a Repository
- Logs

Prerequisites

- Users should have role based access permission to the workflow studio
- The user should have a configured remote GIT repository

Linking a Repository

1. On the Workflow Inventory page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **Source Control**.
2. On the Source Control landing page, select the integration type as **GitLab**.
3. Select the connection type as HTTPS or SSH.

4. For **HTTPS**, enter the valid credentials along with the HTTPS clone **URL**.

The screenshot shows a three-step progress bar at the top: 'Establish Connection' (active), 'Repository Setup', and 'Finish'. Below the progress bar, the 'Establish Connection' section features a dropdown menu set to 'Git Lab'. Two buttons, 'HTTPS' and 'SSH', are visible, with 'HTTPS' selected. Below these are three input fields: 'URL*', 'Username*', and 'Password*', each with a greyed-out placeholder. At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'Next' (active), 'Back', and 'Cancel'.

5. For **SSH**, enter the valid private key corresponding to the public key and SSH clone URL.

The screenshot shows a three-step progress bar at the top: 'Establish Connection' (active), 'Repository Setup', and 'Finish'. Below the progress bar, the 'Establish Connection' section features a dropdown menu set to 'GitHub'. Two buttons, 'HTTPS' and 'SSH', are visible, with 'SSH' selected and highlighted by a yellow box. Below these are two input fields: 'URL*' and 'SSH Key*', with the latter containing the placeholder text 'Enter a SSH Key'. At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'Next' (active), 'Back', and 'Cancel'.



Note: Prerequisite for SSH - Public key is to be added to the remote user account.

6. Under **Branches**, select **master**.

7. Click **Next**.

All available workflows, tasks and subflows in the remote repository are displayed.


Workflows/Tasks	Created on	Last updated on	Updated by	Overwrite
Grid	05/14/2021 15:10:35	05/14/2021 15:10:35		<input type="checkbox"/>
rollback	05/14/2021 15:34:48	05/14/2021 16:01:28		<input type="checkbox"/>

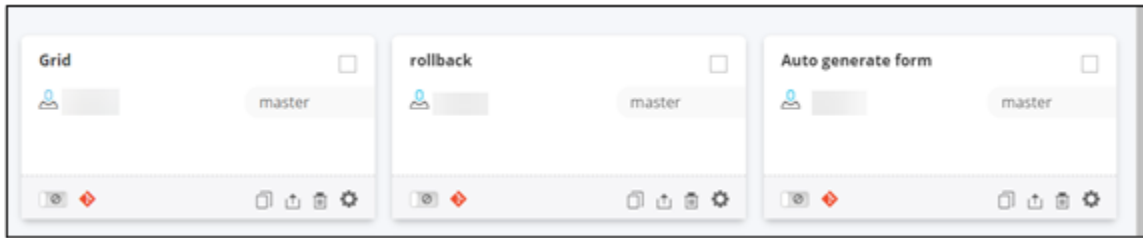
8. Select the workflows to be cloned.

9. Click **Finish**.

10. Click **Yes** in the **Confirmation** pop-up window.

- Cloned tasks and subflows are added to Source Control Directory and Workflows to Inventory. The

connected workflows reflect the Source Control  logo .

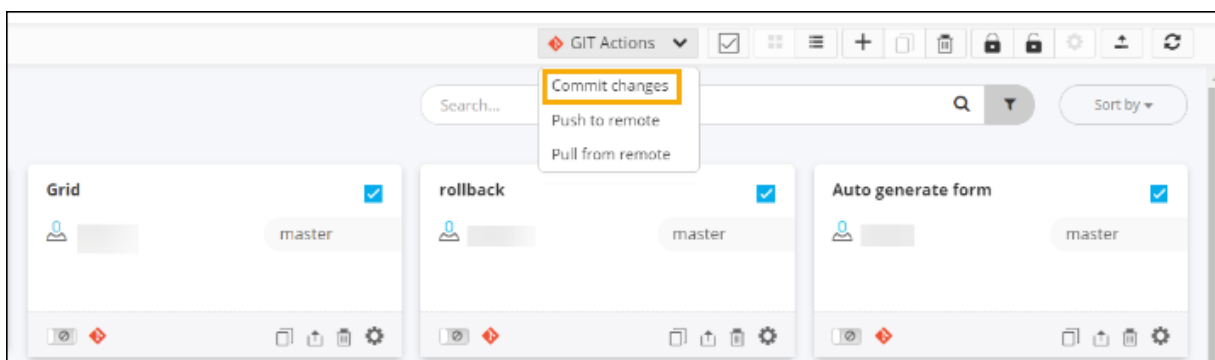


- Cloned Repository is added to the **Manage Repositories** page.

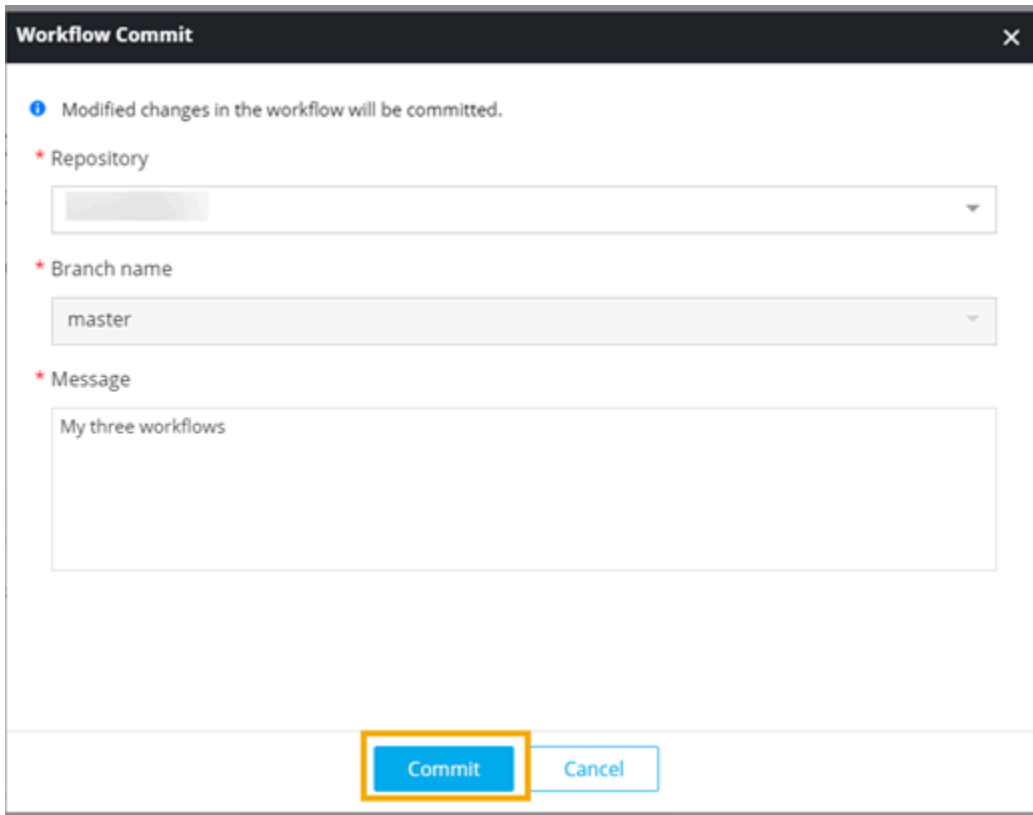


Committing Workflows in Inventory

- On the **Workflow** inventory page, select the workflows to be committed.
- From the **GIT Actions** dropdown menu, select **Commit changes**.



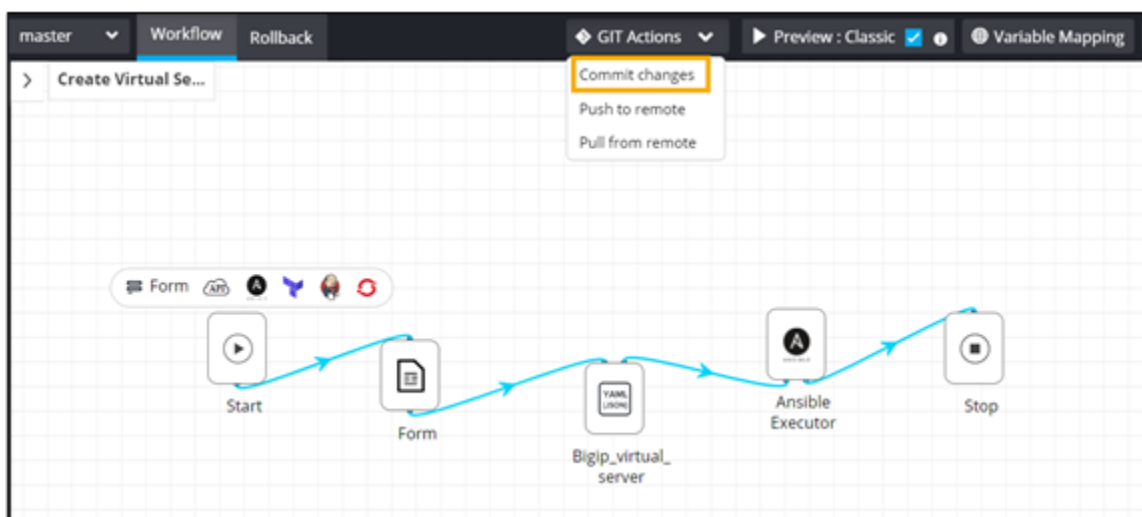
3. In the **Workflow Commit** window, enter a commit **Message** and click **Commit**.



The screenshot shows a 'Workflow Commit' dialog box with a dark header and a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the header, there is a blue information icon followed by the text 'Modified changes in the workflow will be committed.' The dialog contains three required fields, each marked with a red asterisk: 'Repository' (a dropdown menu), 'Branch name' (a dropdown menu with 'master' selected), and 'Message' (a text area containing 'My three workflows'). At the bottom of the dialog, there are two buttons: 'Commit' and 'Cancel'. The 'Commit' button is highlighted with a yellow border.

Committing Workflows in the Design Section

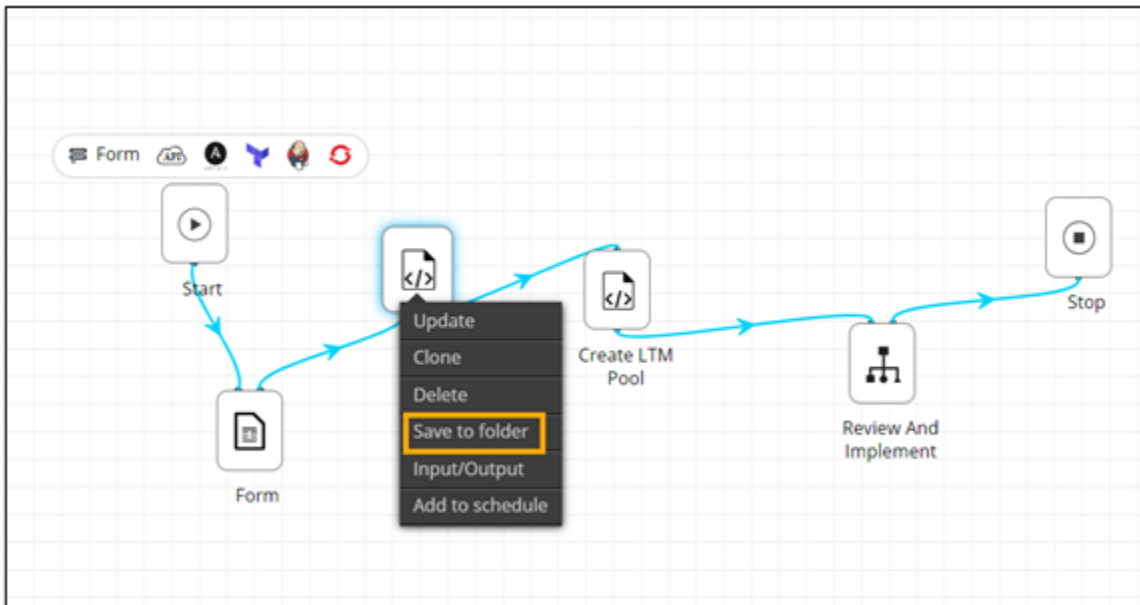
1. Design a workflow or open an existing workflow.
2. Click **Git Commit**.



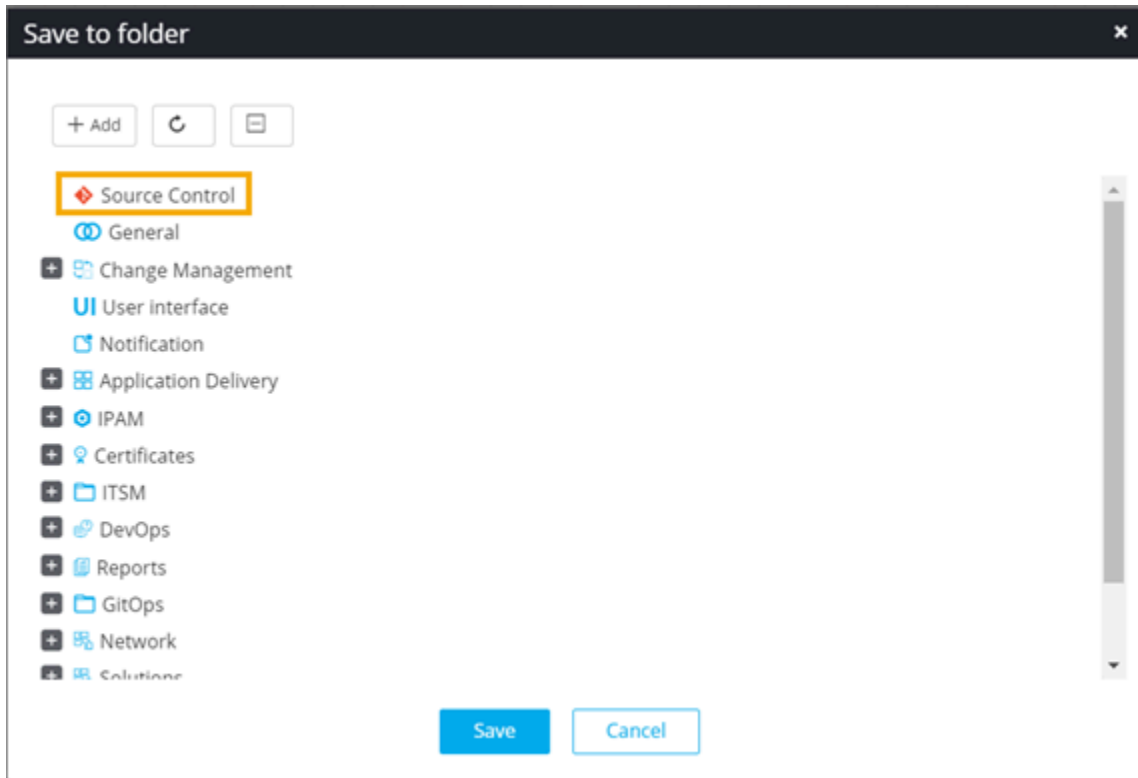
3. In the **Workflow Commit** window, enter a commit **Message** and click **Commit**.

Committing Tasks and Subflows

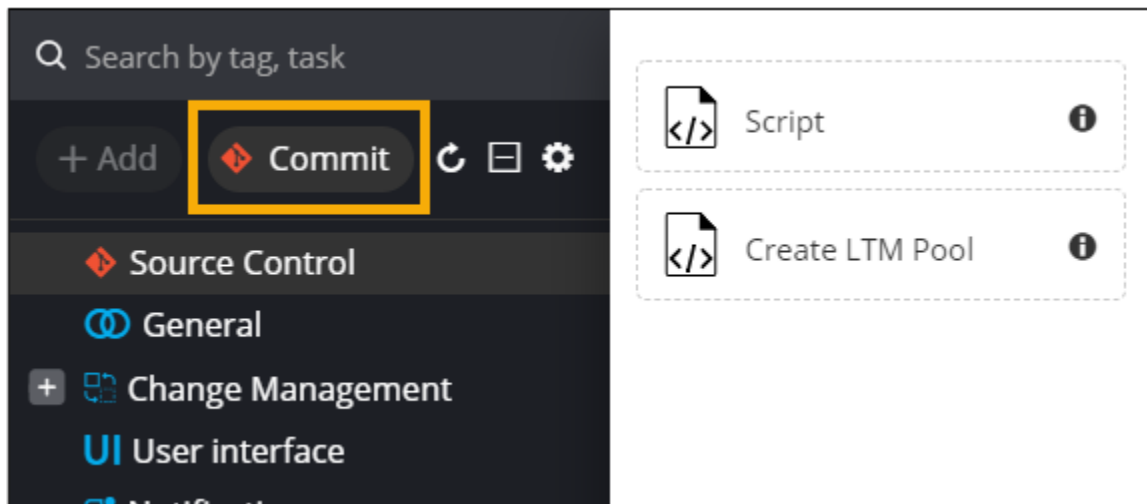
1. Design a workflow or open an existing workflow.
2. Right-click on a task to see the options.
3. From the options displayed, click **Save to Folder**.



4. In the **Save to folder** window, save the task to the **Source Control** directory.



5. Click **Save**.
6. Add the tasks and subflows to be committed to the Source Control Directory.
7. Click **Commit**.



Note: By default, the Commit button is disabled. It is enabled only after selecting the Source Control Directory to save tasks.

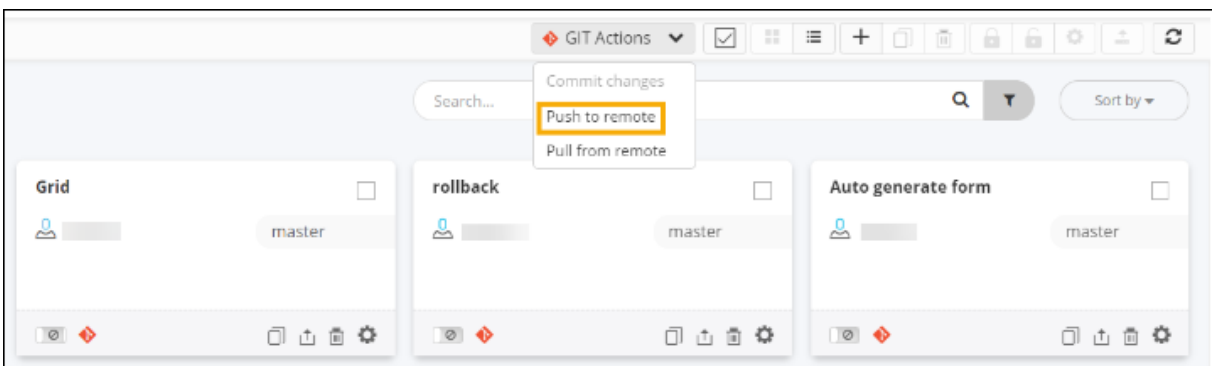
- In the **Task Commit** window, enter a commit **Message** and click **Commit**.



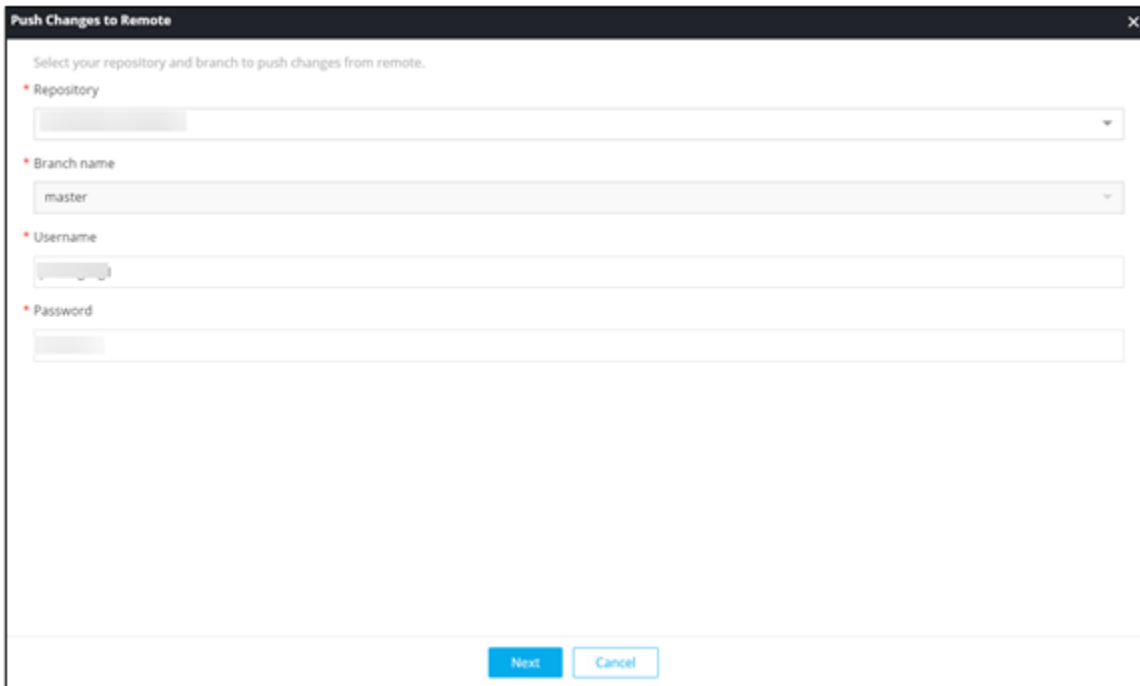
Note: Only the recently added tasks/subflows will be committed.

Pushing to a Remote Repository from Workflow Inventory Page

- On the **Workflow** Inventory page, from the **GIT Actions** dropdown menu, select **Push to remote**.



2. In the **Push Changes to Remote** window, enter the **Password**.



Push Changes to Remote

Select your repository and branch to push changes from remote.

* Repository

* Branch name

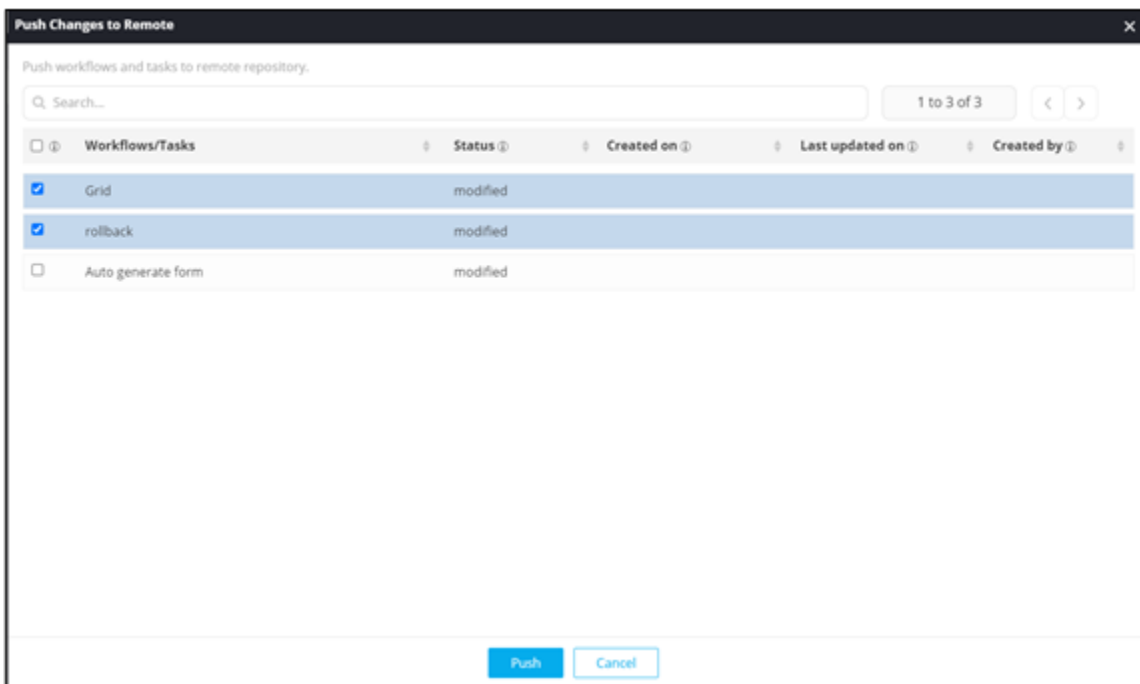
* Username

* Password

Next Cancel

3. Click **Next**.

4. In the **Push Changes to Remote** window, from the list of committed tasks, select the task(s) to be pushed.



Push Changes to Remote

Push workflows and tasks to remote repository.

Search...

1 to 3 of 3

<input type="checkbox"/>	Workflows/Tasks	Status	Created on	Last updated on	Created by
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Grid	modified			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	rollback	modified			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto generate form	modified			

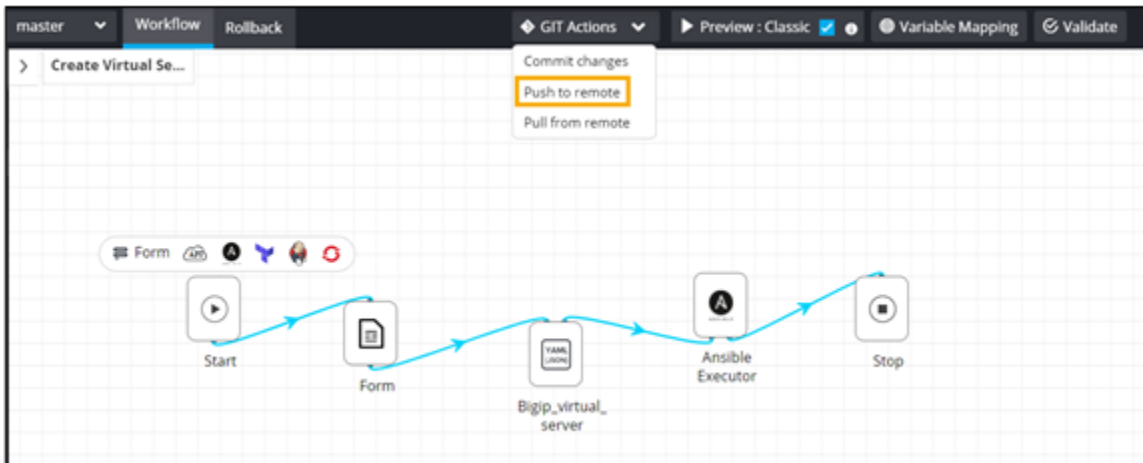
Push Cancel

5. Click **Push**.

The selected workflows/tasks are pushed successfully.

Pushing to a Remote Repository from the Design Studio

1. Design a workflow or open an existing workflow.
2. From the **GIT Actions** dropdown menu, select **Push to remote**.

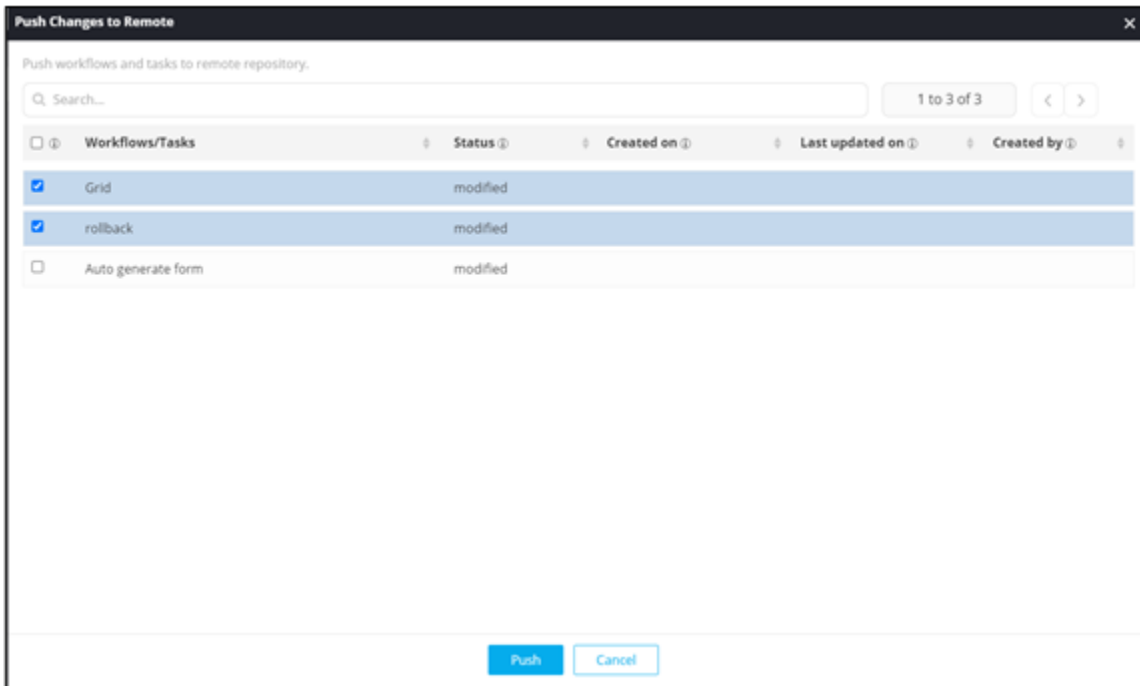


3. In the **Push Changes to Remote** window, enter the **Password**.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled 'Push Changes to Remote'. It contains the following fields and controls:

- A dropdown menu for 'Repository'.
- A dropdown menu for 'Branch name' with 'master' selected.
- A text input field for 'Username'.
- A text input field for 'Password' with asterisks (*****).
- At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'Next' and 'Cancel'.

- In the **Push Changes to Remote** window, from the list of committed tasks, select the task(s) to be pushed.

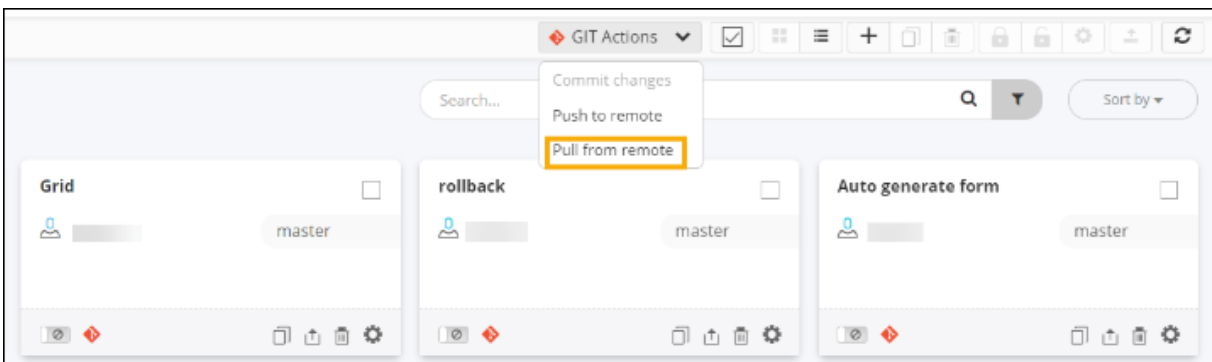


- Click **Push**.

The selected workflows/tasks are pushed successfully.

Pulling from the Repository from Workflow Inventory Page

- On the **Workflow** Inventory page, from the **GIT Actions** dropdown menu, select **Pull from remote**.



- In the **Pull From Remote Changes** window, enter the field information.

Pull From Remote Changes

Select your repository and branch to pull changes from remote.

- * Repository
- * Branch name: master
- * Username
- * Password

Next Cancel

3. In the **Pull From Remote Changes** window, select the workflows to be pulled and click **Pull**.

Pull From Remote Changes

Pull workflows and tasks from remote repository

Search...

1 to 6 of 6

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Workflows/Tasks	Created on	Last updated on	Created by	<input type="checkbox"/> Overwrite
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Grid	05/14/2021 16:57:23	05/14/2021 16:57:23		<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Grid	05/14/2021 17:08:09	05/14/2021 17:08:09		<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Grid	05/14/2021 16:09:28	05/14/2021 16:09:28		<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> rollback	05/14/2021 16:09:28	05/14/2021 16:09:28		<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> rollback	05/14/2021 16:57:23	05/14/2021 16:57:23		<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> rollback	05/14/2021 17:08:09	05/14/2021 17:08:09		<input type="checkbox"/>

Pull Cancel

Pulling from the repository from the Design Studio

1. Design a workflow or open an existing workflow.
2. From the **GIT Actions** dropdown menu, select **Pull from remote**.



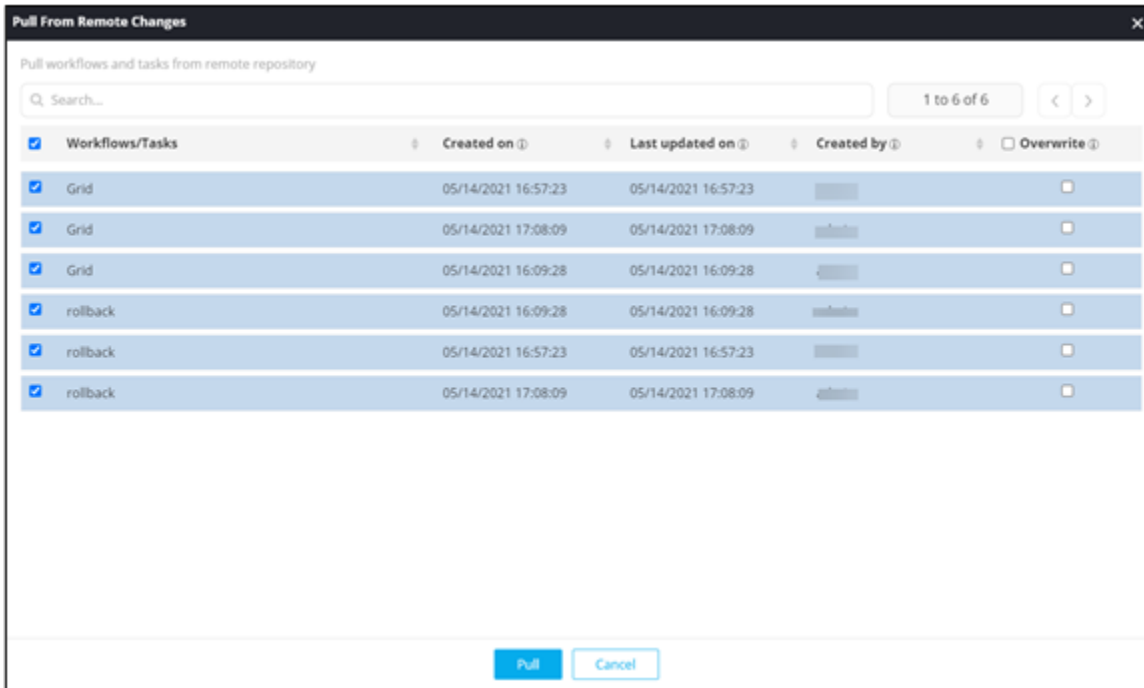
3. In the **Pull from Remote Changes** window, enter the field information.

The screenshot shows the 'Pull From Remote Changes' dialog box. It has a title bar with a close button (X). The main content area contains the instruction 'Select your repository and branch to pull changes from remote.' followed by four fields, each with a red asterisk indicating it is required:

- Repository:** A dropdown menu.
- Branch name:** A dropdown menu with 'master' selected.
- Username:** A text input field.
- Password:** A text input field.

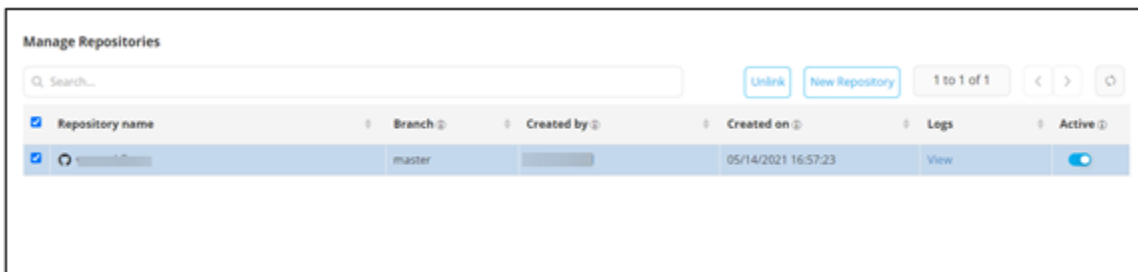
At the bottom of the dialog, there are two buttons: 'Next' (highlighted in blue) and 'Cancel'.

4. In the **Pull from Remote Changes** window, select the workflows to be pulled and click **Pull**.

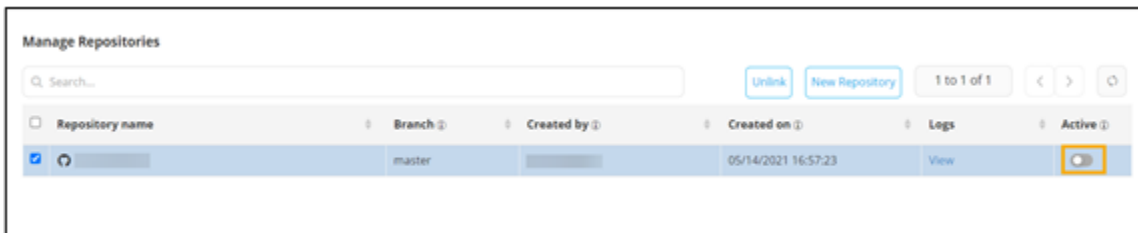


Unlinking a Repository

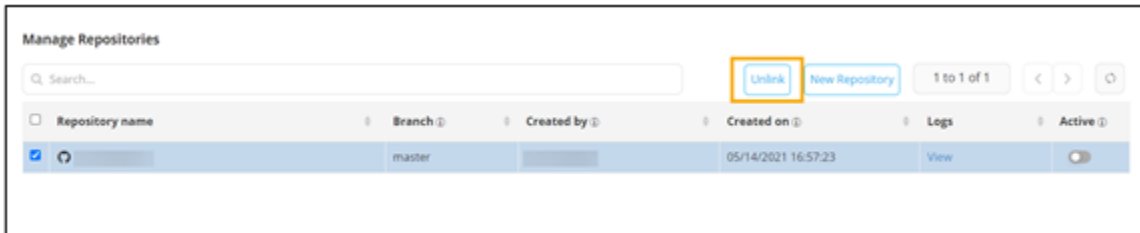
1. On the Workflow Inventory page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **Source Control**.
2. Under **Manage Repositories**, select the repository to be unlinked.



3. Deactivate the repository by turning off the toggle.



4. To unlink the repository, click **Unlink**.



5. Click **Ok** in the **Confirmation** pop-up window.

Logs

Logs is an option supported to view the actions performed in the chosen repository. Logs for the latest 10 actions are displayed in the descending order.

The logs can be viewed on the **Manage Repositories** page.



The following actions are **supported** for Source Control:

- Support for Cloning, Pulling, Committing and Pushing Workflows, Tasks, and Subflows.
- Support for both On Premises and Cloud Repositories.
- Support for both public and private repositories.
- Support for SSH and HTTP/HTTPS authentication protocols.
- New branch can be created from AppViewX.
- Support for creating new versions and overwriting existing workflows on selection while importing them.
- Tasks and subflows can be overwritten or duplicated on selection while importing them.
- Support for cloning an empty repository is available.
- Allows switching between active repositories while performing Push, Pull, and Commit actions.
- Support to commit recently added tasks and subflows.
- Support to auto handle the conflicts thus enabling seamless pull and push actions in the repository.
- A concept analogous to Git staging is supported for choosing files to push from a committed list along with the Transaction status.

- Renamed workflows can be pushed and duplicates are deleted in the remote repository if the workflow with “Deleted” status is selected in staging.
- Confirmation for actions like, Overwrite, First Commit inside Design, and Cloning without selecting any files.
- Source Control Repository connection establishment based on repo name, source control type, and working branch name.
- Support for other dependencies like Helpers, Regex, Hooks, Pages.
- Commit and Push actions for workflow(s) and task(s) can be performed from the Workflow Inventory page as well from the workflow Design studio.

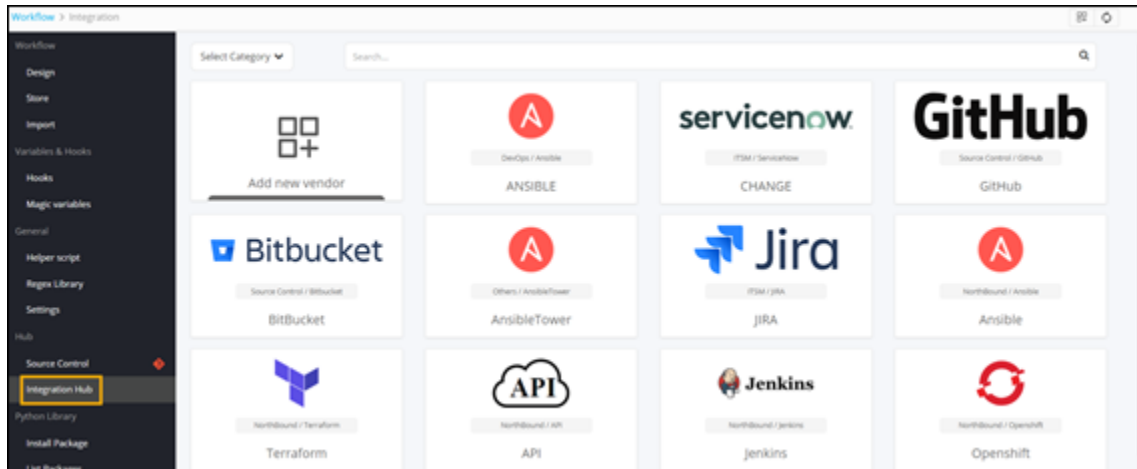
The following actions are **not supported** for Source Control:

- Option for hiding password in tasks and folder segregation along with filtering field values of exported data in remote is not supported.
- Support is not provided for deleting remote tasks and workflows.

Integration Hub

Integration Hub facilitates integration with different vendors (ITSM, GIT, DevOps, PaaS) and allows you to use the configurations for speedy automation. Relevant vendor configurations, communication endpoints, closure codes and so on must be pre-configured as part of the ITSM vendor configuration plug-in in order to reference them as part of the workflow task(s).

- Provision to select/reference a specific ITSM instance to be integrated with a workflow.
- Provision to perform actions such as create, close, and withdraw an ITSM ticket.
- Provision to get ticket details and validate them as part of the workflow process.
- Provision to push specific configurations and logs as part of the automation process to specific field(s) on an ITSM ticket.
- Provision to get the ITSM ticket details for validation as part of the workflow and change automation process.



- [ITSM Vendor Configuration](#)
- [Checking ServiceNow REST API details](#)
- [ITSM JSON Configuration](#)
- [Using Nested Response in JSON](#)
- [Payload Data Mapping](#)
- [Validation Parameters](#)
- [Tooltip Data Configuration](#)
- [Mandatory Headers](#)
- [Authorization Configuration](#)
- [Using Variables in Visual Workflow Integration](#)

ITSM Vendor Configuration

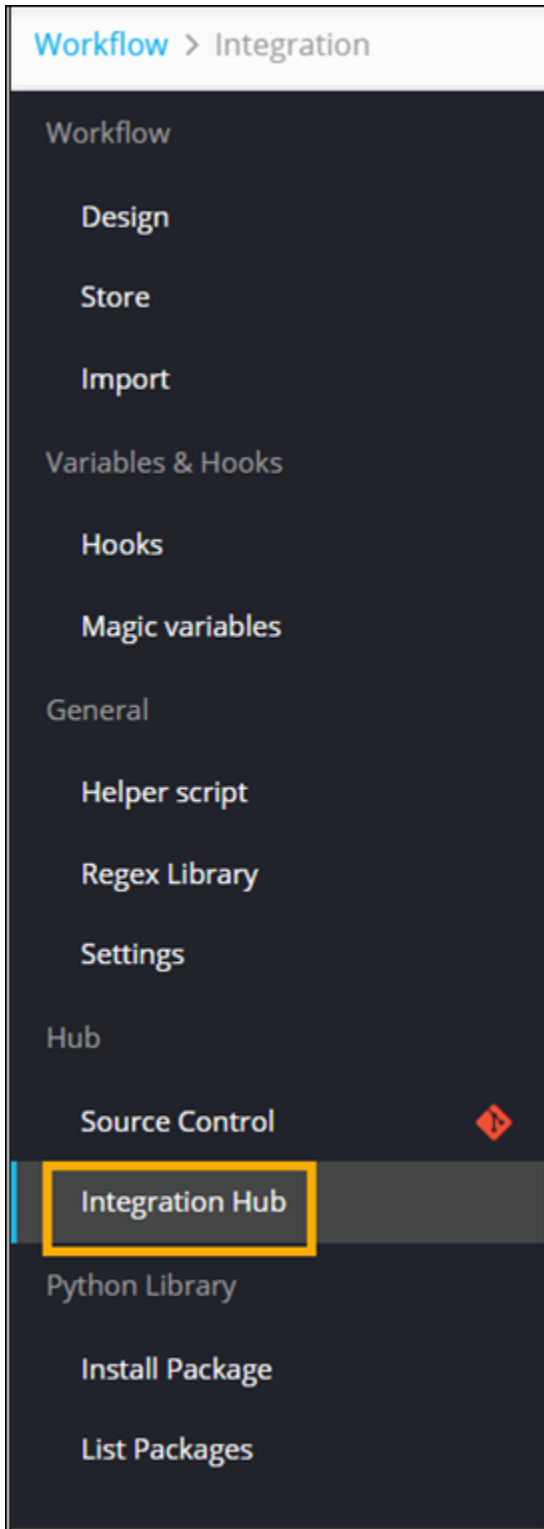
You can configure the relevant ITSM configuration - communication end points, field mappings, closure codes - required to integrate a workflow automation flow with an IT Service Management (ITSM) tool.

- Provision to configure the ITSM vendor name and the instance (For example, ServiceNow, Redmine, JIRA etc.) which can be referenced within the workflow tasks.
- Provision to define credentials to connect to any ITSM system.
- Provision to define relevant REST API details in order to do the following:
 - Create an ITSM ticket
 - Poll ITSM ticket details

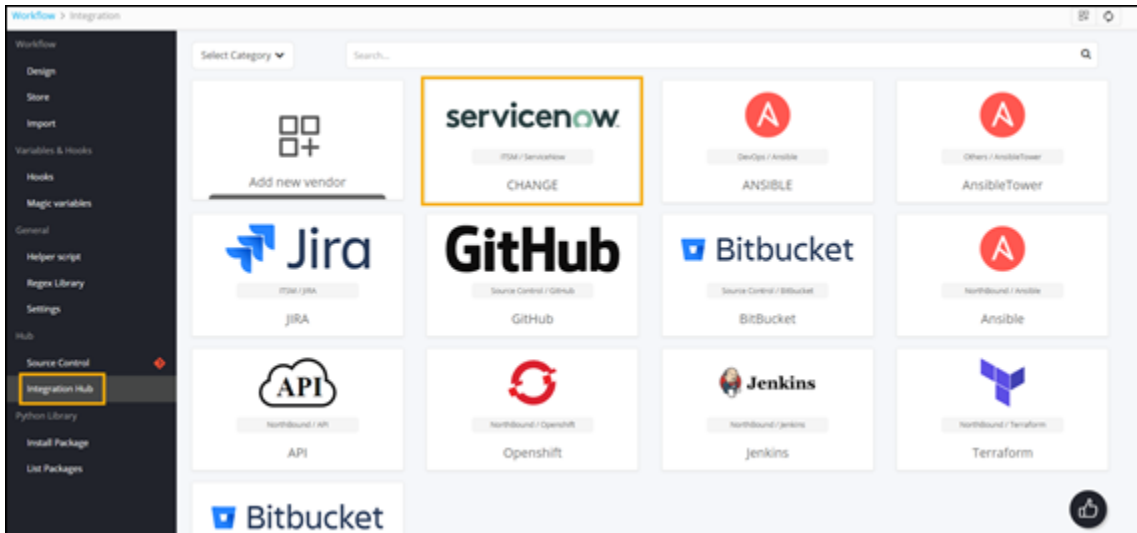
- Update an ITSM ticket
- Close an ITSM ticket
- Provision to define mapping of custom change ticket closure codes between AppViewX and the ITSM vendor.
- Provision to define custom validation parameters between AppViewX vis-a-vis ITSM system, for example, Device/CI, Implementation date/time, ITSM state/status etc.

To configure a ServiceNow instance:

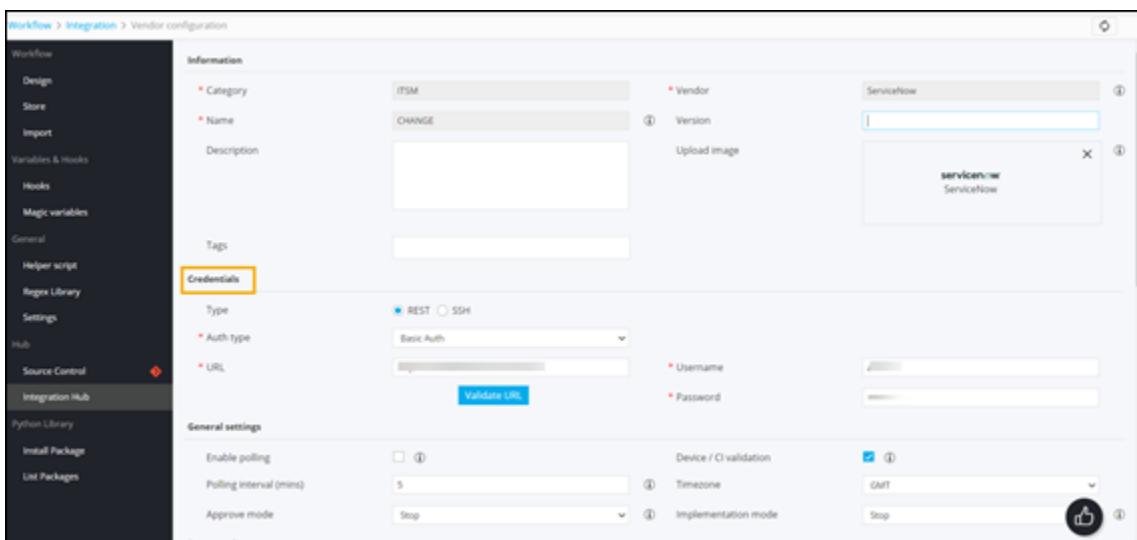
1. On the **Workflow** Inventory page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **Integration Hub**.



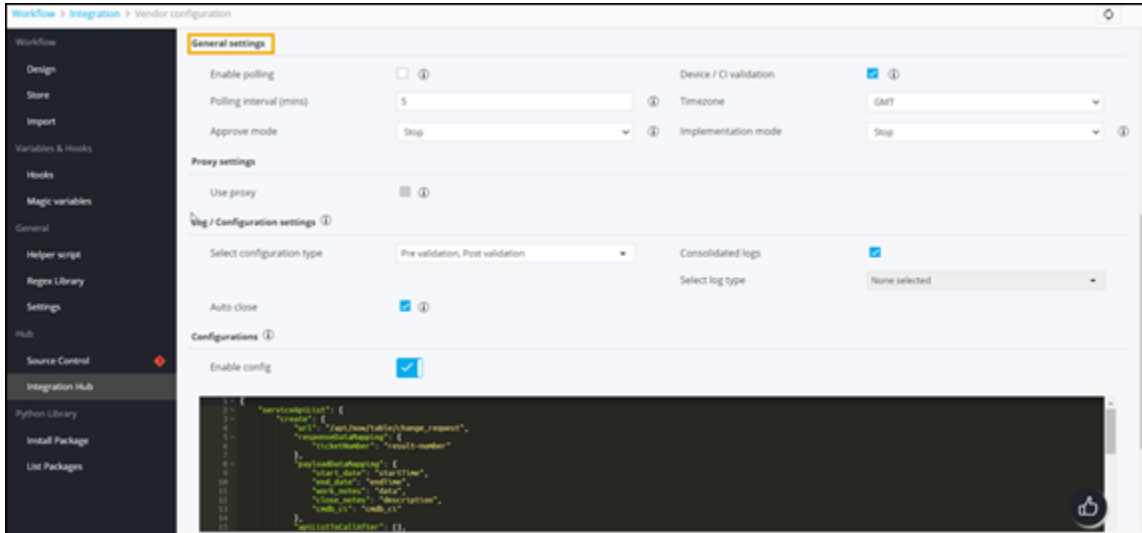
2. On the **Integration** page, click on the **servicenow/change** card.



3. On the **Vendor Configuration** page, under **Credentials**, enter the **URL**, **Username**, and **Password**.

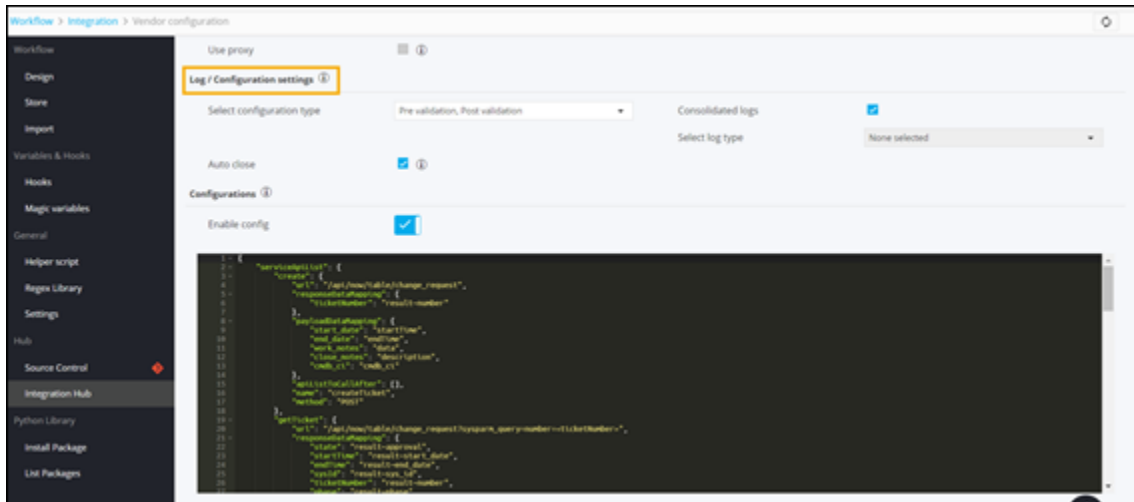


4. Under **General Settings**, define the relevant field information.



The following table describes the field information in this section:

Field	Description
Enable polling	Allows you to enable periodic polling when integrated with an ITSM system.
Polling Interval (mins)	Allows you to define the frequency of polling interval when integrated with an ITSM system.
Device / CI validation	Allows you to validate for any mismatch between device/CI (configuration item) details between the AppViewX work order and the change ticket at the time of the work order approval and implementation.
Timezone	Allows you to select the timezone from the list.
Approve mode	Allows you to enable either a 'hard stop' or 'override' (the work order) in the event of any mismatch between the AppViewX work order and the change ticket details at the time of work order approval, peer review.
Implementation mode	Allows you to enable either a 'hard stop' or 'override' (the work order) in the event of any mismatch between the AppViewX work order and the change ticket details at the time of work order implementation post all peer reviews.

5. Define the **Log/Configuration** settings.

The following table describes the field information in this section:

Field	Description
Select configuration type	Allows you to enable pushing of configuration commands and/or logs to the ITSM system. For example, pushing config and configurations to the 'journal field' on ServiceNow.
Auto close	Allows you to enable automatic ticket closure or otherwise on the ITSM system once the AppViewX work order is executed.

6. Define relevant API parameters in the JSON configurator.

```
{
  "ServiceNowConfig": {
    "serviceName": "ServiceNow",
    "serviceApiList": {
      "getTicket": {
        "url": "/api/now/table/change_request?sysparm_query=number=<ticketNumber>",
        "responseDataMapping": {
          "state": "result-approval",
          "startTime": "result-start_date",
          "endTime": "result-end_date",
          "sysId": "result-sys_id",
          "ticketNumber": "result-number"
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```

},
"apiListToCallAfter": [
  "getDeviceList"
],
"name": "getTicket",
"method": "GET"
},
"getDeviceList": {
  "url": "/api/now/table/task_ci?sysparm_display_value=true&sysparm_query=task=<sysId>",
  "responseDataMapping": {
    "deviceList": "result-ci_item-display_value"
  },
  "name": "getDeviceList",
  "method": "GET"
},
"closeTicket": {
  "url": "/api/now/table/change_request/<sysId>",
  "responseDataMapping": {
    "state": "result-state"
  },
  "payloadDataMapping": {
    "state": "closureCode",
    "close_notes": "comment"
  },
  "name": "closeTicket",
  "method": "PUT"
},
"updateTicket": {
  "url": "/api/now/table/change_request/<sysId>",
  "responseDataMapping": {},
  "payloadDataMapping": {
    "work_notes": "updateData"
  },
  "name": "updateTicket",
  "method": "PUT"
}
},

```

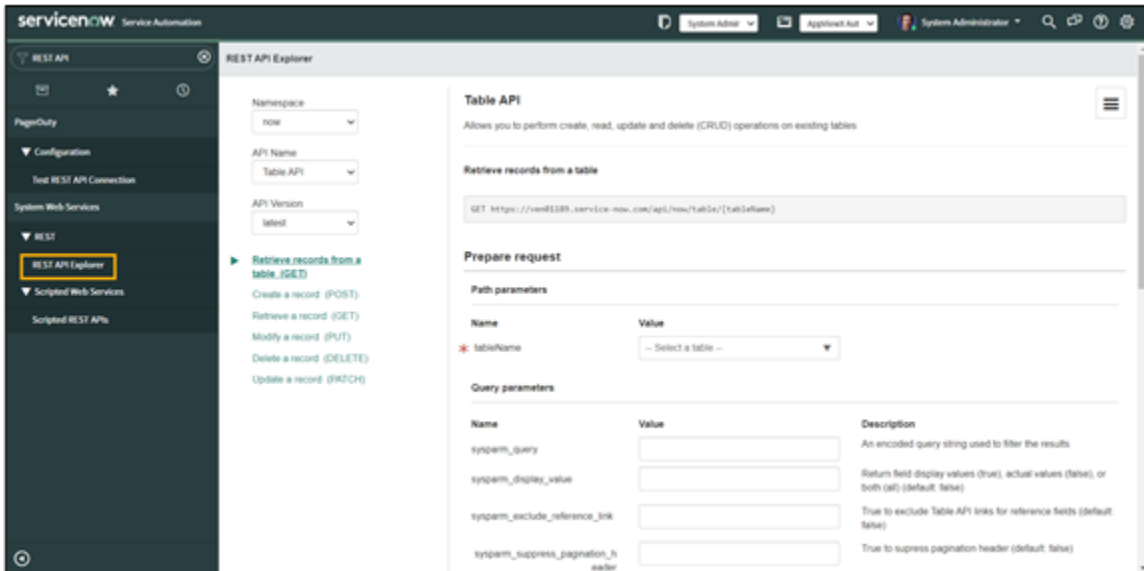
```
"validation": {  
  "state": "approved"  
},  
"tooltipData": {  
  "Affected CI's": "deviceList",  
  "Start Date": "startDate",  
  "End Date": "endDate",  
  "Status": "state"  
},  
"authorizationConfig": {  
  "type": "Basic"  
},  
"mandatoryHeaders": {  
  "Content-Type": "application/json"  
},  
"constants": {  
  "ticketCloseStates": {  
    "Success": 3,  
    "Not implemented": 4,  
    "Withdrawn": 7  
  },  
  "dateFormat": "yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss"  
}  
}  
}
```

7. Click **Save**.

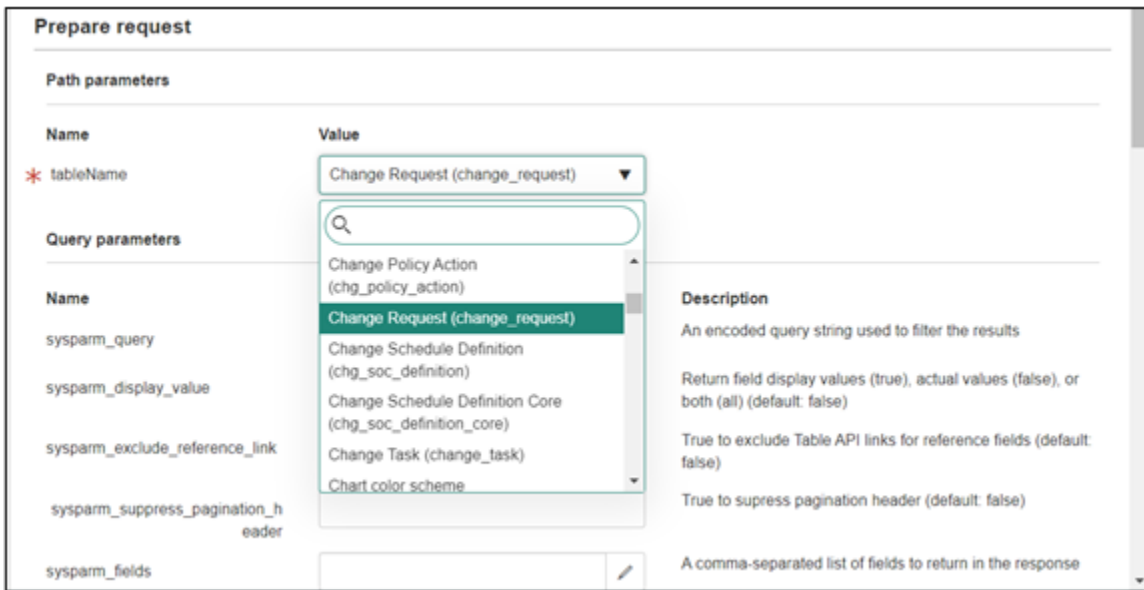
Checking ServiceNow REST API details

To retrieve details using REST API explorer for a given Change ticket on ServiceNow:

1. Login to ServiceNow using your credentials.
2. Search or navigate to **REST API Explorer**.



3. Select **tableName** value from the dropdown list.



4. Enter the value for **sysparm_query** (number=<change ticket>).

For example, number=CHG0030682

Prepare request

Path parameters

Name	Value
* tableName	Change Request (change_request) ▼

Query parameters

Name	Value	Description
sysparm_query	number=CHG0030682	An encoded query string used to filter the results
sysparm_display_value		Return field display values (true), actual values (false), or both (all) (default: false)
sysparm_exclude_reference_link		True to exclude Table API links for reference fields (default: false)
sysparm_suppress_pagination_header		True to suppress pagination header (default: false)
sysparm_fields		A comma-separated list of fields to return in the response

5. Get 'sysID' API response body for the change ticket.

REST API Explorer

Status code: **200 OK**

Headers

Cache-Control	no-cache, no-store, must-revalidate, max-age=-1
Content-Encoding	gzip
Content-Type	application/json; charset=UTF-8
Date	Mon, 21 Nov 2016 09:02:24 GMT
Expires	0
Pragma	no-store, no-cache
Server	ServiceNow
Strict-Transport-Security	max-age=15768000; includeSubDomains;
Transfer-Encoding	chunked
X-Total-Count	1

Response Body

```

{
  "sys_updated_on": "2016-11-11 07:58:35",
  "type": "Comprehensive",
  "conflict_status": "Not Run",

```

```

{
  "result": [
    {
      "u_glide_date_1": "",
      "parent": "",
      "reason": "",

```

```

"made_sla": "true",
"backout_plan": "",
"watch_list": "",
"u_integer_4": "",
"upon_reject": "cancel",
"sys_updated_on": "2016-11-11 07:58:35",
"type": "Comprehensive",
"conflict_status": "Not Run",
"approval_history": "",
"number": "CHG0030682",
"test_plan": "",
"sys_updated_by": "admin",
"opened_by": {
  "link": "https://ven01189.service-now.com/api/now/table/sys_user/6816f79cc0a8016401c5a33be04be441",
  "value": "6816f79cc0a8016401c5a33be04be441"
},
"user_input": "",
"requested_by_date": "",
"sys_created_on": "2016-11-11 07:08:22",
"sys_domain": {
  "link": "https://ven01189.service-now.com/api/now/table/sys_user_group/global",
  "value": "global"
},
"state": "4",
"sys_created_by": "admin",
"knowledge": "false",
"order": "",
"phase": "requested",
"closed_at": "2016-11-11 07:58:35",
"cmdb_ci": {
  "link": "https://ven01189.service-now.com/api/now/table/cmdb_ci/0ca262a80f4fa200c3e6cd8ce1050e68",
  "value": "0ca262a80f4fa200c3e6cd8ce1050e68"
},
"delivery_plan": "",
"impact": "3",
"active": "false",
"review_comments": "kk_vs1",

```

```

"work_notes_list": "",
"business_service": "",
"priority": "2",
"time_worked": "",
"cab_recommendation": "",
"expected_start": "",
"production_system": "false",
"rejection_goto": "",
"opened_at": "2016-11-11 07:08:22",
"review_date": "",
"business_duration": "",
"group_list": "",
"requested_by": {
  "link": "https://ven01189.service-now.com/api/now/table/sys_user/kk",
  "value": "kk"
},
"work_end": "",
"change_plan": "",
"phase_state": "open",
"approval_set": "",
"cab_date": "",
"wf_activity": "",
"work_notes": "",
"implementation_plan": "",
"u_table_name_1": "",
"end_date": "2016-11-12 00:00:00",
"short_description": "Create VS on UAT",
"correlation_display": "",
"delivery_task": "",
"work_start": "",
"assignment_group": "",
"additional_assignee_list": "",
"outside_maintenance_schedule": "false",
"description": "Create VS",
"calendar_duration": "",
"close_notes": "Closing the ticket from AppViewX.",
"sys_class_name": "change_request",

```

```

"closed_by": {
  "link": "https://ven01189.service-now.com/api/now/table/sys_user/6816f79cc0a8016401c5a33be04be441",
  "value": "6816f79cc0a8016401c5a33be04be441"
},
"follow_up": "",
"sys_id": "25e553cd0f07e200c3e6cd8ce1050e14",
"contact_type": "phone",
"urgency": "3",
"scope": "3",
"company": "",
"justification": "",
"reassignment_count": "0",
"review_status": "3",
"activity_due": "",
"assigned_to": "",
"start_date": "2016-11-07 00:00:00",
"u_field_name_3": "",
"u_field_name_1": "",
"comments": "",
"u_field_name_2": "",
"u_journal_1": "",
"approval": "approved",
"sla_due": "",
"comments_and_work_notes": "",
"due_date": "",
"sys_mod_count": "4",
"sys_tags": "",
"conflict_last_run": "",
"escalation": "0",
"upon_approval": "proceed",
"correlation_id": "",
"location": "",
"risk": "4",
"category": "Hardware"
}
]
}

```

6. Enter or select the following field information to get 'CI' specific details.

tableName	CIs Affected (task_ci)
sysparm_query	task='sysID' (task=25e553cd0f07e200c3e6cd8ce1050e14)
sysparm_display_value	true

Prepare request

Path parameters

Name	Value
* tableName	CIs Affected (task_ci)

Query parameters

Name	Value	Description
sysparm_query	task=25e553cd0f07e200c3e6cd8ce1050e14	An encoded query string used to filter the results
sysparm_display_value	true	Return field display values (true), actual values (false), or both (all) (default: false)
sysparm_exclude_reference_link		True to exclude Table API links for reference fields (default: false)
sysparm_suppress_pagination_header		True to suppress pagination header (default: false)
sysparm_fields		A comma-separated list of fields to return in the response
sysparm_limit	1 (Limited to 1 result for testing)	The maximum number of results returned per page (default: 10,000)

Response for sysid from task_ci table.

```
{
  "result": [
    {
      "sys_id": "39e593010f47e200c3e6cd8ce1050e8a",
      "sys_updated_by": "admin",
      "task": {
        "display_value": "CHG0030682",
        "link": "https://ven01189.service-now.com/api/now/table/task/25e553cd0f07e200c3e6cd8ce1050e14"
      },
      "applied": "false",
      "sys_created_on": "2016-11-11 07:08:23",
      "xml": "",
      "sys_mod_count": "0",
    }
  ]
}
```

```

"sys_updated_on": "2016-11-11 07:08:23",
"sys_tags": "",
"applied_date": "",
"ci_item": {
  "display_value": "117",
  "link": "https://ven01189.service-now.com/api/now/table/cmdb_ci/0ca262a80f4fa200c3e6cd8ce1050e68"
},
"sys_created_by": "admin"
}
]
}

```

ITSM JSON Configuration

The IT Service Management (ITSM) JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) configurator is a generic method through which an ITSM vendor that supports a JSON based REST communication can integrate with AppViewX. This allows AppViewX to establish communication with an external tool and achieve the necessary change management integration.

The key components of the ITSM JSON configuration are:

- Application Programming Interface (API) Definitions
- Validation parameter configuration
- Tooltip data configuration
- Mandatory headers configuration
- Authorization configuration
- Constants
 - Change ticket closure states.
 - Date format used by the vendor

The API definition can have the following configurations:

- **Name:** The API Name
- **Method:** The HTTP method - **GET, POST, PUT, DELETE**
- **URL:** The relative URL for the REST endpoint of the API
- responseDataMapping
- payloadDataMapping

- [apiListToCallAfter](#)
- [apiListToCallBefore](#)
- [ITSM APIs](#)
- [Defining ITSM Instance](#)
- [URL and Response Data Mapping](#)

ITSM APIs

The following APIs need to be defined within the configurator in order to integrate Change management vendor with AppViewX:

- **Create ticket:** This API is used to create an ITSM change ticket and pass some basic ticket details defined in the payloadDataMapping.
- **Get ticket:** This API is used to fetch the ITSM change ticket for a given RFC ID (Request for change). All the fields mapped in the responseDataMapping will be stored internally in AVX for reference.
- **Close ticket:** This API is used to close the ITSM change ticket based on the AppViewX workorder status. The corresponding state in the ITSM system has to be mapped in the constants, under ticketCloseStates.
 - The value of “closureCode” is picked from ticketCloseStates based on the workorder status.

```
"close": {
  "url": "/api/now/table/change_request/<sysId>",
  "responseDataMapping": {
    "state": "result-state"
  },
  "payloadDataMapping": {
    "state": "closureCode",
    "close_notes": "comment"
  },
  "name": "closeTicket",
  "method": "PUT"
},
```

- **Update ticket:** This API is used to update data back to the change ticket. Commonly the update data are workorder configurations (Implementation, Rollback, Pre-validation, and Post-validation) and workorder logs.
 - Specific configurations such as Implementation, Pre-validation, and Post-validation can be mapped against the relevant ITSM field, and pushed.

```

"update": {
  "url": "/api/now/table/change_request/<sysId>",
  "responseDataMapping": {},
  "payloadDataMapping": {
    "work_notes": "updateData"
  },
  "name": "update",
  "method": "PUT"
},
"updateConfig": {
  "responseDataMapping": {},
  "payloadDataMapping": {
    "user_input": [
      "rollback_config"
    ],
    "close_notes": [
      "postvalidation_config"
    ],
    "work_notes": [
      "prevalidation_config"
    ]
  },
  "url": "/api/now/table/change_request/<sysId>",
  "name": "updateConfig",
  "method": "PUT"
},
"updateLog": {
  "responseDataMapping": {},
  "payloadDataMapping": {
    "user_input": [
      "rollback"
    ]
  }
}

```

```

],
"close_notes": [
  "postvalidation"
],
"work_notes": [
  "prevalidation"
]
},
"url": "/api/now/table/change_request/<sysId>",
"name": "updateLog",
"method": "PUT"

```

If the API for withdrawal of the ticket is different from the close API, it can be defined under the name “withdrawTicket”.

```

"method": "GET"
},
"withdraw": {
  "responseDataMapping": {
    "status": "status"
  },
  "payloadDataMapping": {
    "change_number": "ticketNumber",
    "comment": ""
  },
  "url": "/withdraw",
  "name": "withdrawTicket",
  "method": "POST"
},

```

Defining ITSM Instance

Define a unique ITSM instance.



Note: For more information, refer to the section on [ITSM Vendor Configuration](#).

URL and Response Data Mapping

The relative URL for the REST endpoint of the API and the relevant query parameters for the URL can be specified within <> representation.

For example, In the getTicket API only <ticketNumber> can be used. But for other API any mapped data can be used with the <> notation.

- [Data that can be Mapped](#)
- [Response Data Mapping](#)

Data that can be Mapped

The following keys can be mapped in the 'get ticket' API for use in any other API or for other internal purposes:

- deviceList
- phase
- state
- endTime
- startTime
- ticketNumber

In addition any vendor specific ticket data can be mapped with a custom key and can be used under validation config or mapped in the payload data of an API definition.



Note: Any data that is to be mapped from the external system has to be mapped in the getTicket API. This is the entry point for any ticket data from the external system into AVX.

Response Data Mapping

This is a guideline for the data to be mapped for internal use by AppViewX based on the JSON response obtained from the ITSM system. Response data mapping (key-

value pair) is used to define all the relevant fields from the ITSM system into AppViewX.

```

Configuration command
1 {
2   "serviceApiList": {
3     "create": {
4       "url": "/api/now/table/change_request",
5       "responseDataMapping": {
6         "ticketNumber": "result-number"
7       },
8     },
9     "payloadDataMapping": {
10      "start_date": "startTime",
11      "end_date": "endTime",
12      "work_notes": "data",
13      "close_notes": "description",
14      "cmdb_ci": "cmdb_ci"
15    },
16    "apiListToCallAfter": [],
17    "name": "createTicket",
18    "method": "POST"
19  }
20 }

```

```

Configuration command
1 {
2   "ServiceNowConfig": {
3     "serviceName": "ServiceNow",
4     "serviceApiList": {
5       "getTicket": {
6         "url": "/api/now/table/u_vip_create?sysparm_query=u_number=<ticketNumber>",
7         "responseDataMapping": {
8           "state": "result-u_approval",
9           "startTime": "result-u_start_date",
10          "endTime": "result-u_end_date",
11          "sysId": "result-sys_id",
12          "ticketNumber": "result-u_number"
13        },
14        "apiListToCallAfter": [
15          "getDeviceList"
16        ],
17        "name": "getTicket",
18        "method": "GET"
19      }
20    }
21  }
22 }

```

```

{
  "ServiceNowConfig": {
    "serviceName": "ServiceNow",
    "serviceApiList": {
      "getTicket": {
        "url": "/api/now/table/u_vip_create?sysparm_query=u_number=<ticketNumber>",
        "responseDataMapping": {
          "state": "result-u_approval",
          "startTime": "result-u_start_date",
          "endTime": "result-u_end_date",
          "sysId": "result-sys_id",
          "ticketNumber": "result-u_number"
        },
        "apiListToCallAfter": [
          "getDeviceList"
        ]
      }
    }
  }
}

```

- The key on the left indicates the values that are used in AppViewX as part of the provisioning, ticket validation process.
- The values on the right indicate the response received from an external tool and used within AppViewX as part of the provisioning, ticket validation process.

Using Nested Response in JSON

If the data is in the root of the JSON then the entire key is specified. However, if the data in the response is nested within another JSON or array, then a tilde '~' symbol is used to denote the path to the data to be mapped.

- Nested JSON response from ServiceNow referenced in AppViewX

```
{
  "result": [
    {
      "u_glide_date_1": "",
      "parent": "",
      "reason": "",
      "u_start_date": "2016-11-21 07:58:35",
      "u_end_date": "2016-11-23 07:58:35",
      "backout_plan": "",
      "u_approval": " Approved",
      "upon_reject": "cancel",
      "sys_updated_on": "2016-11-11 07:58:35",
      "type": "Comprehensive",
      "conflict_status": "Not Run",
      "approval_history": "",
      "u_number": "CHG0030682",
      "test_plan": "",
      "sys_updated_by": "admin",
      "opened_by": {
        "link": "https://ven01189.service-now.com/api/now/table/sys_user/6816f79cc0a8016401c5a33be04be441",
        "value": "6816f79cc0a8016401c5a33be04be441"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

- Mapping response from ServiceNow into AppViewX using tilde '~'

```

{
  "ServiceNowConfig": {
    "serviceName": "ServiceNow",
    "serviceApiList": {
      "getTicket": {
        "url": "/api/now/table/u_vip_create?sysparm_query=u_number=<ticketNumber>",
        "responseDataMapping": {
          "state": "result~u_approval",
          "startTime": "result~u_start_date",
          "endTime": "result~u_end_date",
          "sysId": "result~sys_id",
          "ticketNumber": "result~u_number"
        },
        "apiListToCallAfter": [
          "getDeviceList"
        ]
      }
    }
  }
}

```

Payload Data Mapping

These are attributes required to be sent to an ITSM system as part of the payload data (via REST)

```

Configuration command
28 "closeTicket": {
29   "url": "/api/now/table/u_vip_create/<sysId>",
30   "responseDataMapping": {
31     "state": "result~u_state"
32   },
33   "payloadDataMapping": {
34     "u_state": "closureCode",
35     "u_notes": "comment"
36   },
37   "name": "closeTicket",
38   "method": "PUT"
39 },
40 "updateTicket": {
41   "url": "/api/now/table/u_vip_create/<sysId>",
42   "responseDataMapping": {},
43   "payloadDataMapping": {
44     "u_notes": "updateData"
45   },
46   "name": "updateTicket",
47   "method": "PUT"

```

```

"closeTicket": {
  "url": "/api/now/table/u_vip_create/<sysId>",
  "responseDataMapping": {
    "state": "result~u_state"
  },
  "payloadDataMapping": {

```

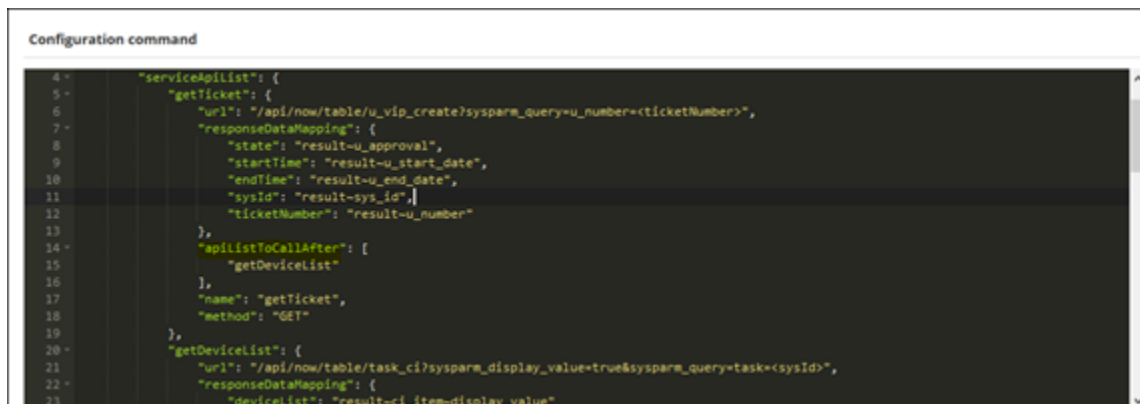
```
"u_state": "closureCode",
"u_notes": "comment"
},
```

- The 'key' on the left indicates the specific field values on the ITSM system.
- The 'values' on the right indicate the specific values with which the fields on ITSM have to be updated by AppViewX
- [API list to call Before \(Optional\)](#)
- [API list to call After \(Optional\)](#)

API list to call Before (Optional)

This is a list of names of defined API which will be called prior to making a call to the actual URL defined in this API definition.

For example, API to get the session ID and use it as part of subsequent web service calls, payload and so on.



```
Configuration command
4-      "serviceApiList": {
5-        "getTicket": {
6-          "url": "/api/now/table/u_vip_create?sysparm_query=u_number=<ticketNumber>",
7-          "responseDataMapping": {
8-            "state": "result-u_approval",
9-            "startTime": "result-u_start_date",
10-            "endTime": "result-u_end_date",
11-            "sysId": "result-sys_id",
12-            "ticketNumber": "result-u_number"
13-          },
14-          "apiListToCallAfter": [
15-            "getDeviceList"
16-          ],
17-          "name": "getTicket",
18-          "method": "GET"
19-        },
20-        "getDeviceList": {
21-          "url": "/api/now/table/task_ci?sysparm_display_value=true&sysparm_query=task=<sysId>",
22-          "responseDataMapping": {
23-            "deviceList": "result-ci_item-display_value"
```

API list to call After (Optional)

This is a list of names of defined API that will be called after making a call to the actual URL defined in this API definition.

Example API Definition:

```
"getTicket": {
"url": "/api/now/table/u_vip_create?sysparm_query=u_number=<ticketNumber>",
"responseDataMapping": {
```

```

"state": "result-u_approval",

"startTime": "result-u_start_date",

"endTime": "result-u_end_date",

"sysId": "result-sys_id",

"ticketNumber": "result-u_number"
},

"apiListToCallAfter": ["getDeviceList"],

"name": "getTicket",

"method": "GET"
},

"getDeviceList": {

"url": "/api/now/table/task_ci?sysparm_display_value=true&sysparm_query=task=<sysId>",

"responseDataMapping": {

"deviceList": "result-ci_item-display_value"
},

```

Validation Parameters

This is a set of JSON key value pairs that define what attributes of a change ticket needs to be validated within AppViewX. Any custom attributes can be defined as part of the validation. The values on the left side of the assignment denote the attribute to be validated and the right side of the assignment denotes the expected value for the parameter to be considered as valid.



Note: In case an attribute that is not mapped to the system is validated, these will be ignored and will be treated as invalid. The validation message on the GUI will be displayed accordingly.

Example validation parameter config:

```

47     "method": "PUT"
48   }
49 },
50 "validation": {
51   "state": "approved"
52 },
53 "tooltipData": {
54   "Start Date": "startDate",
55   "End Date": "endDate",
56   "Status": "state"
57 },
58 "authorizationConfig": {

```

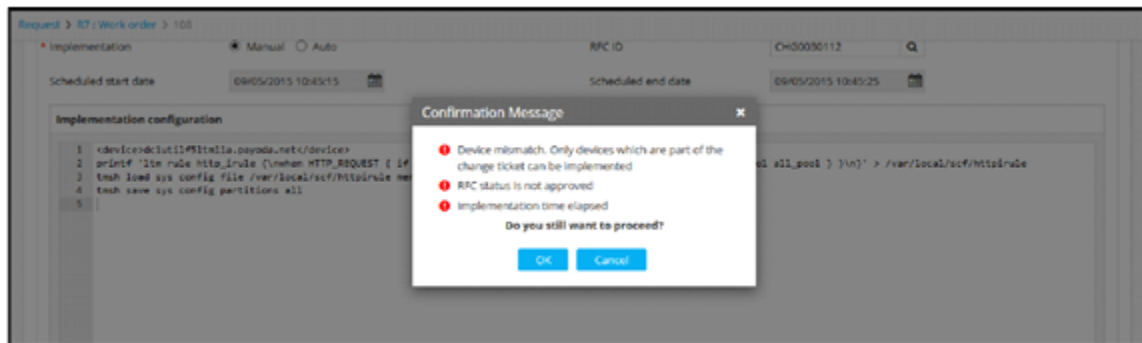
```

"name": "updateTicket",
  "method": "PUT"
}
},
"validation": {
  "state": "approved"
},
"tooltipData": {
  "Start Date": "startDate",
  "End Date": "endDate",

```

- Validation message sample

In this case, AppViewX executes a work order based on the validation parameters. For example, the state of the change ticket on the ITSM tool must be 'approved', Device/CI must be valid, Change window must be valid, and so on.



Tooltip Data Configuration

This placeholder gives you the flexibility to customize the tooltip data that is to be displayed in the workorder review page against a specific work order (on hovering over the RFC ID field).

The left side of the assignment denotes the Label to be displayed in the tooltip, and the right side of the assignment denotes the data that is to be shown in the tooltip.

Example tooltip config:

```

"tooltipData":{
  "Affected CI's":"deviceList",
  "Start Date":"startDate",
  "End Date":"endDate",

```

```
"Status": "state"
```

```
}
```

Work order ID	Ref. work order	Description	Created date	Last updated date	RFC	RFC status	Status	Activity log
108		New Script 2	09/07/2015 10:...	09/07/2015 10:...	CHG0030112	requested	In Progress (Approval Lev...	View

Mandatory Headers

These are key-value pairs that are needed for every HTTP request sent to the defined APIs. Support is available for "Content-type": "application/json". There can be additional headers depending on the system.

For example:

```
"mandatoryHeaders":{
  "Content-Type": "application/json"
}
```

```

57     },
58     "authorizationConfig": {
59       "type": "Basic"
60     },
61     "mandatoryHeaders": {
62       "Content-Type": "application/json"
63     },
64     "constants": {
65       "ticketCloseStates": {
66         "Success": "closed",
67         "Not implemented": "closed_incomplete",
68         "Withdrawn": "failed",
69         "Failed": "failed"
70       }
    }
  }
}

```

home.do Save Reset

Authorization Configuration

This part of the configuration contains the authentication details to be performed in order to communicate with the ITSM system. Support is available for “no authentication” and “BASIC authentication”. This is to be specified in the “type” key under in configuration.

For example:

```
"authorizationConfig":{
  "type":"Basic"
}
```

```
57     },
58     "authorizationConfig": {
59         "type": "Basic"
60     },
61     "mandatoryHeaders": {
62         "Content-Type": "application/json"
63     },
64     "constants": {
65         "ticketCloseStates": {
66             "Success": "closed",
67             "Not implemented": "closed_incomplete",
68             "Withdrawn": "failed",
69             "Failed": "failed"
70         },
```

- Ticket close states: A placeholder to map the AppViewX work order states - Completed, Failed, Not Implemented - with the appropriate ITSM change ticket closure states. This can be defined either as a String or Integer format depending on the ITSM system.
- Vendor date format: Date format is mandatory for AppViewX to interpret the date values from the ITSM system.

Example: Ticket closure states in integer format

```
"constants":{
  "ticketCloseStates":{
    "Success":3,
    "Not implemented":4,
    "Withdrawn":7
  },
  "dateFormat":"yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss"
}
```

Example: Ticket closure states in string format

```
"constants":{
  "ticketCloseStates":{
    "Success":3,
    "Not implemented":4,
    "Withdrawn":7
  },
  "dateFormat":"yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss"
}
```

Using Variables in Visual Workflow Integration

By integrating Visual Workflow with third-party vendors such as Ansible, Bitbucket, Terraform and so on, you can define and use variables for your automation workflows.

The following syntax must be used to refer integration variables within a workflow:

```
<%Integrations.<integration name>.<key name>%>
```

To refer a Terraform integration variable, such as the IP address, in any task within the workflow:

1. On the Workflow Inventory page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **Integration Hub**.
2. On the **Integration** page, click **Terraform**.
3. Enter the field information to configure the Terraform integration.

The screenshot displays the 'Vendor configuration' page for Terraform. The left sidebar shows the navigation menu with 'Integration Hub' selected. The main content area is divided into several sections:

- Information:**
 - Category: Northbound
 - Name: Terraform
 - Description: Terraform Northbound Integration
 - Select workflow: Select workflow (dropdown)
 - Download Plugin: (button)
- Credentials:**
 - Type: REST SSH
 - Auth type: Credential (dropdown)
 - IP: (input field)
 - Username: (input field)
 - Password: (input field)
 - Communication type: IP FQDN/Host name
 - Port: 22 (input field)
- Configurations:**
 - Enable config: (checkbox)

At the bottom right, there are three buttons: 'Update', 'Reset', and 'Cancel'.

4. To refer any of the configurations, for example the IP address, as a variable in any task within a workflow, use the syntax: `<%Integrations.<Terraform>.<key name>%>`

Python Library

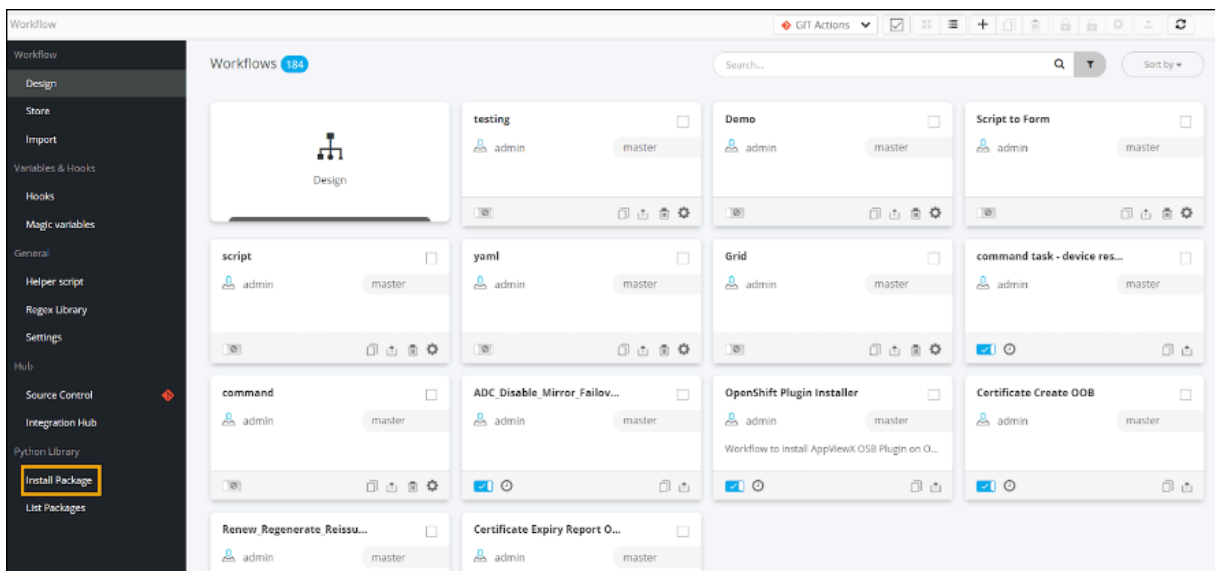
This feature allows you to explore the inventory of Python packages available within AppViewX and also install a Python package from a Python repository, such as Python Package Index (PyPi).

- [Installing Python Package](#)
- [Python Package List](#)

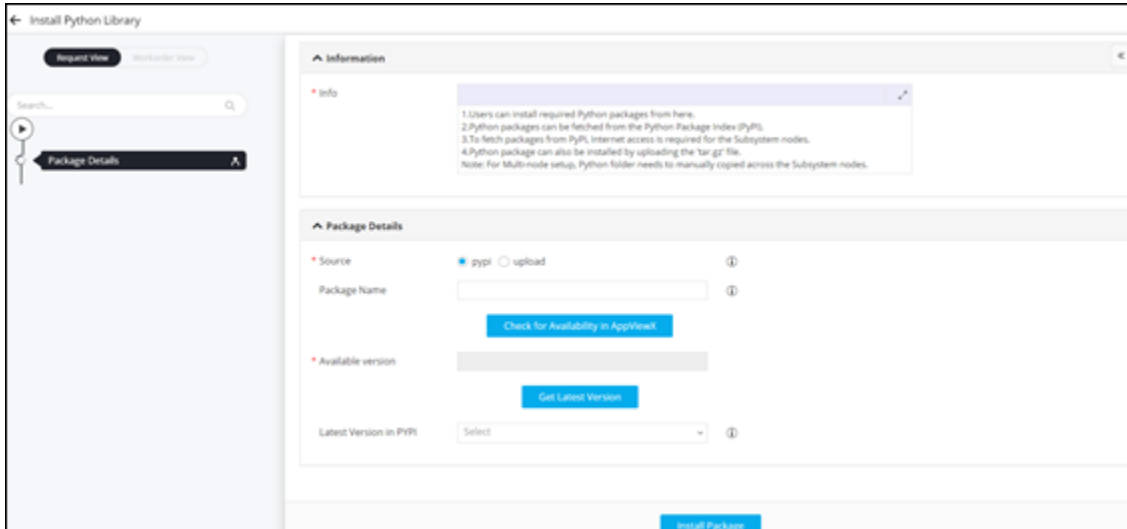
Installing Python Package

To trigger the workflow for dynamically installing a Python package from Pypi:

1. On the Workflow Inventory page, from the navigation pane on the left, under **Python Library**, click **Install Package**.

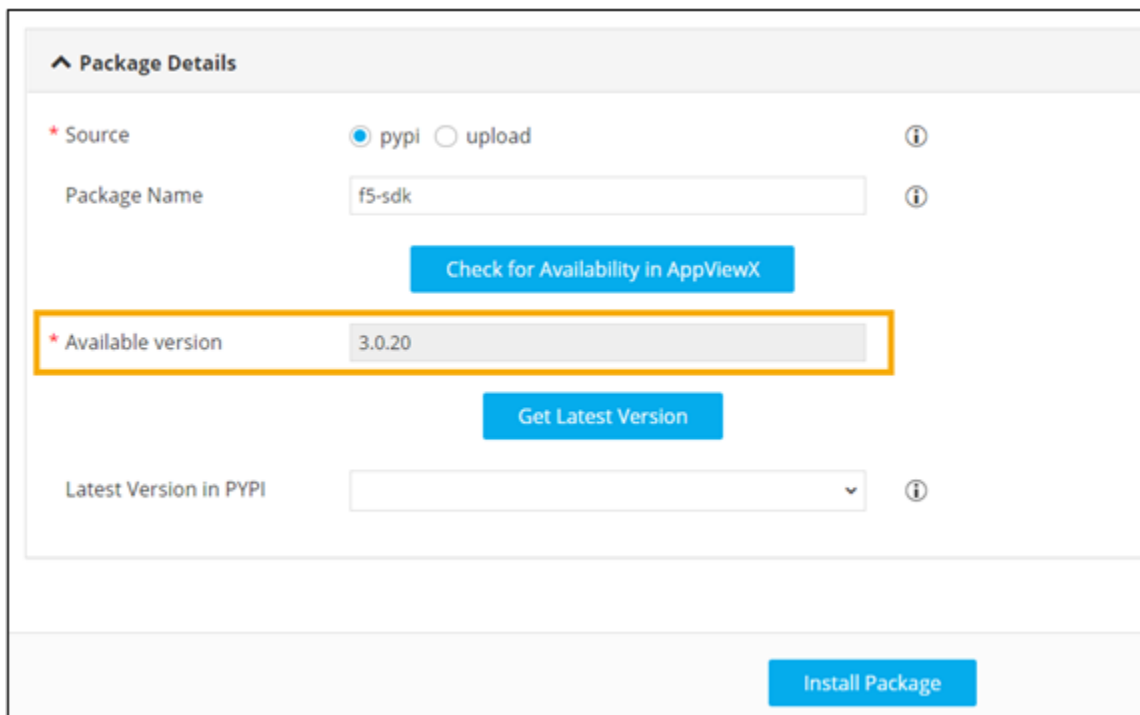


The **Install Python Library** page is displayed.

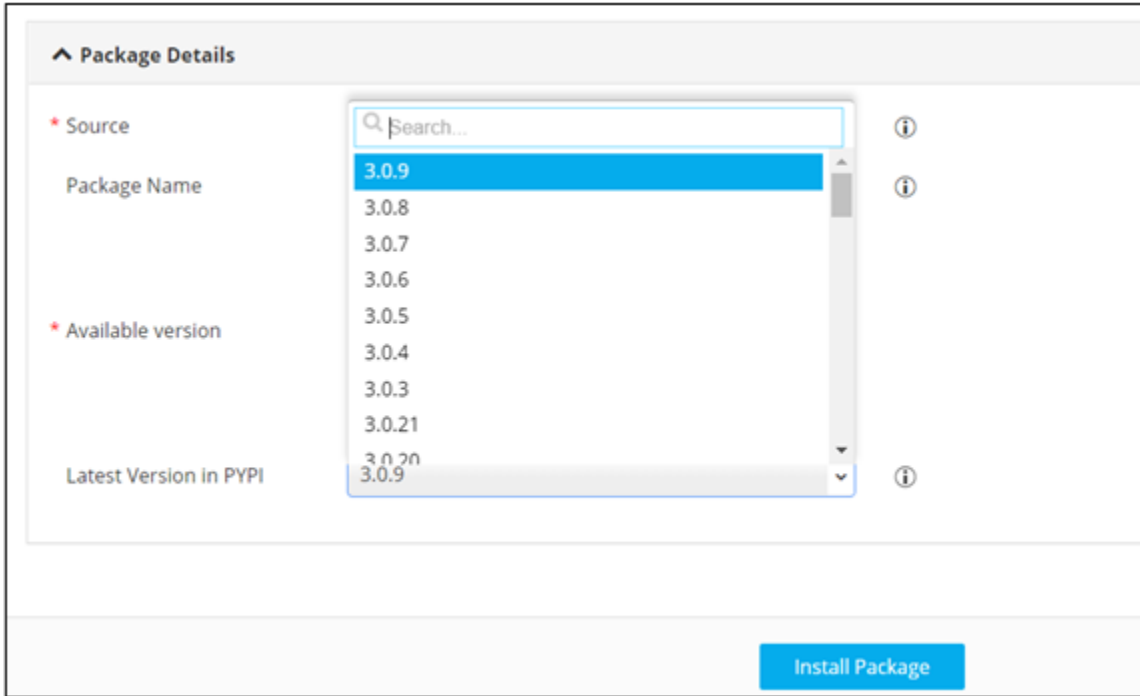


2. On the **Install Python Library** page, under **Package Details**, select **Source** as **pypi**.
3. Enter the name of the Python package that you wish to install, for example, f5-sdk.
4. To check if the package is already available in AppViewX, click **Check for Availability in AppViewX**.

The **Available version** field is populated with the name of the Python package available in the AppViewX Python library.

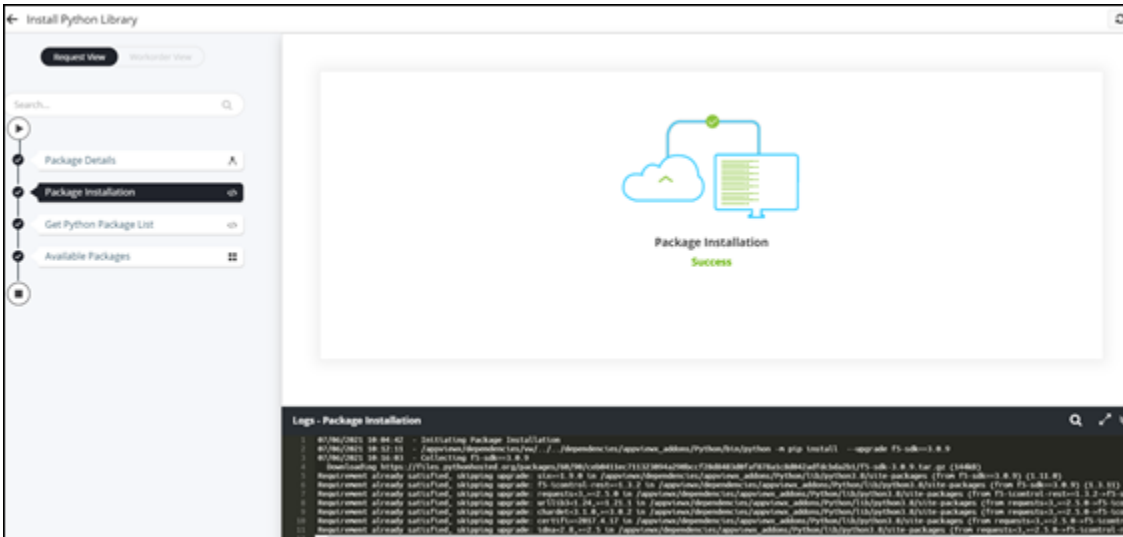


5. To get the latest version of the package from pypi, click **Get Latest Version**.
6. Select the **Latest version in pypi**.



7. Click **Install Package**.

The selected Python package is installed successfully.



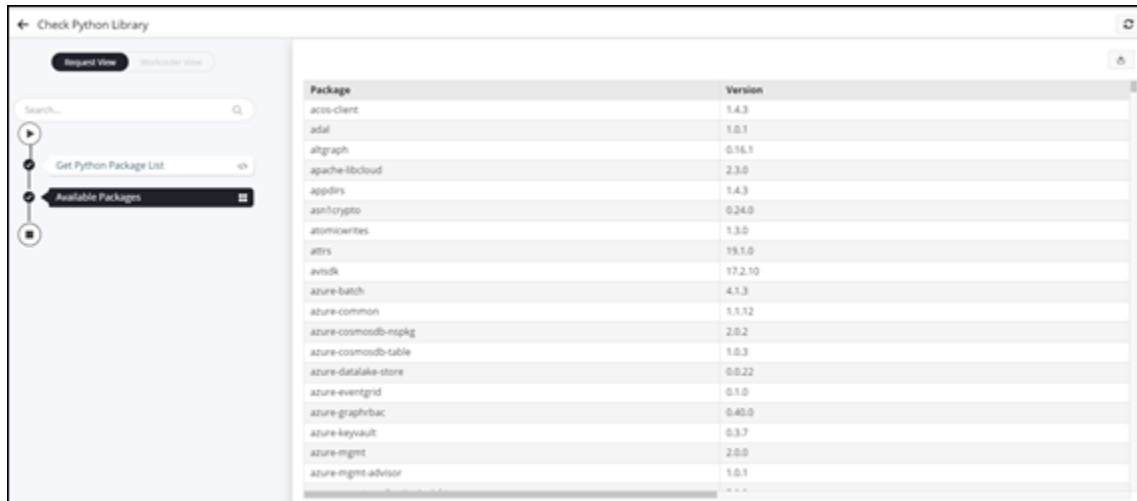
Package	Version
entrypoints	0.2.3
et_xmlfile	1.0.1
Exscript	2.5.7
IS-control-rest	1.3.11
Flask-SQLAlchemy	3.0.9
Fabric3	1.14.post1
Flask	1.0.2
Flask-API	1.1
flask-mongoengine	0.9.5
Flask-PyMongo	2.2.0
Flask-WTF	0.14.2
flexmock	0.10.2
future	0.16.0
futures	3.1.1
gnureadline	8.0.0
google-auth	1.2.1
google-auth-oauthlib	0.2.0
httplib2	0.11.3
idna	2.7
...	...

Python Package List

To trigger the workflow for getting the list of Python packages available within AppViewX:

On the Workflow Inventory page, from the navigation pane on the left, under **Python Library**, click **List Packages**.

The workflow is executed and a list of packages with their versions is displayed on the screen.



← Check Python Library

Request View | Mark order view

Search...

Get Python Package List

Available Packages

Package	Version
acso-client	1.4.3
adal	1.0.1
algraph	0.16.1
apache-libcloud	2.3.0
appdirs	1.4.3
asn1crypto	0.24.0
atomicwrites	1.3.0
attrs	19.1.0
avosdk	17.2.10
azure-batch	4.1.3
azure-common	1.1.12
azure-cosmosdb-msp4g	2.0.2
azure-cosmosdb-table	1.0.3
azure-datalake-store	0.0.22
azure-eventgrid	0.1.0
azure-graphrbac	0.40.0
azure-keyvault	0.3.7
azure-mgmt	2.0.0
azure-mgmt-advisor	1.0.1
...	...

Chapter 9: Workflow Tasks

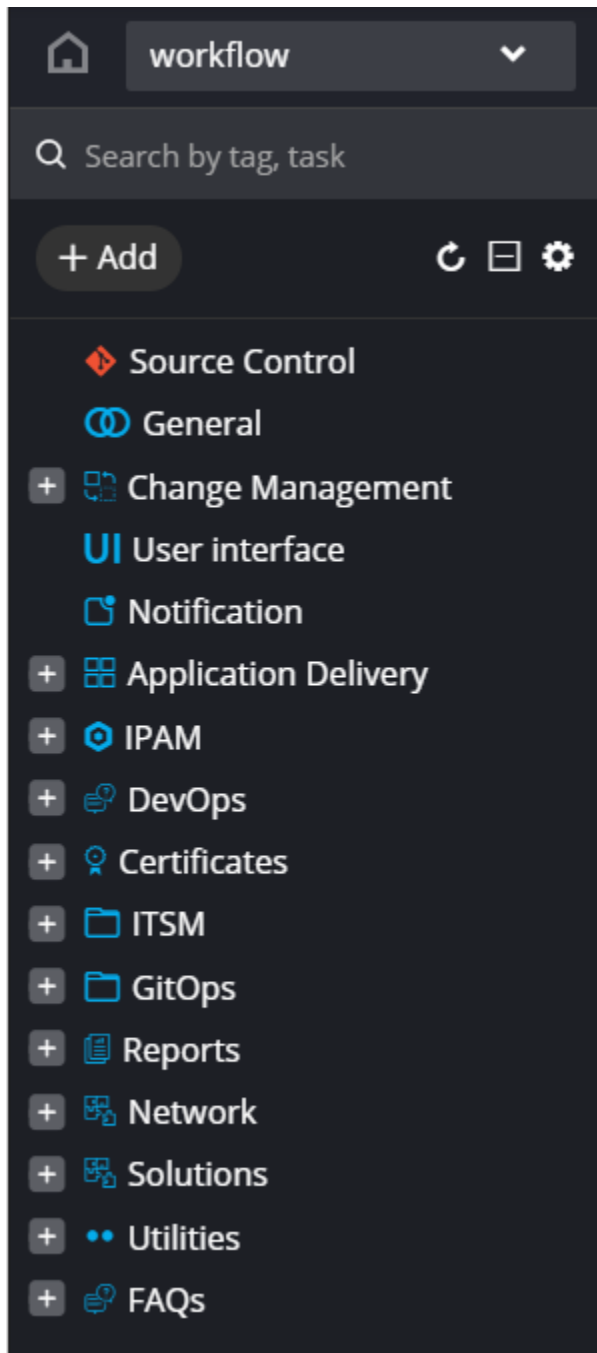
- [Overview](#)
- [Folders](#)
- [Task Category - General](#)
- [Task Category - User Interface](#)
- [Task Category - ChatOps and Notifications](#)
- [Task Category - Change Management](#)
- [Integrations](#)
- [Automation Collision](#)
- [Workflow Task Actions](#)
- [Rollback Workflow](#)
- [Variable Mapping](#)
- [Task Scheduler](#)
- [Workflow Cart](#)
- [Workflow Options](#)
- [Connecting tasks in Workflow Studio](#)
- [Connecting Workflow Tasks with Failover - RGF Flow](#)

Overview




A workflow palette or task is an independent business logic block required to automate and stitch together a workflow.

- Tasks are objective workflow elements required to automate and design a workflow
- Tasks can have custom and/or pre-defined business logic to aid in workflow automation
- Tasks can be defined as either user tasks or automated tasks
- Tasks can be cloned and reused with the workflow
- Tasks will have an Input/output (I/O operation) to pass data (in the form of variables) from one stage of a workflow to another



Folders

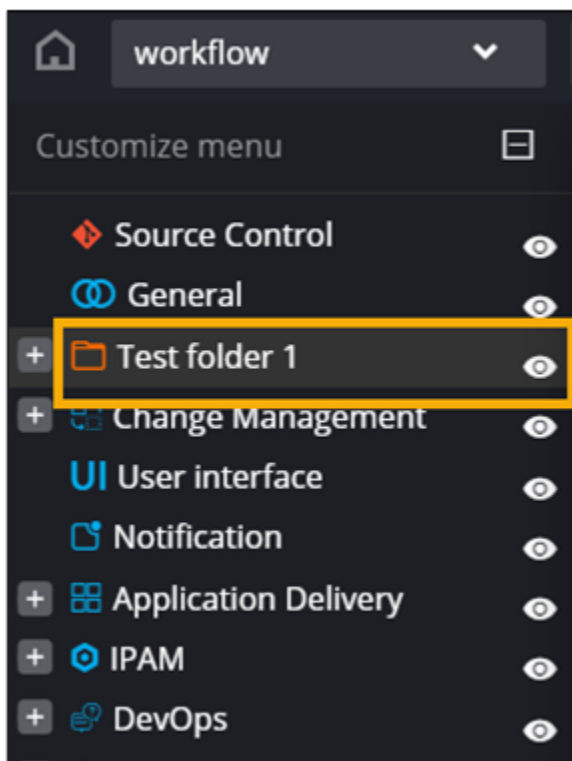


The following options are available in the Workflow Tasks folder menu:

Options	Description
Search	Allows you to search for tasks by typing keyword(s)
Add	Allows you to add a new folder
	Refreshes the tasks folders menu
	Allows you to expand and collapse the task folders
	Allows you to hide folders from the workflow tasks menu and customize task sequence within a folder

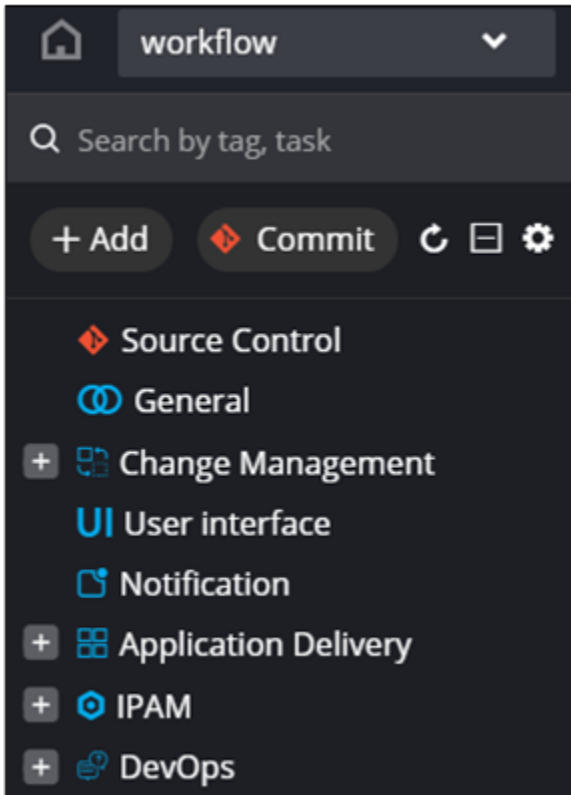
To hide a folder from the workflow tasks menu:


1. From the top right corner of the menu, click .
2. Click  next to the folder you want to hide from the menu.

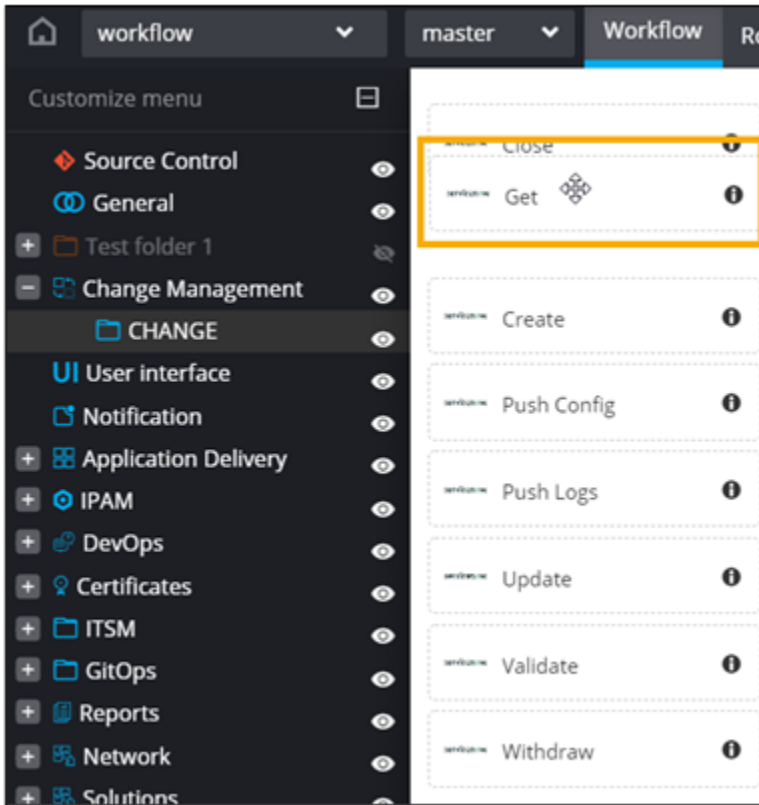


3. Click **Save**.

The folder is no longer visible in the menu.

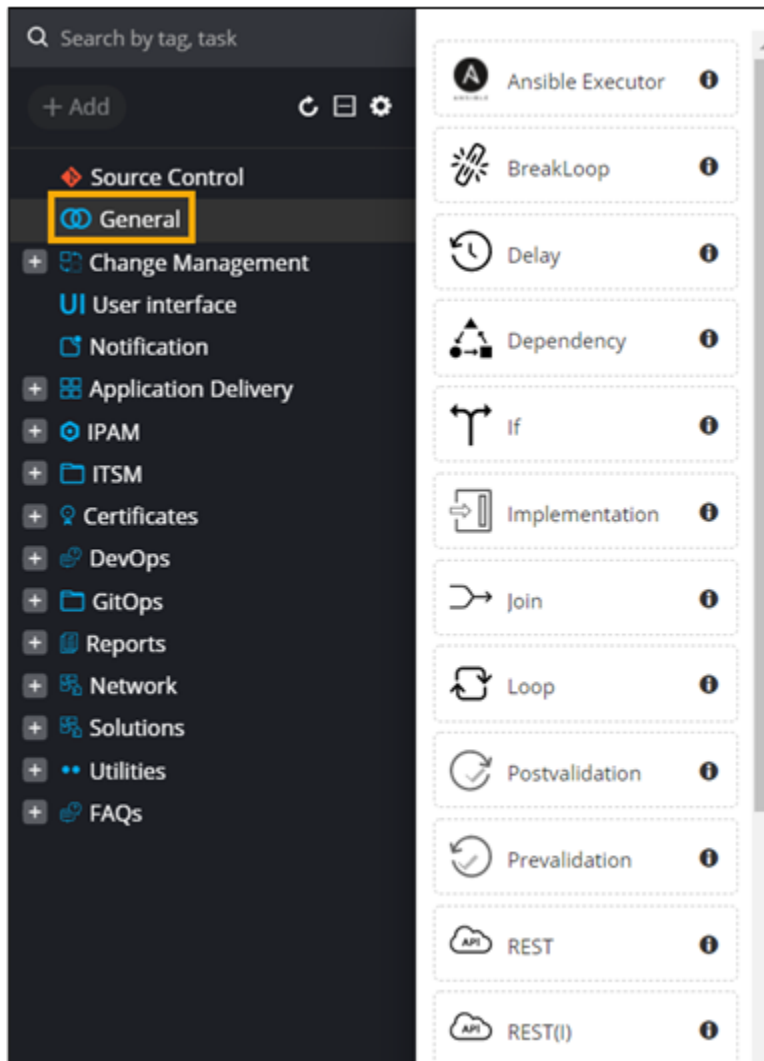


4. To reorder the sequence of tasks within a folder, from the top right corner of the menu, click .
5. Select a folder from the menu.
6. Hold and drag tasks to change their sequence in the folder.



Task Category - General

This folder allows you to incorporate all flow control tasks within a workflow.



- Ansible Executor
- Break Loop
- Delay
- Dependency
- If
- Implementation
- Join
- Loop
- Postvaildation
- Prevalidation
- REST

- [REST\(I\)](#)
- [Retry](#)
- [Rollback](#)
- [Schedule](#)
- [Script](#)
- [Split](#)
- [Switch](#)
- [WorkOrder](#)

Ansible Executor

This task allows you to integrate with Ansible from an AppViewX workflow. The Ansible executor task is used when there is a need for automating network configurations through Ansible as the southbound. This task must be used when passing input data from AppViewX to Ansible and while executing the Ansible modules on a specific host.

- Provision to input data in either YAML or JSON format
- Provision to refer YAML or JSON samples
- Provision to use the YAML task as either a user interface task or as a service task
- Provision to select the 'host' on which to execute

Ansible Executor

Properties

General (Not filled)

* Task name
Ansible Executor

Description

* Task ID
ansible_1

Select host
ANSIBLE

Hosts file
Enter text to autofill variables

Config File
Enter text to autofill variables

Value
Enter text to autofill variables

Information (Not filled)

Save Cancel

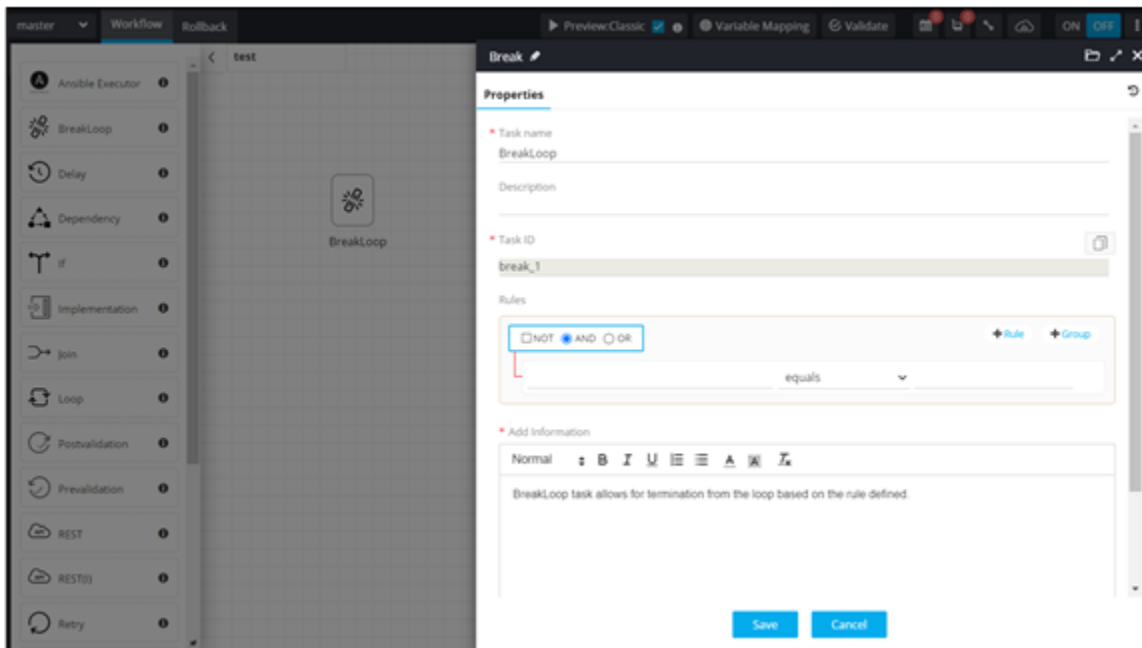


Note: In the event of integrating with an existing Ansible setup, the host instance can be defined under **AppViewX Menu > Settings > Integration > Ansible configuration**. For more information, refer to the section on [Ansible Southbound Integration](#).

Break Loop

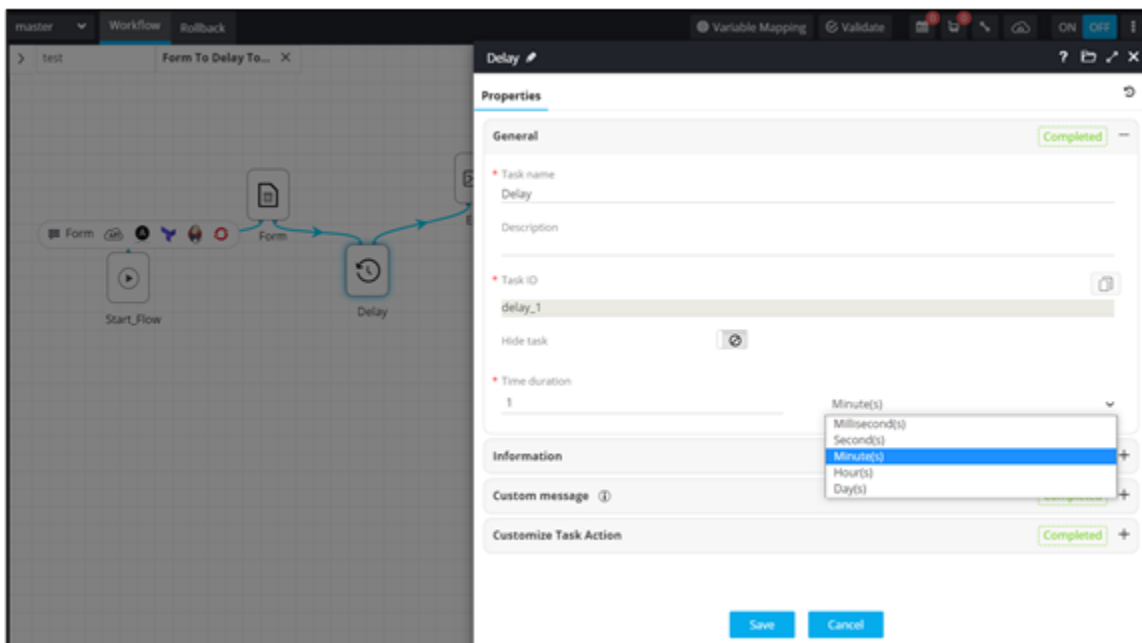
BreakLoop task allows for termination from the loop based on the rule defined.

- Provision to define a break condition to terminate the loop.
- Provision to define rule or Boolean condition (AND, OR, NOT) to test the loop variable.
 - If the condition holds true, the loop terminates.
 - If the condition holds false, control is passed to the loop.



Delay

Delay task allows you to configure delays between workflow tasks. Delay can be configured for Milliseconds, Seconds, Minutes, Hours and Days.



Dependency

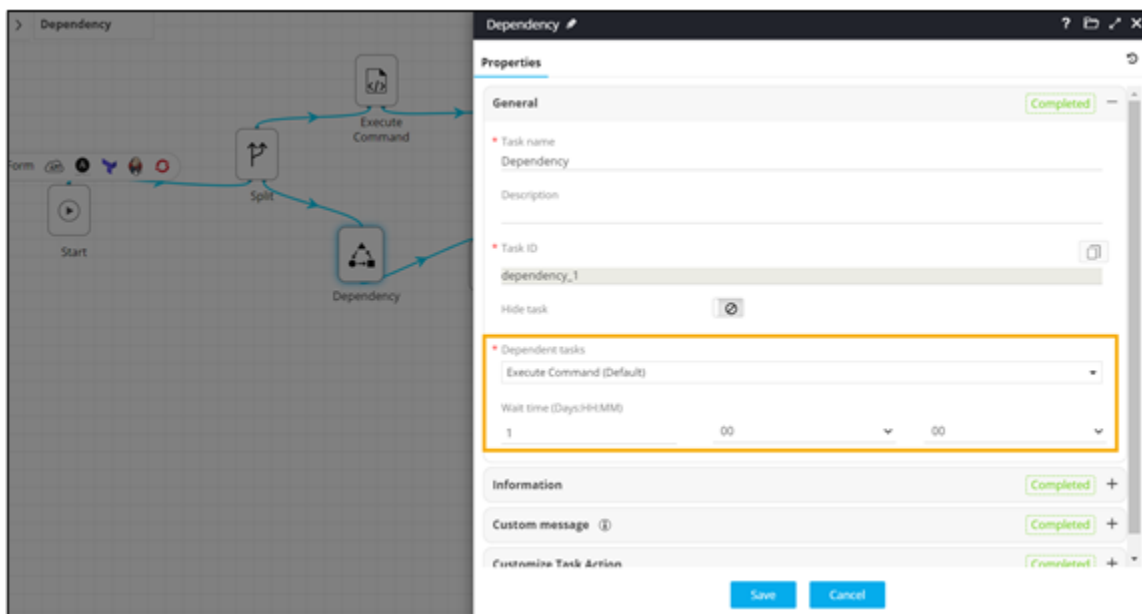
This task allows you to explicitly define dependencies on previous tasks prior to executing the next task in the workflow sequence. This is helpful when you want to check whether a specific task has completed or not before going on to the next task.

You can assign a wait time or duration for which the next task in the flow can wait for the dependent task to be completed. If the dependent task is completed within the wait time, the next task is executed. However, if the dependent task does not get completed with the assigned wait time, the workflow stops.

- Provision to select the dependent tasks which are defined within the workflow.
- Provision to assign a wait time or the duration for which the next task in the flow can wait for the dependent task to be completed.
- Task dependency will check for the successful completion of the dependent tasks.

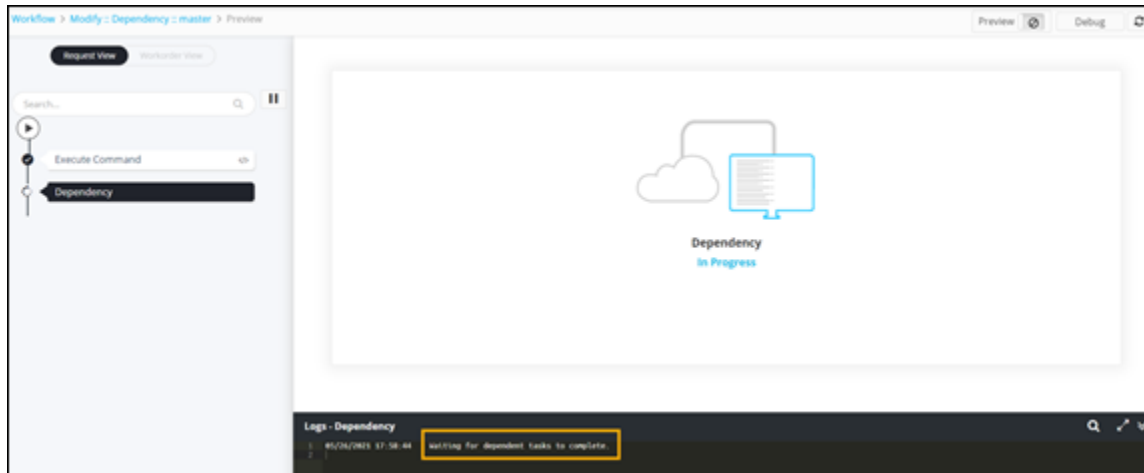
To define dependency on a task prior to executing the next task in the flow:

1. Design a workflow.
2. Drag and drop necessary [tasks](#) within the workflow.
3. Add the dependent tasks and assign wait time.

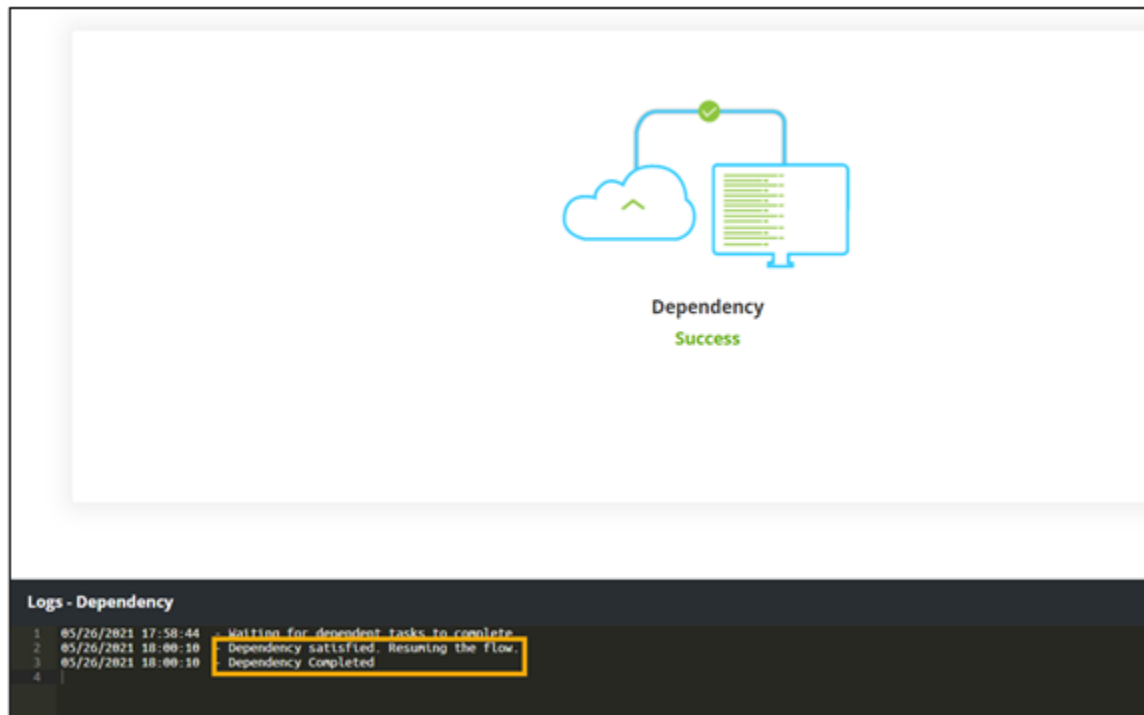


4. Click **Preview**.

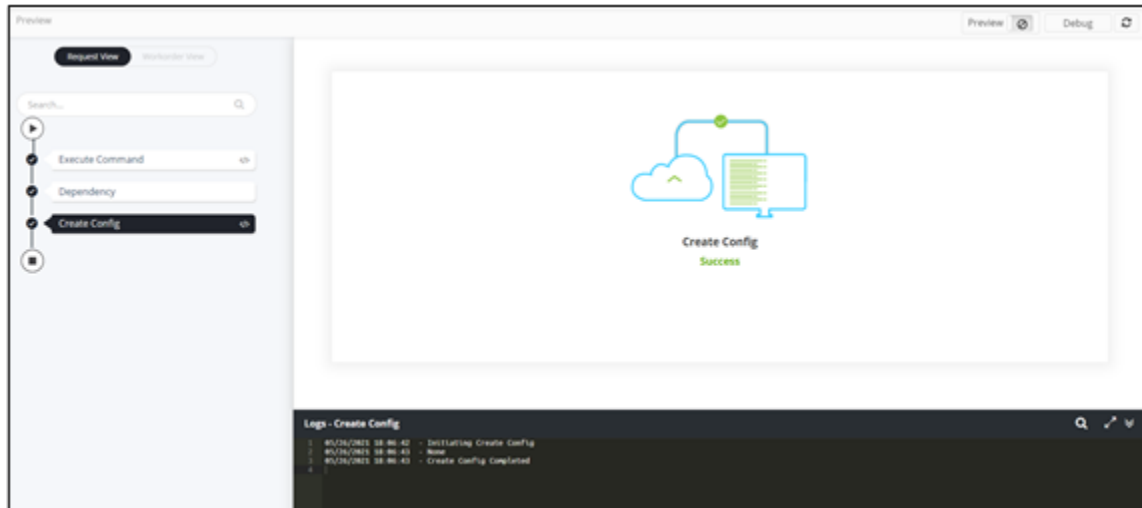
- Dependency in progress.



- Dependency completed.



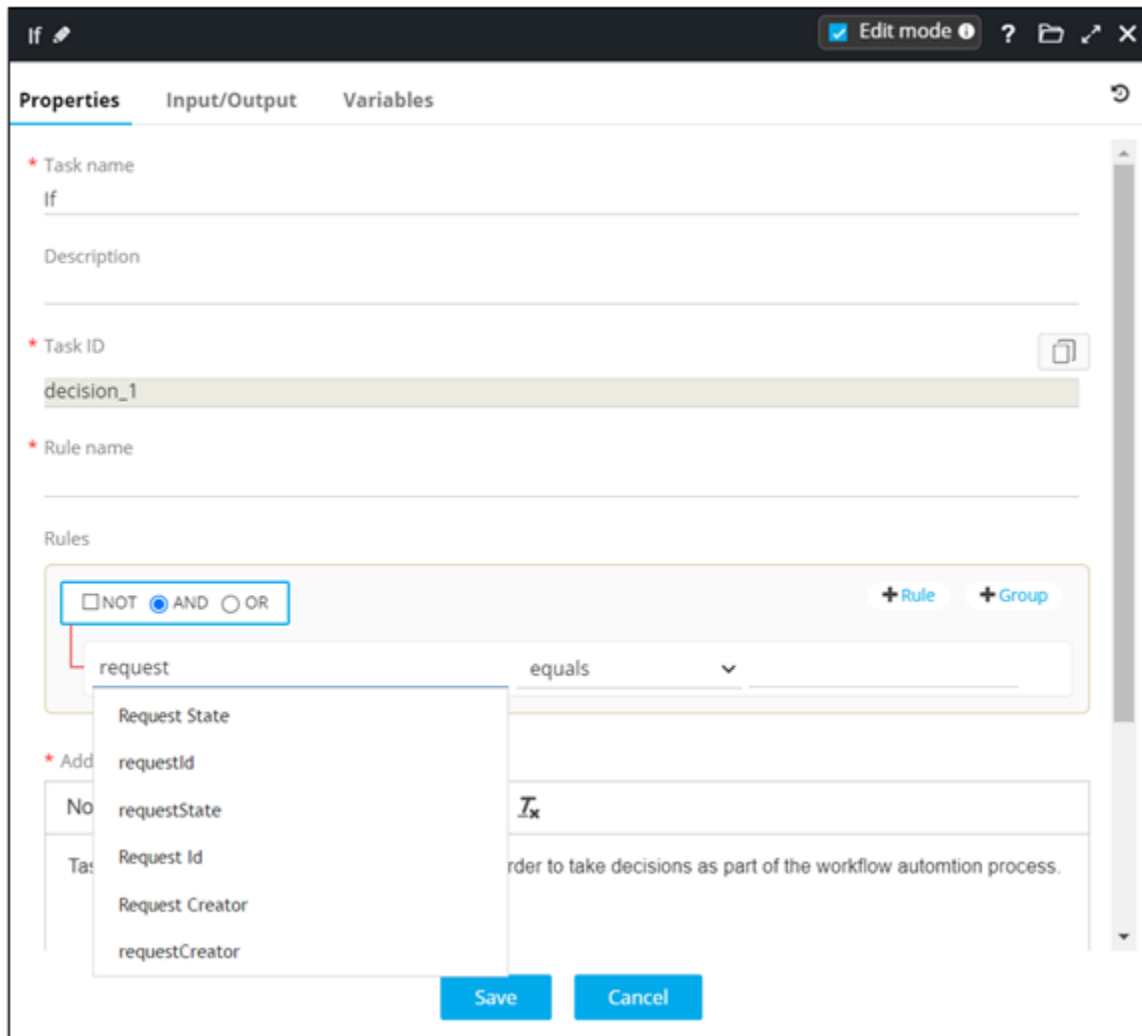
- Next task initiated and completed.



If

The If task allows you to configure a conditional rule(s) in order to take decisions as part of the workflow automation process.

- Provision to define multiple rules based on which a workflow can be routed (maximum of two decisions can be taken).
- Provision to reference variables from a previous task as input.
- Provision to define conditional rule logic as a truth table.
- Provision to copy the task id and use it to reference across workflows.
- Provision to auto-populate the global variables.



The screenshot displays the configuration window for an 'If' task. The window title is 'If' and it is in 'Edit mode'. The 'Properties' tab is active, showing the following fields:

- Task name:** If
- Description:** (empty)
- Task ID:** decision_1
- Rule name:** (empty)

The 'Rules' section is expanded, showing a single rule with the following configuration:

- Logic:** AND (selected)
- Condition:** <%requestCreator%> equals [dropdown]

The 'Add Information' section contains a rich text editor with the following text:

Normal **B** **I** U **A** **A** **I**_x

Task allows for configuring a conditional rule(s) in order to take decisions as part of the workflow automtion process.

Buttons: Save, Cancel

Implementation

This task allows you to perform Implementation changes on the end point.

Implementation

Properties

General

Not filled

* Name
Implementation

Description

* Task ID
provisioning_implementation_1

Hide task

* Config

```
1 {"config" : "-%Implementation%>"}
```

Push config on None Active Stand by

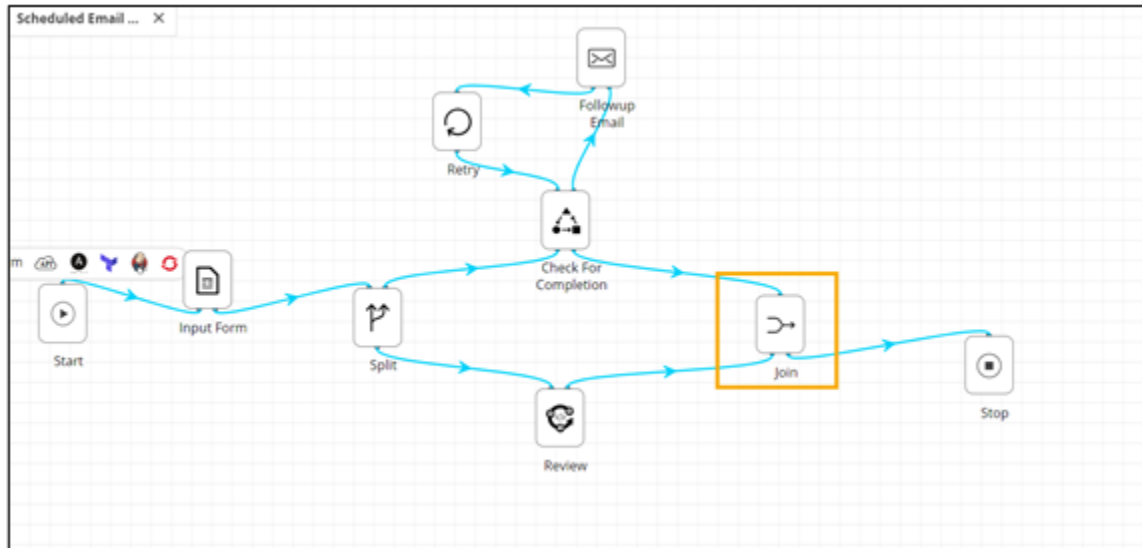
Enable sequential device execution

Continue on a command failure

Save Cancel

Join

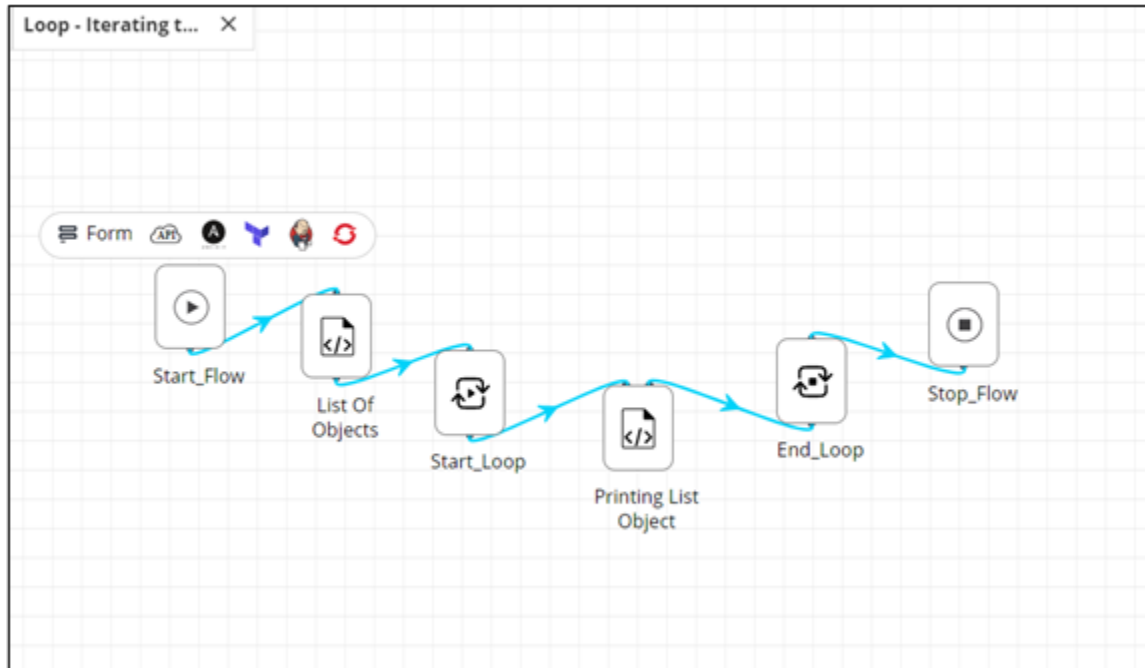
The Join task is used when multiple flows are branched out and executed parallelly. This task allows you to merge one or more branches of a workflow into a logical end.



Loop

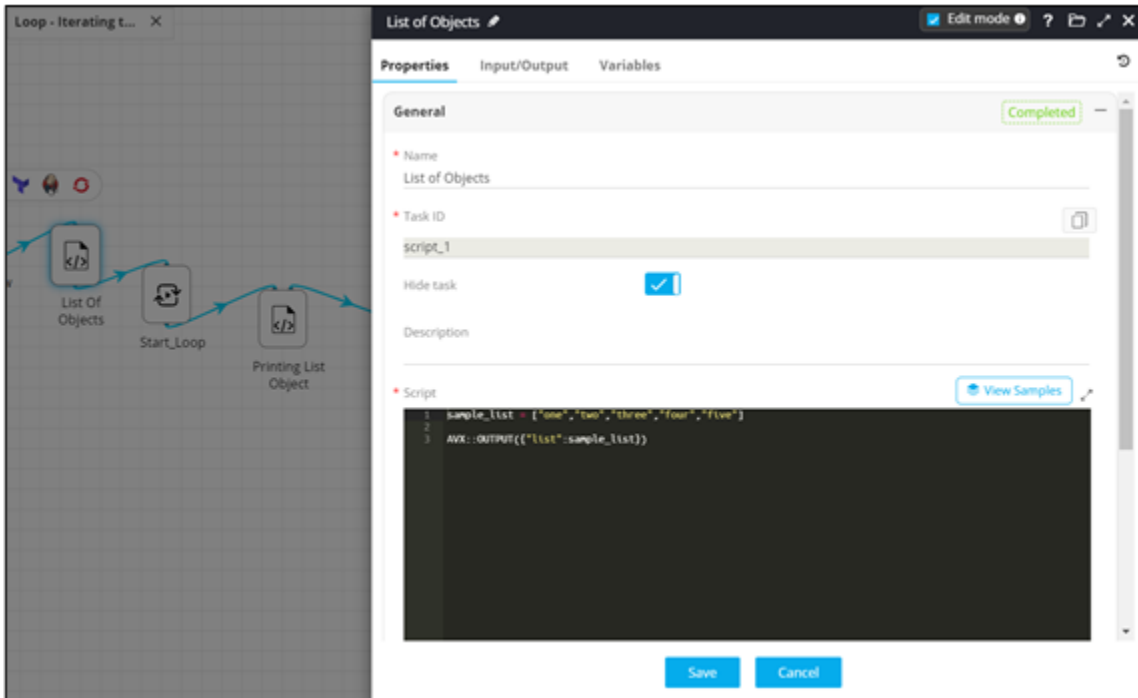
Loop task allows for repeated execution of a task or sub-process based on a specified condition. The Loop task consists of two parts – Start loop and End loop.

- Provision to define a loop for iterative execution of a task or sub-process.
- Provision to resume control to the next iteration of the loop in the event of failure of any task within the loop.
- Provision to define rule or Boolean condition (AND, OR, NOT) to execute the loop variable. If the condition holds true, the loop continues to iterate. If the condition holds false, the loop skips or exists.
- Provision to display the count of iteration in the stage view

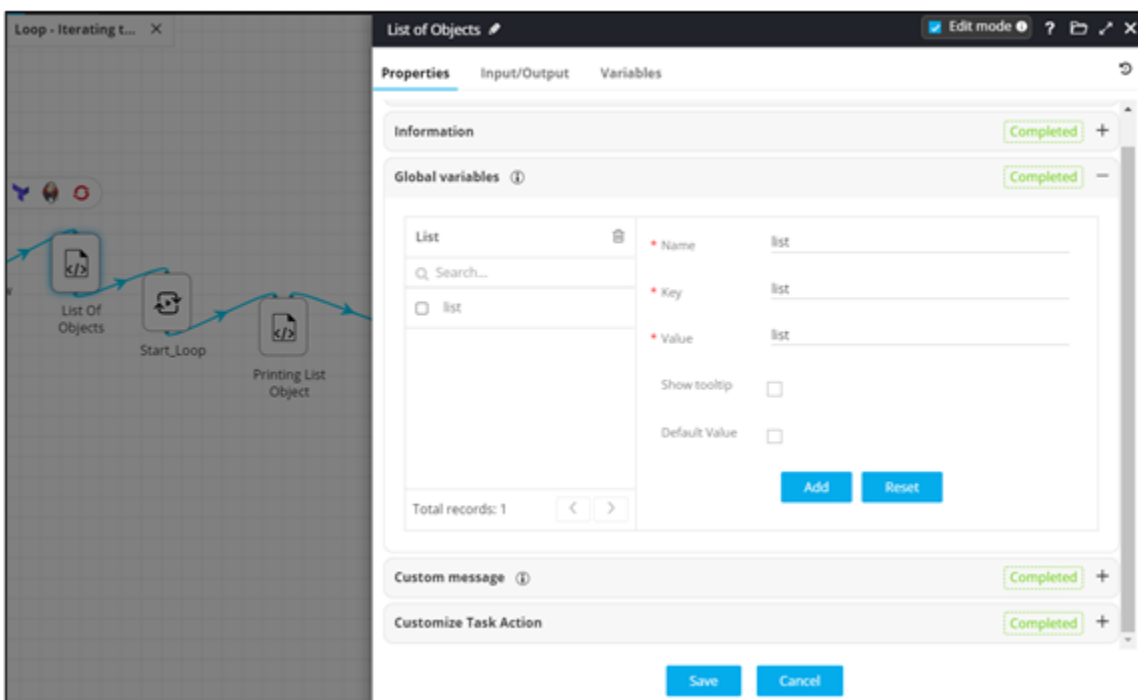


To add a Loop task to your workflow:

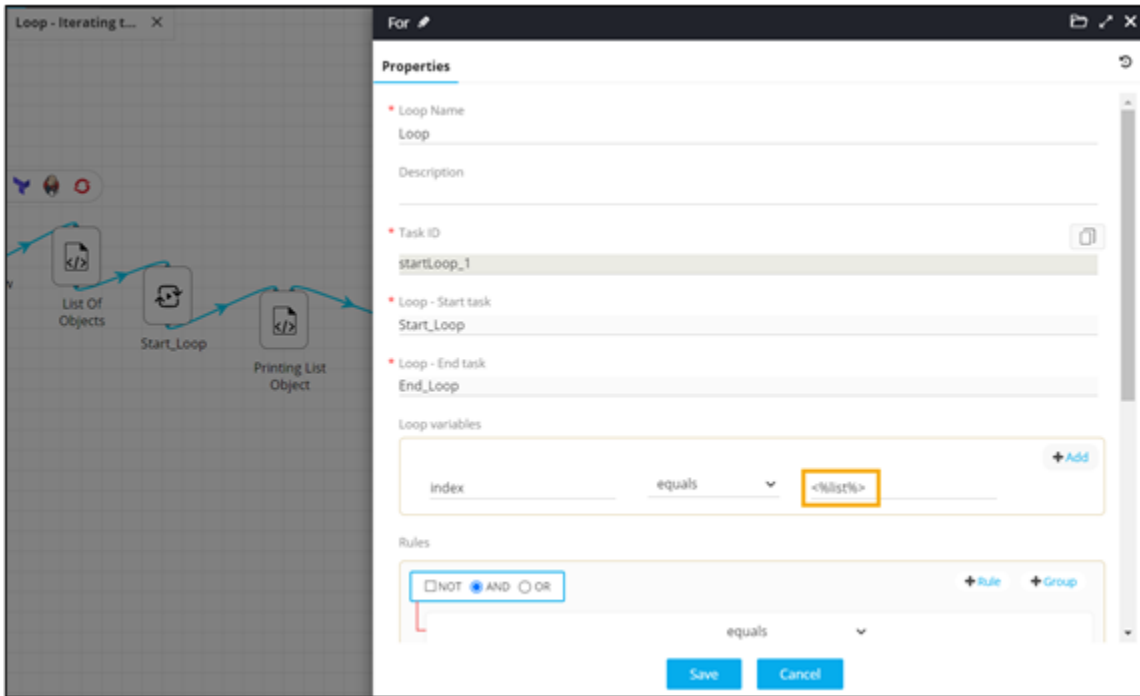
1. Design a workflow.
2. From the **General** section, drag and drop the **Loop** task.
3. Define a script to get a list of values.



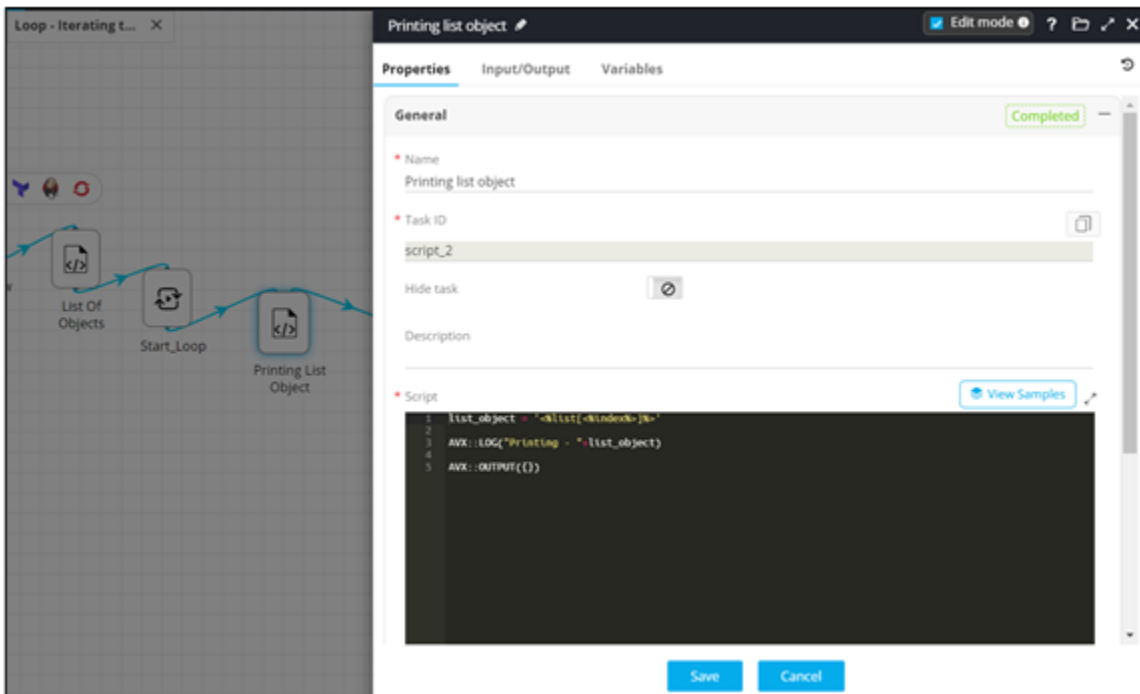
4. Define a sample list of values and declare it as a global variable.



5. Under **Loop variables**, reference the variable from the previous task to be used for iteration.



6. Define a **Script** task for printing list objects.



7. Connect the workflow tasks.

8. Click **Preview**.

- Loop execution with iteration count displayed.

The screenshot shows the workflow editor in 'Preview' mode. The workflow consists of a 'Loop' task followed by a 'Printing list object' task. The 'Loop' task is currently selected, and its iteration count is shown as '1'. The logs panel at the bottom displays the following entries:

```

1  06/12/2021 17:00:13  - Iteration 1 completed
2  06/12/2021 17:00:13  - Loop Completed
3  06/12/2021 17:00:17  - Iteration 2 completed
4  06/12/2021 17:00:17  - Loop Completed
5  06/12/2021 17:00:21  - Iteration 3 completed
6  06/12/2021 17:00:21  - Loop Completed
7  06/12/2021 17:00:25  - Iteration 4 completed
8  06/12/2021 17:00:25  - Loop Completed
9  06/12/2021 17:00:29  - Iteration 5 completed
10 06/12/2021 17:00:29  - Loop Completed
11 06/12/2021 17:00:34  - Loop Completed

```

- Printing list objects completed.

The screenshot shows the workflow editor in 'Preview' mode. The workflow consists of a 'Loop' task followed by a 'Printing list object' task. The 'Printing list object' task is currently selected, and its status is shown as 'Printing list object Success'. The logs panel at the bottom displays the following entries:

```

1  06/12/2021 17:00:34  - Initializing Printing list object
2  06/12/2021 17:00:38  - Printing - loop
3  06/12/2021 17:00:38  - Printing list object Completed
4  06/12/2021 17:00:38  - Initializing Printing list object
5  06/12/2021 17:00:38  - Printing - loop
6  06/12/2021 17:00:38  - Printing list object Completed
7  06/12/2021 17:00:38  - Initializing Printing list object
8  06/12/2021 17:00:38  - Printing - object
9  06/12/2021 17:00:38  - Printing list object Completed
10 06/12/2021 17:00:38  - Initializing Printing list object
11 06/12/2021 17:00:38  - Printing - loop
12 06/12/2021 17:00:38  - Printing list object Completed
13 06/12/2021 17:00:38  - Initializing Printing list object
14 06/12/2021 17:00:38  - Printing - loop
15 06/12/2021 17:00:38  - Printing list object Completed

```

Postvalidation

This task allows you to perform post-validation changes on the end point.

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Postvalidation" with a dark header bar. Below the header is a "Properties" section with a "General" tab. The "General" tab contains the following fields and controls:

- Name:** A text field containing "Postvalidation".
- Description:** An empty text field.
- Task ID:** A text field containing "provisioning_postvalidation_1" with a copy icon to its right.
- Hide task:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked.
- Config:** A code editor area containing the following JSON snippet:

```
1 [{"config": "<postvalidation%>"}]
```
- Push config on:** A radio button group with three options: "None" (selected), "Active", and "Stand by".
- Enable sequential device execution:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked.
- Continue on a command failure:** A checkbox that is currently checked.

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Cancel".

Prevalidation

This task allows you to perform pre-validation changes on the end point.

Prevalidation

Properties

General (Not filled)

* Name
Prevalidation

Description

* Task ID
provisioning_prevalidation_1

Hide task

* Config

```
1 {\"config\": \"<prevalidation>\"}
```

Push config on None Active Stand by

Enable sequential device execution

Continue on a command failure

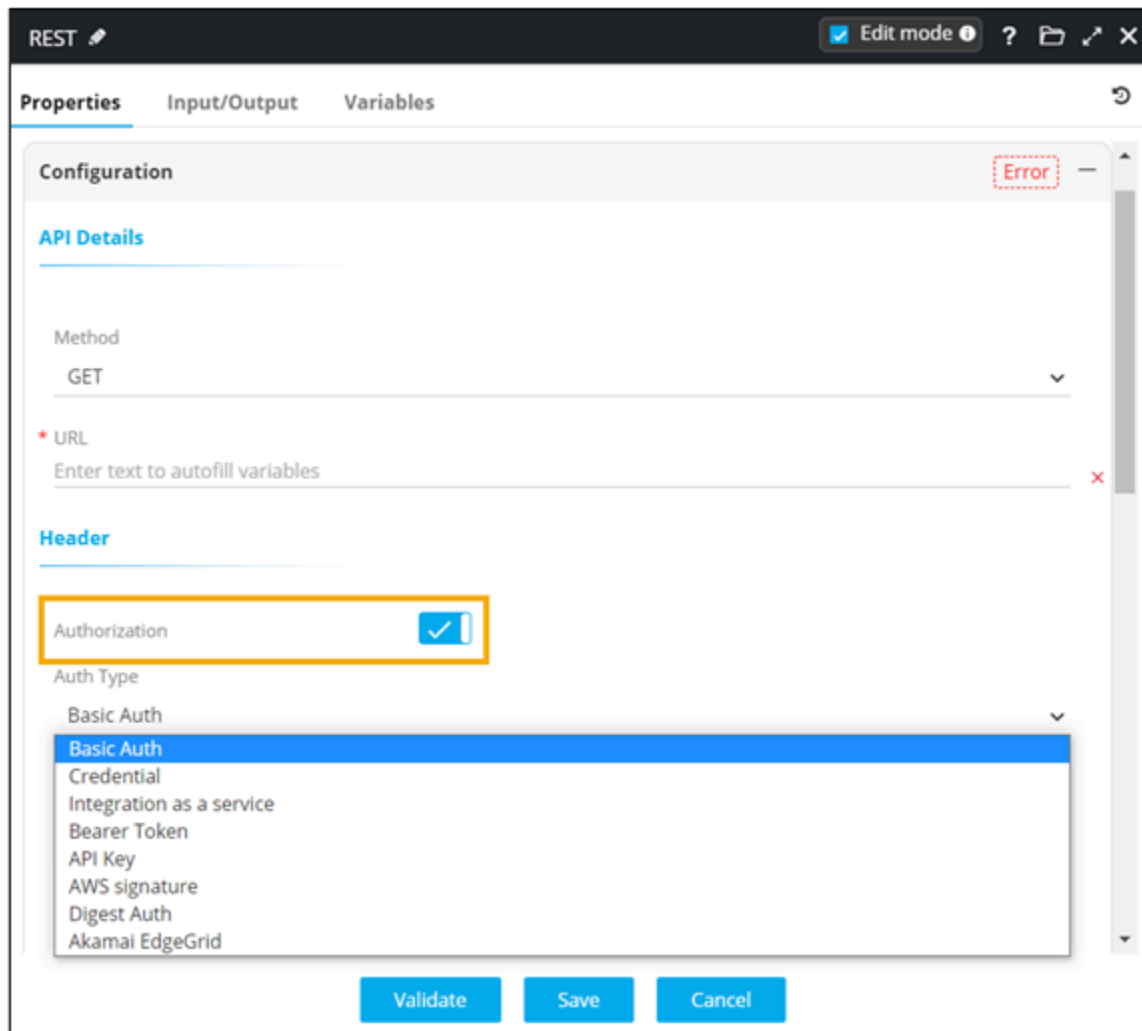
Save Cancel

REST

REST API task is used for external web service communications as part of the workflow automation process.

- Enhanced API auth support:
 - Basic Auth
 - Bearer Token
 - API Key
 - Digest Auth
 - AWS Signature
 - Akamai EdgeGrid

- Support for 'GET', 'POST', 'PUT', 'DELETE' and 'PATCH' methods
- Support for multiple headers



- [Authorization Modes](#)

Authorization Modes

Provision to support different types of authentication in the visual workflow Rest API task.

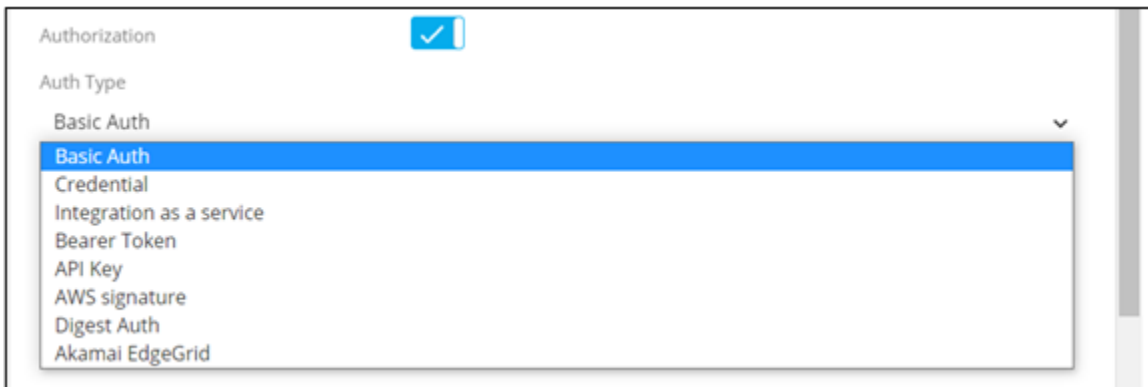
- [Basic Auth](#)
- [Bearer Token](#)
- [API Key](#)

- Digest Auth
- AWS Signature
- Akamai EdgeGrid

Basic Auth

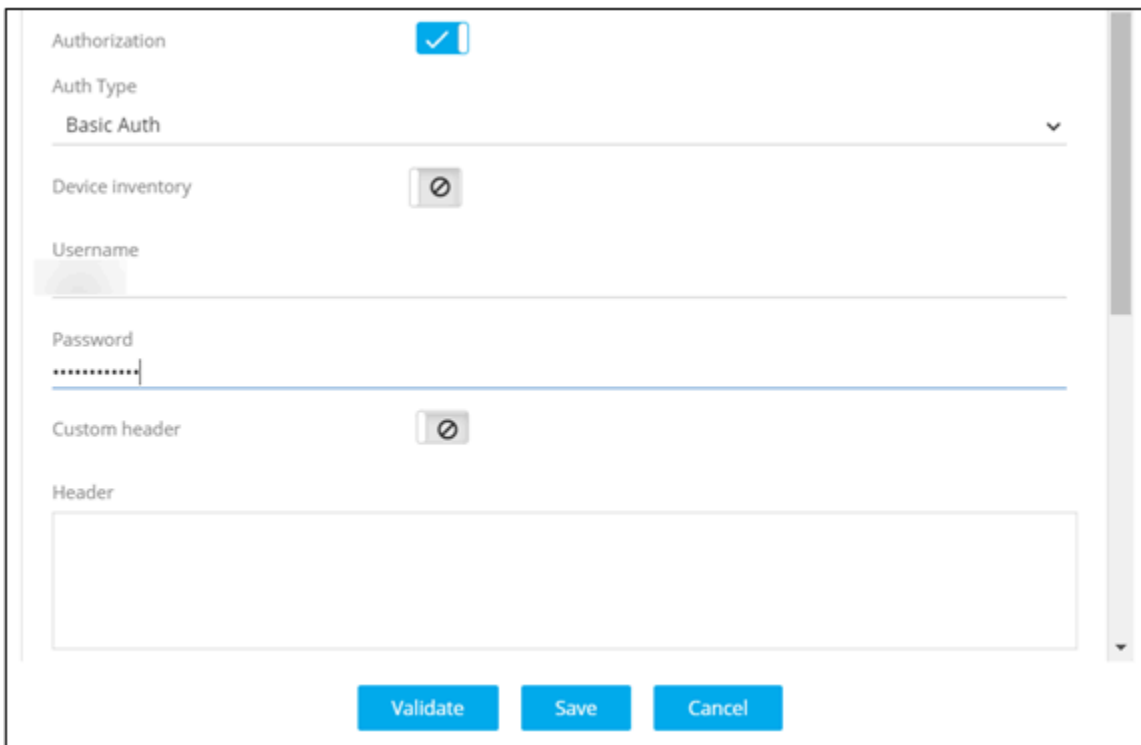
The client sends HTTP requests with the Authorization header that contains a base64-encoded value of Username and Password.

1. In the **REST** task, under **Authorization**, select **Auth Type** as **Basic Auth**.



The screenshot shows a configuration window for the Authorization section. At the top, there is a blue checkmark icon. Below it, the 'Auth Type' dropdown menu is open, displaying a list of options: Basic Auth (highlighted in blue), Credential, Integration as a service, Bearer Token, API Key, AWS signature, Digest Auth, and Akamai EdgeGrid.

2. Provide the **Username** and **Password**.



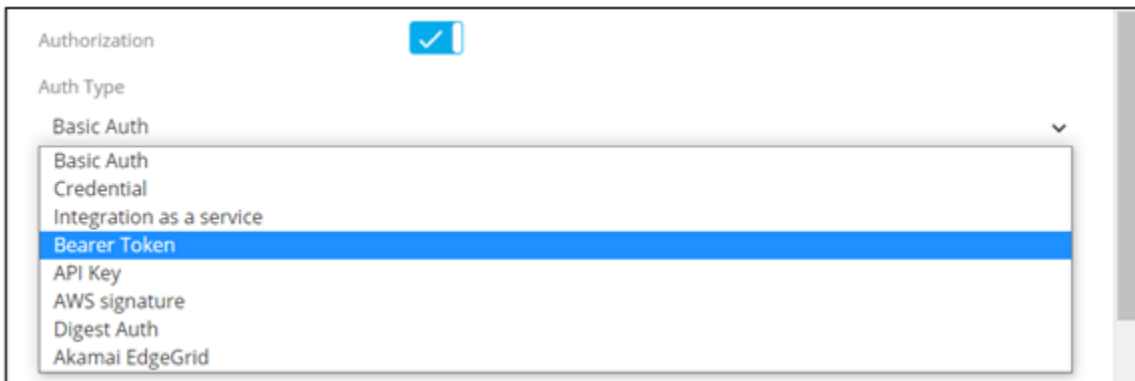
The screenshot shows the same configuration window as above, but now the 'Auth Type' is set to 'Basic Auth'. Below the dropdown, there are several fields: 'Device inventory' with a toggle switch, 'Username' with a text input field, 'Password' with a masked text input field (displayed as dots), and 'Custom header' with a toggle switch. At the bottom, there is a 'Header' text area and three buttons: 'Validate', 'Save', and 'Cancel'.

3. Click **Save**.

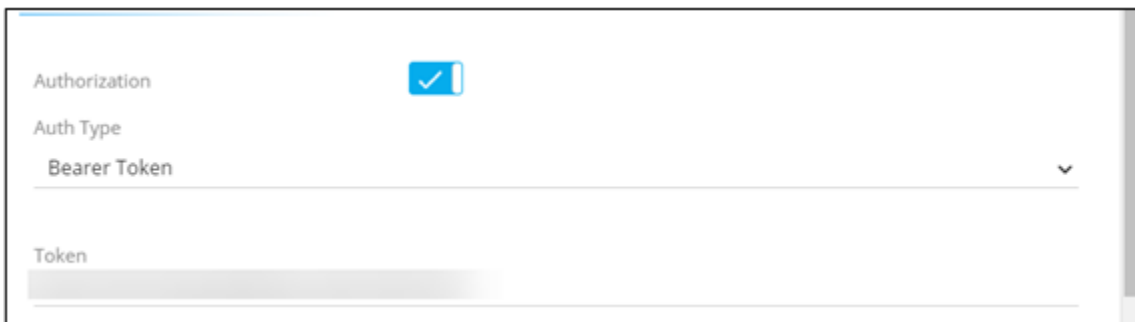
Bearer Token

A bearer token is an HTTP authentication scheme that involves authentication with security tokens. The client can define this token in the Authorization header while making requests to protected resources.

1. In the **REST** task, select the **Authorization type** as **Bearer Token**.



2. Provide the **Token** value.

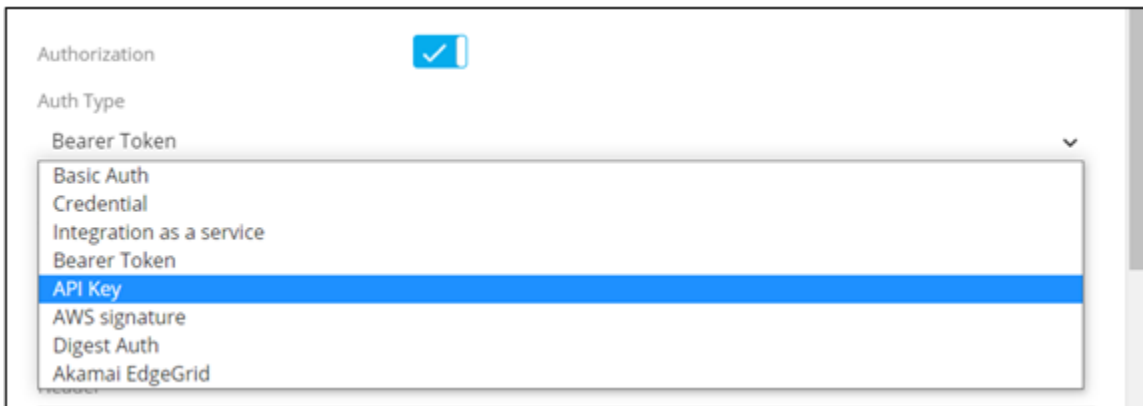


3. Click **Save**.

API Key

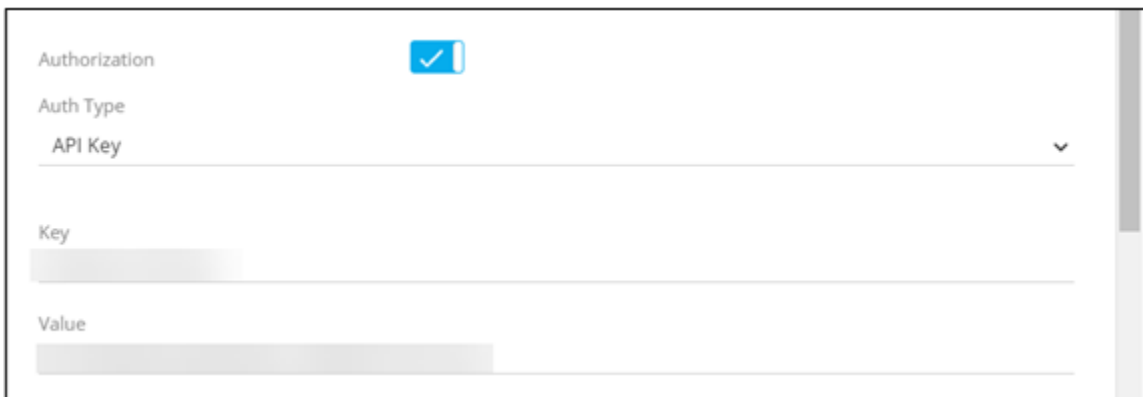
A unique generated value is assigned to all users to signify that the user is known. API keys can be sent in the query string as part of the URL or through headers.

1. In the **REST** task, under **Authorization**, select **Auth Type** as **API Key**.



The screenshot shows a configuration panel for Authorization. At the top, there is a checkbox labeled "Authorization" which is checked. Below it is the "Auth Type" dropdown menu, which is currently open. The dropdown menu lists several options: "Basic Auth", "Credential", "Integration as a service", "Bearer Token", "API Key", "AWS signature", "Digest Auth", and "Akamai EdgeGrid". The "API Key" option is highlighted in blue, indicating it is the selected option.

2. Provide the **Key** and **Value**.



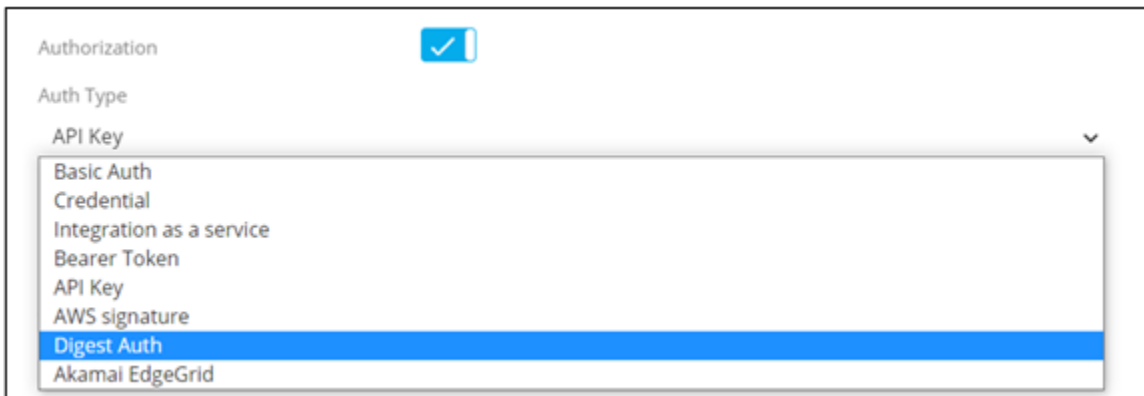
The screenshot shows the same configuration panel as above, but now the "Auth Type" dropdown menu is closed and "API Key" is displayed. Below the dropdown menu, there are two input fields: "Key" and "Value". Both fields are currently empty and have a light gray background, indicating they are ready for user input.

3. Click **Save**.

Digest Auth

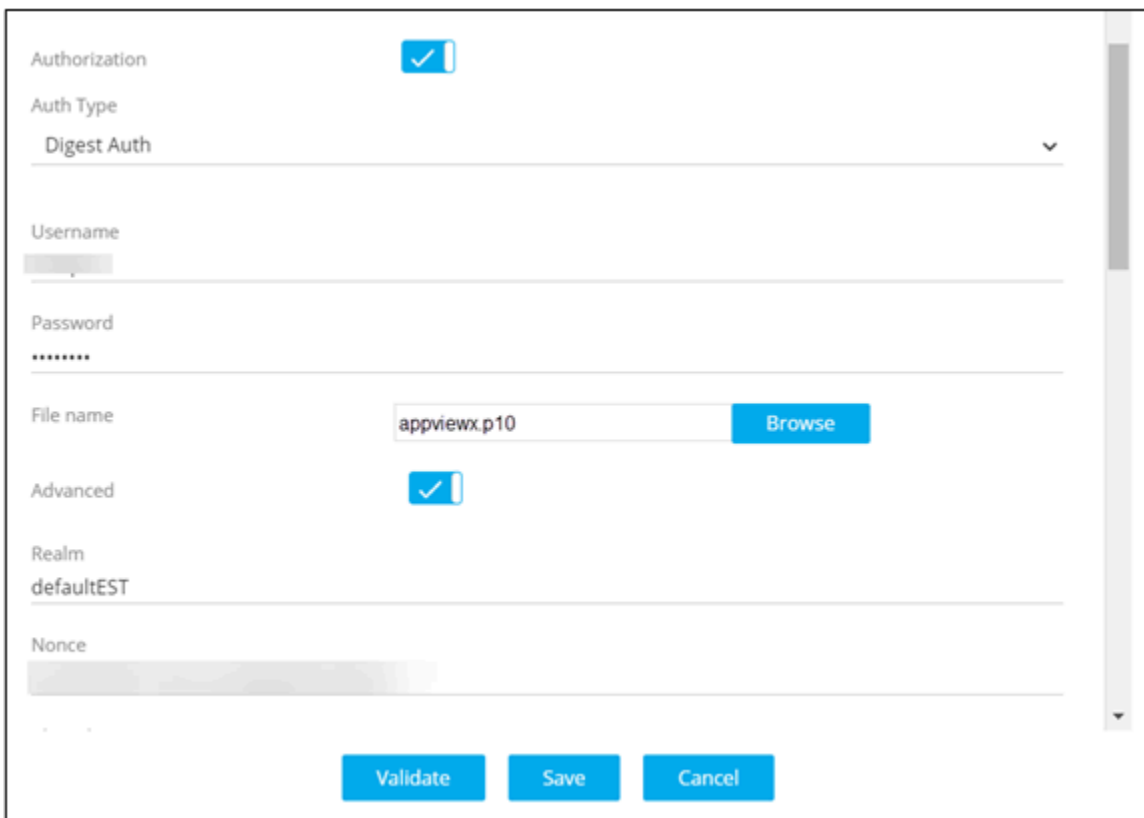
This authorization is immune to replay attacks as it uses a one time number (a nonce) from the server. The same method is used to generate a hash-key on the server side.

1. In the **REST** task, under **Authorization**, select **Auth Type** as **Digest Auth**.



A screenshot of a configuration window showing the 'Authorization' section. The 'Auth Type' dropdown menu is open, displaying a list of authentication methods. 'Digest Auth' is highlighted in blue. Other options include Basic Auth, Credential, Integration as a service, Bearer Token, API Key, AWS signature, and Akamai EdgeGrid. A checkmark icon is visible next to the 'Authorization' label.

2. Enter all the field information.



A screenshot of the same configuration window, now with the 'Auth Type' set to 'Digest Auth'. The 'Username' field is empty. The 'Password' field contains seven asterisks. The 'File name' field contains 'appviewx.p10' and has a 'Browse' button next to it. The 'Advanced' checkbox is checked. The 'Realm' field contains 'defaultEST'. The 'Nonce' field is empty. At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'Validate', 'Save', and 'Cancel'. A checkmark icon is visible next to the 'Authorization' label.

Advanced

Realm
defaultEST

Nonce
[blurred]

Algorithm
MD5

qop
[blurred]

Nonce Count
[blurred]

Client Nonce
[blurred]

Opaque
[blurred]

Validate Save Cancel

3. Click **Save**.

AWS Signature

Authentication information you send must include a signature.

1. In the **REST** task, under **Authorization**, select **Auth Type** as **AWS Signature**.

Authorization

Auth Type

Digest Auth

- Basic Auth
- Credential
- Integration as a service
- Bearer Token
- API Key
- AWS signature**
- Digest Auth
- Akamai EdgeGrid

2. Under **Properties**, enter the field information.

Header

Authorization

Auth Type
AWS signature

AccessKey
[Masked]

SecretKey
[Masked]

Advance Configs

AWS Region
US-EAST-1

Service Name
[Masked]

Validate Save Cancel

3. Click **Save**.

Akamai EdgeGrid

Akamai EdgeGrid uses a signature which is the base-64 encoding of the SHA-256 HMAC of the data to sign with the signing key.

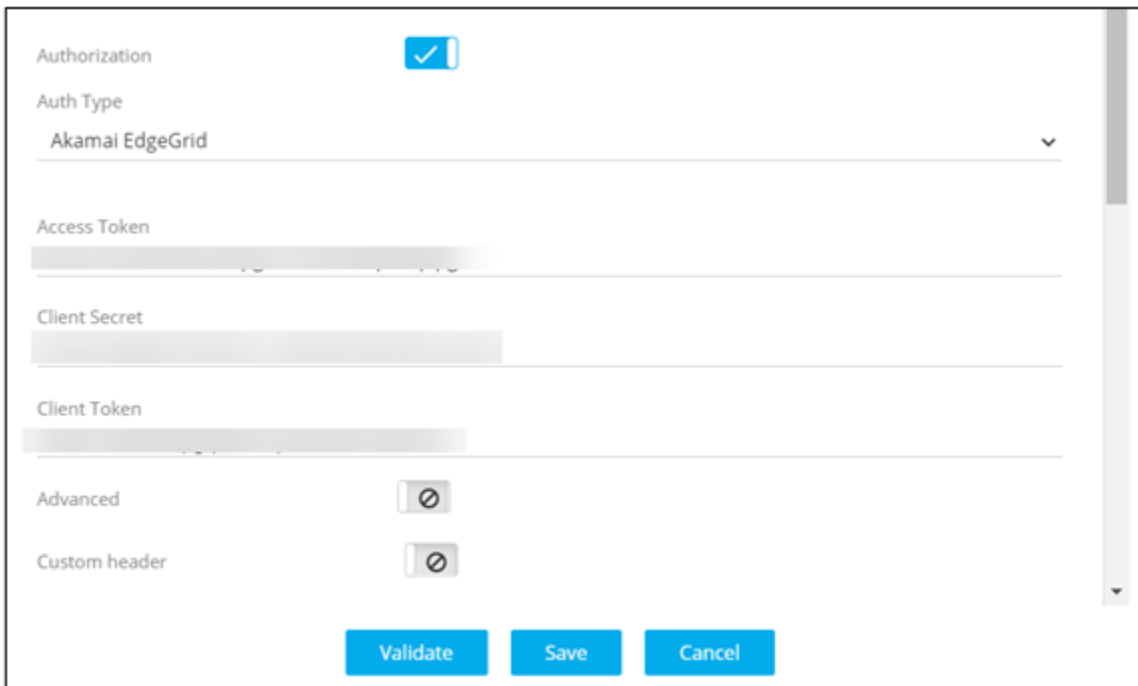
1. In the **REST** task, under **Authorization**, select **Auth Type** as **Akamai EdgeGrid**.

Authorization

Auth Type
AWS signature

- Basic Auth
- Credential
- Integration as a service
- Bearer Token
- API Key
- AWS signature
- Digest Auth
- Akamai EdgeGrid**

2. Enter all the field information.



This screenshot shows the 'Authorization' configuration form. The 'Authorization' checkbox is checked. The 'Auth Type' dropdown is set to 'Akamai EdgeGrid'. The 'Access Token', 'Client Secret', and 'Client Token' fields are redacted with grey bars. The 'Advanced' and 'Custom header' checkboxes are unchecked. At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'Validate', 'Save', and 'Cancel'.

Authorization

Auth Type
Akamai EdgeGrid

Access Token

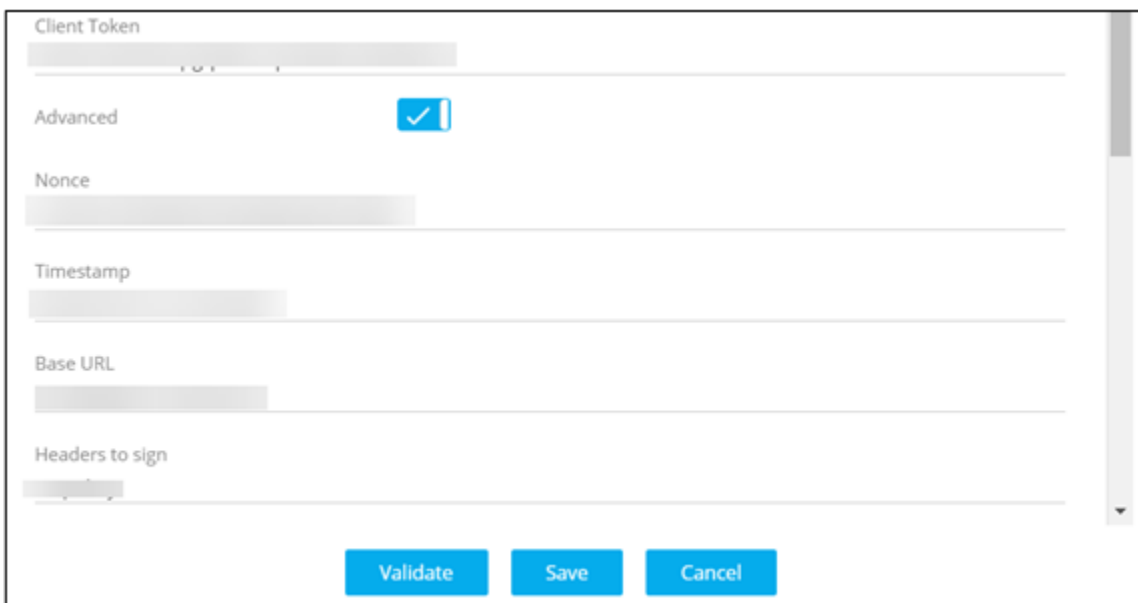
Client Secret

Client Token

Advanced

Custom header

Validate Save Cancel



This screenshot shows the 'Client Token' configuration form. The 'Client Token' field is redacted. The 'Advanced' checkbox is checked. The 'Nonce', 'Timestamp', 'Base URL', and 'Headers to sign' fields are redacted. At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'Validate', 'Save', and 'Cancel'.

Client Token

Advanced

Nonce

Timestamp

Base URL

Headers to sign

Validate Save Cancel

3. Click **Save**.

REST(I)

REST (I) is an API Task used for internal communication within AppViewX modules such as Device Management, Dashboard, Certificate, Firewall, Statistics, and Accounts etc. This involves using in-house AppViewX APIs.

- Uses the session of the logged in user to make internal API calls
- Option to define Action ID - an internal API that has to be defined in the database collection
- Provision to pass the required payload
- Examples include:
 - Internal communication using 'Add-device-API' in order to add a new device through workflow
 - Internal communication using 'Get unused Objects' in order to retrieve unused object details from Insight through workflow

The screenshot displays the configuration interface for a REST(I) task. The window title is 'REST(I)' and it is in 'Edit mode'. The 'Properties' tab is active, showing the following fields and options:

- Task ID:** avxapi_1
- Hide task:**
- Defer execution:**
- Action ID:** A dropdown menu is open, showing a search bar and a list of APIs. The selected API is 'firewall-provisioning-get-domain-names'. Other visible APIs include:
 - firewall-provisioning-get-object-names
 - adc-get-device-details
 - cert-app-connector-trust-push
 - cert-app-connector-rollback
 - appvision-troubleshoot-commands-save
 - get-target-device-names
 - adc-dashboard-widgit-class-management-postprocess
 - adc-inventory-restore-status-logs-get

At the bottom of the window, there are three buttons: 'Validate', 'Save', and 'Cancel'.

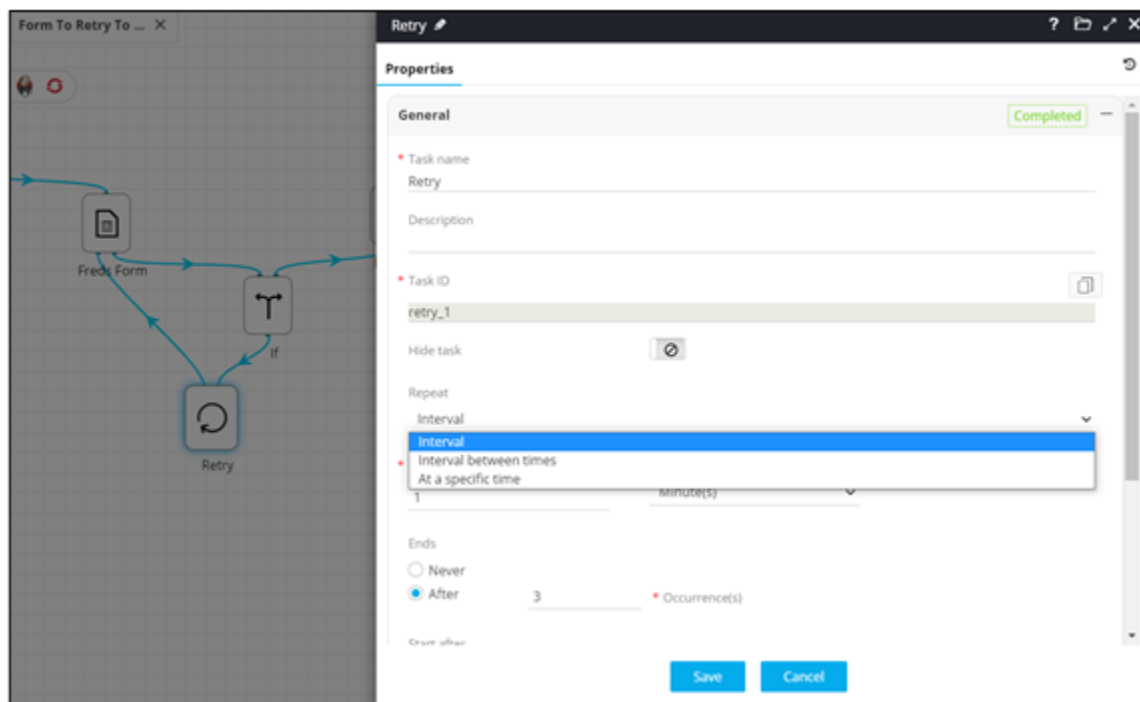


Note: Relevant APIs have to be added into the database collection (visualworkflow_avxapi) in order to be consumed as Action ID via the REST (I) task.

Retry

Retry task allows you to define custom retry intervals between workflow task(s) during automation.

- **Interval:** Provision to retry for a certain time interval (seconds, minutes, hours, days) before exit



- **Interval between times:** Provision to retry for a time between specific time intervals before exit

The screenshot shows a configuration window for a workflow task. At the top, a dropdown menu labeled 'Repeat' is set to 'Interval between times'. Below this, there are several fields:

- 'Repeat every' is set to '1' with a unit dropdown menu currently showing 'Minute(s)' and options for 'Second(s)', 'Minute(s)', 'Hour(s)', and 'Day(s)'. 'Minute(s)' is highlighted in blue.
- 'Repeat between' is a text input field containing 'HH:MM', followed by the word 'to'.
- 'Repeat on' consists of checkboxes for days of the week: M, T, W, T, F, S, S.
- 'Ends' has two radio button options: 'Never' and 'After'. 'After' is selected, and it is followed by the number '3' and the label '* Occurrence(s)'.

 At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Save' and 'Cancel'.

- **At a specific time:** Provision to retry only at a specific time, day before exit

The screenshot shows a configuration window for a workflow task. At the top, a dropdown menu labeled 'Repeat' is set to 'At a specific time'. Below this, there are several fields:

- 'Repeat at' is a text input field containing 'HH:MM'.
- 'Repeat on' consists of checkboxes for days of the week: M, T, W, T, F, S, S.

Rollback

This task allows you to rollback implemented changes.

Rollback

Properties

General Not filled

* Name
Rollback

Description

* Task ID 📄
provisioning_rollback_1

Hide task

* Config

```
1 { "confId" : "<rollback>" }
```

Push config on None Active Stand by

Enable sequential device execution

Continue on a command failure

Save **Cancel**



Note: For more information, refer to the section on [Rollback Workflow](#).

Schedule

The scheduled task allows you to schedule a specific task in the workflow sequence.

- Provision to add a scheduler job between different workflow tasks
- Provision to schedule the job by a specific day of the week, hour and minute
- Provision to pass schedule date, time as variable across workflow tasks

For example, in order to auto implement or schedule the implementation of a work order, you can define a Schedule task after a Review task.

The screenshot shows the configuration interface for a 'Schedule' task. The 'General' section includes the following fields and options:

- Task name:** Schedule
- Description:** (empty)
- Task ID:** schedule_1
- Hide task:**
- Scheduling options:**
 - Schedule
 - Reference time
- Schedule start time (Days:HH:MM):** Sun 06

Below the 'General' section are three expandable sections: 'Information', 'Global variables', and 'Custom message', each with a 'Not filled' status and a '+' icon. At the bottom of the window are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Script

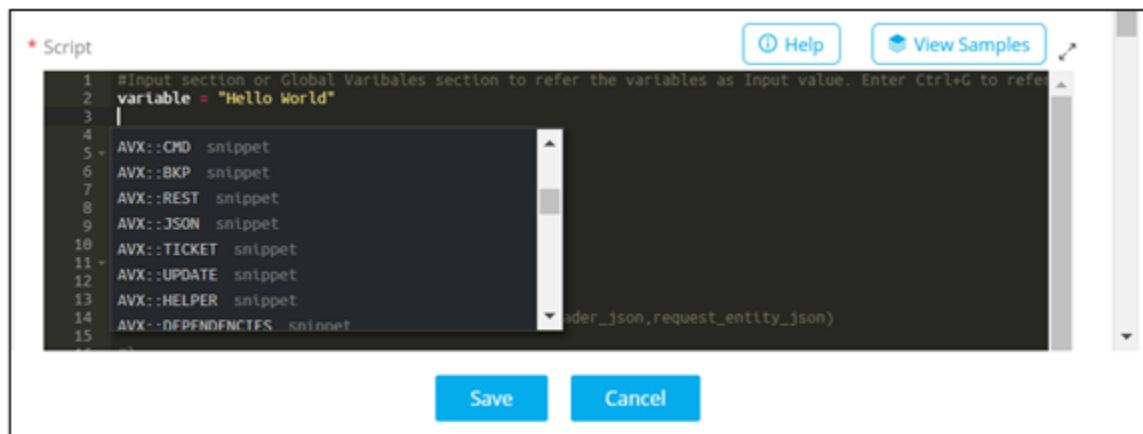
Script task allows for defining of custom scripts (using python), business logic as part of the workflow automation process.

- Supported versions: Python 3.x
- Actual version: Python 3.5
- Provision to debug script with variables
- Allows for comprehensive debugging of the scripts, syntax, and error handling as part of the workflow automation process
- Script tasks can be used with two connections - success and failover

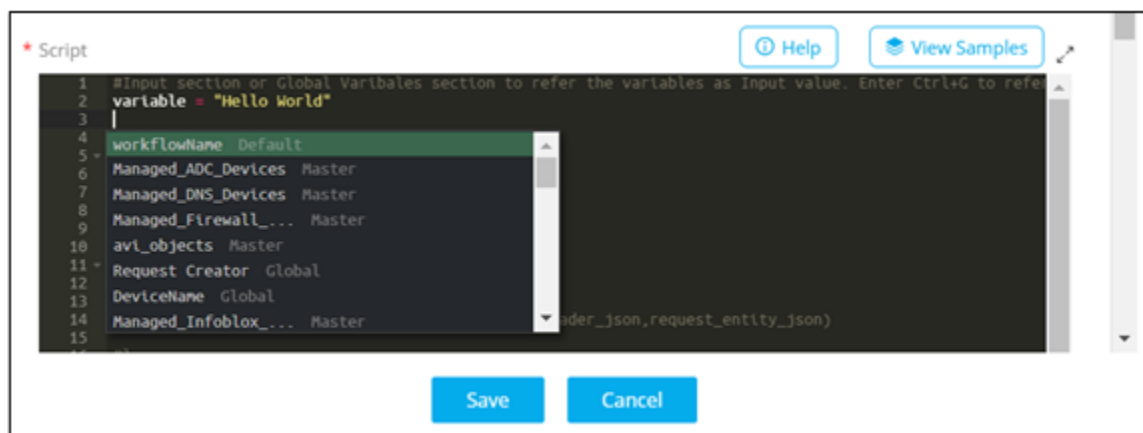
- Provision to select a list of custom commands from the script editor such as AVX::CMD, AVX::OUTPUT, AVX::LOG, AVX::CONFIG and AVX::REST
- Provision to reference global variables
- [Using Keyboard Shortcuts](#)
- [Custom Commands](#)

Using Keyboard Shortcuts

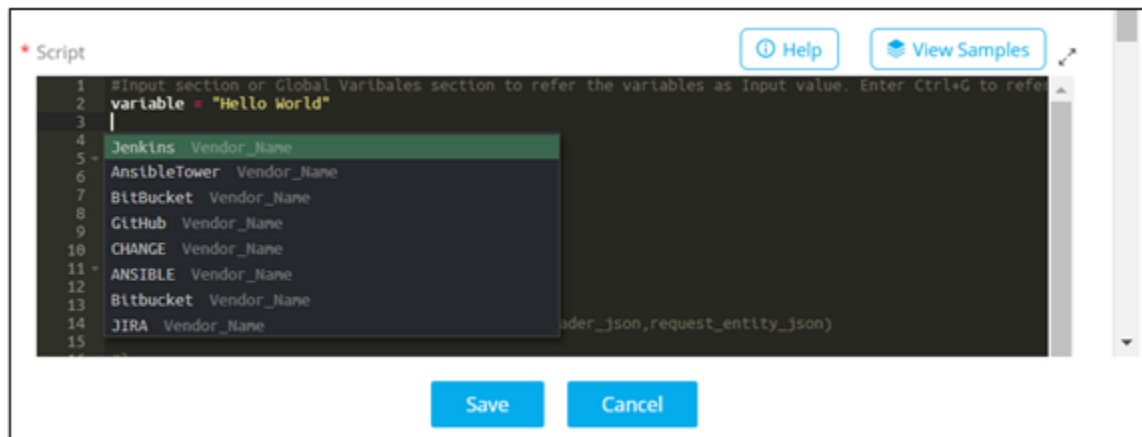
- Provision to use keyboard shortcut **Ctrl+Space** to get a list of custom commands.



- Provision to use the keyboard shortcut **Ctrl+G** to reference global variable(s).



- Provision to use the keyboard shortcut **Ctrl+K** to load integration variables.

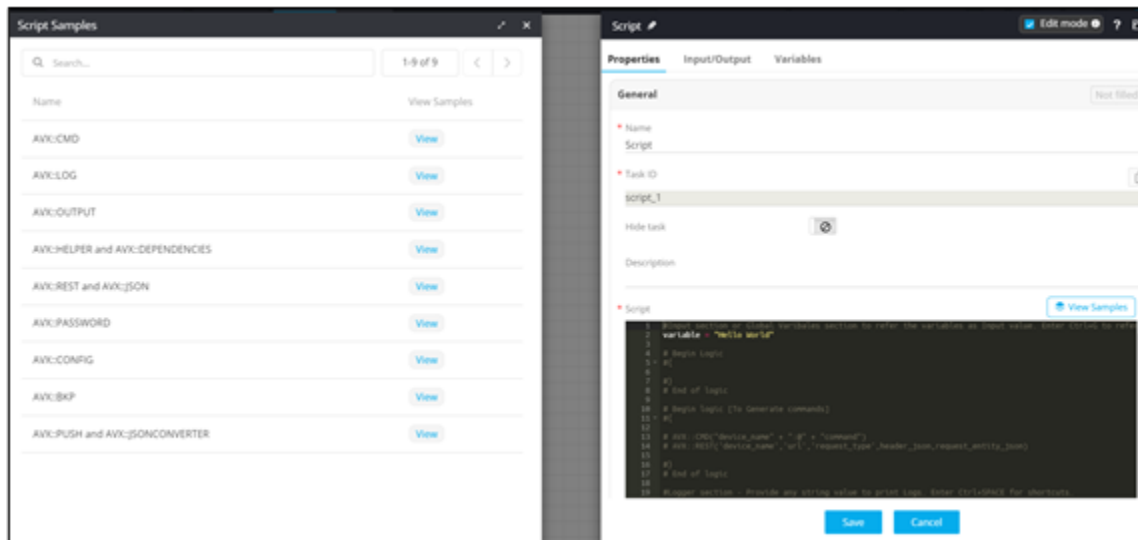


Custom Commands

The visual workflow design process allows you to natively use a few custom commands within Tasks in order to cater to specific use cases. This is an extension to the custom commands used natively in APS such as AVX::CMD, AVX::REST, and AVX::JSON etc.

Following are the command generating functions available in the Visual Workflow Studio:

- AVX::CONFIG
- AVX::LOG
- AVX::OUTPUT
- AVX::CMD
- AVX::REST
- AVX::PUSH
- AVX::JSONCONVERTER
- AVX::MERGECONFIG
- AVX::PASSWORD
- AVX::JSON
- AVX::UPDATE
- AVX::FILEDOWNLOAD



- AVX::CONFIG
- AVX::PUSH and AVX::JSONCONVERTER
- AVX::LOG
- AVX::CMD
- AVX::REST and AVX::JSON
- AVX::PASSWORD
- AVX::UPDATE
- AVX::FILEDOWNLOAD
- AVX::OUTPUT
- AVX::MERGECONFIG

AVX::CONFIG

This command is used when other commands like AVX::CMD, AVX::REST and AVX::JSON are used within a workflow task such as Script. AVX::CONFIG is used to assign the commands generated script under a specific key in a python dictionary or a variable. In a workflow, the commands to be generated can be assigned using AVX::CONFIG (within a single script) and can be referenced anywhere across the workflow.

Usage:

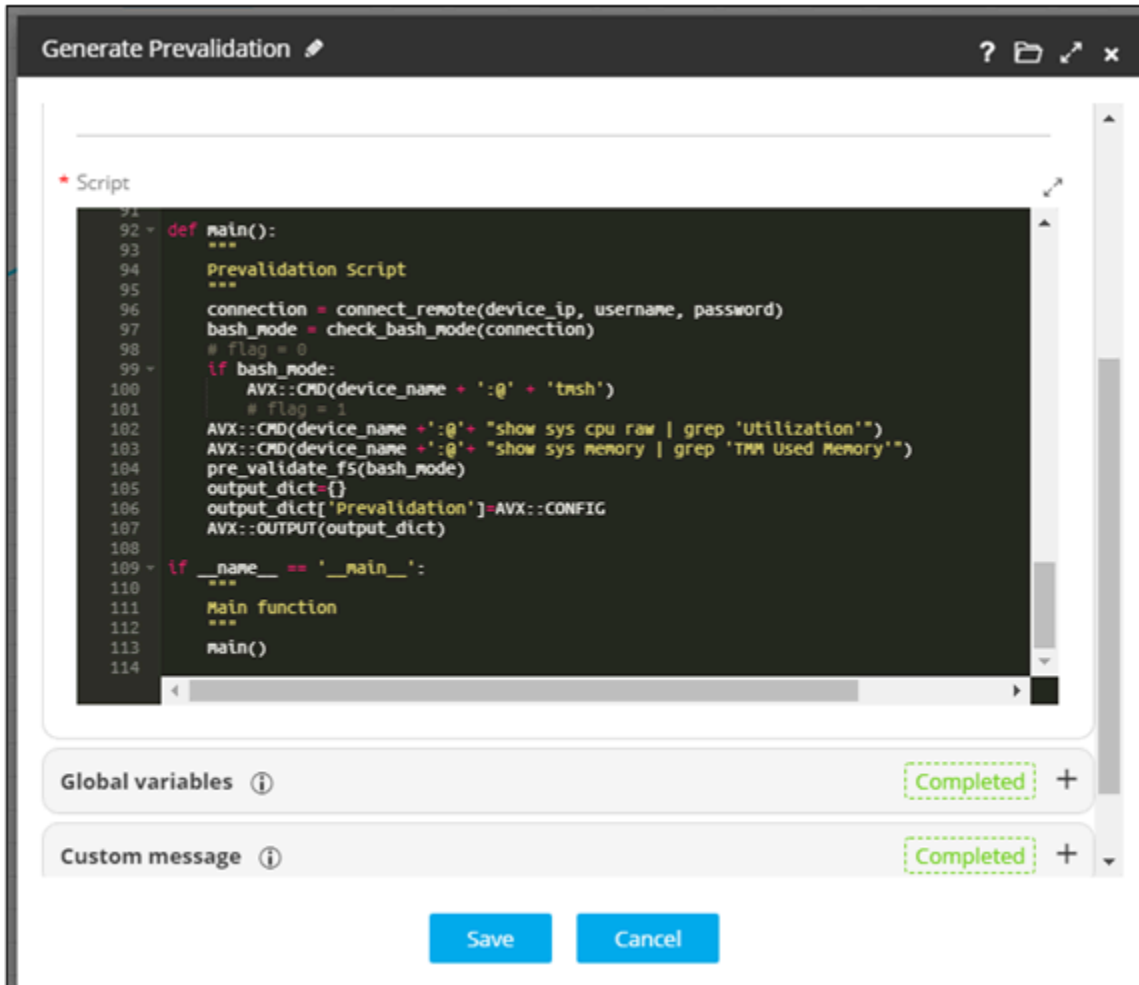
<pre>AVX::CMD("testdevice"+':@'+implementation command 1")</pre>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Commands 1 and 2 will get added to the implementation key. • This will add up the commands generated in the script to the provided key.
<pre>AVX::CMD("testdevice"+':@'+implementation command 2")</pre>	
<pre>commands = {} commands["implementation"] = AVX::CONFIG</pre>	

Example: Generating F5 VIP prevalidation commands

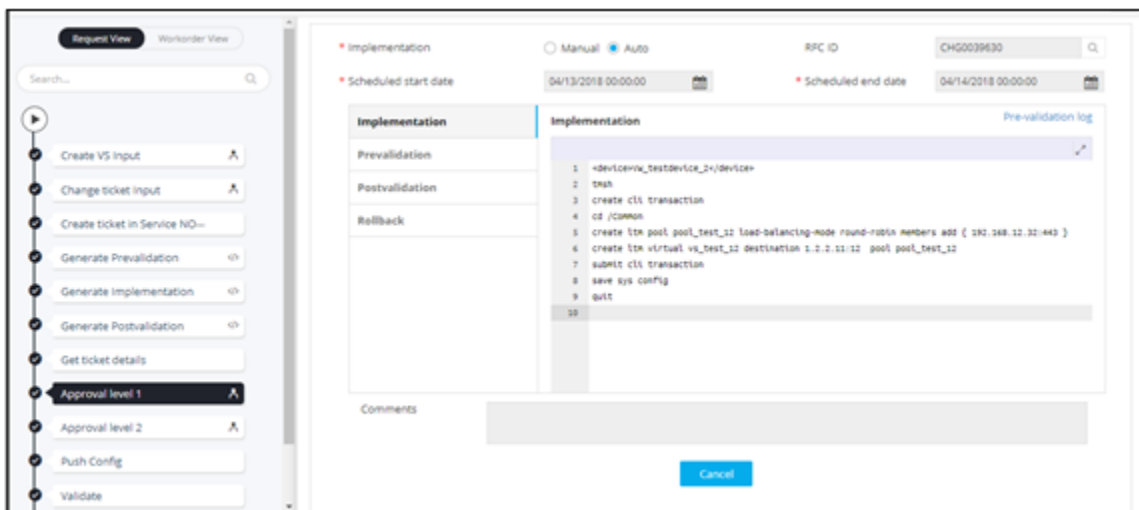
```
AVX::CMD(device + ':' + '@' + 'tmsh')
AVX::CMD(device + ':' + '@' + 'list ltm pool ' + pool_name)
AVX::CMD(device + ':' + '@' + 'list ltm virtual ' + vip_name)
AVX::CMD(device + ':' + '@' + 'quit')

config = {}
config[prevalidation_config] = AVX::CONFIG
AVX::LOG('Configurations generated successfully.')
```

- AVX::CONFIG within script



Prevalidation commands generated during workflow execution:



Create F5 Sample Config:

```
import sys

import json

sys.path.insert(0,AVX::DEPENDENCIES)

sys.path.insert(0,AVX::HELPER)

import os

import f5

import appviewx

import Decrypt_Python3 as Decrypt

from f5 import *

from Decrypt_Python3 import getpassword, getencoded

import paramiko

null=None

connect_db=appviewx.db_connection()

db = connect_db.appviewx

vendor = 'F5'

device_name = '<%Device%>'

fqdn = '<%AppName%>'.lstrip('www.').split('.')[0]

vip_ip = '<%IP%>'

vip_port = '<%Port%>'

persistence = '<%Persistence%>'

create_http_profile = '<%CreateHTTPProfile%>'

create_http_monitor = '<%CreateHTTPMonitor%>'

lb_method = '<%LoadBalancingMethod%>'

defaults_from = '<%DefaultsFrom%>'

ratio = '<%Ratio%>'

interval = '<%Interval%>'

timeout = '<%Timeout%>'

send_string = '<%SendString%>'

receive_string = '<%ReceiveString%>'

existing_monitor = '<%ExistingMonitor%>'

irulecheck = '<%irulecheck%>'

irulefile = '<%uploadedfile%>'

pool_members = '<%PoolMembers%>'

partition='Common'

output_dict = {}

cmd2 = []
```

```

deviceInfo = db.device

devVersion = deviceInfo.find_one({'name':device_name})['version']

device_ip = deviceInfo.find_one({'name':device_name} , {'ip': 1})['ip']

username, password = Decrypt.getpassword(device_name)

try:

    tmos_version =deviceInfo.find_one({'name': device_name}, {'detailedVersion': 1})['detailedVersion'].split(" ")[0]
except Exception:

    tmos_version = None

def connect_remote(IP,username,password):

    try:

        remote_conn=paramiko.SSHClient()

        remote_conn.set_missing_host_key_policy(paramiko.AutoAddPolicy())

        remote_conn.connect(IP,username=username,password=password,look_for_keys=False,allow_agent=False)

        return remote_conn

    except Exception as e:

        print (str(e))

def check_bash_mode(connection) :

    stdin, stdout, err=connection.exec_command('echo "testing"')

    err = err.read().decode()

    if "Error" not in err:

        return True

    else:

        return False

def create_f5():

    """

    Create F5 vip

    """

    monitors = []

    cmd = []

    connection = connect_remote(device_ip, username, password)

    bash_mode = check_bash_mode(connection)

    if bash_mode:

        cmd.append('tmsh')

        cmd2.append('tmsh')

    if tmos_version and tmos_version not in ('11.4.1','11.4.3'):

        cmd.append("create cli transaction")

        cmd2.append("create cli transaction")

```

```

if devVersion in ['v11', 'v12']:

    cmd.append('cd /{0}'.format(partition))

    cmd2.append('cd /{0}'.format(partition))

else:

    cmd.append('modify cli admin-partitions update-partition {0}'.format(partition))

    cmd2.append('modify cli admin-partitions update-partition {0}'.format(partition))

if create_http_monitor == 'Yes':

    http_mon = F5Monitor(**{'type': 'http',

        'app_name': fqdn,

        'vip_port': vip_port,

        'interval': interval,

        'timeout': timeout,

        'send': send_string,

        'recv': receive_string})

    cmd.append(http_mon.create)

    cmd2.append(http_mon.delete)

    mon_index = len(cmd2) - 1

    monitors.append(http_mon)

    output_dict['monitor'] = http_mon.name

if existing_monitor != 'None':

    ex_mon = F5Monitor(**{'type': existing_monitor,

        'associate': True})

    monitors.append(ex_mon)

    output_dict['monitor'] = ex_mon.name

profile_list = []

if create_http_profile == 'Yes':

    prof = F5Profile(**{'type': 'http',

        'app_name': fqdn,

        'vip_port': vip_port,

        'defaults-from': defaults_from})

    if defaults_from and defaults_from.lower() != "select" and defaults_from.lower() != "none":

        prof_create_cmd = prof.create

    else:

        prof_create_cmd = prof.create.split("defaults-from")[0]

    cmd.append(prof_create_cmd)

    cmd2.append(prof.delete)

    profile_list.append(prof)

```

```

output_dict['profile'] = prof.name

else:
    output_dict['profile'] = ""

pool = F5Pool(**{'lb_mode': lb_method,
                'app_name': fqdn,
                'port': vip_port,
                'ratio': ratio,
                'monitors': monitors,
                'pool_members': {'keys': ['PoolMemberIP', 'PoolMemberPort', 'Ratio'],
                                'values': pool_members}})

cmd.append(pool.create)
cmd2.append(pool.delete)

output_dict['pool'] = pool.name

per = F5Persistence(**{'persistence': persistence})
output_dict['persistence'] = per.name

vip = F5VirtualServer(**{'app_name': fqdn,
                        'vip_ip': vip_ip,
                        'vip_port': vip_port,
                        'pool': pool,
                        'profiles': profile_list,
                        'persistence': per})

cmd.append(vip.create)
cmd2.append(vip.delete)

vip_index = len(cmd2) - 1

try:
    cmd2[vip_index], cmd2[mon_index] = cmd2[mon_index], cmd2[vip_index]

except:
    pass

output_dict['vip'] = vip.name

if irulecheck == "Yes":
    # AVX::LOG(str(type(irulefile))+ " "+str(irulefile))

    fileName = irulefile['fileName']
    #filename = 'irulee1.txt'

    try:
        # file_location = '/home/'+username+os.sep
        file_location = '/config/'

        destination_json = AVX::JSONCONVERTER(device_name,$$username$$, $$password$$, file_location)

```

```

    AVX::PUSH('N/A', 'None', destination_json, 'sftp', irulefile)

    # AVX::LOG("iRule Successfully pushed to device")

except:
    pass

if tmos_version and tmos_version not in ('11.4.1', '11.4.3'):

    cmd.append('submit cli transaction')
    cmd2.append('submit cli transaction')

if irulecheck == 'Yes':
    # fileName = irulefile['fileName']
    # file_location = '/home/'+username+os.sep

    cmd.append("load sys config file "+file_location+fileName+" merge")

cmd.extend(['save sys config', 'quit'])
cmd2.extend(['save sys config', 'quit'])

for c in cmd:
    AVX::CMD(device_name+'@'+c)

def main():
    """
    Main method
    """
    if vendor == 'F5':
        create_f5()

    output_dict['Implementation']=AVX::CONFIG

    for c in cmd2:
        AVX::CMD(device_name+'@'+c)

    output_dict['Rollback']=AVX::CONFIG

    AVX::OUTPUT(output_dict)

if __name__ == '__main__':
    """
    Main function
    """
    main()

```

AVX::PUSH and AVX::JSONCONVERTER

These commands are used to push file(s) between destinations - local to remote, remote to remote.

Usage:

```
AVX::PUSH ('device_name',source_json, destination_json,protocol, fieldId , port_number, recursive, seq_no=0, properties='{sleep':0})
```

- Device_name: Name of the device from where the scp/sftp command to be executed.
- Source_json: AVX::JSONCONVERTER('ipAddress', 'username', 'password', 'location').
- Destination_json: AVX::JSONCONVERTER('ipAddress', 'username', 'password', 'location').
- Protocol: “scp” or “sftp”
- fieldId: Field Id of the uploaded file in the form
- Port_number: SCP port (Default is 22)
- Recursive: “True” for folders
- Seq_no and other properties remains the same as AVX::CMD

To use these commands:

1. Design a workflow.
2. To allow users to select the source of the destination device and upload file, drag and drop a **Formtask**.
3. Configure the form fields as shown.

4. To get inputs from the form and push file(s) to a destination (AVX::PUSH logic), drag and drop a **Scripttask**.

```
#load sys config file <irulepath> verify merge
```

```
import sys
```

```

import os

sys.path.insert(0,AVX::HELPER)

sys.path.insert(0,AVX::DEPENDENCIES)

import paramiko

import appviewx

import Decrypt_Python3 as Decrypt

connection = appviewx.db_connection()

db = connection.appviewx

device_name = "<%device%>"

deviceInfo = db.device

transfer_type = '<%transfer_type%>'

AVX::LOG(transfer_type)

if transfer_type == "local to destination":

    try:

        #device_ip,username,password = get_device_details(device_name)

        irulefile = '<%uploadedfile%>'

        fileName = irulefile['fileName']

        file_location = '<%destination_path%>'

        destination_json = AVX::JSONCONVERTER(device_name,$$username$$, $$password$$, file_location)

        AVX::PUSH('N/A',None, destination_json,'sftp', irulefile)

        AVX::LOG("iRule Successfully pushed to device")

        AVX::CMD(device_name+":@tmsh")

        AVX::CMD(device_name+":@load sys config file "+file_location+fileName+" merge")

        AVX::CMD(device_name+":@quit")

    except Exception as e:

        AVX::LOG(str(e))

else:

    try:

        #AVX::PUSH('device_name',source_json, destination_json,protocol, fieldId , port_number, recursive, seq_no=0, properties={'sleep':0})

        source_path = '<%source_path%>'

        source_device = "<%source_device%>"

        source_json = AVX::JSONCONVERTER(source_device,$$username$$, $$password$$, source_path)

        file_location = '<%destination_path%>'

        file_name = source_path.split('/')[1]

        destination_json = AVX::JSONCONVERTER(device_name,$$username$$, $$password$$, file_location)

        AVX::PUSH(source_device,source_json, destination_json,'scp')

```

```

AVX::LOG("iRule Successfully pushed to device")

AVX::CMD(device_name+":@tmsh")

AVX::CMD(device_name+":@load sys config file "+file_location+source_path.split("/")[-1]+" merge")

AVX::CMD(device_name+":@quit")

except Exception as e:

    AVX::LOG(str(e))

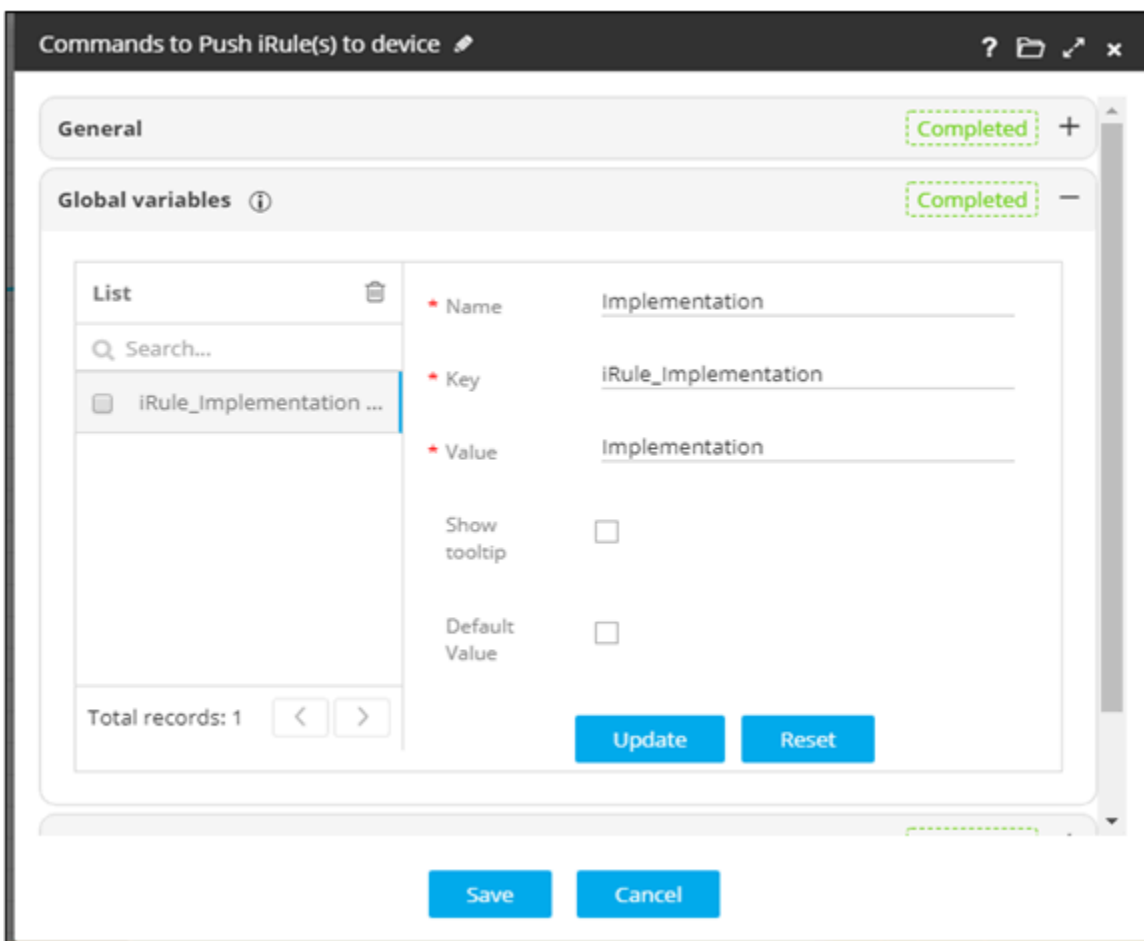
config = {}

config["Implementation"] = AVX::CONFIG

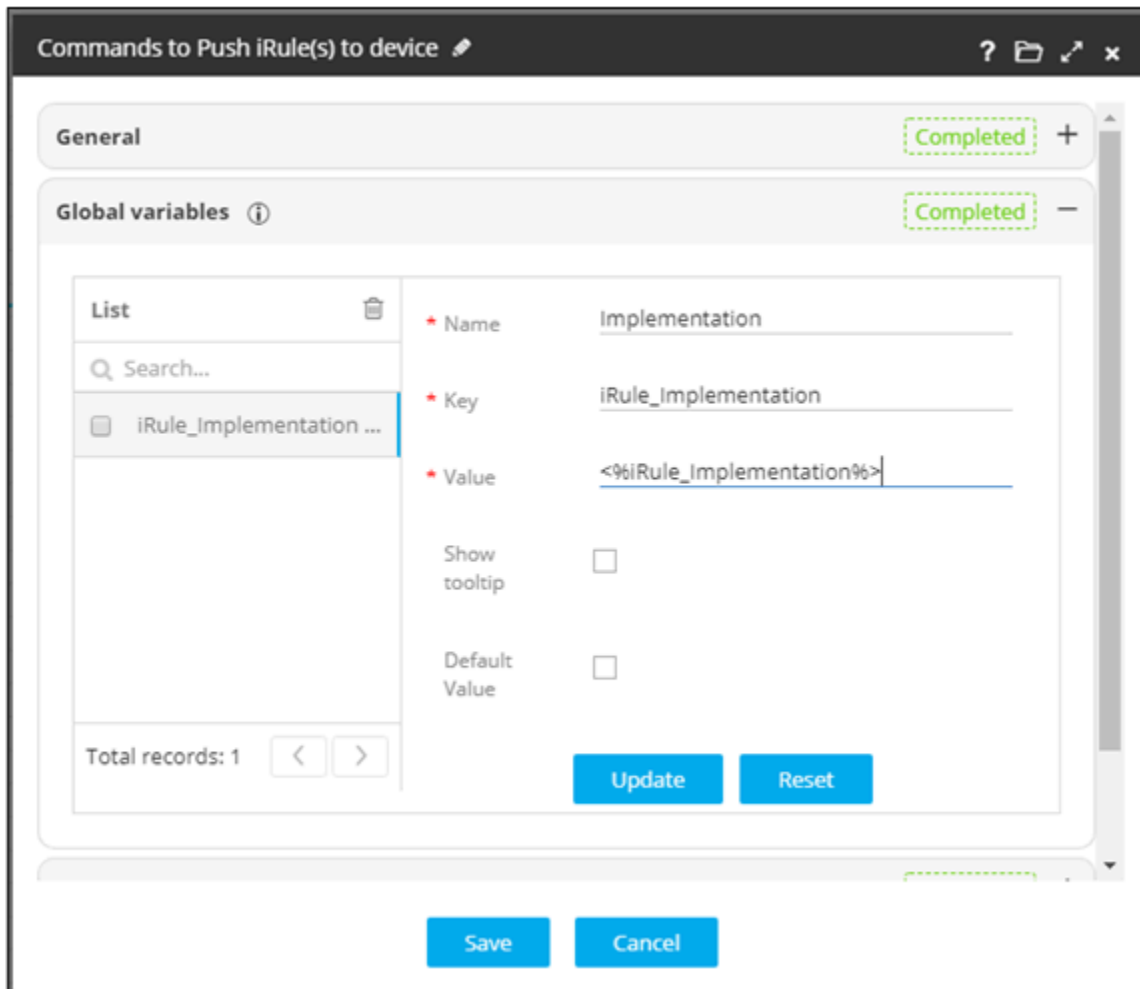
AVX::OUTPUT(config)

```

5. Define the configuration to be generated from the script as a global variable value.



6. To display the configurations to be pushed to a device, drag and drop a **Review** task.



7. To push the configuration on the end device, drag and drop the **Implementation** task.

iRule_Implementation

General Completed

* Name
iRule_Implementation

* Task ID
irule_implementation_1

Hide task

* Config

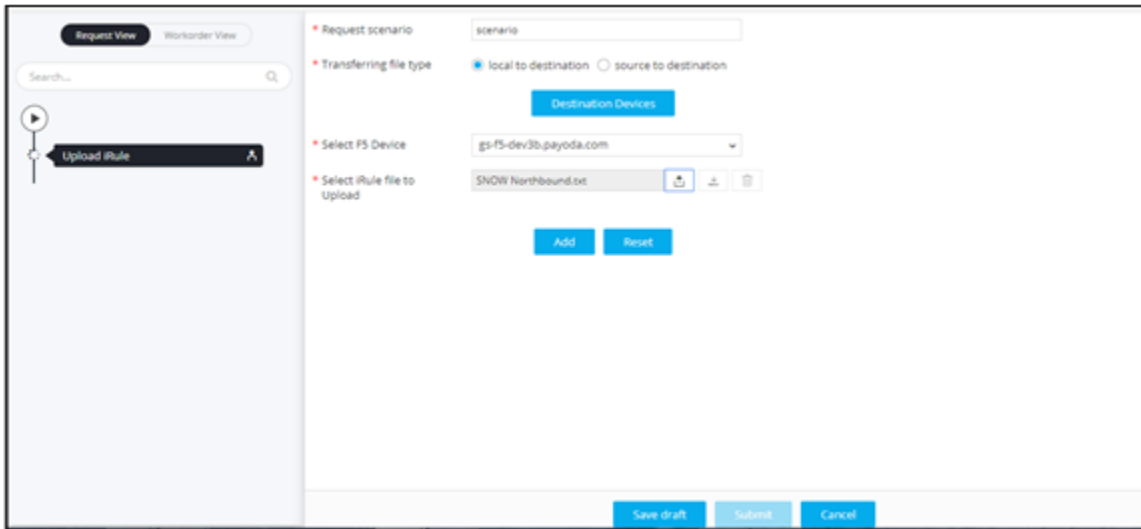
```
1 {"config": "<iRule_Implementation>"}
```

Push config on None Active Stand by

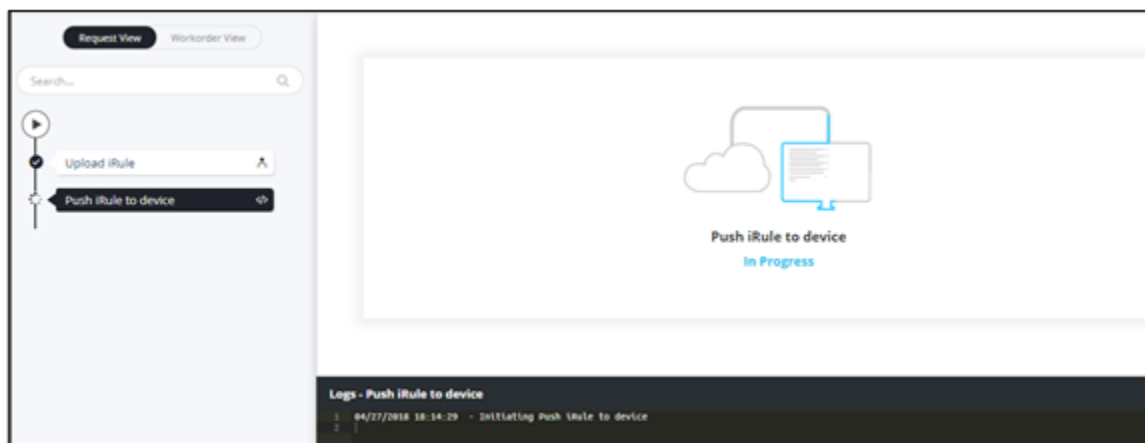
Enable sequential device execution

Save Cancel

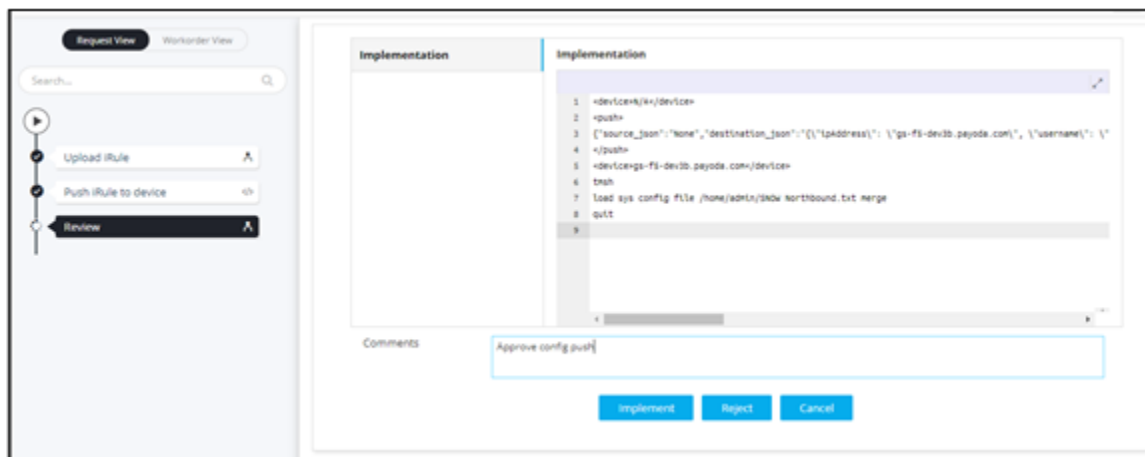
8. Refer the global variable from the Script task.
9. [Enable](#) and [trigger](#) the workflow.
10. Select the destination device and upload the file.



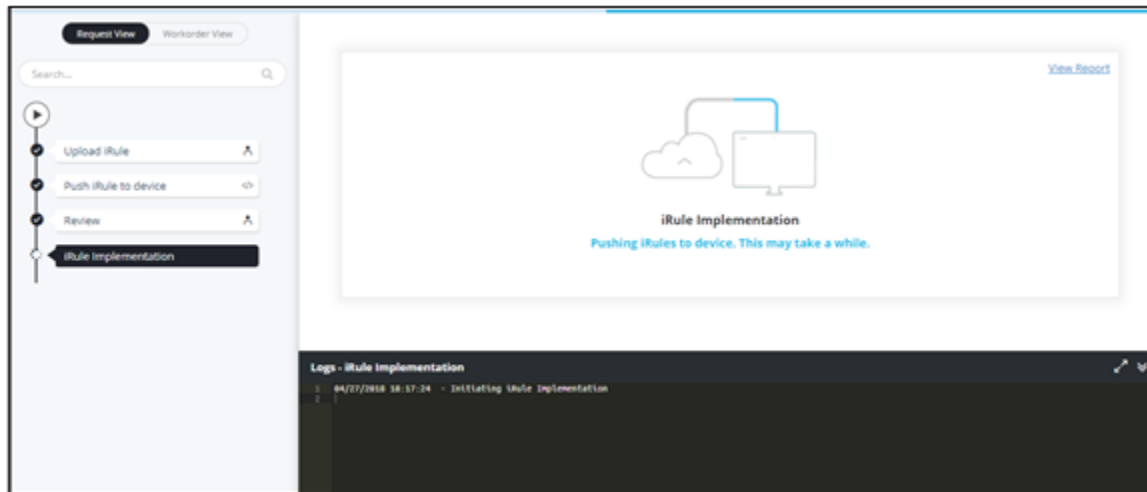
- Push iRule to device task in in progress.



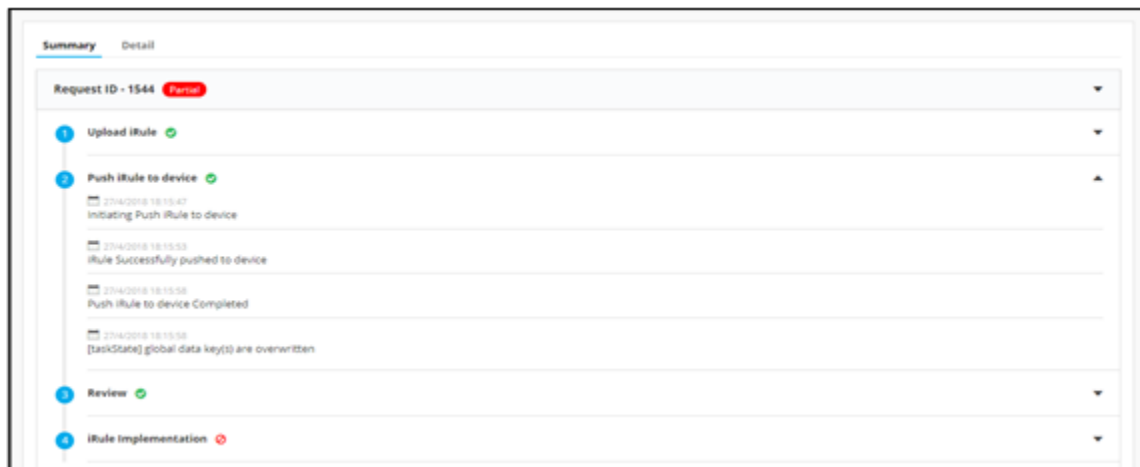
- Implementation stage.



- Implementation in progress.



- Summary of workflow execution after file push.



AVX::LOG

This command allows you to record and print custom messages in the logs (in the request stage view). AVX::LOG takes a string value (i.e. the message to be logged) as an argument and prints it in the log. AVX::OUTPUT collates all the logs and finally prints them.

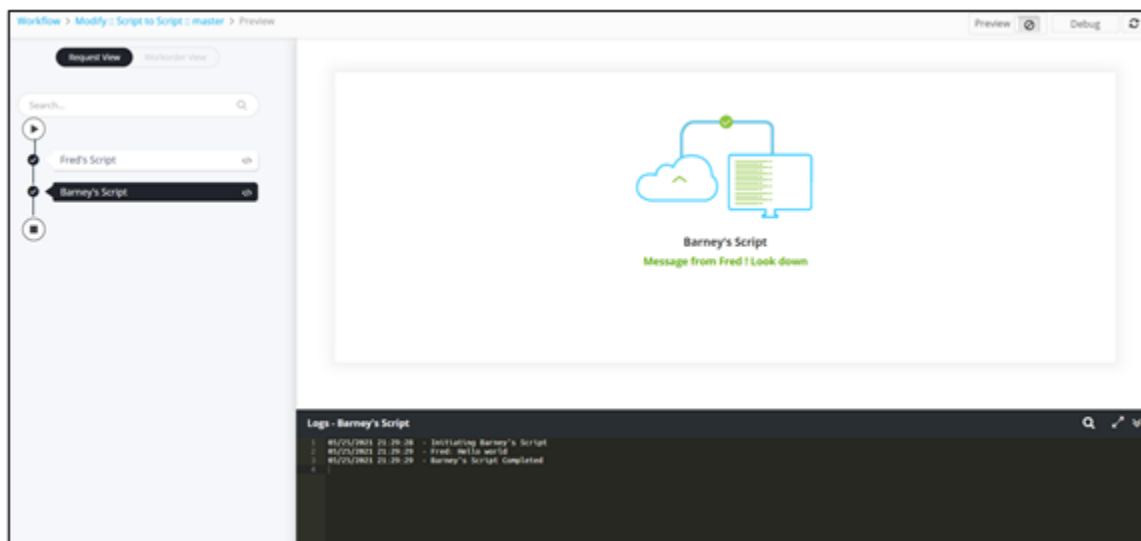
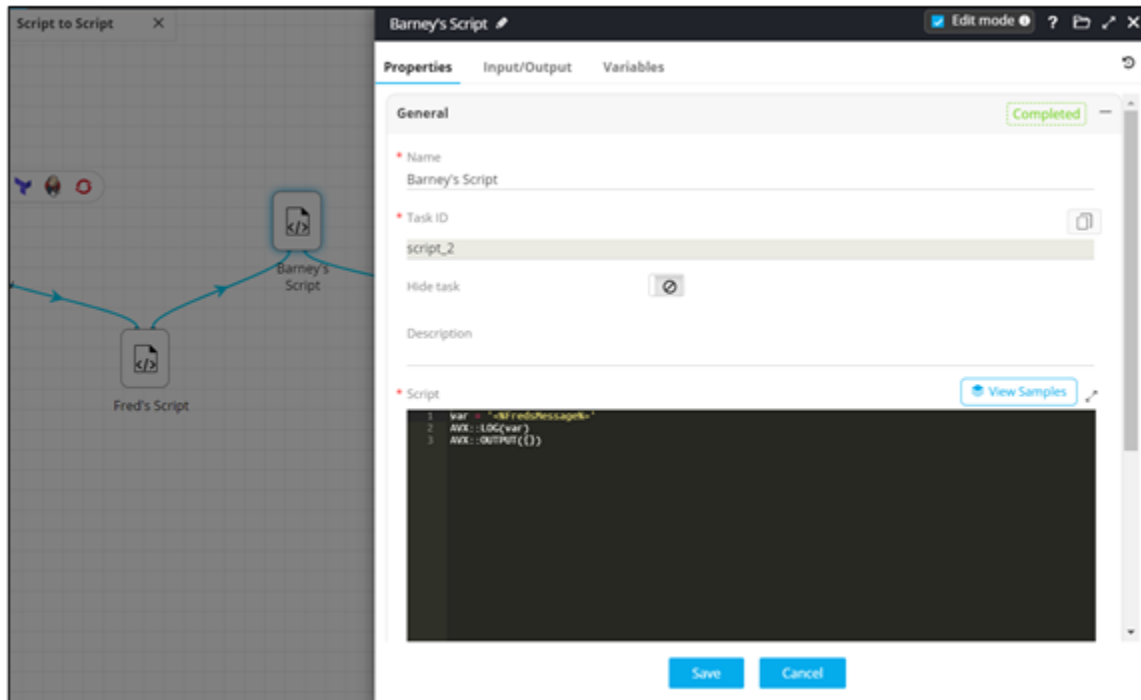
Usage:

```
AVX::LOG("Print a simple log message")
```

```
AVX::OUTPUT({})
```

Example 1:

```
message_from_fred = '<%Fred'sMessage%>'
AVX::LOG("Fred's Message is "+message_from_fred)
AVX::OUTPUT({})
```



Example 2:

```
AVX::LOG("Creation of Virtual Machine Completed Successfully")
```

```
cpu_mem = int(stdout.read())
```

```
outjson={"cpu_mem":cpu_mem , "ci" : "F5_192_41_101","description":"CPU utilization exceeded 40 % | Current cpu utilization is {} %".format(cpu_mem) }
```

```
AVX::LOG("Cpu Memory : "+str(cpu_mem))
```

The screenshot shows a workflow summary for Request ID - 30, which is marked as 'Completed'. The first step is 'Check CPU Utilization', which is also completed. The step details include:

- 28/7/2017 20:43:19: Initiating Check CPU Utilization
- 28/7/2017 20:43:33: Cpu Memory: 85 (highlighted in yellow)
- 28/7/2017 20:43:40: Check CPU Utilization Completed

 The second step is 'Incident High', which is also completed. Its details include:

- 28/7/2017 20:43:40: Initiating Incident High
- 28/7/2017 20:43:41: Rest Response: [{"result":{"parent":"","made_sta":"true","caused_by":"","watch_list":"","upon_reject":"cancel"},"sys_updated_on":"2017-07-28 15:53:40","child_incidents":{"approval_history":"","number":"INC0010428","resolved_by":"","sys_updated_by":"admin","opened_by":"","link":{"href":"/ven/01189.service-now.com/app/show/5table/sys_user/8816279?sysparm_filters=5a33e58b-e611-5a33e58b-e611-5a33e58b-e611"},"sys_created_on":"2017-07-28 15:13:40"},"sys_domain":"prod"},"https://ven/01189.service-now.com/app/show/5table/sys_user/8816279?sysparm_filters=5a33e58b-e611-5a33e58b-e611-5a33e58b-e611"}]

The screenshot shows a workflow summary for Request ID - 14, which is marked as 'Completed'. The steps are:

- Inputs for new FS VM (Completed)
- Copy FS Image (Completed)
- KVM Create New Virtual Machine (Completed)

 The details for the 'KVM Create New Virtual Machine' step include:

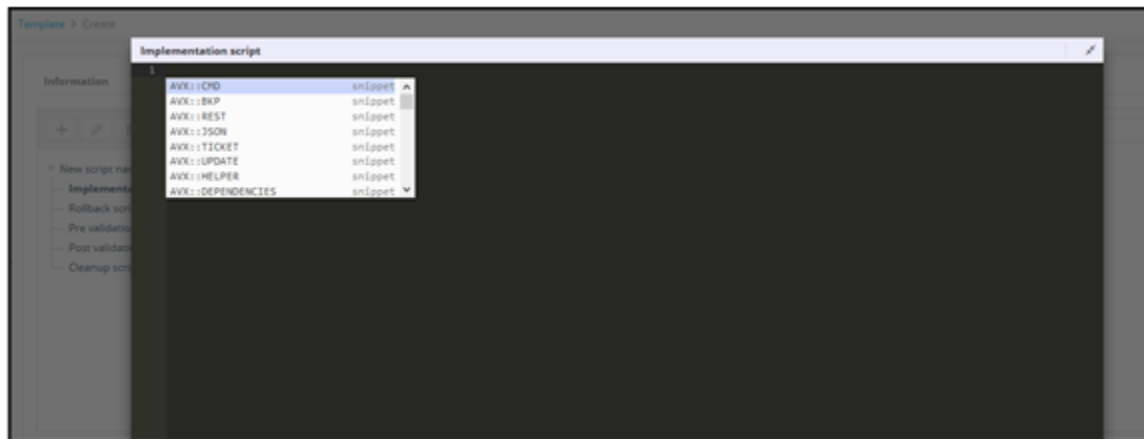
- 3/8/2017 5:21:38: Initiating KVM Create New Virtual Machine
- 3/8/2017 5:21:43: virt-install --name test-vm --ram 4096 --import --disk path=/opt/um/test/esp-vm/BIGIP-12.1.2.0.0.248.qcow2,bus=virtio,format=qcow2 --vcpus 2 --os-type linux --network bridge=br133,model=virtio,mac=2a:54:00:ec:9a:da --network bridge=br141,model=virtio --unc --console pty,target_type=serial
- 3/8/2017 5:21:47: Creation of Virtual Machine Completed Successfully (highlighted in yellow)
- 3/8/2017 5:21:53: KVM Create New Virtual Machine Completed

AVX::CMD

```
AVX::CMD('device_name' + ':' + '@' + 'command',interactive=None|command|input',seq_no=0,properties={'sleep':0,'wait':0})
```

'device name'	Name of the device on which the command needs to be executed
'command'	Actual command to be executed on the device
'interactive'	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Used if the command needs to be executed where devices require interactive prompts (such as A10) • Similar to providing a password for SSH
'Seq_no'	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provision to define sequence numbers/tags against configurations (Implementation, Rollback, Prevalidation, Postvalidation, Cleanup) • Sequence number ensures a one on one mapping of the Implementation versus Rollback configurations • Used as a provision to rollback ONLY specific configuration(s) that get implemented
'Sleep'	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provision to define command specific properties • Specifying 'sleep duration' will ensure an explicit wait (for the specified time) after a specific command is executed
'Wait'	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provision to define command specific properties • Wait for the specified time to get the response for the implemented command • Should there be no response, it will timeout

Syntax to define Sequence number/Tags for SSH and REST:



Script with Sequence number/Tags - Implementation Config:

```

Implementation script
1 # IMPLEMENTATION
2 AVX::CMD("192.168.42.234@:q@="tssh")
3 AVX::CMD("192.168.42.234@:q@="create ltm monitor http_mon_http_ert_8989 { interval 1 timeout 1 send 'oqw' recv '12w' }",seq_no=1)
4 AVX::CMD("192.168.42.234@:q@="create ltm profile http_prof_http_ert_8989 defaults-from http",seq_no=2)
5 AVX::CMD("192.168.42.234@:q@="create ltm pool pool_ert_8989 load-balancing-mode round-robin members add ( 76.76.76.76:87.87.87.87:8787 ) monit
6 AVX::CMD("192.168.42.234@:q@="create ltm virtual vs_ert_8989 destination 23.23.12.12:8989 profiles add ( prof_http_ert_8989 ) pool pool_ert_8989",s
7 AVX::CMD("192.168.42.234@:q@="quit")
8
9 payload = {"ipv4addr": "172.27.10.43", "mac": "00:14:22:01:23:79"}
10 post_header = {"Authorization": "Basic YWRtaW46aW5mb2Jsb3g=", "Content-Type": "application/json"}
11 AVX::REST('AVX', 'https://192.168.50.12/wapi/v2.2/fixedaddress', 'POST', json.dumps(post_header), json.dumps(payload),seq_no=1)
12
13 payload = {"ipv4addr": "172.27.10.44", "mac": "00:14:22:01:23:80"}
14 post_header = {"Authorization": "Basic YWRtaW46aW5mb2Jsb3g=", "Content-Type": "application/json"}
15 AVX::REST('AVX', 'https://192.168.50.12/wapi/v2.2/fixedaddress', 'POST', json.dumps(post_header), json.dumps(payload),seq_no=2)
16
17 payload = {"ipv4addr": "172.27.10.45", "mac": "00:14:22:01:23:81"}
18 post_header = {"Authorization": "Basic YWRtaW46aW5mb2Jsb3g=", "Content-Type": "application/json"}
19 AVX::REST('AVX', 'https://192.168.50.12/wapi/v2.2/fixedaddress', 'POST', json.dumps(post_header), json.dumps(payload),seq_no=3)

```

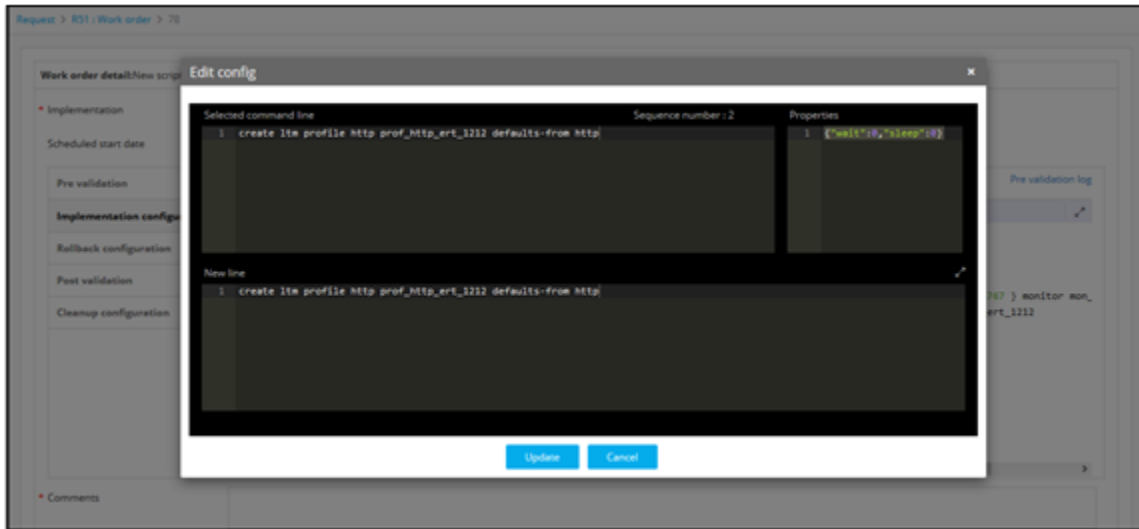
Script with Sequence number/Tags - Rollback Config:

```

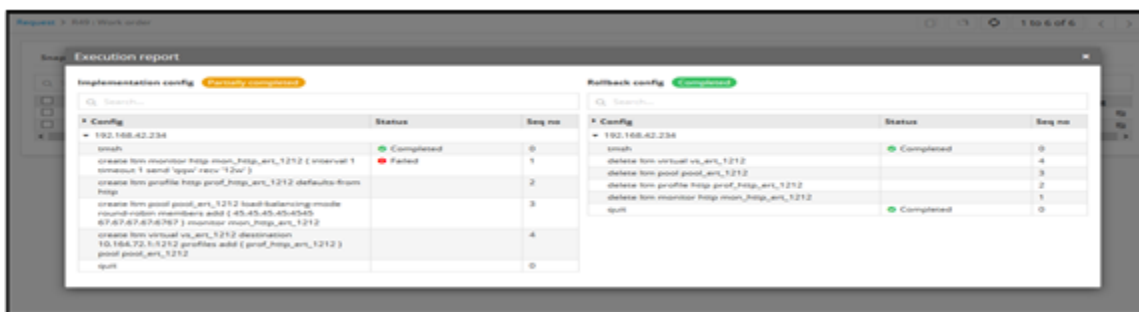
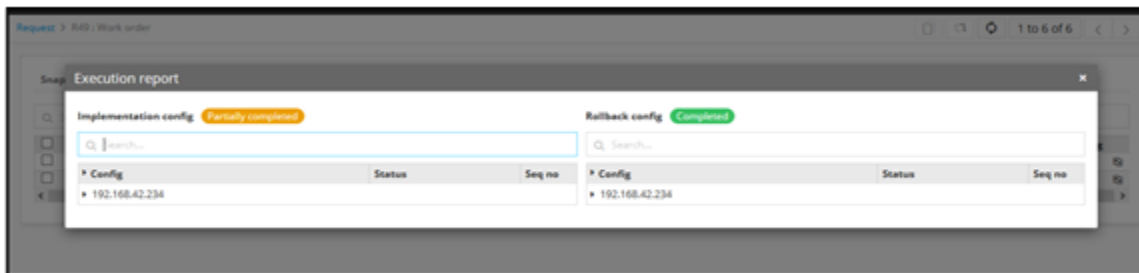
Rollback script
1
2 .168.42.234@:q@="tssh")
3 .168.42.234@:q@="delete ltm virtual vs_ert_8989",seq_no=4)
4 .168.42.234@:q@="delete ltm pool pool_ert_8989",seq_no=3)
5 .168.42.234@:q@="delete ltm profile http_prof_http_ert_8989",seq_no=2)
6 .168.42.234@:q@="delete ltm monitor http_mon_http_ert_8989",seq_no=1)
7 .168.42.234@:q@="quit")
8
9 {"Authorization": "Basic YWRtaW46aW5mb2Jsb3g=", "Content-Type": "application/json"}
10 X, "https://192.168.50.12/wapi/v2.2/fixedaddress?mac=00:14:22:01:23:79", "GET", json.dumps(post_header), json.dumps({}, "json?ref=_ref",seq_no=1)
11 X, "https://192.168.50.12/wapi/v2.2/$$ref$$", "DELETE", json.dumps(post_header), json.dumps({},seq_no=1)
12
13 {"Authorization": "Basic YWRtaW46aW5mb2Jsb3g=", "Content-Type": "application/json"}
14 X, "https://192.168.50.12/wapi/v2.2/fixedaddress?mac=00:14:22:01:23:80", "GET", json.dumps(post_header), json.dumps({}, "json?ref=_ref",seq_no=2)
15 X, "https://192.168.50.12/wapi/v2.2/$$ref$$", "DELETE", json.dumps(post_header), json.dumps({},seq_no=2)
16
17 {"Authorization": "Basic YWRtaW46aW5mb2Jsb3g=", "Content-Type": "application/json"}
18 X, "https://192.168.50.12/wapi/v2.2/fixedaddress?mac=00:14:22:01:23:81", "GET", json.dumps(post_header), json.dumps({}, "json?ref=_ref",seq_no=3)
19 X, "https://192.168.50.12/wapi/v2.2/$$ref$$", "DELETE", json.dumps(post_header), json.dumps({},seq_no=3)

```

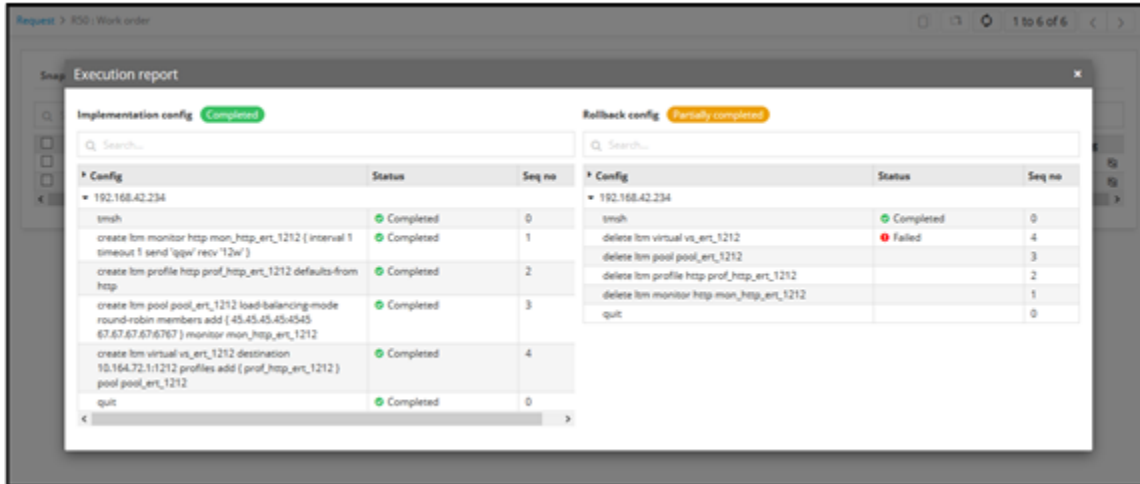
Work order Review pane with option to edit command and properties:



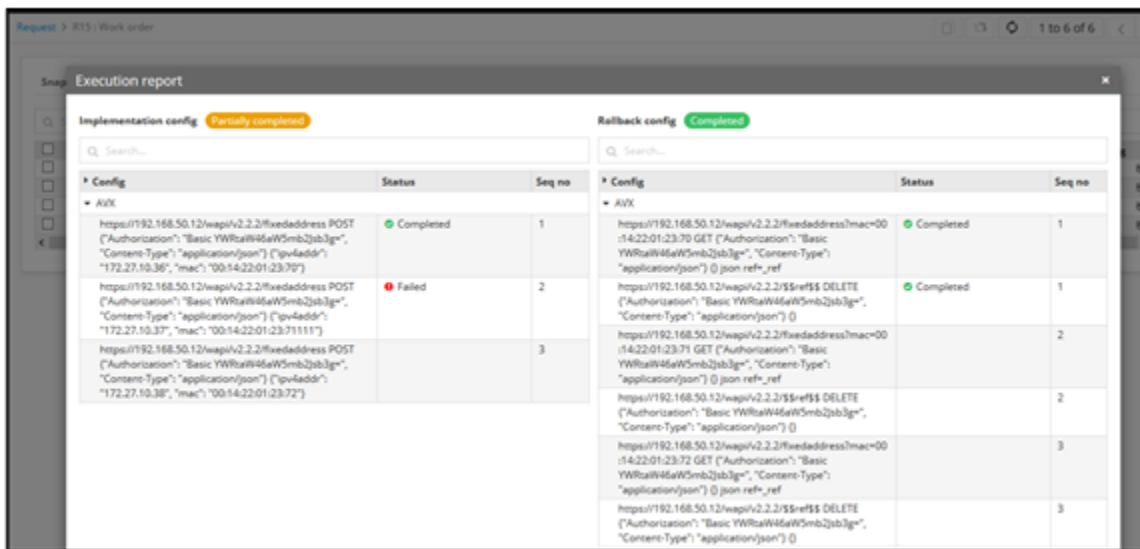
Execution Report - Rollback completion for Partial Implementation:



Execution Report for Commands:



Execution Report - REST:



AVX::REST and AVX::JSON

These commands are used via scripts in order to communicate and push files to any REST endpoint.

URL	Endpoint URL to hit the REST
Request_type	"GET", "PUT", "POST" or "DELETE"
Header_json	AVX::JSON(json_data,seq_no=0,properties={'sleep':0,'wait':0})

URL	Endpoint URL to hit the REST
	Json_data is the json value to be passed to REST
request_entity_json	AVX::JSON(json_data,seq_no=0,properties={'sleep':0,'wait':0})
response_type? required_param	Path_of_the_param is the query and other params which can be provided as string itself

To pass variables when using AVX::REST:

1. Execute REST call.
2. Store the value called "Signature".

```
auth_url = "https://{}/axapi/v3/auth".format(deviceip)

headerjson_auth = {"Content-Type": "application/json"}

bodyjson_auth = {"credentials": {"username": username, "password": '@$avx_password@$' }}

AVX::REST(dev_name,auth_url,'POST',json.dumps(headerjson_auth),json.dumps(bodyjson_auth),'json?sig=authresponse/signature')
```

```
{
  "authresponse" : {
    "signature":"6181d42578cc03dd1088d58884637e",
    "description":"the signature should be set in Authorization header for following request."
  }
}
```

The value is stored in 'json?sig=authresponse/signature'. In the above, json signature lies under authresponse, hence the response_type?required_param will be json?sig=authresponse/signature.

3. The variable signature (sig) is reused in the following REST call's header.

```
url = 'https://{}/axapi/v3/slb/service-group/{}'.format(deviceip,value)

headerjson = {"Authorization": "A10 $$sig$$", "Content-Type": "application/json"}

bodyjson = {"service-group": { "member-list": state_pool_dict[value] }}

AVX::REST(dev_name,url,'POST',json.dumps(headerjson),json.dumps(bodyjson))
```

AVX::PASSWORD

This command is used in the event of having to hide any password credentials from being displayed to the user. A key can be used to map the password and the password value can be retrieved with the key.

```
password = 'ninjaturtle@hello'

bodyjson_auth = {"credentials": {"username": username, "password": '@$avx_password@$' }}
```

AVX::PASSWORD('@\$avx_password@\$',password)

Password	The variable which holds the password For example, ninjaturtle@hello
'@\$avx_password@\$'	This is to mask the declared password.
AVX::PASSWOR('@\$avx_password@\$',password)	Mapping of the masked password

AVX::PASSWORD usage with configuration sample:

```

<device>A10</device>

<rest>

<url>https://172.16.30.110/axapi/v3/auth</url>

<type>POST</type>

<header>{"Content-Type": "application/json"}</header>

<request_entity>{"credentials": {"password": "@$avx_password@$", "username": "admin"}}</request_entity>

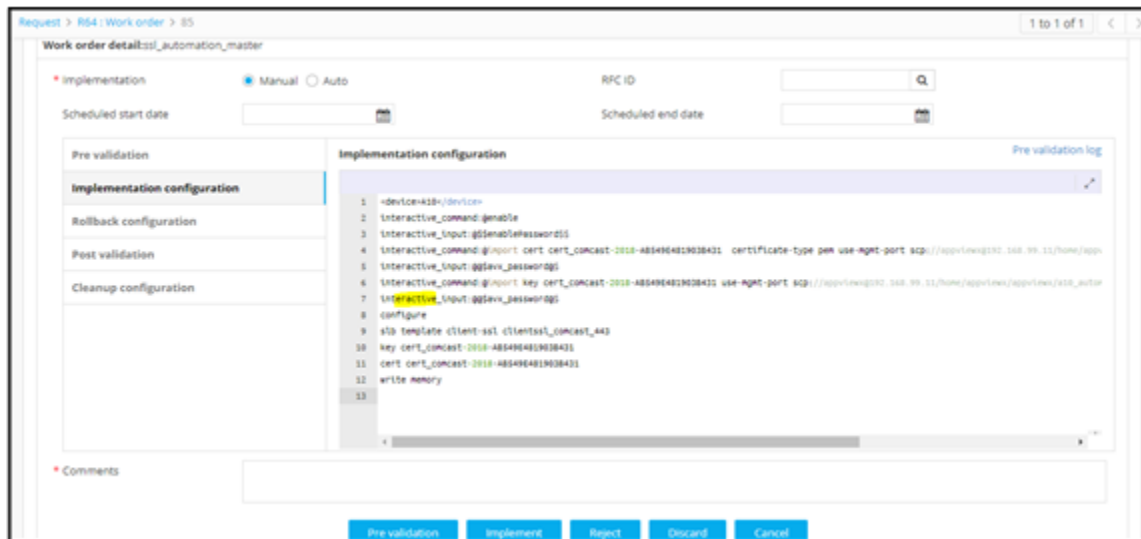
<response_parse_type>json</response_parse_type>

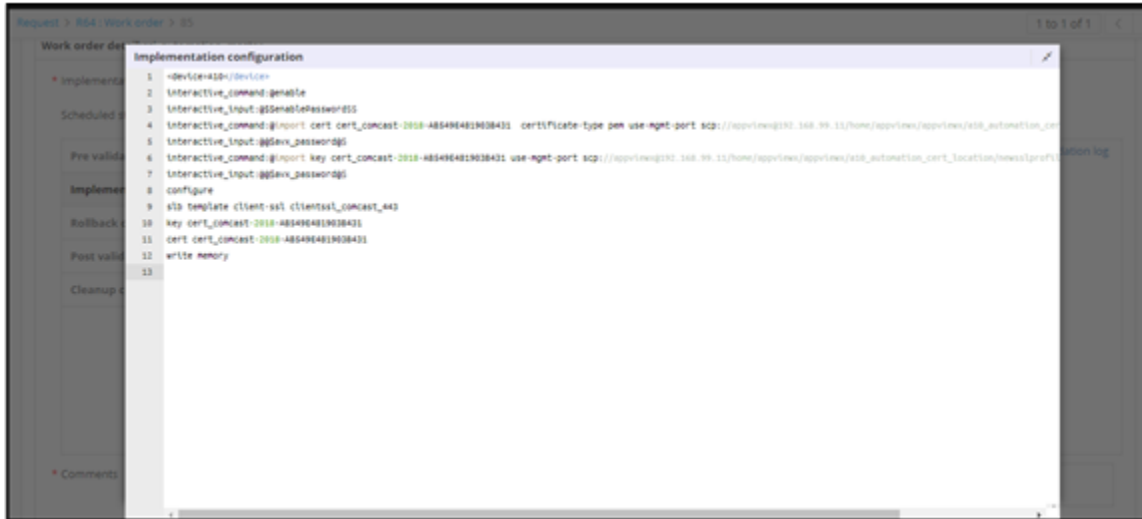
<response_param>sig=authresponse/signature</response_param>

</rest>

```

Masking of password from users during Review:





AVX::UPDATE

This command is used to update specific parameters within Collections. It is used to filter out the documents from the collection named 'Collections'.

```
AVX::UPDATE (query_dict,'key','value','action')
```

Query_dict	The dictionary value to be provided as a querying parameter in the Mongo db
Key	Key for which the value needs to be updated in the queried document
Value	The value which needs to be modified for the provided key
Action	It can be either <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Add - To add the provided value in the array of values • Remove - To remove the provided value from the array of values

AVX::FILEDOWNLOAD

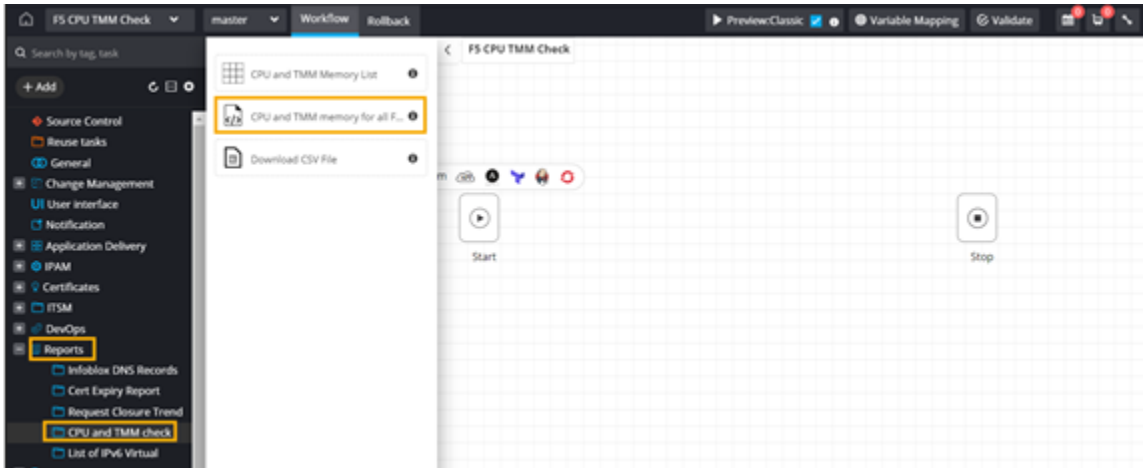
This command is used to generate a .csv file on runtime based on a dictionary of values and download the file output.

Syntax:

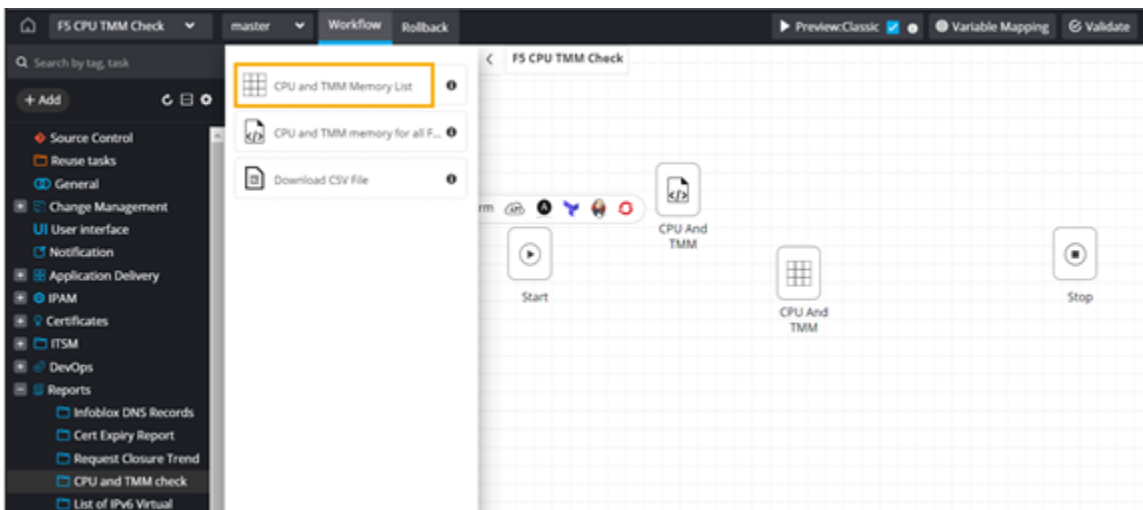
```
output = {"AVX::FileDownload" :{"linkData": <dictionary value> , "fileName":<excel file name> , "columnHeaders":<list of column headers to be added>}}
```

To use this command:

1. Design a new workflow.
2. Under **Reports**, from the **CPU and TMM** folder, drag and drop the **CPU and TMM Memory** task.
This script will scan all the F5 devices managed for the CPU and TMM memory.

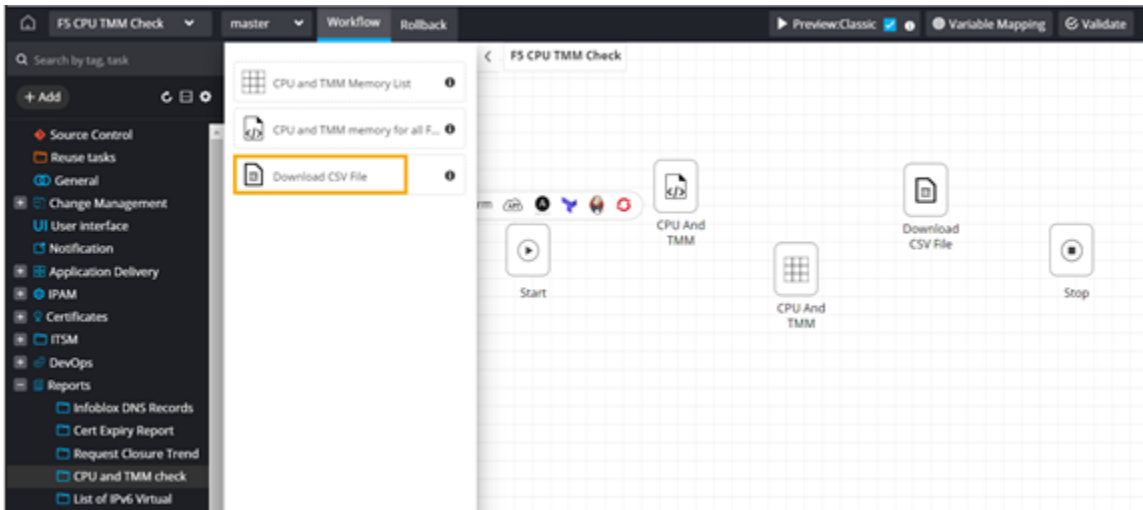


3. Drag and drop the **CPU and TMM memory List** task.
This task will display the Device name, CPU (%), and TMM (%) in a grid view.

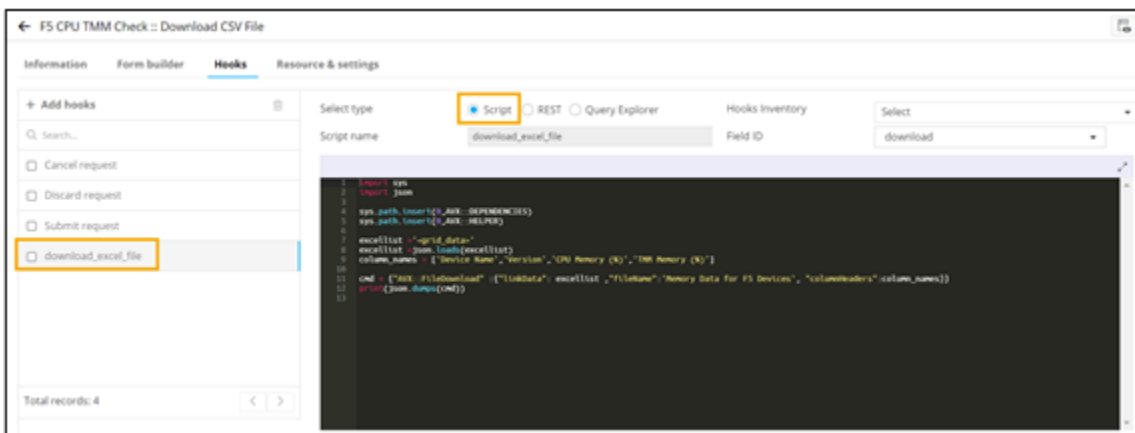


Note: Assign RBAC to users who can access this task.

4. Drag and drop the **Download CSV file** task. This task contains the device and CPU/TMM details from the Grid task in a .csv file.



5. Define the file download logic to generate a .csv file on run time.



```
import sys

import json

sys.path.insert(0,AVX::DEPENDENCIES)

sys.path.insert(0,AVX::HELPER)

excellist = '<grid_data>'

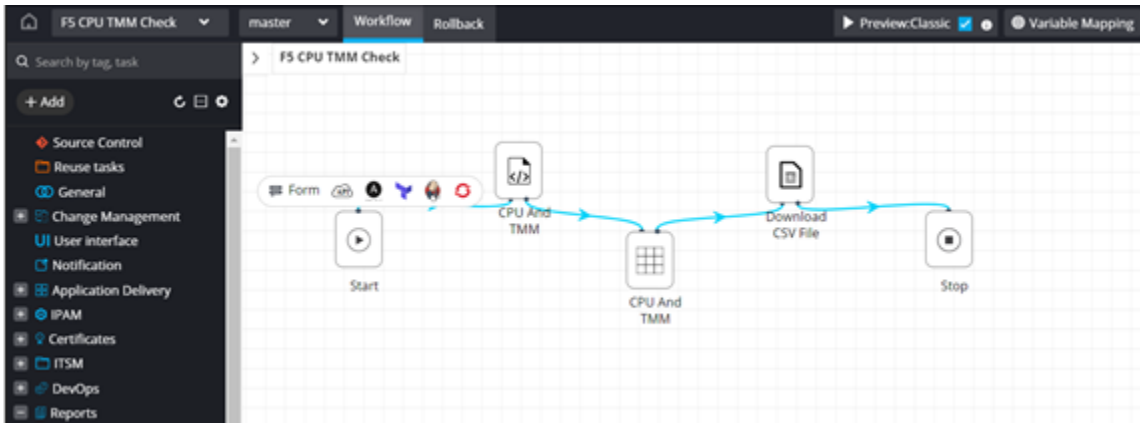
excellist = json.loads(excellist)

column_names = ['Device Name','Version','CPU Memory (%)','TMM Memory (%)']

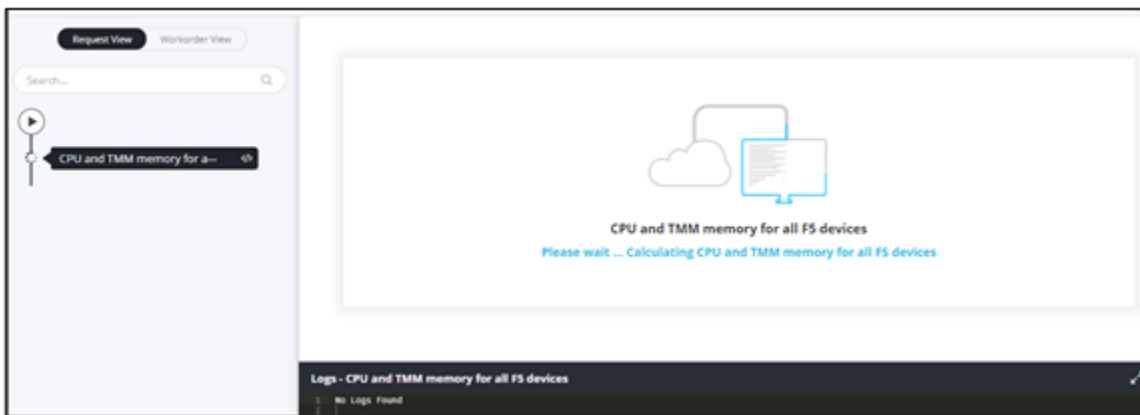
cmd = {"AVX::FileDownload" : {"linkData": excellist, "fileName": "Memory Data for F5 Devices", "columnHeaders": column_names}}

print(json.dumps(cmd))
```

6. Connect and **enable** the workflow.

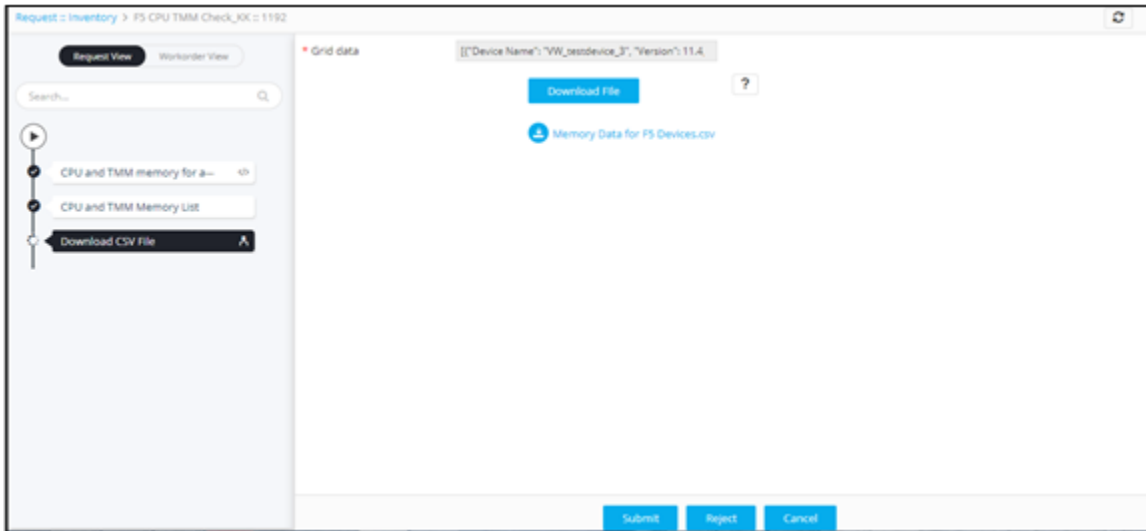


7. Trigger the workflow from the **Request :: View/Run** page.



Device Name	Version	CPU Memory (%)	TMM Memory (%)
VW_testdevice_3	11.4	56	14.72
VW_testdevice_2	11.5	3	9.48
gs-fs-dev3b.payoda.com	11.5	2	9.06

8. Click **Download file** to generate .csv file.



Device Name	Version	CPU Memory (%)	TMM Memory (%)
VW_testdevice_3	11.4	56	14.72
VW_testdevice_2	11.5	3	9.48
gs-fs-dev3b.payoda.com	11.5	2	9.06

AVX::OUTPUT

This task is used within the Script task to record the output of the script execution logic.

- AVX::OUTPUT takes the following arguments - dictionary, a string
- Another usage takes an additional 'integer' argument which represents the execution state (1-Success, 2-Failed)

Usage:

```
AVX::OUTPUT(config_dict) / AVX::OUTPUT(error_data, 2)
```

```
mgmt_interface=mgmt_interface,add_interface=add_interface)
```

```
#print(cmd)
```

```
AVX::LOG(cmd)
```

```
stdin_vm, stdout_vm, stderr_vm = ssh.exec_command(cmd)
```

```
outJson = {"mgmt_interface":mgmt_interface,'add_interface':add_interface}
```

```
if (stdout_vm.channel.recv_exit_status() == 0):
```

```
    AVX::LOG("Creation of Virtual Machine Completed Successfully")
```

```
    AVX::OUTPUT(outJson)
```

```
else:
```

```
    AVX::LOG("Disk and VM Creation Failed"+str(stderr_vm.read().decode()))
```

```
    AVX::OUTPUT(outJson,2)
```

```
ssh.close()
```

```
if __name__ == '__main__':
```

```
    ip,cmd=execute_command()
```

```
    outJson = {'ip':ip,'prov_modules':prov_modules,'commands':cmd,'host':host_name,'timezone':time_zone,'vlan':vlan_name}
```

```
    AVX::LOG("Device has been provisioned with the information given as the input")
```

```
    AVX::OUTPUT(outJson)
```

AVX::OUTPUT usage with failover options:

KVM Create New Virtual Machine ? 📁 ↗ ✕

General Completed

* Name
KVM Create New Virtual Machine

* Task ID 📄
KVMCreateNewVirtualMachine_1

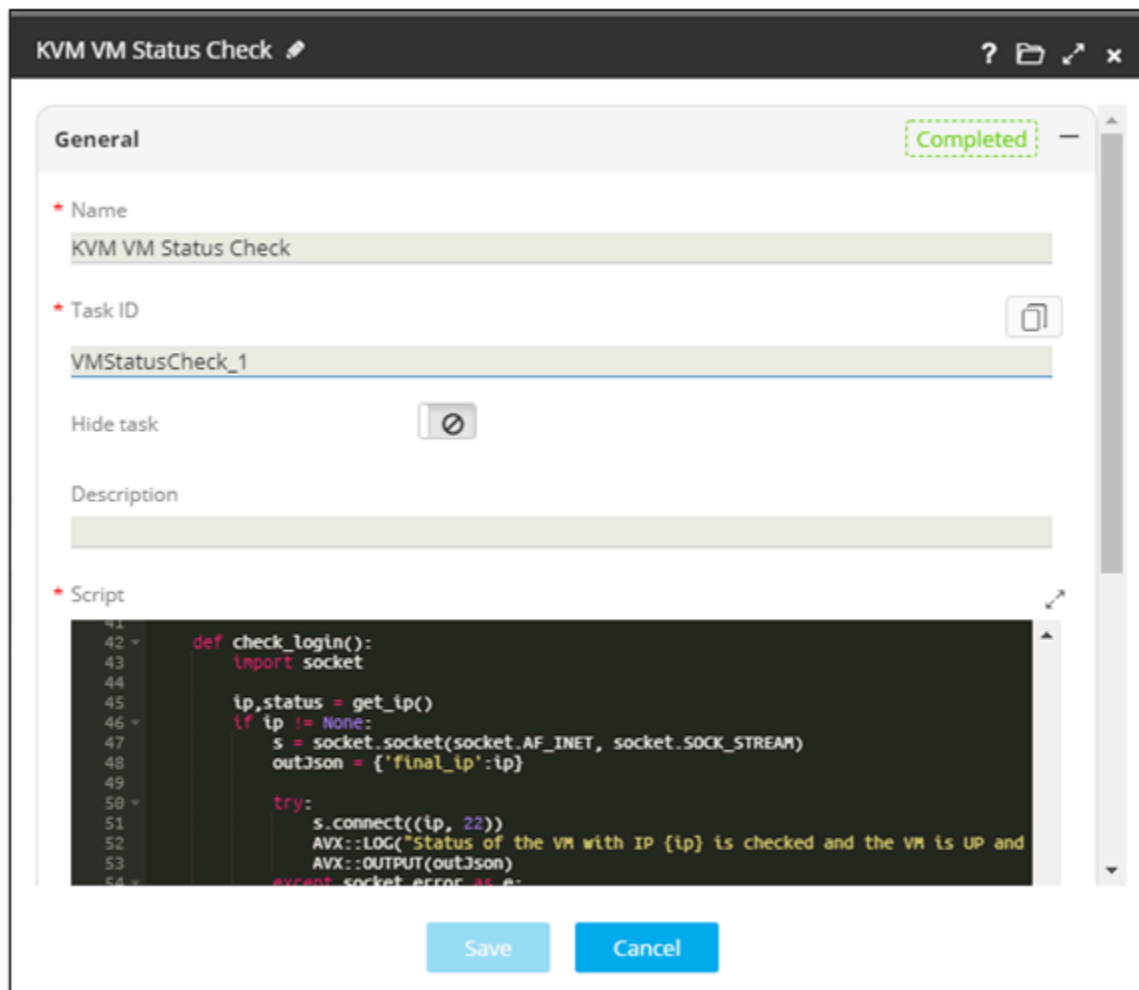
Hide task

Description

* Script

```
1 try:
2     import sys
3     sys.path.append(AVX::DEPENDENCIES)
4     sys.path.append(AVX::HELPER)
5     import paramiko
6     import json
7     import appviewx
8     import Decrypt_Python3 as Decrypt
9     host_name = '<host>'
10    host = '<host_ip>'
11    user,password = Decrypt.getpassword(host_name)
12
13    ssh = paramiko.SSHClient()
```

Save Cancel



Script with 'try-except':

```

def check_login():

import socket

s = socket.socket(socket.AF_INET, socket.SOCK_STREAM)

outJson={'Success':'Success'}

try:

s.connect((ip, 22))

#print "Port 22 reachable"

#print json.dumps({"status":"success", "conditions":{"login_success": "login_success"}})

# dataJson = {}

# dataJson["data"] = {"outputData":"Success"}

# dataJson["status"] = "success"

# dataJson["state"] = 1

```

```

# dataJson["logs"] = [{"message": "Status of the VM with IP {ip} is checked and the VM is UP and RUNNING".format(ip=ip)}]
# print(json.dumps(dataJson))

AVX::LOG("Status of the VM with IP {ip} is checked and the VM is UP and RUNNING".format(ip=ip))

AVX::OUTPUT(out.Json)

except socket.error as e:

# print json.dumps({"status": "failure", "conditions": {"failure": "failure"}})

# dataJson = {}

# dataJson["data"] = {"outputData": "Failure"}

# dataJson["status"] = "failure"

# dataJson["state"] = 2

# dataJson["logs"] = [{"message": "Status of the VM with IP {ip} is checked and the VM is still not UP".format(ip=ip)}]

# print(json.dumps(dataJson))

AVX::LOG( "Status of the VM with IP {ip} is checked and the VM is still not UP".format(ip=ip))

AVX::OUTPUT(out.Json,2)

s.close()

```



Note: In case of using 'try-except' in the python script, you must include 'AVX::OUTPUT with state 2' to record script failure actions. Try-except is used to handle errors and exceptions.

AVX::MERGECONFIG

This command is used to merge multiple configurations in a workflow to be generated as a single entity. The parameters must have the config object generated using the AVX custom commands only. It is useful in cases where a few commands have to be added at runtime prior to implementation depending on the outcome of certain prevalidation commands.

- Initial Implementation config generated for device version v11 scheduled for 10th March.
- Run pre-validation on 9th March to check for device versions.
- If there is a change in device version, generate and add additional commands, and merge Implementation configuration into one.

Usage:

```

Conf1 = <%Script_1.output %>
Conf2 = <%Script_3.output %>
Conf3 = <%Script_4.output %>

AVX::OUTPUT (AVS::MERGECONFIG(config, [conf1, conf2, conf3]))

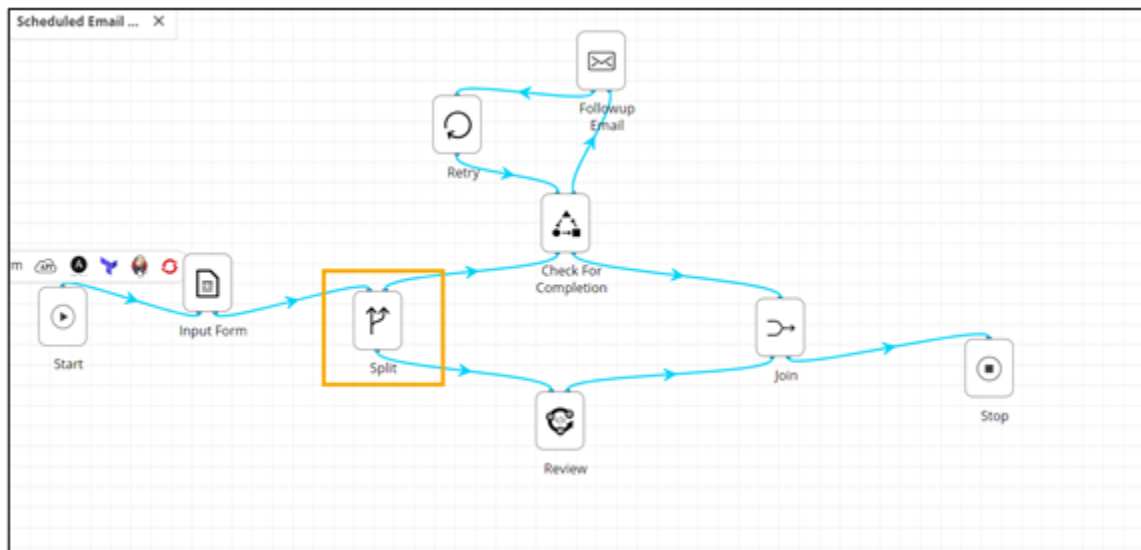
```

OR

```
Merged_config = AVX::MERGECONFIG(config,[conf1, conf2, conf3])
```

Split

Split task is used when parallel flows have to be spawned as part of a parent workflow.

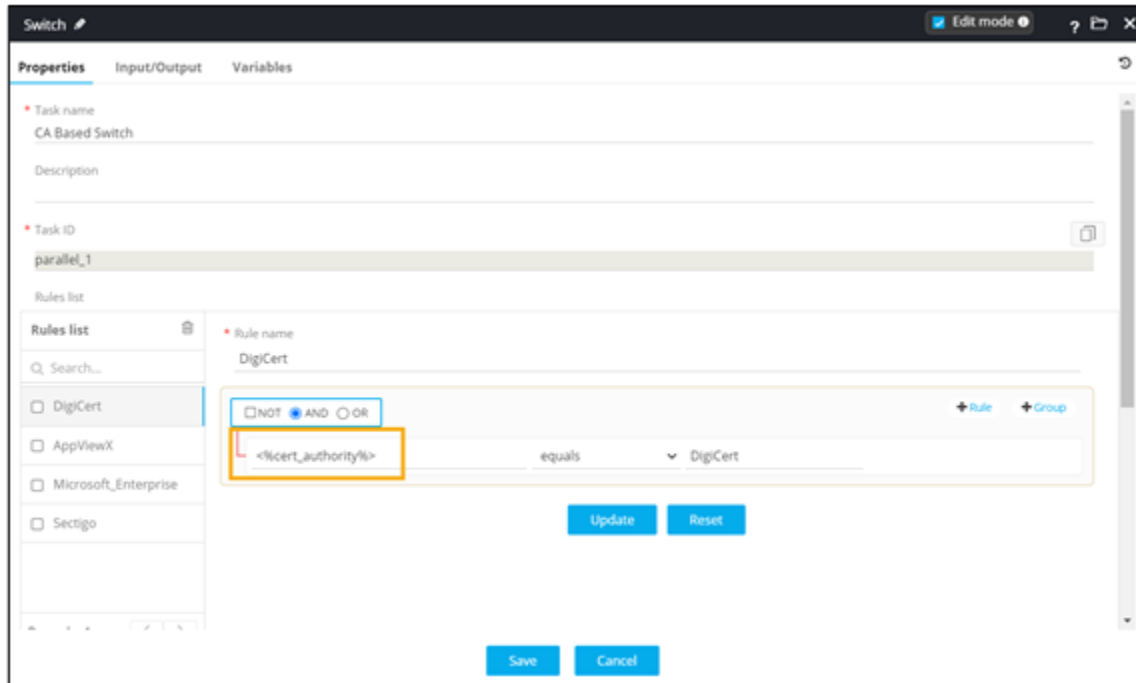


Note: The Join task must be used as a common connector when a Split task is used.

Switch

The Switch task allows users to configure multiple conditional rules in order to take decisions as part of the workflow automation process.

- Provision to define rules with multiple decisions based on which workflow can be routed.
- Provision to reference variables from a previous task.
- Provision to define multi-boolean conditional rule logic as a truth table.

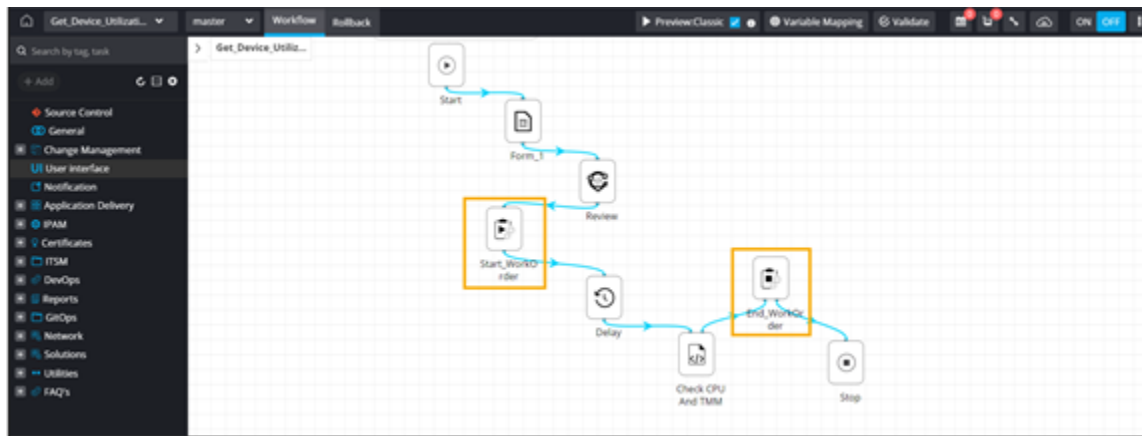


WorkOrder

This task allows you to generate a work order (aka Child request) under a main workflow request.

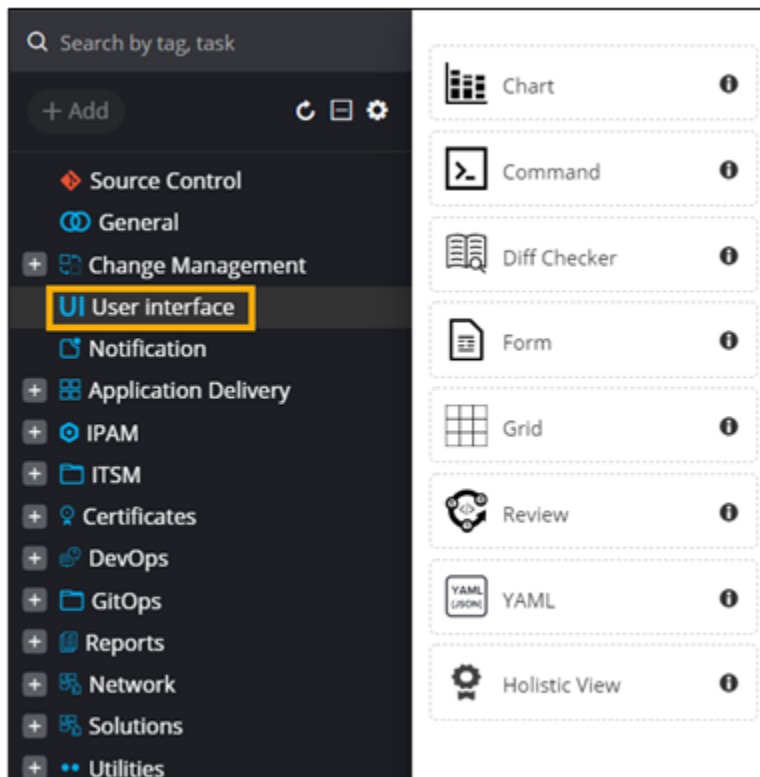
- Work order is an optional task
- Work order is akin to a mini workflow under a parent workflow
- Work order can be used to mimic the existing APS (Application Provisioning System) capability where different configurations can be tracked as part of a work order under a single workflow request (For example, Create VIP, Create DNS, and New CSR)
- On workflow execution, the work order task renders the work order review page for the user
- Each work order triggers a unique work order ID that can be used for audit
- A work order can have a specific Rollback option defined and associated

For example, you are executing two implementations, one for a firewall device and the other for a certificate. Now if we just want to rollback the firewall because of some issue in its implementation, then a work order can be used in this situation.



Task Category - User Interface

This category comprises tasks that require a certain amount of user intervention.



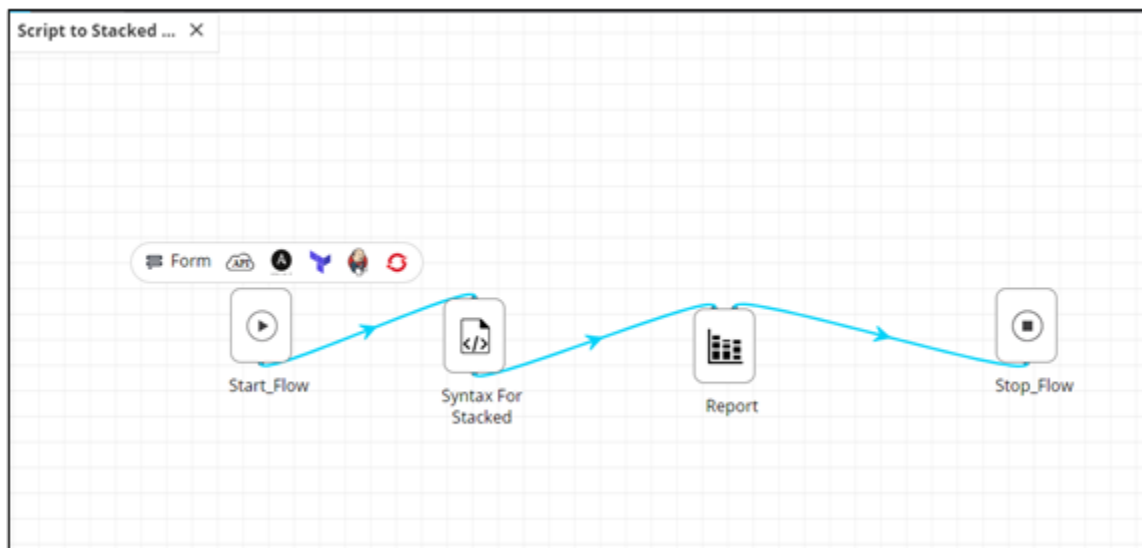
- Chart
- Command
- Diff Checker

- Form
- Grid
- Review
- YAML

Chart

Chart Task allows for designing and visualizing data in the form of pie charts, bar charts or stacked bar charts.

- Provision to represent data using pie, bar and stacked charts
- Provision to define charts manually or by passing data from a previous source (such as script, form) using global variables
- Provision to define custom data set for the chart - sequence number, labels and values
- Provision to dynamically configure the chart elements by passing the global variable defined in the script in the “source” field
- Provision to assign user role (RBAC) access to the chart task in the request stage
- Provision to preview chart types with sample data




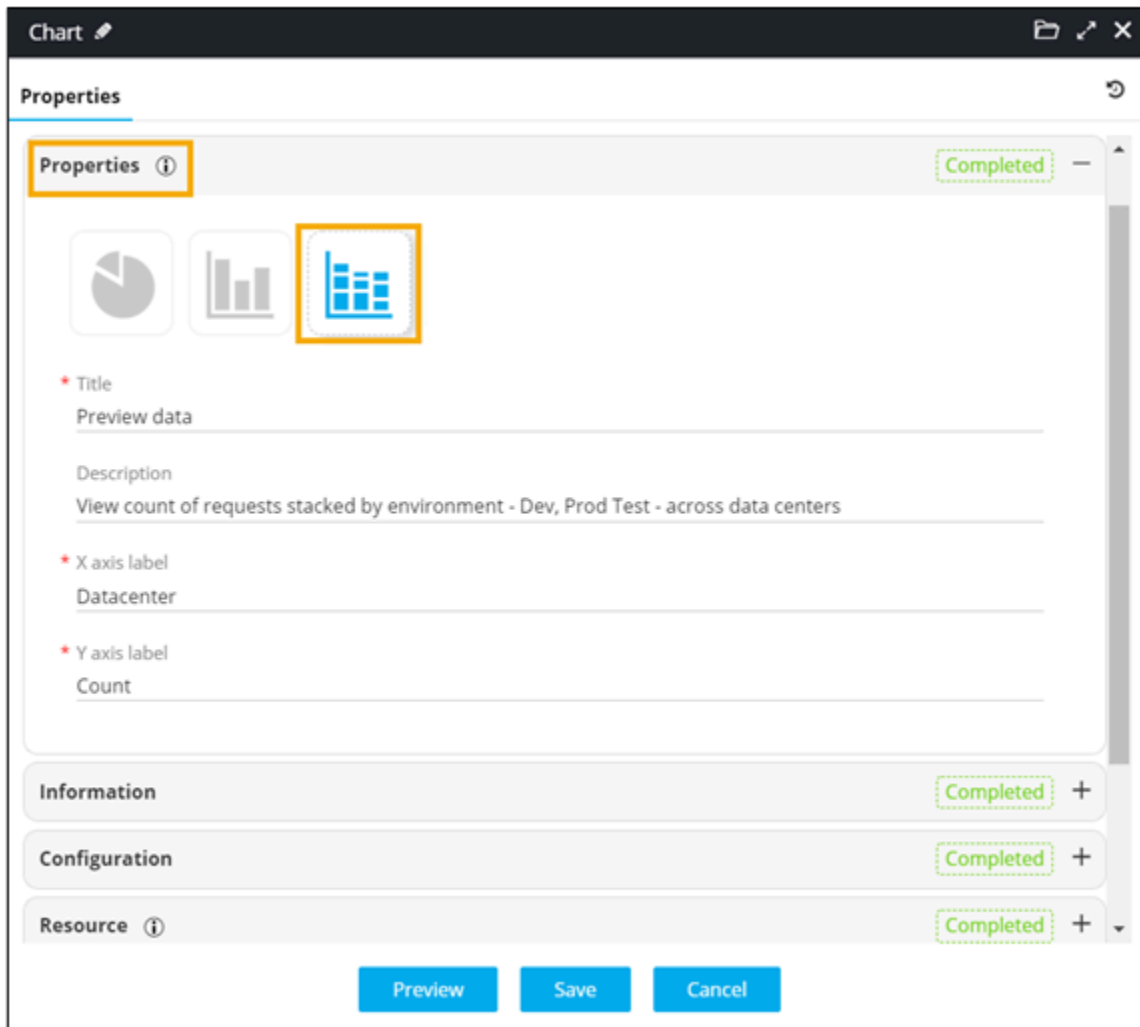


- Designing a Chart with Static Data
- Designing a Chart with Dynamic Values

Designing a Chart with Static Data

To design a stacked chart using static data,

1. Design a workflow.
2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Chart** task.
3. In the **Chart** task window, under **Properties**, select the chart type as stacked chart .
4. In the **Chart** task window, under **Properties**, enter values for chart **Title** and X-axis, Y-axis labels.



5. In the **Chart** task window, under **Configuration**, define the static data to stack values in the chart.

Chart

Properties

Configuration Completed

Source
Enter text to autofill variables

Data set

Data	Group	
<input type="checkbox"/> NewYork	* Group NewYork	UAT = 76 +
<input type="checkbox"/> London		Dev = 104 +
		Prod = 1500 +

Update Reset

Total records: 2 < >

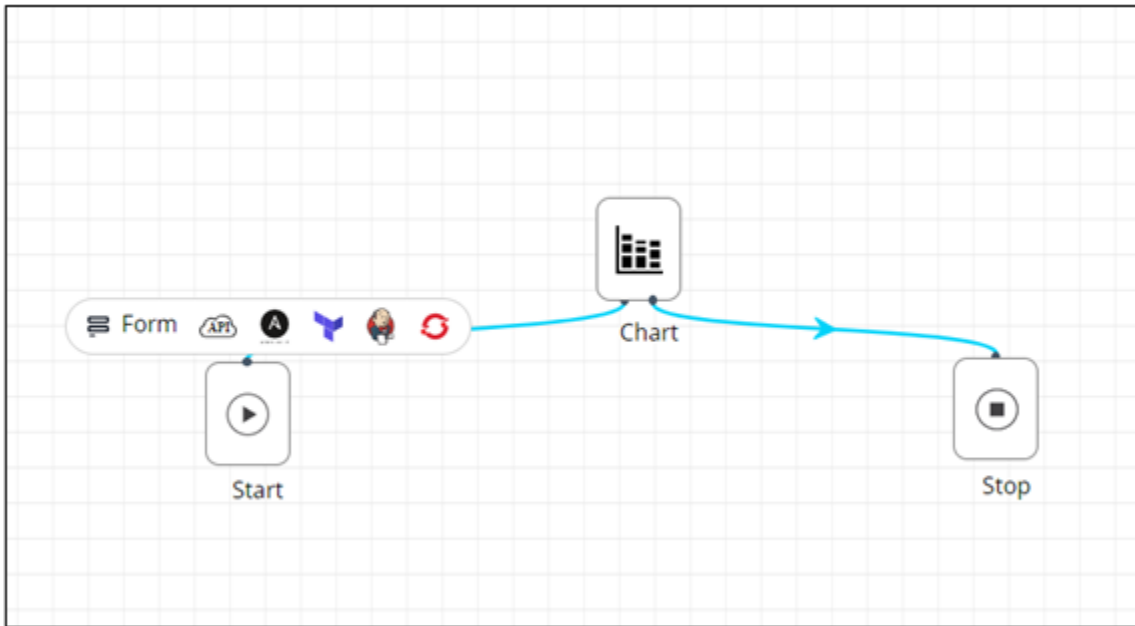
Resource Completed +

Global variables Completed +

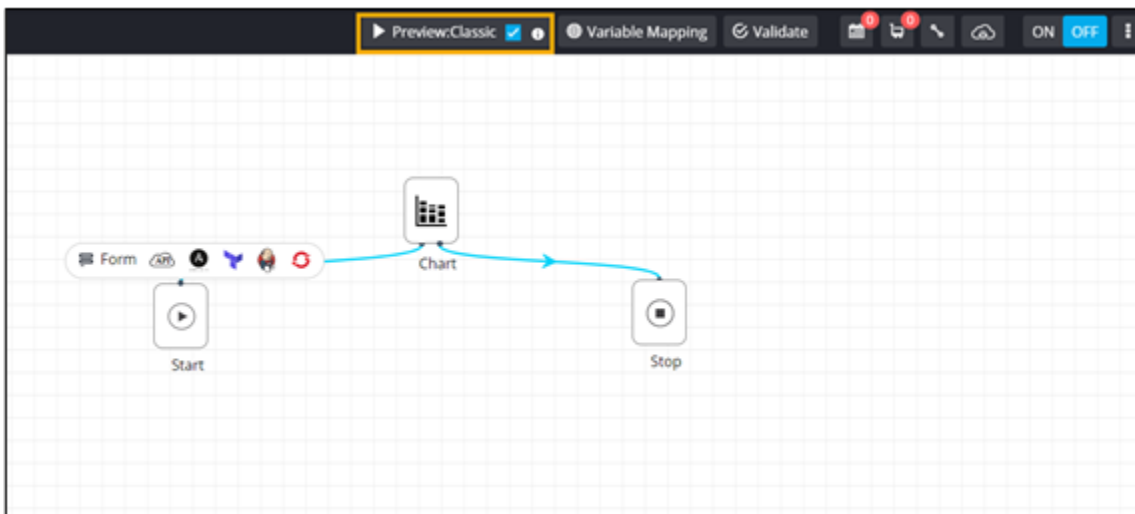
Preview Save Cancel

6. Click **Save**.

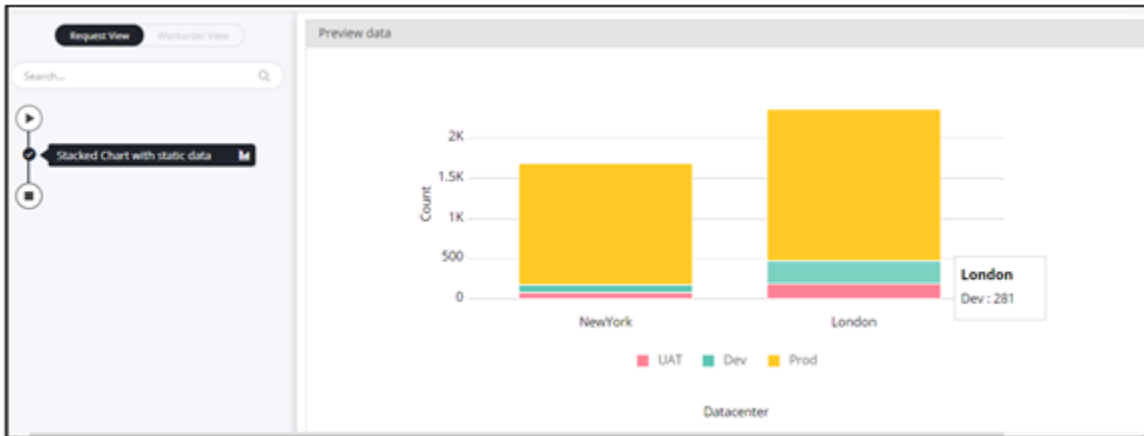
7. Connect the workflow.



8. Click **Preview**.

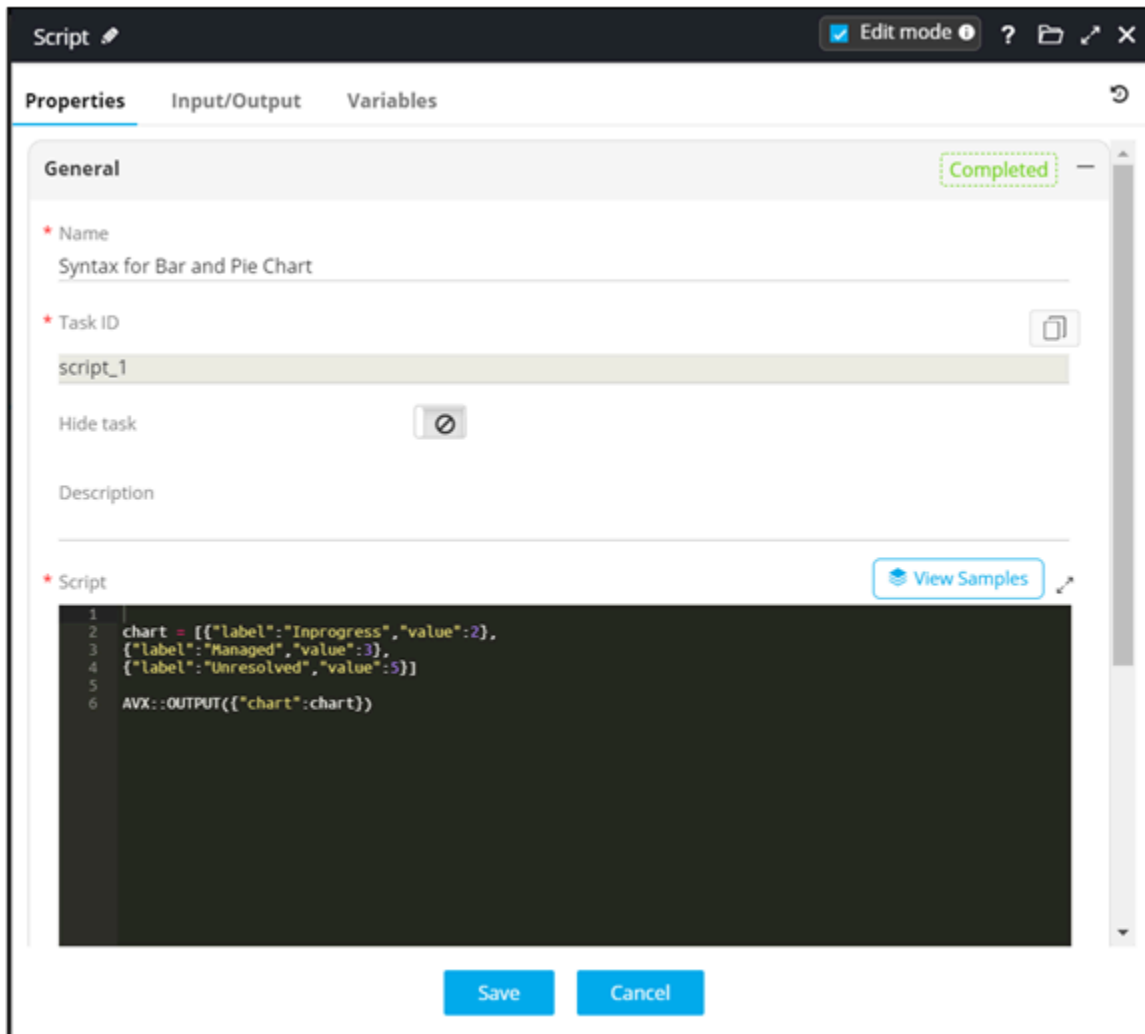



Stacked chart with static data is displayed.

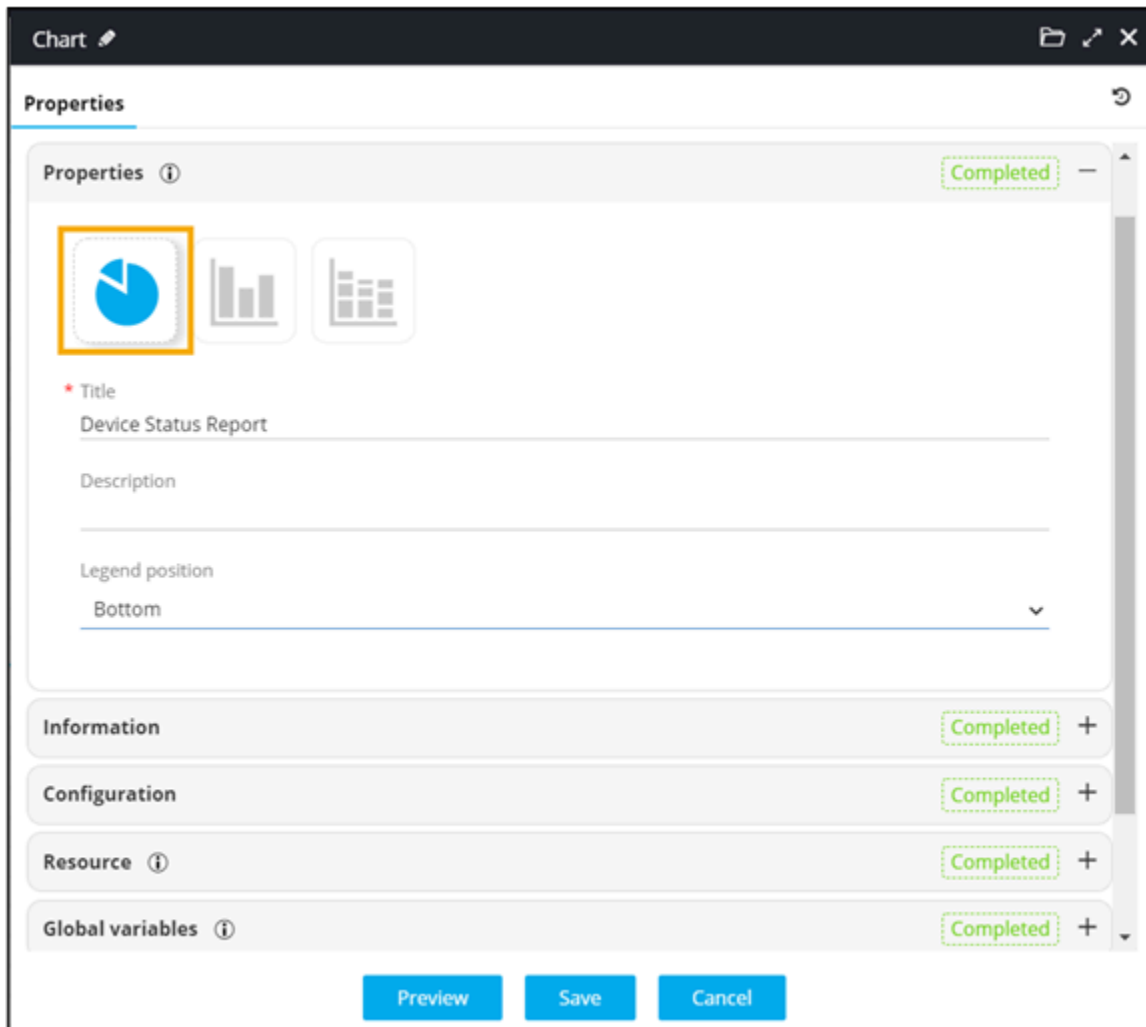


Designing a Chart with Dynamic Values

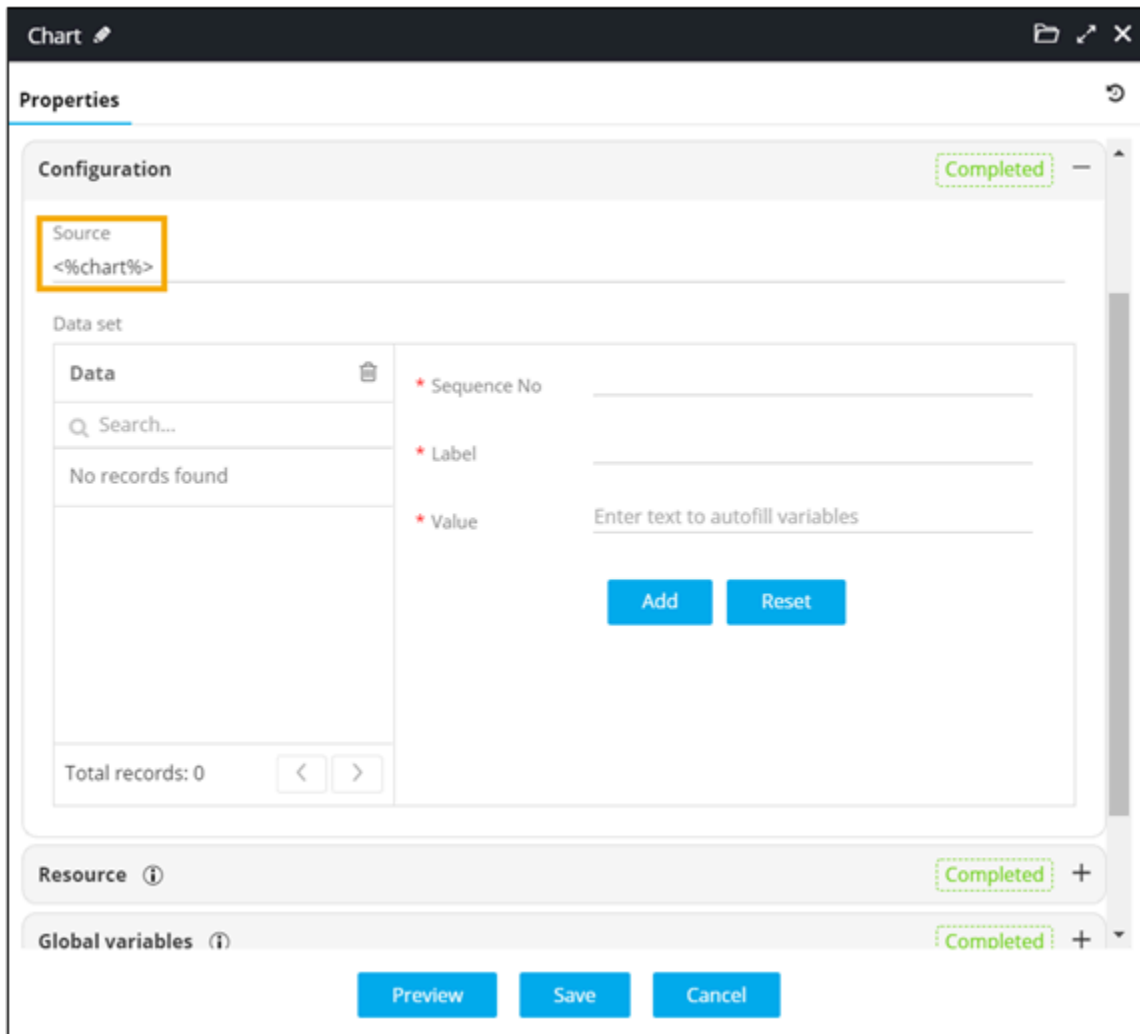
1. Design a workflow.
2. From the **General** section, drag and drop a **Script** task.
3. In the **Script** task window, under **Properties**, define a **Script** to get a list of values for the chart.



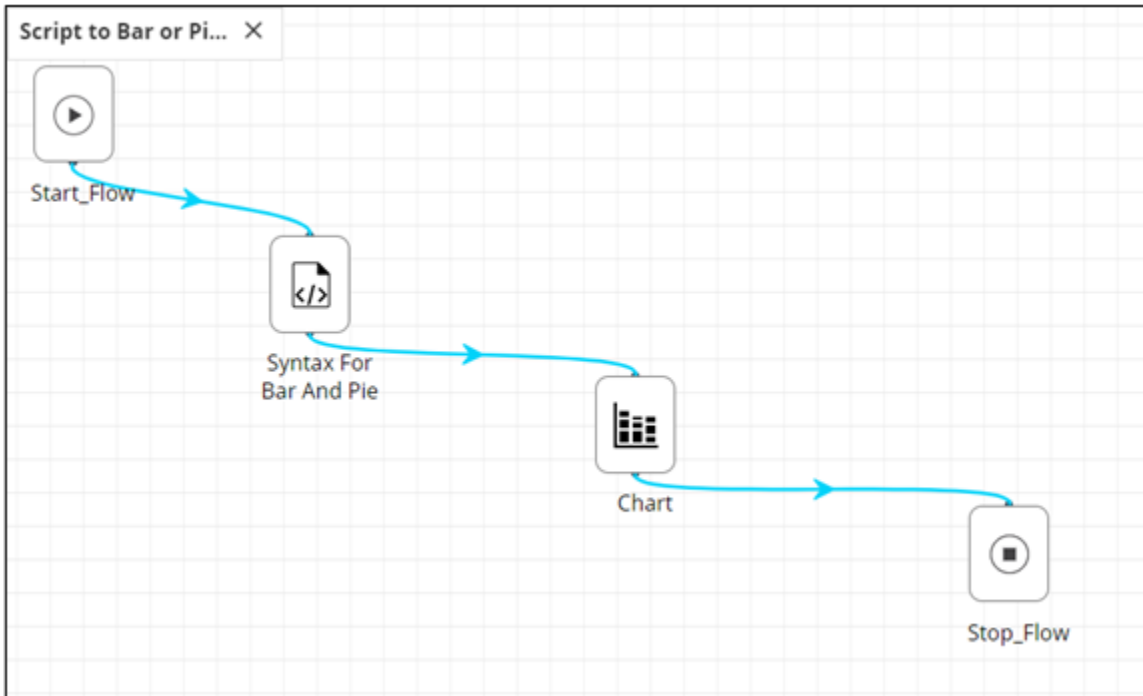
4. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop a **Chart** task.
5. In the **Chart** task window, under **Properties**, select the chart type as Pie .
6. In the **Chart** task window, under **Properties**, enter or select the field information.



7. In the **Chart** task window, under **Configuration**, refer the global variable to render data.

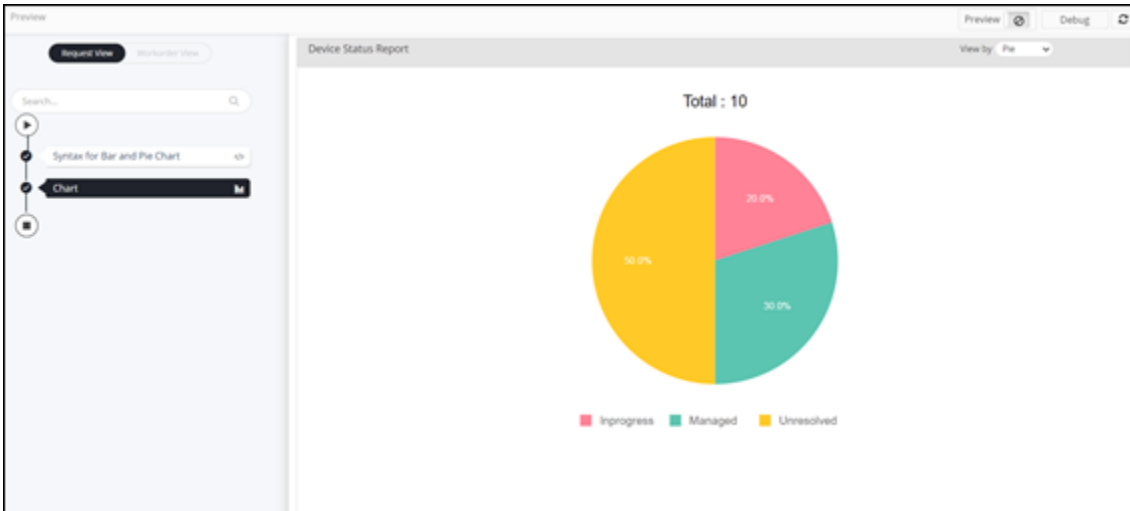


8. Connect the workflow.

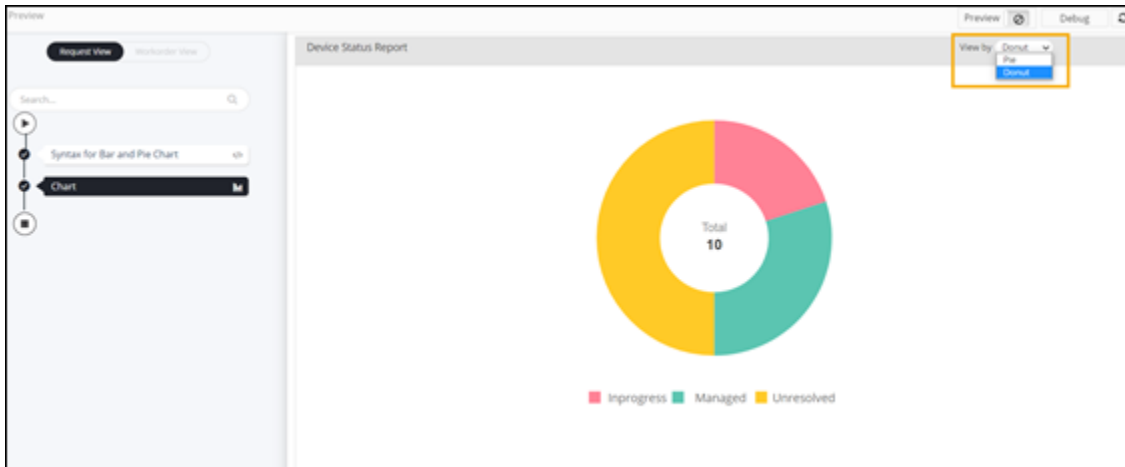


9. Click **Preview**.

Chart is displayed.



10. Under **View by**, to view the data as a Donut, select **Donut**.



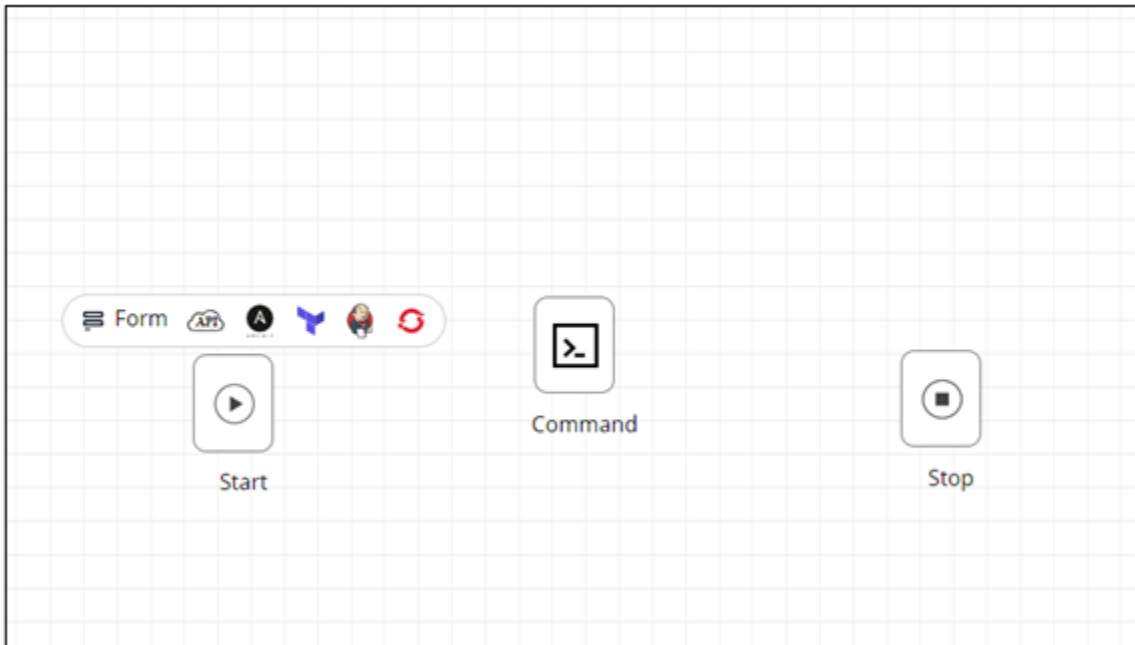
Command

The Command task allows you to execute command configurations. You can either define a YAML structure or use prebuilt Command samples. The Command task simplifies config automation using SSH and CLI.

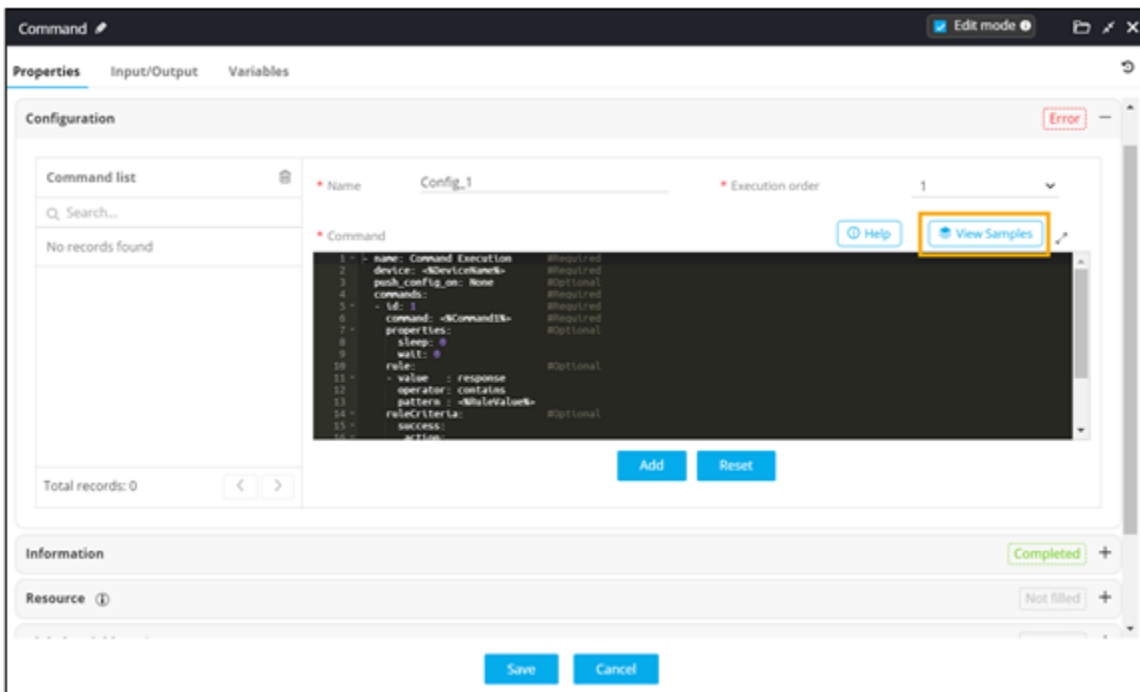
- YAML - declarative command execution
- Parallel, sequential config execution
- Intelligent command execution with in-built rules (Multi-boolean conditions operators with shortcuts)
- Event handling and dynamic variable support
- Modify configs and reviews
- Pre-validation and post-validation of configs
- Automate config automation for ADC devices, routers, and switches

To use a Command task within your workflow:

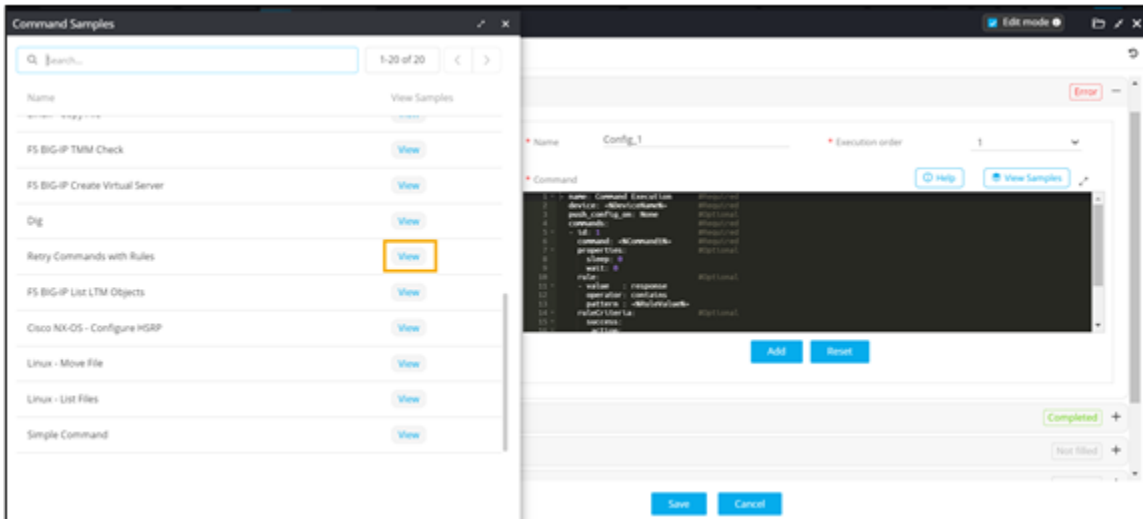
1. Design a workflow.
2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Command** task.



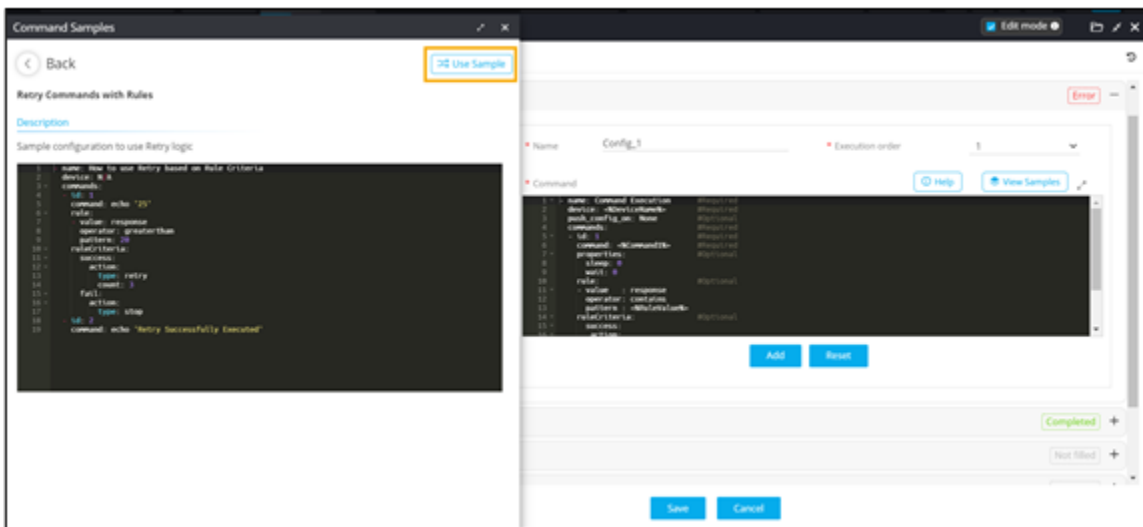
- To use a prebuilt command sample, in the **Command** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Configuration** section, click **View Samples**.



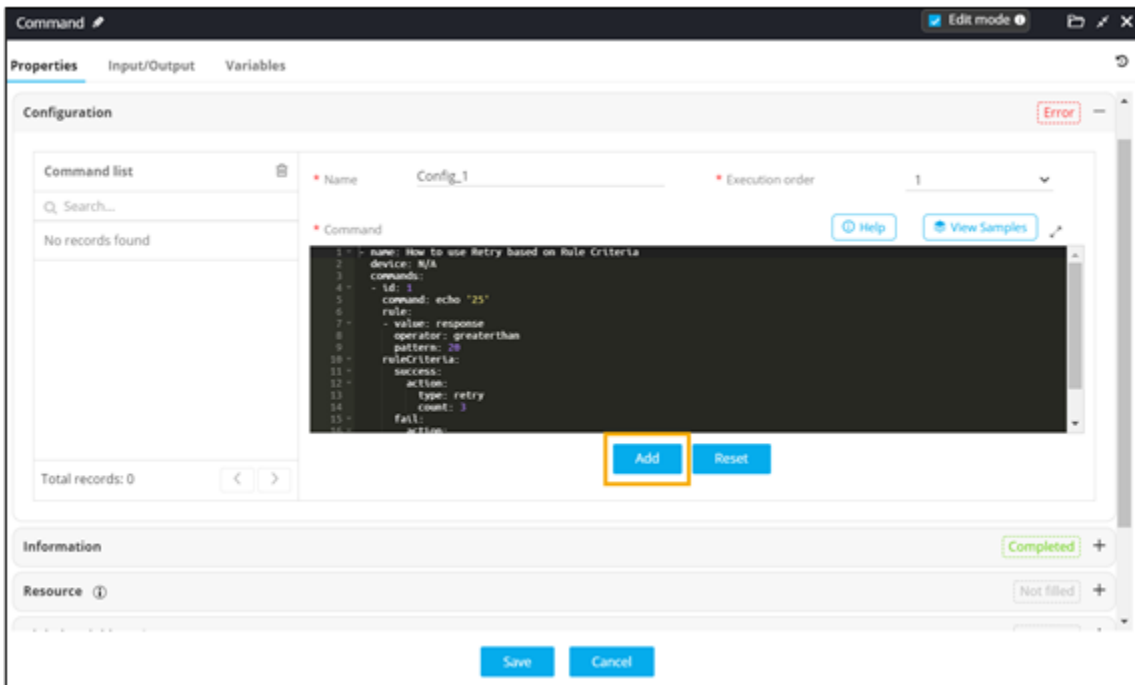
- In the **Command Samples** window, click **View** next to the Command Sample.



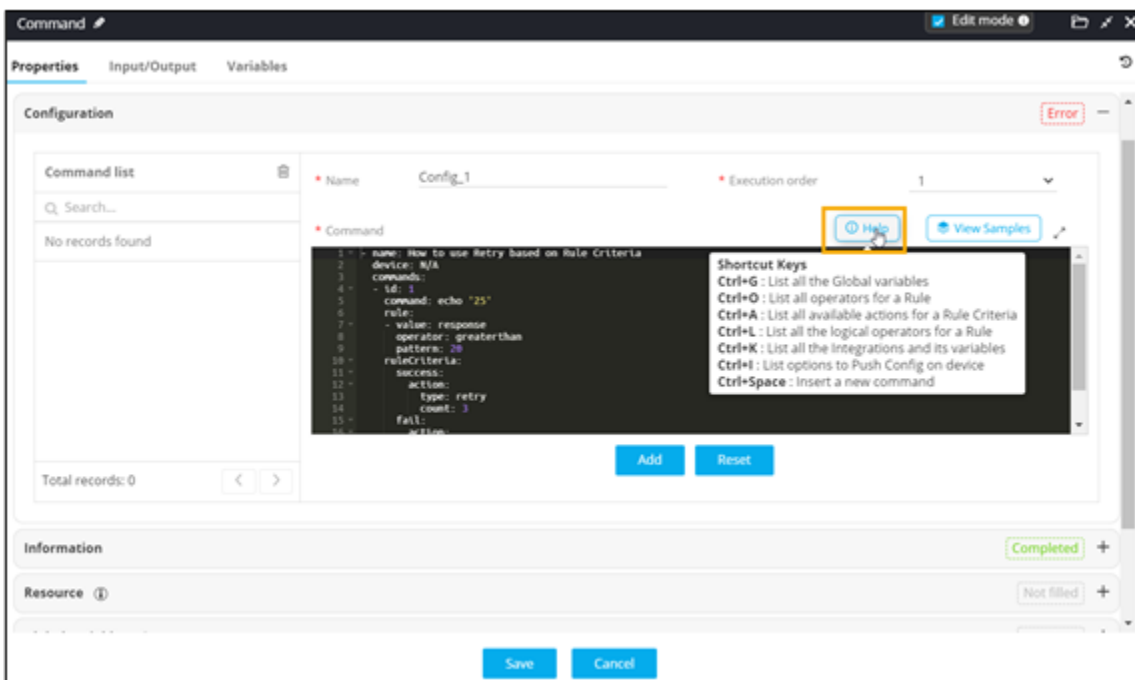
5. To use this configuration, click **Use Sample**.



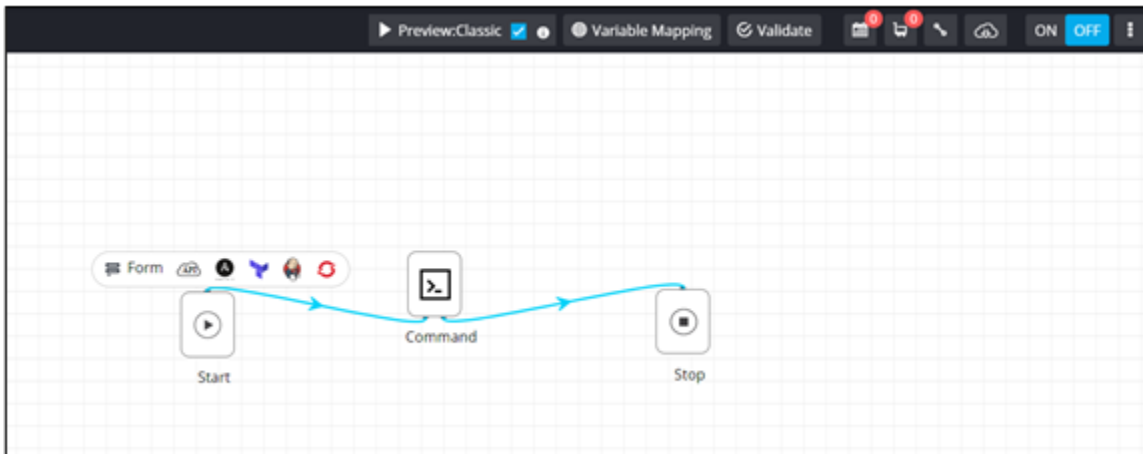
6. To save the configuration settings, in the **Command** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Configuration** section, click **Add**.



Tip: To see a list of keyboard shortcuts, hover your mouse over **Help**.



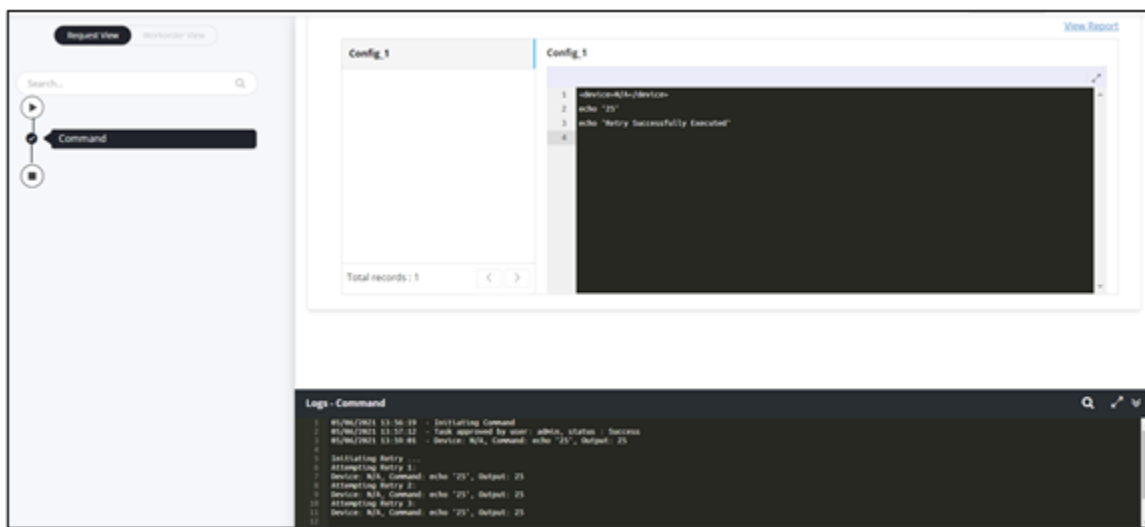
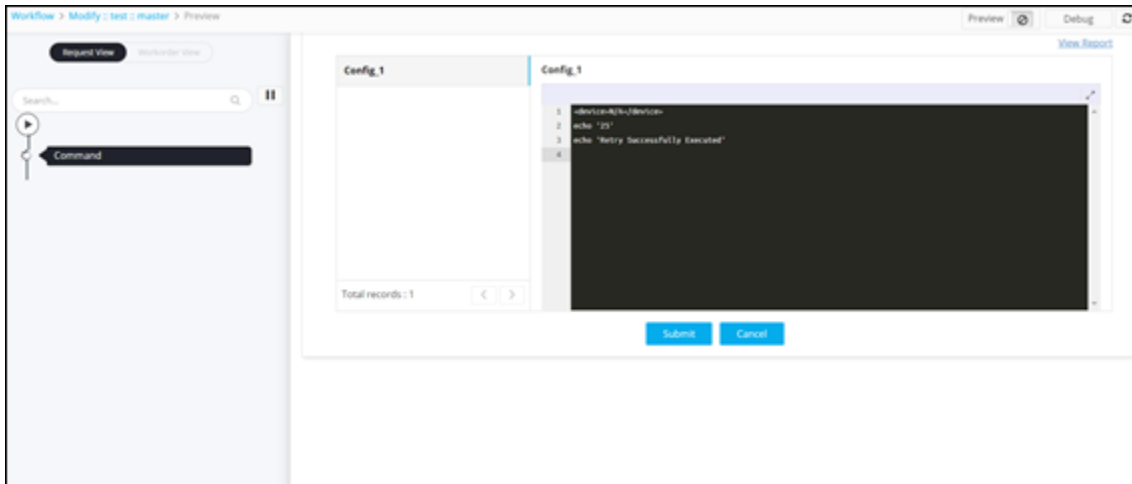
7. Click **Save**.
8. Connect the workflow.



9. Click **Preview**.



Command task is executed.



- Using Command task to pass the task response as a Global Variable

Using Command task to pass the task response as a Global Variable

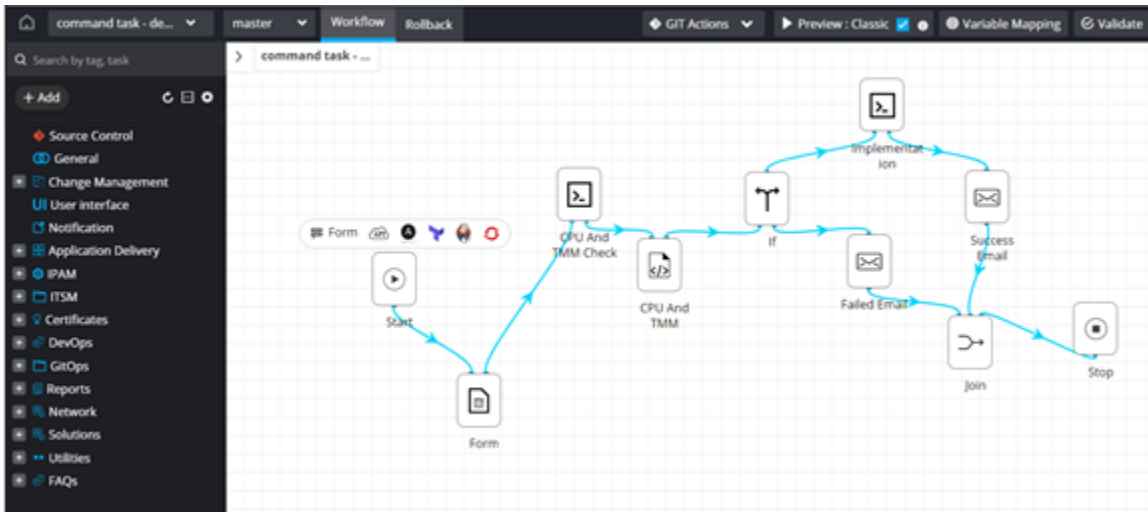
The Command task can be used to pass the response of a task as a global variable for the next task in the workflow. The global variable can be declared in the following ways:

- `$$<Config Name>$$` - This returns the value of all the Commands with the Device Name and Response.
- `$$<Config Name>.<Command ID>$$` - This returns the value of the specific Command with the Device Name and Response.
- `$$<Config Name>.<Command ID>.output$$` - This returns the response of the Command ID.

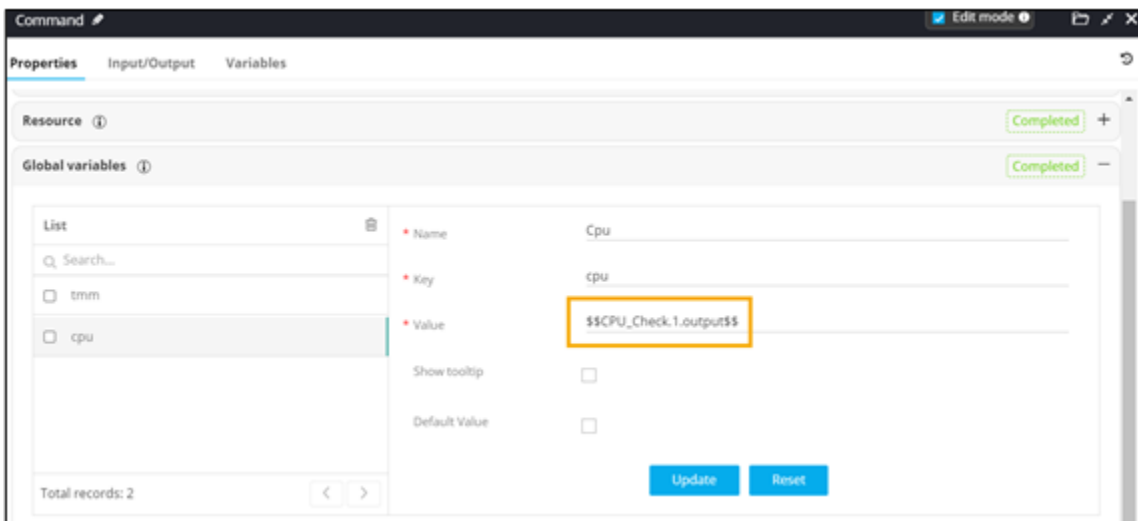
- `$$<Config Name>.<Command ID>.command$$` - This returns the value of the command of the provided Command ID.
- `$$<Config Name>.<Command ID>.deviceName$$` - This returns the Device Name of the provided Command ID.

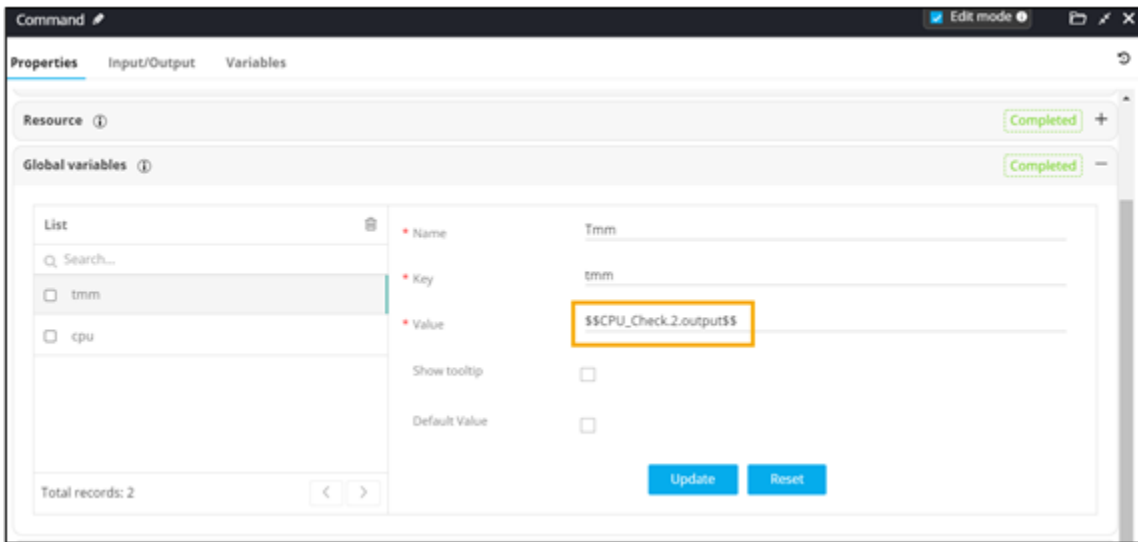
To use the output from the Command task to perform a CPU/TMM check and create a virtual LTM server on a F5 BIG-IP device:

1. Design a workflow.



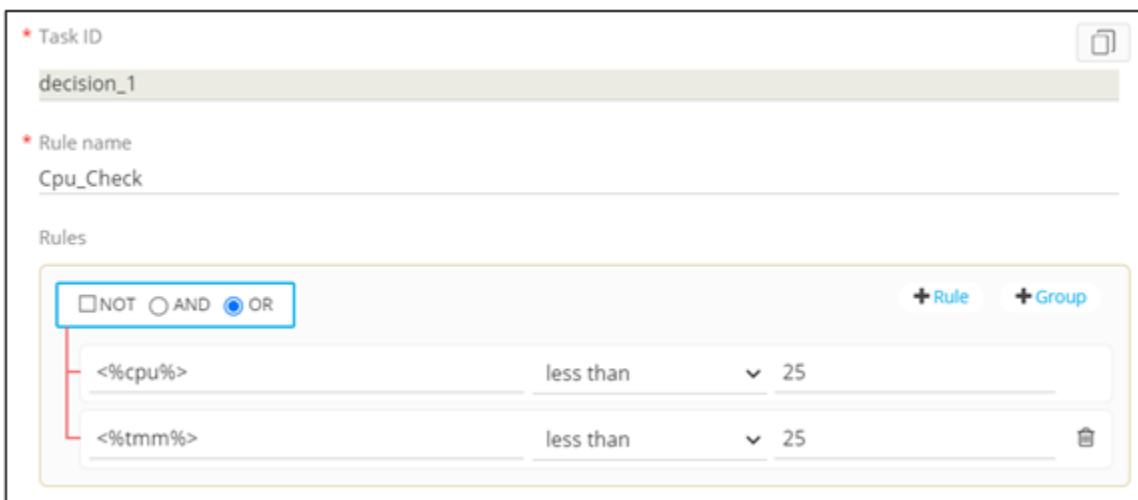
2. To pass the output of the Command task as a global variable, in the **Command** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Global variables** section, define the value to be declared as a global variables using the following syntax: `$$Cpu.1.output$$` `$$Cpu.2.output$$`



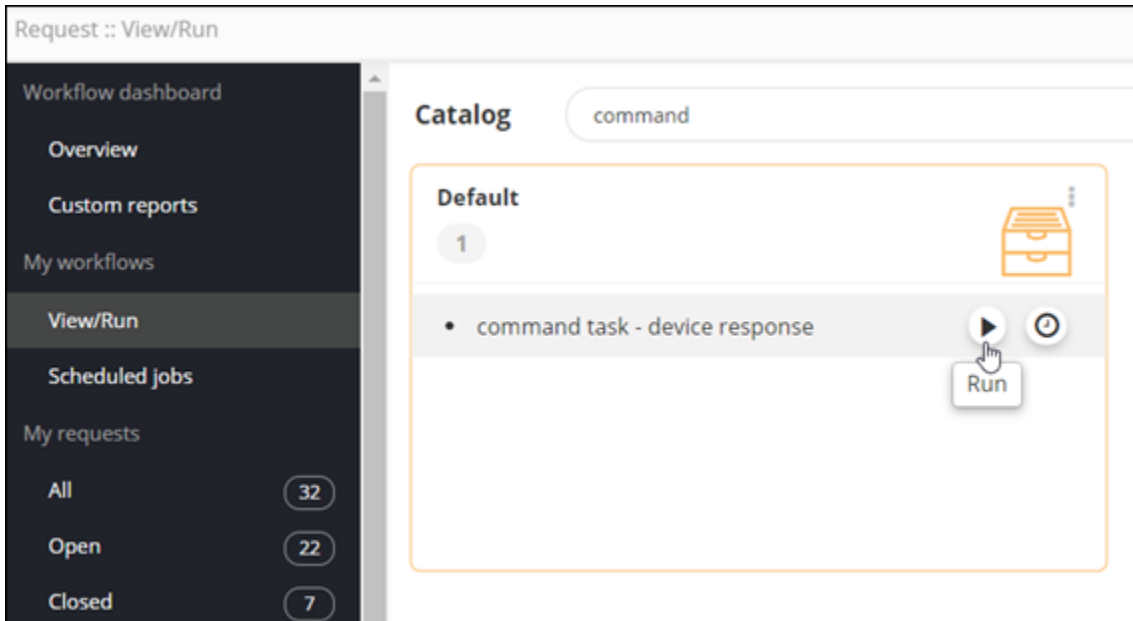


3. In the **If** task window, define the rules for executing the next task in the workflow using the Global variables defined in the Command task.

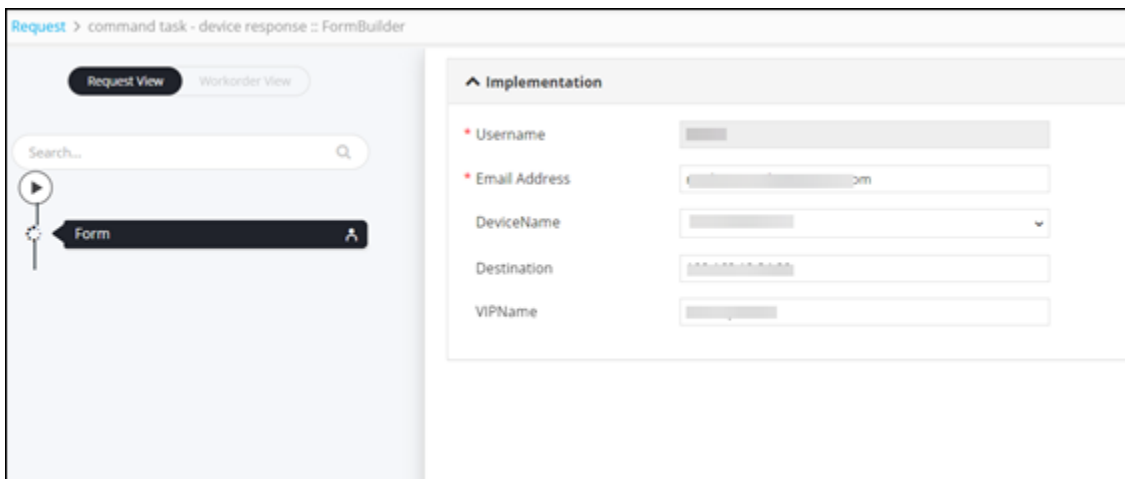
For example, create a device if the CPU/TMM values are less than 25.



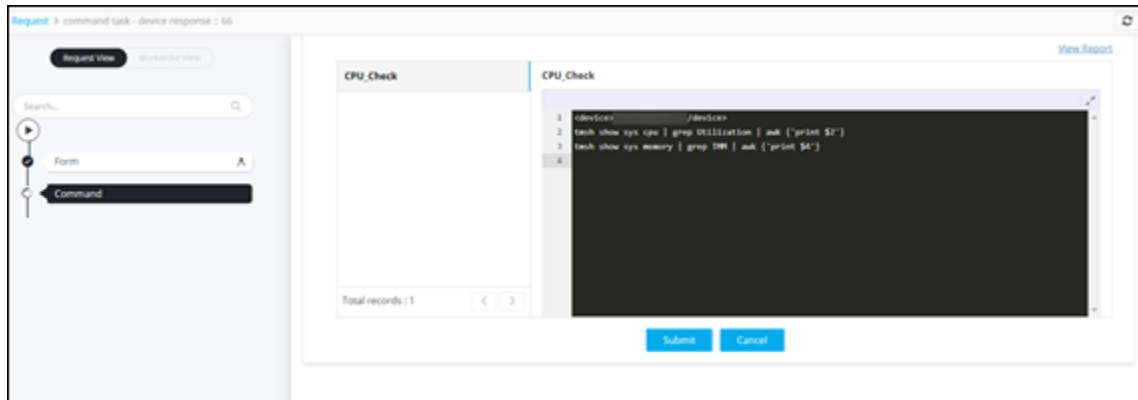
4. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.



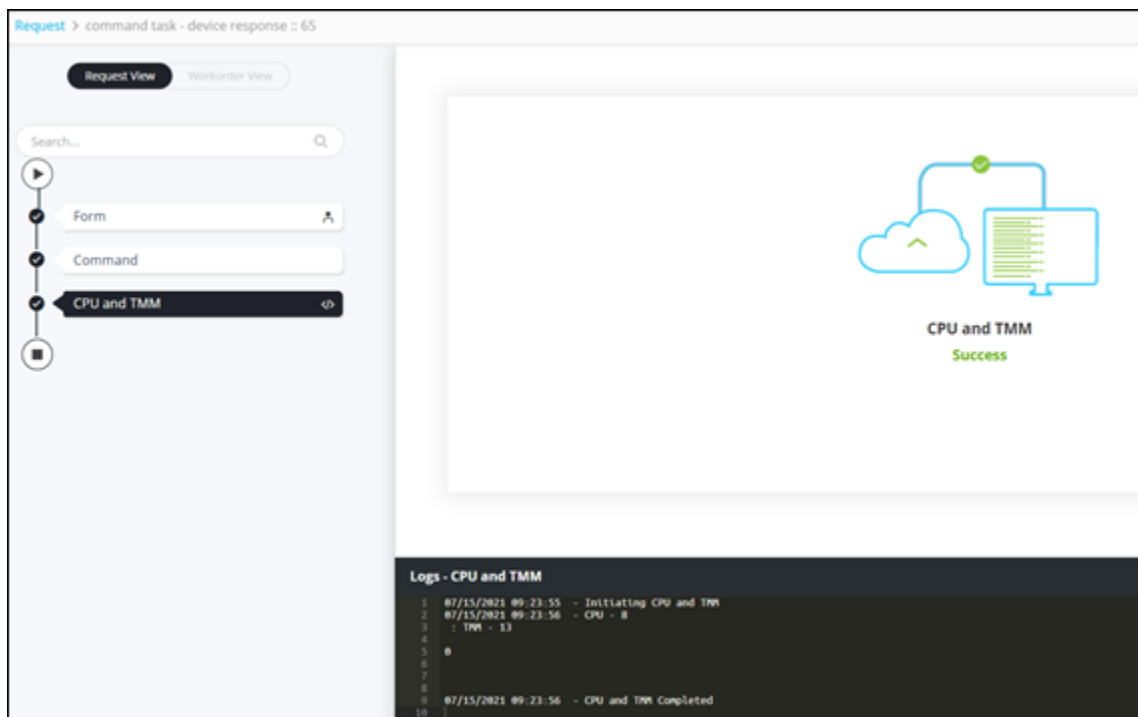
5. Enter the Destination and VIP Name in the Input form.



- Command Task initiated.



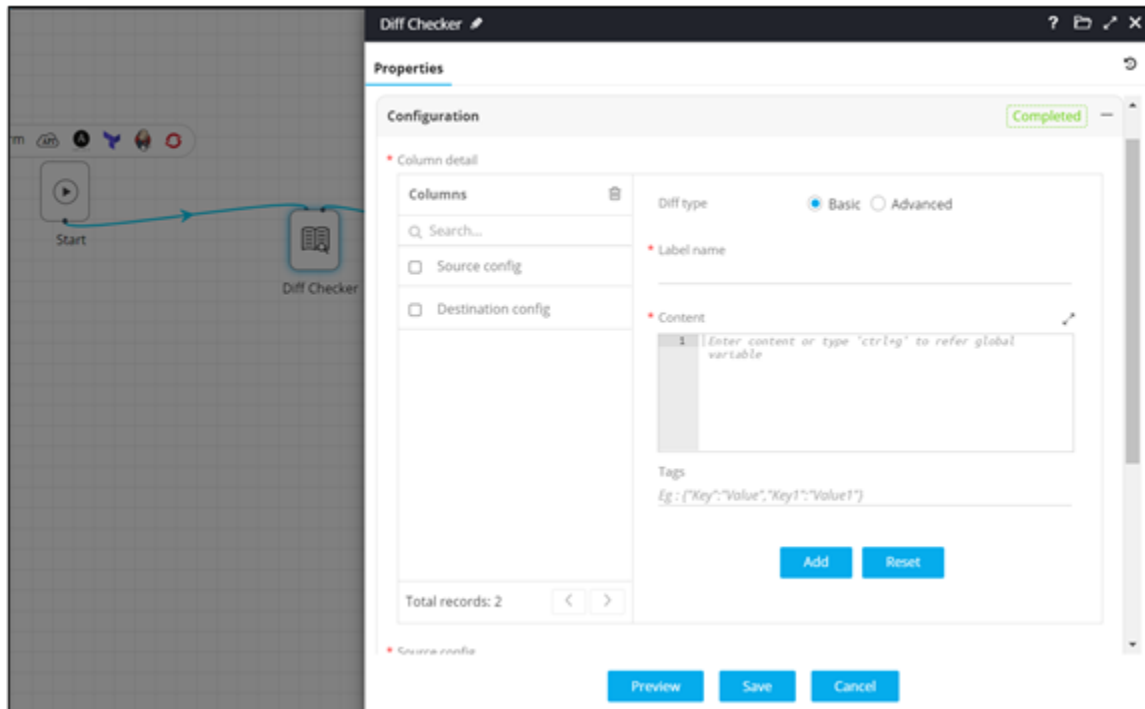
- CPU and TMM check completed.



Diff Checker

The Diff Checker task allows you to perform a side-by-side comparison of configuration files. You can automate network configuration compliance and ensure that network device configurations adhere to best practices and standards, thus avoiding manual configuration errors.

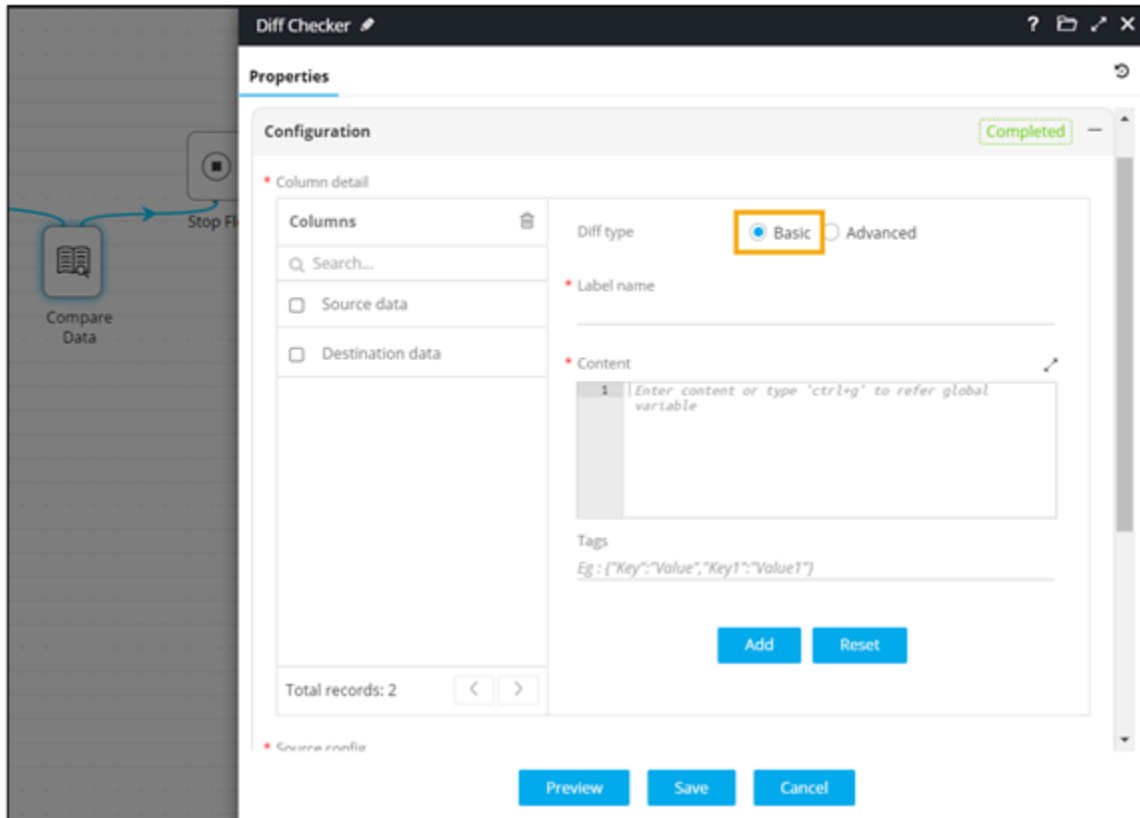
- Easy to build low-code diff checker task.
- Perform static and dynamic comparison of configurations across two to five devices/objects.
- Provision for basic and advanced diff checker options.
- Provision to reference variables from any workflow task for comparison.
- Provision to define custom hooks (scripts, REST API) within the advanced diff checker.
- Provision to compare differences in configuration before pushing to the end device.
- Provision to compare changes in peer review and approval process.



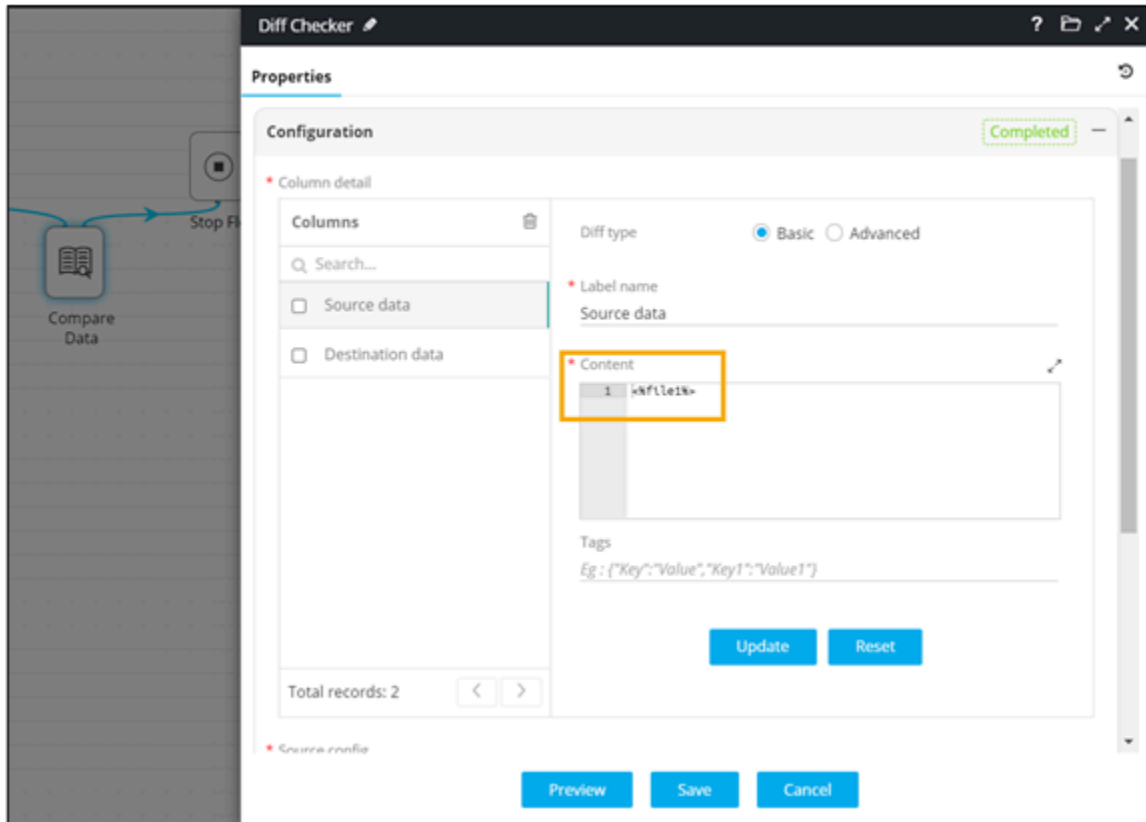
- [Configuring a Basic Diff Checker](#)
- [Configuring an Advanced Diff Checker](#)

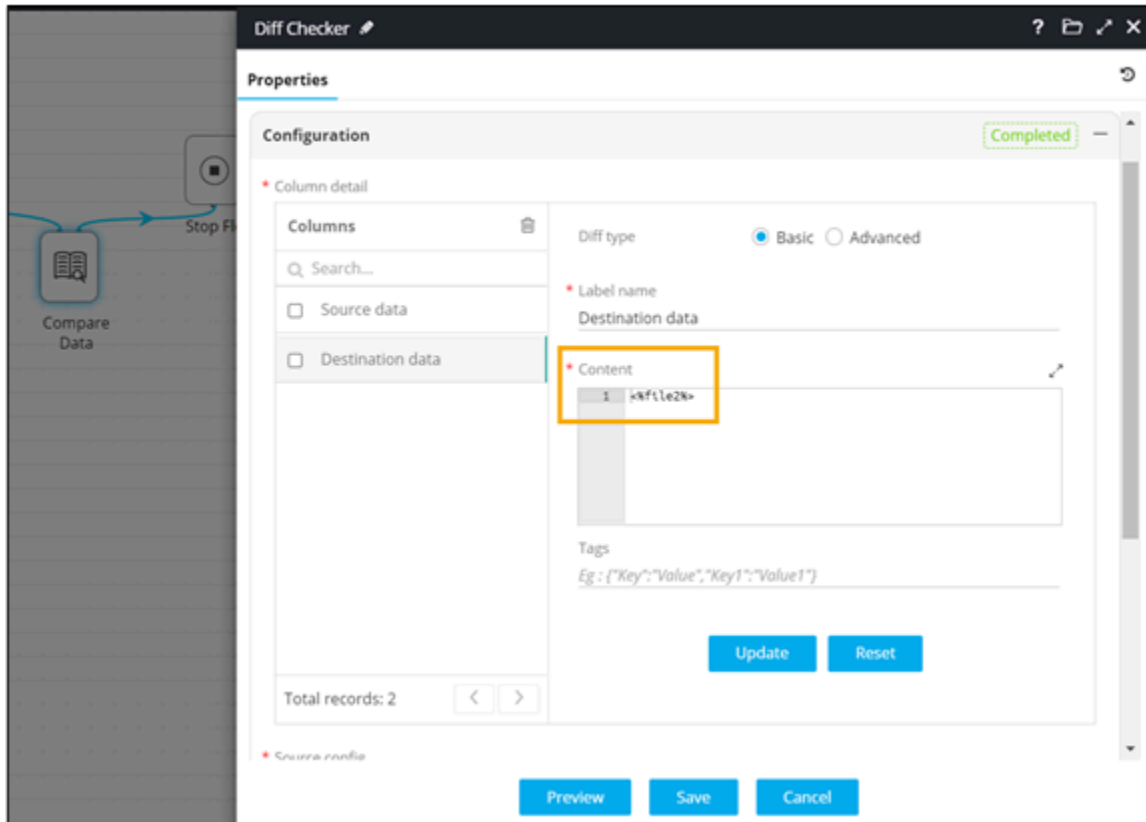
Configuring a Basic Diff Checker

1. Design a workflow.
2. Drag and drop the **Diff Checker** task from the **User Interface** section.
3. In the **Diff Checker** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Configuration** section, select **Diff type** as **Basic**.

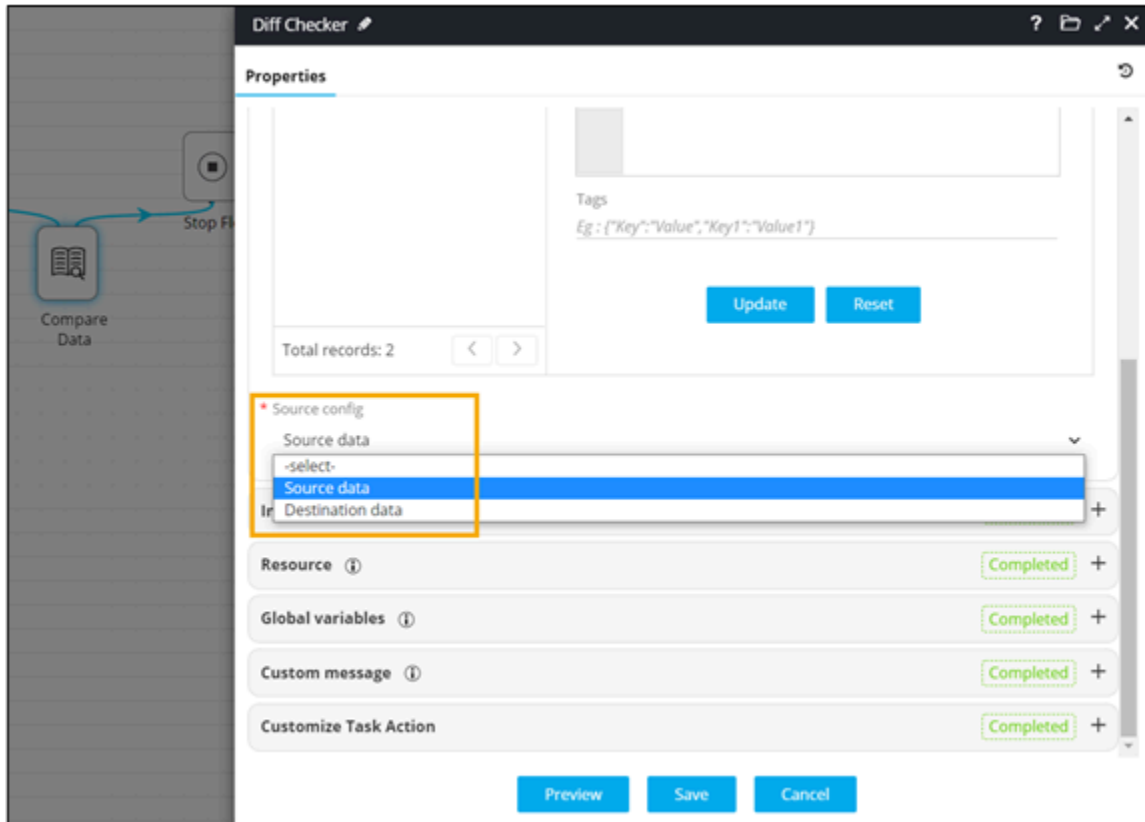


4. Enter the **Content** to be compared or reference content from any previous workflow task as a variable.





5. Under **Source config**, select the source column against which the diff checker comparison must be made.



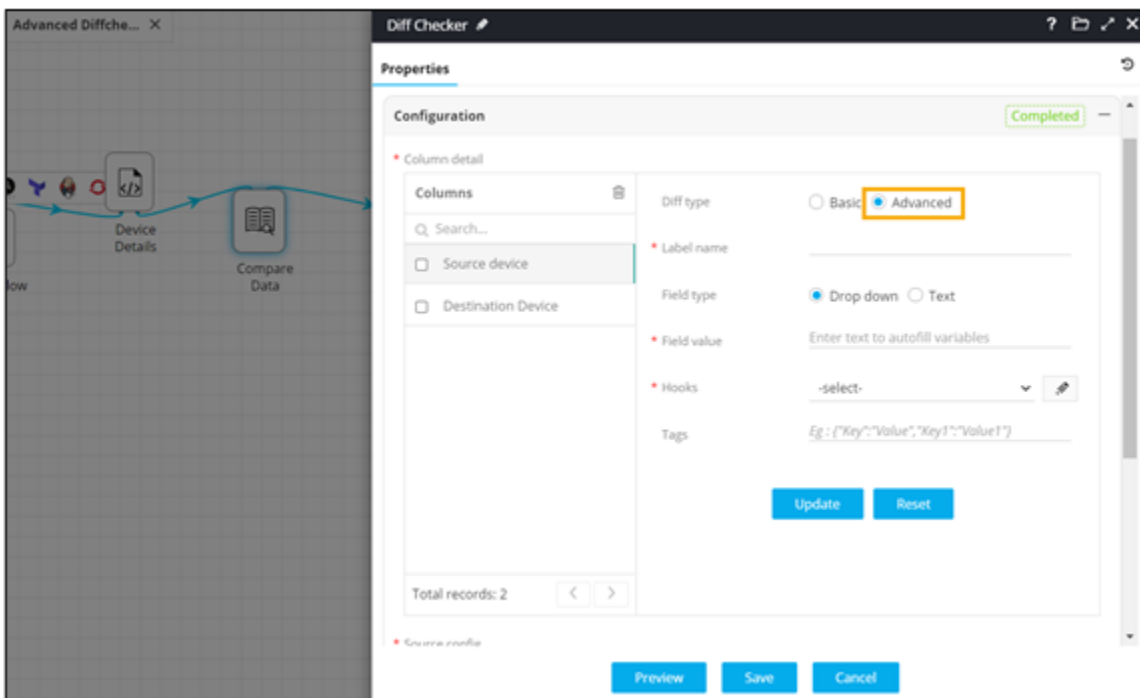
6. Click **Preview**.



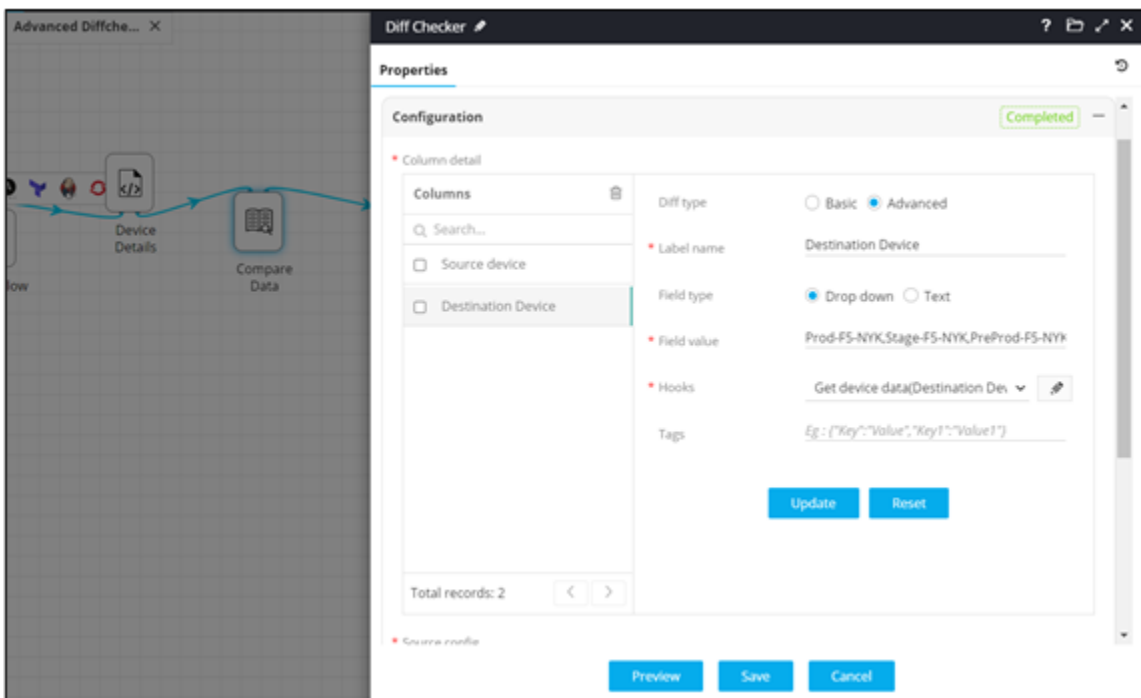
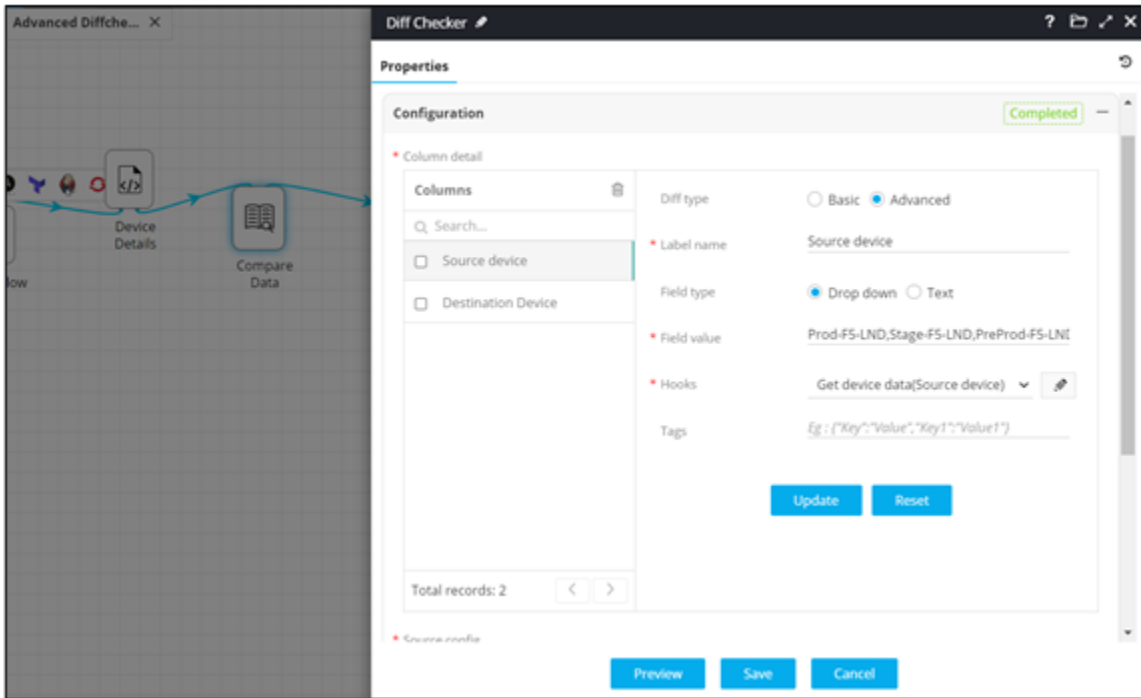


Configuring an Advanced Diff Checker

1. Design a workflow.
2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Diff Checker** task.
3. In the **Diff Checker** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Configuration** section, select **Diff type** as **Advanced**.



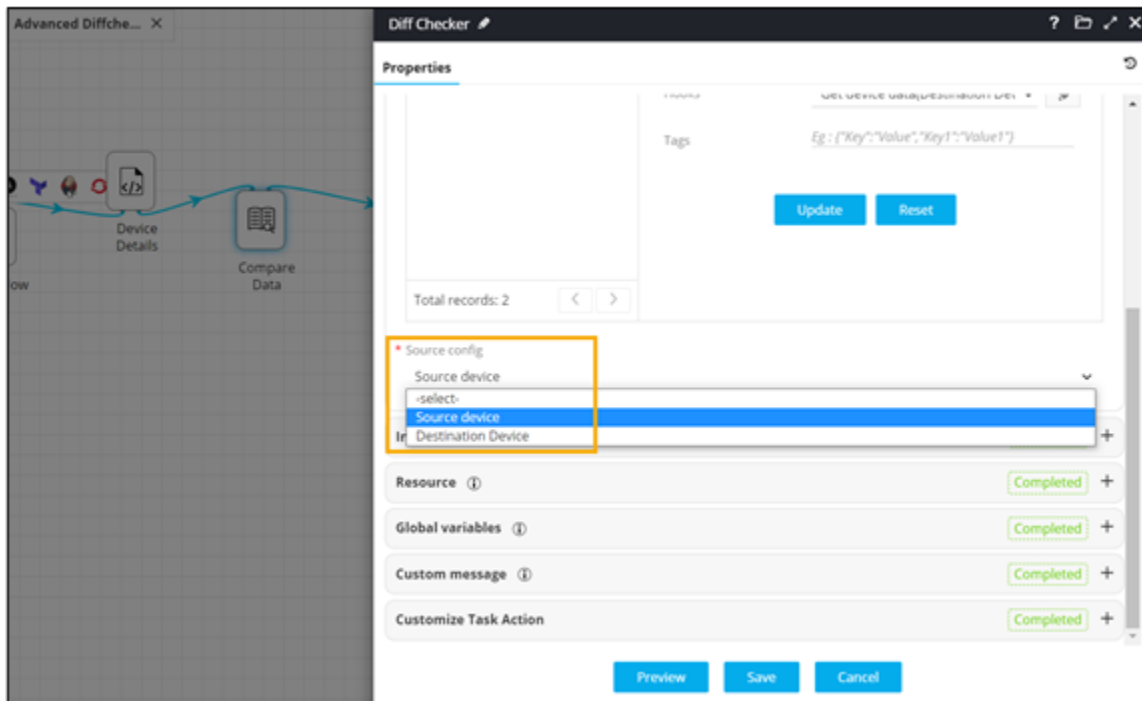
4. Enter or select the field information as required.



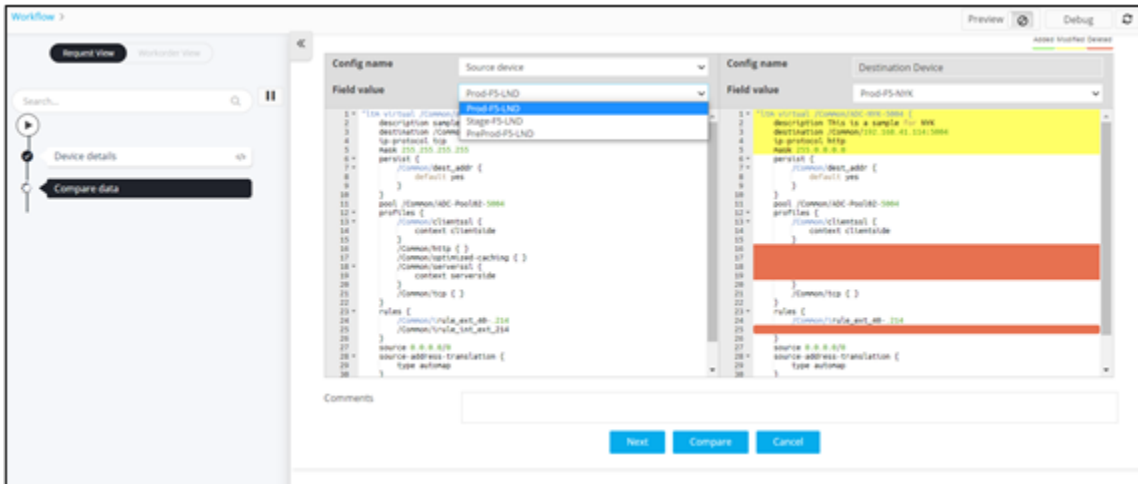
This table describes the field information in this section:

Field	Description
*Label Name	Define custom label names as headings for every diff checker column.
Field Type	Allows you to define the input required to execute a hook dynamically during the diff checker view in real time. It allows for either providing the inputs dynamically as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Text: Values can be entered within a text box which will be taken as an input variable to execute the hook. • Dropdown: Inputs to execute the hooks can be defined as dropdown values allowing hooks to trigger dynamically.
*Field Value	Define either a static or dynamic value through a variable to be displayed in the dropdown field.
*Hooks	Select an existing hook from the Hooks Inventory or define a custom hook specific to the diff checker task.
All asterisk (*) marked fields are mandatory.	

5. Under **Source config**, select the source column against which the diff checker comparison must be made.



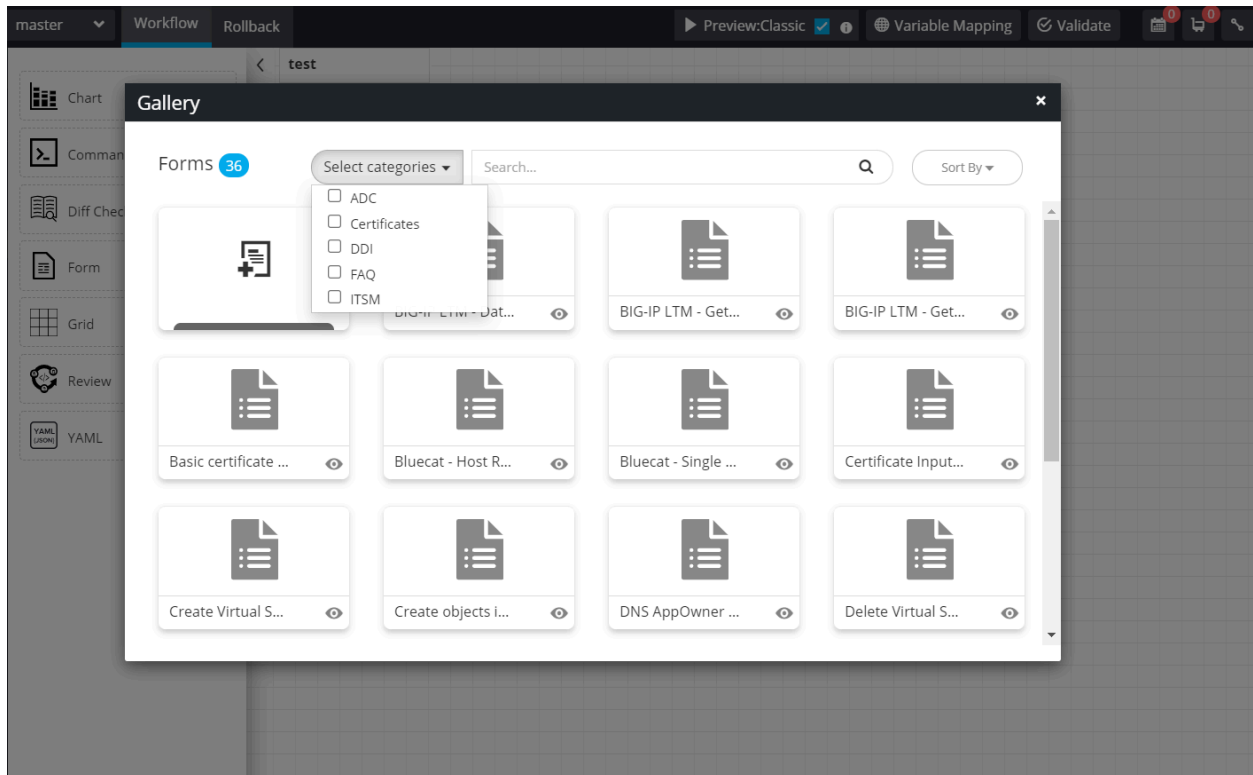
6. Click **Preview**.



Form

Forms enable easy self-servicing capabilities to the Line of Business (Application owners, NetOps and so on) via an intuitive GUI-based interface, thus abstracting the end user from underlying infrastructure configurations.

The form can either be used out of the box form from the inventory for quick self-servicing or customized using the Form builder based on your automation requirements to build simple and complex workflows.



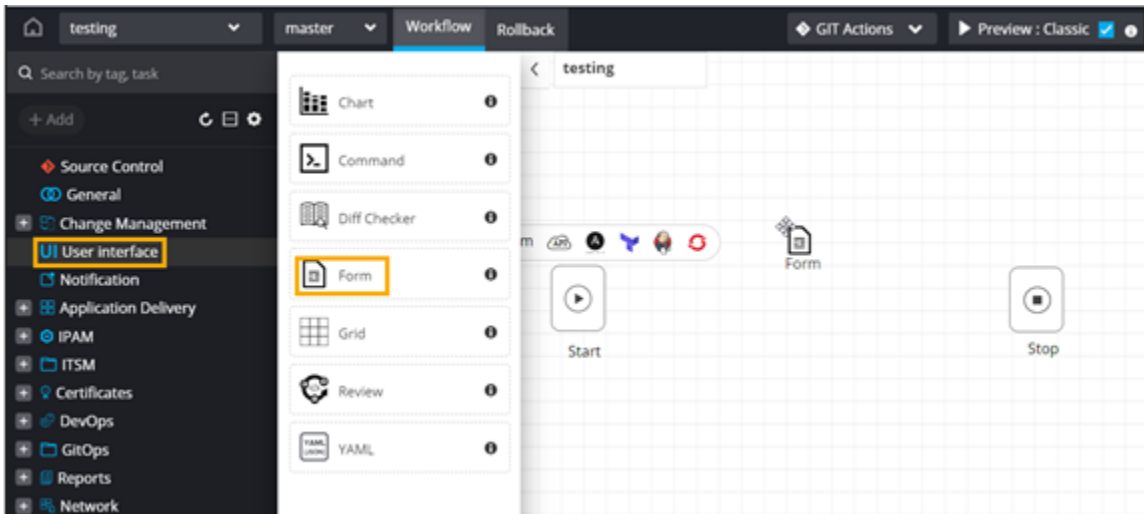
- [Out of the box Forms](#)
- [Designing a Custom Form](#)
- [Adding Form Fields in the Form Builder](#)
- [Using Hooks in a Form](#)
- [Defining Resource & Settings](#)


Out of the box Forms

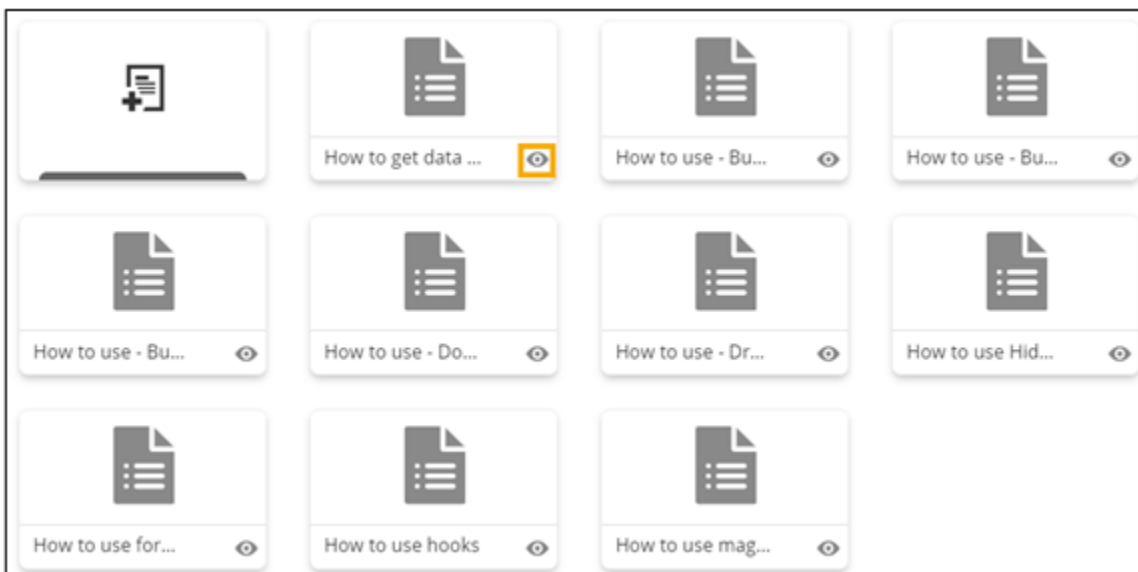
You can customize out of the box (OOB) forms to build workflows.

To use an OOB form:

1. Design a workflow.
2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Form** task.



3. In the **Gallery** window, to preview the form, click  on any of the forms.



Form preview.

4. To use this form, click **Use**.
5. To go back and preview another form, click **Back**.

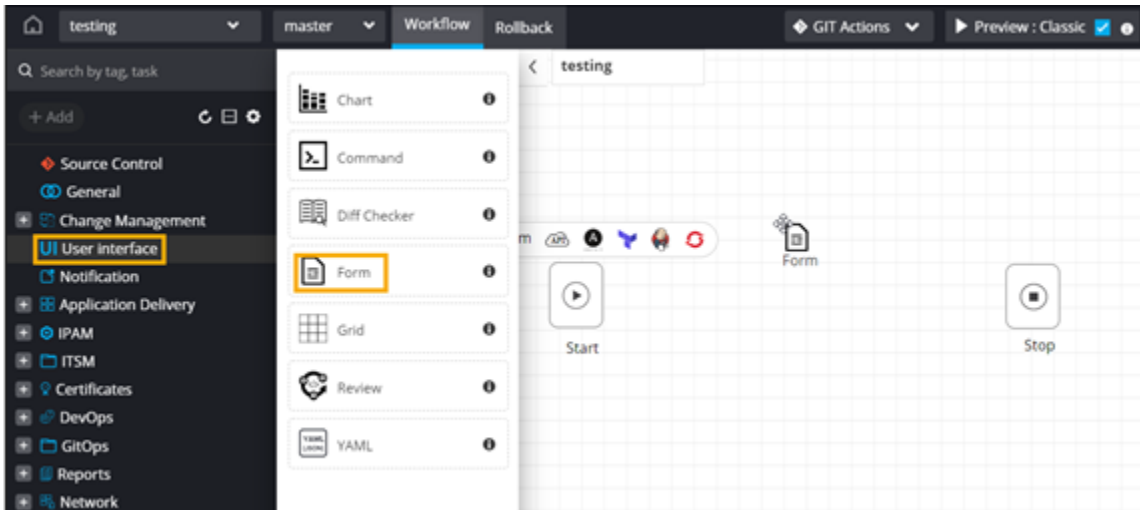
Designing a Custom Form


You can build a dynamic self-service form or catalog using the form builder GUI in order to capture user inputs as part of the workflow execution process. The Form builder allows you to:

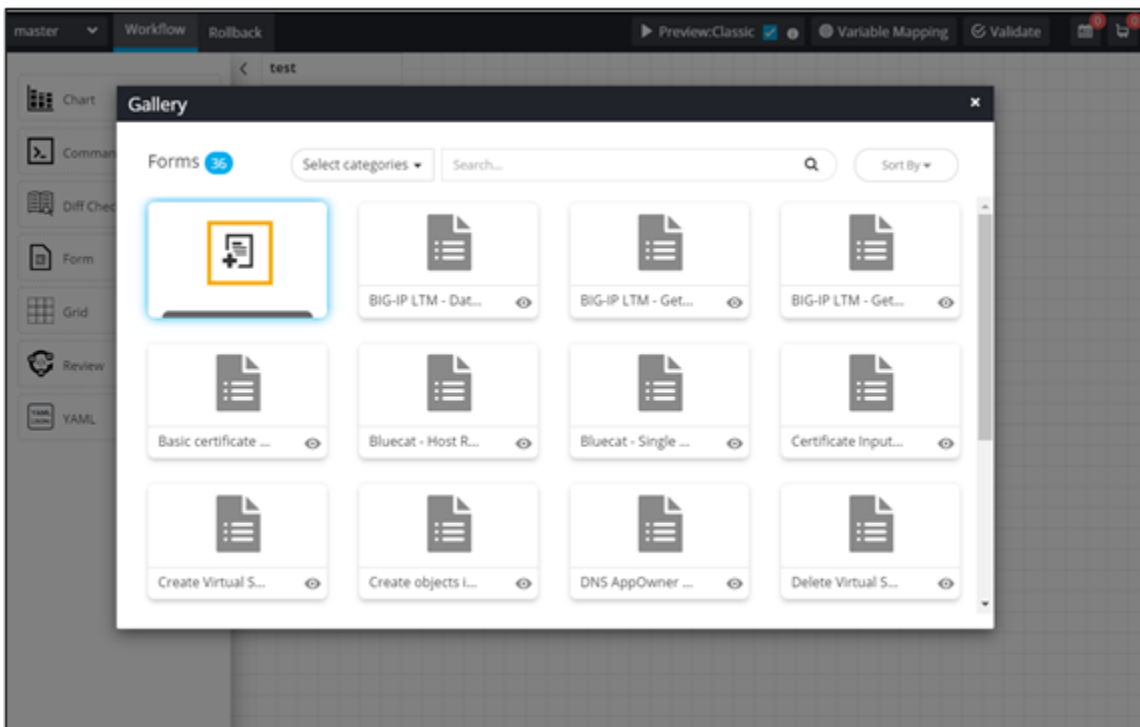
- Build a custom form.
- Associate custom script(s) within the form builder.
- Assign form access to specific user role(s).
- Declare one or more form field values as 'global variables'.

To design a custom form:

1. Design a workflow.
2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Form** task.





3. To design a new form, in the **Gallery** window, click .

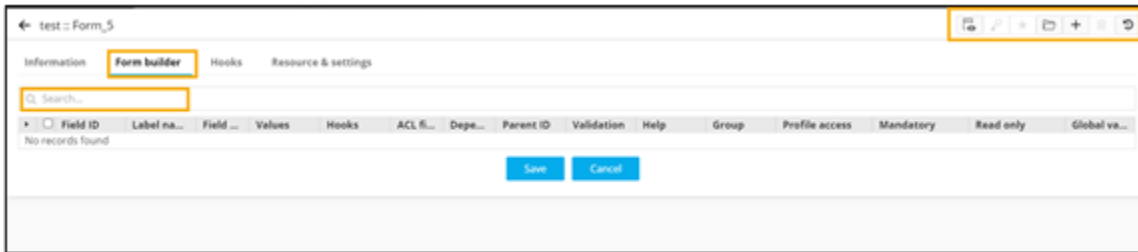


4. Under **Information**, enter the necessary field values.









This table describes the fields under the **Information** tab:

Field	Description
*Task name	Provide a unique task name.
	Provision to bookmark the task within a custom folder in the workflow studio.
Task description	Enter a valid task description.
*Task ID	Enter a unique task ID of the form task.
	Provision to copy the task ID and use it across the workflow.
*Add Information	Provide information about the form task.
All asterisk (*) marked fields are mandatory.	

5. Under **Form builder**, add the form fields.



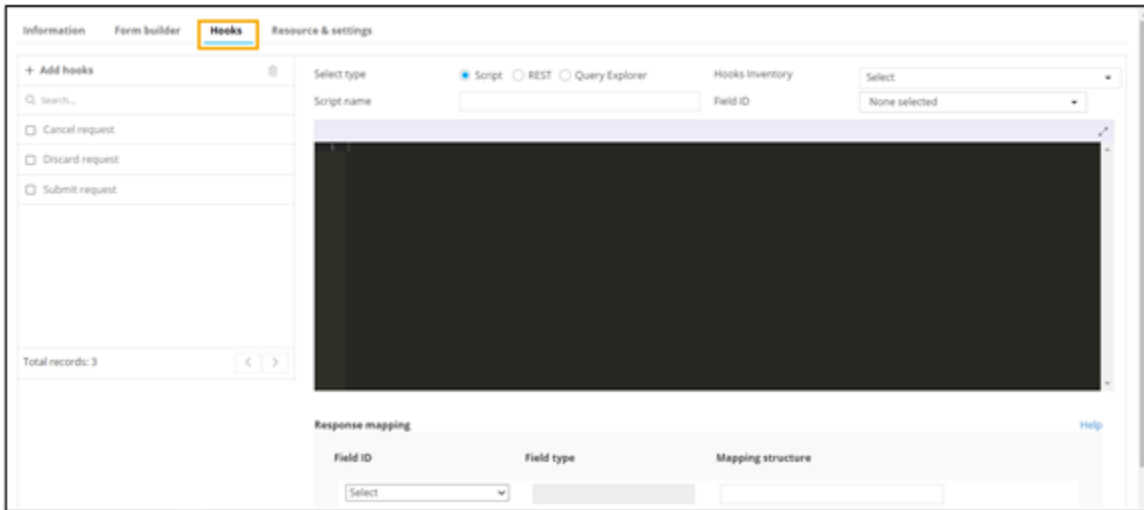
This table describes all the options available under the **Form builder** tab:

Option	Description
	Allows you to search for a specific form field.
	Allows you to preview the form.
	Allows you to select one or more form fields and assign to a user profile.
	Allows you to select one or more form fields and mark them as mandatory or otherwise.
	Allows you to select multiple form fields and group them logically.
	Allows you to add multiple form fields.
	Allows you to select one or more form fields and delete them.
	Allows you to view form history.

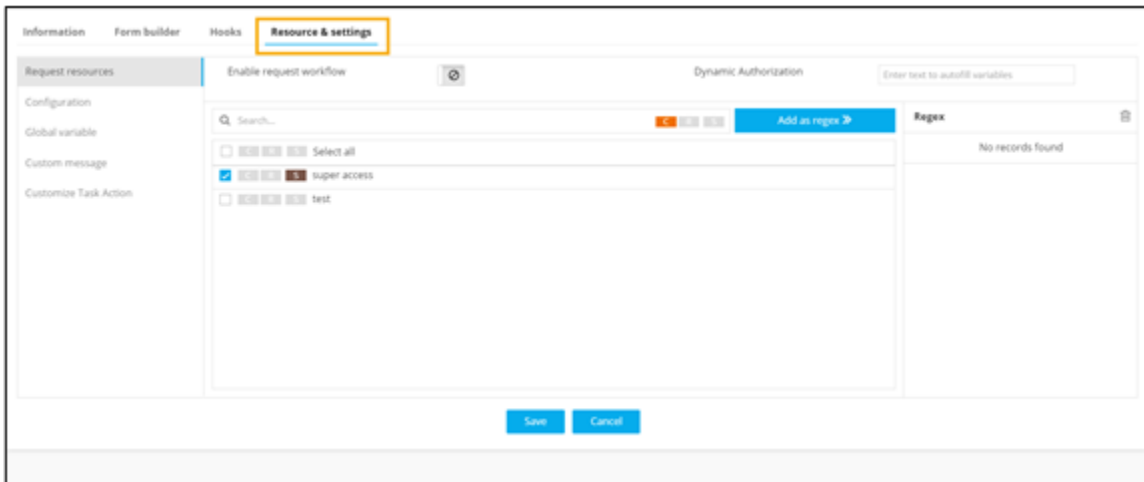


Note: For more information on adding form fields, click [here](#).

- To query different data sources such as database, device, or external systems and aid in mapping the response values to a form field, click **Hooks**.




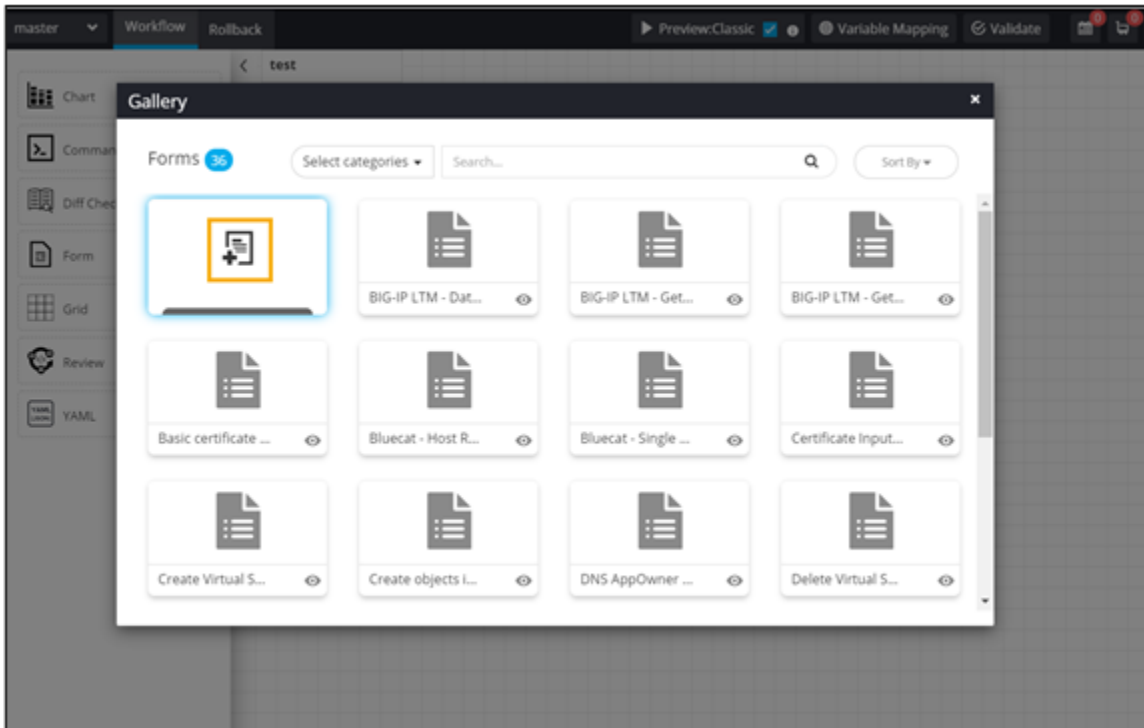
7. To assign access to specific roles(s), click **Resource & Settings**.




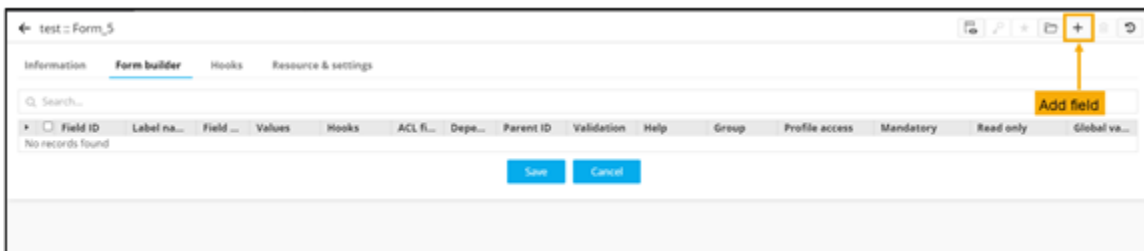
Adding Form Fields in the Form Builder

To add a form field:

1. Design a workflow.
2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Form** task.
3. To design a new form, in the **Gallery** window, click  .



4. Under the **Form Builder** section, from the upper right corner of the screen, click .



5. In the **Field properties** window, enter or select the field information.

Group Profile access Mandatory Read only Global va...

Field properties ? x

* Label name

Field type

Values

* Field ID

Global variable

Hooks

ACL filter

Depends on

Validation

Add Cancel

Group Profile access Mandatory Read only Global va...

Field properties ? x

Depends on

Validation

Parent ID

Help

Profile access

Group

Mandatory

Read only

Add Cancel

The following table describes the form fields:

Field	Description
*Label name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enter a valid label or field name such as Username, Enter IP address, Environment Type, Environment Info etc. • Char Length: Min (2), Max (120)
Field type	Select field type from the dropdown.
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define field values relevant to a form field. • Values can be delimited by a comma. • Chars not allowed: '&' and ' '
*Field ID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enter a unique field ID to reference the field name. • Allowed characters: '-' and '_' • Character Length: Min (1), Max (50)
Global variable	Assign the field as a global variable.
Hooks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select a hook that is relevant to the from field. • Hooks can be either Script or REST API. • Hooks are used to fetch details against a specific form field from the device and/or database and map them to the respective field on the user interface.
ACL filter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This field is used to validate, filter information displayed in the provisioning request page based on RBAC defined through 'authorized control' under account management. • Options: Device, Device Objects, Cert Groups, None (default)
Depends on	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define dependencies between form fields based on 'Field ID' and 'Values'. • Operators used: '&' and ' ' • Max character: 550 • Format: [Field Id1: value1 & Field Id2: value1 & Field Id3: value3], [Field Id1: value1 Field Id2: value1]
Parent ID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select the relevant tabular component (Field ID) against which the form field must be mapped to. • Used only when defining a tabular element in the form.
Help	Enter the help instructions that need to be defined against the field for the user's reference.

Field	Description
Profile access	Select the profile from the dropdown to restrict form field display within a template based on the relevant profile.
Group	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Group fields logically within the form. • Associate an existing group or create a new group.
Mandatory	Provision to mark the field as mandatory or otherwise.
Read only	Provision to mark the field as read only or otherwise.
All asterisk (*) marked fields are mandatory.	

- [Field Types](#)
- [Validating Form Fields](#)
- [Defining Dependencies between Form Fields](#)
- [Defining Tasks as Read Only](#)
- [Grouping Multiple Form Fields](#)

Field Types

The form builder allows for specific customization of the form fields using various field types.

The image shows a 'Field properties' dialog box with the following fields and options:

- * Label name: [Empty text box]
- Field type: [Dropdown menu with 'Text box' selected]
- Values: [Empty text box]
- * Field ID: [Empty text box]
- Global variable: [Empty text box]
- Hooks: [Empty text box]
- ACL filter: [Empty text box]
- Depends on: [Empty text box]
- Validation: [Dropdown menu with 'Select custom regex...' selected]

Buttons: Add, Cancel

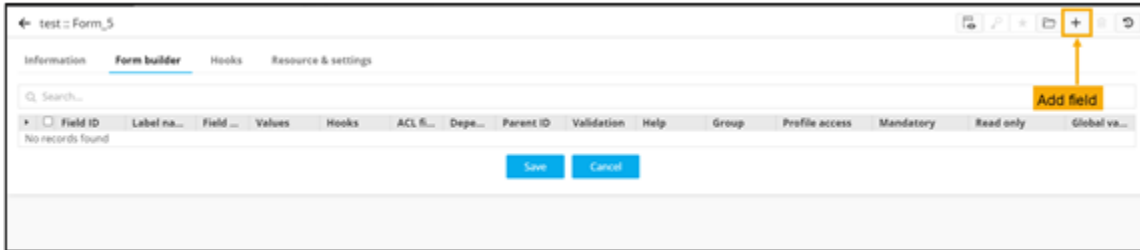
- Field Type - Text Box
- Field Type - Radio button
- Field Type - Dropdown
- Field Type - Tabular
- Field Type - Multi-line
- Field Type - Text editor
- Field Type - Multi select
- Field Type - Password
- Field Type - Date
- Field Type - Button
- Field Type - File upload
- Field Type - Multi-line with file upload
- Field Type - Text editor with file upload
- Field Type - Hidden

- [Field Type - Download CSV](#)
- [Field Type - Download](#)

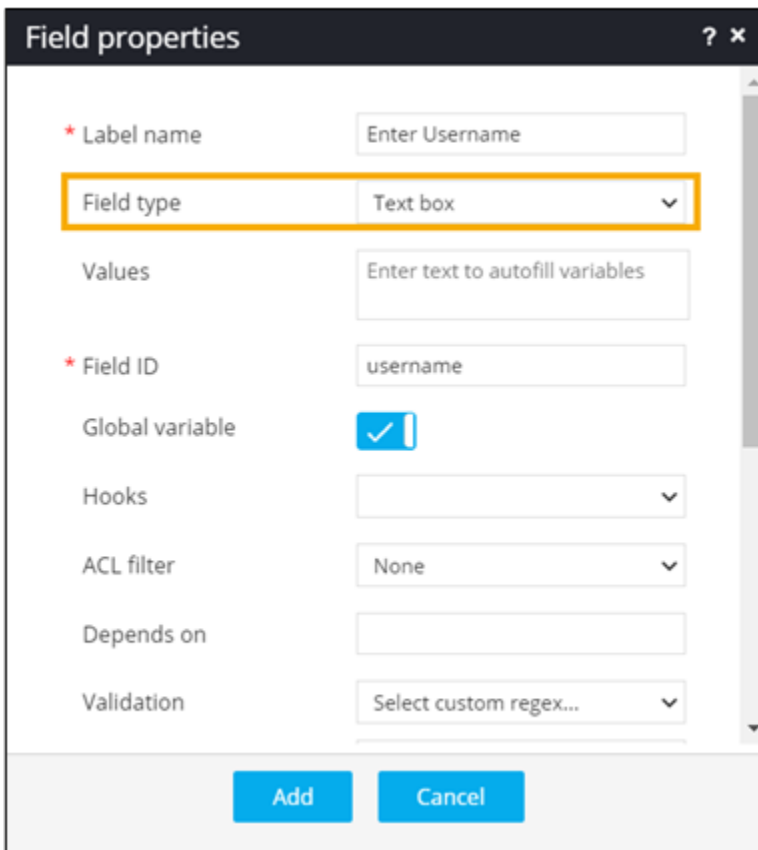
Field Type - Text Box

You can define a text box element on the form.

1. To add a **Text box** to the form, under **Form builder**, click  in the command bar.



2. In the **Field properties** window, enter or select the field information as shown.

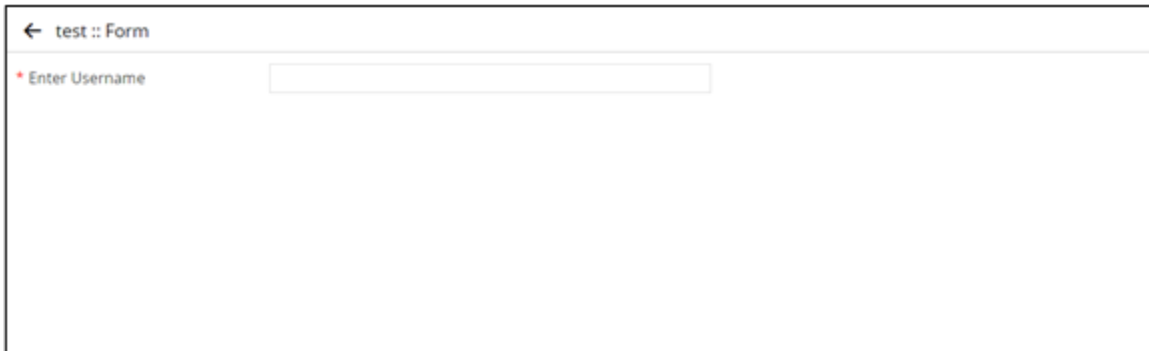
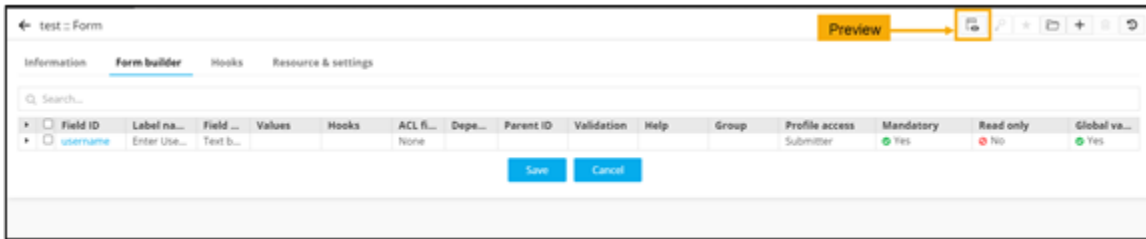

 A screenshot of the 'Field properties' dialog box. The title bar shows 'Field properties' with a help icon and a close icon. The dialog contains several fields:

- '* Label name' with the value 'Enter Username'.
- 'Field type' with a dropdown menu set to 'Text box', highlighted with a yellow border.
- 'Values' with the value 'Enter text to autofill variables'.
- '* Field ID' with the value 'username'.
- 'Global variable' with a checked checkbox.
- 'Hooks' with a dropdown menu.
- 'ACL filter' with the value 'None'.
- 'Depends on' with an empty field.
- 'Validation' with a dropdown menu set to 'Select custom regex...'.

 At the bottom of the dialog are 'Add' and 'Cancel' buttons.

3. To add this field to the form, click **Add**.

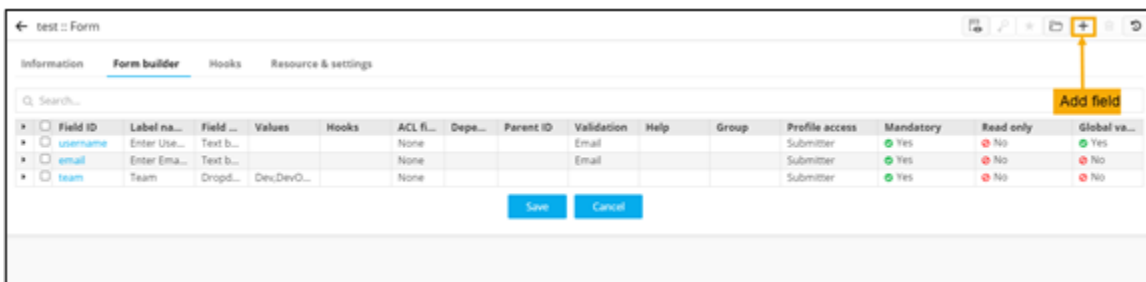
4. To see the text box added to the form, click .



Field Type - Radio button

You can define a multi-select option using a radio button on the form.

1. To add a **Radio button** to the form, under **Form builder**, click  in the command bar.



2. In the **Field properties** window, enter or select the field information as shown.

Field properties
?
×

* Label name

Field type

Values

* Field ID

Global variable

Hooks


ACL filter

Depends on

Validation

Add
Cancel

3. To add this field to the form, click **Add**.


4. To see the Radio button added to the form, click  .

test :: Form
Preview
📄

Information
Form builder
Hooks
Resource & settings

Field ID	Label na...	Field ...	Values	Hooks	ACL fi...	Depe...	Parent ID	Validation	Help	Group	Profile access	Mandatory	Read only	Global va...
✖ <input type="checkbox"/> username	Enter Use...	Text b...			None			Email			Submitter	✔ Yes	✖ No	✔ Yes
✖ <input type="checkbox"/> email	Enter Ema...	Text b...			None			Email			Submitter	✔ Yes	✖ No	✖ No
✖ <input type="checkbox"/> team	Team	Dropd...	Dev,DevO...		None						Submitter	✔ Yes	✖ No	✖ No
✖ <input type="checkbox"/> approval	Need App...	Radio ...	Yes,No		None						Submitter	✔ Yes	✖ No	✖ No

Save
Cancel



← test :: Form

* Enter Username


* Enter Email Address

* Team

* Need Approval Yes No

Field Type - Dropdown

You can define a dropdown element with multiple values to select from in the form.

1. To add a **Dropdown** button to the form, under **Form builder**, click  in the command bar.
2. In the **Field properties** window, enter or select the information as shown.

Field properties ? x

* Label name

Field type

Values

* Field ID

Global variable


Hooks


ACL filter

Depends on

Validation

3. To add this field to the form, click **Add**.

4. To see the Dropdown field added to the form, click .

test :: Form Preview 

Information **Form builder** Hooks Resource & settings

Search...

Field ID	Label na...	Field ...	Values	Hooks	ACL fl...	Depe...	Parent ID	Validation	Help	Group	Profile access	Mandatory	Read only	Global va...
username	Enter Use...	Text b...			None			Email			Submitter	Yes	No	Yes
email	Enter Ema...	Text b...			None			Email			Submitter	Yes	No	No
team	Team	Dropd...	Dev,DevO...		None						Submitter	Yes	No	No

← test :: Form

* Enter Username

* Enter Email Address

* Team

Dev ▼

Q Search...


Dev

DevOps

SA

Field Type - Tabular

This field type in the form builder allows you to define a tabular component (grid) and add, modify, delete data from the grid.

1. To add a **Tabular** field to the form, under **Form builder**, click  in the command bar.
2. In the **Field properties** window, define a form field with field type as **Tabular**, with the respective Field ID.

Field properties

* Label name: List of days

Field type: Tabular

Values: Enter text to autofill variables

* Field ID: List_of_days

Global variable:

Hooks:

ACL filter: None

Depends on:

Validation: Select custom regex...

Update Cancel

3. Define other form fields that are required for the tabular component.

For example: Label name: Monday, Field type: Text box, Values: Hello on Monday.

Field properties
?
×

* Label name

Field type

Values

* Field ID

Global variable

Hooks

ACL filter

Depends on

Validation

Add
Cancel

4. Link the Parent ID (the field ID of the parent tabular element) against these fields.

Label name	Field type	Values	Field ID	Parent ID
Monday	Textbox	Hello on Monday	Monday	List_of_days
Tuesday	Textbox	Hello on Tuesday	Tuesday	List_of_days
Wednesday	Textbox	Hello on Wednesday	Wednesday	List_of_days
List of days	Tabular		List_of_days	

Field properties
?
×

Depends on

Validation Select custom regex... ▼

Parent ID List_of_days ▼

Help


Profile access Submitter ▼

Group None ▼

Mandatory

Read only

Add
Cancel

5. To see the Tabular field added to the form, click .

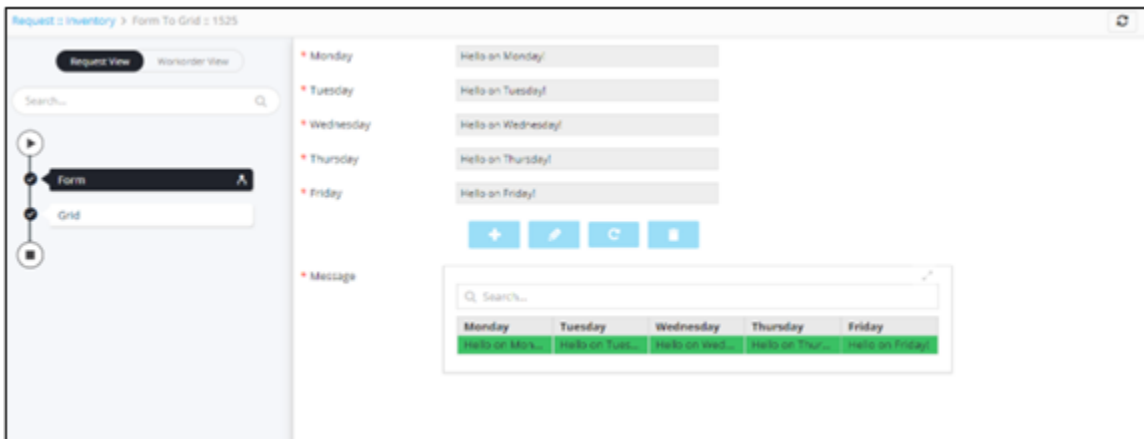
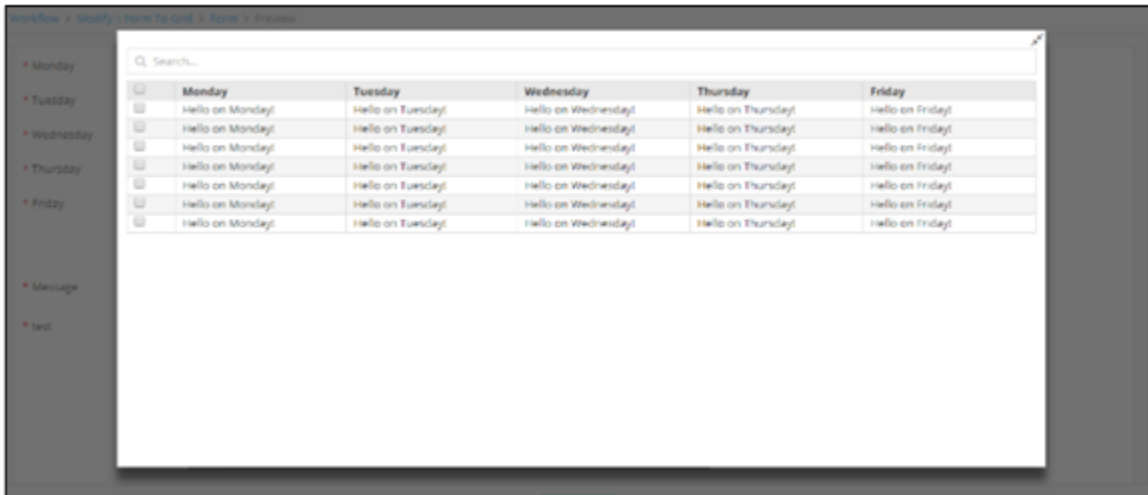
Workflow > Modify :: Form To Grid > Form > Preview

- * Monday ?
- * Tuesday ?
- * Wednesday ?
- * Thursday ?
- * Friday ?

+
✎
C
🗑


- * Message

Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<input type="checkbox"/> Hello on Mon...	<input type="checkbox"/> Hello on Tues...	<input type="checkbox"/> Hello on Wed...	<input type="checkbox"/> Hello on Thur...	<input type="checkbox"/> Hello on Friday!
<input type="checkbox"/> Hello on Mon...	<input type="checkbox"/> Hello on Tues...	<input type="checkbox"/> Hello on Wed...	<input type="checkbox"/> Hello on Thur...	<input type="checkbox"/> Hello on Friday!
<input type="checkbox"/> Hello on Mon...	<input type="checkbox"/> Hello on Tues...	<input type="checkbox"/> Hello on Wed...	<input type="checkbox"/> Hello on Thur...	<input type="checkbox"/> Hello on Friday!



Field Type - Multi-line

This field type in the form builder allows you to capture multiple lines of data within a form.

1. To add a **Multi-line** field to the form, under **Form builder**, click  in the command bar.
2. In the **Field properties** window, enter or select the field information as shown.

Field properties ? x

* Label name

Field type

Values

* Field ID

Global variable

Hooks


ACL filter


Depends on

Validation

Add **Cancel**

3. To add the Multi-line field to the form, click **Add**.

4. To see this field added to the form, click .

Workflow - Form Preview 

Information **Form builder** Hooks Resource & settings

Q Search...

Field ID	Label na...	Field...	Values	Hooks	ACL fl...	Depe...	Parent ID	Validation	Help	Group	Profile access	Mandatory	Read only	Global va...
display	Display m...	Multi...			None						Submitter	Yes	No	No

Save **Cancel**



Field Type - Text editor

This field type allows you to add a text editor to their form.


1. To add a **Text editor** field to the form, under **Form builder**, click **+** in the command bar.
2. In the **Field properties** window, enter or select information as shown.

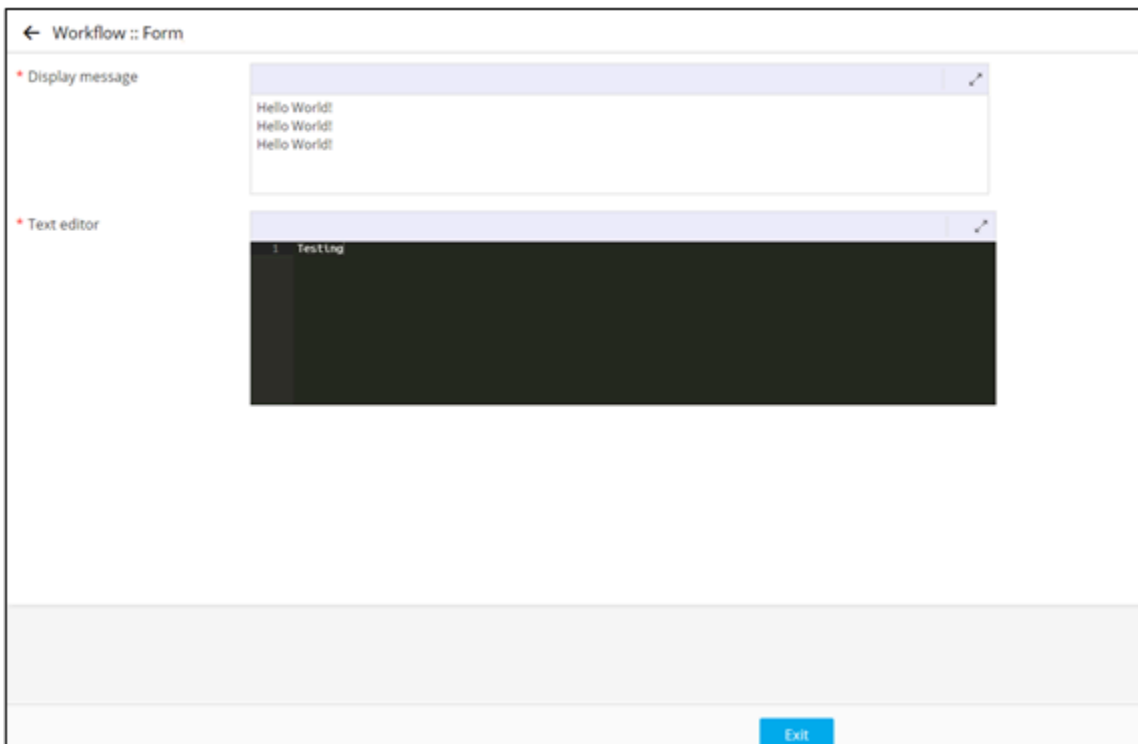
The 'Field properties' dialog box is shown with the following fields and values:

- * Label name:** Text editor
- Field type:** Text editor (highlighted with a yellow box)
- Values:** Enter text to autofill variables
- * Field ID:** text
- Global variable:**
- Hooks:** (empty dropdown)
- ACL filter:** None
- Depends on:** (empty text box)
- Validation:** Select custom regex... (dropdown)

At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: 'Add' and 'Cancel'.


3. To add the form field, click **Add**.

4. To see the field added to the form, click .



Field Type - Multi select

This field type in the form builder allows you to search and select multiple values from a specific dropdown form field within the request form.

1. To add a **Multi-select** field to the form, under **Form builder**, click  in the command bar.
2. In the **Field properties** window, enter or select field information as shown here.

Field properties ? x

* Label name

Field type

Values

None selected custom text

* Field ID


Global variable

Hooks

ACL filter

Depends on

3. To add this field to the form, click **Add**.

4. To see the field added to the form, click .

Workflow > Modify :: Discared status test > Requester details > Preview

* Select Datacenter

* Requester name

* Type of leave

* From Date

* To Date

* Reason for leave

Search

Select all

EMEA


London

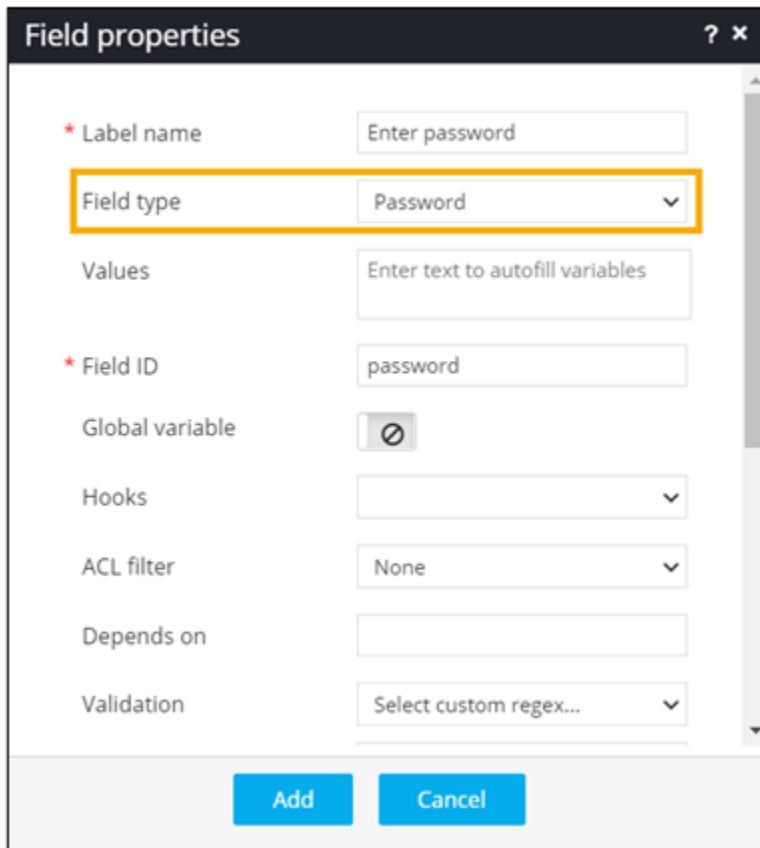
North America

APAC

Field Type - Password

This field type in the form builder allows you to enter passwords if necessary.


1. To add a **Password** field to the form, under **Form builder**, click  in the command bar.
2. In the **Field properties** window, enter or select the field information as shown here.

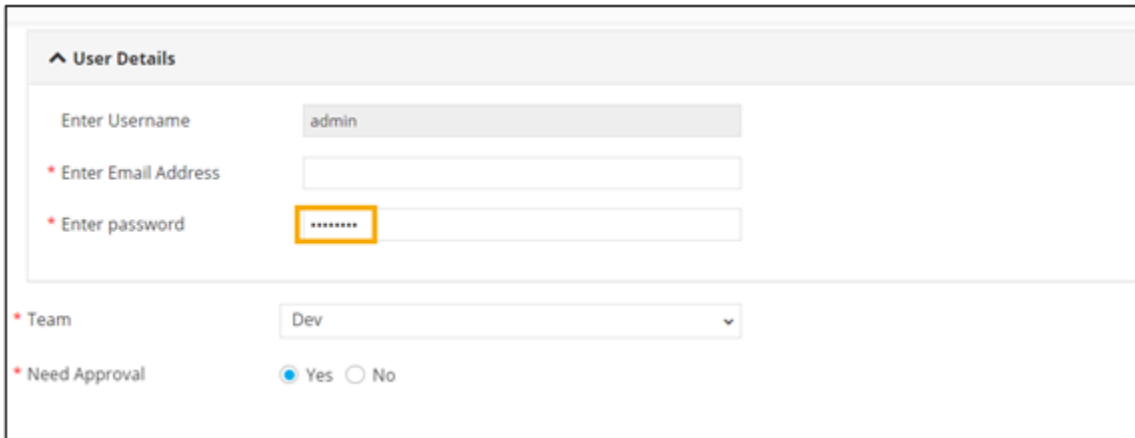


The screenshot shows the 'Field properties' dialog box with the following fields and values:

- * Label name:** Enter password
- Field type:** Password (highlighted with a yellow border)
- Values:** Enter text to autofill variables
- * Field ID:** password
- Global variable:**
- Hooks:** (empty dropdown)
- ACL filter:** None
- Depends on:** (empty text field)
- Validation:** Select custom regex... (dropdown)

At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: **Add** and **Cancel**.

3. To add this field to the form, click **Add**.
4. To see the field added to the form, click .



The screenshot shows a form titled "User Details" with the following fields:

- Enter Username:
- * Enter Email Address:
- * Enter password: (highlighted with a yellow box)
- * Team: (dropdown menu)
- * Need Approval: Yes No

Field Type - Date

You can add this field type to your form to choose a specific date and time for scheduling tasks within the form.


1. To add a **Date** field to the form, under **Form builder**, click **+** in the command bar.
2. In the **Field properties** window, enter or select the field information as shown here.

The image shows a 'Field properties' dialog box with the following fields and values:

- * Label name:** Schedule time
- Field type:** Date (highlighted with a yellow border)
- Values:** Enter text to autofill variables
- * Field ID:** time
- Global variable:** Disabled (indicated by a greyed-out checkbox with a slash)
- Hooks:** (Empty dropdown)
- ACL filter:** None
- Depends on:** (Empty text field)
- Validation:** Select custom regex... (dropdown)

Buttons: Add, Cancel

3. Click **Add**.

4. To see the field added to the form, click .

The screenshot shows a mobile application form titled "test :: Form". The form contains several sections:


- User Details:** Includes fields for "Enter Username", "* Enter Email Address", and "* Enter password".
- Team:** A field with a red asterisk.
- Need Approval:** A field with a red asterisk.
- Schedule time:** A field with a red asterisk.

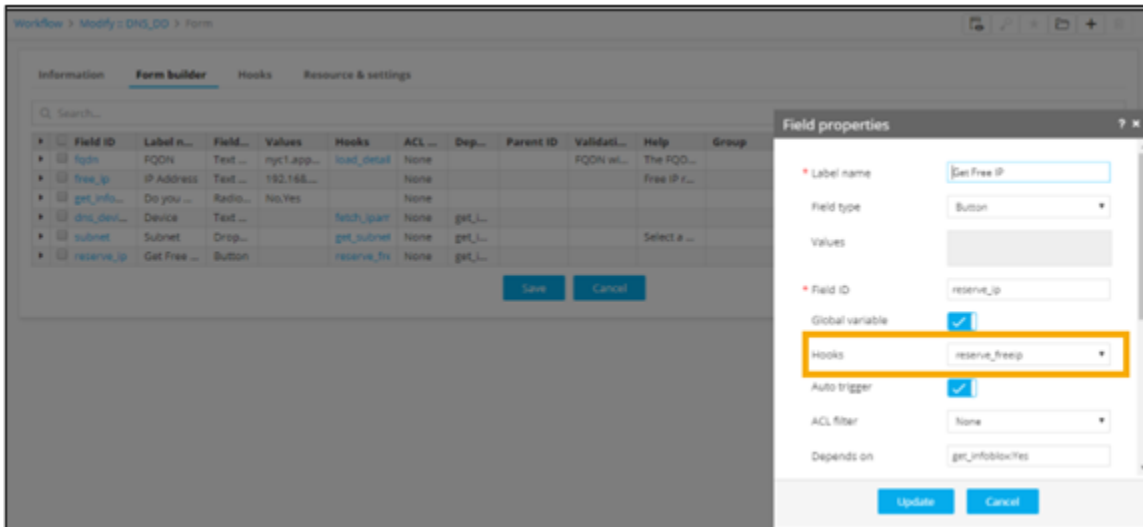
A calendar modal is open, displaying "May 2021". The date "3" is highlighted in yellow. Below the calendar, there are time selection fields for "Time 00:00:00", "Hour", "Minute", and "Second", each with a corresponding input field. At the bottom of the modal are "Now" and "Done" buttons.

Field Type - Button

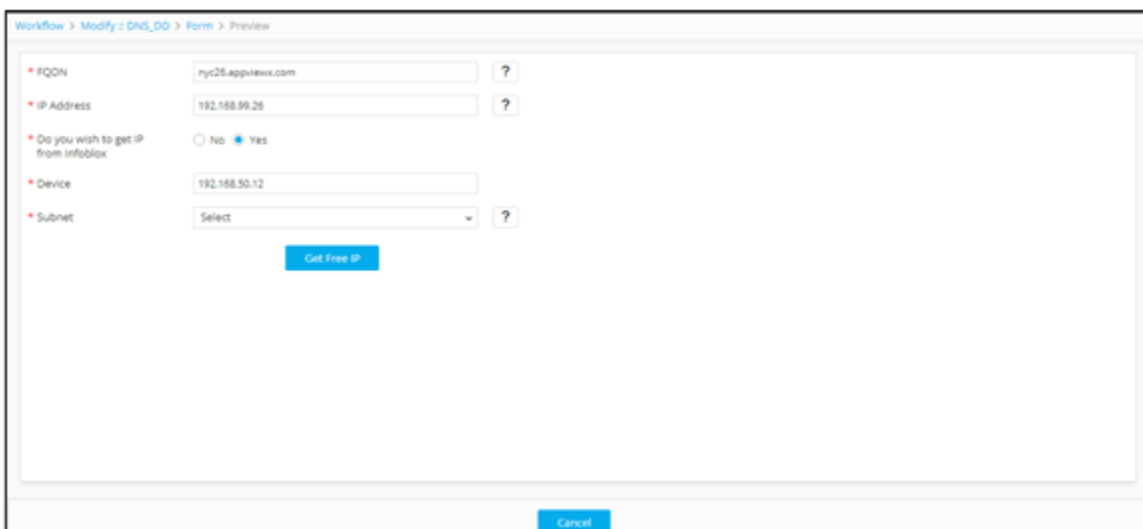
You can define custom buttons with label names using the button field. Button fields can be used to retrieve specific details from the device, database or used to perform an action by communicating to an external system via API.

A relevant associate script must be mapped against the button field for it to perform a specific operation or redirect the output to a dependent field.

1. To add a **Button** to the form, under **Form builder**, click  in the command bar.
2. In the **Field properties** window, define a form field with field type as **Button** with the respective Field ID.
3. Map the relevant associate script that needs to be invoked on clicking the button.




4. To see the button added to the form, click .



Field Type - File upload

This form field allows you to add a file upload element to your form. You can upload files of maximum 2 MB in .txt, .pem, .crt, .csv formats.

1. To add a **File Upload** field to the form, under **Form builder**, click  in the command bar.
2. In the **Field properties** window, enter or select the field information as shown here.

Field properties ? x

* Label name

Field type

Values

* Field ID

Global variable

Hooks


ACL filter

Depends on

Validation

Add **Cancel**

3. To add this field to the form, click **Add**.

4. To see the field added to the form, click .

← File Upload :: Upload iRules - BigIP LTM


* Select FS Device

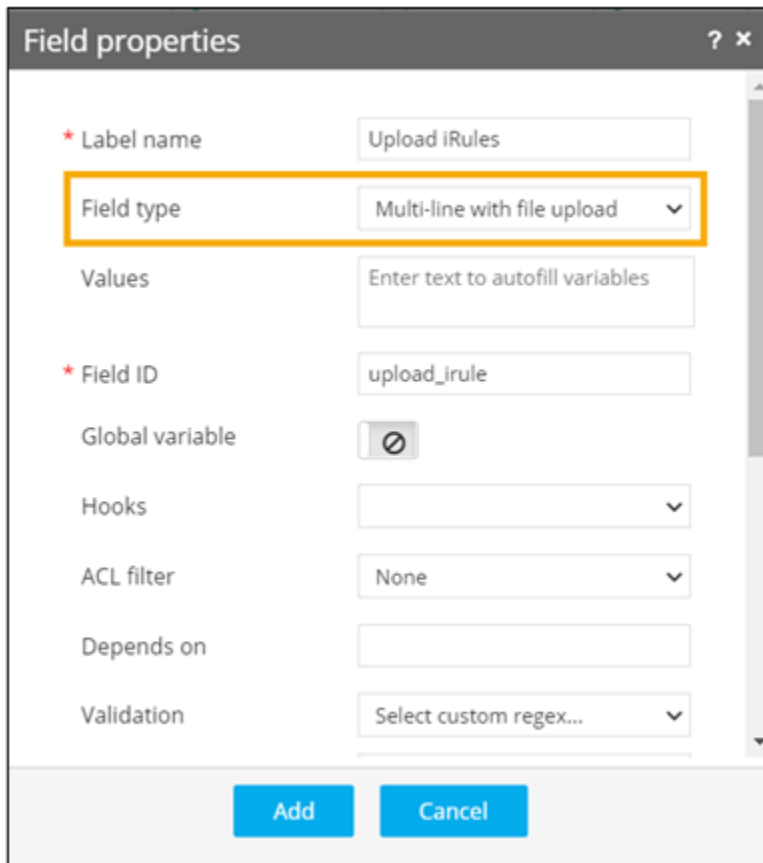
* Sample content

* Select iRule file to upload

Field Type - Multi-line with file upload

This form field allows you to use the 'file upload' element with a multi-line element and convert them into configurations in order to push to the end device. Used to push file(s) between destinations – local to remote, remote to remote. It supports .txt, .pem, .crt, .csv files and allows maximum file size of 2 MB.


1. To add a **Multi-line with file upload** field to the form, under **Form builder**, click  in the command bar.
2. In the **Field properties** window, enter or select the field information as shown.



The screenshot shows the 'Field properties' dialog box with the following fields and values:

- Label name:** Upload iRules
- Field type:** Multi-line with file upload (highlighted with a yellow box)
- Values:** Enter text to autofill variables
- Field ID:** upload_irule
- Global variable:** (disabled)
- Hooks:** (empty dropdown)
- ACL filter:** None
- Depends on:** (empty text box)
- Validation:** Select custom regex... (dropdown)

Buttons: Add, Cancel

3. To add this field to the form, click **Add**.
4. To see the field added to the form, click .

Form fields :: Upload iRules - BigIP LTM


- * Select FS Device: Select
- * Select iRule file to Upload: [Upload icon]
- * Sample content:

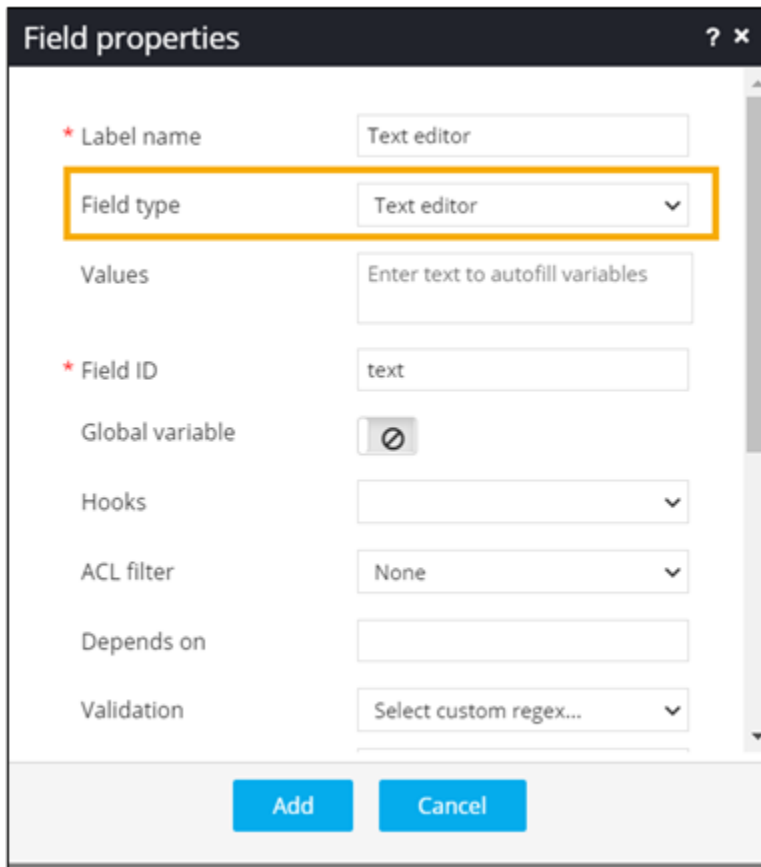

```
ltm rule hello_world {
  when RULE_INIT {
    HELLO WORLD
  }
}
```

EXIT

Field Type - Text editor with file upload

This form field allows you to use the file upload element with a text editor element and convert them into configurations in order to push to the end device. Used to push file(s) between destinations – local to remote, remote to remote. It supports .txt, .pem, .crt, .csv files and allows maximum file size of 2 MB.

1. To add a **Text editor with file upload** field to the form, under **Form builder**, click  in the command bar.
2. In the **Field properties** window, enter or select information as shown here.



The image shows a 'Field properties' dialog box with the following fields:

- * Label name: Text editor
- Field type: Text editor (highlighted with a yellow border)
- Values: Enter text to autofill variables
- * Field ID: text
- Global variable:
- Hooks:
- ACL filter: None
- Depends on:
- Validation: Select custom regex...


Buttons: Add, Cancel

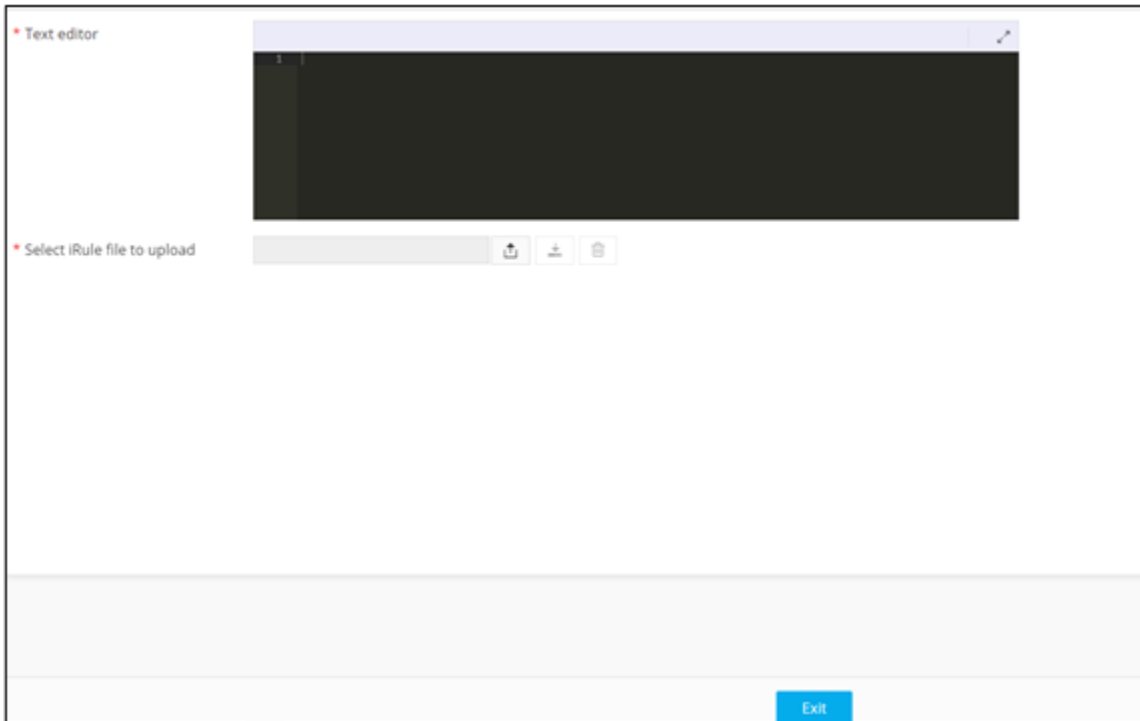
3. To add the form field, click **Add**.
4. Add the **File upload** form field.

The image shows a 'Field properties' dialog box with the following fields and values:

- * Label name:** Select iRule file to upload
- Field type:** File upload (highlighted with a yellow border)
- Values:** Enter text to autofill variables
- * Field ID:** uploadedfile
- Global variable:**
- Hooks:** (empty dropdown)
- ACL filter:** None
- Depends on:** (empty text field)
- Validation:** Select custom regex... (dropdown)

Buttons: Add, Cancel

5. To see the field added to the form, click .



Field Type - Hidden

You can use the Hidden field to hide certain values or content in the form and fetch it only when required.

1. To add a **Hidden** field to the form, under **Form builder**, click **+** in the command bar.
2. In the **Field properties** window, enter/select the field information as shown here.

The image shows a 'Field properties' dialog box with the following fields and values:

- * Label name:** Hidden field
- Field type:** Hidden (highlighted with a yellow border)
- Values:** Hello world
- * Field ID:** hidden_content
- Global variable:**
- Hooks:** (empty dropdown)
- ACL filter:** None
- Depends on:** (empty field)
- Validation:** Select custom regex... (dropdown)

Buttons: Update, Cancel

3. To fetch hidden data, add the **Button** field and define the relevant hook.

Field properties ? x

* Label name

Field type

Values

* Field ID

Global variable

Hooks

Auto trigger

ACL filter

Depends on

Information Form builder **Hooks** Resource & settings

+ Add hooks

Search...

Cancel request

Discard request

Submit request

Get ADC device name list

Get FS device name list

Get content

Select type Script REST Query Explorer


Script name Field ID

```

hidden_content = {{hidden_content}}
print(json.dumps({'content': hidden_content}))

```

4. Add a **Text box** field.

5. To see the field added to the form, click .

Field ID	Label na...	Field ...	Values	Hooks	ACL fl...	Depe...	Parent ID	Validation	Help	Group	Profile access	Mandatory	Read only	Global va...
hidden_co...	Hidden fe...	Hidden	Hello world		None					Input det...	Submitter	Yes	No	Yes
get	Get Hidde...	Button		Get content	None					Input det...	Submitter	Yes	No	No
content	Content	Text B...			None					Input det...	Submitter	Yes	No	Yes

6. In the form preview, click **Get Hidden value**.

Form :: How to use Hidden field

Input details

Get Hidden value

* Content

Form :: How to use Hidden field


Input details

Get Hidden value

* Content Hello world

Field Type - Download CSV

This form field allows you to download the data displayed in a grid to your machine as a .csv file.

1. To add a **Download CSV** button to the form, under **Form builder**, click  in the command bar.
2. In the **Field properties** window, enter or select the information as shown.

The image shows a 'Field properties' dialog box with the following fields and values:

- * Label name:** Fred's Data
- Field type:** Text box
- Values:** '<gridData%>'
- * Field ID:** FredData
- Global variable:** Disabled (indicated by a greyed-out checkbox with a circle and slash)
- Hooks:** (empty dropdown)
- ACL filter:** None
- Depends on:** (empty text box)
- Validation:** Select custom regex... (dropdown)

At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: 'Update' and 'Cancel'.

3. Add another form field (Get CSV) with field type as **Button**.

Field properties ? x

* Label name

Field type

Values

* Field ID


Global variable

Hooks

Auto trigger

ACL filter

Depends on

4. To see the field added to the form, click .

← Form To Grid To CSV :: Download CSV

* Fred's data

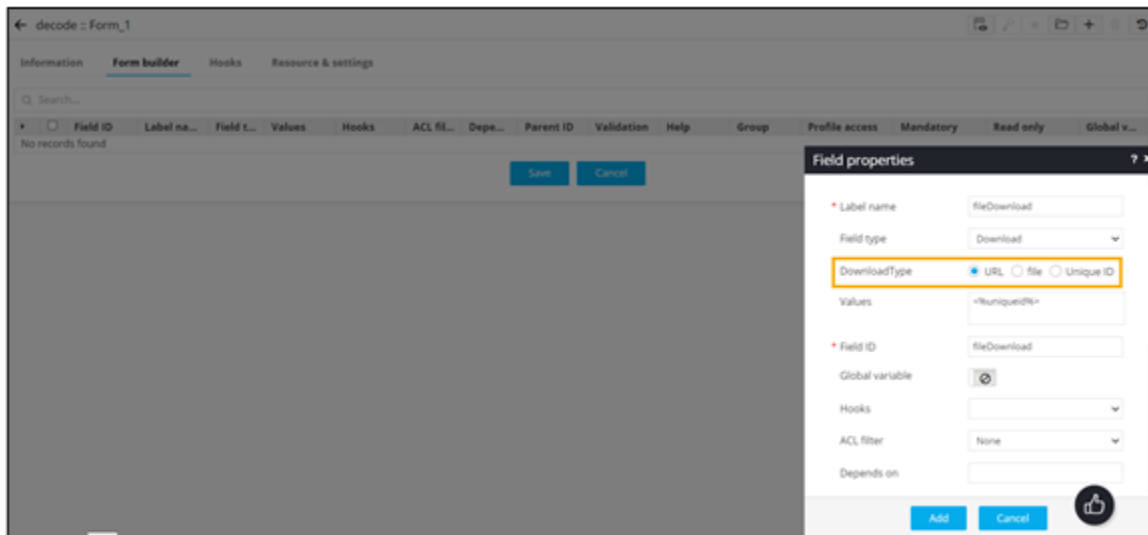
Field Type - Download

This form field allows you to download the data from the file to your machine.

- Provision to mention the unique file ID that is used to retrieve files that are stored within the database as part of visual workflow upload file API.
- Provision to choose the Decode file option to retrieve the saved encoded file data.

1. To add a **Download** field, enter or select the field information as shown. The **Download Type** field displays three options:

- **URL**
- **File**
- **Unique ID**



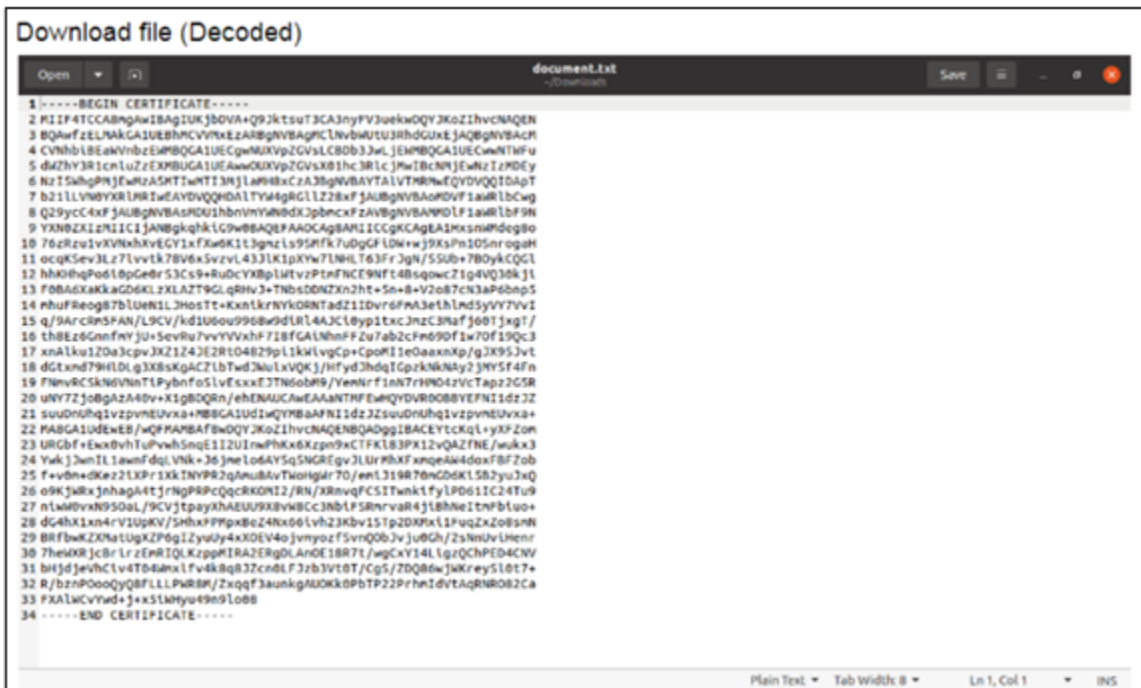
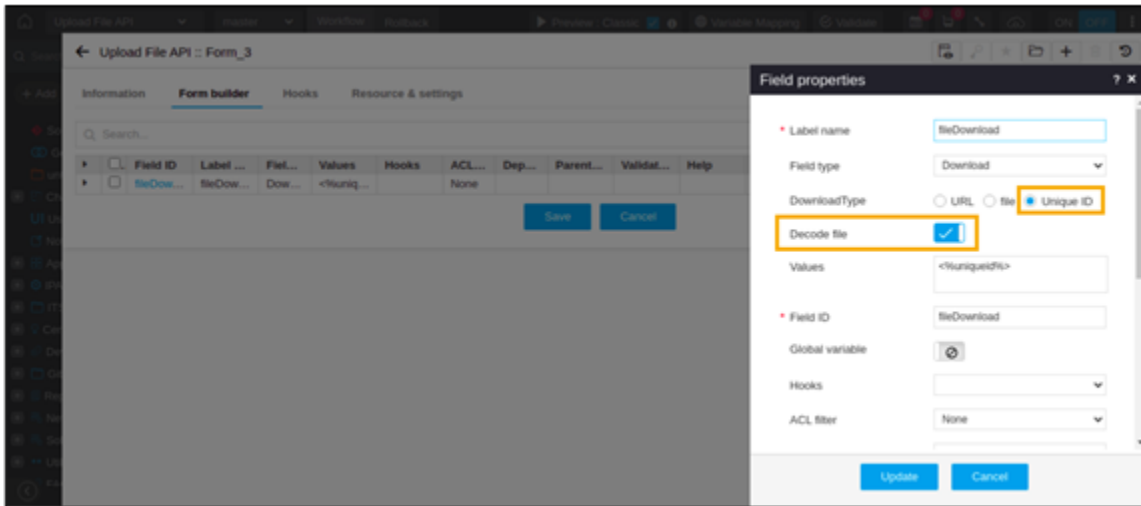
The screenshot shows the 'Form builder' interface for a form named 'decode : Form_1'. The 'Field properties' dialog is open, showing the configuration for a 'Download' field. The 'Label name' is 'fileDownload', the 'Field type' is 'Download', and the 'DownloadType' is set to 'Unique ID'. The 'Values' field is set to '-{UniqueId}'. The 'Field ID' is 'fileDownload', and the 'Global variable' is set to a gear icon. The 'Hooks' field is empty, the 'ACL filter' is 'None', and the 'Depends on' field is empty. The 'Add' and 'Cancel' buttons are visible at the bottom of the dialog.

2. Select the **Unique ID** option to display the **Decode** file field.



Note: The Decode file field is an optional field and is disabled by default.

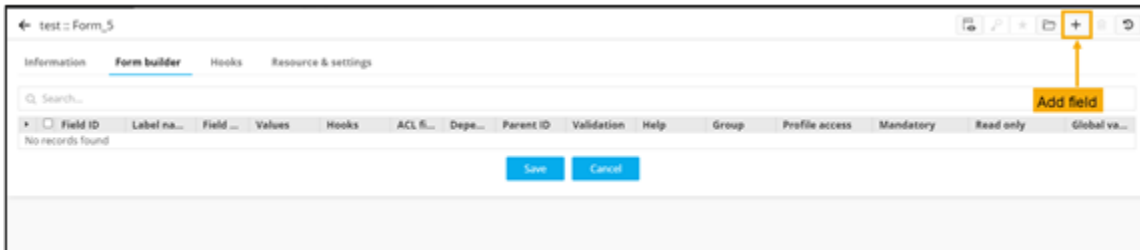
3. To enable the **Decode file** option, turn on the toggle.



Validating Form Fields

You can define custom regex validation for certain form fields. Regex validations can be referenced against a form field with specific notifications to the user. You can add or edit any regex in the inventory.

1. Design a workflow.
2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop a **Form** task.
3. To add a form field, in the **Form builder** section, click **+** in the command bar.



4. In the **Field properties** window, enter or select the field information.

 A screenshot of the 'Field properties' dialog box. The dialog has a title bar with a question mark and a close button. It contains several fields:

- Label name**: Enter Email Address
- Field type**: Text box (dropdown menu)
- Values**: Enter text to autofill variables
- Field ID**: email
- Global variable**: A toggle switch that is currently turned off.
- Hooks**: (empty dropdown menu)
- ACL filter**: None (dropdown menu)
- Depends on**: (empty text field)
- Validation**: Select custom regex... (dropdown menu)

 At the bottom of the dialog are 'Add' and 'Cancel' buttons.

5. From the prebuilt regex patterns, select **Email**.

The 'Field properties' dialog box contains the following fields and values:

- Global variable:
- Hooks:
- ACL filter: None
- Depends on:
- Validation: Email (dropdown menu is open with 'Email' selected)
- Parent ID:
- Help:
- Profile access: Submitter
- Group: None

Buttons: Add, Cancel



Note: For more information, refer to the section on [Regex Library](#).

6. To add this form field to the form, click **Add**.

7. To see the field added to the form, click .

The 'Form builder' interface shows a table with the following data:

Field ID	Label na...	Field ...	Values	Hooks	ACL fi...	Depe...	Parent ID	Validation	Help	Group	Profile access	Mandatory	Read only	Global va...
<input type="checkbox"/> username	Enter Use...	Text b...			None			Email			Submitter	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> email	Enter Ema...	Text b...			None			Email			Submitter	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> No

Buttons: Save, Cancel


Only values that match the defined regex are accepted.

← test :: Form

* Enter Username

* Enter Email Address



Note: A  is displayed next to the form field if the entered value does not match the defined regex.

← test :: Form

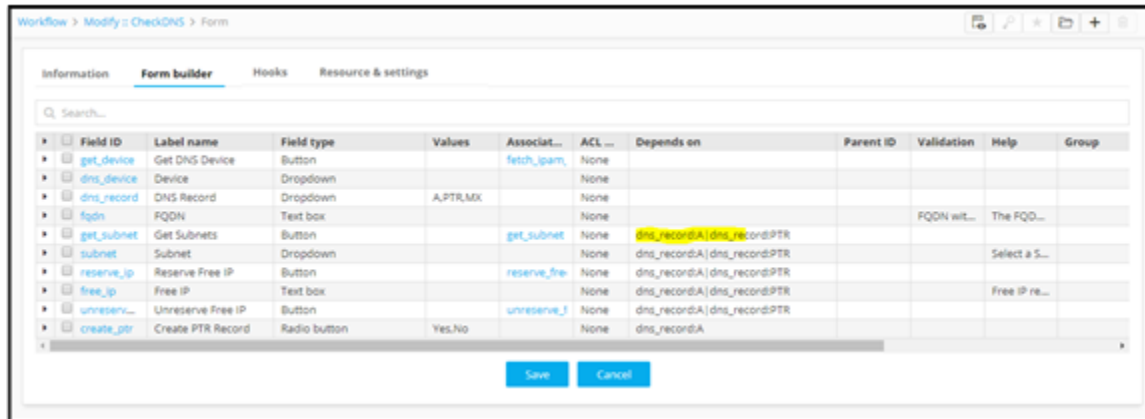
* Enter Username

* Enter Email Address 


Defining Dependencies between Form Fields

In order to make the request form dynamic, the form builder allows you to define dependencies between multiple form fields using conditional operators. This can be achieved using the 'Depends On' field through a combination of 'Field ID' and 'Values' parameters in tandem with either the 'logical AND' (&); and 'logical OR' (|) operators.

- Operators supported: '&' (AND); and '|' (OR)
- Defining dependency based on single field and value: [Field ID: Value]
- Defining dependency based on multiple fields and values: [Field ID1: Value1 & Field ID2: Value1], [Field ID1: Value1 | Field ID2: Value1]



To be able to display the Create PTR Record field based on the type of selection of the DNS Record:

1. Design a workflow.
2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop a **Form** task.
3. To add form field(s), in the **Form builder** section, click  in the command bar.
4. In the **Field properties** window, define a field called DNS Record with a dropdown that shows two values to select from - A and PTR.

The image shows a 'Field properties' dialog box with the following fields and values:

Field Name	Value
* Label name	DNS Record
Field type	Dropdown
Values	A,PTR
* Field ID	dns_record
Global variable	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hooks	
ACL filter	None
Depends on	
Validation	Select custom regex...

Buttons: Add, Cancel

5. Define the parameters for the conditional form field - Create PTR Record based on which this field must be shown.

dns_record:A|dns_record:PTR

The field Get Subnets will be displayed according to the selection of the DNS record as A or PTR.

The 'Field properties' dialog box shows the following configuration:

- Label name:** Get Subnets
- Field type:** Button
- Values:** Enter text to autofill variables
- Field ID:** get_subnet
- Global variable:**
- Hooks:**
- ACL filter:** None
- Depends on:** dns_record:A|dns_record:PTR
- Validation:** Select custom regex...

Buttons: Add, Cancel

6. Add other form fields and define dependencies as required.

The 'Form builder' tab displays a table of form fields:

Field ID	Label name	Field type	Values	Associat...	ACL ...	Depends on	Parent ID	Validation	Help	Group
get_device	Get DNS Device	Button		fetch_pam	None					
dns_device	Device	Dropdown			None					
dns_record	DNS Record	Dropdown	A, PTR, MX		None					
fqdn	FQDN	Text box			None			FQDN wit...	The FQD...	
get_subnet	Get Subnets	Button		get_subnet	None	dns_record:A dns_record:PTR				
subnet	Subnet	Dropdown			None	dns_record:A dns_record:PTR			Select a S...	
reserve_ip	Reserve Free IP	Button		reserve_fre	None	dns_record:A dns_record:PTR				
free_ip	Free IP	Text box			None	dns_record:A dns_record:PTR			Free IP re...	
unreserv...	Unreserve Free IP	Button		unreserve_1	None	dns_record:A dns_record:PTR				
create_ptr	Create PTR Record	Radio button	Yes/No		None	dns_record:A				

Buttons: Save, Cancel

7. To see the form fields added to the form, click .

Workflow > Modify :: CheckDNS > Input DNS Record Details > Preview

Get DNS Device

* Device ▾

* DNS Record ▾

* FQDN ?

Get Subnets

* Subnet ▾ ?

Reserve Free IP

* Free IP ?

Unreserve Free IP

Workflow > Modify :: CheckDNS > Input DNS Record Details > Preview

Get DNS Device

* Device ▾

* DNS Record ▾

* FQDN ?

Get Subnets

* Subnet ▾ ?


Reserve Free IP

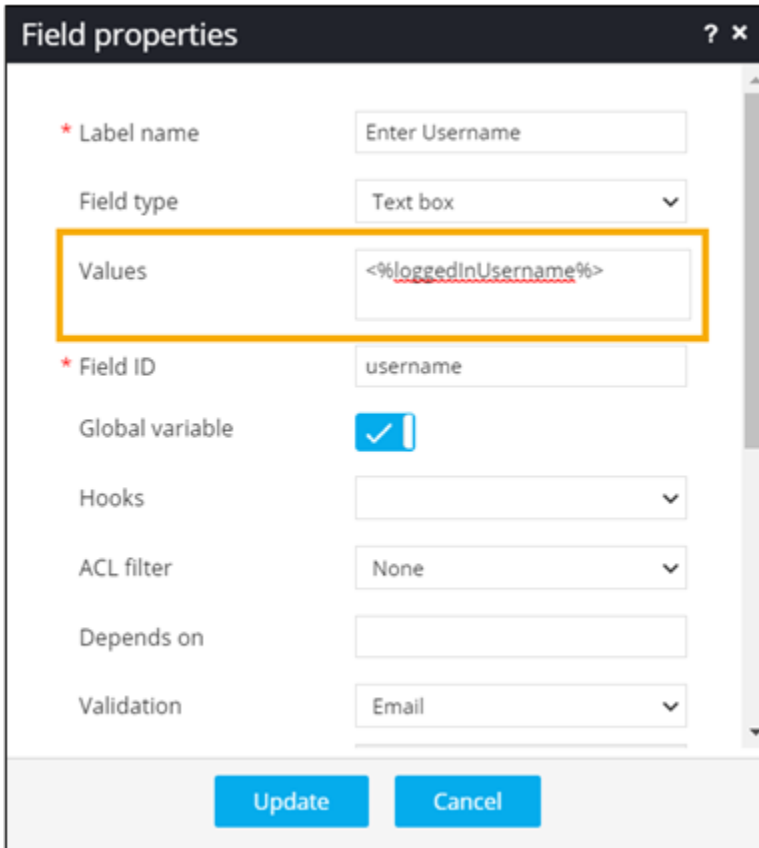
* Free IP ?

Unreserve Free IP

* Create PTR Record Yes No

Defining Tasks as Read Only

1. Design a workflow.
2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop a **Form** task.
3. To add form fields, click  in the command bar.
4. In the **Field properties** window, enter or select the field information to define the form field.



The screenshot shows the 'Field properties' dialog box with the following fields and values:

- * Label name:** Enter Username
- Field type:** Text box
- Values:** <%loggedInUsername%> (highlighted with a yellow border)
- * Field ID:** username
- Global variable:**
- Hooks:** (empty dropdown)
- ACL filter:** None
- Depends on:** (empty text box)
- Validation:** Email

Buttons: Update, Cancel

5. To define the field as Read Only, turn on the toggle.

? ×

Field properties

Depends on

Validation

Parent ID

Help

Profile access

Group

Mandatory

Read only

6. To see the Read only username field added to the form, click



test : Form
Preview

Information **Form builder** Hooks Resource & settings

Field ID	Label na...	Field ...	Values	Hooks	ACL R...	Depe...	Parent ID	Validation	Help	Group	Profile access	Mandatory	Read only	Global va...
<input type="checkbox"/> username	Enter Use...	Text b...	*logged...		None			Email			Submitter	No	Yes	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> email	Enter Ema...	Text b...			None			Email			Submitter	Yes	No	No
<input type="checkbox"/> team	Team	Dropd...	Dev,DevO...		None						Submitter	Yes	No	No
<input type="checkbox"/> approval	Need App...	Radio ...	Yes,No		None						Submitter	Yes	No	No

Grouping Multiple Form Fields

You can group multiple fields logically within the form.

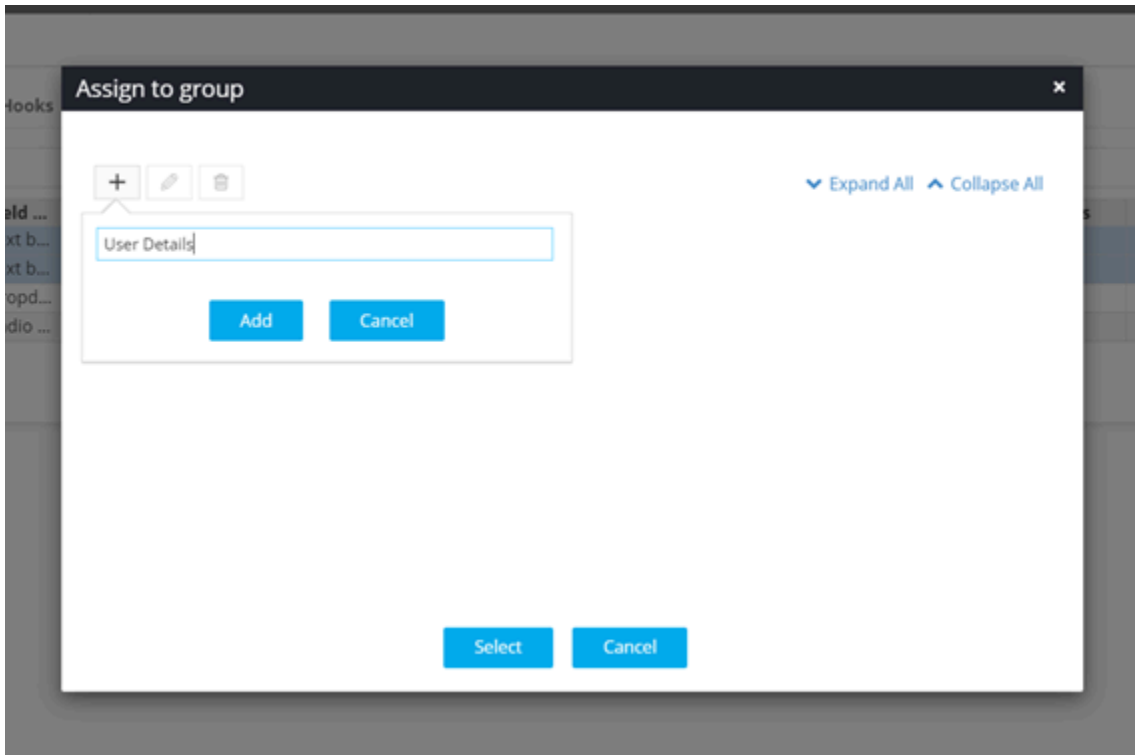
1. Design a workflow.
2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop a **Form** task.
3. Under **Form builder**, select the form fields to be grouped.


Field ID	Label na...	Field ...	Values	Hooks	ACL fl...	Depe...	Parent ID	Validation	Help	Group	Profile access	Mandatory	Read only	Global va...
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	username	Enter Use...	Text b... <loggedi...		None			Email	Email		Submitter	No	Yes	Yes
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	email	Enter Ema...	Text b...		None			Email			Submitter	Yes	No	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	team	Team	Dropd... Dev,DevO...		None						Submitter	Yes	No	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	approval	Need App...	Radio ... Yes/No		None						Submitter	Yes	No	No

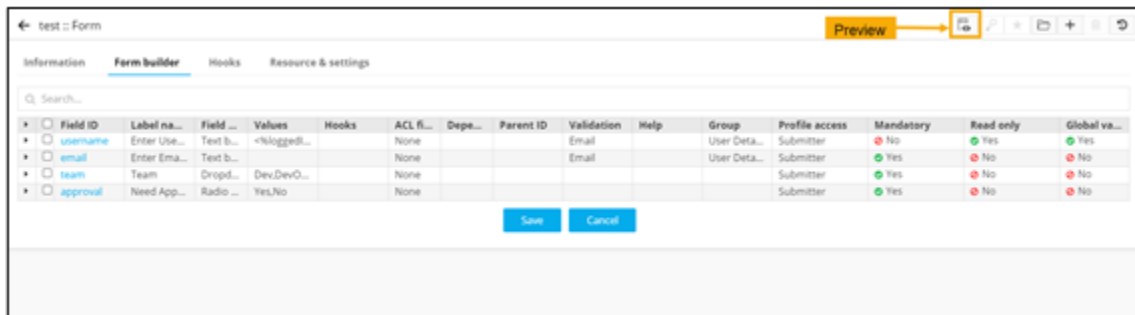
4. To group the selected form fields, click

Field ID	Label na...	Field ...	Values	Hooks	ACL fl...	Depe...	Parent ID	Validation	Help	Group	Profile access	Mandatory	Read only	Global va...
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	username	Enter Use...	Text b... <loggedi...		None			Email	Email		Submitter	No	Yes	Yes
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	email	Enter Ema...	Text b...		None			Email			Submitter	Yes	No	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	team	Team	Dropd... Dev,DevO...		None						Submitter	Yes	No	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	approval	Need App...	Radio ... Yes/No		None						Submitter	Yes	No	No

5. To create a new group, in the **Assign to group** window, click



6. To see the form fields listed under the assigned group, click .



^ User Details

Enter Username

* Enter Email Address

* Team

* Need Approval Yes No

Using Hooks in a Form

You can fetch values dynamically from a data source such as a database, device or external systems by using hooks. You can either select hooks from the existing list or create a new hook.

Field properties

* Label name

Field type

Values

* Field ID

Global variable

Hooks

ACL filter

Depends on

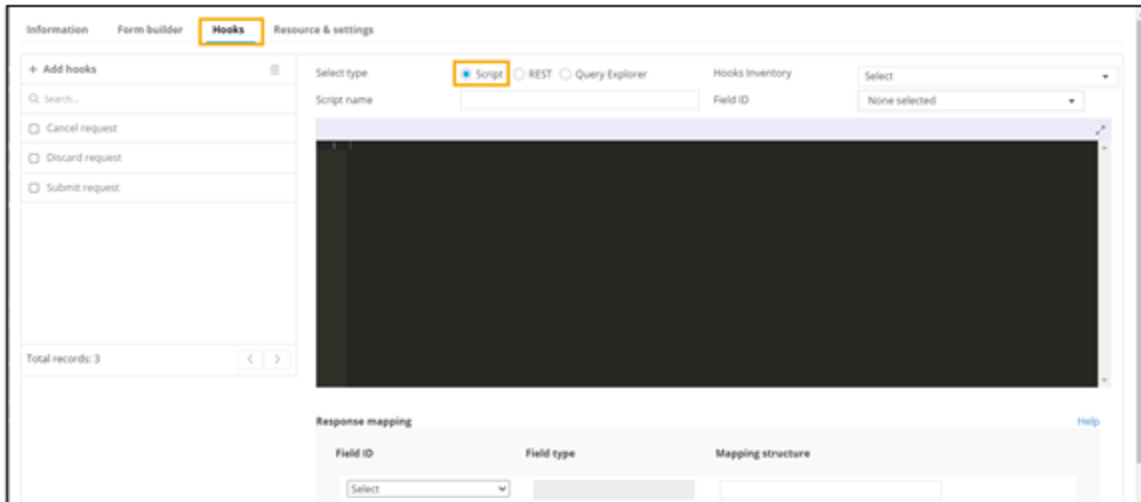
Validation

Cancel request
Discard request
Submit request
fetch_client_ssl_profiles
fetch_http_profile_name
fetch_persistence_name
fetch_snat_pool_name
fetch_monitor_name
fetch_http_profiles
fetch_persistences
fetch_server_ssl_params
fetch_server_ssl_profiles
fetch_client_ssl_params
fetch_monitor_cert_key
fetch_devices
fetch_device_details

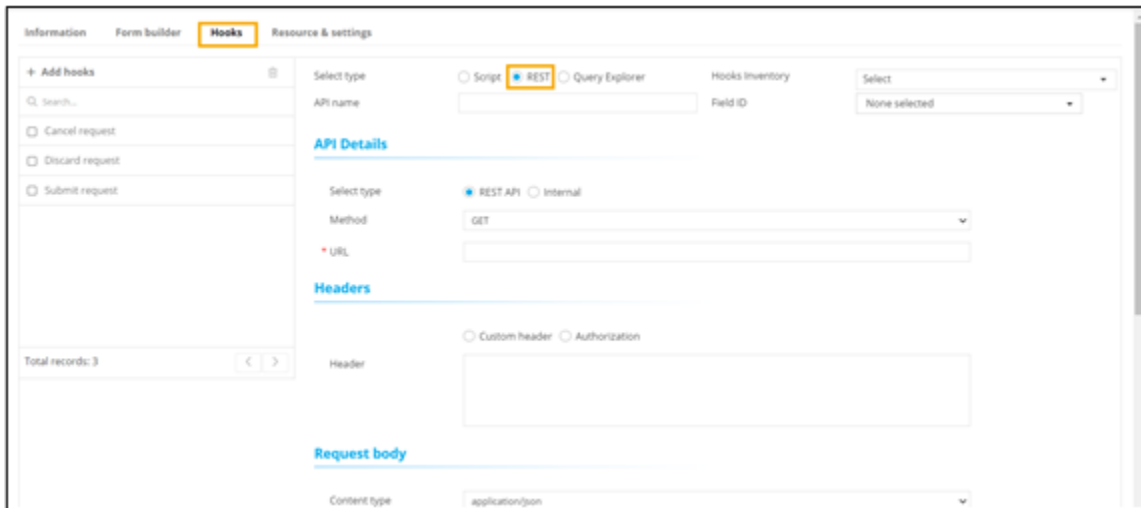
Add Cancel

Hooks are of three types:

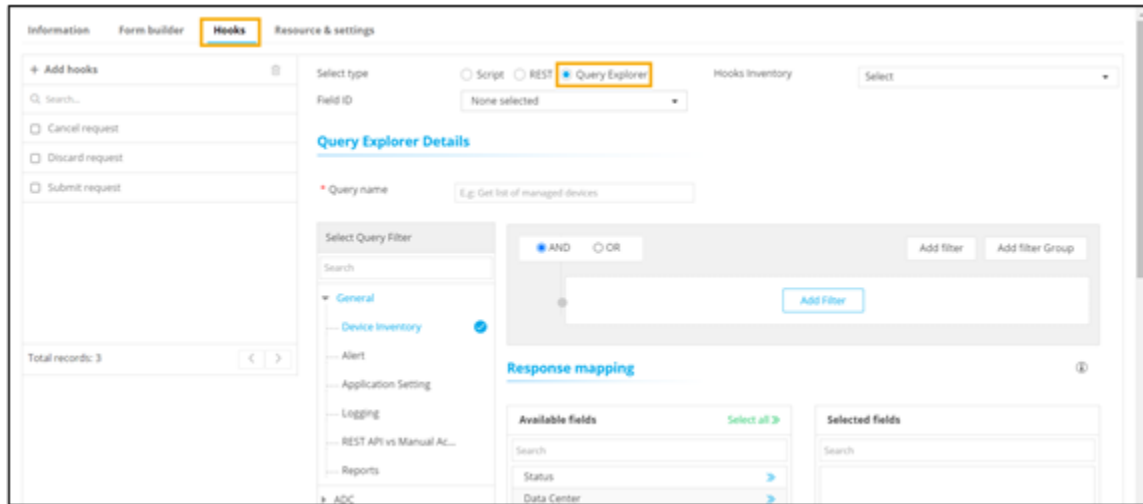
- **Script:** The form builder allows you to define one or more 'associate scripts' and map them against the relevant form field. The associate script acts as an abstract layer which enables linking of the data retrieved from the query and maps them against appropriate fields within the form.



- **REST API (Internal & External API):** REST API allows querying the database, device or external systems



- **Query Explorer**



- Using Scripts with Forms
- Auto-trigger scripts
- Default script for Cancel and Discard Actions
- Define custom Notification Messages using Scripts
- Defining Query Explorer to Build Forms

Using Scripts with Forms

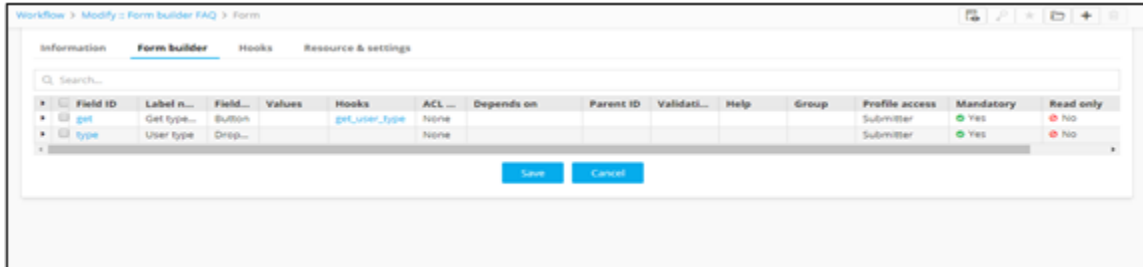
You can define scripts within a form and leverage them to retrieve values and populate form fields or print output.

- Triggering Script with Button
- Triggering Script to Get Device List
- Triggering Script to Get Device List by Vendor
- Triggering a Script to Print Custom Message
- Using Auto-trigger to Invoke the Script Automatically based on Input
- Triggering a Script Directly from a Form Field to Map its Values to Destination Fields

Triggering Script with Button

To associate a script to a 'button' element, trigger and retrieve values and populate them to a form field:

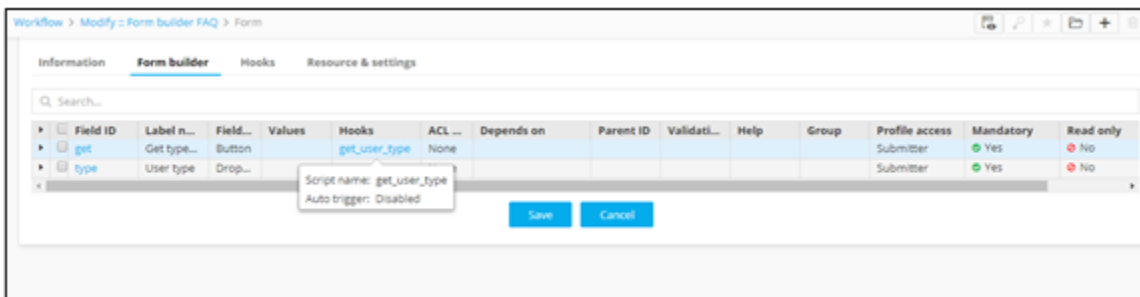
1. Create the following form fields:
 - Field Name: 'Get types of users', Field ID: get
 - Field Name: 'User type', Field ID: type

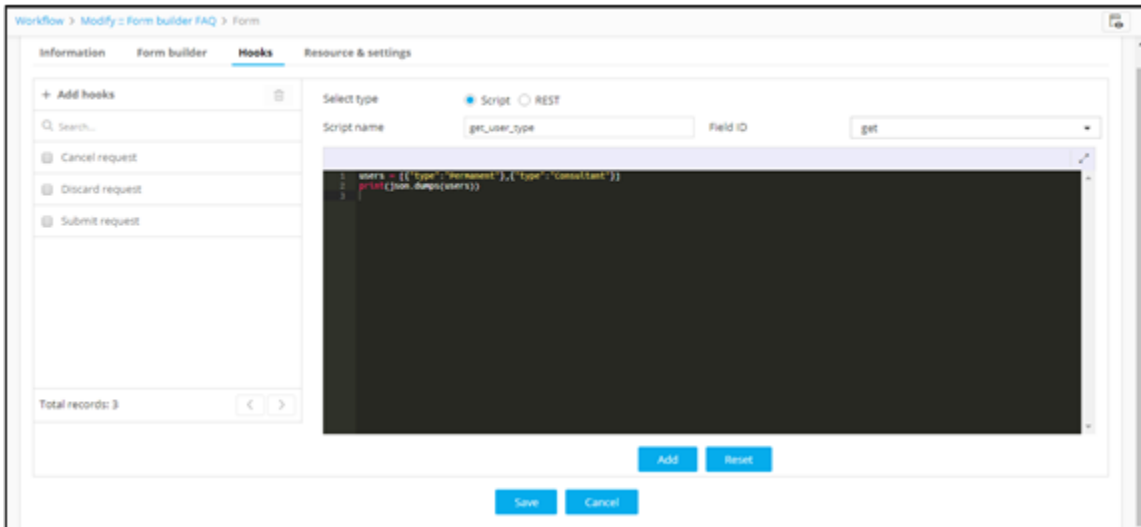


2. Define an associate script to get the 'user type' and map the script to field 'Get types of users'.

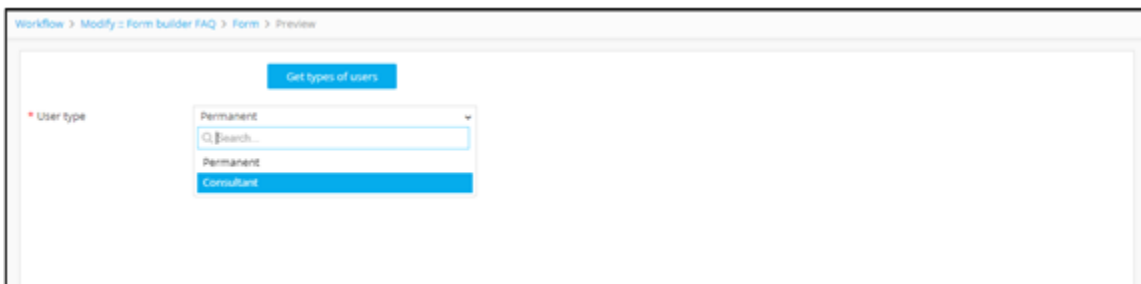
Syntax:

Script	Note
<pre>sers=[{"type":"Permanent"}, {"type":"Consultant"}]print(json.dumps(users))</pre>	Where "type" is the Field ID to which the retrieved values are appended to on the form





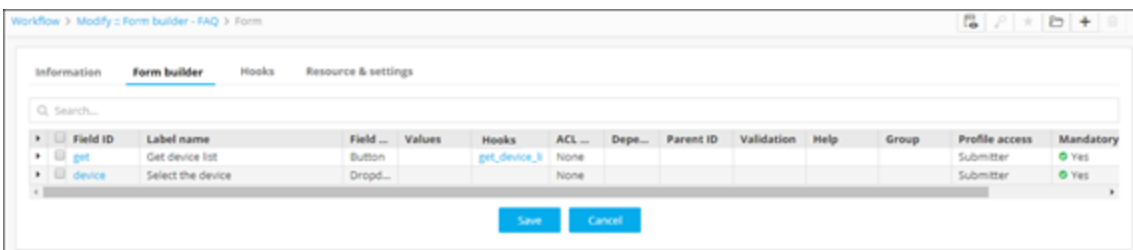
3. Click .



Triggering Script to Get Device List

To query the database by defining an associate script and get a list of F5 devices:

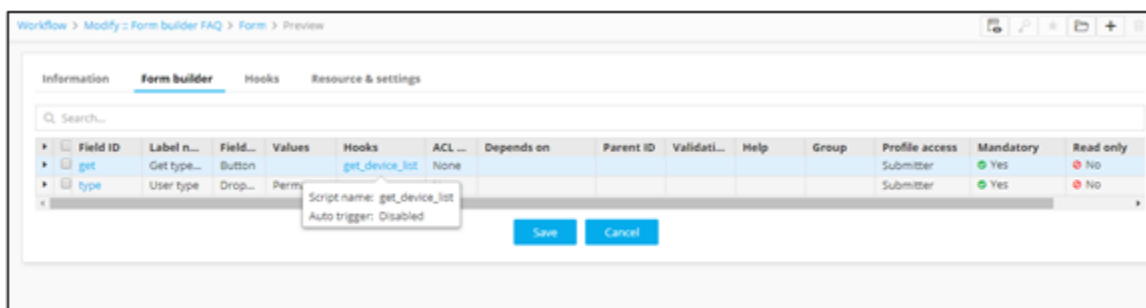
1. Create the relevant form fields:
 - Field Name: 'Get device list, Field ID: get, Type: Button
 - Field Name: 'Device', Field ID: device, Type: Dropdown

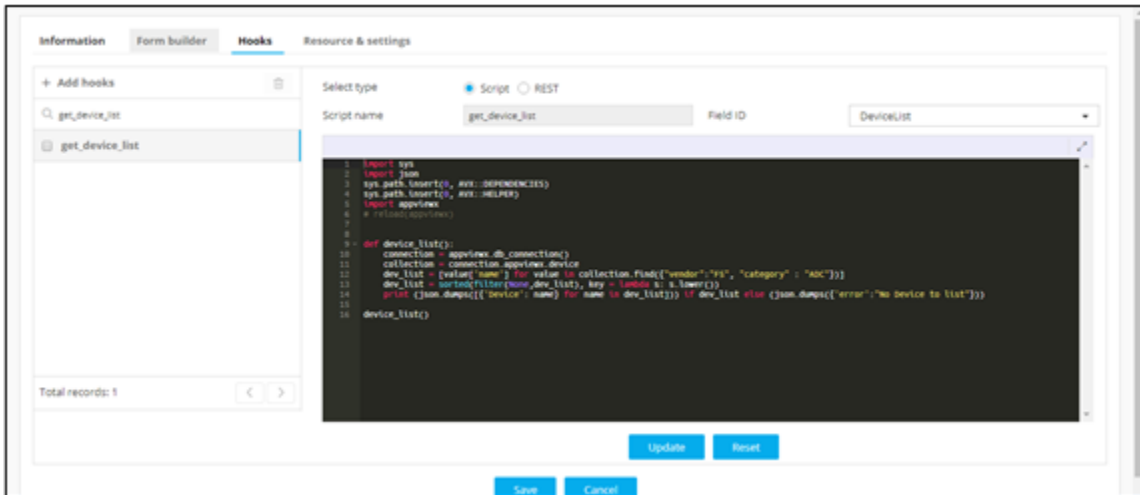


2. Define an associate script to get the 'devices' and map the script to field 'Get'.

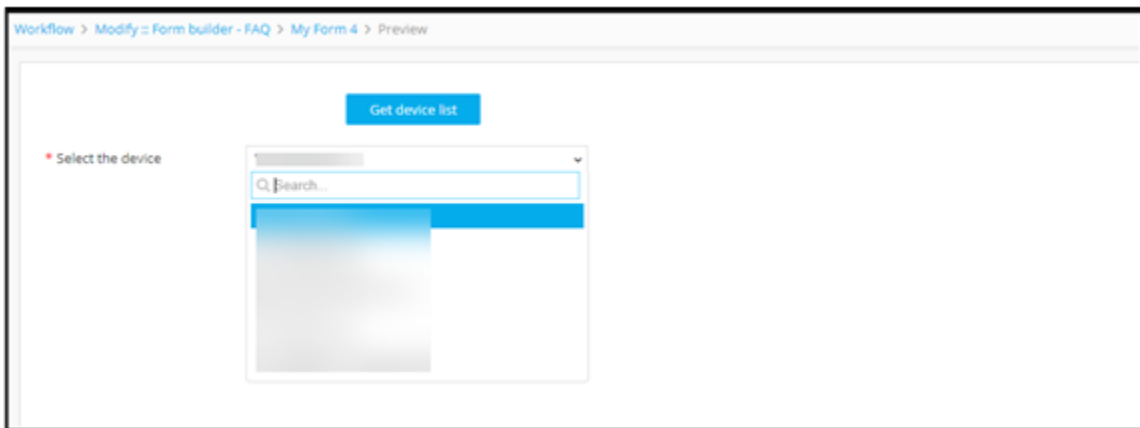
Syntax:

Script	Note
<pre> ### To make use of the helper script ### sys.path.insert(0,AVX::HELPER) sys.path.insert(0,AVX::DEPENDENCIES) ### Importing the appviewx helper ### import appviewx ### calling the inbuilt function the helper script to connect with the DB ### db_connection = appviewx.db_connection() device_collection = db_connection.appviewx.device ###Creating a list of dictionaries, where each dictionary will have the key as 'device'. Where device is the form field id to which we need to populate the values### device_list = [{"device":value['name']} for value in device_collection.find({"vendor":"F5","category":"ADC"})] ### Giving an output as part of completion of the script ### print(json.dumps(device_list)) </pre>	<p>Where "device" is the Field ID to which the retrieved devices are mapped to on the form</p>





3. Click .

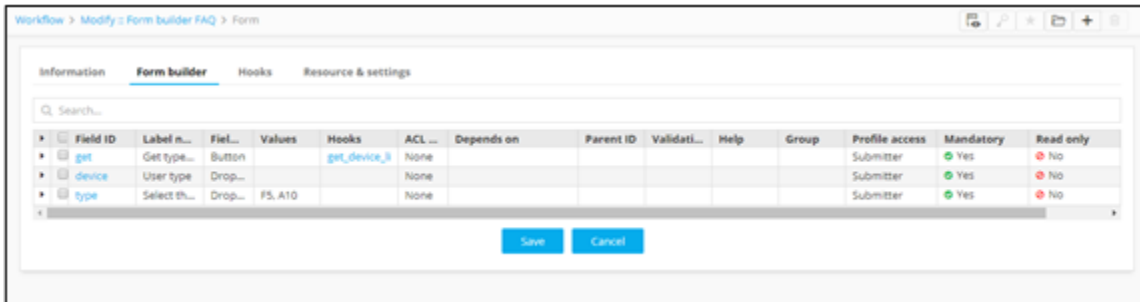


Triggering Script to Get Device List by Vendor

To query the database by defining an associate script and get a list of devices by vendor:

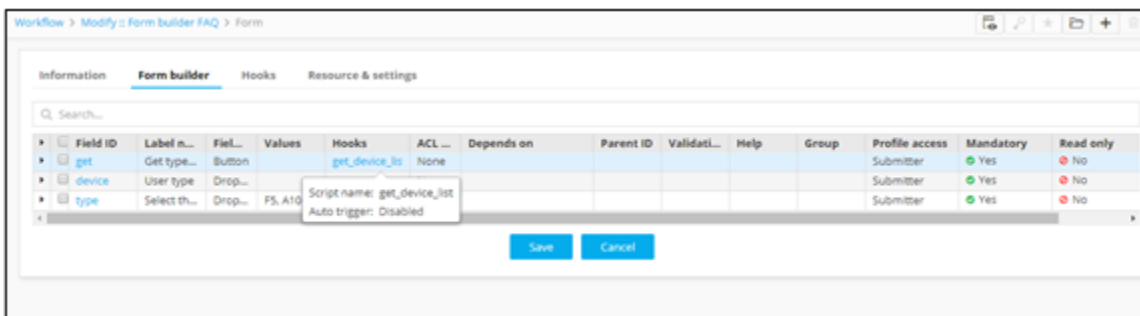
1. Create the relevant form fields:

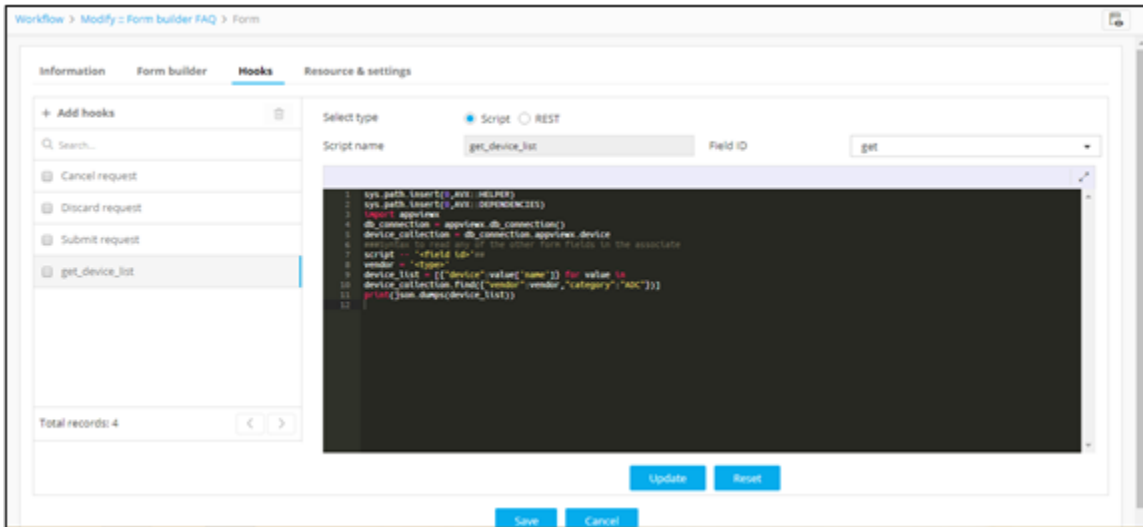
- Field Name: 'Select Vendor, Field ID: type, Type: Dropdown (F5, A10)
- Field Name: 'Get Device List', Field ID: get, Type: Button
- Field Name: 'Device', Field ID: device, Type: Dropdown



2. Define an associate script to get the 'devices' and map the script to field 'Get'.

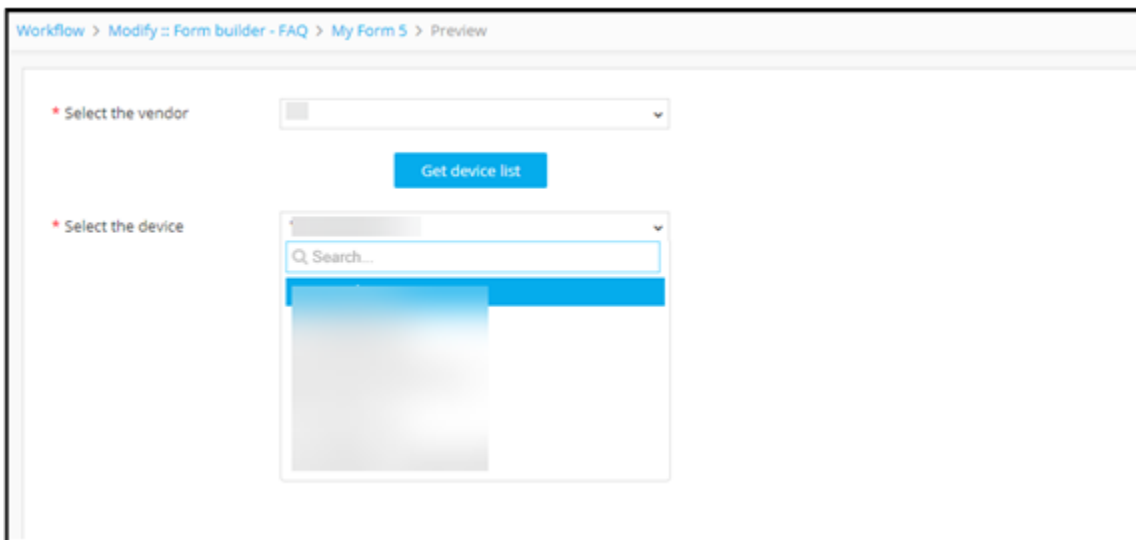
Script	Note
<pre> sys.path.insert(0,AVX::HELPER) sys.path.insert(0,AVX::DEPENDENCIES) import appviewx db_connection = appviewx.db_connection() device_collection = db_connection.appviewx.device ###Syntax to read any of the other form fields in the associate script -- '<field id>'## vendor = '<type>' device_list = [{"device":value['name']} for value in device_collection.find ({"vendor":vendor,"category":"ADC"}) print(json.dumps(device_list) </pre>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Where “<type>” is input value from the form based on which the device(s) will be retrieved • “Device” is the destination Field ID to which the list of devices are mapped back on the form





3. Click .

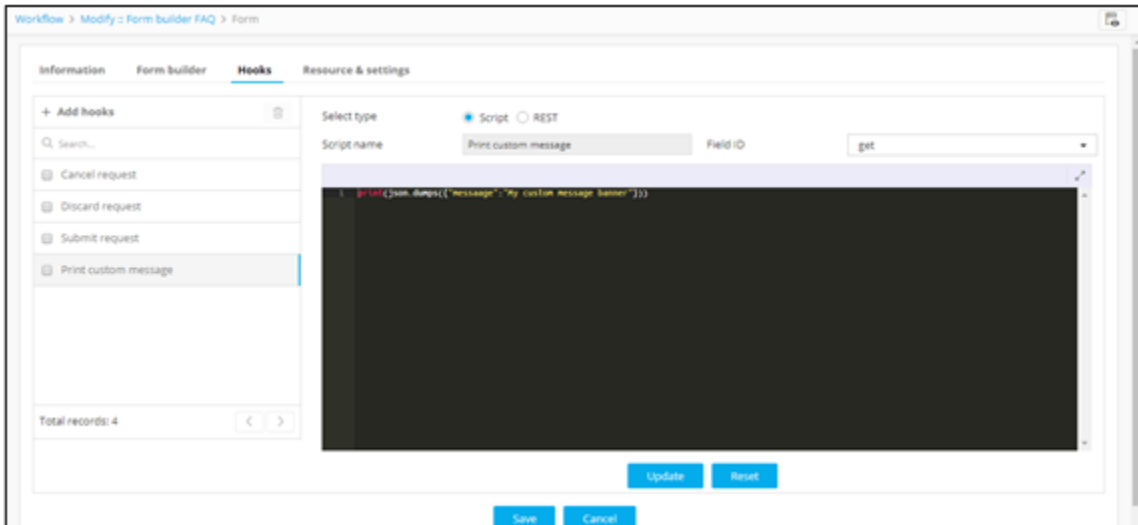
The script is triggered to get the device list by vendor.



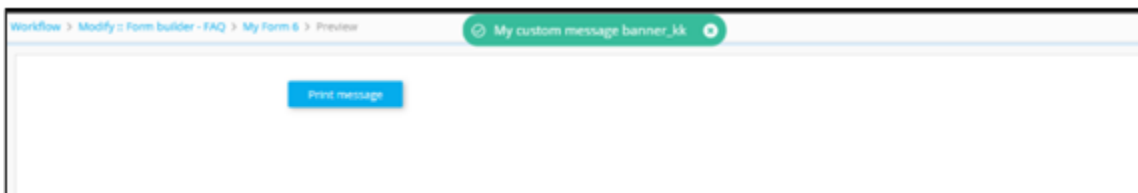
Triggering a Script to Print Custom Message

To print a custom banner message by defining an associate script:

1. Define a form field with Field Name as Print Message, Field ID as print, and Type as Button.
2. Define associate Script and map it to the field ID. The following syntax can be used to print the message by adding the string to the key "message": `print(json.dumps({"message":"My custom message banner"}))`



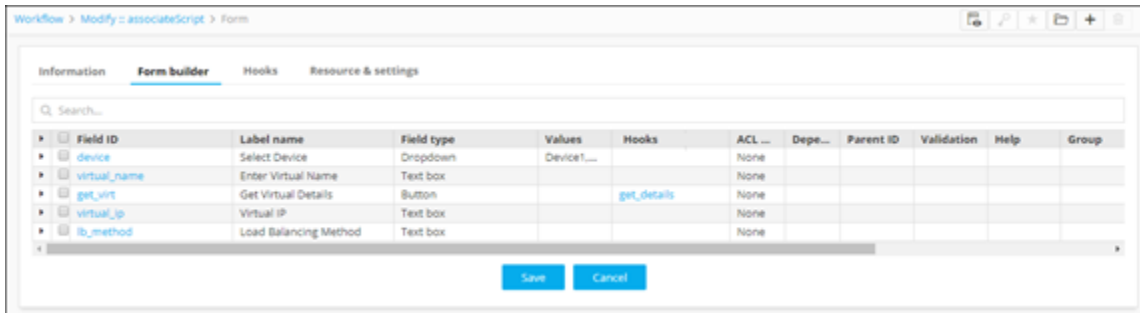
3. Click .



Using Auto-trigger to Invoke the Script Automatically based on Input

To be able to retrieve the IP address and LB method for a selected device:

1. Define a form field with element type Dropdown to select one or more device(s) [Field ID: Device].
2. Define a form field with element type 'Button' to retrieve the basic 'Virtual Details'.
 - a. Under the 'Associate scripts' tab, define the 'associate script name'; and the script logic i.e. 'Get details' [Field ID: get_virt]
 - b. Map the associate script against the relevant form field ID (OR)
 - c. Map the field from the list of 'associate scripts' displayed against the 'associate script' field under 'Field properties'.
3. Define form field to show the 'Virtual IP' [Field ID:virtual_ip].
4. Define form field to show the 'Virtual IP' [Field ID:lb_method].

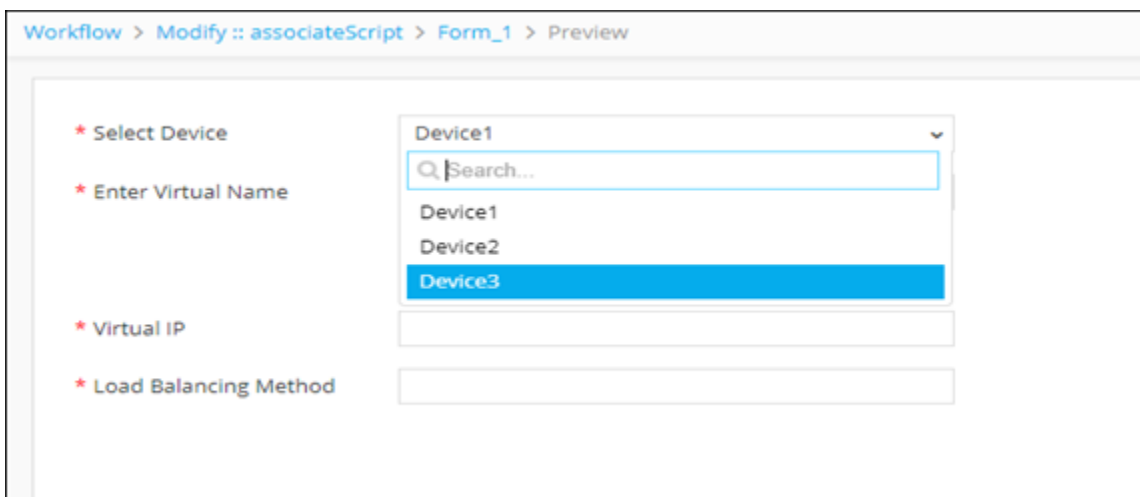


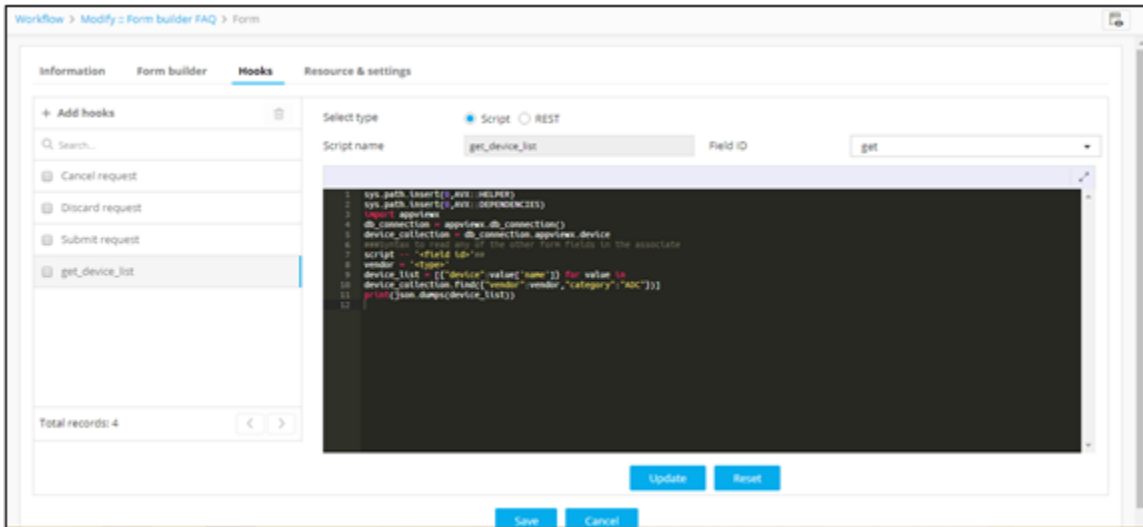
Associate Script logic

```

import sys
import json
device = '<device>'-----Input field
used to query
virtual_name = '<virtual_name>'
def get_virtual_details():
    if device == 'Device1':
        ip = '192.168.41.237'
        lb_method = 'ratio'-----Logic to get IP
and lb method for a device
    if device == 'Device2':
        ip = '192.168.41.199'
        lb_method = 'round-robin'
    print(json.dumps({'virtual_ip':ip},{'lb_method':lb_method})) -----Return values
mapped to the destination field
get_virtual_details()
  
```

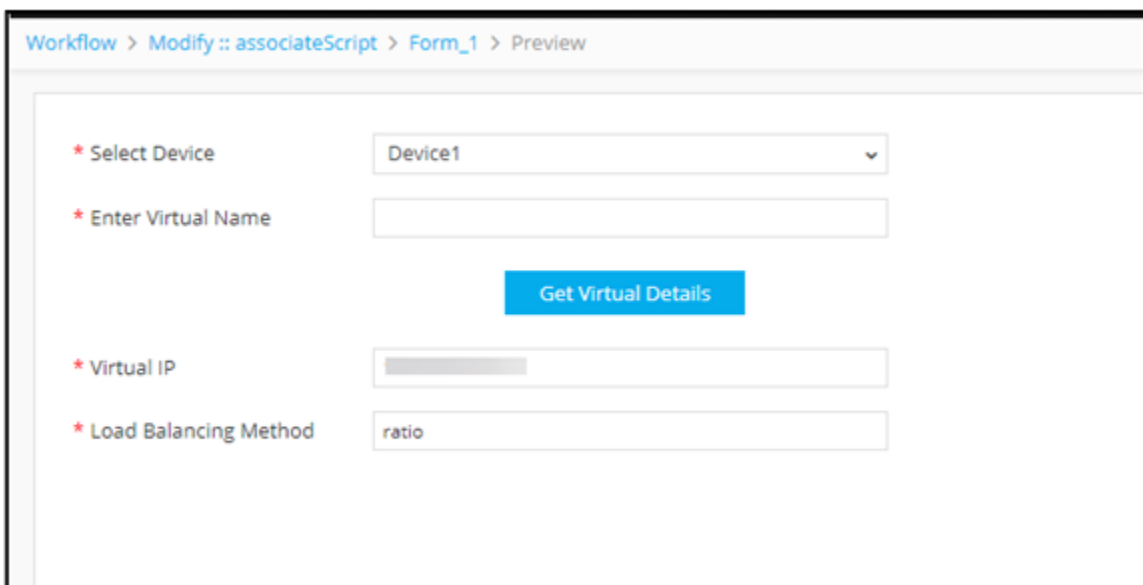
5. Select Device 1 as Input when executing the script via form.





6. Click **Get Virtual Details** using Device 1 as Input.

The response from the query is mapped to the destination fields: Virtual IP and Load Balancing Method.



Triggering a Script Directly from a Form Field to Map its Values to Destination Fields

To map destination field values by triggering a script from form fields:

1. Design a workflow.
2. Define a form to Create F5 VIP where one of the parameters is to fetch the 'list of F5 Devices'.
3. Define the form field called 'Get Device List' with Field ID 'DeviceList' which will be mapped with an associate script to get the list of devices .
4. Define the destination form field called 'F5 LTM Device' with Field ID 'Device' where the values from the associate script needs to be mapped to.

Workflow > Modify :: Fri_Create F5 Virtual with SNOV > Form

Information **Form builder** Hooks Resource & settings

Search...

Field ID	Label name	Field type	Values	Hooks	ACL ...	Depe...	Parent ID	Validati...
DeviceList	Get F5 LTM Device List	Button		get_device_list	None			
Device	F5 LTM Device	Dropdown	VW_testdevice_2		None			
AppName	App Name (FQDN)	Text box			None			FQDN wi
IP	Virtual Server IP	Text box	<%free_ip%>	getFreeIp	None			IP address



Note: For more information on adding form fields, click [here](#).

5. Define Associate Script(s):
 - a. Define custom script logic.
 - b. Use 'Ctrl + Space' in the script editor to list all the pre-defined helper scripts and embed the appropriate helper script(s) within an 'associate script'.

Information **Form builder** **Hooks** Resource & settings

+ Add hooks

get_device_list

get_device_list

Total records: 1

Select type Script REST

Script name get_device_list Field ID DeviceList

```

1 !@#!@ sys
2 !@#!@ form
3 sys.path.insert(0, sys._DEPENDENCIES)
4 sys.path.insert(0, sys._HELPERS)
5 !@#!@ appview
6 # reload(appview)
7
8
9
10 def device_list():
11     connection = appview_db_connection()
12     collection = connection.appview_device
13     dev_list = [val["name"] for val in collection.find("vendor": "F5", "category": "ADC")]
14     dev_list = sorted(dev_list, key = lambda s: s.lower())
15     print (json.dumps([{"device": name} for name in dev_list]) if dev_list else (json.dumps({"error": "No device to list"})))
16     device_list()
  
```

Update Reset

Save Cancel

Associate Script

Associate Script (Get device List)	Mapping Details
<pre> import sys import json sys.path.insert(0, AVX::DEPENDENCIES) sys.path.insert(0, AVX::HELPER) import appviewx # reload(appviewx) def device_list(): connection = appviewx.db_connection() collection = connection.appviewx.device dev_list = [value["name"] for value in collection.find({"vendor": "F5", "category": "ADC"})] dev_list = sorted(filter(None, dev_list), key = lambda s: s.lower()) print (json.dumps([{"Device": name} for name in dev_list])) if dev_list else (json.dumps({"error": "No Device to list"})) device_list() </pre>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The script queries the database and retrieves the list of F5 devices • Field marked in yellow is the destination field on the form where the queried values from the script are mapped to

6. To execute the associate script on the form, click **Get F5 LTM Device List**.

The screenshot shows a workflow interface with the following elements:

- Workflow Path:** Workflow > Modify :: Fri_Create F5 Virtual with SNOW > Create VS Input > Preview
- Device details section:**
 - Button: Get F5 LTM Device List
 - Field: F5 LTM Device (dropdown menu showing 'VW_testdevice_2')
- Virtual details section:**
 - Field: App Name (FQDN)
 - Field: Virtual Server IP (placeholder: <libree_ip>)
 - Field: Virtual Server Port (placeholder: <libqdn>)
 - Button: Get LTM Device Details
- Overlay:** A 'Loading...' dialog box with a circular progress indicator is centered over the 'Virtual details' section.

7. Once the script is defined, it can be referred against the respective form field.

Field ID	Label name	Field type	Values	Hooks	ACL	Dep.	Parent ID	Validati...	Help	Group
DeviceList	Get F5 L...	Button		get_device	None					Device d...
Device	F5 LTM ...	Drop...	VW_test...		None				Select a...	Device d...
AppName	App Na...	Text ...			None		FQDN w...	The Do...		Virtual d...
IP	Virtual S...	Text ...	<%free_i...	get/freeip	None		IP address	Enter th...		Virtual d...
Port	Virtual S...	Text ...	<%fqdn...		None		*65530...	Enter th...		Virtual d...
GetDetails	Get LTM ...	Button		get_details	None			Click to f...		Virtual d...

Auto-trigger scripts

Associate scripts in the form can be triggered either manually or automatically. Auto trigger eliminates manual intervention in the form. The input from the form is used to auto trigger an associate script in the backend.

You can choose to enable the auto trigger option against every form field. The scope of auto trigger is limited to the following:

- Auto trigger works for the first form field on loading.
- The input from the form must be from a radio button or dropdown form field.
- Based on the input, auto trigger gets executed ONLY for the next immediate field.

1. Design a form using the following fields and associate scripts:

Field Name	Form Input/Response	Autotrigger script to execute
Get Datacenter	Get Datacenter - Button	getdataCenterlist
Datacenter	Response: Display list of datacenters in dropdown	getDeviceGrouplist
AppViewX Device Group	Response: Display List of Device Groups in dropdown	getDevicelist
Select Device/CI	ResponseL Display list of devices in dropdown	getVIPNames
Select VIP	Response: Display List of VIP Names for the device in dropdown	



Note: For more information on adding form fields, click [here](#).

2. To preview the form, click
3. In the form preview, click **Get Datacenter**.

The script is auto triggered to populate the dropdown in the next (Datacenter) field.

4. From the options displayed in the **Datacenter** dropdown list,select London from the dropdown list.

The script is auto triggered to populate the next (device group) field.

The screenshot shows a configuration form with the following fields and values:

- Get Datacenter** (button)
- * Datacenter**: London
- * AppViewX Device Group**: Select (dropdown menu is open, showing 'Group 1' and 'Group 2', with 'Group 2' selected)
- * Select Device/CI**: Q Search... (input field)
- * Select VIP**: (empty)
- * VIP uses Websockets?**: No Yes
- Get VIP config** (button)
- * Type**: Standard

5. Select **Device group** as Group 2.

The script is auto triggered to populate the next (select device) field.

The screenshot shows the configuration form with the following fields and values:

- Get Datacenter** (button)
- * Datacenter**: London
- * AppViewX Device Group**: Group 2
- * Select Device/CI**: Select (dropdown menu is open, showing 'WW_testdevice_1', 'WW_testdevice_2', and 'WW_testdevice_3', with 'WW_testdevice_1' selected)
- * Select VIP**: (empty)
- * VIP uses Websockets?**: No Yes
- Type**: Standard
- * SSL Secured**: Select

6. Select the **Device** to auto trigger the script and populate the next (select VIP) field.

The screenshot shows a web form with the following elements:

- A search dropdown menu with a 'Search...' input and a list of items including 'Select', 'abc', 'abcdef', 'asdsasd', 'changesVS', 'cs41108.com', 'ipv6_test_v10', and 'inmrvetextine'.
- Form fields for:
 - Datacenter
 - AppViewX Device Group
 - Select Device/CI
 - Select VIP
 - VIP uses Websockets? (Radio buttons for No and Yes, with 'No' selected)
 - Type (Dropdown menu with 'Standard' selected)
 - SSL Secured (Dropdown menu with 'Select' selected)
- A blue 'Get VIP config' button.
- Help icons (question marks) next to the 'VIP uses Websockets?' and 'SSL Secured' fields.

Default script for Cancel and Discard Actions

The request form allows you to either 'Cancel' or 'Discard' a particular request prior to final submission. Such an event may result in partial transactions which may require a 'clean-up'.

In order to cater to such operations, default associate scripts for cancel and discard actions are provided within the associate script inventory. You can define a custom logic within the default scripts which will be triggered based on the user's action on the form.

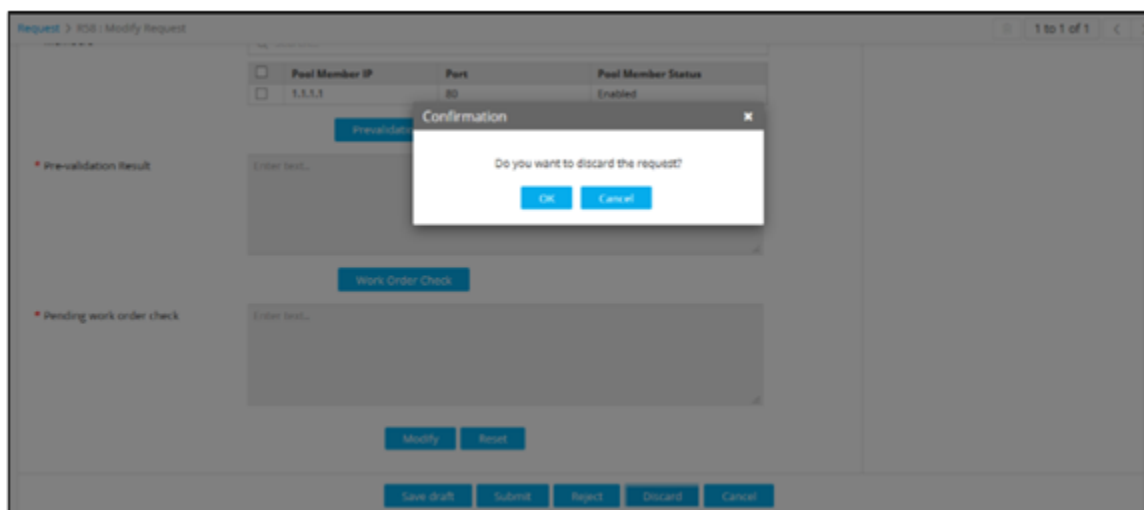
For example, As part of a Create DNS workflow, a user gets a Free IP, reserves it, and then immediately wants to cancel the request transaction. In this case, the reservation of IP and any other transactions will need to be 'cleaned up'. The Cancel script Logic releases any temporarily locked free IP and releases any reservation on the IPAM in the event of a cancel or discard action on the form.

```

11 connect_db = appview_db_connect()
12 db = connect_db.appview
13
14
15 ip_list = ip_list
16 vip_ip = vip_ip
17 vip_port = vip_port
18 free_ip = free_ip
19 port = int(vip_port)
20
21 def remove_lock():
22     query = {'ip': free_ip, 'deviceName': ip_list }
23     sock.remove(query, app_lock, str(port), 'remove')
24
25 def unlock_port():
26     collections_db.collection
27     for value in collections_db.find({'ip': free_ip, 'deviceName': ip_list}):
28         if 'app_lock' in value.keys():
29             if str(port) in value['app_lock']:
30                 remove_lock()

```

The screenshot also shows a sidebar with a 'Cancel request' tab and a 'Total records: 1' indicator. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Update', 'Reset', 'Save', 'Save & enable', and 'Cancel'.



Note: Default associate scripts for 'Cancel' and 'Discard' cannot be deleted.

Define custom Notification Messages using Scripts

For more personalized notifications, you can define custom scripts to display custom notification messages on the request form. Notification messages can be displayed in either 'red' or 'green' tickers based on the response type - message or error.

Script name: Field ID:

```

166 * if snat_pool == "Create new snat pool":
167 *     for val in collection.find({"name":new_snatpool_name}):
168 *         preval_flag = "Failed"
169 *         Prevalidation_result = "Prevalidation Failed : \n\t Snat Pool "+snat_pool_name+" already exists"
170 *         temp_dict = (result : Prevalidation_result)
171 *         print_list.append(temp_dict)
172 *         print json.dumps({"error":"Pre-validation failed","data":print_list})
173 *         return "fail"
174 *     return "success"
175
176 * def print_success_message():
177 *     Prevalidation_result = "Prevalidation Success : \n\t VIP validation success \n\t POOL validation success \n\t Monitor va
178 *     temp_dict = (result : Prevalidation_result)
179 *     print_list.append(temp_dict)
180 *     print json.dumps({"message":"Pre-validaiton successful","data":print_list})
181 *     return
182
183 * if __name__ == '__main__':
184 *
    
```

Pre-validation successful

SEARCH

<input type="checkbox"/>	Pool Member IP	Port	Pool Member Status
No records found			

* Pre-validation Result

Prevalidation Success :

- VIP validation success
- POOL validation success
- Monitor validation success
- Profile validation success
- iRule validation success

Please select a valid datacenter

* Solution Engineer Name

* Comments

* Enter FQDN ?

?

* Datacenter ?

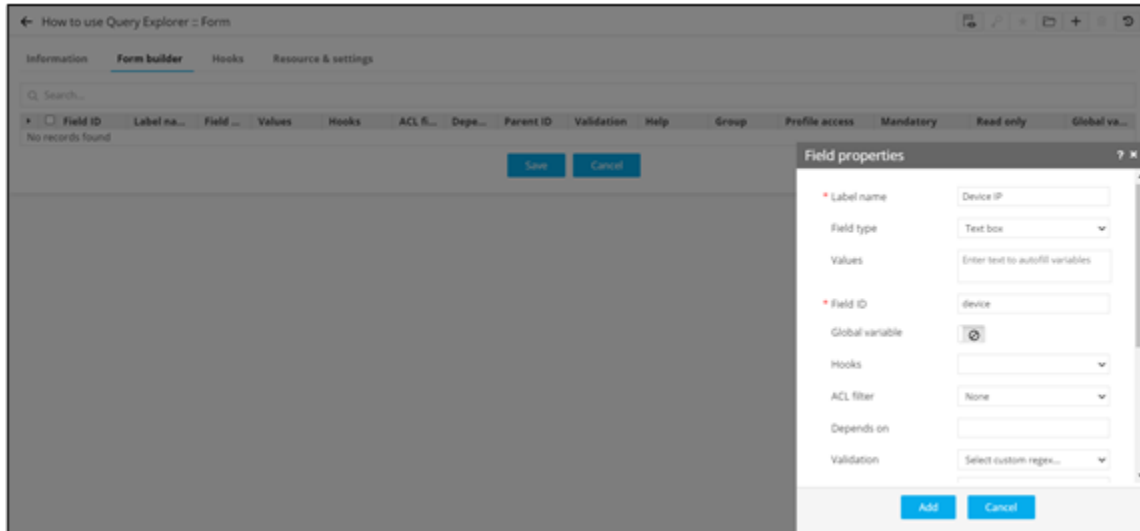
?

Defining Query Explorer to Build Forms

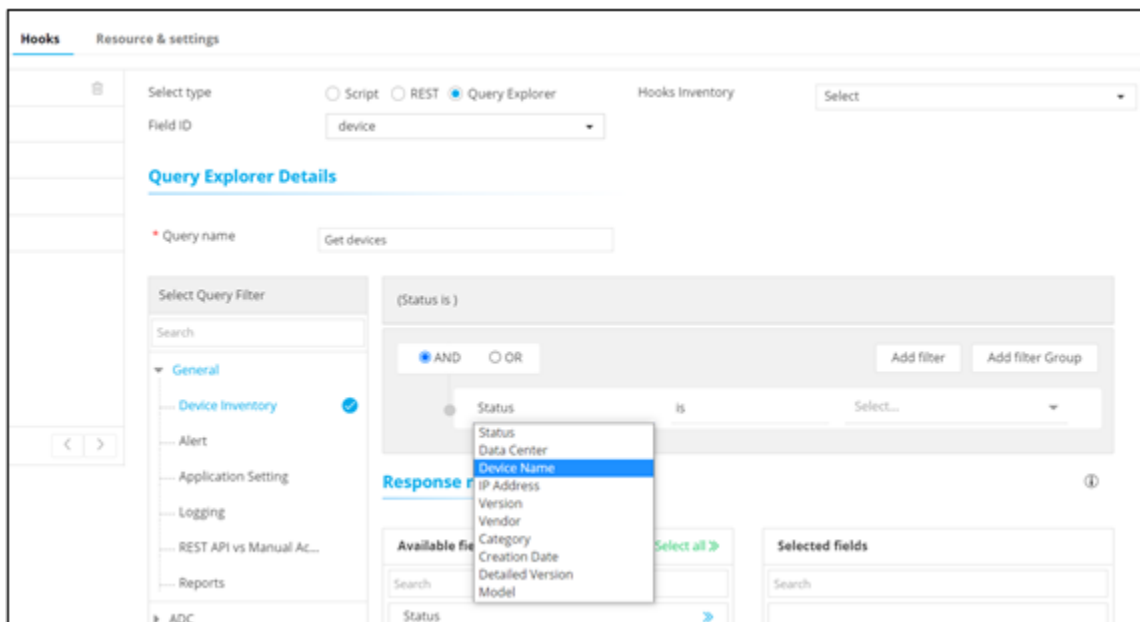
Query explorer allows you to design custom queries, business logic, and build self-service forms quickly.

To design a query to 'get device details' using query explorer and build forms quickly:

1. Design/Modify a custom workflow.
2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Form** task.
3. Under **Form builder**, define the form field to fetch specific details from the database.



4. Under **Hooks**, define the required Hook using Query explorer.
5. Select the required response from the query to be mapped to the form field.



6. Map the query response to the specific form field.

Modify > How to use Query Builder in form > master > Form

- Firewall
- SSH
- Usage - ADC
- Usage - Account
- Usage - Certificate
- WAF
- Workflow

- Data Center
- IP Address
- Version
- Vendor
- Category
- Creation Date
- Detailed Version
- Access

Query to Form field mapping Help

Field ID	Field type	Mapping structure
device	Dropdown	name

Device Name

Add Remove

Save Cancel

Workflow > Modify > How to use Query Builder in form > master > Form

- Usage - Account
- Usage - Certificate
- WAF
- Workflow


- Invoice
- Partition List
- Registration Key
- Serial Number
- Service Check Date
- Sync Group Name
- Sync Group
- Sync Only Groups
- Sync Status
- Token Based Authentication

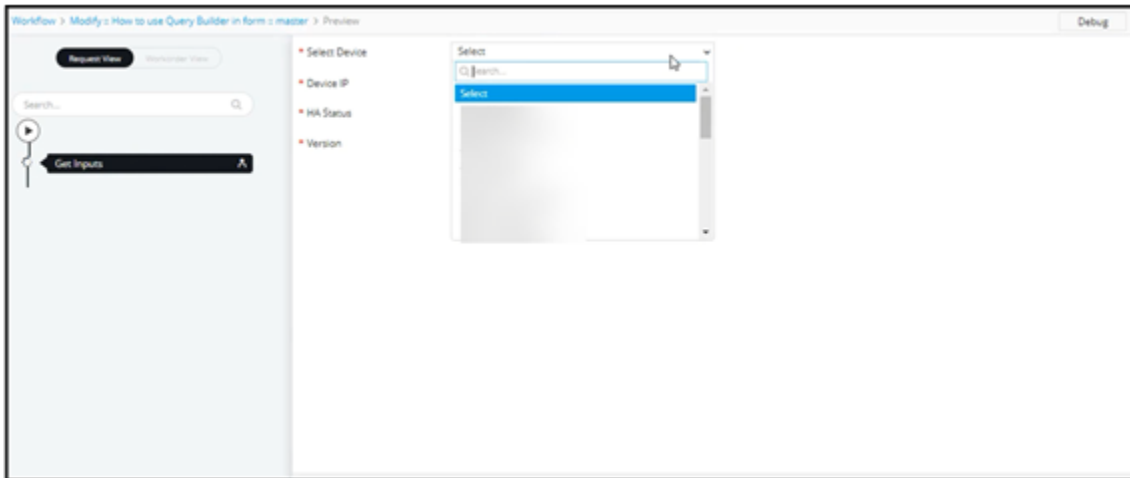
Query to Form field mapping Help

Field ID	Field type	Mapping structure
ip	Text box	ip
hostname	Text box	hostname

Add Remove

Save

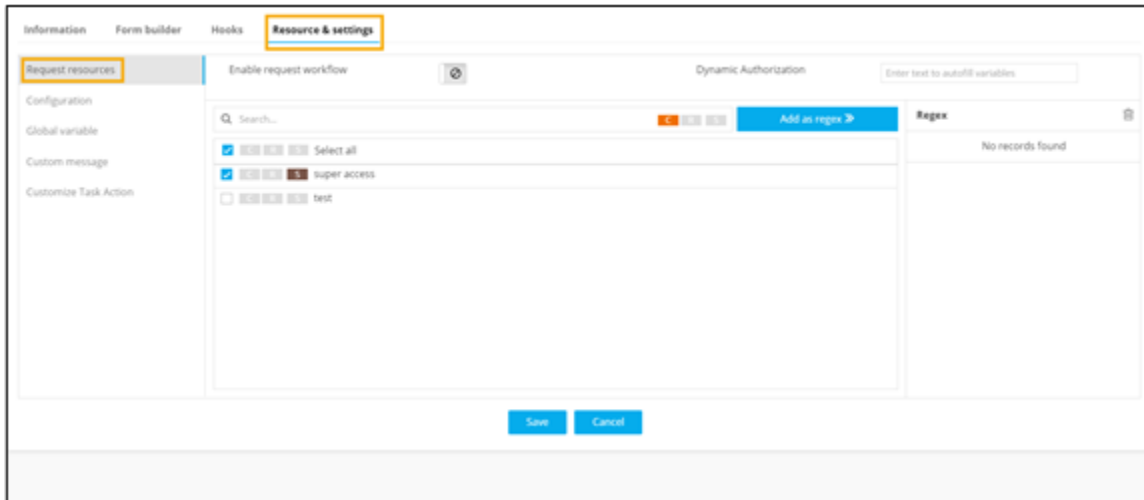
7. To validate the execution, click  .



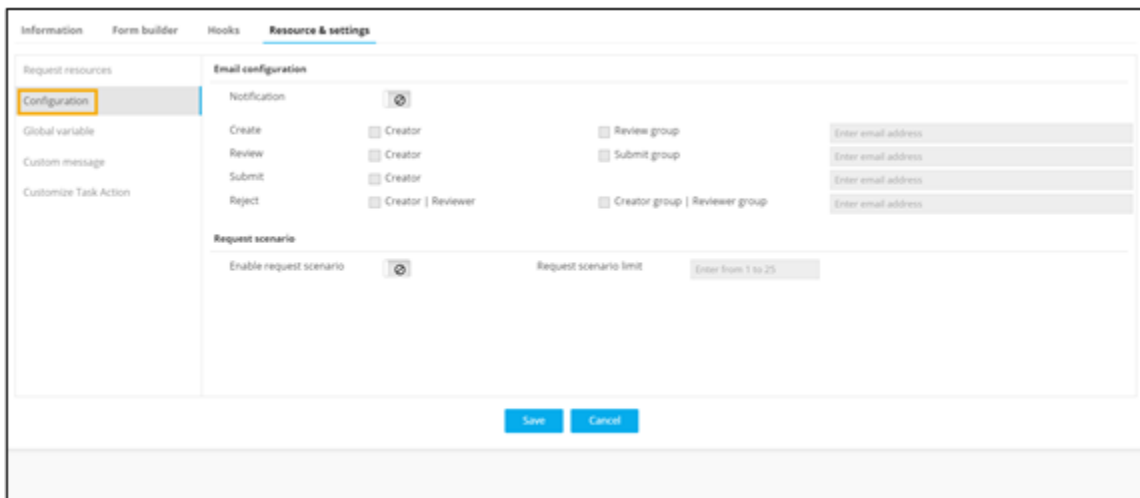
Defining Resource & Settings

This section supports the following:

- **Request resources:** Provision to assign role based access to the form task.



- **Configuration:** Provision to enable multiple approvals of the form task.



- **Global variable:** Provision to declare one or more form field values as global variables.

The screenshot shows the 'Resource & settings' configuration page. On the left sidebar, 'Global variable' is selected and highlighted with a yellow box. The main content area contains a list of checkboxes: 'Select all', 'email', 'time', 'username' (checked), 'approval', 'password', and 'team'. At the bottom, there are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- **Custom Message:** Provision to define context based messages for notifications between workflow stages. For example, User access denied.

The screenshot shows the 'Resource & settings' configuration page. On the left sidebar, 'Custom message' is selected and highlighted with a yellow box. The main content area shows a text input field with the placeholder text 'Enter text to autofill variables'. At the bottom, there are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- **Customize Task Action:** Provision to enable auto approval of the form task, provide an 'alias' of the form actions. For example, the 'Submit' button can be renamed to 'Next', 'Back' button can be renamed to 'Cancel'.

Information Form builder Hooks **Resource & settings**

Request resources	Enable auto approval	<input type="checkbox"/>
Configuration	Success state	Success
Global variable	Fallover state	Failed
Custom message	Forward button label	Submit
Customize Task Action	Fallover button label	Back
	Show Save Draft button	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Save Draft
	Show Cancel button	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cancel
	Show Exit button	<input type="checkbox"/>

^ User Details

Enter Username

* Enter Email Address

* Enter password

* Team

* Need Approval Yes No

* Schedule time

^ **User Details**

Enter Username

* Enter Email Address

* Enter password

* Team

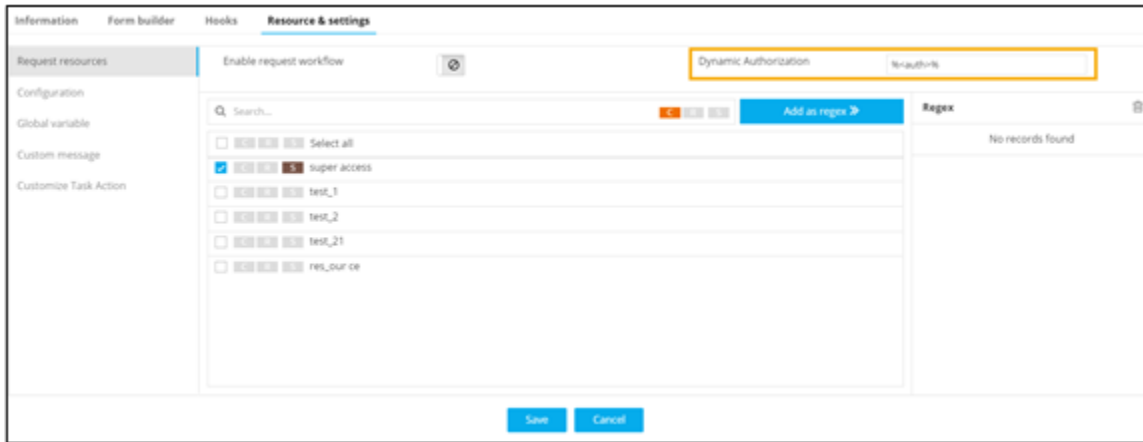
* Need Approval Yes No

* Schedule time

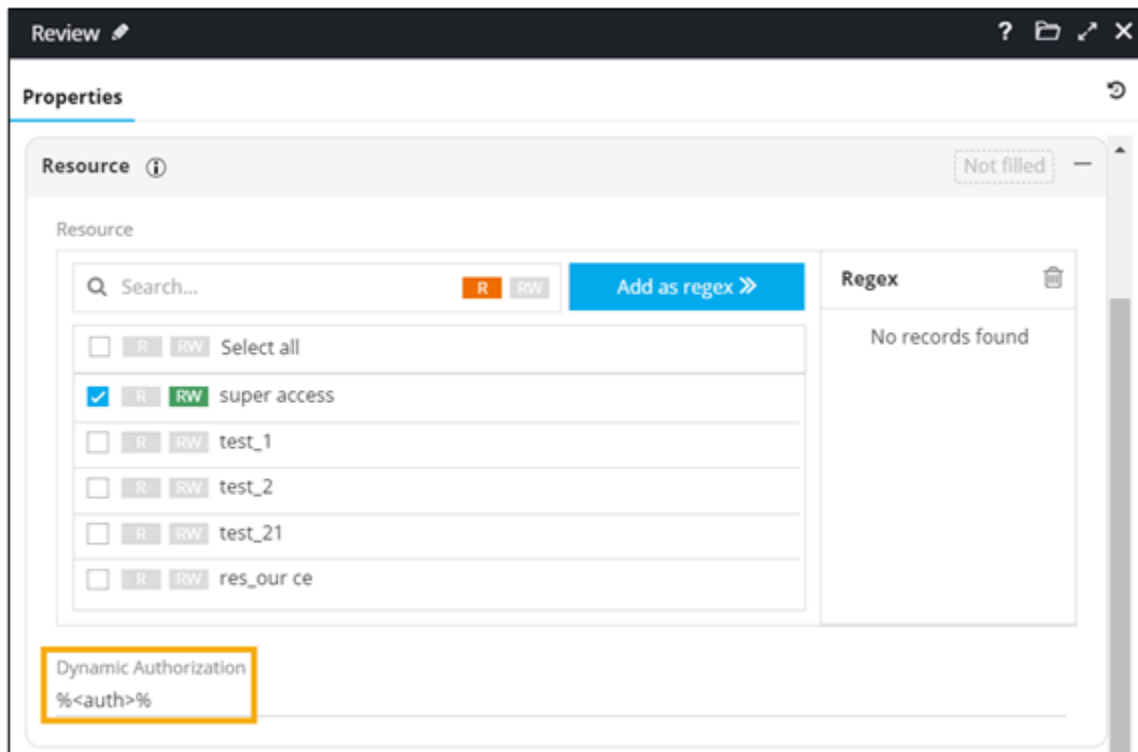
- **Dynamic Authorization:** Provision to enable authorization dynamically for users or user groups by using the global variable `%<auth>%`.

New users/user groups must be defined in the script logic using the following structure:

```
{("type":"user","value":["admin","tim"],"access":"R"),
{"type":"role","value":["admin","network-sre"],"access":"RW"},
{"type":"usergroup","value":["admin usergroup"],"access":"RW"}}
```



Note: Dynamic Authorization is not limited to the Form task. It can be enabled for all User Interface tasks.



Grid

This task allows you to define a custom 'grid' component as part of the workflow execution process. The Grid component can be used either to display some data or to gather input from users.

- Provision to define a custom grid component with number of columns.
- Provision to define custom column/label names.
- Provision to dynamically pass data (using variables) from any stage of the workflow into the grid task.
- Provision to assign user role (RBAC) access.
- Provision to define custom button/label names in the event of using the grid task as part of any approval process.
- Provision to download the contents from Grid into .xls or .csv files.
- Provision to dynamically define column/label names from any stage of the workflow into the grid task.
- Provision to define custom messages.
- Provision to declare global variables.

To add a Grid task to the workflow:

1. Design a workflow.
2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Grid** task.
3. In the **Grid** task window, under **Properties**, in the **General** section, enter the relevant field information.

The screenshot shows a 'Grid' properties dialog box with the following details:

- Task name:** View Certificate Expiry Details
- Description:** (Empty field)
- Task ID:** grid_1
- Value:** <%90_days_to_expiry_certs%>
- Edit grid:**
- Configuration:** Completed
- Information:** Not filled
- Resource:** Completed
- Global variables:** Completed

This table describes all the field in this section:

Field	Description
*Task name	Enter a task name.
Description	Enter a description of the task.
*Task ID	Enter a unique task value ID for the task.
Value	Refer a global variable from a previous task to render the grid data.
Edit grid	Enable 'Edit grid' to allow you to edit the contents of the grid.
All Asterisk (*) marked fields are mandatory.	

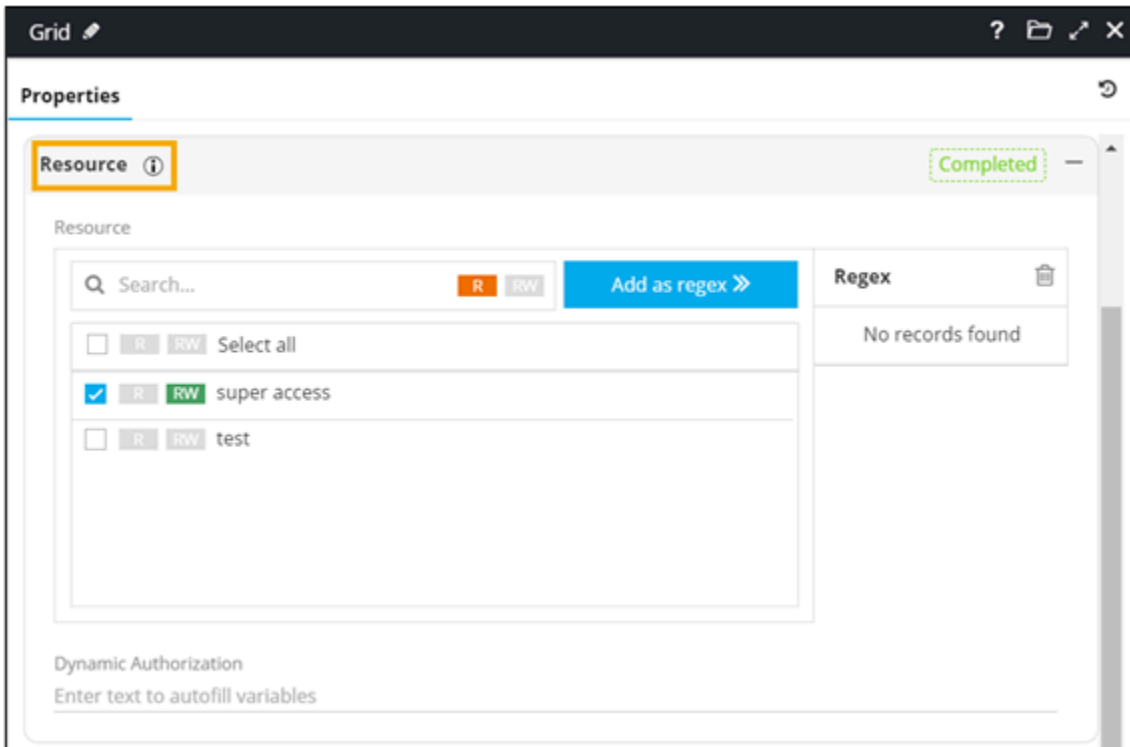
4. In the **Grid** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Configuration** section, define the columns for the grid.

The screenshot shows the 'Grid' task window with the 'Properties' section open. The 'Configuration' section is highlighted. It contains a 'Columns' list with 'Certificates' selected. The 'Column name' field is set to 'Certificates' and is marked as mandatory with an asterisk. The 'Value' field has the placeholder text 'Enter text to autofill variables'. There are 'Update' and 'Reset' buttons. Below the Configuration section are 'Information', 'Resource', and 'Global variables' sections, each with a status indicator (Not filled, Completed, Completed) and a plus sign. At the bottom are 'Preview', 'Save', and 'Cancel' buttons.

This table describes the fields in this section:

Field	Description
*Column name	Enter a valid column name.
Value	Enter a static or dynamic value. Value(s) can be referred from any workflow task to render the grid data.
All Asterisk (*) marked fields are mandatory.	

5. In the **Grid** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Resource** section, assign resource based access to the task.



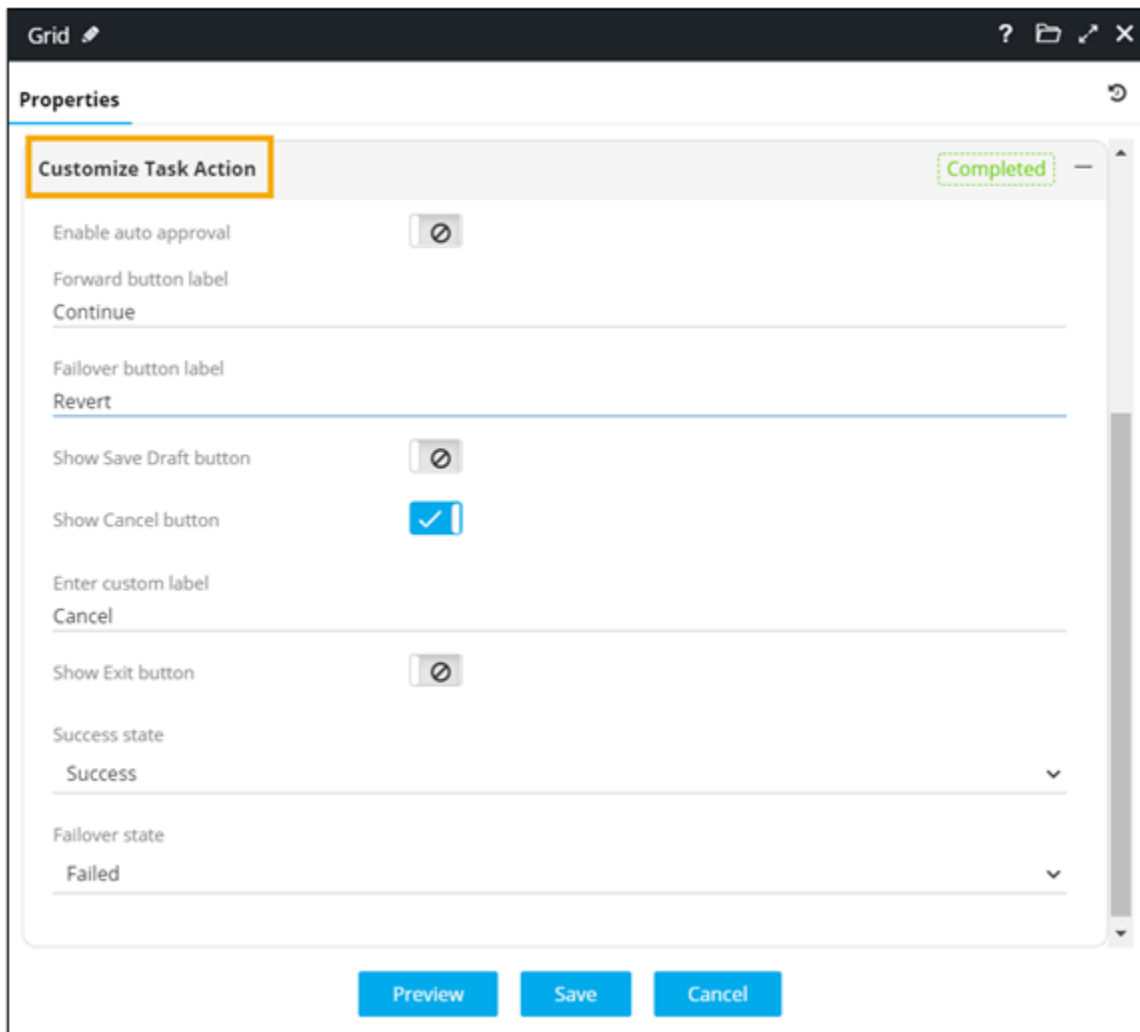
6. In the **Grid** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Global variables** section, define values that need to be declared as global variables.

The screenshot shows a 'Properties' dialog box with several sections: 'Resource', 'Global variables', 'Custom message', and 'Customize Task Action'. The 'Global variables' section is highlighted. It contains a list of variables and a form to add a new one. The form fields are: *Name (List of Certificates), *Key (List of Certificates), *Value (Certificates), Show tooltip (checkbox), and Default Value (checkbox). There are 'Add' and 'Reset' buttons. Below the form are 'Preview', 'Save', and 'Cancel' buttons.

This table describes the fields in this section:

Field	Description
*Name	Enter a unique display name for the global variable.
*Key	Enter a unique variable key name.
*Value	Enter the variable value which is the output or response value of the task.
All asterisk (*) marked fields are mandatory.	

7. In the **Grid** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Customize Task Action** section, configure task actions to enable or disable approval.



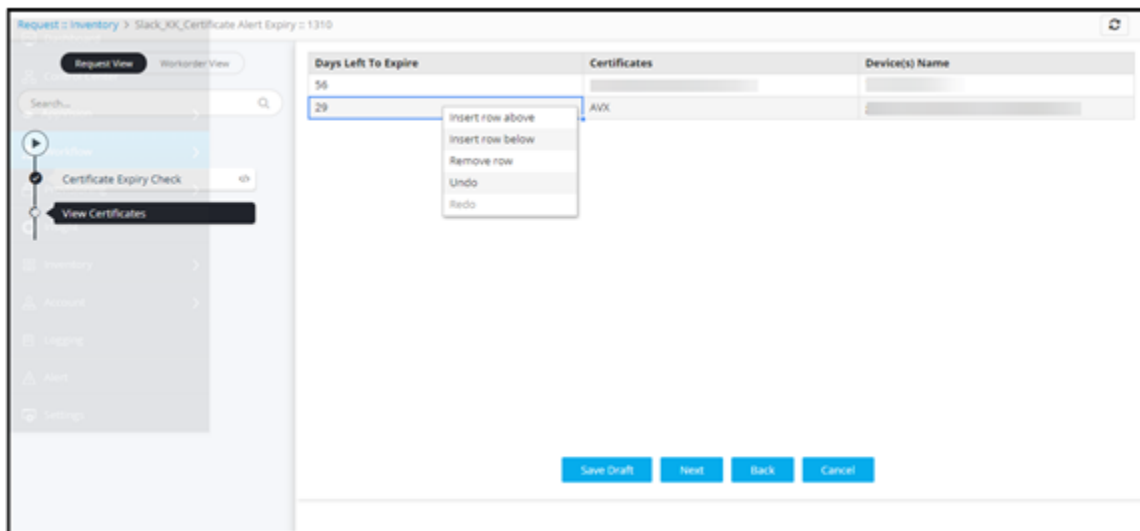
This table describes the fields in this section:

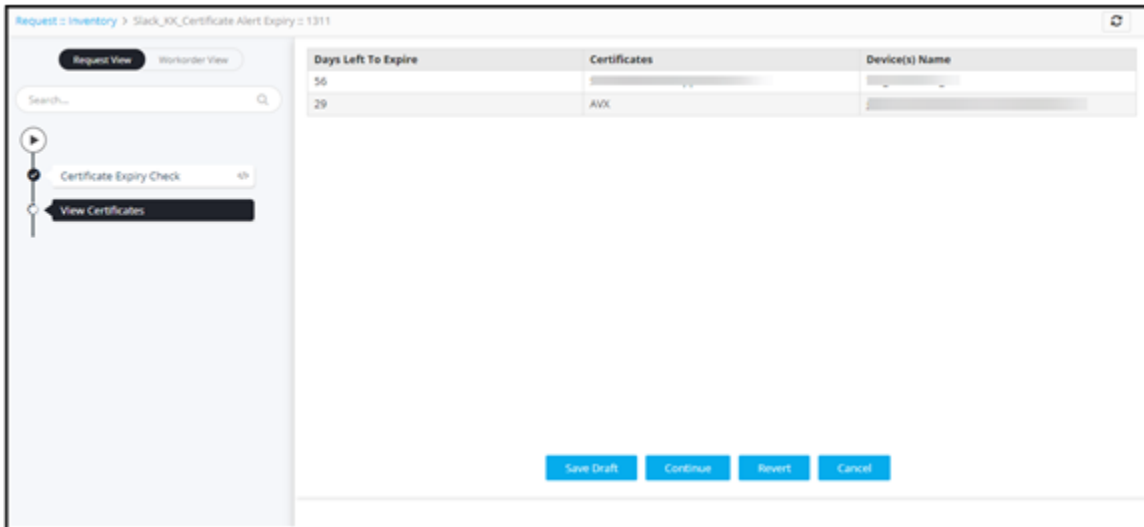
Field	Description
Enable auto approval	Allows you to enable or disable user action on the task.
Forward button label	Allows you to enter a custom label name for the forward button. For example, Next, Continue
Failover button label	Allows you to enter a custom label name for the failover button. For example, Revert, Back

Field	Description
Show Save Draft button	Provision to show or hide the Save draft button which allows you to save the contents of the grid for editing.
Success state	Define custom success state for the task in the event of success. For example, Success, Complete
Failover state	Define custom failover state for the task in the event of failure. For example, Partial, Incomplete

8. Click **Preview**.

Grid task is executed.





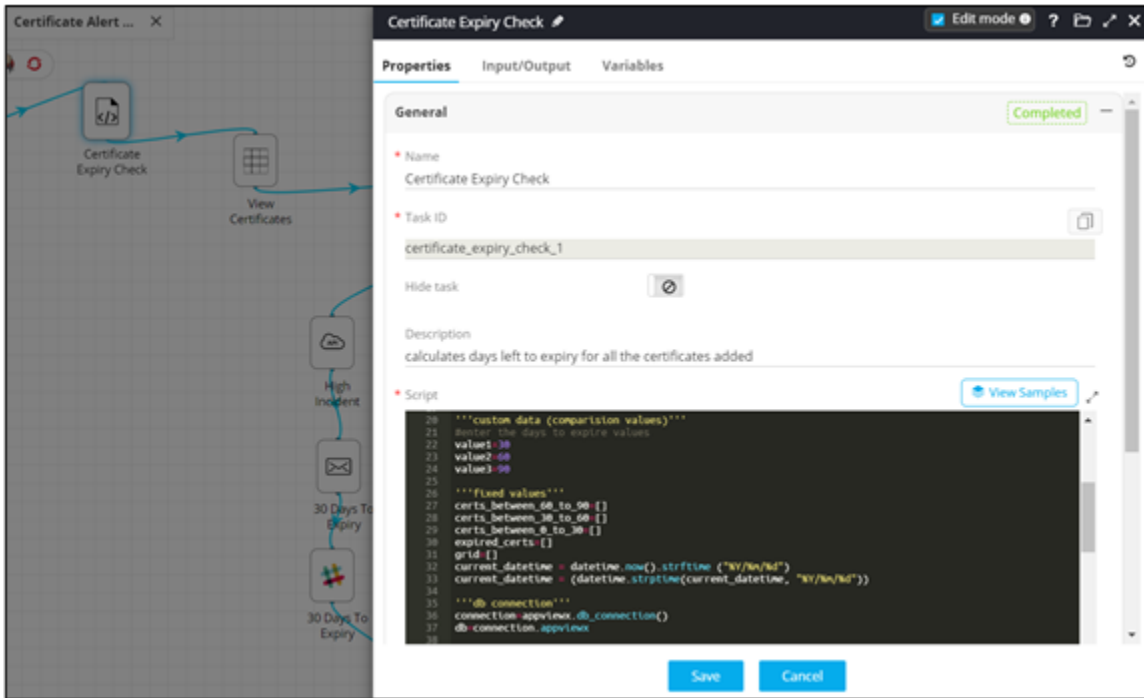
- [Defining a Grid Component using Variables](#)
- [Downloading the Grid](#)

Defining a Grid Component using Variables

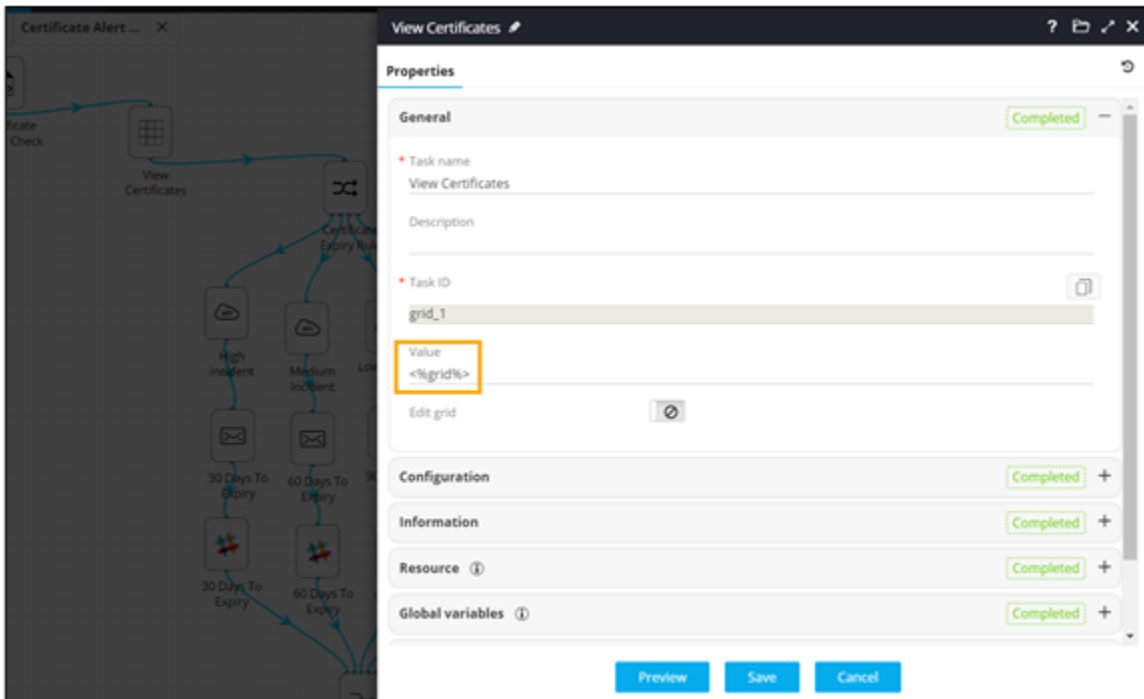
A grid component can be defined using either static or dynamic variables.

To get a list of certificates expiring within 30, 60, 90 days with device name:

1. Design a workflow.
2. From the **General** section, drag and drop a **Script** task.
3. Define a script to get a list of certificates expiring in 30, 60 , and 90 days, with device name.

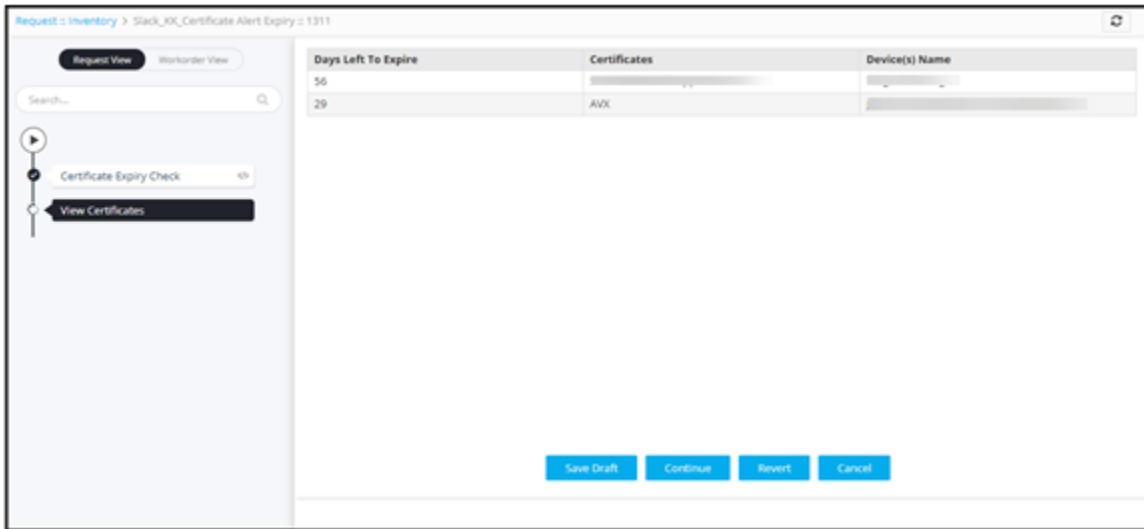


4. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Grid** task.
5. Refer the variables containing grid values from the previous Script task.



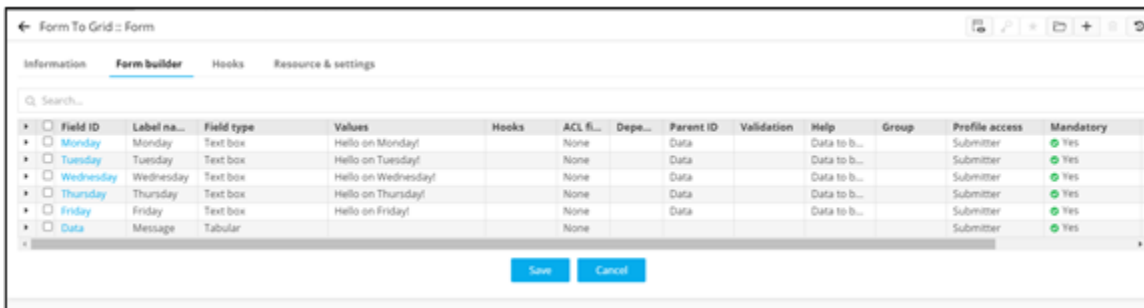
6. Add other relevant workflow tasks.
7. Connect and enable the workflow.

- To view the output in grid view, trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Runpage](#).



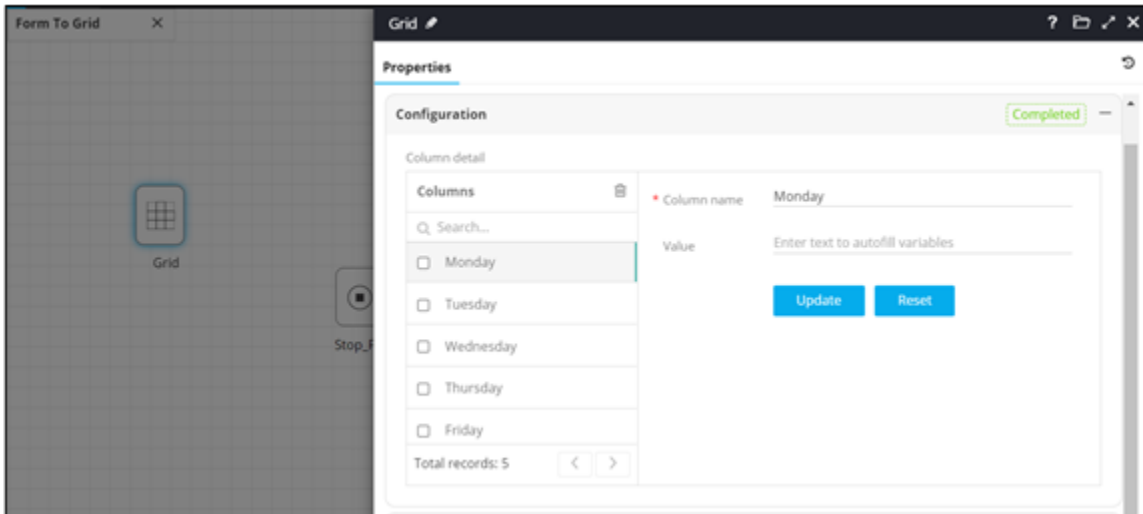
Downloading the Grid

- Design a new workflow.
- From the **General** section, drag and drop the **Form** task.
- Add the required form fields as shown here.



Note: For more information on adding form fields, click [here](#).

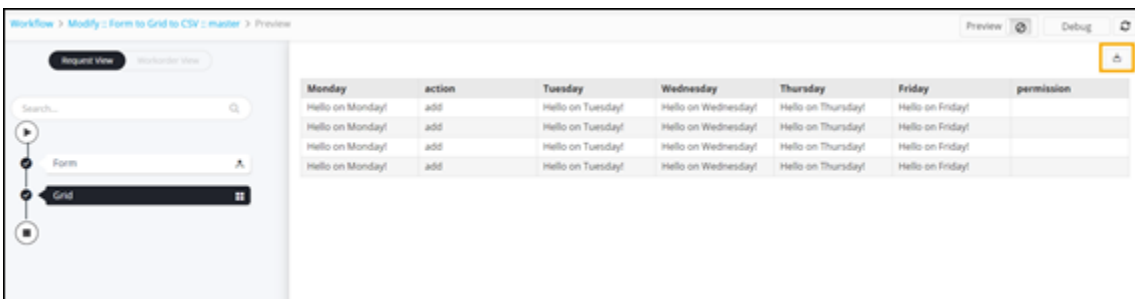
- From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Grid** task.
- In the **Grid** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Configuration** section, configure the **Columns** for the grid.



6. Connect the tasks.

7. Click **Preview**.

8. To download the Grid, click  in the right upper corner of the screen.



Review

You can define a custom 'review component' as part of the workflow automation process. The Review task allows you to enable peer reviews with multiple approval levels. You can review device configurations with Change management integration as part of the approval process.

- Provision to define a custom review or approval component
- Provision to preview the configuration block
- Provision to define custom configuration block and label names in the review component For example, Implementation configuration, Pre-validation configuration, Checkpoint Firewall rule configuration etc.
- Provision to dynamically pass data/value (using variables) from any stage of the workflow into the 'appropriate configuration block'

- Provision to enable, disable the change management block as part of the request view
- Provision to assign user role (RBAC) access to the review task in the request stage
- Provision to define custom button/label names in the event of using the review task as part of any approval process

For example, Approve, Implement, Reject, Rollback

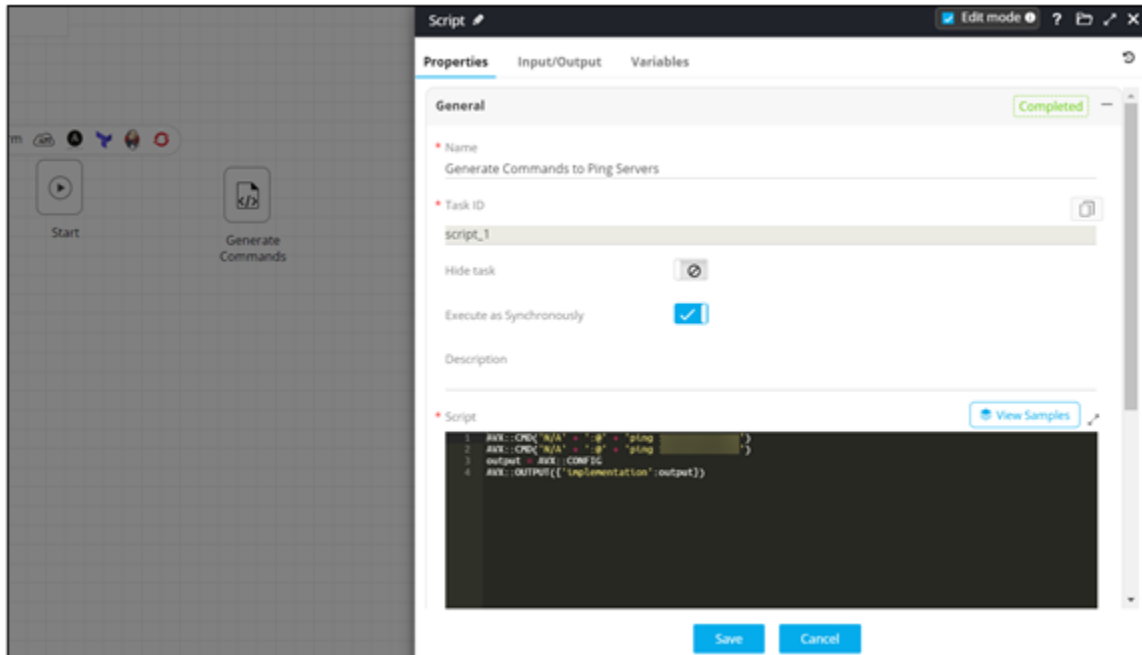
The screenshot shows a 'Review' configuration window. The 'Configuration' section is active, displaying a 'Config List' with four items: Implementation, Prevalidation, Rollback, and Postvalidation. The 'Implementation' item is selected. To the right of the list, the 'Label name' is 'Implementation' and the 'Value' is 'Implementation commands'. There is a 'Validation' checkbox which is unchecked. Below these fields are 'Update' and 'Reset' buttons. At the bottom of the configuration section are 'Preview', 'Save', and 'Cancel' buttons. The 'Resource', 'Global variables', and 'Change Management' sections are also visible, each with a 'Completed' status and a '+' icon.

- [Defining a Review Task using Variables](#)
- [Customizing Configuration Blocks in Review Task](#)

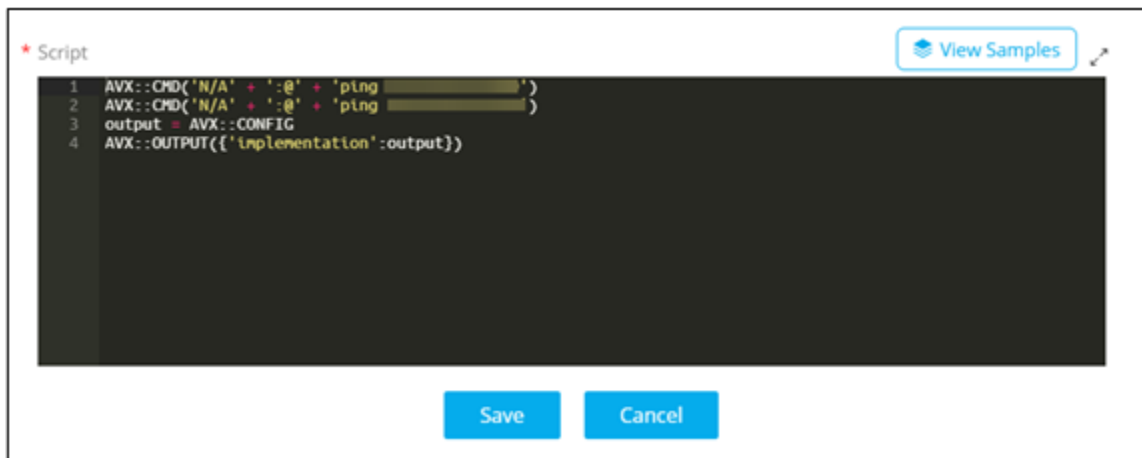
Defining a Review Task using Variables

A Review component can be defined using either static or dynamic values.

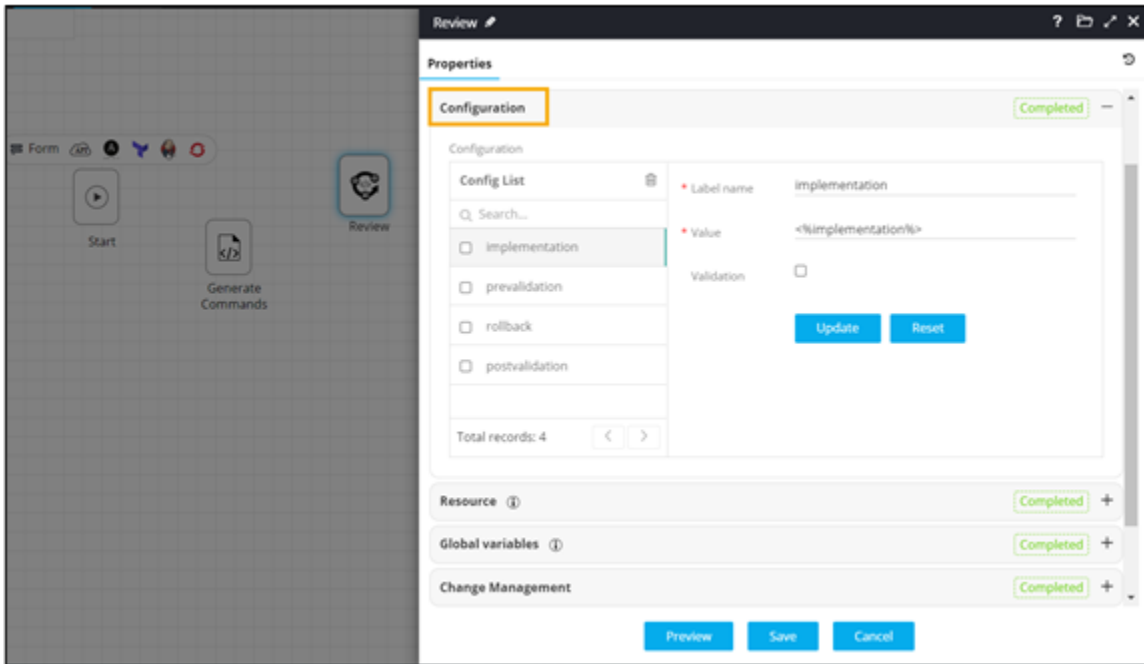
1. Design a workflow.
2. From the **General** section, drag and drop a **Script** task.
3. In the **Script** task window, under **Properties**, in the **General** section, configure the script to generate commands to ping servers.



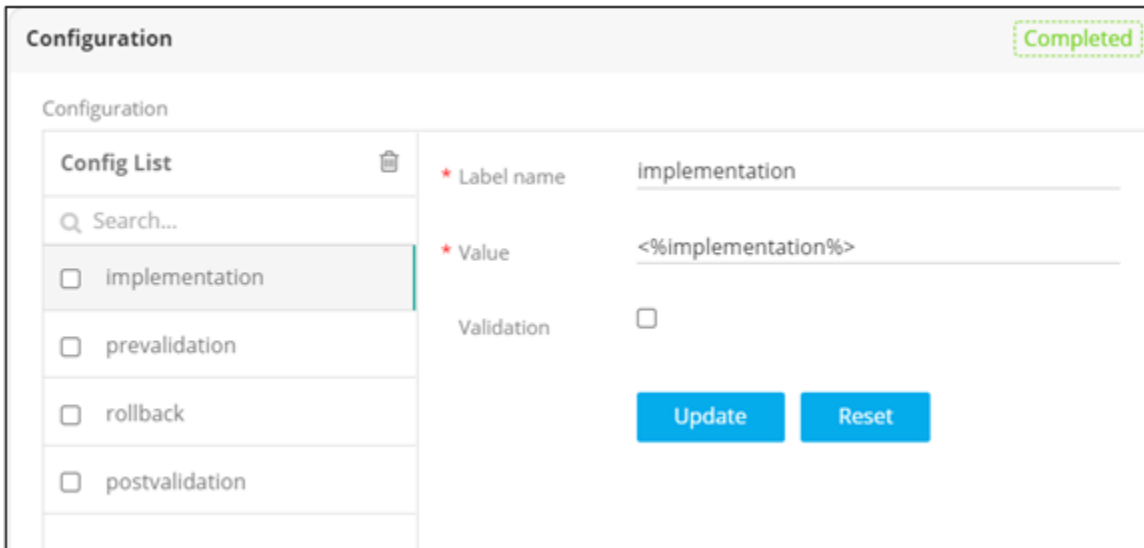
4. Store the config in a variable (AVX::CONFIG).



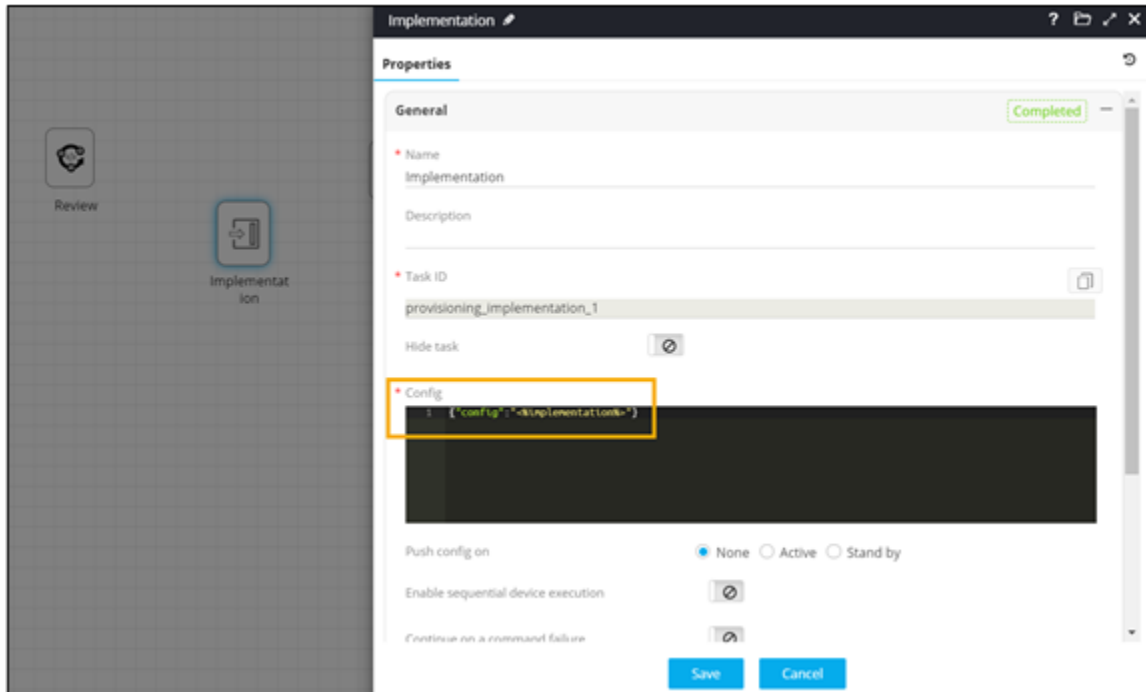
5. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Review** task.
6. In the **Review** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Configuration** section, define appropriate configuration blocks - Prevalidation, Implementation, Rollback, Postvalidation.



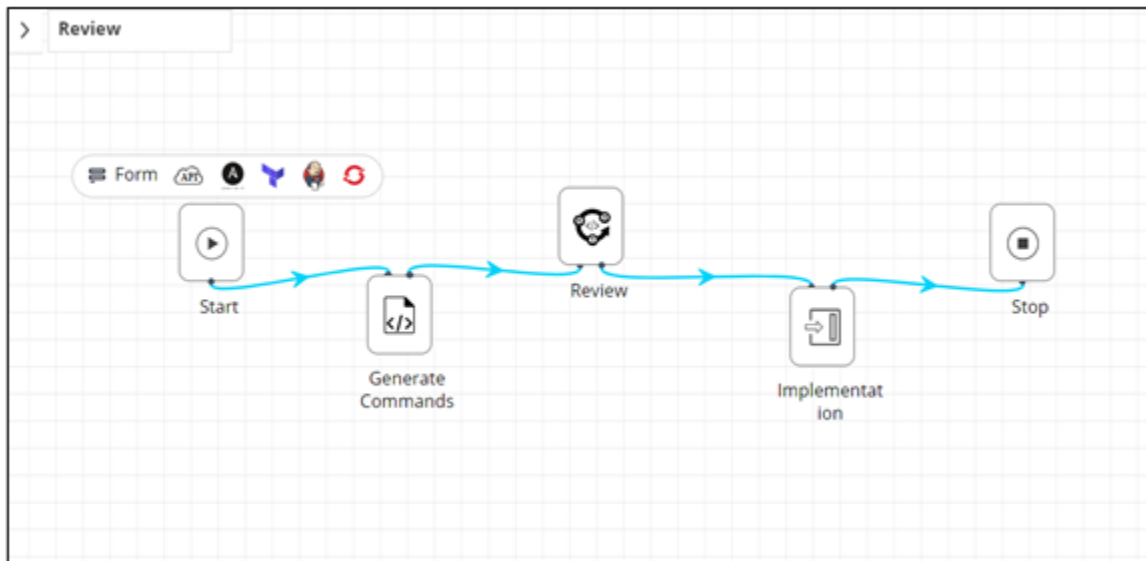
7. Refer the variables from the Script task into the appropriate configuration blocks.



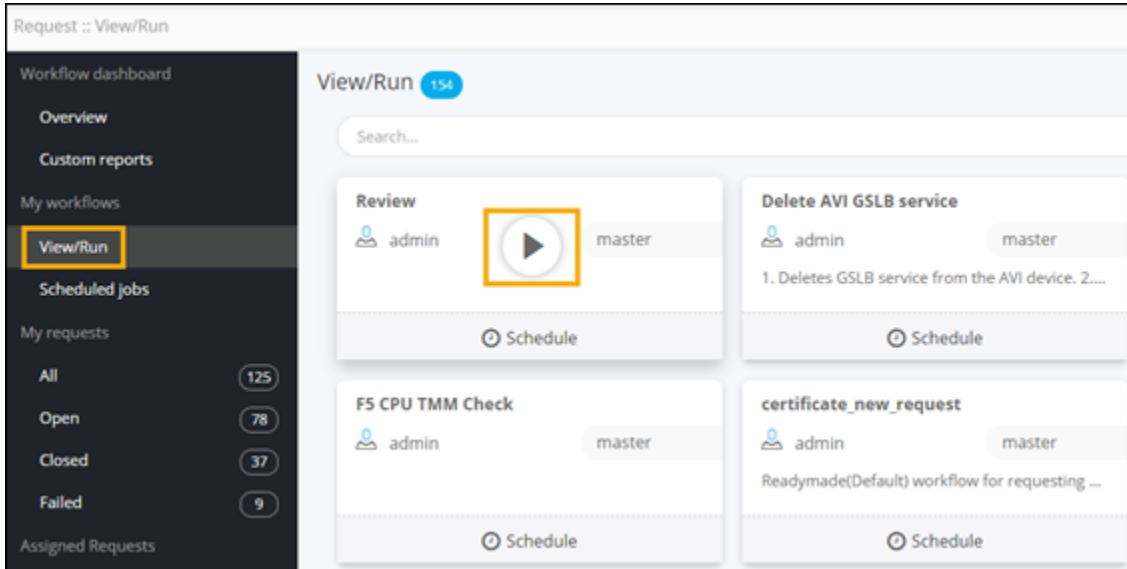
8. From the **General** section, drag and drop the **Implementation** task.



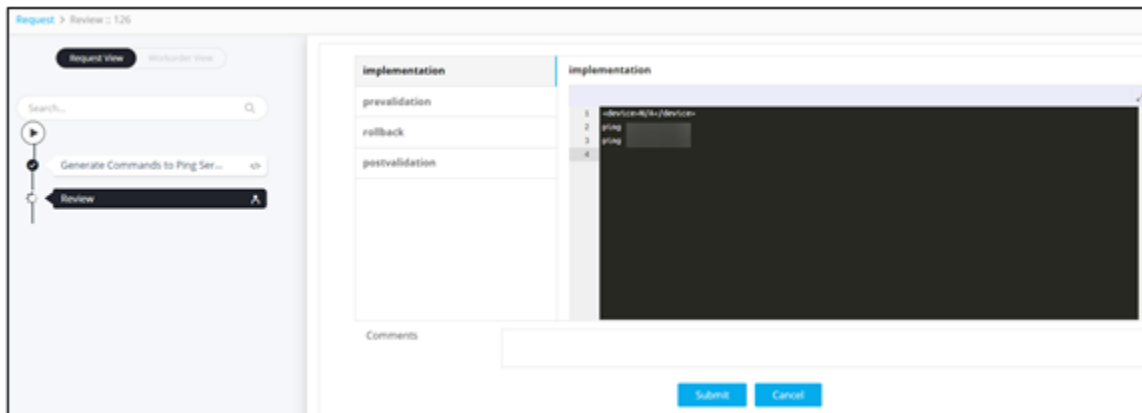
9. Connect and [enable](#) the workflow.

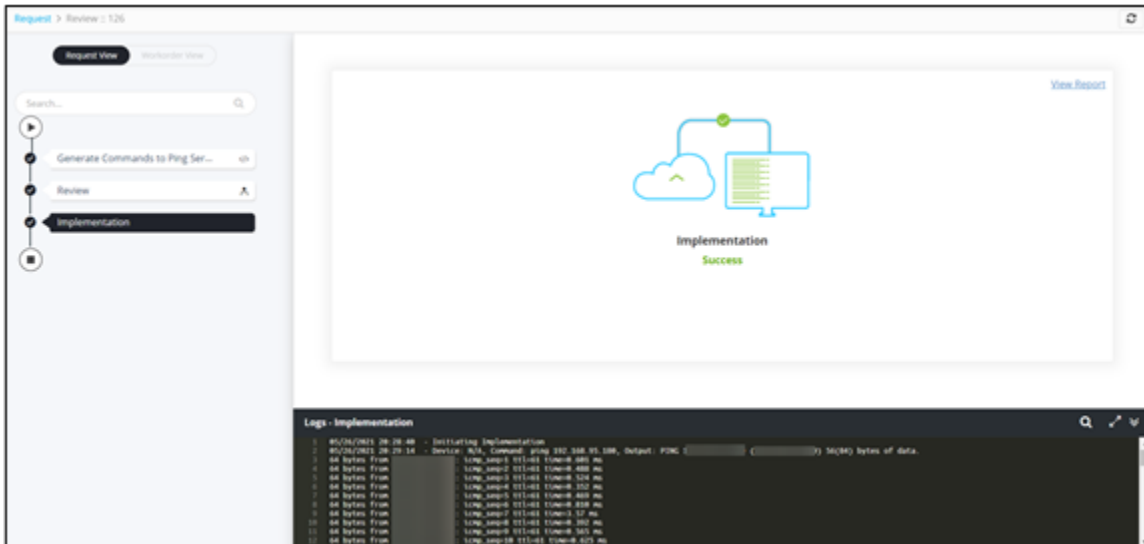


10. Trigger the workflow from the Workflow [Request :: View/Run](#) page.



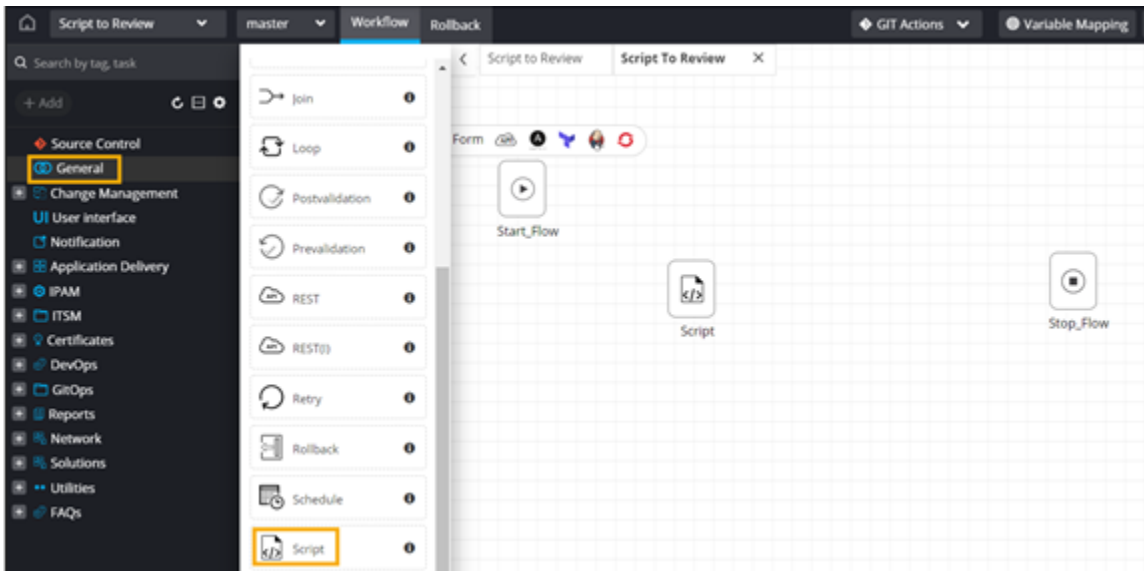
View **Review** component with configurations.



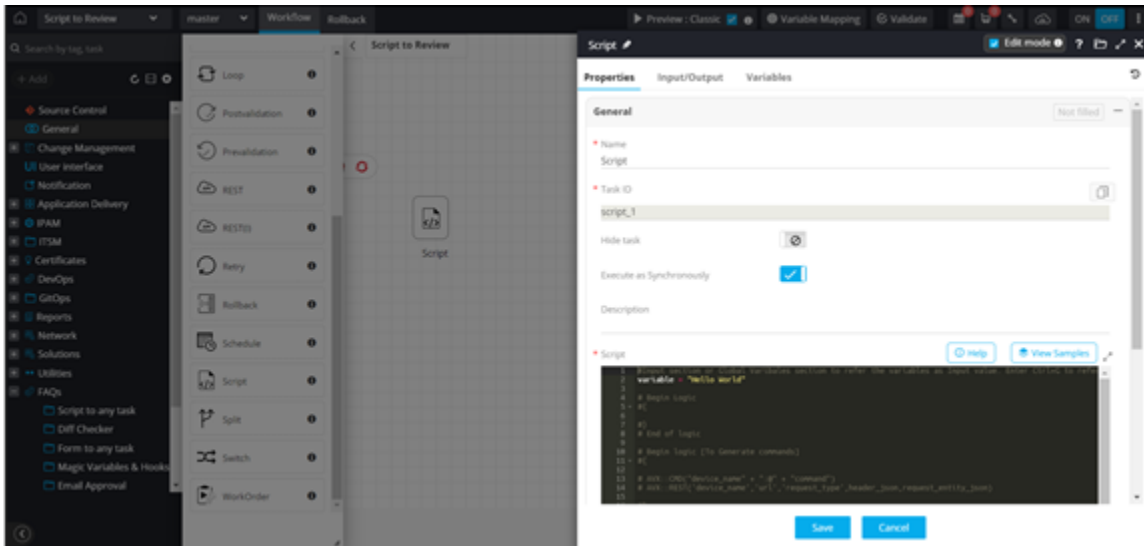


Customizing Configuration Blocks in Review Task

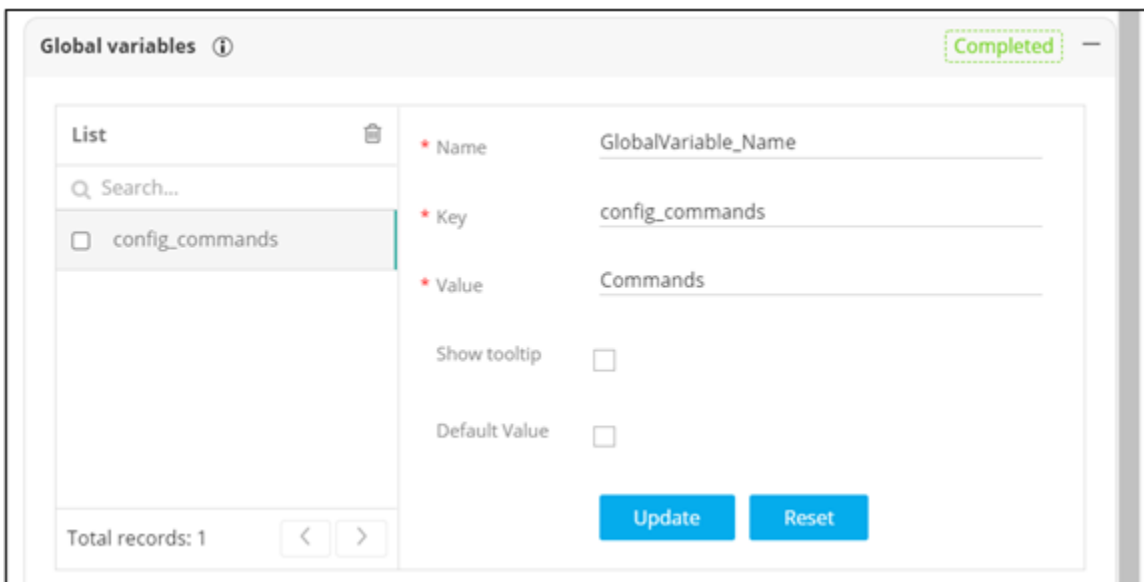
1. Design a workflow.
2. From the **General** section, drag and drop a **Script** task.



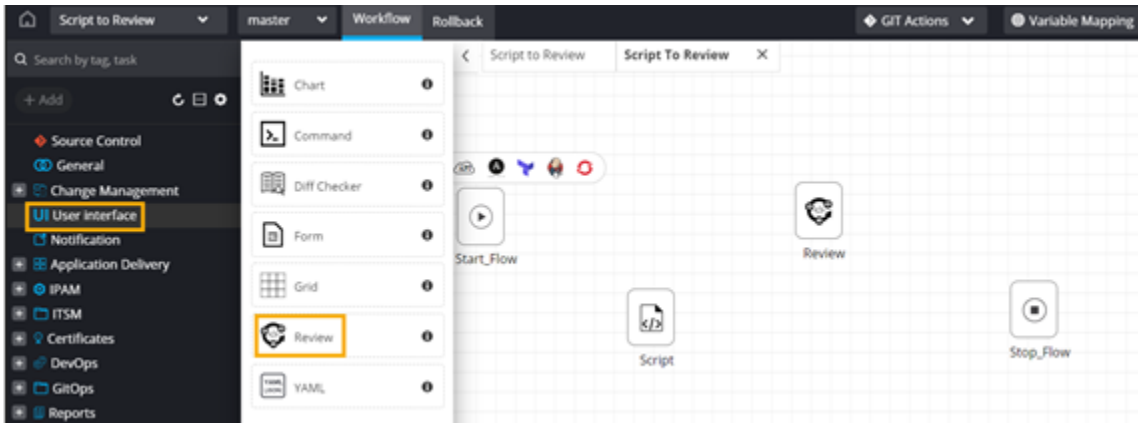
3. Define the **Script** task.



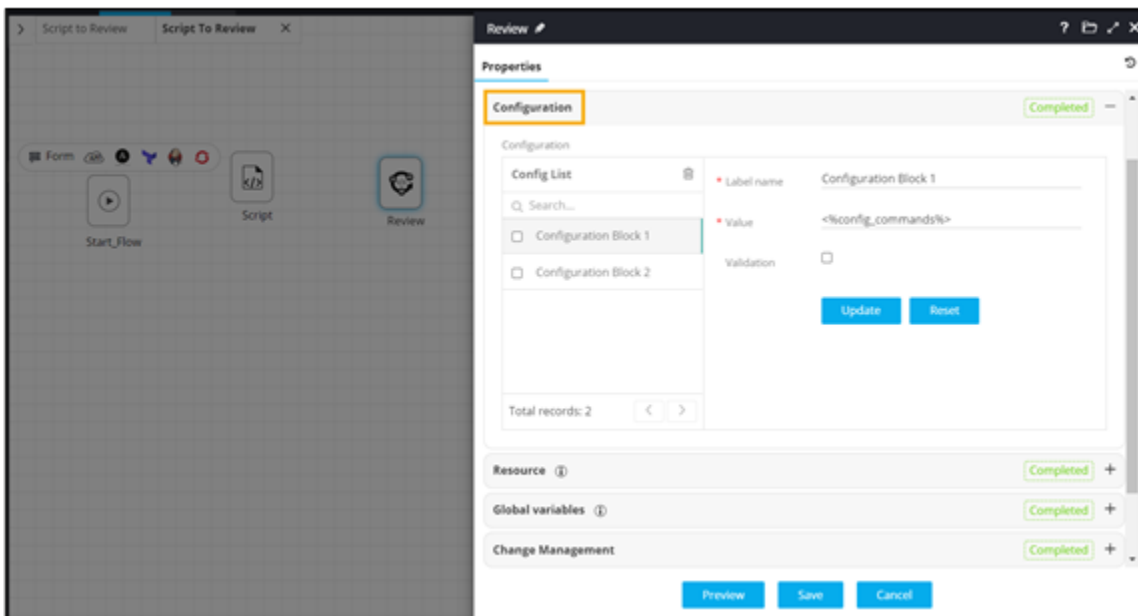
- In the **Script** task window, under **Global variables**, declare the data to be passed as a global variable to be referenced in the Review task.



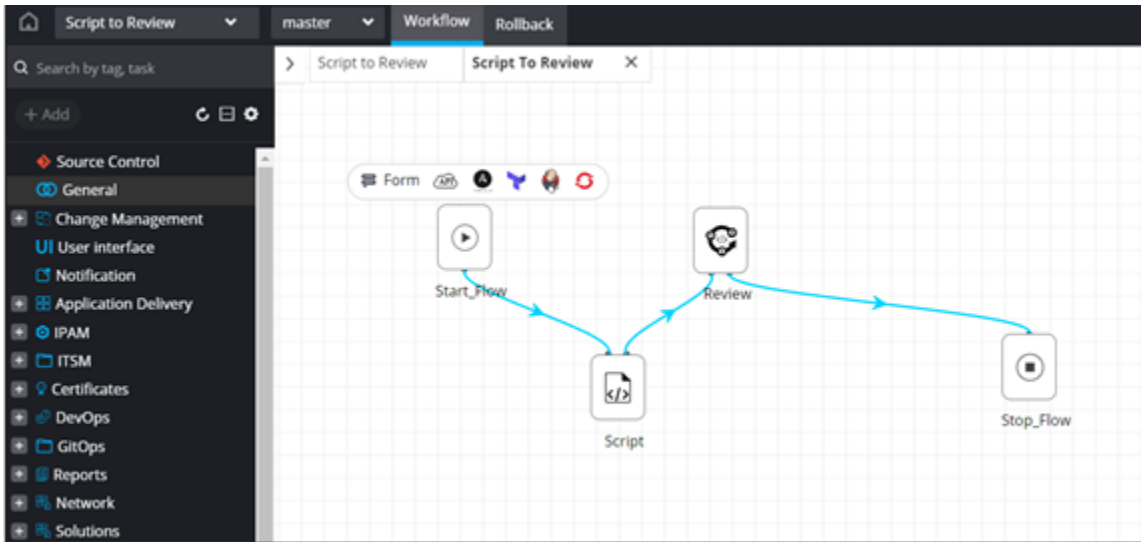
- From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Review** task.



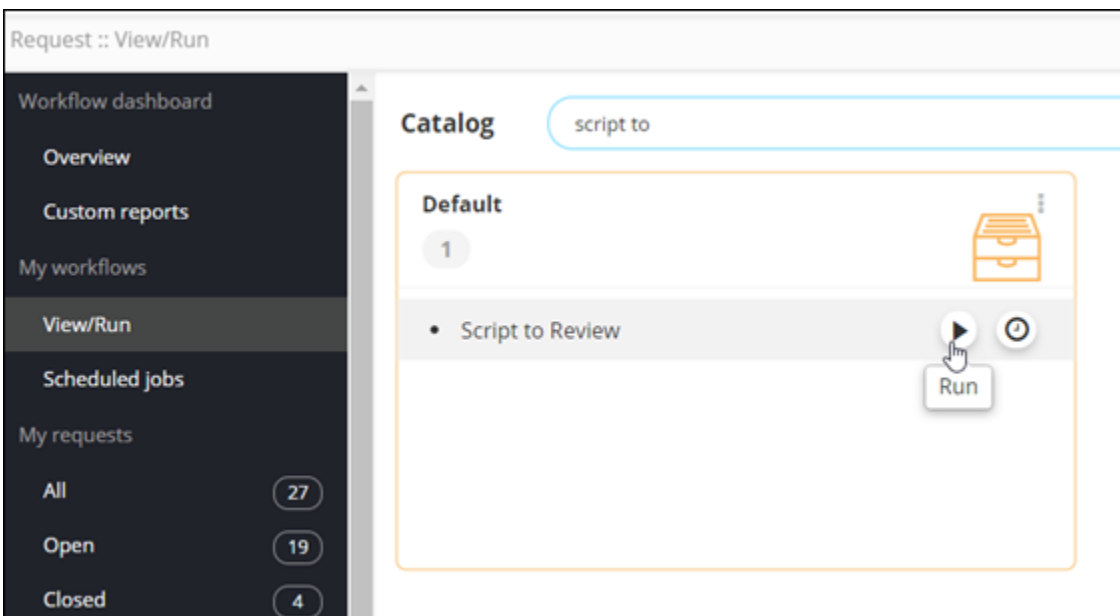
6. In the **Review** task window, under **Configuration** , define custom configuration blocks.
7. Pass variable(s) from the previous task in the Value field against the appropriate configuration block.



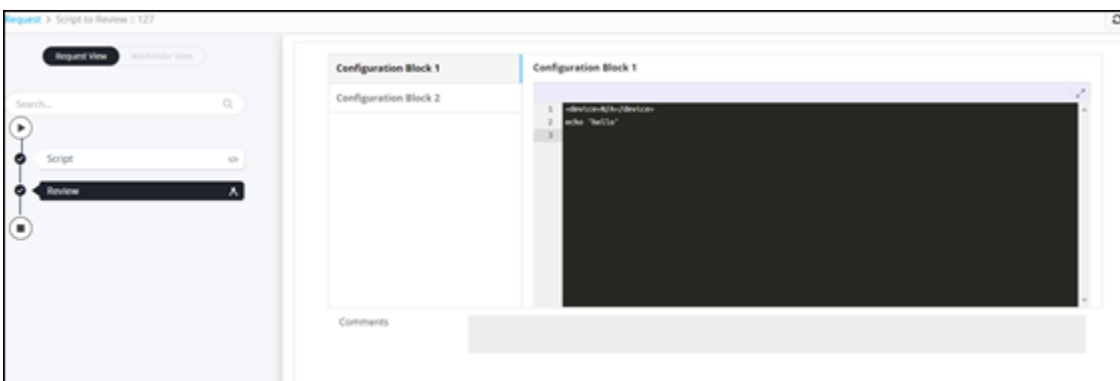
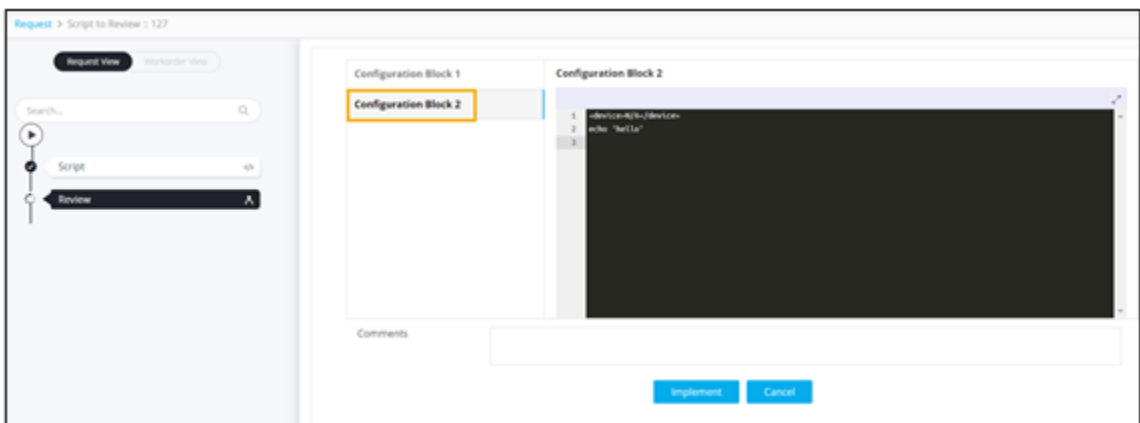
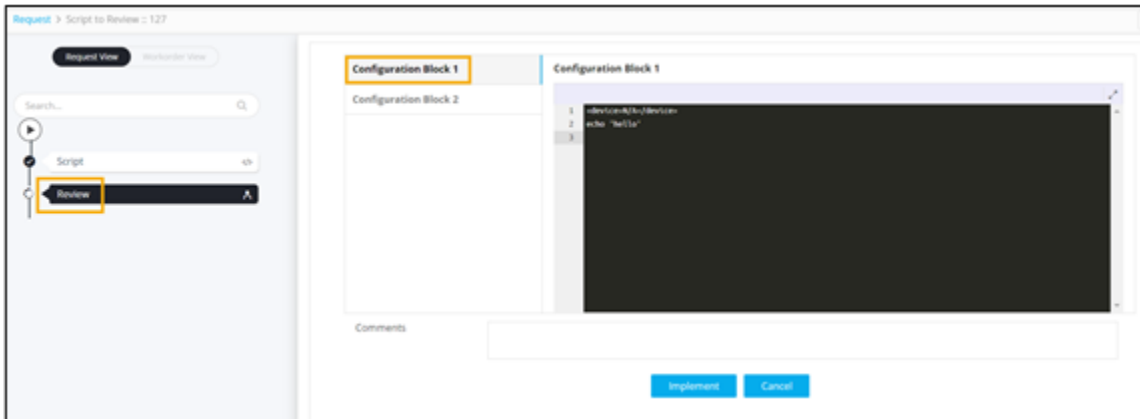
8. Connect and [enable](#) the workflow.



9. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page .



View Review component with variables and configuration blocks.



YAML

This task allows you to input the workflow data in the form of YAML or JSON content.

- Provision to input data in either YAML or JSON format
- Provision to refer YAML or JSON samples
- Provision to use the YAML task as either a user interface task or as a service task
- Provision to edit the contents of the task in the request page
- Provision to assign user role (RBAC) access to the task in the request stage
- Provision to skip manual approvals for the task in the workflow request stage
- Provision to retrieve device credentials dynamically

The screenshot displays the 'YAML Editor' window in 'Edit mode'. The interface is divided into three tabs: 'Properties', 'Input/Output', and 'Variables'. The 'Properties' tab is active, showing a 'General' section with a 'Completed' status indicator. The 'Task name' is 'YAML', and the 'Task ID' is 'yamljson_1'. The 'Type' is set to 'JSON'. The 'Content' field contains a JSON snippet for creating a pool member in a FS device. The 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons are visible at the bottom.

```
1 {
2   "name": "Creating a pool member in a FS device",
3   "hosts": "local",
4   "tasks": [
5     {
6       "name": "Add pool member"
7     }
8   ],
9   "bigip_pool_member": {
10    "server": "device_IP",
11    "state": "present",
12    "pool": "pool_name",
13    "partition": "Common",
14    "host": "device",
15    "port": 88,
16    "description": "web server1",
17    "connection_limit": 100,
18    "rate_limit": 50,
19    "ratio": 2,
20    "update_mode": false
21  }
```

The screenshot shows the 'YAML Editor' window in 'Edit mode'. The 'Properties' tab is active, displaying the 'General' section. The task is named 'YAML' and has a 'Task ID' of 'yamlijson_1'. The 'Type' is set to 'YAML'. The 'Content' field contains a YAML task definition for creating a pool member in an F5 device. The task is marked as 'Completed'.

```

1 name: Creating a pool member in a F5 device
2 hosts: local
3 tasks:
4   - name: Add pool member
5     bigip_pool_member:
6       server: device_IP
7       state: present
8       pool: pool_name
9       partition: Common
10      host: device
11      port: 80
12      description: web server1
13      connection_limit: 100
14      rate_limit: 50
15      ratio: 2
16      validate_certs: False
17      delegate_to: localhost

```

- [Using Variables within a YAML Task](#)
- [Getting Device Credentials Dynamically from a YAML Task](#)

Using Variables within a YAML Task

Variables from any workflow task can be referred within the YAML task as part of the automation process.

Use the following variable syntax in the YAML task to refer value from a previous task: `<%variable_name%>`

Following is an illustration for referring the 'fqdn' and 'FreeIP' values from an Infoblox task into a YAML task:

```
--
-
```

```

name: Creating a virtual server in a F5 device
hosts: local
tasks:
  - name: Add virtual server
    bigip_virtual_server:
      server: <%device%>
      user: $$<%device%>.username$$
      password: $$<%device%>.password$$
      state: present
      partition: Common
      name: <%fqdn%>
      destination: <%free_ip%>
      port: 480
      snat: Automap
      description: Test Virtual Server
      validate_certs: no
      all_profiles:
        - http
        - tcp
      delegate_to: localhost

```

Getting Device Credentials Dynamically from a YAML Task

Through the YAML (JSON) task, device credentials can be dynamically retrieved as part of the workflow execution process. The following syntax must be in the task in order to get device credentials:

- Get device detail:

```
$$devicename.username$$
```

- Get device credential:

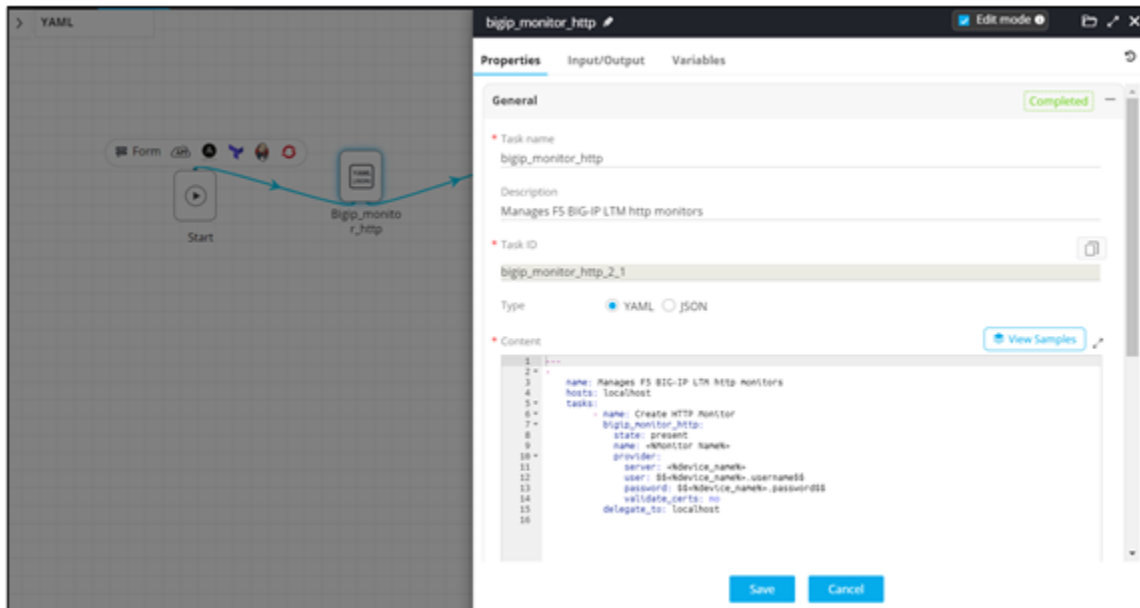
```
$$devicename.password$$
```



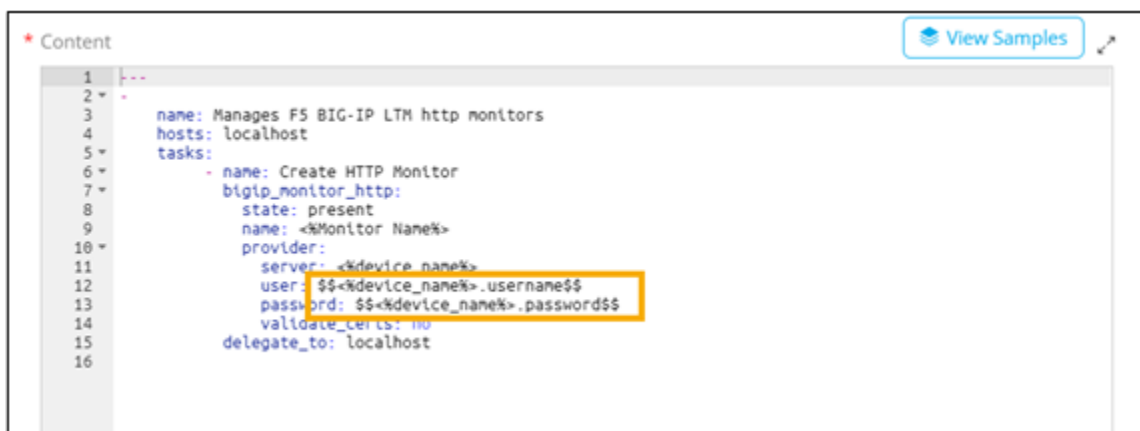
Note: Device(s) must be added in the Appviewx inventory.

To get the device credentials dynamically:

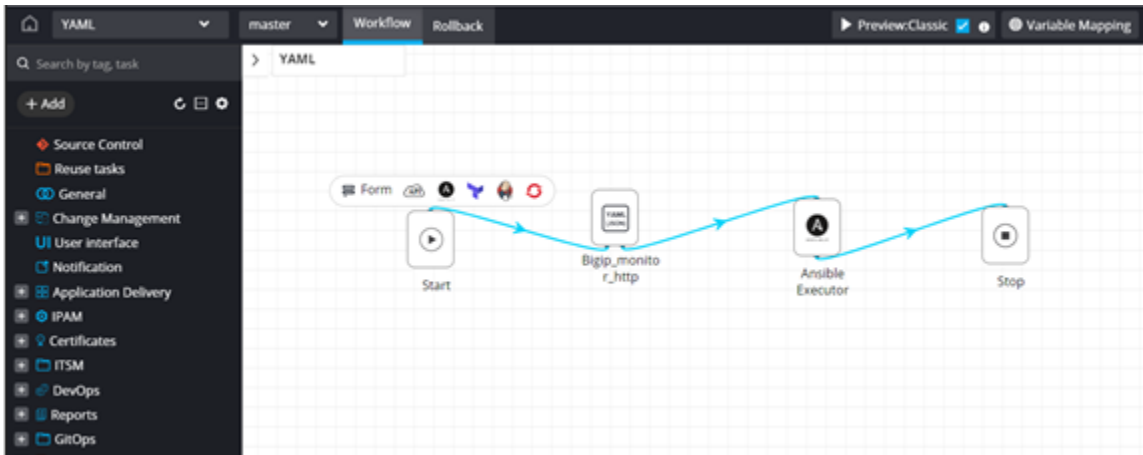
1. Design a new workflow.
2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **YAML** task.



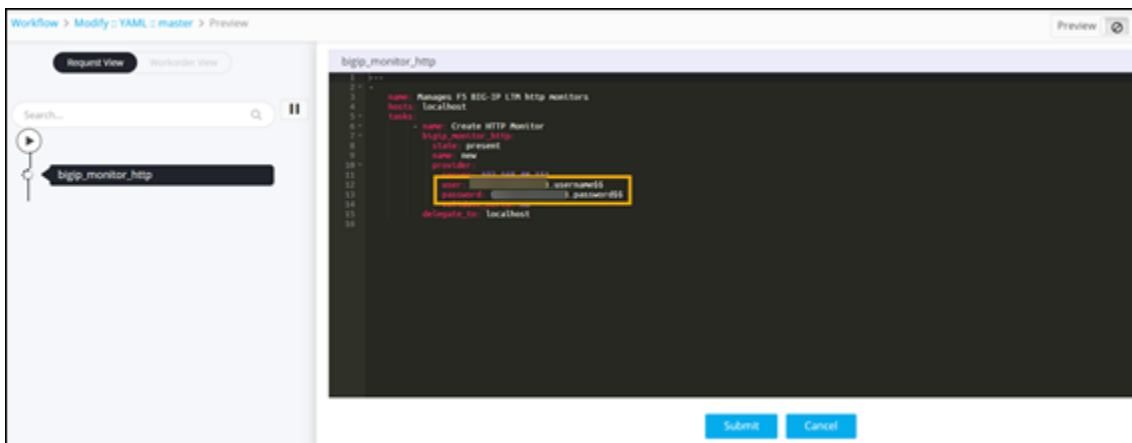
3. Enter the syntax to get device credentials dynamically.



4. Save and **enable** the workflow.



5. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.
 Device credentials are dynamically pulled from the Inventory.



Task Category - ChatOps and Notifications

This category comprises tasks that are used to send out notifications to the user for receiving inputs, approvals/rejections, and task completion.

- [Email](#)
- [Pagerduty](#)
- [Slack](#)
- [Skype](#)

Email

Email task allows you to configure static or dynamic email notifications as part of the workflow automation process. You can send email attachments in different formats. This task allows you to configure email approvals to automatically trigger the workflow process.

- Provision to select user(s), user role(s), and user group
- Provision to send test email to ensure that the defined content is relevant
- Provision to reuse email tasks from one workflow into another
- Provision to dynamically render emails by referencing data/value (using variables) from any stage of the workflow into the email task
- Variables can be referenced into the following fields – Subject, To, Cc, Content
- Provision to trigger workflow based on email approvals

The screenshot shows the configuration window for an Email task. The window has a title bar with 'Email' and 'Edit mode' checked. Below the title bar are tabs for 'Properties', 'Input/Output', and 'Variables'. The 'Properties' tab is selected, and the 'General' section is expanded, showing a 'Completed' status in a green dashed box. The 'General' section contains the following fields and controls:

- Email name:** A text field containing 'Email'.
- Description:** An empty text field.
- Task ID:** A text field containing 'email_1' with a copy icon to its right.
- Hide task:** A toggle switch that is currently turned off.
- Enable approval via email:** A toggle switch that is currently turned off.
- Auto reply:** A toggle switch that is currently turned off.
- Subject:** A text field with the placeholder text 'Enter text to autofill variables'.
- To:** A text field with the placeholder text 'user:' and a user selection icon to its right.

At the bottom of the window, there is a rich text editor with a toolbar containing icons for bold, italic, underline, list, link, and text color. Below the editor are three buttons: 'Send test email', 'Save', and 'Cancel'.

- [Configuring Dynamic Email Attachments](#)
- [Configuring Email Approvals](#)
- [Receiving Approvals via Email](#)
- [Triggering an Email Notification with Approvals](#)
- [Customizing Email Notification](#)

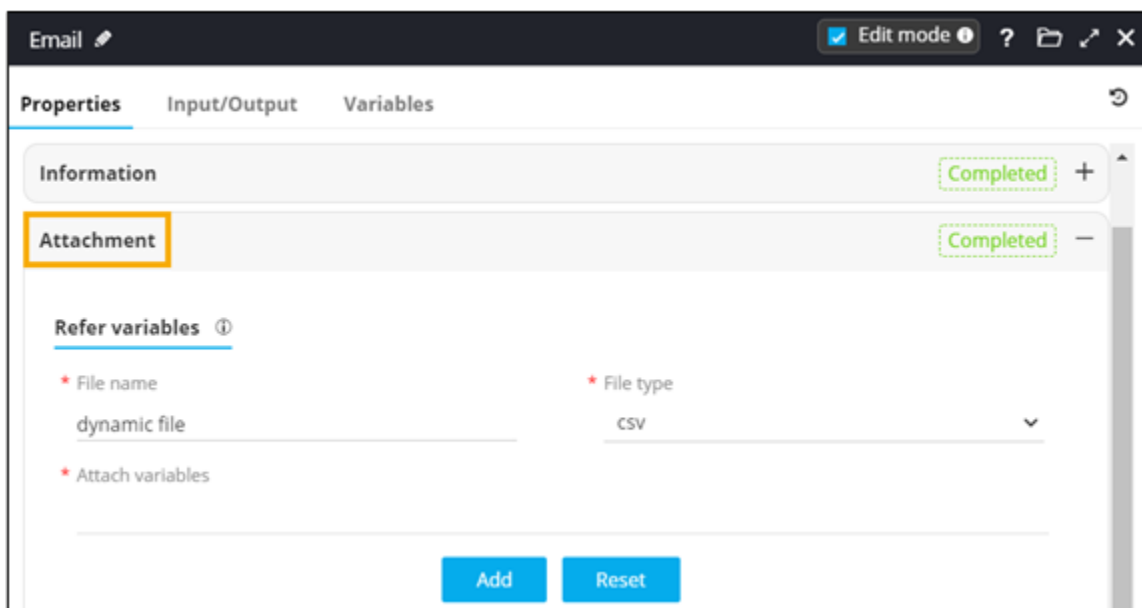
Configuring Dynamic Email Attachments

You can attach static files or dynamically generate file(s) from any workflow stage as part of the email.

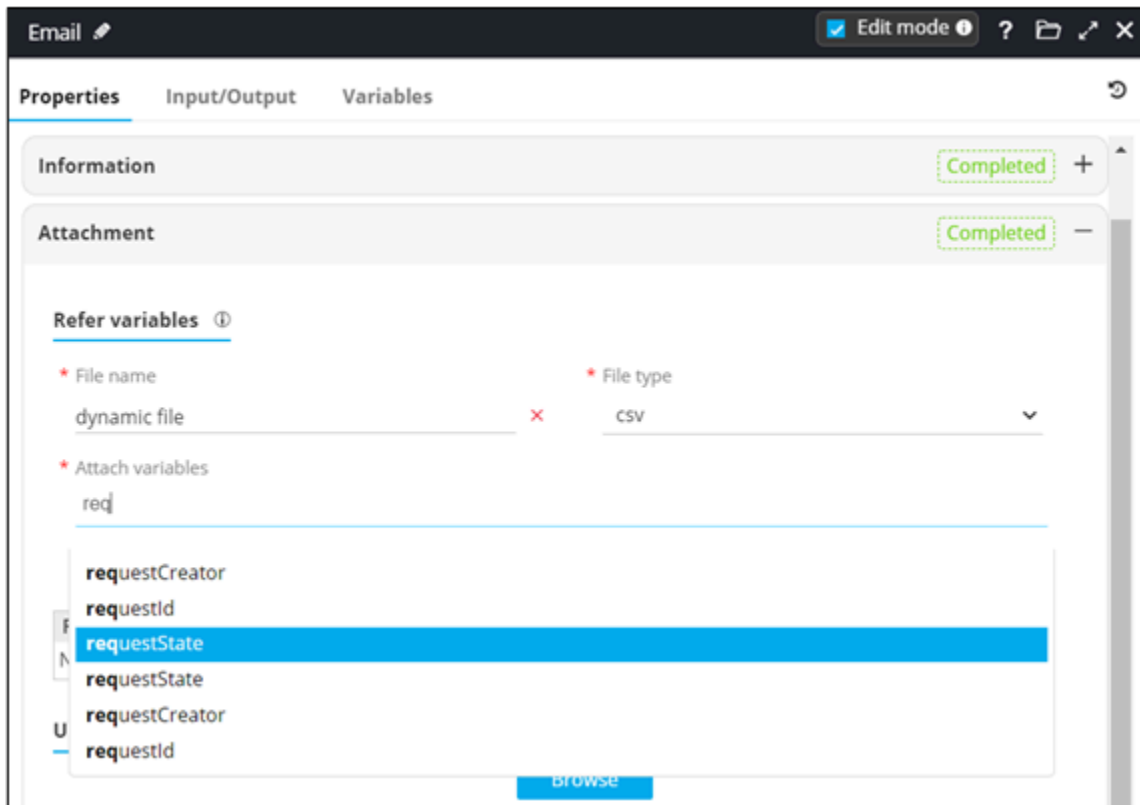
- Provision to refer variable(s) from any stage and dynamically generate file attachments.
- Provision to choose the file type for dynamically generating file attachments (Supported file formats are - pdf, csv, txt).
- Provision to upload/add one or more file attachments from the system with a limit up to 25 MB.
- Provision to delete attachment(s) from the email task.

To send an attachment:

1. Design a workflow.
2. From the **Notification** section, drag and drop an **Email** task.
3. In the **Email** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Attachment** section, enter or select the field information.



4. Attach variables to add a dynamic email attachment.



5. Click **Add**.

You can use this task within your workflow to send email attachments dynamically.

Configuring Email Approvals

Approvals/peer reviews in the network automation process can be notified and approved directly via email without having to log into AppViewX. You can review config details, and approve or reject based on which the workflow will be triggered further.

- Configure approvals via email and trigger the workflow based on the email event or action.
- Define manual or automatic email approvals.
- Emails include static and dynamic file attachments (pdf, jpeg, doc, xls)

To enable email approval:

1. Design a workflow.
2. From the **Notification** section, drag and drop the **Email** task.
3. In the **Email** task window, under **Properties**, in the **General** section, turn on the **Enable approval via email** toggle.

The screenshot shows the configuration interface for an 'Email' task. The 'General' tab is selected, and the 'Enable approval via email' toggle is turned on. The 'Forward button label' is set to 'Approve' and the 'Failover button label' is set to 'Reject'. The 'Task ID' is 'email_1'. The 'Email name' is 'Email'. The 'Subject' field is empty with a placeholder 'Enter text to autofill variables'. At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'Send test email', 'Save', and 'Cancel'.

On enabling the toggle, the following fields are displayed:

- **Forward button label**
- **Failover button label**

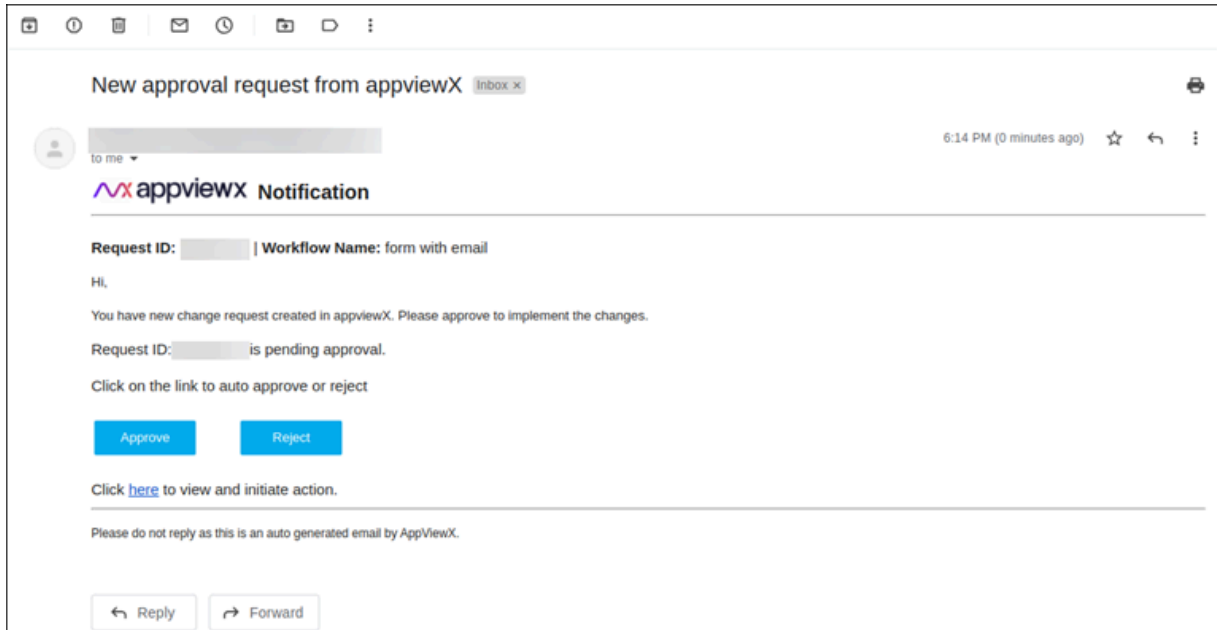
4. Enter values for these two fields.
5. Enter custom email content.
6. Click **Save**.

You can use this task within your workflow to send email approvals.

Receiving Approvals via Email

Once the email task to trigger approvals is configured, you can review and approve or reject the workflow automation process directly via email.

1. Click on the link (embedded in the approval email) to navigate to AppViewX.



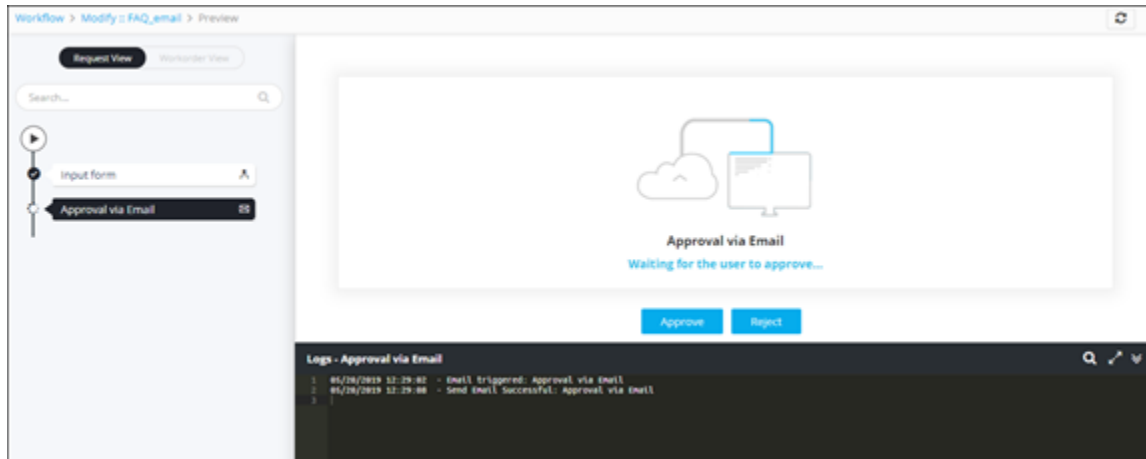
- Once the email is approved, the following message will be shown in a new tab.

```
{"response":"Thank You for your response. Request has been processed to the next stage.", "message":null, "appStatusCode":null, "tags":null, "headers":null}
```


- In the event of clicking the email approval again, the following message indicating that the email response has been processed will be shown in a new tab.

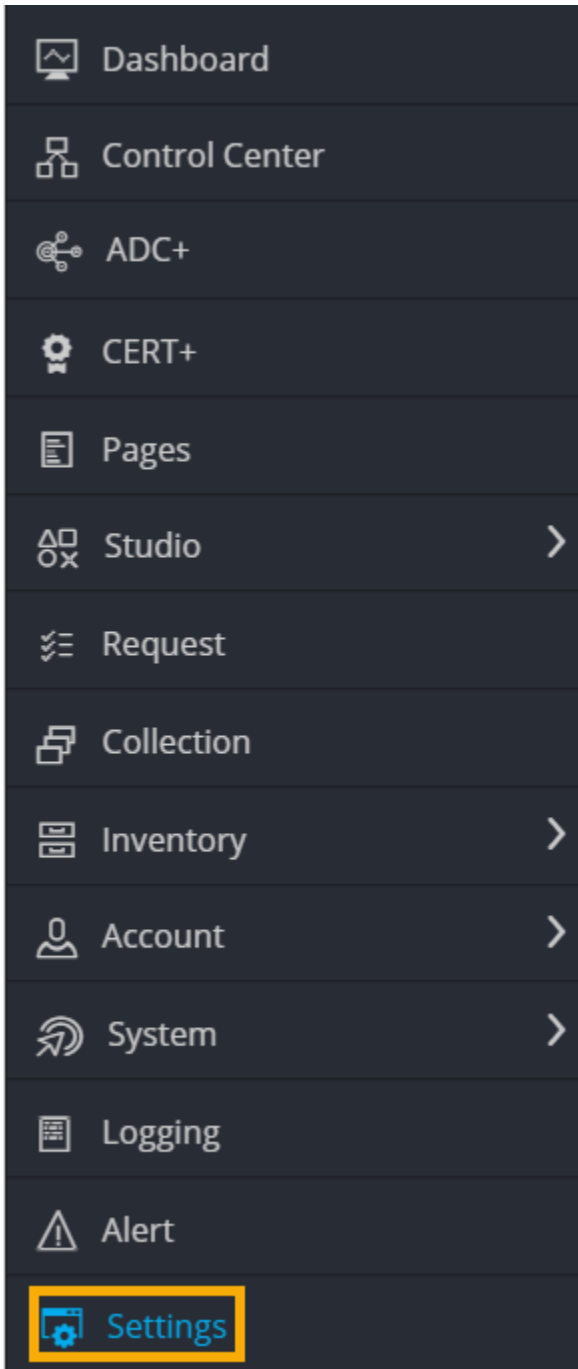
```
{"response":"The email response has already been processed.", "message":null, "appStatusCode":null, "tags":null, "headers":null}
```

- In the event of not processing the approvals via email on time, users can log into AppViewX, navigate to the pending workflow request and manually approve or reject the workflow task.

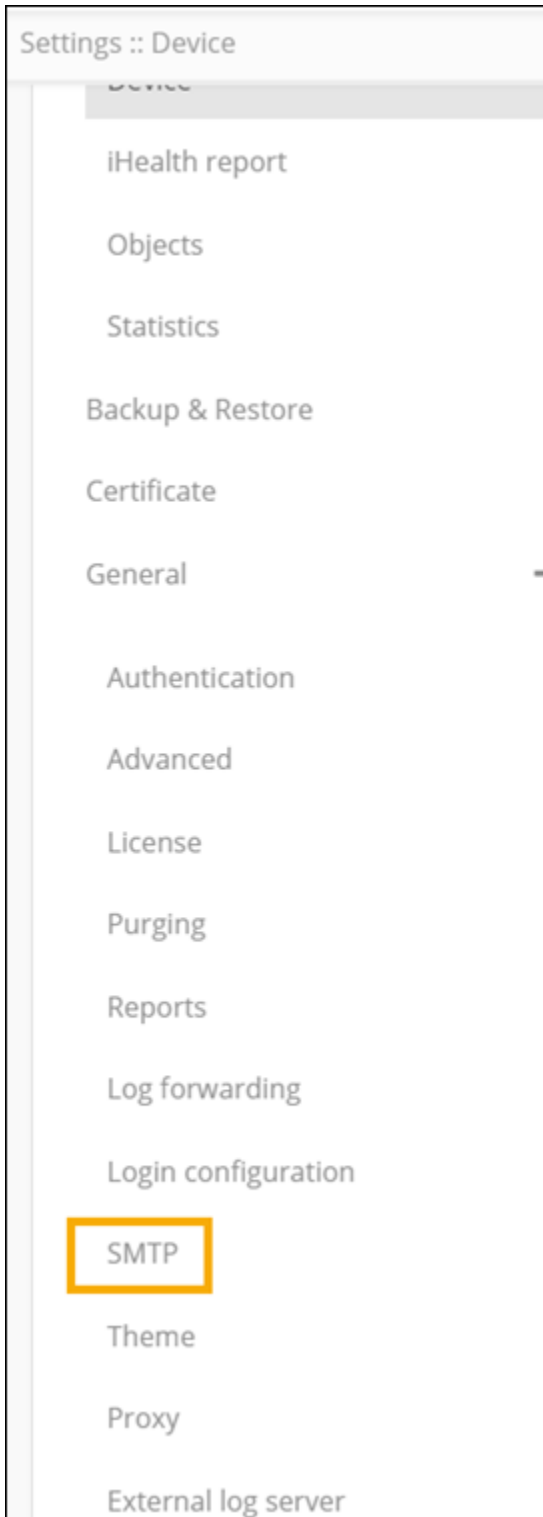


Note: The SMTP settings must be configured prior to triggering any emails.

2. To configure SMTP settings, from the upper left corner of the screen, click .
3. From the menu displayed, click **Settings**.



4. On the **Settings** page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **General**.
5. Under **General**, click **SMTP**.



The **Settings::SMTP** page is displayed.

Settings :: SMTP

Device

iHealth report

Objects

Statistics

Backup & Restore

Certificate

Change Management

General

Authentication

License

Log forwarding

Login configuration

SMTP

Theme

SMTP configuration

* SMTP host

* SMTP port 25

* From address support@appviewx.com

Authentication

Authentication required

* Username

* Password

Test email

Send email to

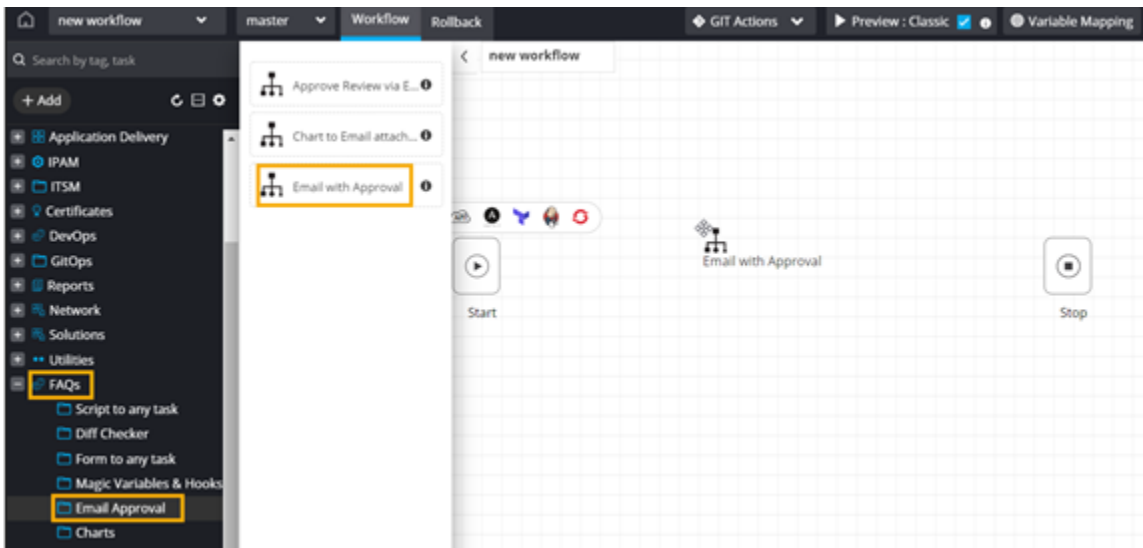
Test

6. Update SMTP details.

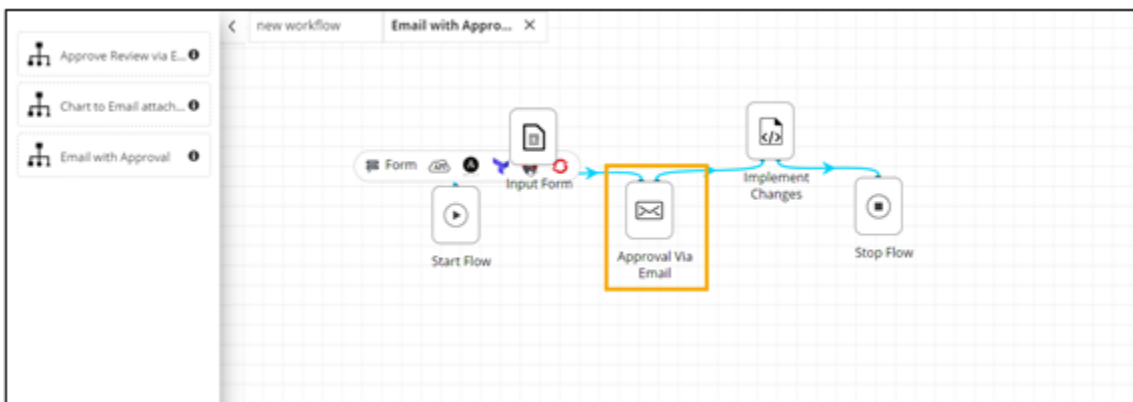
Triggering an Email Notification with Approvals

To generate a simple email notification with an option to approve or reject the workflow:

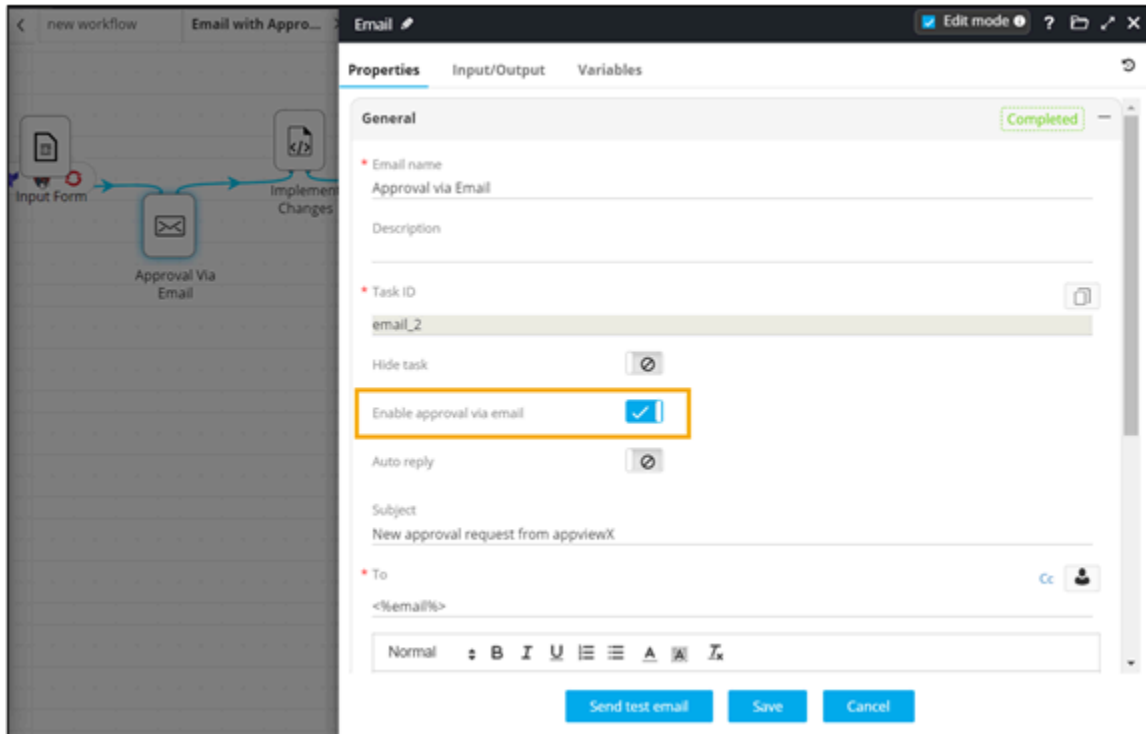
1. Design a new workflow in the workflow studio.
2. Navigate to **FAQs > Email with approval**.
3. Drag & drop the **Email with Approval** flow.



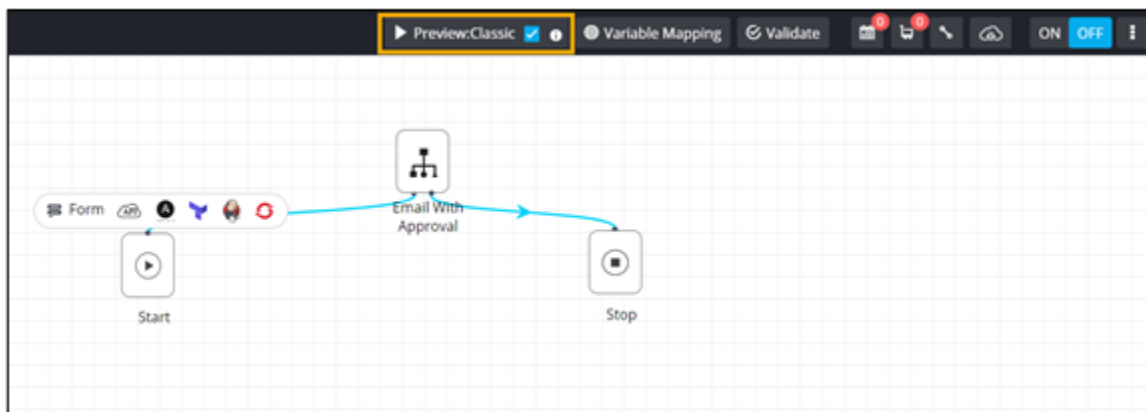
4. Double-click on the flow to see the tasks within the workflow.
5. Click on the **Approval Via Email** task in the workflow.



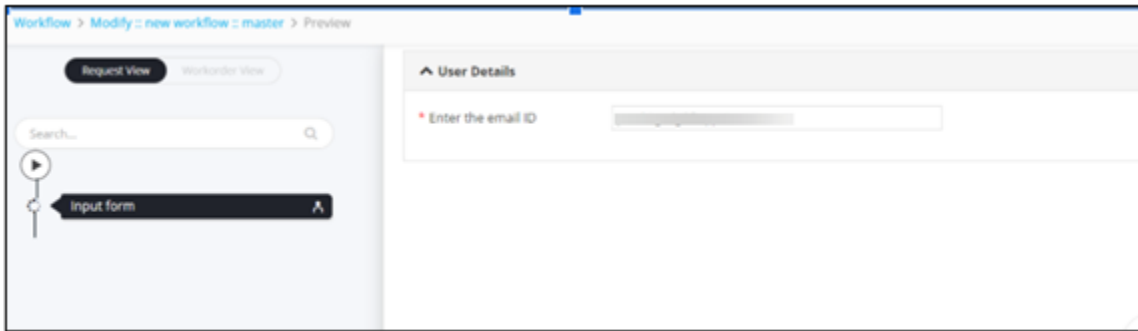
6. In the **Email** task window, under **Properties**, in the **General** section, turn on the **Enable approval via email** toggle.



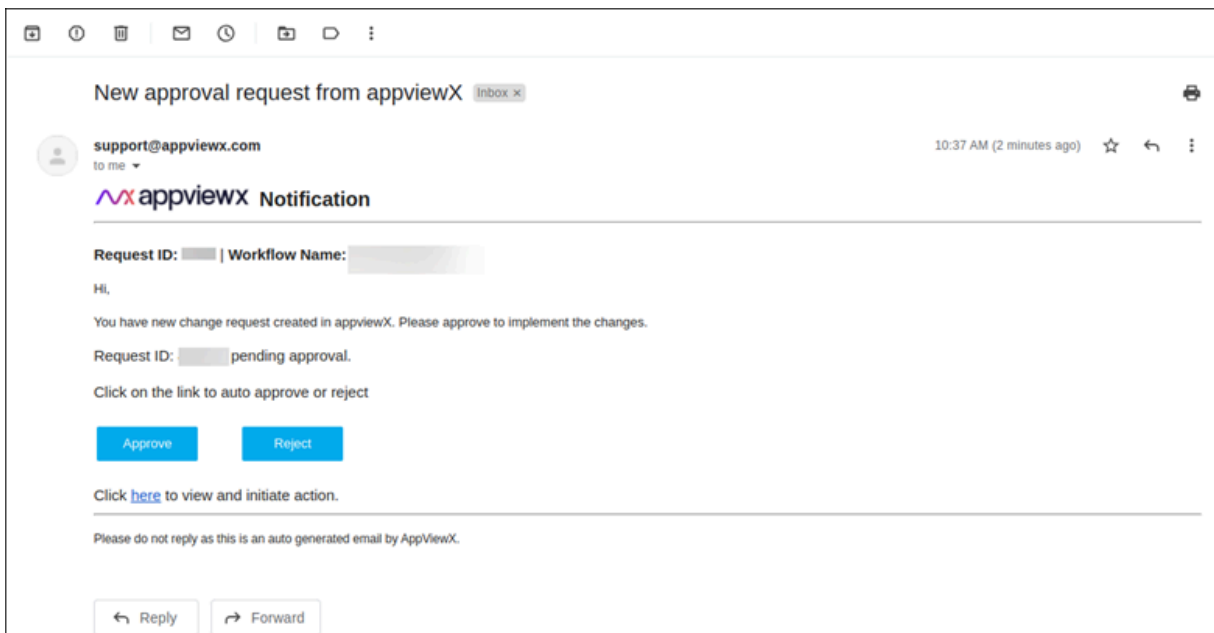
7. Click **Preview**.



8. Enter the email ID in the user input form.



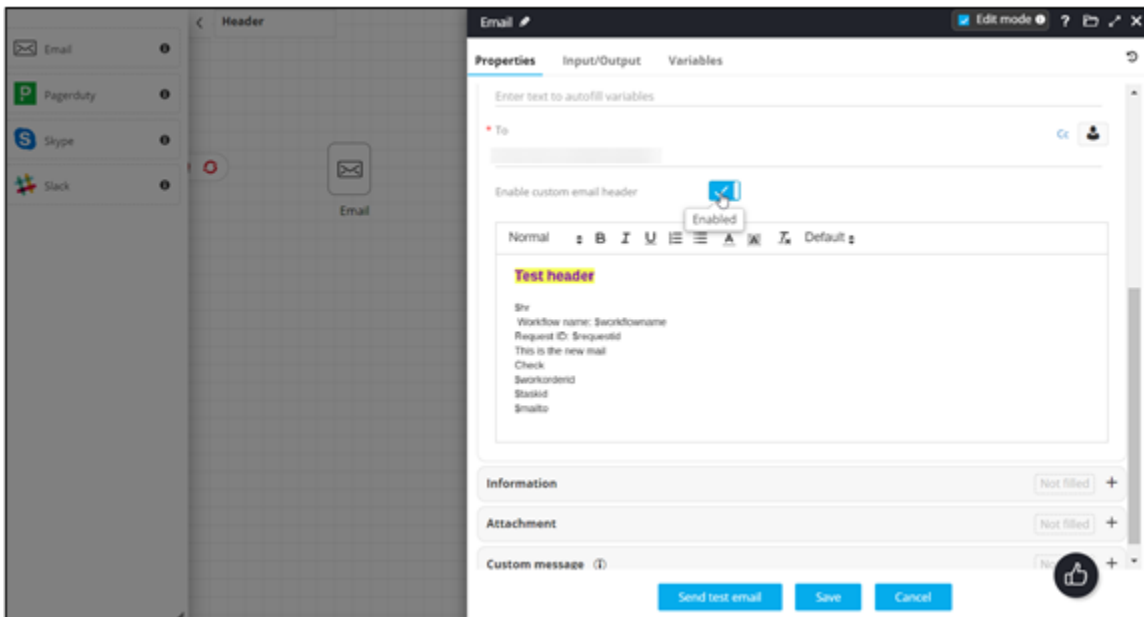
Approval email notification received via email.



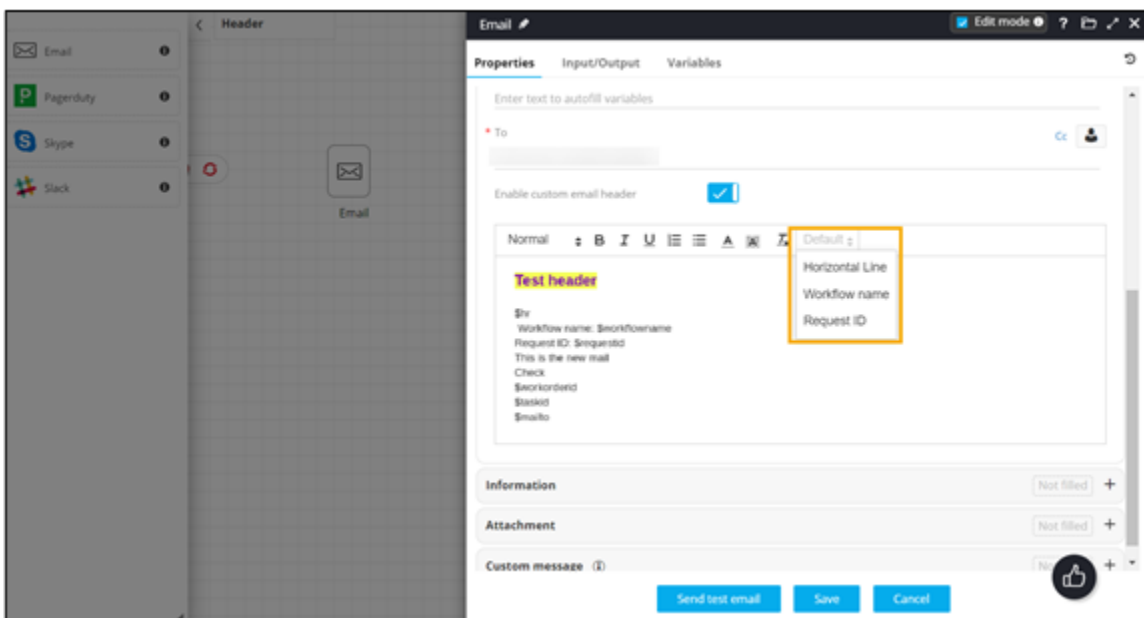
Customizing Email Notification

You can customize the email notification by configuring the text in the content box in the email task. You can also customize the email content by including default variables like workflow name, horizontal line and Request ID.

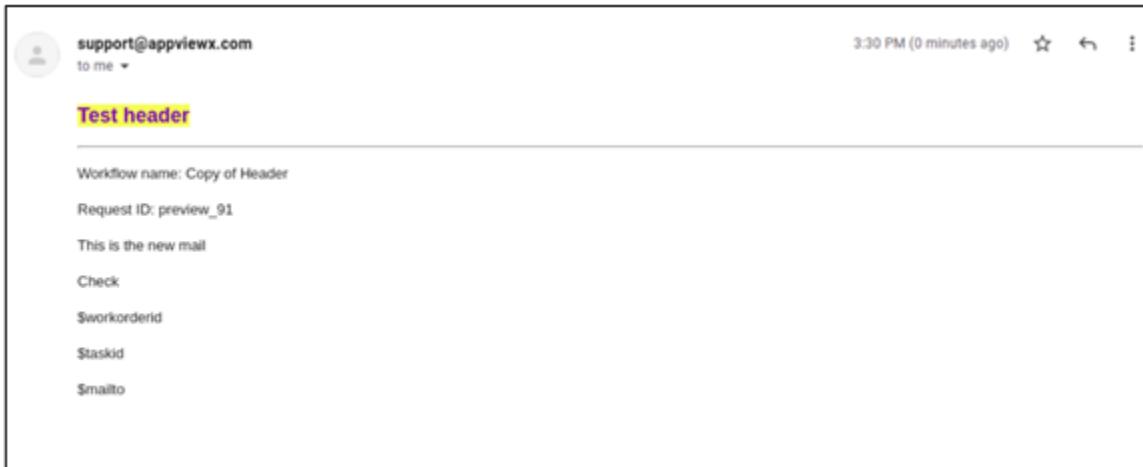
1. To **Enable custom email header**, turn on the toggle in the email task.



2. To attach the default variables (Horizontal Line, Workflow Name, Request ID), click **Default** and select the variable from the dropdown.



Custom email notification received.



Note: When the Enable custom email header toggle is disabled, the email content will display appviewX Notification as the header.

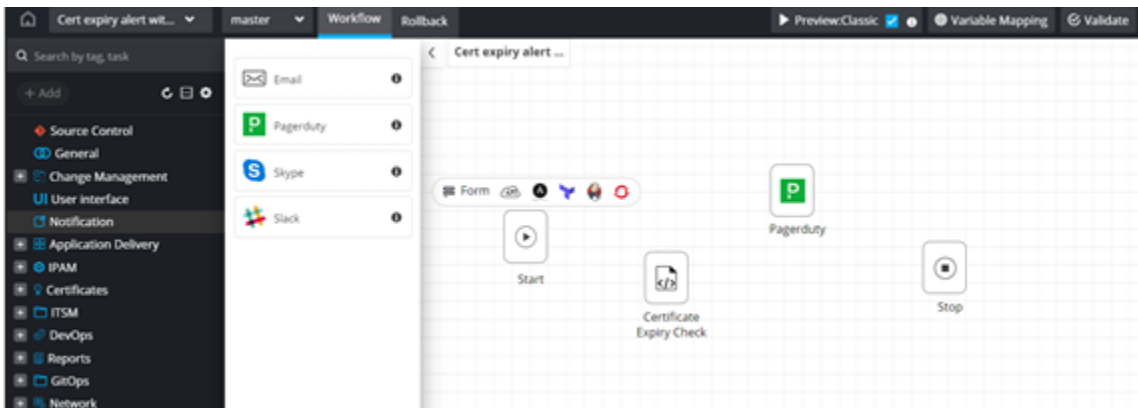
Pagerduty

This task allows you to trigger alarm notifications for quick incident remediation through Pagerduty as part of the workflow automation process.

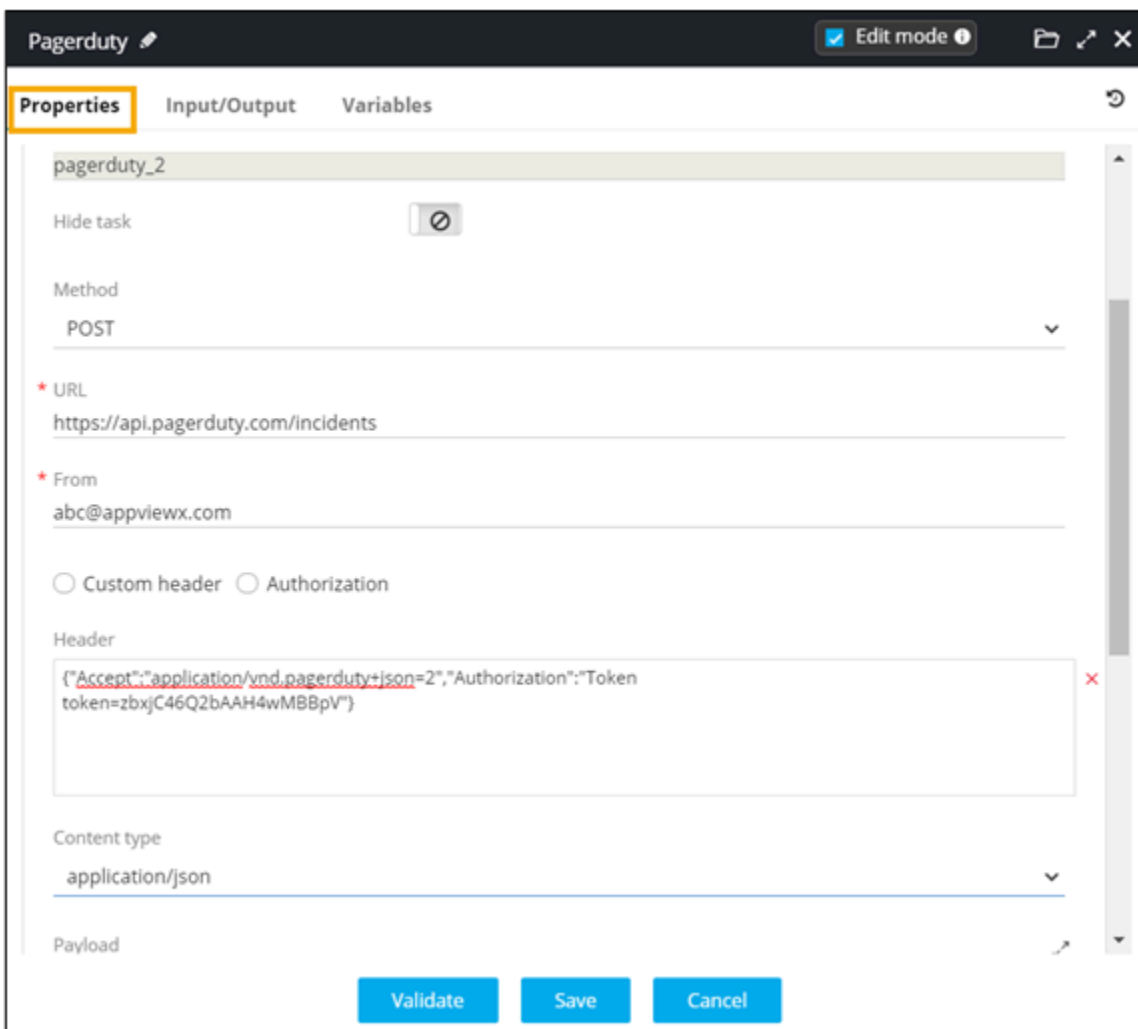
- Provision to drag and drop the Pagerduty Task from the notification section.
- Provision to define custom webhook/URL, method in order to trigger notification.
- Provision to refer global variables and embed them as part of the payload

To trigger alarm notifications through Pagerduty:

1. Design a workflow.
2. Drag & drop relevant workflow [task\(s\)](#).

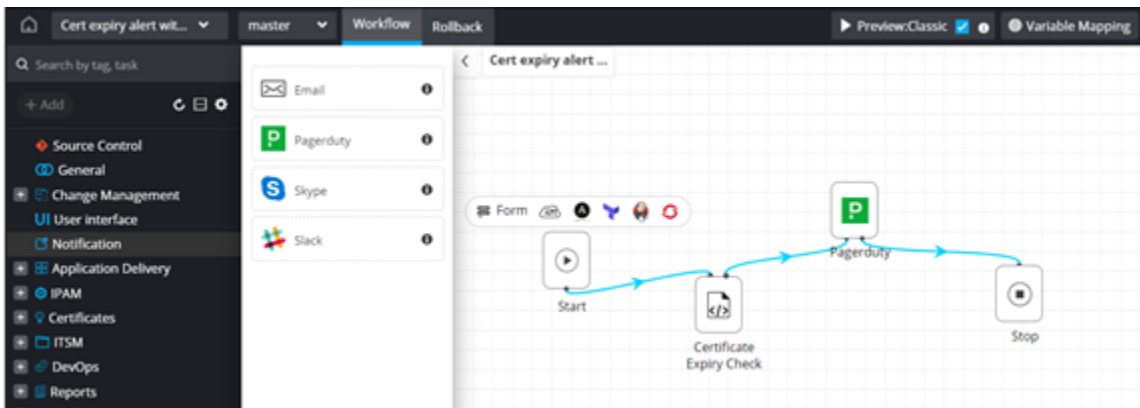


3. Double click on the **Pagerduty** task.
4. In the **Pagerduty** task window, under **Properties**, enter or select the field information as shown.



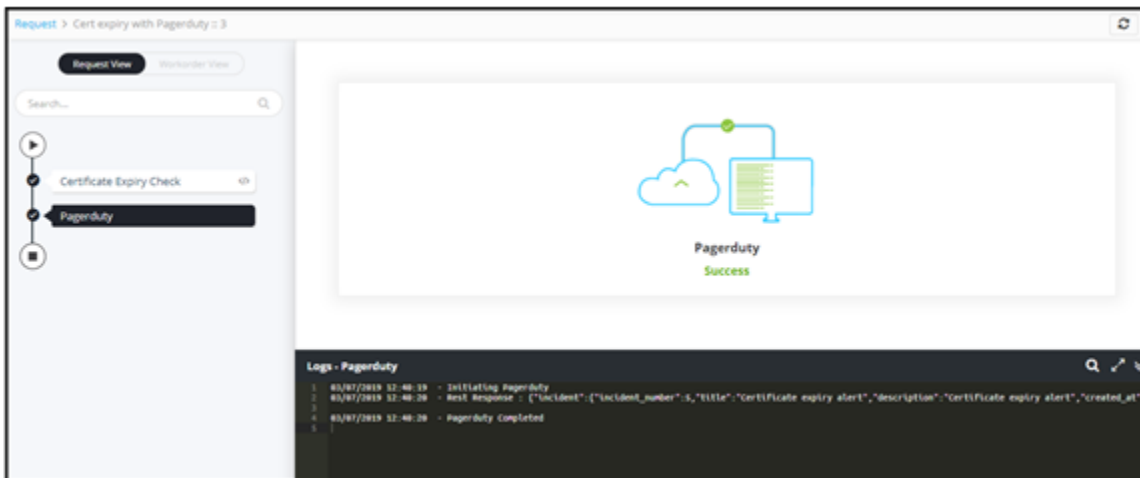
5. Provide the intended payload, with global variable(s) if any.

6. Connect the workflow.

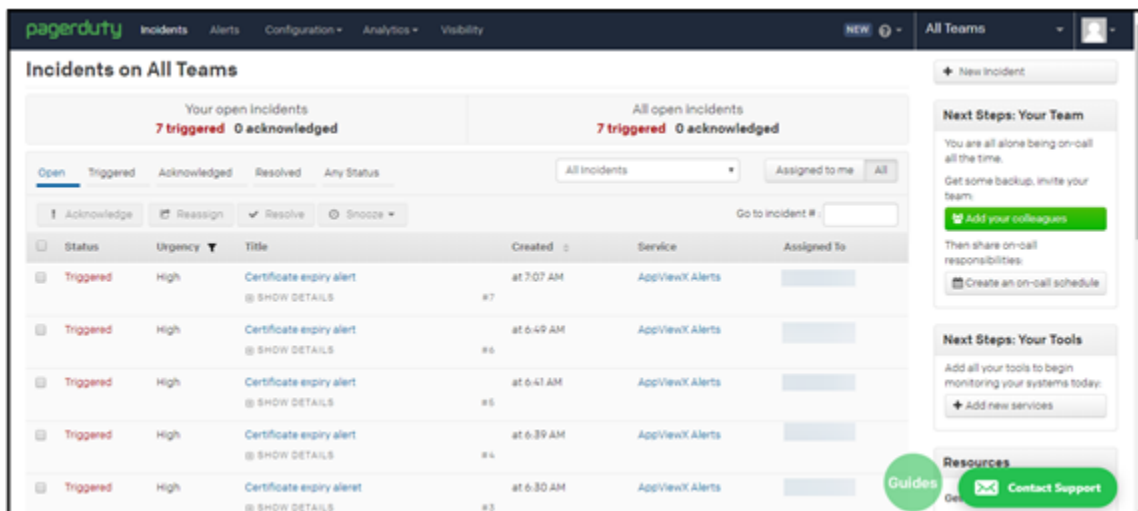
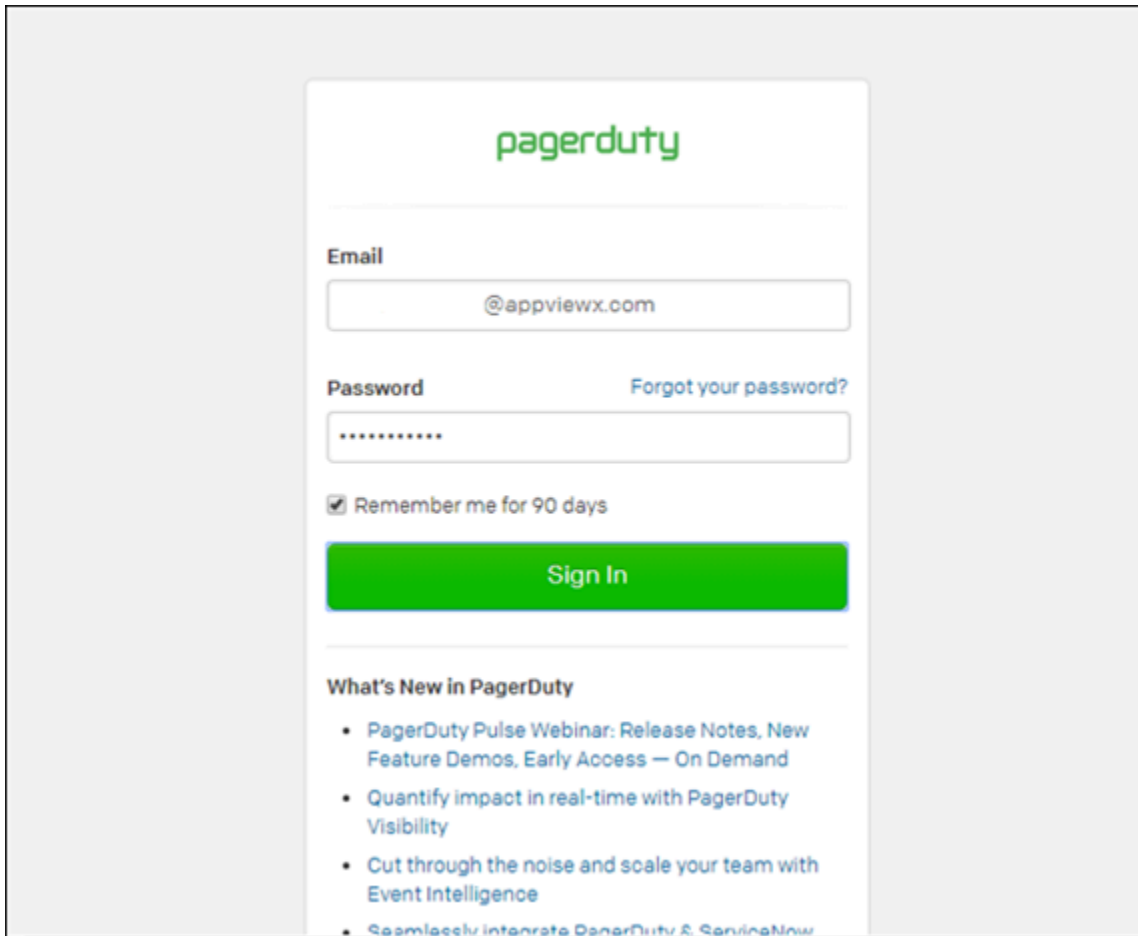


7. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.

Workflow is executed.



8. To view all Incidents on Pagerduty, log into your account using valid credentials.



Activity for the Past 7 Days

Service	Title	Time	Activity
AppViewX Alerts	[#7] Certificate expiry alert	at 7:07 AM	Triggered by [redacted] through the API Description: Certificate expiry alert (View Message)
AppViewX Alerts	[#6] Certificate expiry alert	at 6:49 AM	Triggered by [redacted] through the API Description: Certificate expiry alert (View Message)
AppViewX Alerts	[#5] Certificate expiry alert	at 6:41 AM	Triggered by [redacted] through the API Description: Certificate expiry alert (View Message)
AppViewX Alerts	[#4] Certificate expiry alert	at 6:39 AM	Triggered by [redacted] through the API Description: Certificate expiry alert (View Message)
AppViewX Alerts	[#3] Certificate expiry alert	at 6:30 AM	Triggered by [redacted] through the API Description: Certificate expiry alert (View Message)
AppViewX Alerts	[#2] Certificate expiry alert	at 6:27 AM	Triggered by [redacted] through the API Description: Certificate expiry alert (View Message)
AppViewX Alerts	[#1] Certificate expiry alert	at 6:27 AM	Triggered by [redacted] through the API Description: Certificate expiry alert (View Message)

Per Page: 25 < 1-7 >

Contact Terms Privacy Credits Integration Guides Developer API System Status © 2009–2019 PagerDuty, Inc. [Guides](#) [Contact Support](#)

pagerduty Incidents Alerts Configuration Analytics Visibility NEW All Teams

Incidents on All Teams

Your open incidents
7 triggered 0 acknowledged

All open incidents
7 triggered 0 acknowledged

Open Triggered Acknowledged Resolved Any Status All Incidents Assigned to me All

Acknowledge Reassign Resolve Snooze Go to incident #

Status	Urgency	Title	Created	Service	Assigned To
Triggered	High	Certificate expiry alert	at 7:07 AM	AppViewX Alerts	[redacted]

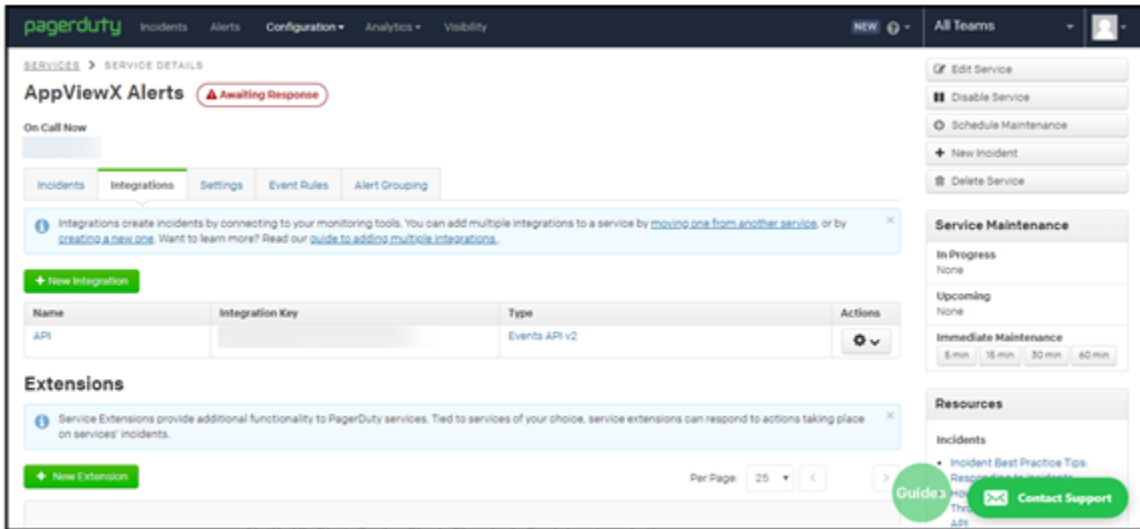
CUSTOM DETAILS

```
[[{"Certificates": "try1.vendors.appviewx.com", "Days Left To Expire": 275, "Device(s) Name": ["Tomcat", "jboss", "valid From: 2019-01-04", "valid Until: 2020-01-04"], ("Certificates": "try.jboss.appviewx.com", "Days Left To Expire": 275, "Device(s) Name": ["jboss", "valid From: 2019-01-04", "valid Until: 2020-01-04"], ("Certificates": "try.linux.appviewx.com", "Days Left To Expire": 274, "Device(s) Name": ["linux", "valid From: 2019-01-03", "valid Until: 2020-01-03"]}]
```

[View Message](#)

Triggered High Certificate expiry alert at 6:49 AM AppViewX Alerts

[Guides](#) [Contact Support](#)



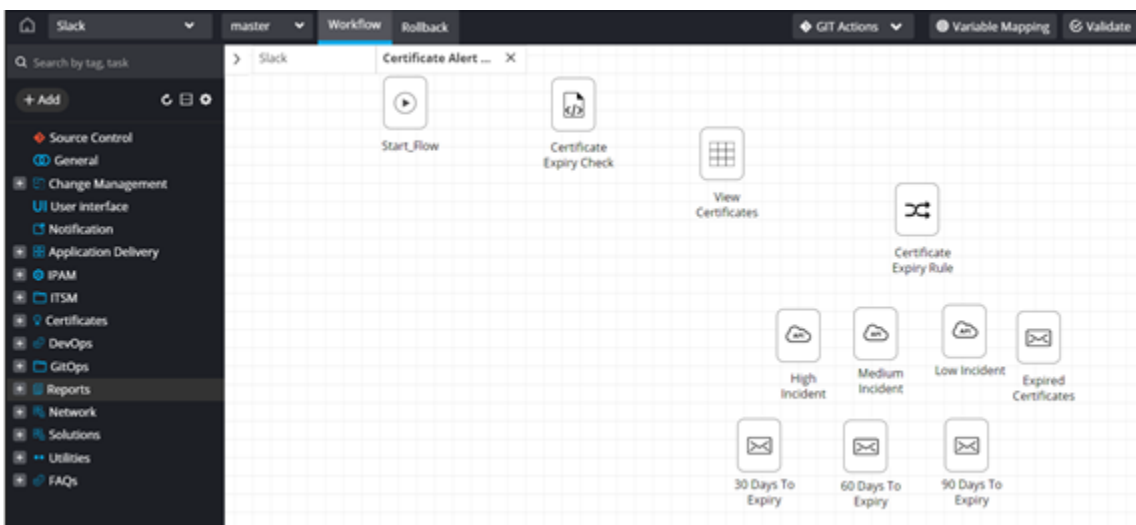
Slack

This task allows you to send notifications on a Slack channel as part of the workflow process.

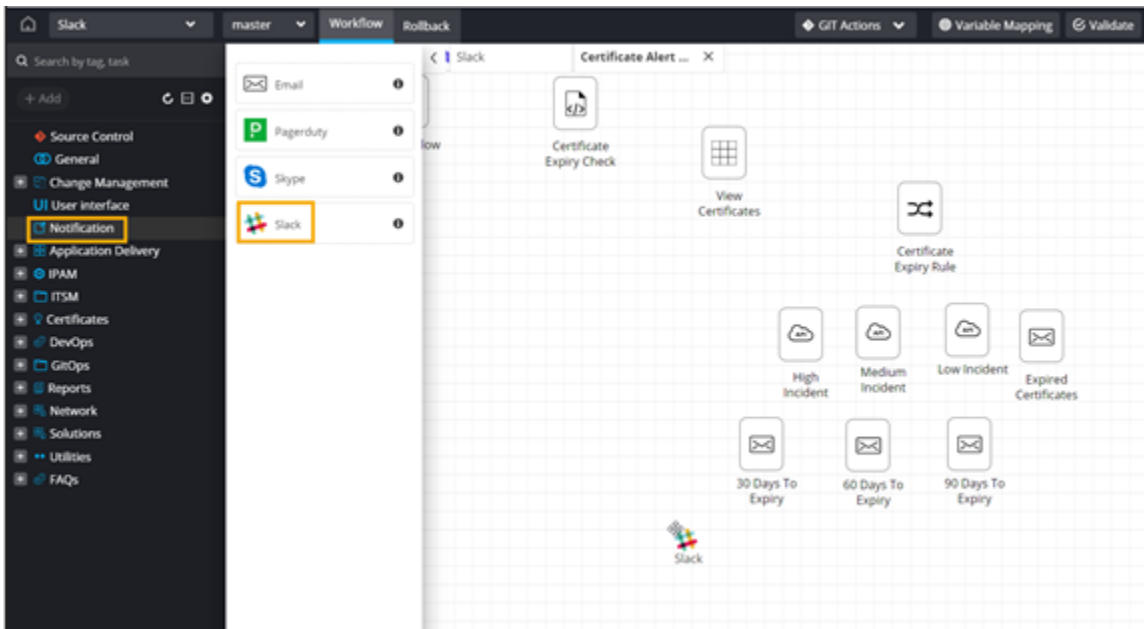
- Provision to drag and drop the slack task from the Notification section.
- Provision to define custom webhook, method in order to trigger slack notification.
- Provision to refer global variables and embed them as part of the payload .

To send a notification through Slack:

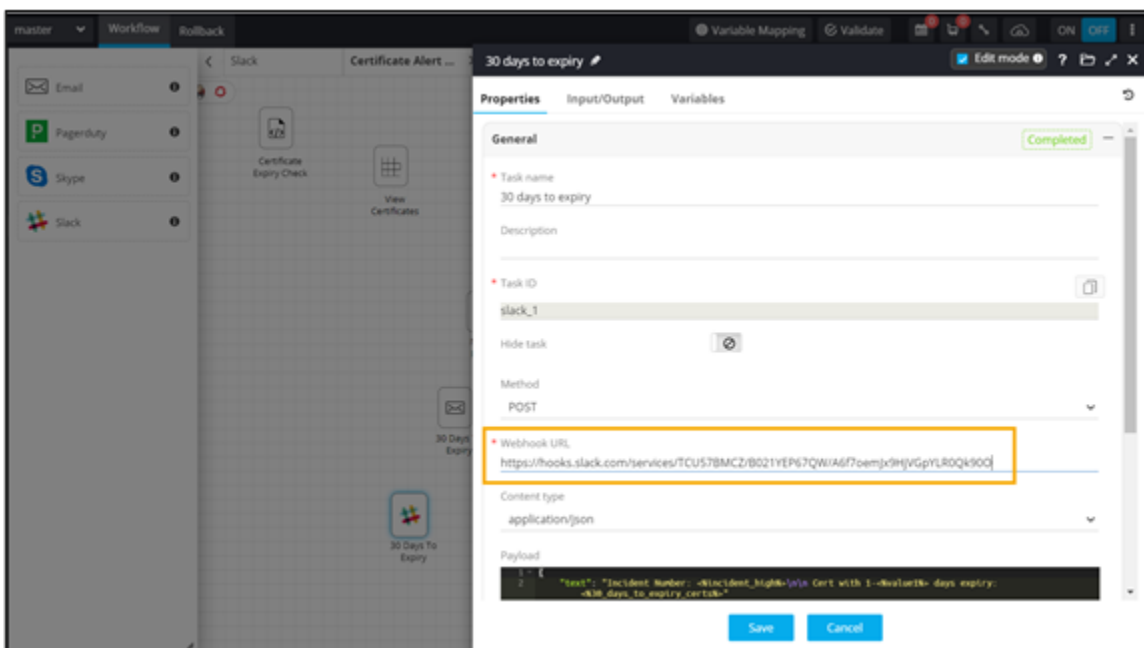
1. Design/Modify a workflow.
2. Drag and drop relevant workflow [tasks](#).



3. From the **Notification** section, drag and drop the **Slack** task.

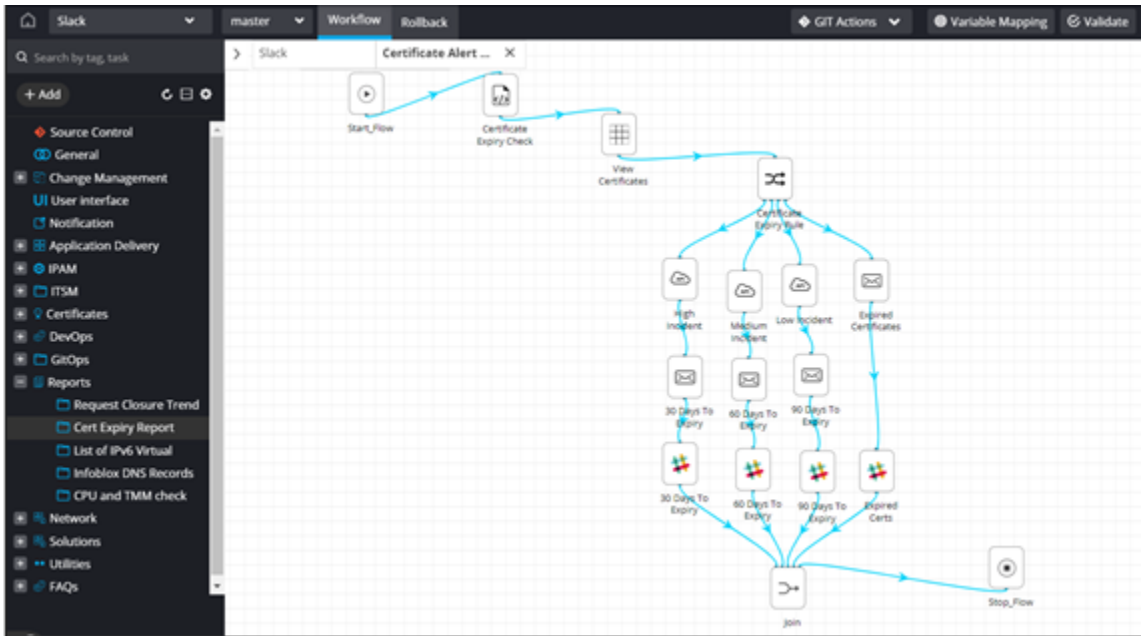


4. Define the appropriate webhook.



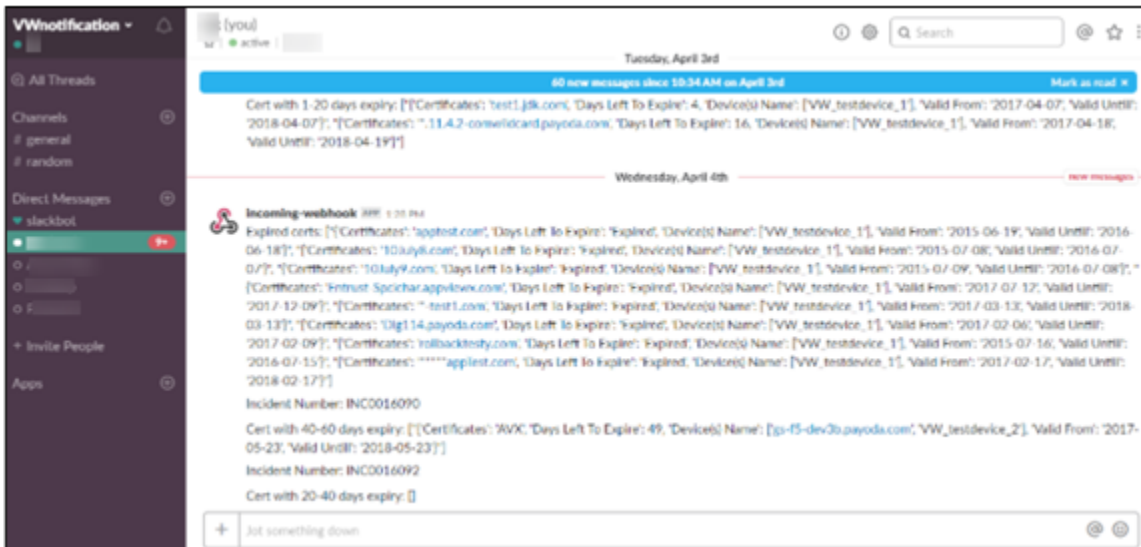
5. Provide the intended payload with global variables, if any.

6. Connect and **enable** the workflow.



7. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.

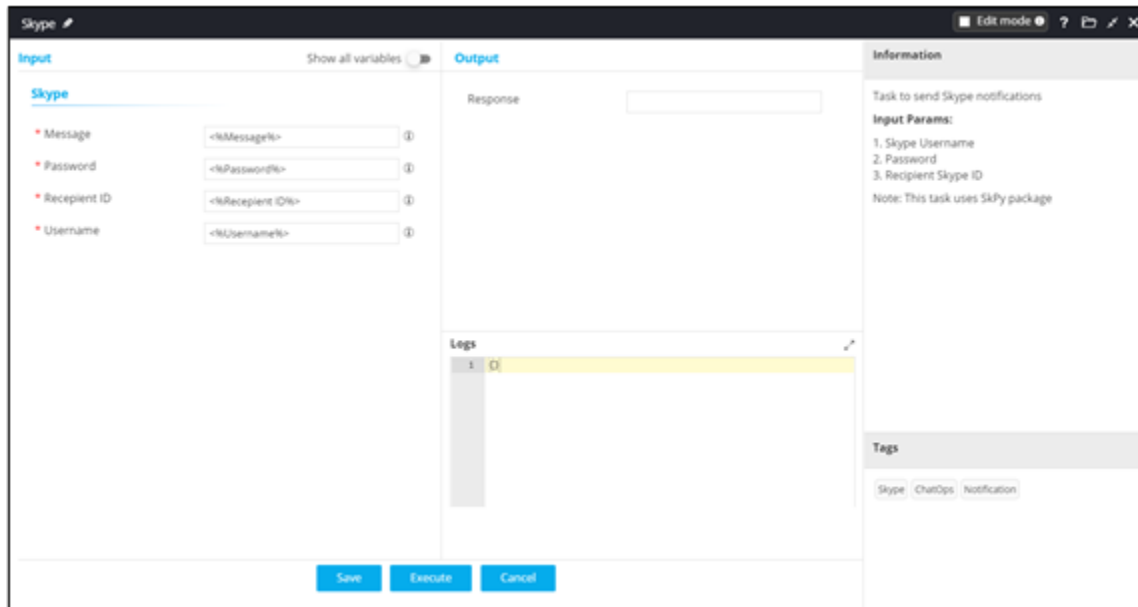
8. View Slack notifications.



Skype

This task allows you to send Skype notifications as part of the workflow process.

- Provision to drag and drop the Skype task from the Notification section.
- Provision to define custom webhook, method in order to trigger Skype notification.
- Provision to refer global variables and embed them as part of the payload .



To send a notification through Skype:

1. Design a new workflow.
2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Form** task.
3. Define the relevant form fields as shown here.

Field ID	Label name	Field type	Values	Hooks	ACL	Depe...	Parent ID	Validation	Help	Group	Profile access	Mandatory	Read only	GS
username	Username	Text box			None						Submitter	Yes	No	
email	Email	Text box			None						Submitter	Yes	No	
object	Request Object	Radio button	VIP,WIP		None						Submitter	Yes	No	
name	Object Name	Text box			None						Submitter	Yes	No	

← Skype :: Input Details

* Username

* Email

* Request Object VIP WIP

* Object Name



Note: For more information on adding form fields, click [here](#).

4. From the **Notification** section, drag and drop the **Skype** task.
5. In the **Skype** task window, define the input parameters to send Skype notification to the recipient.

Skype Edit mode

Input Show all variables

Skype

* Message ⓘ

* Password ⓘ

* Recipient ID ⓘ

* Username ⓘ

Output

Response

Information

Task to send Skype notifications

Input Params:

1. Skype Username
2. Password
3. Recipient Skype ID

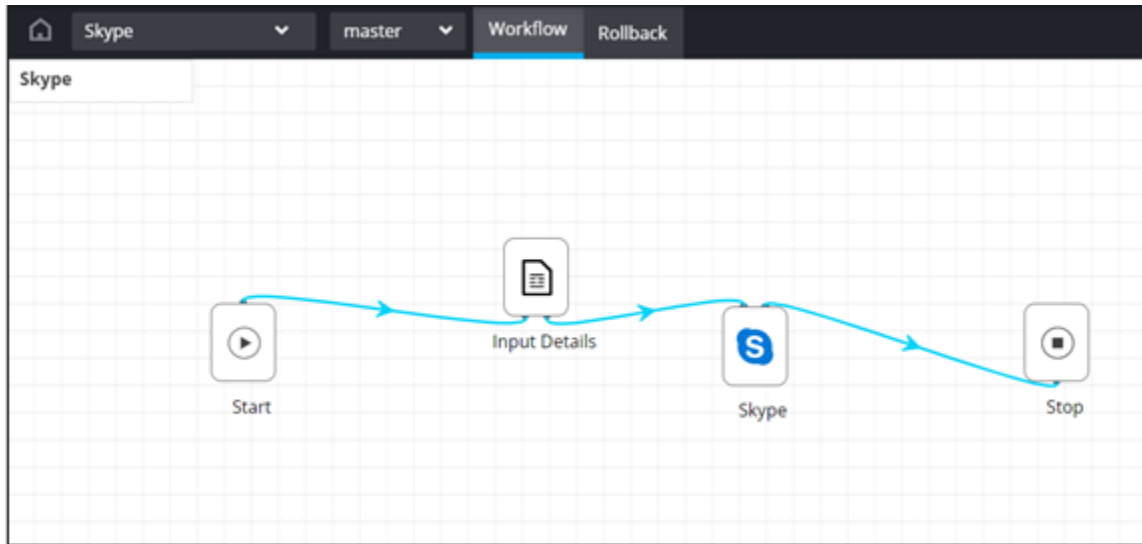
Note: This task uses SKPy package

Tags

Skype ChatOps Notification

Save Execute Cancel

6. Connect and [enable](#) the workflow.



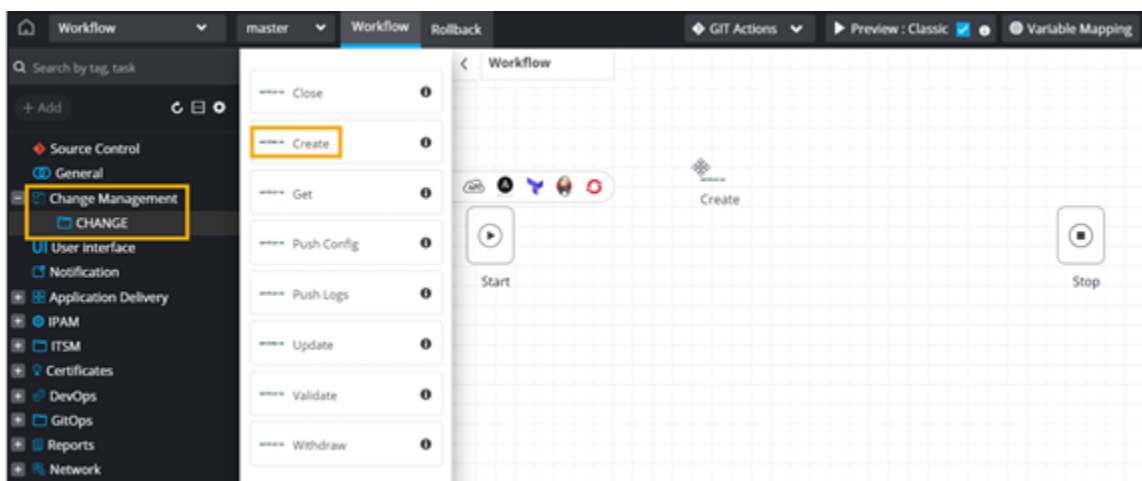
7. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page to receive Skype notification.

Task Category - Change Management

When creating a new workflow, you can leverage the Change management Tasks to ensure change management integration with workflow automation. It allows you to plug and play various components required to integrate a workflow automation flow with Change Management.

To create a workflow with ServiceNow tasks:

1. Design a workflow.
2. Under **Change Management**, from the **CHANGE** folder, drag and drop the **Create** task.



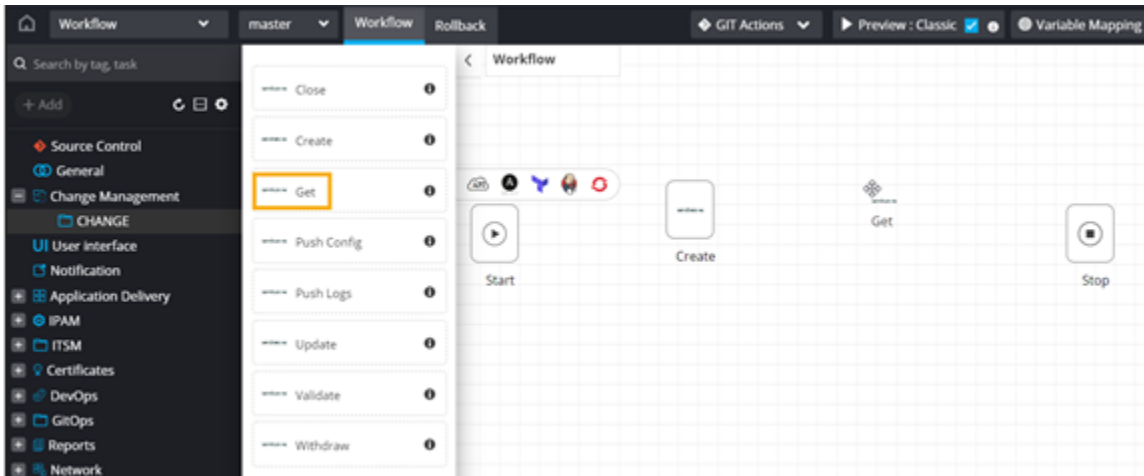


Note: Timestamp must be in milliseconds.

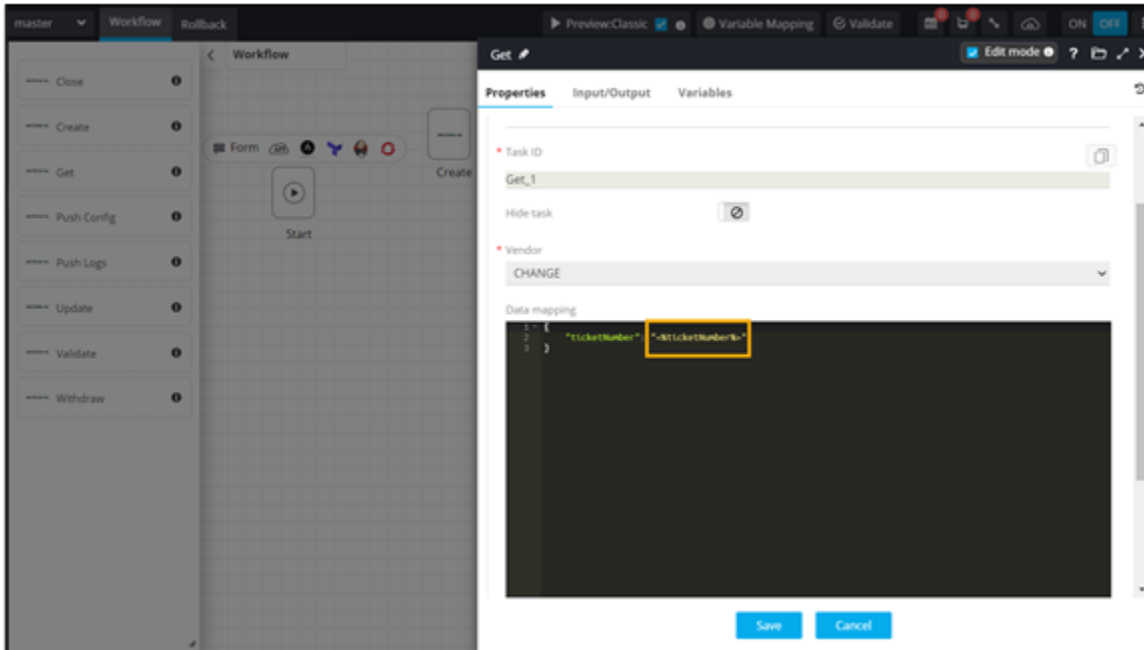
- Under the **Create** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Global variables** section, declare the necessary global variables.

The screenshot shows the 'Create' task window in 'Edit mode'. The 'Properties' tab is selected, and the 'Global variables' section is expanded. A list on the left contains 'ticketNumber', which is highlighted with an orange box. The right pane shows the configuration for 'ticketNumber' with fields for Name, Key, and Value, all set to 'ticketNumber'. There are also checkboxes for 'Show tooltip' and 'Default Value', and 'Update' and 'Reset' buttons. The 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom.

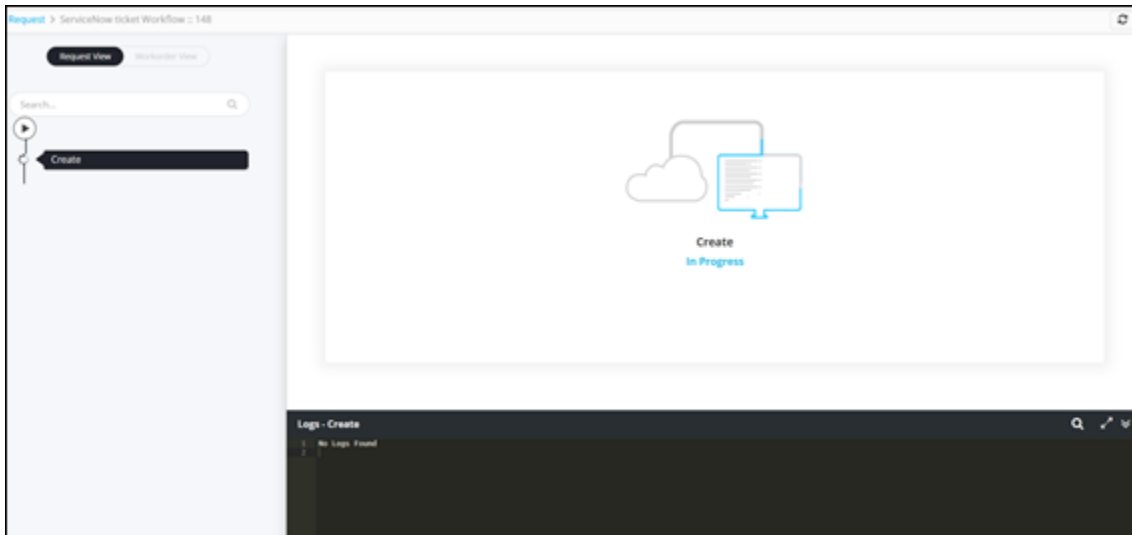
- Under **Change Management**, from the **CHANGE** folder, drag and drop the **Get** task.



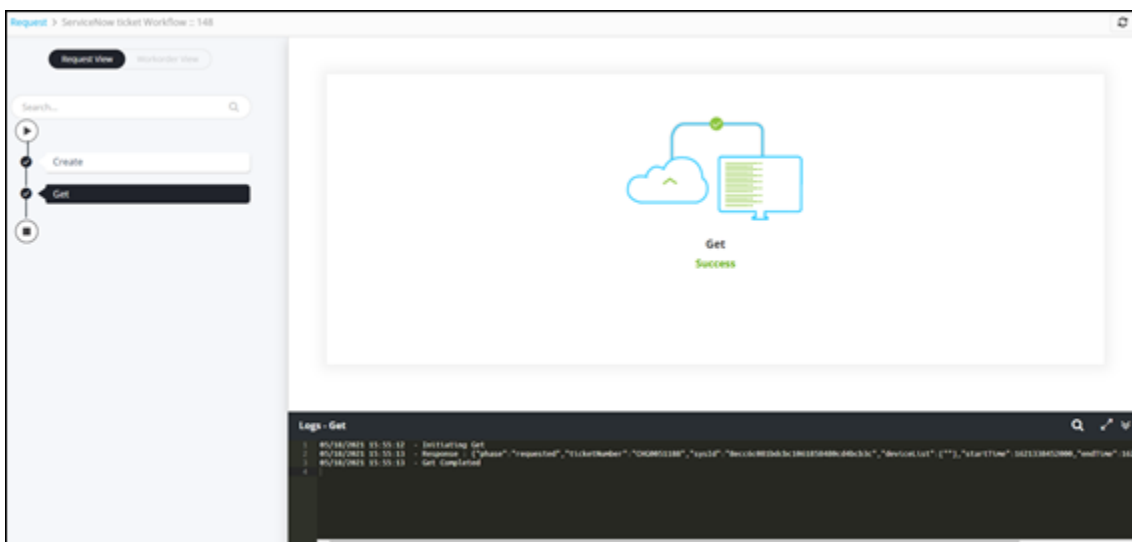
5. In the **Get** task window, under **Properties**, pass the global variable declared in the previous task.



6. Connect and [trigger](#) the workflow.



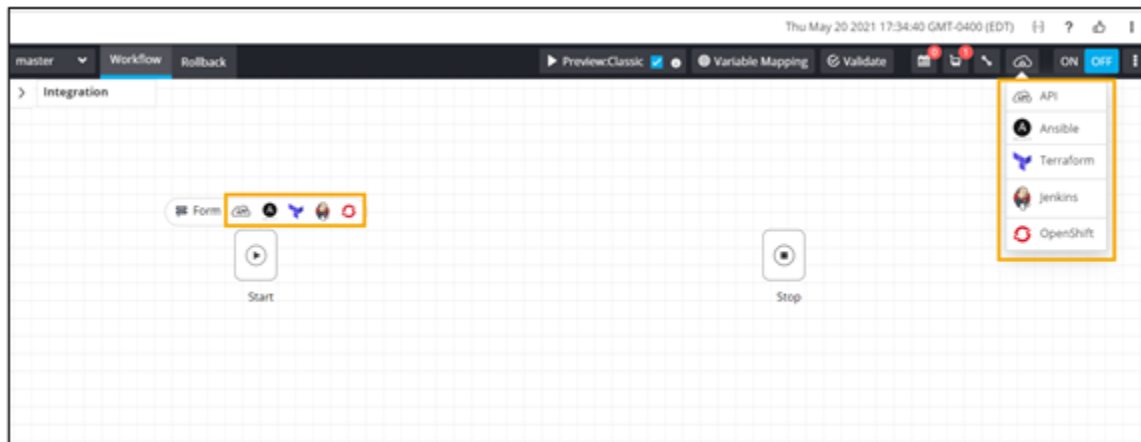
Workflow is executed successfully.



Integrations

Organizations have multi-vendor tools for various network needs. AppViewX allows you to integrate with automation tools such as Ansible, Jenkins, Terraform, and OpenShift in order to automate and orchestrate the network.

- Provision for native Northbound integration with multiple platforms
- Provision to generate an API and trigger a workflow from an external source (Python code, Javascript, Web browsers, Postman)



- [Postman - Visual Workflow Northbound Integration](#)
- [Jenkins - Visual Workflow Northbound Integration](#)
- [Terraform - Visual Workflow Northbound Integration](#)
- [Ansible - Visual Workflow Northbound Integration](#)
- [OpenShift PaaS Orchestration](#)
- [Ansible Southbound Integration](#)

Postman - Visual Workflow Northbound Integration

This integration enables dynamic API generation from a third-party payload generator such as Postman, which can be used to design custom automation workflows.

- [Dynamic API Generation](#)

Dynamic API Generation

You can design and enable a workflow and dynamically generate custom API to ease the automation and orchestration process. This allows a simple API payload builder/generator to aid you in integrating with external tools and systems.

1. Design a new workflow.
2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop a **Form** task.
3. Define the form fields.

Workflow :: BIG-IP LTM - Get monitor list

Information **Form builder** Hooks Resource & settings

Search...

Field ID	Label na...	Field ...	Values	Hooks	ACL fl...	Depe...	Parent ID	Validation	Help	Group	Profile access	Mandatory	Read only	Global va...
<input type="checkbox"/> username	Username	Text b...			None						Submitter	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> email	Email	Text b...			None						Submitter	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> obj_name	Object Na...	Text b...			None						Submitter	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> device	Device Na...	Text b...			None						Submitter	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes

Save Cancel

Workflow :: BIG-IP LTM - Get monitor list

* Username

* Email

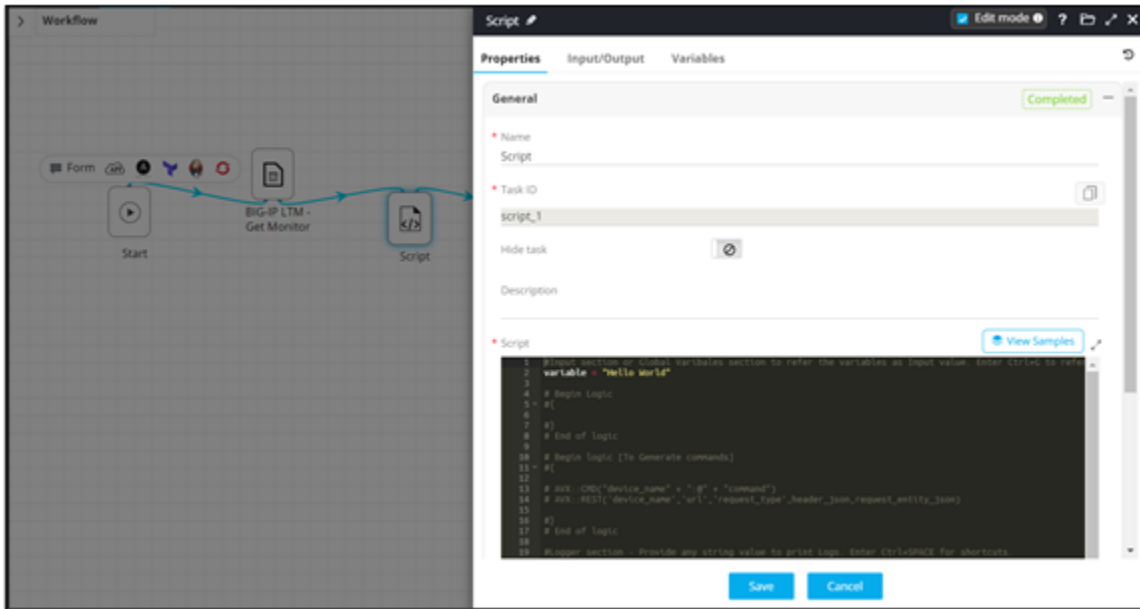
* Object Name

* Device Name

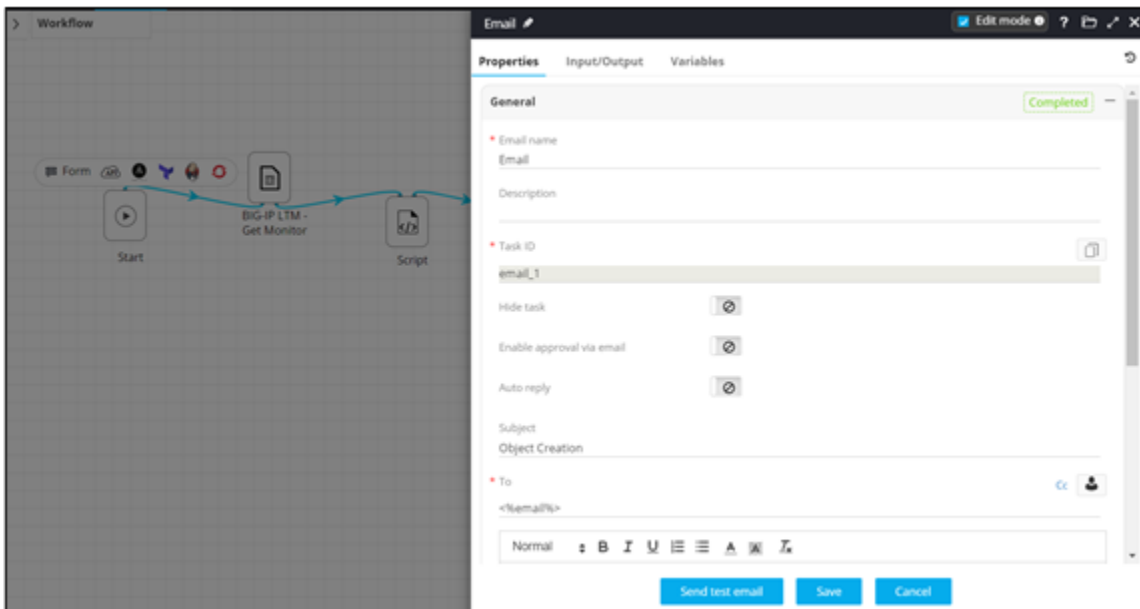


Note: For more information on adding form fields, click [here](#).

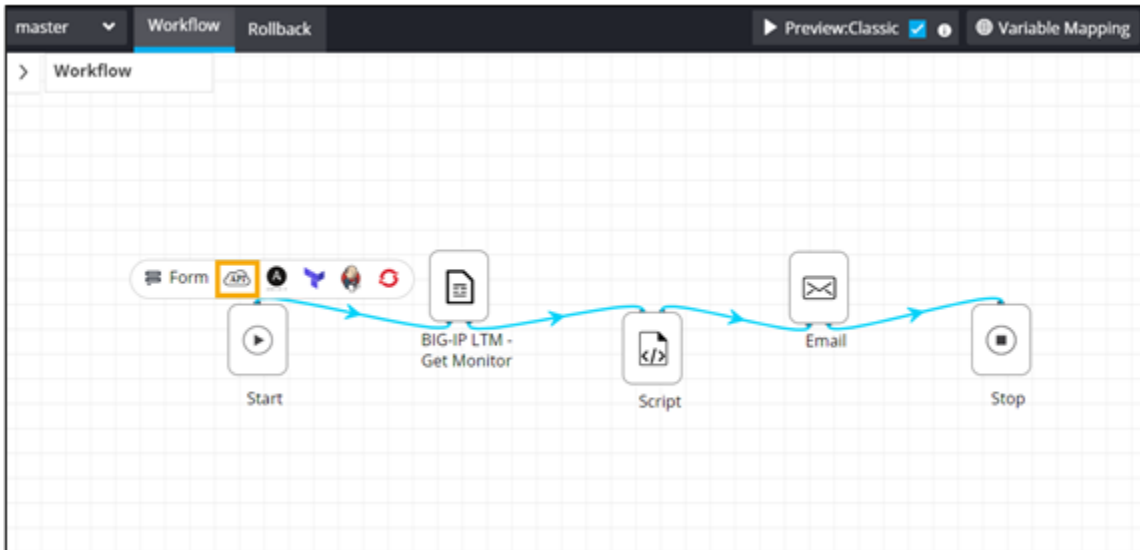
4. From the **General** section, drag and drop a **Script** task.



5. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop an **Email** task.



6. To generate an API for this workflow, click  above the **Start** task.



The URL, HTTP method, Query params, Payload, and the Header for the API are displayed.

The screenshot shows the API configuration panel for the 'Script' task in the workflow. The panel is titled 'API' and displays the following details:

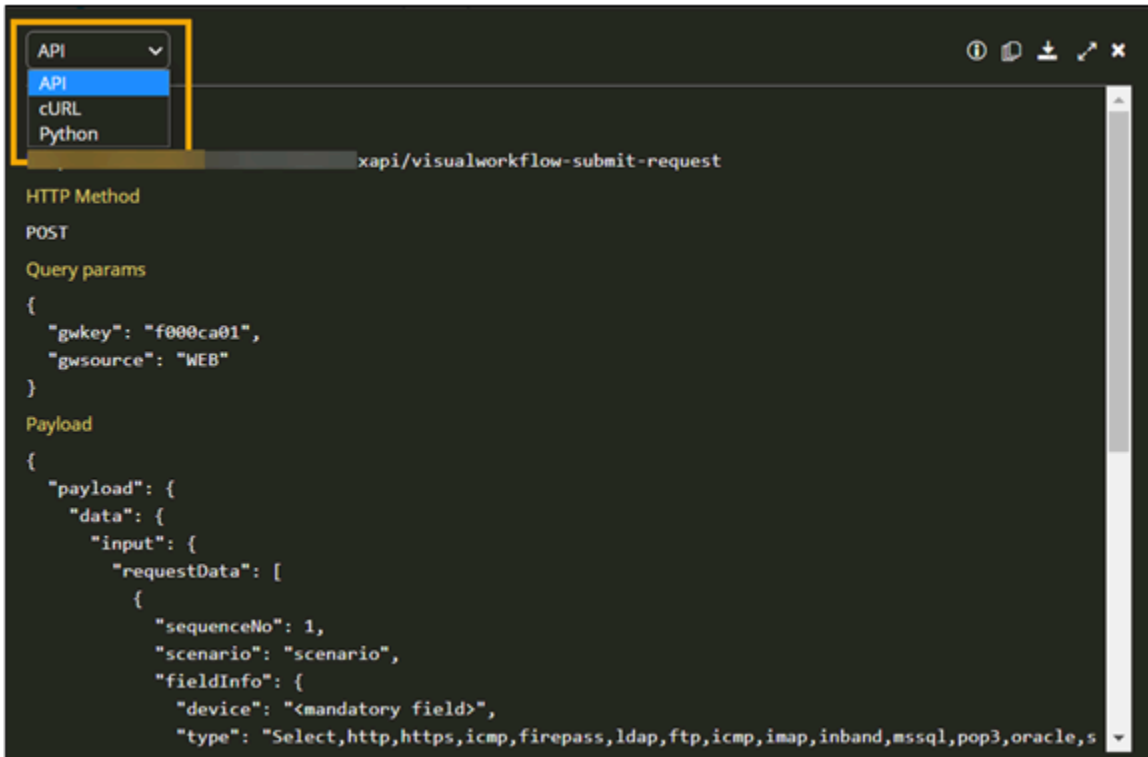
- Request Url:** `https://192.168.95.180:31443/axapi/visualworkflow-submit-request`
- HTTP Method:** POST
- Query params:**


```
{
  "pkey": "f00bcad1",
  "presource": "WEB"
}
```
- Payload:**

```
{
  "payload": {
    "data": {
      "input": {
        "requestData": {
          (
            "sequenceNo": 1,
            "scenario": "scenario",
            "fieldInfo": {
              "device": "mandatory field",
              "type": "select,http,https,icmp,firepass,ldap,ftp,icmp,imap,inband,mysql,pop3,oracle,s"
            }
          )
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```



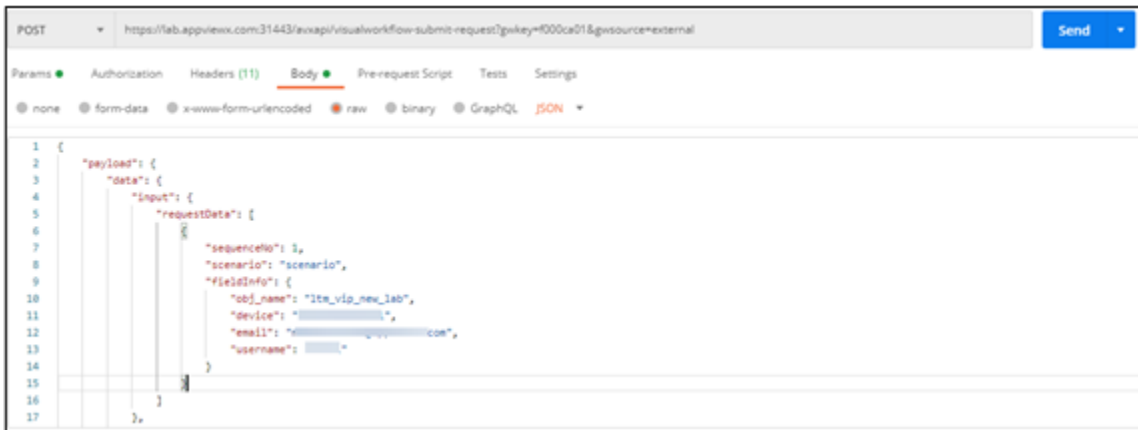
Note: The API can also be generated as cURL or Python.



7. To download this API, from the top right corner of the API window, click .

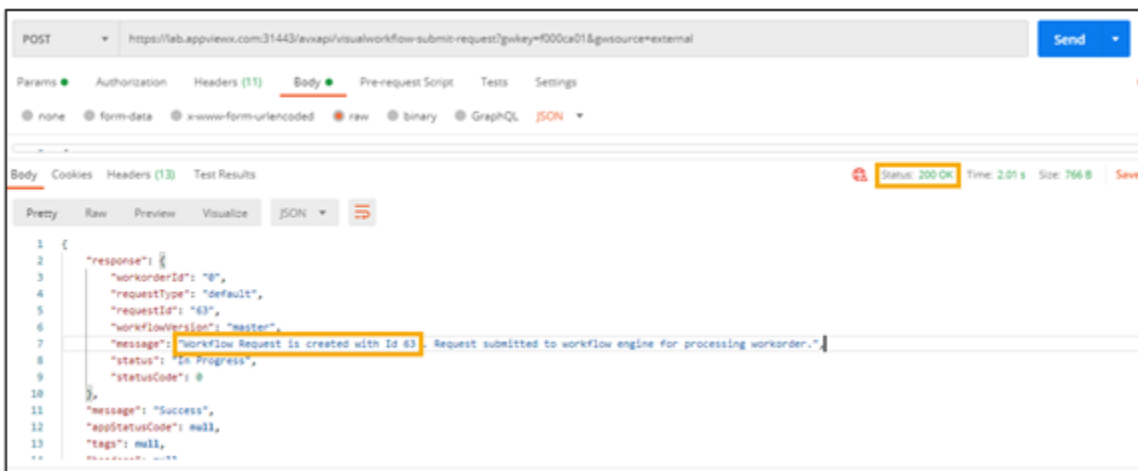


8. Connect and [enable](#) the workflow.
9. To trigger the workflow from Postman, copy the URL and payload from the Workflow Studio.
10. On the Postman Utility tool, under **Body**, paste the URL and Payload details.



11. Under **Headers**, update the username and password details.
12. To trigger the workflow from Postman, click **Send**.

Response with a Request ID is generated.



13. On the Workflow [Request :: Overview](#) page, under **My Requests**, select **All**.
14. On the [Request :: All](#) page, click on the **Request ID**.

Request : All

Workflow dashboard

Overview

Custom reports

My workflows

View/run

Scheduled jobs

My requests

All (72)

Open (42)

Closed (23)

Failed (6)

Assigned Requests

Assigned (9)

Audit logs

Settings

Preference

All requests: 72 | Assigned requests: 0 | Open requests: 42 | Closed requests: 23 | Failed requests: 6

Search...

Request ID	Workflow	Created by	Created time	Last updated	Status	Ref. ID	Activity log
72	Workflow		05/20/2021 21:40:11	05/20/2021 21:40:16	Completed		View
71	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 16:38:13	05/20/2021 16:38:18	In Progress		View
70	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 16:37:43	05/20/2021 16:37:48	In Progress		View
69	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 16:36:48	05/20/2021 16:36:54	In Progress		View
68	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 16:28:48	05/20/2021 16:28:53	In Progress		View
67	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 16:28:14	05/20/2021 16:28:20	In Progress		View
66	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 16:27:21	05/20/2021 16:27:27	In Progress		View
65	Workflow		05/20/2021 16:01:43	05/20/2021 16:01:49	Completed		View
64	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:44:42	05/20/2021 15:44:47	In Progress		View
63	Workflow		05/20/2021 15:42:23	05/20/2021 15:42:29	Failed		View
62	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:39:17	05/20/2021 15:39:23	In Progress		View
61	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:32:28	05/20/2021 15:32:33	In Progress		View
60	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:29:48	05/20/2021 15:29:54	In Progress		View
59	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:26:56	05/20/2021 15:27:01	In Progress		View
58	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:24:27	05/20/2021 15:24:32	In Progress		View
57	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:22:30	05/20/2021 15:22:36	In Progress		View
56	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:21:38	05/20/2021 15:21:43	In Progress		View
55	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:11:55	05/20/2021 15:12:00	In Progress		View
54	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:11:29	05/20/2021 15:11:25	In Progress		View
53	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:10:04	05/20/2021 15:10:10	In Progress		View
52	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:07:35	05/20/2021 15:07:41	In Progress		View

Stage-wise view of workflow task execution.

Request > Workflow :: 72

Request View | Workorder View

Search...

- Username
- Email
- Object Name: test_obj
- Device Name

Request ID :: 72

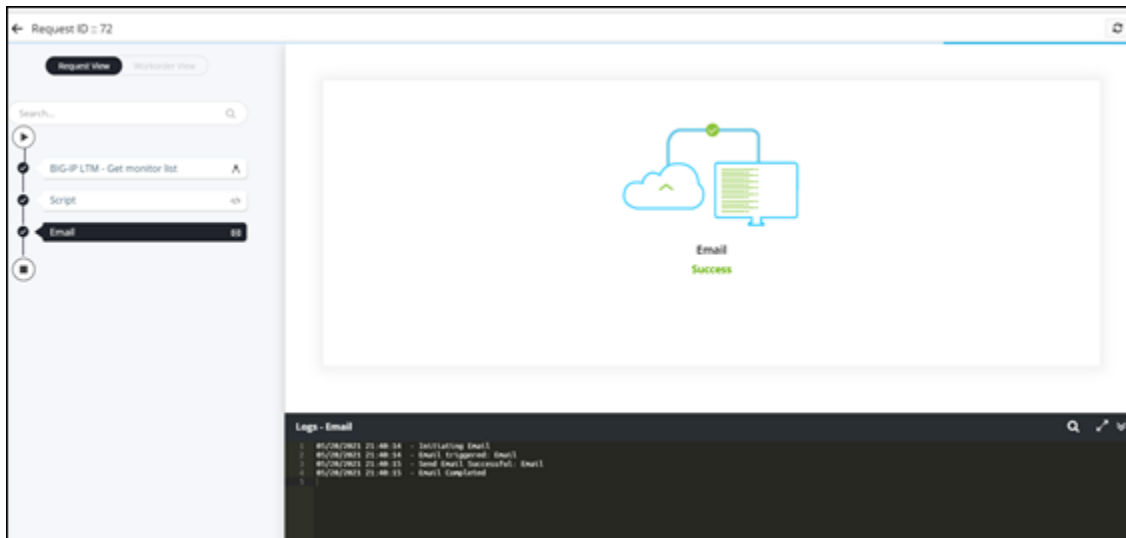
Request View | Workorder View

Search...

Script Success

```

Logs - Script
1 | 05/20/2021 21:40:13 | Initializing Script
2 | 05/20/2021 21:40:13 | Hello world
3 | 05/20/2021 21:40:13 | Script Completed
    
```




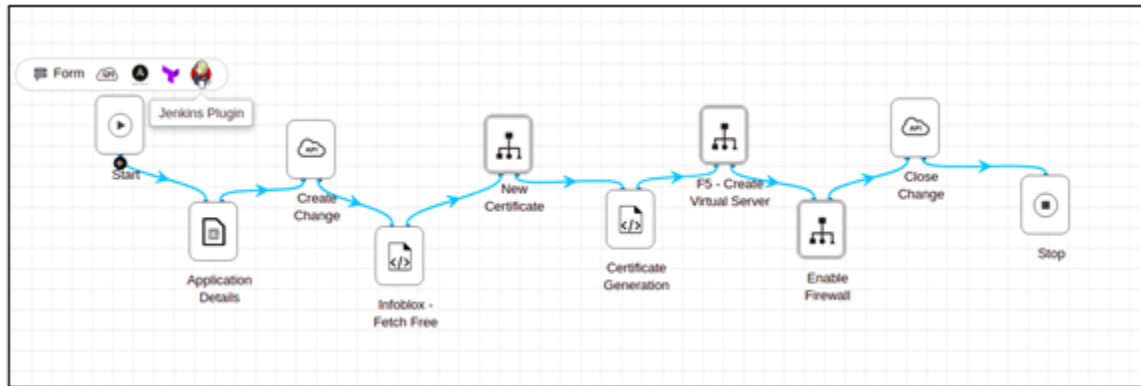
Jenkins - Visual Workflow Northbound Integration

This integration enables rapid network service orchestration of CI/CD Pipelines, using a Jenkins plugin, and AppViewX's Visual workflow in order to automate and orchestrate application and network security services. This section will guide you to

- Download a Jenkins plugin from Visual workflow
- Install the Jenkins plugin and set it up
- Execute Jenkins job to trigger workflows
- Create Pipelines
- Build the Application Service Framework via Jenkins
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Global Configuration](#)
- [Creating a Freestyle Job](#)
- [Creating a Pipeline Job](#)
- [Jenkins pipeline for Application provisioning](#)

Prerequisites

Download the AppViewX plugin for Jenkins, design a sample workflow, and click on the Jenkins logo  (AppViewX_Jenkins_Plugin.zip):

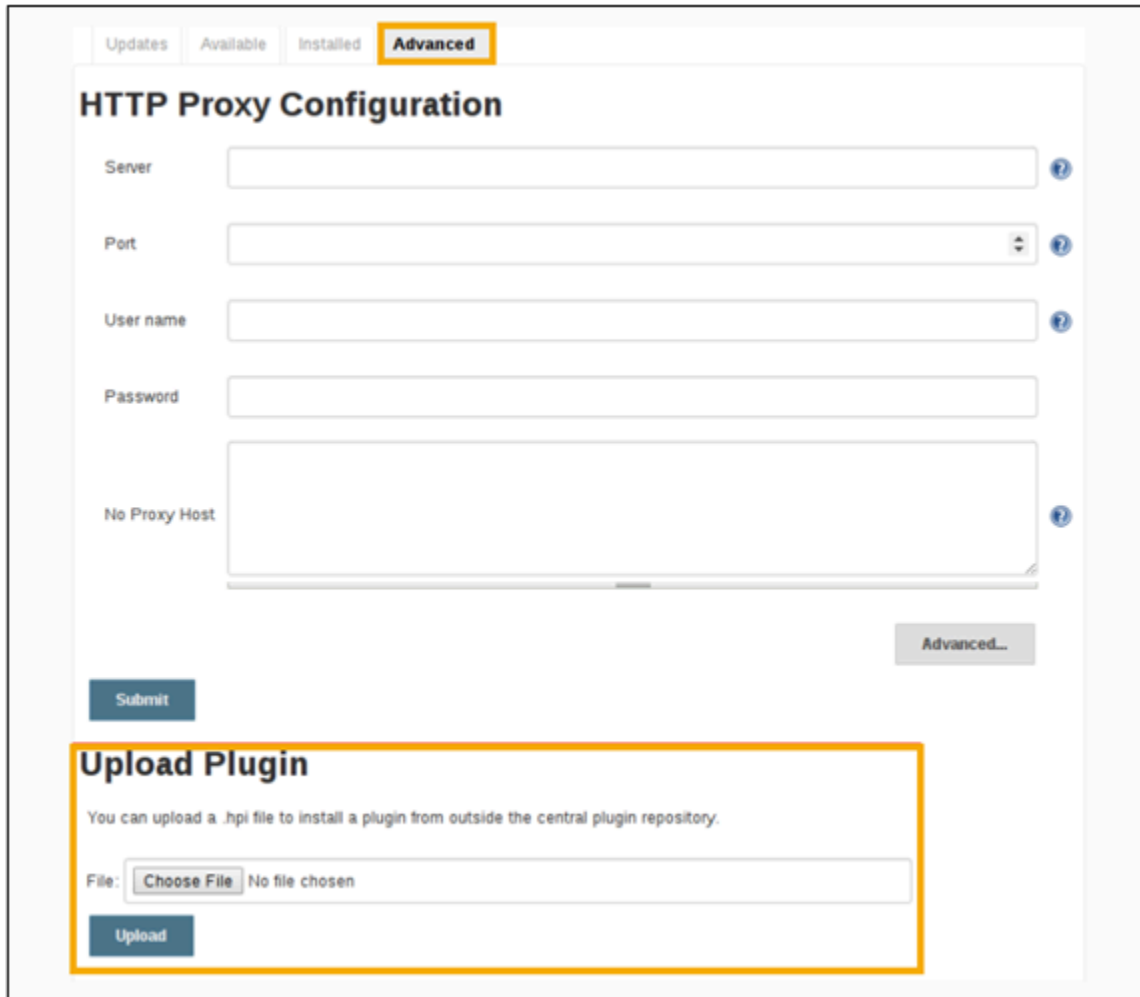


Note: Files present within the downloaded zip file are:

- AppViewX.hpi (the plugin to be installed in the Jenkins)
- Jenkins and AppViewX Integration Guide.html
- Jenkins and AppViewX Integration Guide.pdf

To install the AppViewX plugin in Jenkins:

1. Navigate to the **Manage Jenkins > Manage Plugins** page in the web UI (available to administrators of a Jenkins environment).
2. Click on the **Advanced** tab.
3. Under the Upload Plugin section, click the .hpi file.
4. **Upload** the plugin file.



The screenshot displays the Jenkins configuration interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'Updates', 'Available', 'Installed', and 'Advanced', with 'Advanced' being the active tab. Below the tabs is the 'HTTP Proxy Configuration' section, which includes input fields for 'Server', 'Port', 'User name', and 'Password', and a text area for 'No Proxy Host'. A 'Submit' button is located below these fields. Below the 'HTTP Proxy Configuration' section is the 'Upload Plugin' section, which contains a text box with the instruction 'You can upload a .hpi file to install a plugin from outside the central plugin repository.' and a file upload control with a 'Choose File' button and 'No file chosen' text. An 'Upload' button is positioned below the file upload control. A yellow box highlights the 'Upload Plugin' section.

Global Configuration

In Jenkins, credentials can be added in global configuration settings. This information can be used in the job configuration page. Click on **Check connection** to validate connectivity i.e; hostname, port and username and password.

appviewx hosts

appviewx sites

Hostname

Port

username

password [Change Password](#)

[Check connection](#)

[Delete](#)

[Add](#)

All nodes that projects will want to connect

Creating a Freestyle Job

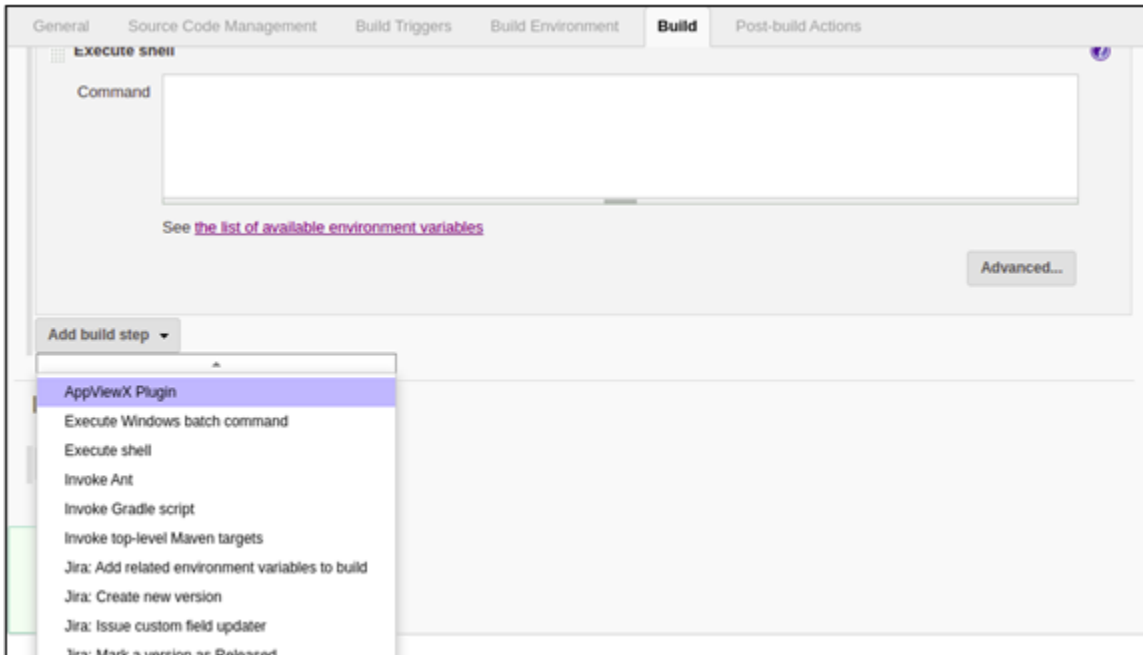
The freestyle build job is a highly flexible and easy-to-use option. It is a repeatable build job which contains steps and post-build actions.

To create a freestyle job in Jenkins:

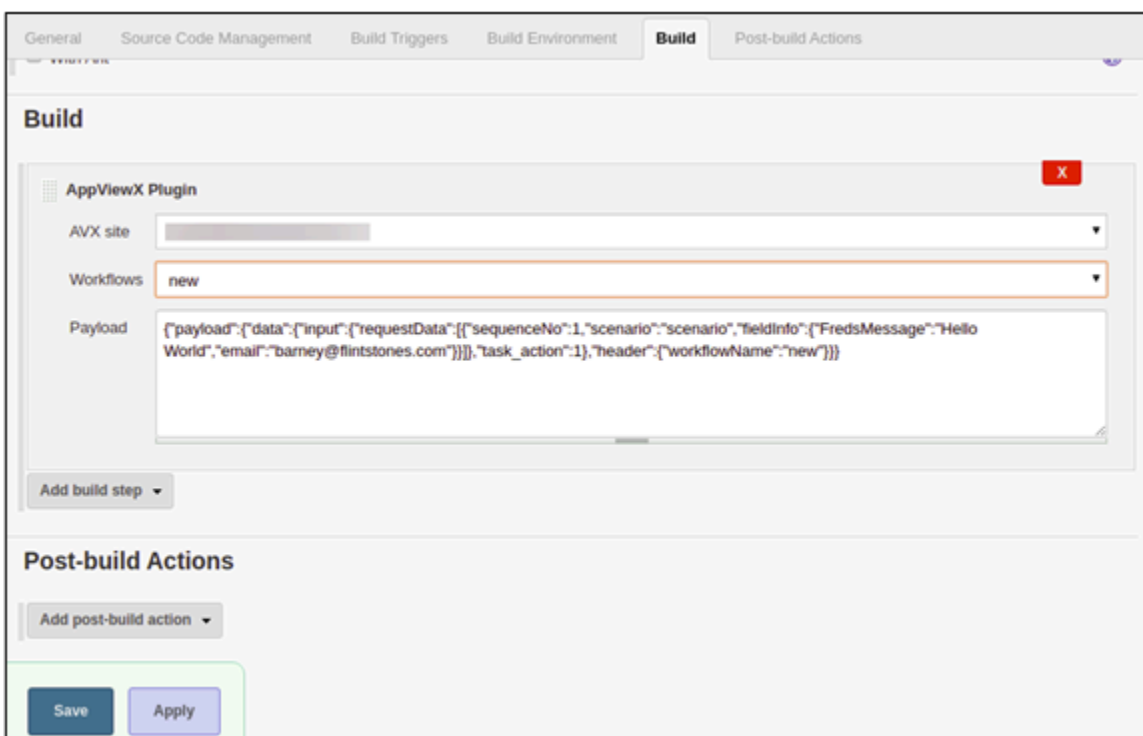
1. Click **New Item** in the upper left corner of the admin console.
2. Enter the name of the project.
3. Select **Freestyle Project**.



4. Create a build step using the AppViewX plugin in order to execute the automation workflow. The AppViewX plugin that has been installed will be available in the build step in the job configuration page.
5. Under **Add build step**, select **AppViewX Plugin** from the dropdown list.



6. Select the AppViewX site and the required workflow from the list. On saving the configuration, the payload will be auto-populated in the payload text area.



Creating a Pipeline Job

In Jenkins, a pipeline is a group of events or jobs which are interlinked with one another in a sequence.

Use the following exposed extension points in the pipeline script in the configuration page:

- To run the workflow in AppViewX and show each task with its name, logs and status in the console output:

```
appViewXAutomation(String siteName, String workflow, String payload)
```

- To submit a workflow request in AppViewX and print the request Id in the console output:

```
appViewXRaiseRequest(String siteName, String payload, String workflow)
```

- To show the details of a set of tasks in Jenkins pipeline job (It shows the name, logs and the status of the tasks from the start task and end task):

```
appViewXCheckStageStatus(String siteName, String requestId, String startTask, String endTask)
```

Jenkins pipeline for Application provisioning


To create a pipeline job in Jenkins:


1. Click **New Item** in the upper left corner of the admin console.
2. Enter the name of the project.
3. Select **Pipeline**.


Enter an item name


Application Provisioning


» Required field


 **Freestyle project**
This is the central feature of Jenkins. Jenkins will build your project, combining any SCM with any build system, and this can be even used for something other than software build.

 **Maven project**
Build a maven project. Jenkins takes advantage of your POM files and drastically reduces the configuration.

 **Pipeline**
Orchestrates long-running activities that can span multiple build slaves. Suitable for building pipelines (formerly known as workflows) and/or organizing complex activities that do not easily fit in free-style job type.

 **External Job**
This type of job allows you to record the execution of a process run outside Jenkins, even on a remote machine. This is designed so that you can use Jenkins as a dashboard of your existing automation system.

 **Multi-configuration project**
Suitable for projects that need a large number of different configurations, such as testing on multiple environments, platform-specific builds, etc.

 **Multi-Job Project**
Project suitable for running other jobs.

OK

4. Under **Pipeline**, enter the pipeline script (refer to the example pipeline script given here).

General Build Triggers Advanced Project Options **Pipeline**

Pipeline

Definition Pipeline script

Script

try sample Pipeline...

Use Groovy Sandbox

[Pipeline Syntax](#)

Save Apply

Example Pipeline Script:

```

node("master") { stage ('Start')

{ appViewXRaiseRequest(siteName: "admin@https://192.168.142.172:5300",
payload:{"payload":{"data":{"input":{"requestData":{"sequenceNo":1,
"scenario":"scenario","fieldInfo":{"fqdn":"${AppName}","port":"${Port}
","name":"admin"}}},"task_action":1},"header":{"workflowName":
"Application Provisioning"}}},workflow:"Application Provisioning")

script { env.logContent = Jenkins.getInstance().getItemByFullName(env.JOB_NAME)
.getBuildByNumber(Integer.parseInt(env.BUILD_NUMBER)).logFile.text scr = ""
LOG="$logContent" arr=() while read -r line; do arr+=("$line") done <<< "$LOG" for
(( counter = 0; counter <= 15; counter++ ))
do if grep -q "requestId" <<< ${arr[counter]};
then echo ${arr[counter]} | sed -e 's/ //g' | cut --complement -d "-" -f 1 fi done
" env.RequestId = sh (script: scr,returnStdout: true).trim()
echo "Request Id - ${RequestId}" } } stage ('ServiceNow - Create Change')
{ appViewXCheckStageStatus(siteName:"admin@https://192.168.142.172:5300",
requestId: "${RequestId}", startTask: "",
endTask: "servicenow_create_change_2_1_1_2_2_1_3_1_1_1:Create Change Ticket") }

stage('DNS Provisioning') { appViewXCheckStageStatus
(siteName:"admin@https://192.168.142.172:5300",
requestId: "${RequestId}", startTask: "", endTask:
"script_1:Infoblox - Fetch Free IP's" )

stage('Certificate Generation') { appViewXCheckStageStatus
(siteName:"admin@https://192.168.142.172:5300", requestId: "${RequestId}",
startTask: "", endTask: "script_2:Certificate Generation") }

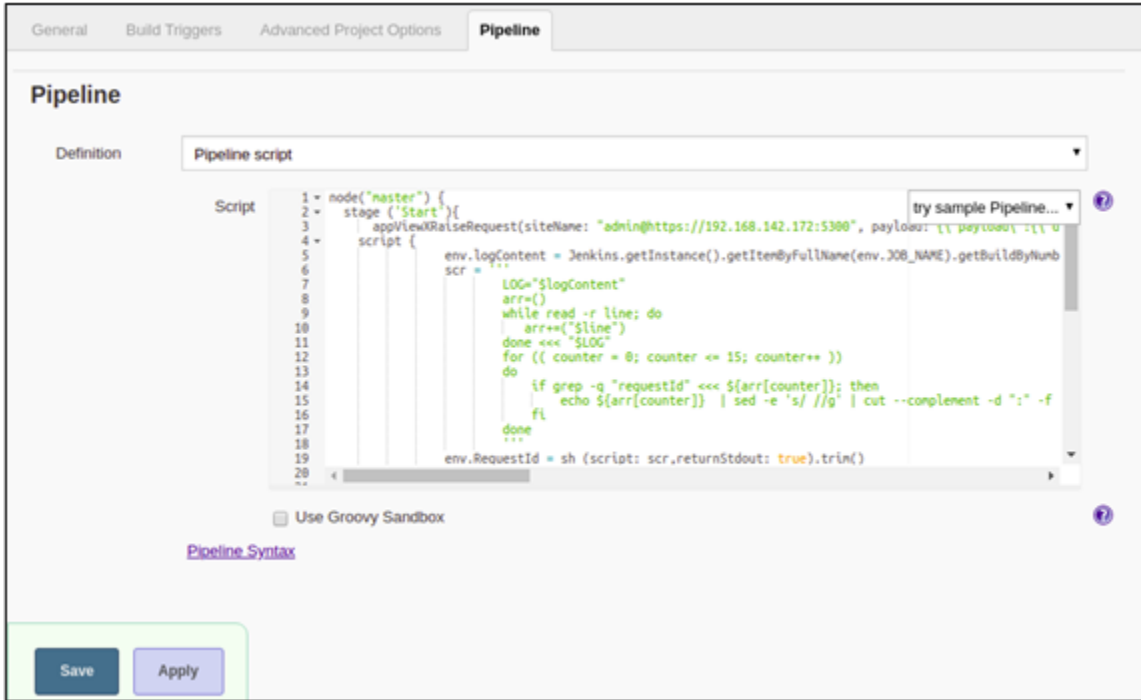
stage('F5 BIG IP Provisioning')
{ appViewXCheckStageStatus(siteName:"admin@https://192.168.142.172:5300",
requestId: "${RequestId}", startTask: "", endTask: "endWorkOrder_1:WorkOrder") }

stage('Firewall Provisioning') { appViewXCheckStageStatus
(siteName:"admin@https://192.168.142.172:5300",
requestId: "${RequestId}", startTask: "",
endTask: "bigip_firewall_policy_1:bigip_firewall_policy" ) }

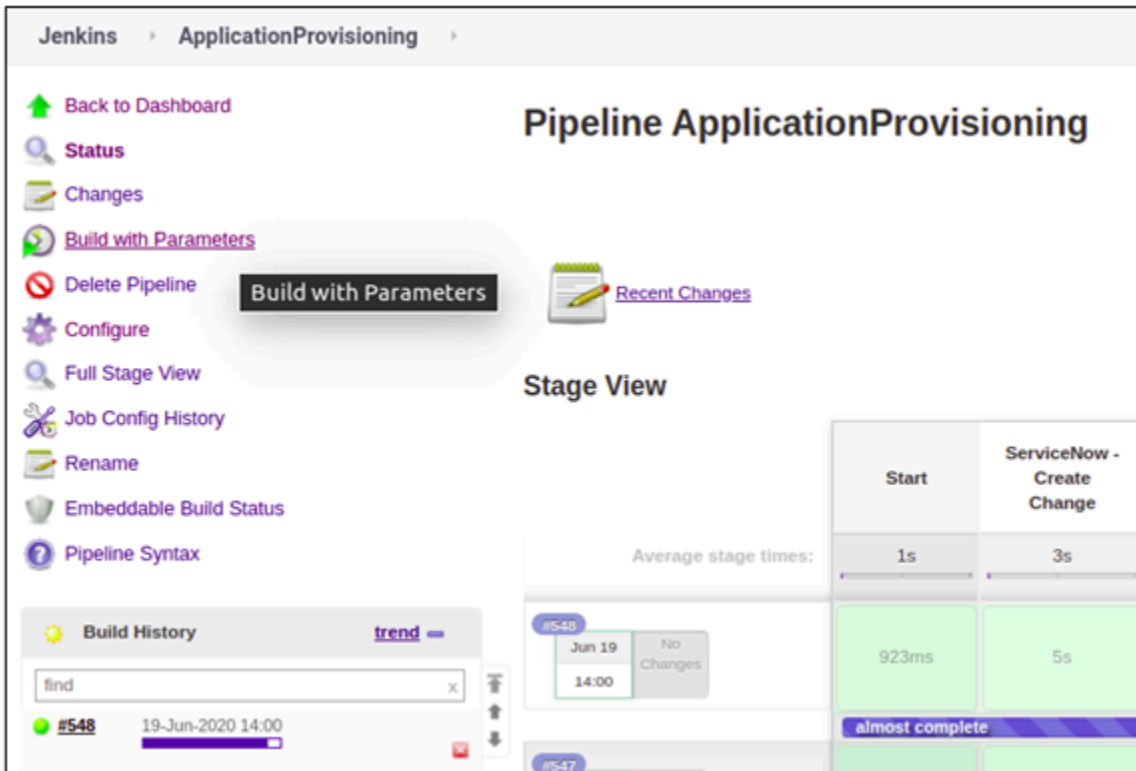
stage ('ServiceNow - Close Change')
{ appViewXCheckStageStatus(siteName:"admin@https://192.168.142.172:5300",
requestId: "${RequestId}", startTask: "",
endTask: "servicenow_close_change_1_1_1_2_1_1:Close Change Ticket" ) } }

```

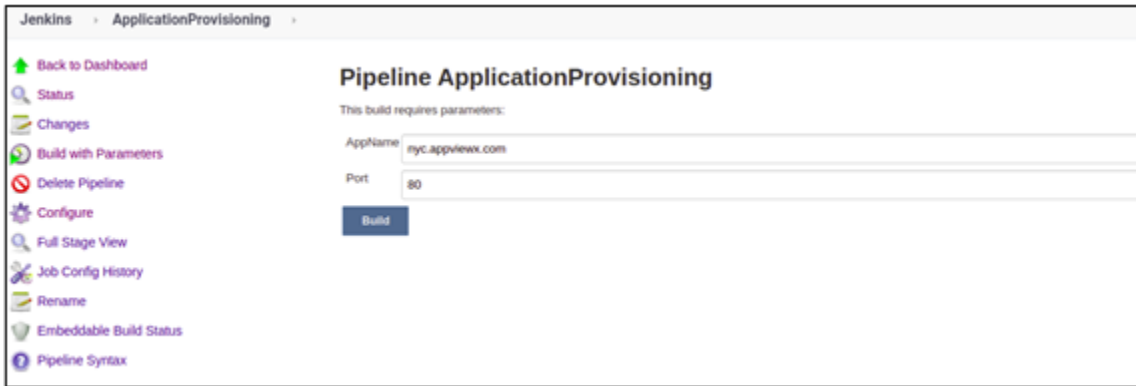
5. Add the contents and click **Save**.



6. On the stage view page, where the Pipeline build will be executed, choose **Build with Parameters** option.



7. Provide the required inputs to run the workflow and click **Build**.



8. The stage view and console output can be seen when the pipeline is executed.

- Pipeline stages

Stage View

Average stage times:

	Start	ServiceNow - Create Change	DNS Provisioning	Certificate Generation	FS BIG IP Provisioning	Firewall Provisioning	ServiceNow - Close Change
	1s	4s	1s	3h 27min	11min 21s	161ms	150ms
#126 Jun 16 16:49 No Changes	874ms	5s	91ms				
#127 Jun 16 15:13 No Changes	1s	5s	127ms	3min 40s			
#128 Jun 16 15:00 No Changes	1s	102ms	5s	1min 6s	1min 31s	153ms	149ms
#129 Jun 16 15:00 No Changes	1s	13s	103ms	170ms	160ms	157ms	153ms
#130 Jun 15 20:33 No Changes	1s	81ms	5s	17h 59min	50ms	56ms	103ms
#131 Jun 15 20:07 No Changes	1s	5s	127ms	9min 17s	1min 27s	227ms	218ms

- Console Output: Select the globe near the build number under Build History to see the outputs.



- The request Id of the workflow is shown in the console logs.

```


## Console Output



```

Started by user api
[Pipeline] node
Running on master in /var/lib/jenkins/workspace/ApplicationProvisioning@2
[Pipeline] {
[Pipeline] stage
[Pipeline] { (Start)
[Pipeline] step
Workflow executing...
Application Provisioning requestId : 894
[Pipeline] script
[Pipeline] {
[Pipeline] sh
[ApplicationProvisioning@2] Running shell script
+ LOG='Started by user api
[Pipeline] node
Running on master in /var/lib/jenkins/workspace/ApplicationProvisioning@2
[Pipeline] {
[Pipeline] stage
[Pipeline] { (Start)
[Pipeline] step

```


```

9. The task name, task logs and task status for each task in the workflow also shown in the console logs.

```

task name : Infoblox - Fetch Free IP's
Initiating Infoblox - Fetch Free IP's
reserved
Ip's - [ ' ', ' ', ' ' ]
Infoblox - Fetch Free IP's Completed
task status : Success

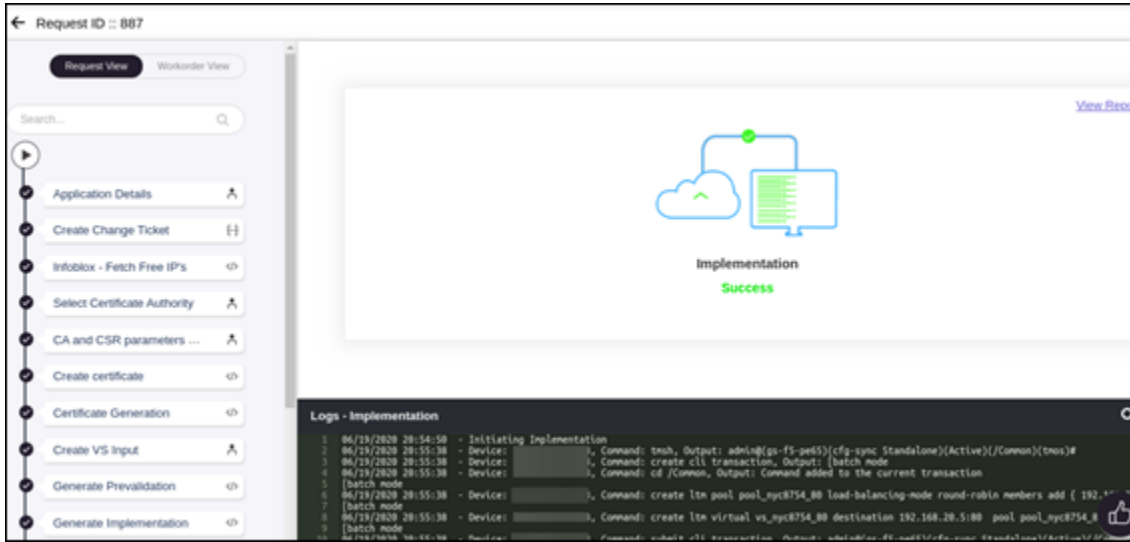
task name : Select Certificate Authority
Select Certificate Authority Completed
task status : Success

task name : CA and CSR parameters - AppViewX
Form has been submitted by user:admin
CA and CSR parameters - AppViewX Completed
task status : Success
    
```

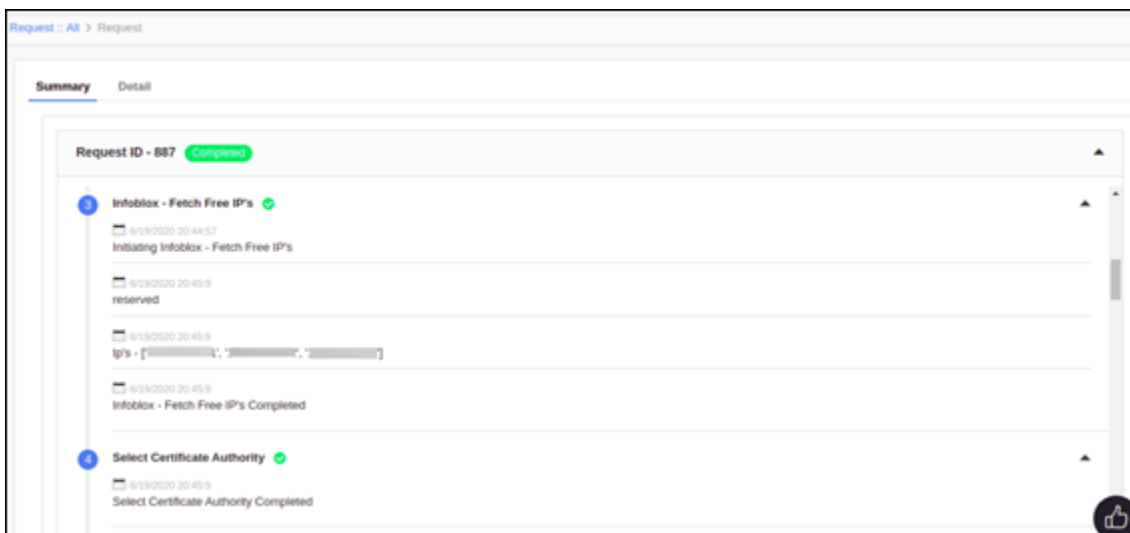
- To see all the workflows triggered from Jenkins in AppViewX, on the Workflow **Request** page, under **My Requests**, select **All**.

Request ID	Workflow	Created by	Created time	Last updated	Status	Ref. ID	Activity
894	Application Provisioning		06/19/2020 21:41:15	06/19/2020 21:41:28	In Progress		View
892	Application Provisioning		06/19/2020 21:35:21	06/19/2020 21:35:37	In Progress		View
887	Application Provisioning		06/19/2020 20:44:53	06/19/2020 20:55:44	Completed		View
878	Application Provisioning		06/17/2020 05:39:05	06/17/2020 05:39:26	In Progress		View
877	Application Provisioning		06/17/2020 05:38:59	06/17/2020 05:39:52	In Progress		View
876	Application Provisioning		06/17/2020 05:38:57	06/17/2020 05:39:26	In Progress		View
873	Application Provisioning		06/17/2020 04:32:29	06/17/2020 04:34:35	In Progress		View
871	Application Provisioning		06/17/2020 03:44:44	06/17/2020 03:44:56	In Progress		View
868	Application Provisioning		06/17/2020 03:39:58	06/17/2020 03:42:34	Completed		View
864	Application Provisioning		06/17/2020 00:30:19	06/17/2020 00:31:29	In Progress		View
860	Application Provisioning		06/16/2020 22:53:37	06/16/2020 22:57:25	In Progress		View
858	Application Provisioning		06/16/2020 22:43:55	06/16/2020 22:46:38	Failed		View
856	Application Provisioning		06/16/2020 22:40:40	06/16/2020 22:40:48	Failed		View
853	Application Provisioning		06/16/2020 04:14:01	06/16/2020 04:14:13	In Progress		View
851	Application Provisioning		06/16/2020 03:47:46	06/16/2020 03:58:32	Failed		View
848	Application Provisioning		06/16/2020 02:43:53	06/16/2020 02:47:08	Completed		View
846	Application Provisioning		06/16/2020 02:39:09	06/16/2020 02:42:24	Completed		View
845	Application Provisioning		06/16/2020 02:36:38	06/16/2020 02:36:52	In Progress		View
844	Application Provisioning		06/16/2020 02:30:12	06/16/2020 02:31:10	Failed		View
842	Application Provisioning		06/16/2020 02:25:02	06/16/2020 02:26:56	Partial		View
840	Application Provisioning		06/16/2020 00:40:50	06/16/2020 00:43:38	Completed		View

- Click on the **Request ID** of any workflow to see the execution of each task in the workflow.



12. To see the summary of each task in the workflow, under **Activity**, click **View**.



Terraform - Visual Workflow Northbound Integration

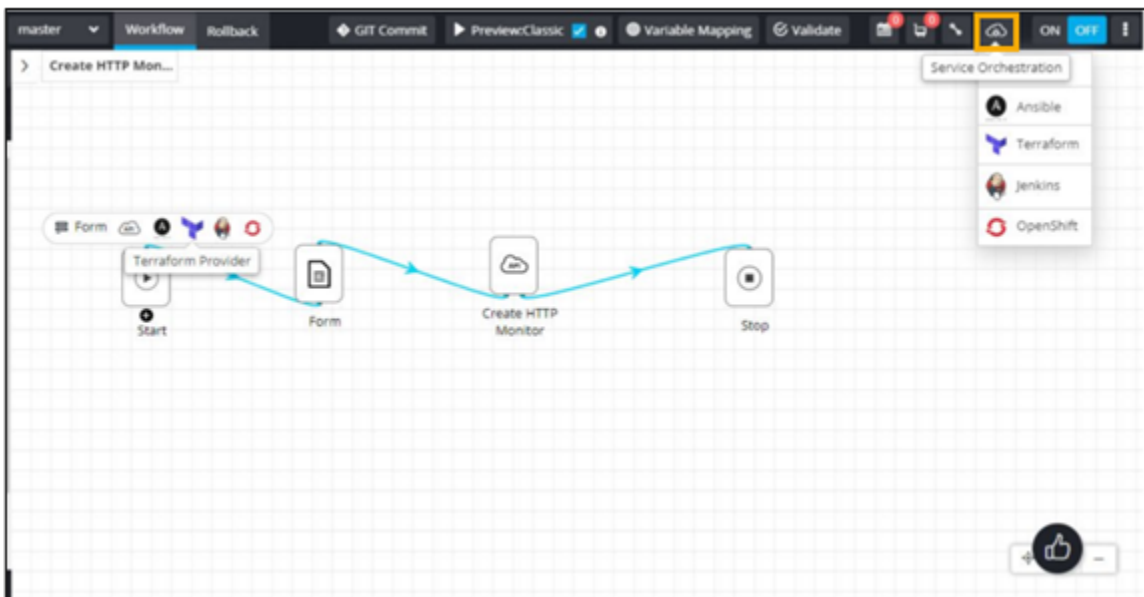
AppViewX Visual Workflow provides you with an interface to download Terraform (TF) files for all automation workflows. A TF file can be used with AppViewX Provider to submit automation requests on AppViewX Visual Workflow from Terraform.

1. Design a new workflow.



2. To download the .zip file, click  above the **Start** task.

You can also click on the Service Orchestration  icon to download the .zip file.



3. Extract the .zip file.

4. From the extracted .zip file, copy the <workflowname>.tf file to the installation path of AppViewX Terraform provider.

5. In <workflowname>.tf file, update AppViewX instance details - AppViewX ID/FQDN, Username, Password, Protocol.

Sample:

```
provider "appviewx" {
  appviewx_username = [REDACTED]
  appviewx_password = [REDACTED]
  appviewx_environment_is_https = true
  appviewx_environment_ip = [REDACTED]
  appviewx_environment_port = [REDACTED]
}
```

6. Update Terraform meta arguments.

Sample:

```
resource "appviewx_automation" "vip_lab.appviewx.com"
```

7. Enter workflow request details under the payload section.

Sample:

```
payload= <<EOF
{
  {
    "payload": {
      "header": {
        "workflowName": "command task"
      }
    }
  }
}
EOF
action_id= "visualworkflow-submit-request"
}
```

8. Save the changes and execute the file via Terraform commands.

- terraform init

```
Initializing the backend...

Initializing provider plugins...

Terraform has been successfully initialized!

You may now begin working with Terraform. Try running "terraform plan" to see
any changes that are required for your infrastructure. All Terraform commands
should now work.

If you ever set or change modules or backend configuration for Terraform,
rerun this command to reinitialize your working directory. If you forget, other
commands will detect it and remind you to do so if necessary.
```

- terraform plan

```
Refreshing Terraform state in-memory prior to plan...
The refreshed state will be used to calculate this plan, but will not be
persisted to local or remote state storage.

-----

No changes. Infrastructure is up-to-date.

This means that Terraform did not detect any differences between your
configuration and real physical resources that exist. As a result, no
actions need to be performed.
```


- terraform apply

```
Apply complete!
```

Ansible - Visual Workflow Northbound Integration

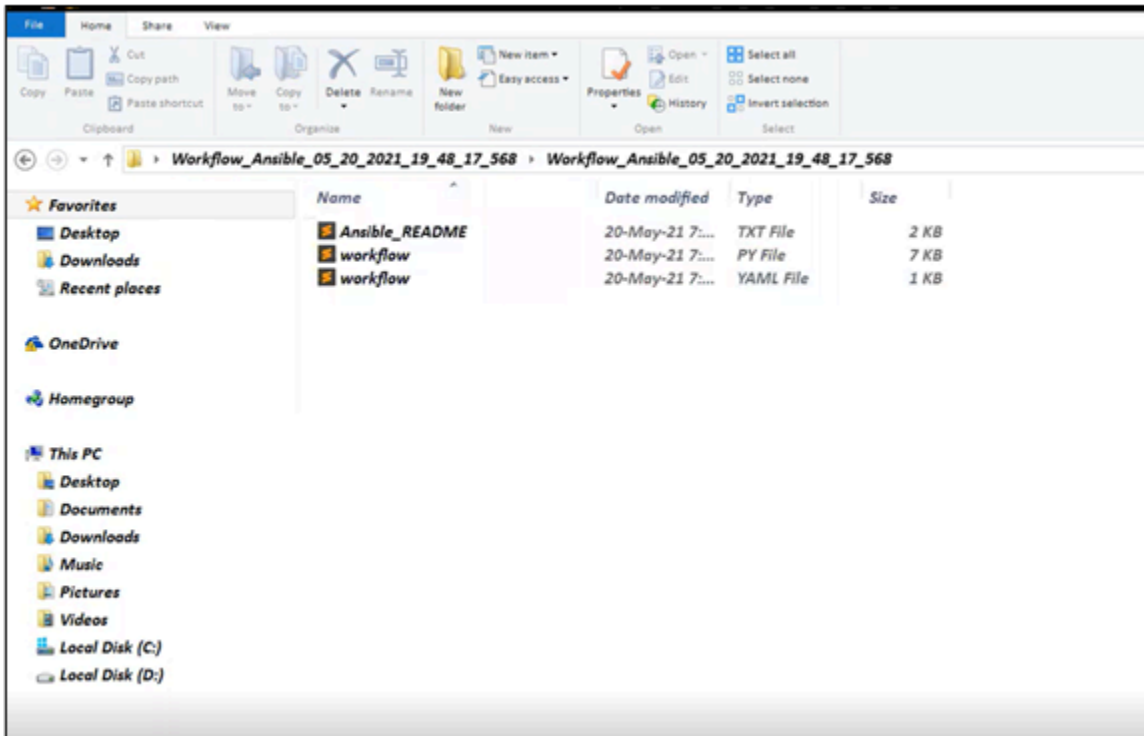
You can automate network configurations through Ansible as the Northbound.

To trigger a workflow by creating an Ansible playbook:

1. Design a workflow.
2. Connect all tasks and [enable](#) the workflow.
3. To download the Ansible .zip file, click  above the **Start** task.



4. Extract the files.



- Ansible_README txt file: This contains the steps to use the downloaded Ansible playbook.

```

File Edit Selection Find View Goto Tools Project Preferences Help
OPEN FILES
1 -----Steps to use the downloaded Ansible playbook-----
2
3 Files present within the downloaded zip file are
4 1. <workflowname>.py file
5 2. <workflowname>.yaml file
6 3. README.txt
7
8 In the above, PY file is used as the module executor for the playbook and YAML file is used as the sample playbook content for
9 triggering the workflow request into AppViewX.
10
11 Below are the steps for executing the playbook.
12
13 Step 1: Copy the PY file to the Ansible server and move it into the "modules" directory present in the "ansible python module
14 location". To find out the "ansible python module location", execute "ansible --version" command in the Ansible Command Line
15 Interface(CLI). Below is a sample output for the command.
16
17 ansible 2.4.2.0
18 config file = /etc/ansible/ansible.cfg
19 configured module search path = [u'/home/appviewx/.ansible/plugins/modules', u'/usr/share/ansible/plugins/modules']
20 ansible python module location = /usr/lib/python2.7/site-packages/ansible
21 executable location = /usr/bin/ansible
22 python version = 2.7.5 (default, Aug 4 2017, 00:39:18) [GCC 4.8.5 20150623 (Red Hat 4.8.5-16)]
23
24 From the above output "ansible python module location" can be found. Here from the above sample, "/usr/lib/
25 python2.7/site-packages/ansible" is the "ansible python module location". Move the copied PY file to "/usr/lib/
26 python2.7/site-packages/ansible/modules" directory.
27
28 Step 2: Copy the YAML file to any of the playbooks location in the Ansible server. Example: "/etc/ansible/playbooks"
29
30 Step 3: In the YAML file, update the new workflow request details and save the changes.
31
32 Step 4: Execute the YAML playbook file with the Ansible commands(i.e ansible-playbook <workflowname>.yaml
33
34 -----
  
```

- Workflow Python file (Ansible executor file)
- Workflow YAML file

```

1 - connection: local
2 hosts: localhost
3 name: Trigger workflow request
4 tasks:
5   - register: workflow_response
6     workflow:
7       device: <mandatory field>
8       email: <mandatory field>
9       obj_name: <mandatory field>
10      provider:
11        pukey: f000ca01
12        password: password
13        server: AppViewX server
14        server_protocol: http
15        username: username
16      username: <mandatory field>
17   - debug:
18     msg: '{{ workflow_response }}'
19     name: workflow_response
20

```

- To trigger the workflow and generate request ID, copy the files into the Ansible server.

```

[root@va-dev-03]# ansible-playbook workflow.yml
[DEPRECATION WARNING]: The TRANSFORM_INVALID_GROUP_CHARS settings is set to allow bad characters in group names by default, this will change, but
will be user configurable on deprecation. This feature will be removed in version 2.10. Deprecation warnings can be disabled by setting
deprecation_warnings=False in ansible.cfg.
[WARNING]: Invalid characters were found in group names but not replaced, use -vvvv to see details

PLAY [Trigger workflow request] *****
TASK [Gathering Facts] *****
ok: [localhost]

TASK [workflow] *****
changed: [localhost]

TASK [workflow_response] *****
ok: [localhost] => {
  "changed": true,
  "message": "workflow workflow has triggered successfully.RequestId has been generated.",
  "requestId": "65",
  "workflow_name": "test",
  "workflow_obj": "test",
  "workflow_obj": "test",
  "workflow_obj": "test",
  "changed": true
}

PLAY RECAP *****
localhost : ok=3  changed=1  unreachable=0  failed=0  skipped=0  rescued=0  ignored=0

[root@va-dev-03]#

```

- On the [Request :: Overview](#) page, from the left menu, select **All**.
- On the [Request :: All](#) page, click on the **Request ID** generated for the workflow.

Request ID: All

Workflow dashboard

Overview

Custom reports

My workflows

View/Run

Scheduled jobs

My requests

All 71

Open 42

Closed 22

Failed 6

Assigned Requests

Assigned 0

Audit

Audit logs

Settings

Preference

Request ID	Workflow	Created by	Created time	Last updated	Status	Ref. ID	Activity log
71	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 16:38:13	05/20/2021 16:38:18	In Progress		View
70	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 16:37:43	05/20/2021 16:37:48	In Progress		View
69	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 16:36:48	05/20/2021 16:36:54	In Progress		View
68	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 16:28:48	05/20/2021 16:28:53	In Progress		View
67	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 16:28:14	05/20/2021 16:28:20	In Progress		View
66	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 16:27:21	05/20/2021 16:27:27	In Progress		View
65	Workflow		05/20/2021 16:01:43	05/20/2021 16:01:49	Completed		View
64	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:44:42	05/20/2021 15:44:47	In Progress		View
63	Workflow		05/20/2021 15:42:23	05/20/2021 15:42:29	Failed		View
62	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:39:17	05/20/2021 15:39:23	In Progress		View
61	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:32:28	05/20/2021 15:32:33	In Progress		View
60	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:29:48	05/20/2021 15:29:54	In Progress		View
59	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:26:56	05/20/2021 15:27:01	In Progress		View
58	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:24:27	05/20/2021 15:24:32	In Progress		View
57	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:22:30	05/20/2021 15:22:36	In Progress		View
56	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:21:38	05/20/2021 15:21:43	In Progress		View
55	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:11:55	05/20/2021 15:12:00	In Progress		View
54	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:11:20	05/20/2021 15:11:25	In Progress		View
53	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:10:04	05/20/2021 15:10:10	In Progress		View
52	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 15:07:35	05/20/2021 15:07:41	In Progress		View
51	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 14:37:47	05/20/2021 14:37:52	In Progress		View
50	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 14:35:30	05/20/2021 14:35:37	In Progress		View
49	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 14:29:51	05/20/2021 14:29:57	In Progress		View
48	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 14:25:22	05/20/2021 14:25:27	In Progress		View
47	WorkorderTest		05/20/2021 14:09:47	05/20/2021 14:09:52	In Progress		View

Stage-wise view of the workflow.

Request ID :: 65

Request View Workorder View

Search...

- * Username
- * Email
- * Object Name
- * Device Name

The screenshot displays the 'Request ID : 65' interface. On the left, a navigation pane shows a workflow with three steps: 'BIG-IP LTM - Get monitor list', 'Script', and 'Email'. The 'Script' step is currently selected and highlighted. The main workspace shows a diagram of a cloud connected to a server icon, with the text 'Script Success' below it. At the bottom, a log window titled 'Logs - Script' shows the following entries:

```

1 01/28/2021 10:40:44 - Initiating Script
2 01/28/2021 10:40:47 - Hello world
3 01/28/2021 10:40:47 - Script Completed

```

The screenshot displays the 'Request ID : 65' interface. On the left, the navigation pane shows the workflow steps: 'BIG-IP LTM - Get monitor list', 'Script', and 'Email'. The 'Email' step is currently selected and highlighted. The main workspace shows a diagram of a cloud connected to a server icon, with the text 'Email Success' below it. At the bottom, a log window titled 'Logs - Email' shows the following entries:

```

1 01/28/2021 10:40:48 - Initiating Email
2 01/28/2021 10:40:48 - Email triggered Email
3 01/28/2021 10:40:48 - send Email (Successful) Email
4 01/28/2021 10:40:49 - Email Completed

```

Openshift PaaS Orchestration

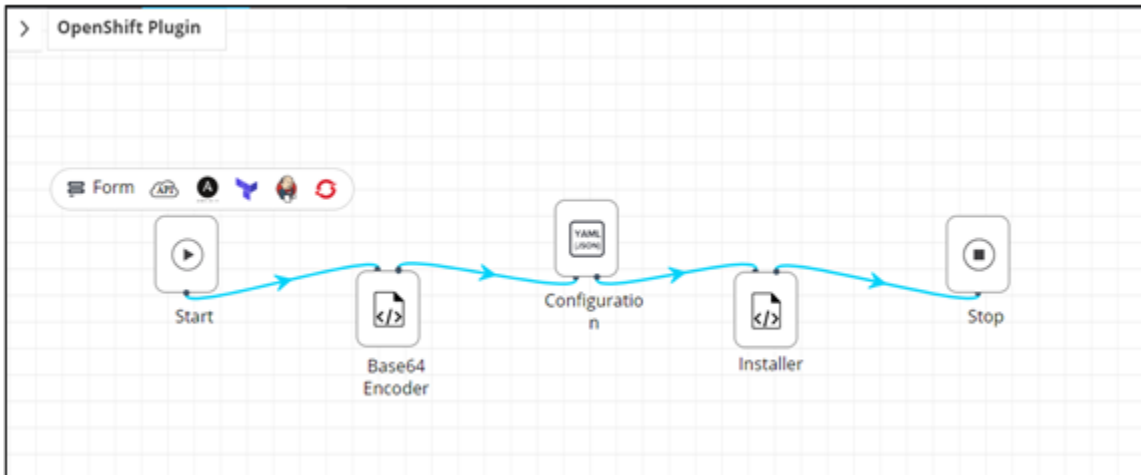
AppViewX's Visual Workflow provides you with an interface to install Open service Broker (OSB) that manages applications defined by AppViewX catalogs and accelerates application deployment.


- Offers a Kubernetes container platform to manage hybrid cloud deployments.
- Allows you to connect application deployed in OSE Container Platform to a variety of service brokers.
- OSB API manages applications defined by AppView catalogs.


- Enables PaaS Orchestration of application and PKI services.
- Accelerated application deployment

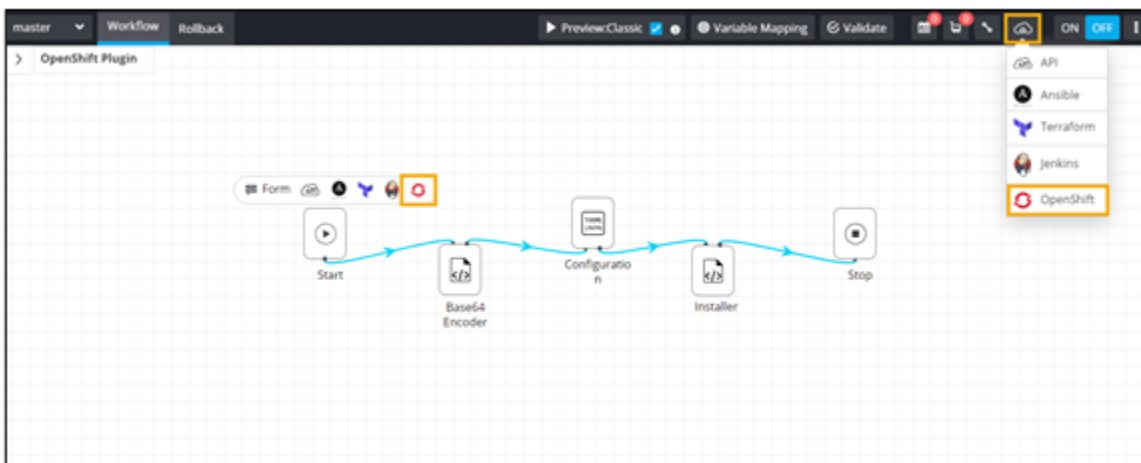
To facilitate Openshift PaaS Orchestration:


1. Design a new workflow.

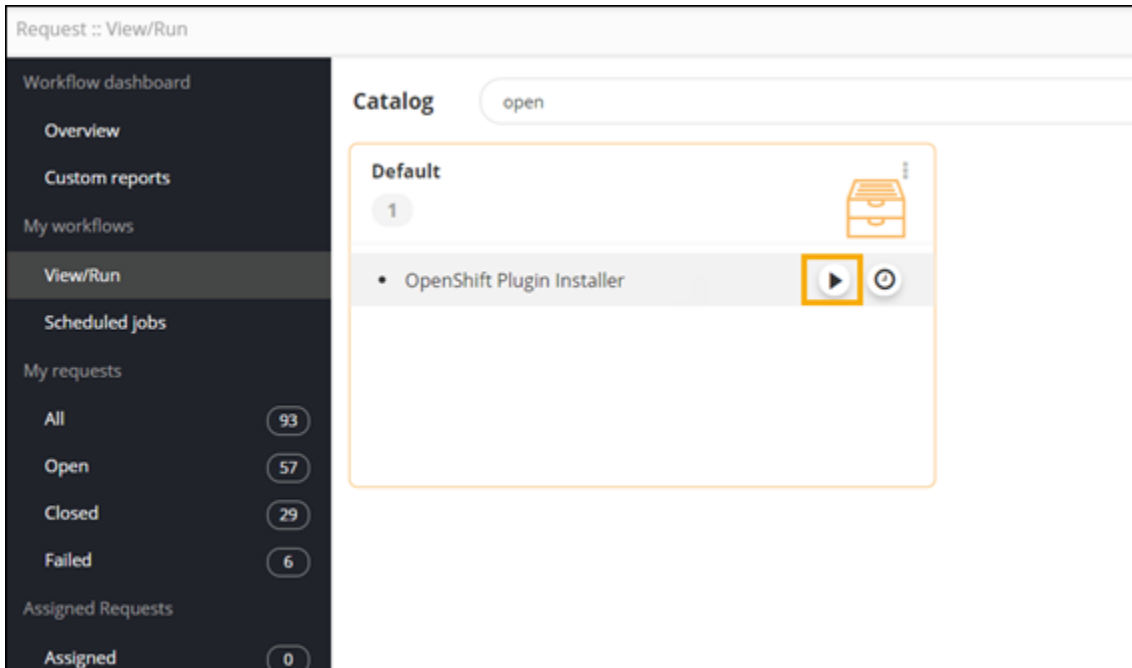


2. To download the OSB Plugin manually, click  above the **Start** task.

i **Tip:** You can also click on the Service Orchestration  icon to install the plugin.



3. To install the AppViewX OSB plugin automatically, from the upper left corner of the screen, click .
4. Trigger the OpenShift Plugin Installer workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.



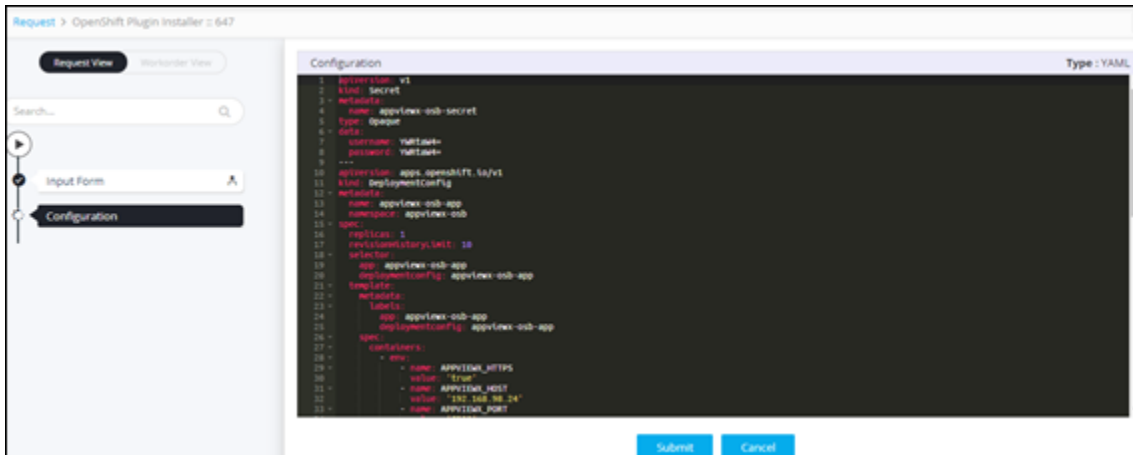
5. Enter the OSB details in the fields.

The screenshot shows the 'Request > OpenShift Plugin Installer :: FormBuilder' configuration form. The left sidebar has 'Request View' and 'Workorder View' tabs, a search bar, and an 'Input Form' section. The main form area is divided into three sections:

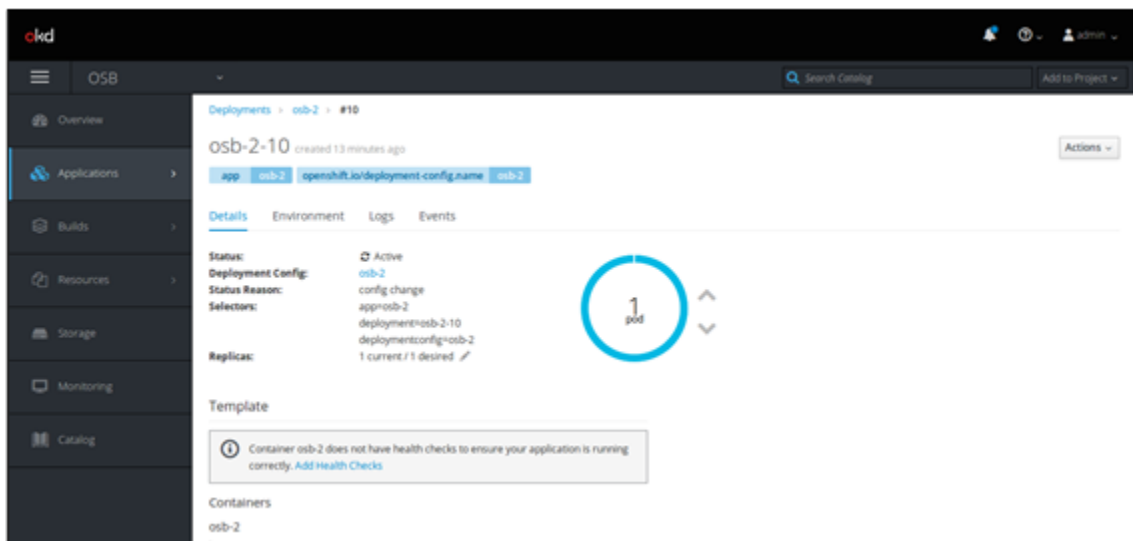
- OpenShift Instance Details:** Contains fields for 'Enter Host', 'Username', and 'Password', each with a red asterisk and an information icon.
- OC Login Details:** Contains fields for 'OC Login Username' and 'OC Login Password', each with a red asterisk and an information icon.
- OpenShift Application Configuration:** Contains fields for 'Application_Name' (pre-filled with 'appview-osb') and 'AppViewX_Host', each with a red asterisk and an information icon.

 At the bottom right, there are three buttons: 'Next' (highlighted in blue), 'Savedraft', and 'Cancel'.

6. To proceed with plugin installation, click **Next**.



7. Open the AppViewX Open Service Broker.



8. View all automation catalogs in OpenShift once the AppViewX broker is installed.

9. To provision application and security services through AppViewX, click on any Automation catalog.

The screenshot shows the 'create-itm-http-monitor' dialog box with the following fields and values:

- Device ip:
- Device name:
- Interval:
- Monitor name:
- Timeout:

Buttons: Cancel, < Back, Create

The screenshot shows the 'create-itm-http-monitor' dialog box with the following text:

create-itm-http-monitor has been added to OSB successfully.

Continue to the project overview to bind this service to your application. Binding this service creates a secret containing the information necessary for your application to use the service.

Buttons: Cancel, < Back, Close



Note: The following REST API is used to orchestrate and provision services between openshift and appviewx.

- **API:** visualworkflow-get-all-workflows

Description: To fetch the list of workflows in the AppViewX environment

Method: POST

Type	Name	Mandatory	Description
Header	username	yes	AppViewX username
Header	password	yes	AppViewX password
Header	Content-Type	yes	application/json
Header	Accept	yes	application/json
Query	gwkey	yes	Tenant key
Query	gwsource	yes	Source from which the request is triggered (Example, external)

Format: `https://<application ip>:<gatewayport>/avxapi/visualworkflow-get-all-workflows?gwkey=<tenant key>&gwsource=<gateway source>`

Sample Payload: `{"payload":{"sSearch":""}}`

Sample Response: `{"response":{"workflowTemplateList":[{"workflowName":"Create LTM HTTP Monitor","accessType":"RW","properties":{"version":"19.3.0","category":38,"categoryName":"F5 BIG-IP","subCategory":2,"subCategoryName":"Ansible","internalWorkflow":false,"readOnly":false,"hidden":false,"locked":false},"settings":{"disableRequestorSubmission":false,"tags":[]},"hideWorkflow":false,"enableRequest":true,"confirmationAlert":true},"globalData":{"_id":"5f1011f4b958f463955d2b6e","description":"","created_by":"admin","status":"Enabled","workflowCategory":"Default","workflowVersion":"mas`

- **API:** visualworkflow-generate-api

Description: To generate the payload for specific workflow

Method: POST

Type	Name	Mandatory	Description
Header	username	yes	AppViewX username
Header	password	yes	AppViewX password
Header	Content-Type	yes	application/json
Header	Accept	yes	application/json
Query	gwkey	yes	Tenant key
Query	gwsource	yes	Source from which the request is triggered (Eg: external)

Format: `https://<application ip>:<gateway port>/avxapi/visualworkflow-generate-api?gwkey=<tenant key>&gwsource=<gateway source>`

Sample Payload: `{"payload":{"workflowName":"Create LTM HTTP Monitor","workflowType":"Default","workflowVersion":"master"}}`

Sample Response: `{"response":{"url":"<protocol>://<IP>:<port>/avxapi/visualworkflow-submit-request?gwkey=f000ca01&gwsource=WEB","actionId":"visualworkflow-submit-request","httpMethod":"POST","payload":{"payload":{"data":{"input":{"requestData":{"sequenceNo":1,"scenario":"scenario","fieldInfo":{"device_ip":"192.168.40.214","device_name":"192.168.40.214","interval":"5","timeout":"2","monitor_name":"demmo_monitor"}}},"task_action":1},"workflowName":"Create LTM HTTP Monitor"}}},"message":null,"appStatusCode":null,"tags":null,"headers":null}}`

- **API:** visualworkflow-submit-request

Description: To submit a workflow request in AppViewX

Method: POST

Type	Name	Mandatory	Description
Header	username	yes	AppViewX username
Header	password	yes	AppViewX password
Header	Content-Type	yes	application/json
Header	Accept	yes	application/json
Query	gwkey	yes	Tenant key
Query	gwsource	yes	Source from which the request is triggered (Eg: external)

Format: `https://<application ip>:<gateway port>/avxapi/visualworkflow-submit-request?gwkey=<tenant key>&gwsource=<gateway source>`

Sample Payload: `"payload": { "data": { "input": { "requestData": [{ "sequenceNo": 1, "scenario": "scenario", "fieldInfo": { "device_ip": "192.168.40.214", "device_name": "192.168.40.214", "interval": "5", "timeout": "2", "monitor_name": "ltm_monitor_test" } }] }, "task_action": 1 }, "header": { "workflowName": "Create LTM HTTP Monitor" } } }`

Sample Response: `{"response":{"workorderId":"0","requestType":"default","requestId":"38","workflowVersion":"master","message":"Workflow Request is created with Id 33 . Request submitted to workflow engine for processing workorder.", "status":"In Progress","statusCode":0}}`

Ansible Southbound Integration

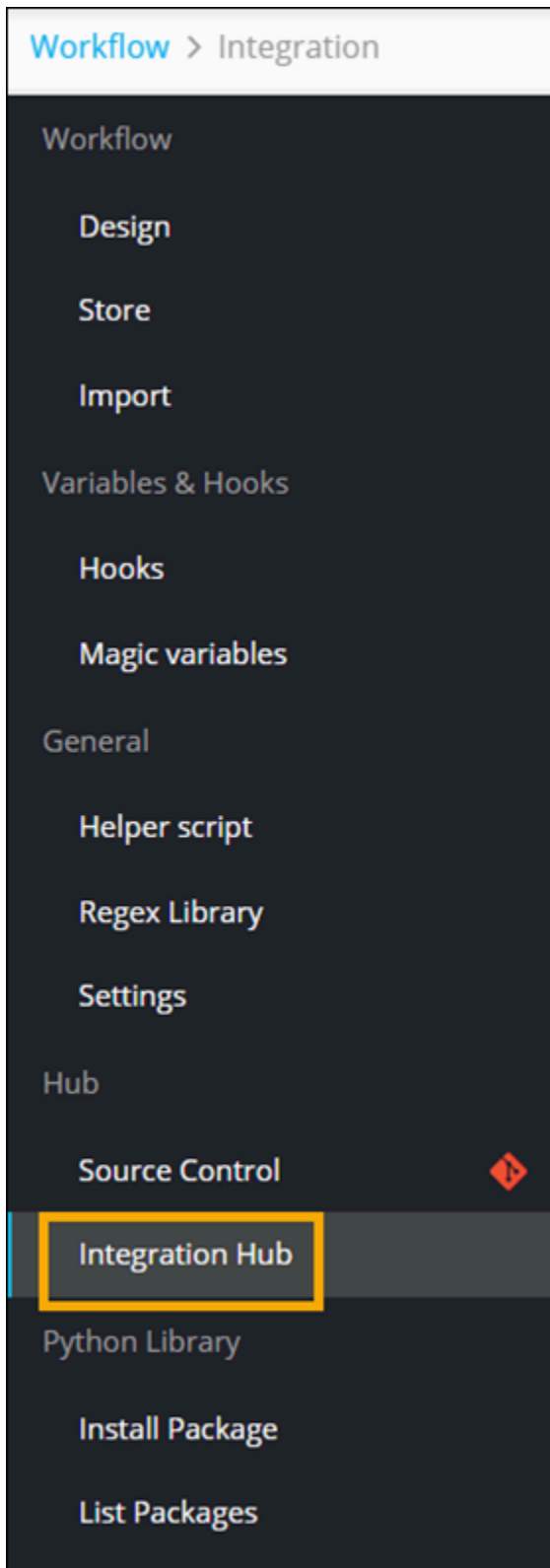
AppViewX allows you to integrate with Ansible in order to automate and orchestrate the network.

- Provision to integrate with an existing Ansible instance.
- Provision to use the Ansible executor task when there is a need for automating network configurations through Ansible as the southbound.
- Provision to Discover and Import playbooks from a specific path within the visual workflow studio.
- Drag & drop playbooks and automate using Ansible modules via visual workflow.
- [Configuring Ansible Instance](#)
- [Discovering Playbooks](#)
- [Using Variables within a YAML Task](#)
- [Getting Device Credentials Dynamically](#)
- [Ansible Executor](#)

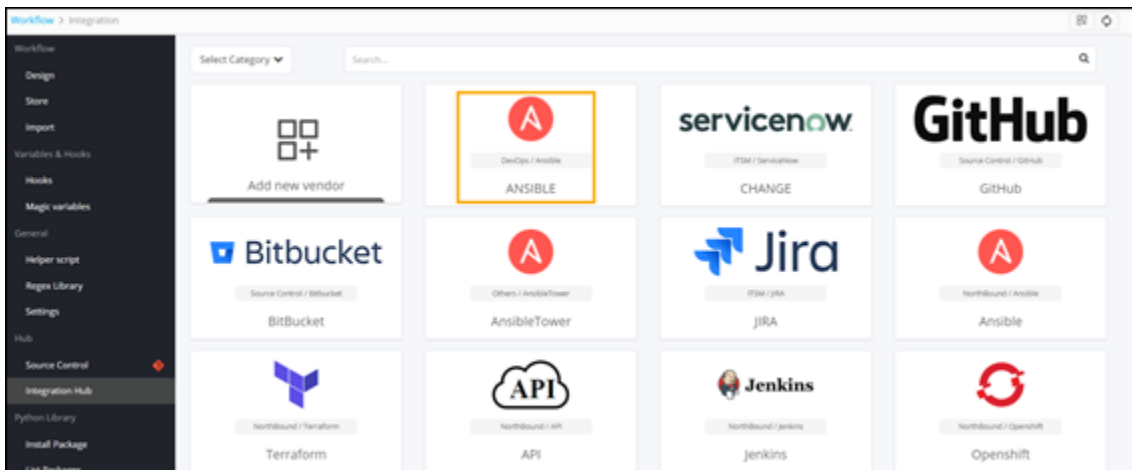
Configuring Ansible Instance

An existing Ansible instance can be configured and integrated, which allows for reusing playbooks, and for south bound implementation via AppViewX. One or more instances can be configured.

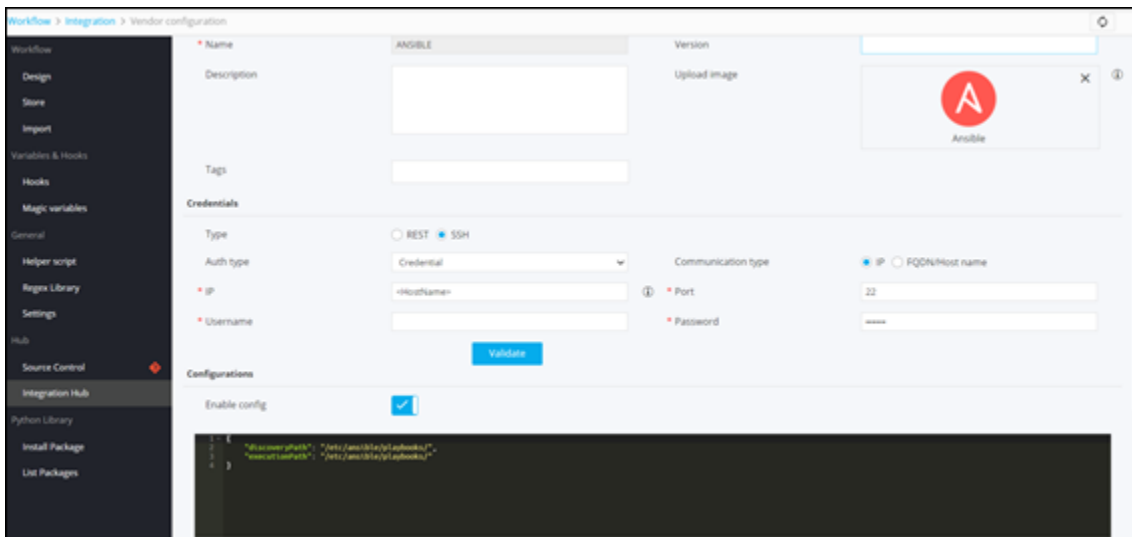
1. On the Workflow Inventory page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **Integration Hub**.



2. To configure an Ansible instance, on the **Integration** page, click **Ansible**.



3. On the **Vendor configuration** page, enter the field information under the **General** section.

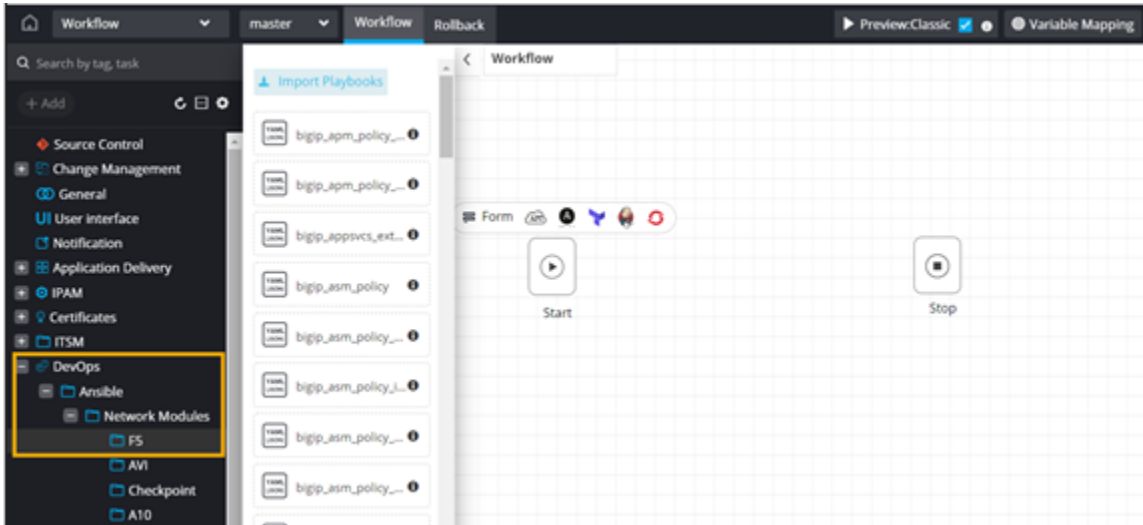


4. Define the folder/path from where existing playbooks can be discovered within the workflow studio.
5. Click **Save**.

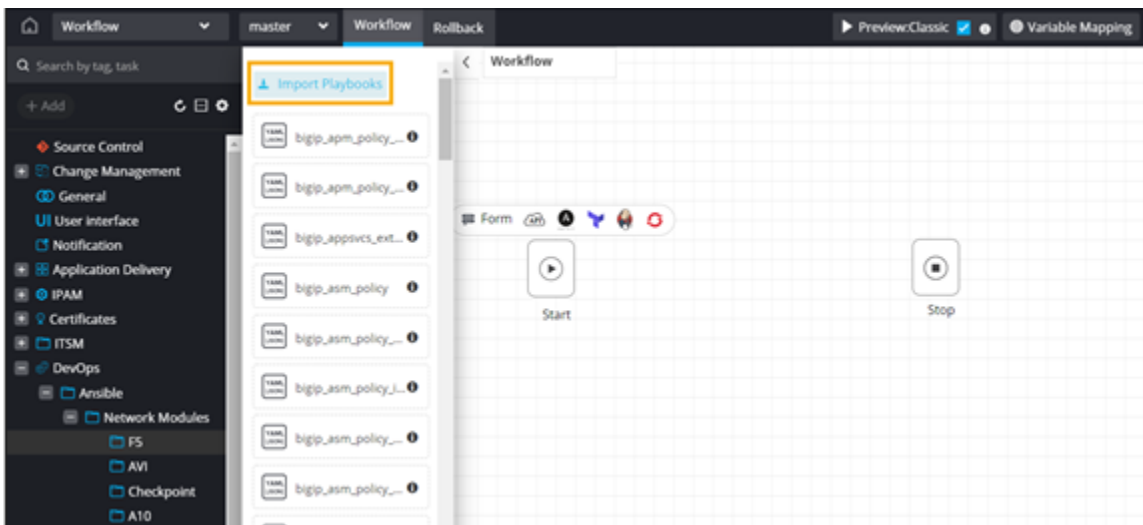
Discovering Playbooks

Once an Ansible instance is configured, playbooks can be discovered from the defined path and reused within the workflow design studio for further automation.

1. Design/Modify a workflow.
2. From the menu on the left, under **DevOps**, select **Ansible > Network Modules > F5**.

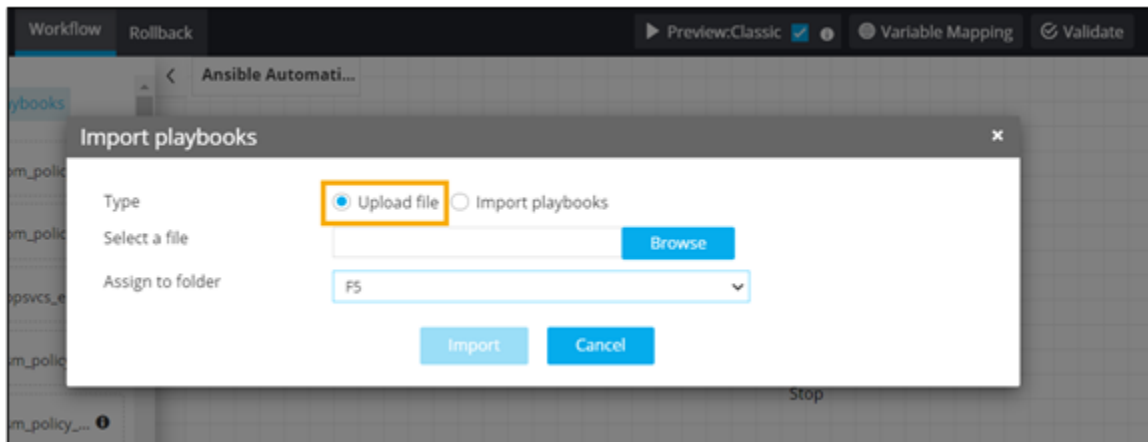


3. From the **F5** folder, click **Import Playbooks**.

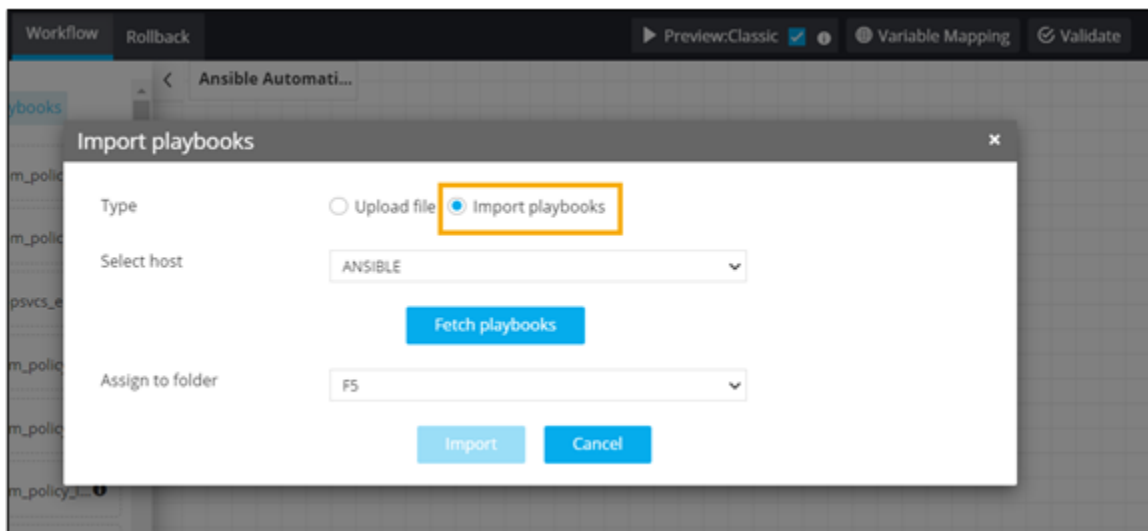


4. In the **Import playbooks** window, select import **Type**.

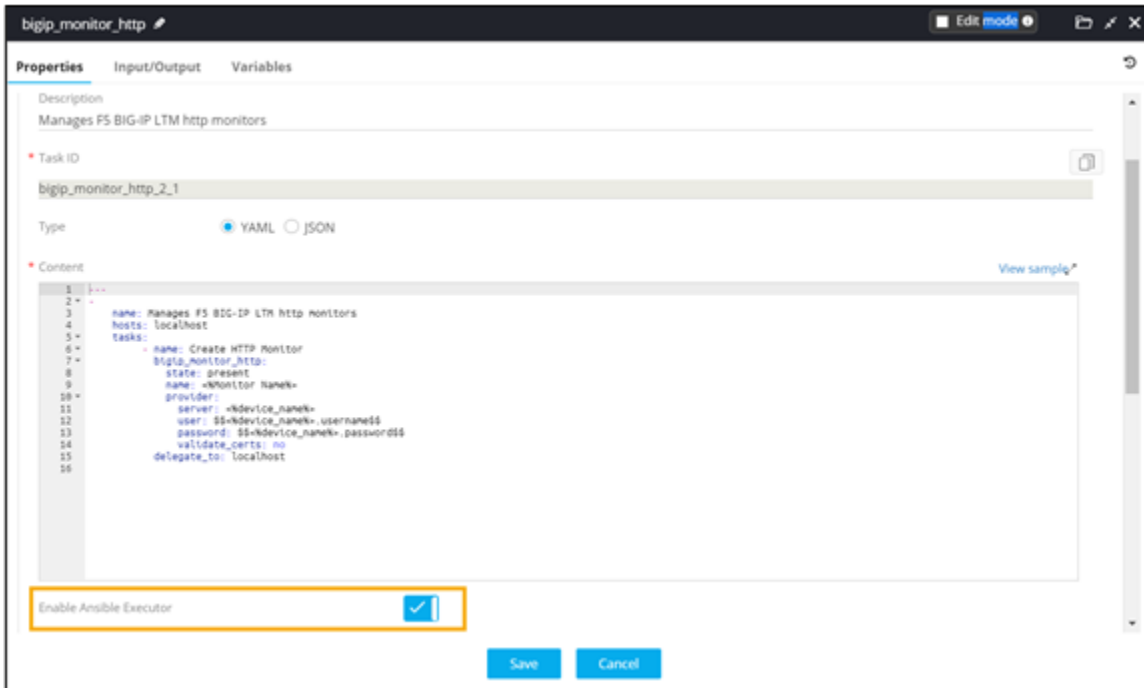
- **Upload file:** Upload playbooks from a local folder



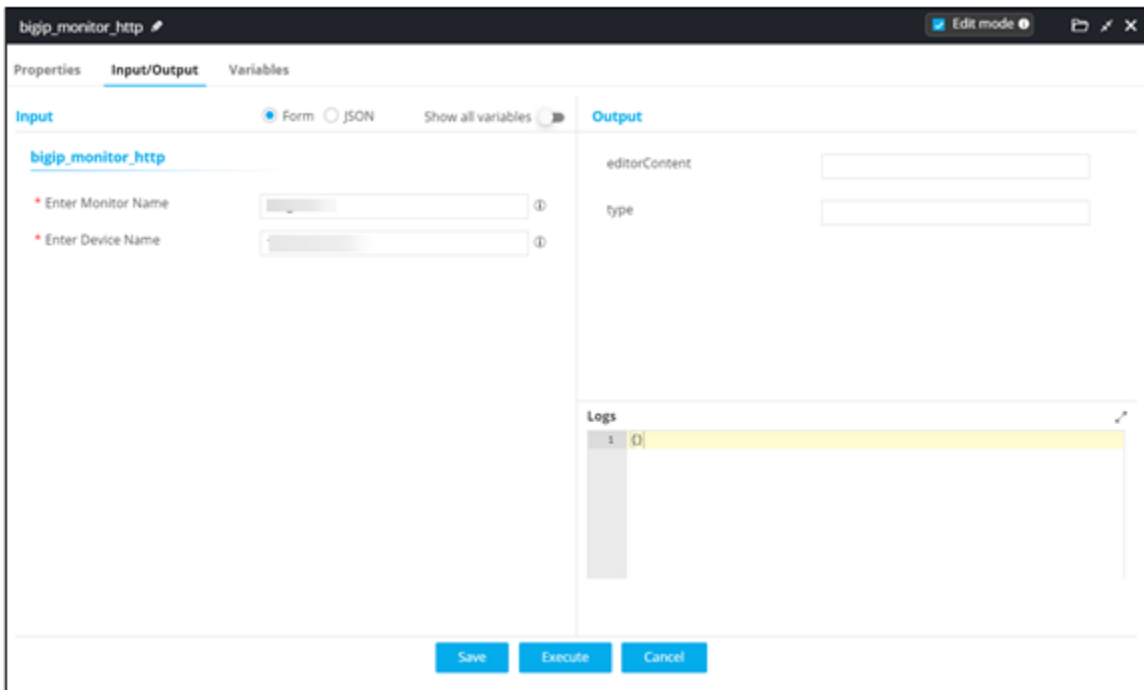
- **Import playbooks:** Discover playbooks from Ansible folder



5. Save playbooks to a custom folder.
6. Drag and drop the playbooks into the workspace.
7. To enable Ansible instance, turn on the toggle.



8. Provide **Input/Output** and **Variables** details.



9. Execute the task to view the execution log.

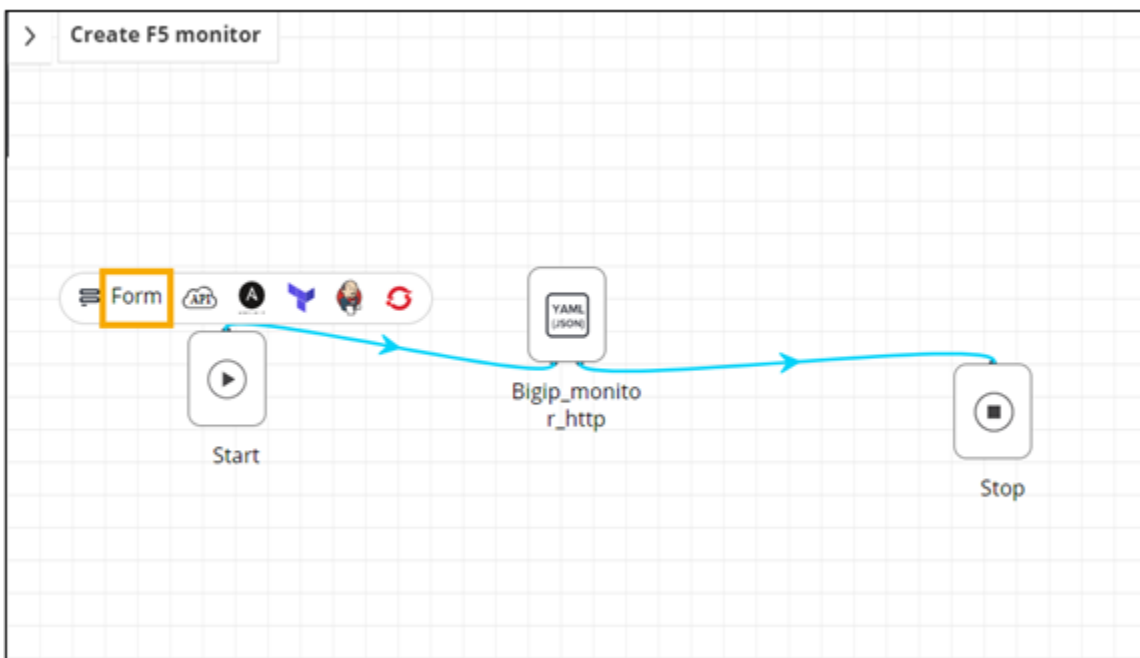
The screenshot shows the configuration for a workflow task named 'bigip_monitor_http'. It has three tabs: 'Properties', 'Input/Output', and 'Variables'. The 'Input/Output' tab is selected, showing two input fields: 'device_name' and 'Monitor Name'. The 'Output' section shows a 'Success' status and two output fields: 'type' and 'editorContent'. Below the output fields is a 'Logs' section with two entries:


```

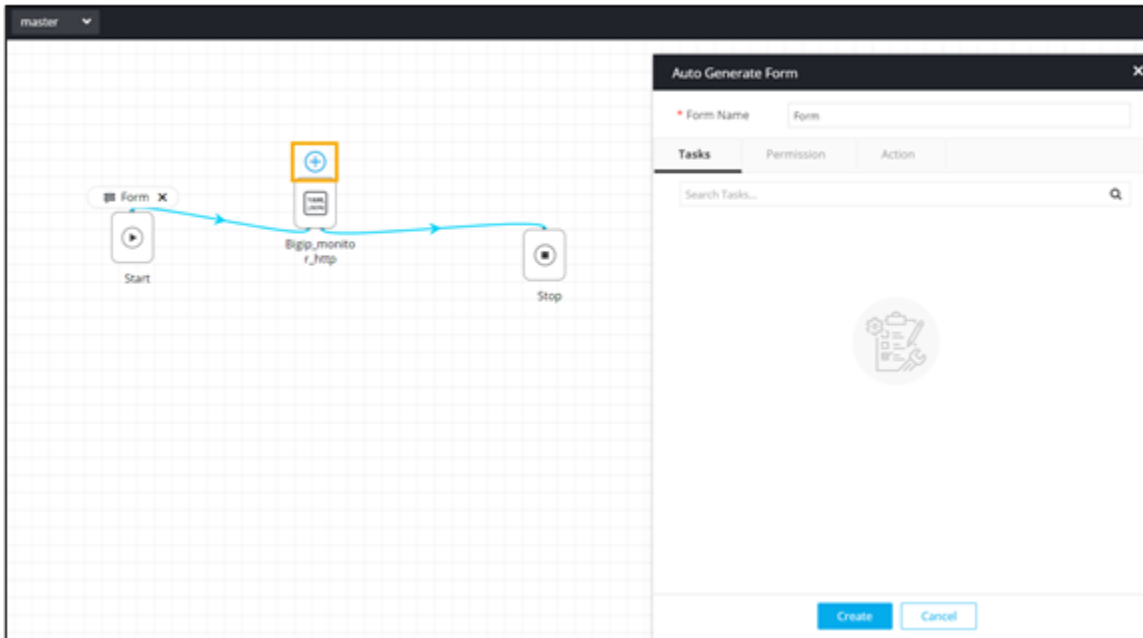
1 06/21/2020 17:31:55 - [[DEPRECATION WARNING]: The
  TRANSFORM_INVALID_GROUP_CHARS settings is set to allow bad
  characters in group names by default, this will change, but still
  be user configurable on deprecation. This feature will be removed
  in version 2.10. Deprecation warnings can be disabled by setting
  deprecation_warnings=False in ansible.cfg.
2 [[WARNING]: Invalid characters were found in group names but not
  replaced, use -vvvv to see details

```

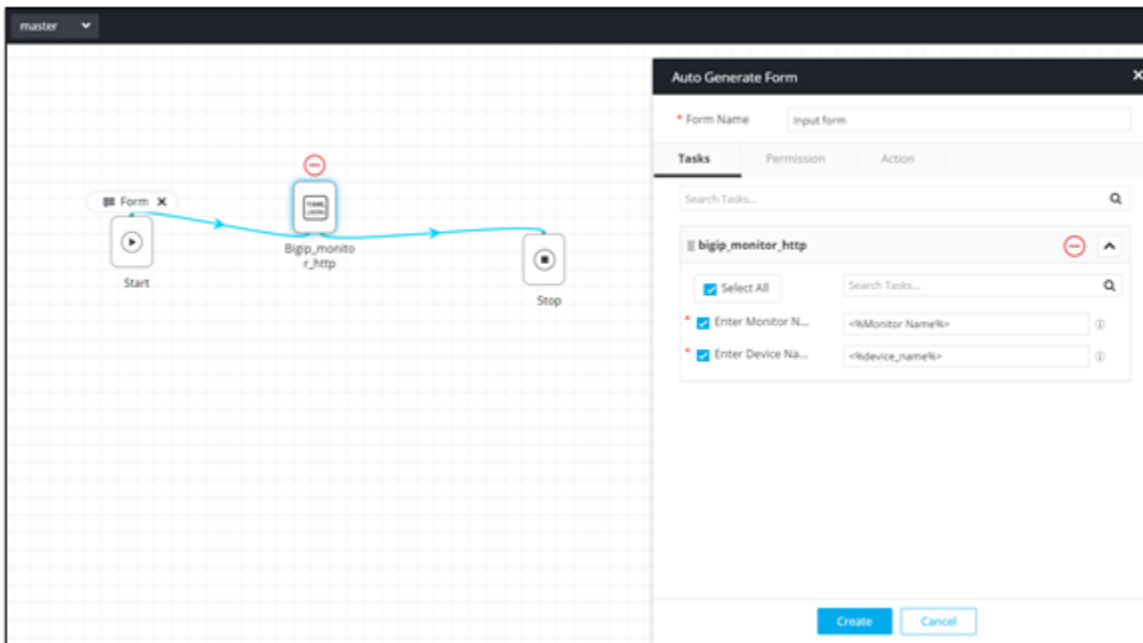
10. To auto generate a self-service form, click **Form** above the **Start** task.



11. To auto-populate form fields, click  above the workflow task.



12. Define the variables to be used in the self-service form.

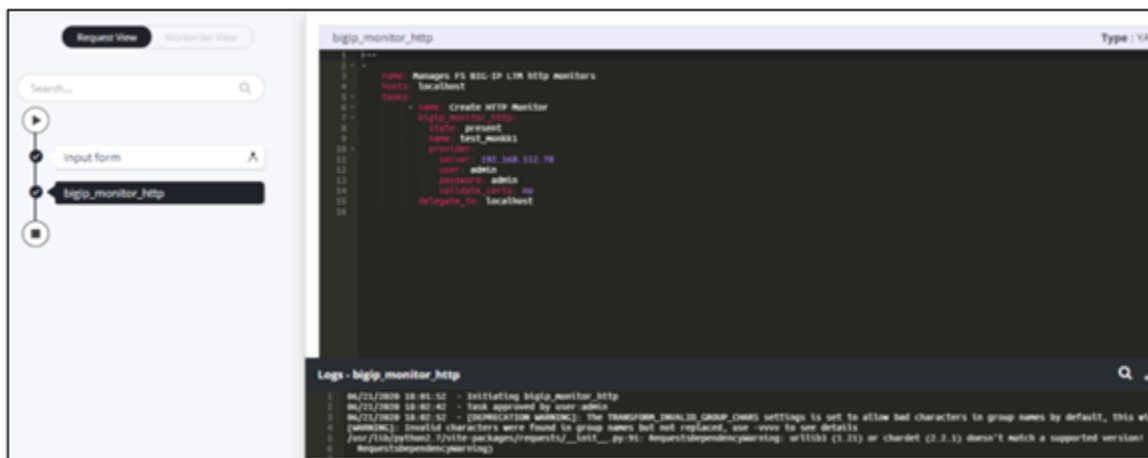
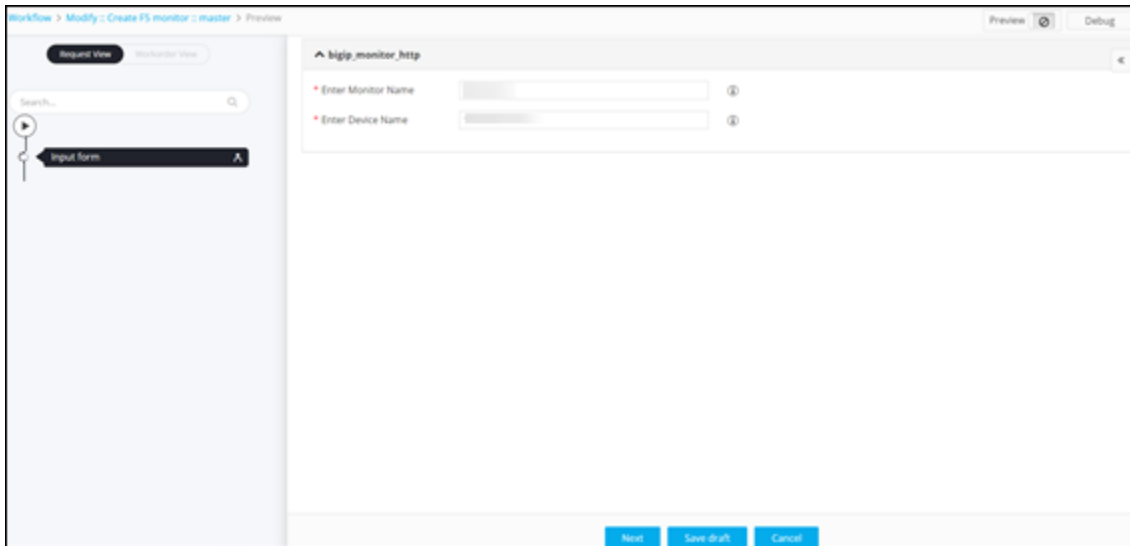


13. Click **Create**.

14. Connect the tasks and trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.

15. To validate the workflow, click **Preview**.

Workflow is executed.



16. [Enable](#) the workflow.
17. To view the Request activity log, on the [Request :: View/Run](#) page, under **Activity**, click **View**.
A **Summary** of the workflow request execution is displayed.



Using Variables within a YAML Task

Variables from any workflow task can be referred within the YAML task as part of the automation process.

- Use the following variable syntax in the YAML task to refer value from a previous task:

```
<%variable_name%>
```

Example: Following is an illustration for referring the 'fqdn' and 'FreeIP' values from an Infoblox task into a YAML task:

```
---
-
  name: Creating a virtual server in a F5 device
  hosts: local
  tasks:
    - name: Add virtual server
      bigip_virtual_server:
        server: <%device%>
        user: $$<%device%>.username$$
        password: $$<%device%>.password$$
        state: present
        partition: Common
        name: <%fqdn%>
        destination: <%free_ip%>
        port: 480
```

```
snat: Automap
description: Test Virtual Server
validate_certs: no
all_profiles:
  - http
  - tcp
delegate_to: localhost
```

Getting Device Credentials Dynamically


Device credentials can be dynamically retrieved as part of the workflow execution process through a YAML (JSON) task. The following syntax must be used in the task in order to get device credentials.

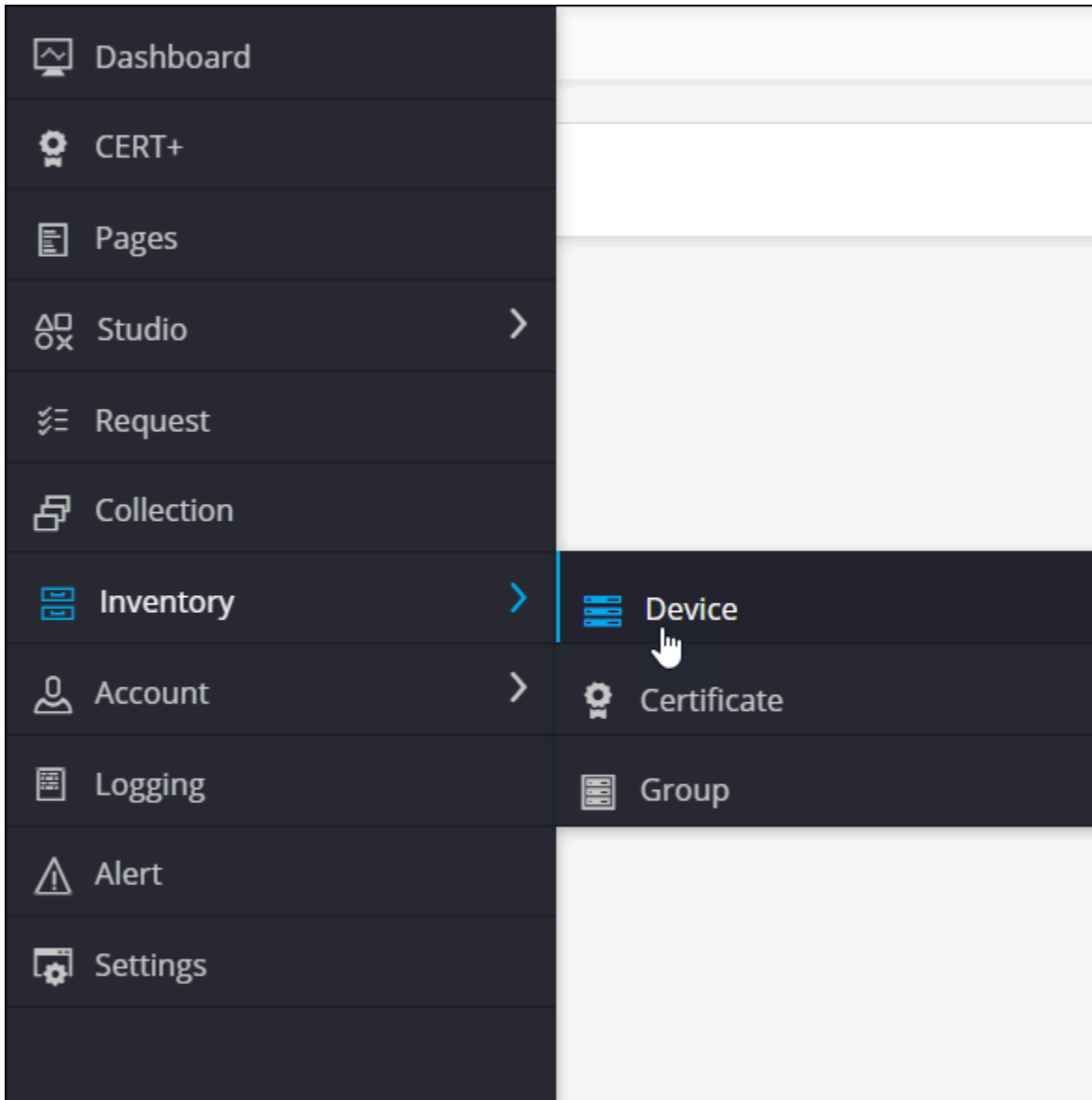
- Get device detail: `$$devicename.username$$`
- Get device credential: `$$devicename.password$$`



Note: Device(s) must be added in the Appviewx inventory

To get the device credentials dynamically during the workflow execution process:

1. From the top left corner of the screen, click .
2. Select **Inventory > Device**.



3. On the Device Inventory page, ensure there is at least one device added with relevant credentials.

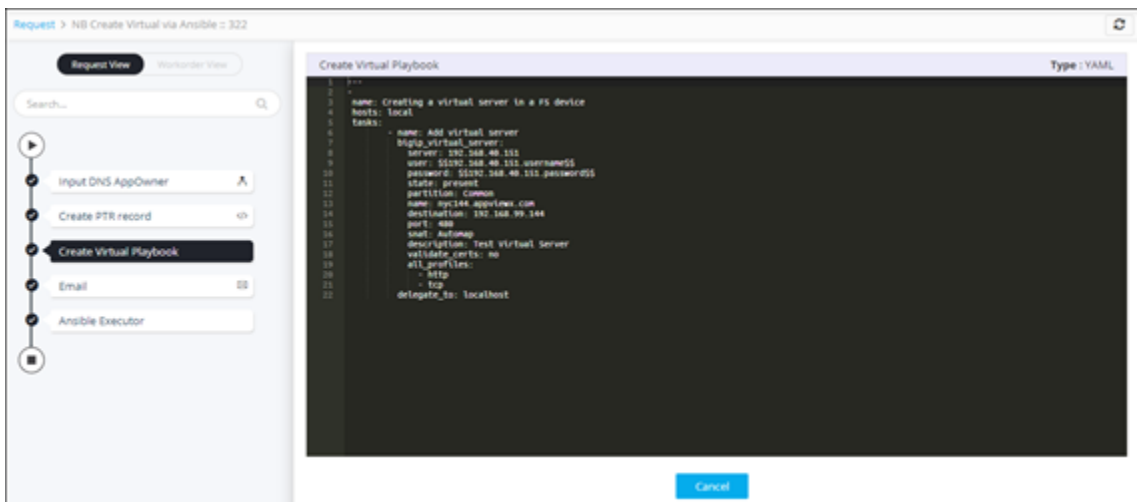
The screenshot shows the 'Device Inventory' page in AppViewX. The page title is 'Device : ADC'. There are tabs for different device types: ADC, Server, DNS, Firewall, WAF, Switch, Router, Proxy, Cloud, HSM, Others, and MDM. A search bar is present above the table. The table contains the following data:

Name	Sync group/cluster	FQDN / IP address	Port	Vendor	Modules	Status	Object count
1.1.1.1		1.1.1.1	22	A10	SLB	Unresolved	
192.168.40.150	haltn	192.168.40.150	22	FS	LTM	Managed	9 Virtual Servers
192.168.40.151	device_falover	192.168.40.151	22	FS	LTM	Managed	6 Virtual Servers
192.168.99.33	hadg	192.168.99.33	22	FS	LTM	Managed	24 Virtual Servers
192.168.99.34	hadg	192.168.99.34	22	FS	LTM	Managed	24 Virtual Servers
bigip-40-152.appviewx.com	itm_sync	192.168.40.152	22	FS	LTM	Managed	183 Virtual Servers
bigip40.payoda.com	device_falover	192.168.40.214	22	FS	LTM	Managed	0 Virtual Servers
FS-v11-04.appviewx.com	haltn	192.168.40.169	22	FS	LTM	Managed	9 Virtual Servers

4. Design a new workflow.
5. Drag and drop relevant [tasks](#).
6. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **YAML** task.
7. Add input data in the YAML format.
8. Enter the following syntax to get the device credentials dynamically.

Syntax	Usage Sample
<pre> --- - name: Creating a virtual server in a F5 device hosts: local tasks: - name: Add virtual server bigip_virtual_server: device: <Devicename or IP address> username: \$\$devicename.username\$\$ password: \$\$devicename.password\$\$ state: present </pre>	<pre> --- - name: Creating a virtual server in a F5 device hosts: local tasks: - name: Add virtual server bigip_virtual_server: device: bigip.ltm.12.1 username: \$\$ bigip.ltm.12.1.username\$\$ password: \$\$ bigip.ltm.12.1.password\$\$ state: present </pre>

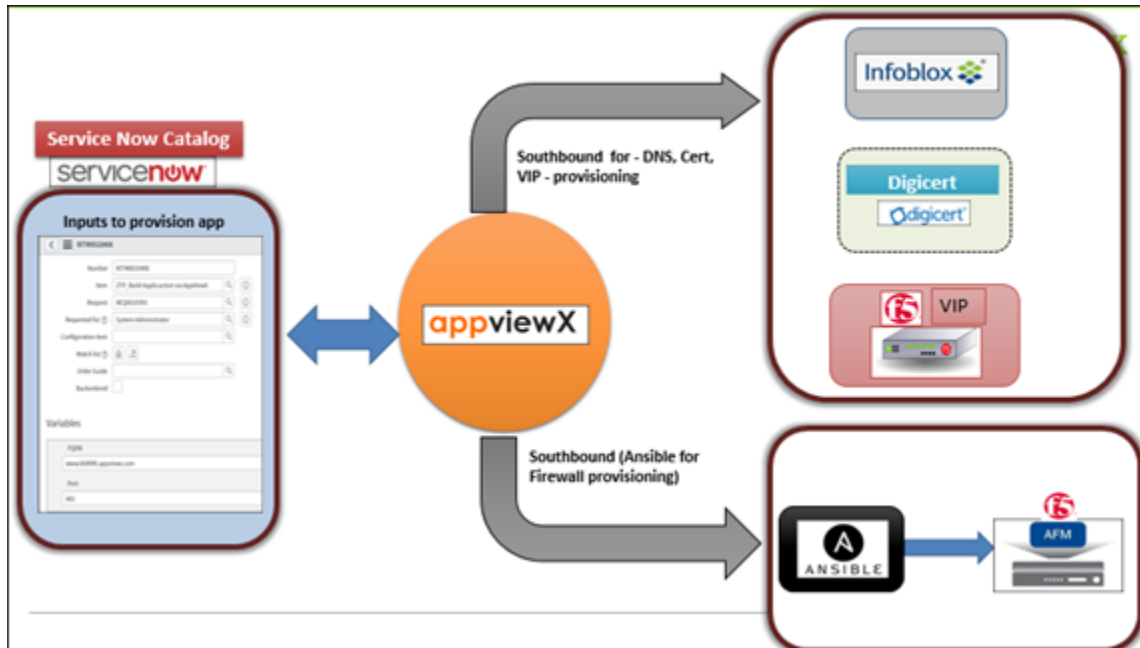
9. Save and enable the workflow.
10. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.





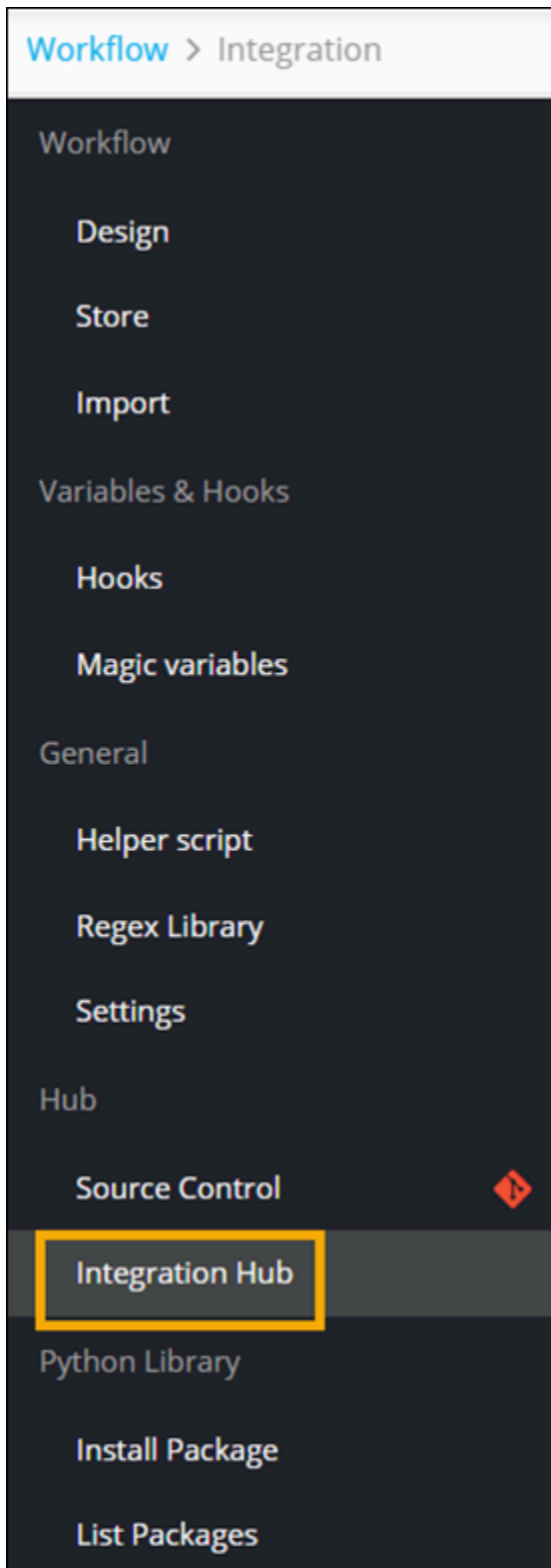
Ansible Executor

The following is a sample illustration to integrate Visual workflow and Ansible with Ansible as a southbound. This will allow discovery of any existing playbooks and further automate and orchestrate with Visual Workflow.

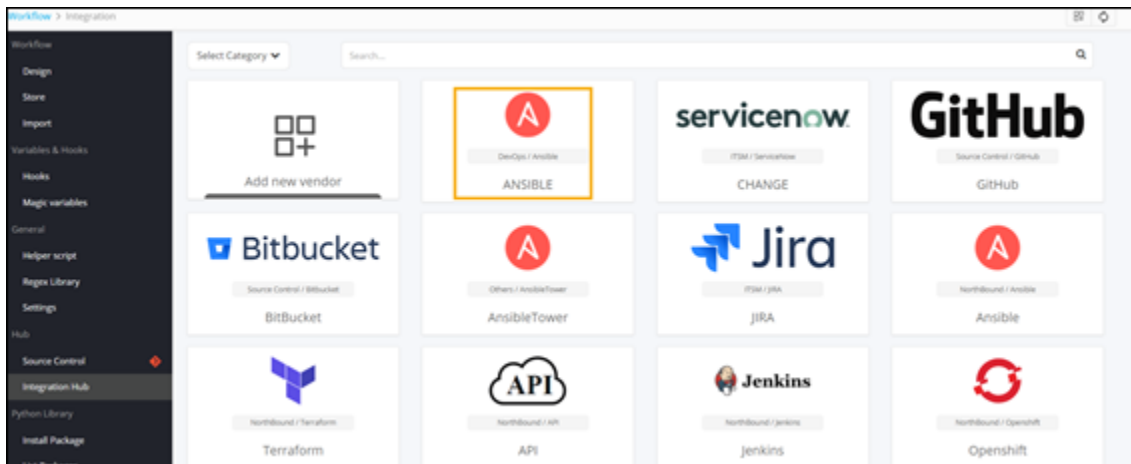


To connect to an Ansible instance, discover and reuse a BIG-IP playbook and integrate with Infoblox IPAM via Visual Workflow:

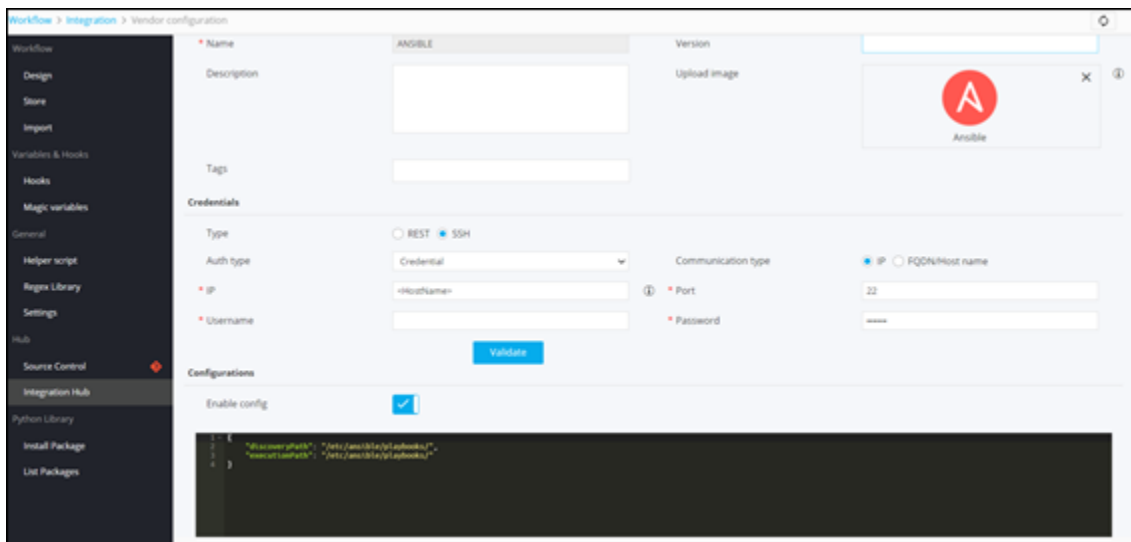
1. On the Workflow Inventory page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **Integration Hub**.



2. To configure an Ansible instance, click **Ansible**.



3. Enter the field information under the **General** section.



4. Define the folder/path from where existing playbooks can be discovered within the workflow studio.

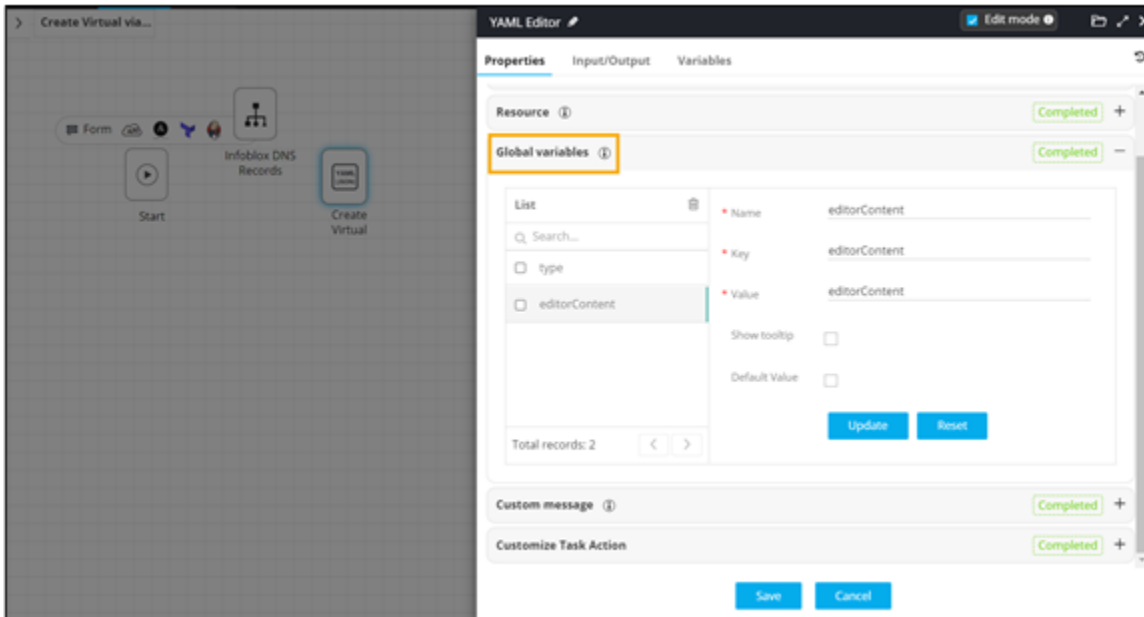
5. Click **Save**.

6. Design a new workflow.

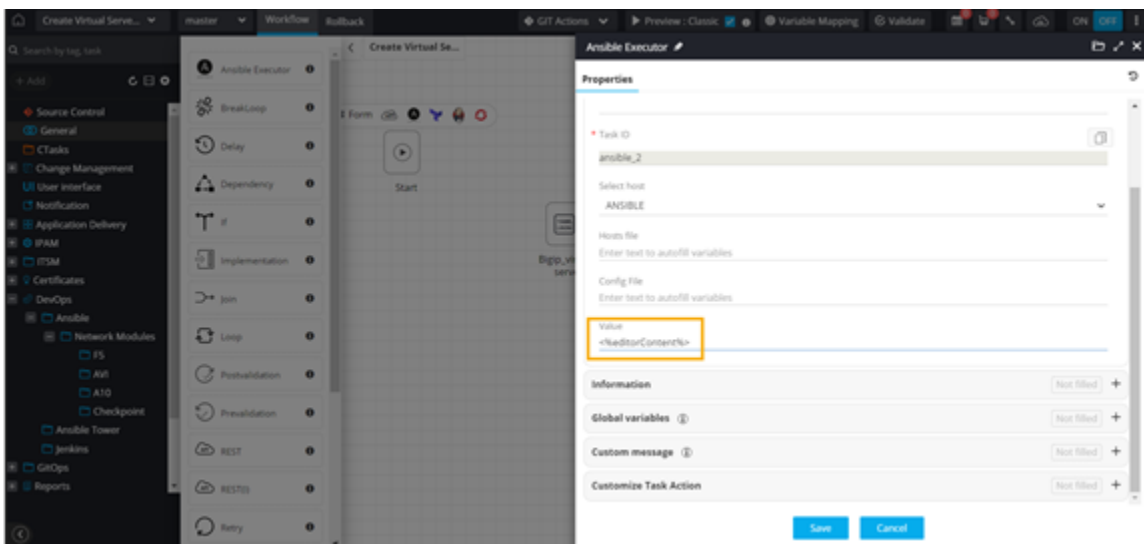
7. From the **DevOps** folder, select **Ansible > Network Modules > F5**.

8. From the **F5** folder, drag and drop the **BigIP_Virtual_Server** task into the workspace.

9. In the **YAML Editor** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Global variables** section, declare the global variable in this task to pass data from the YAML task to the Ansible Executor on the southbound.



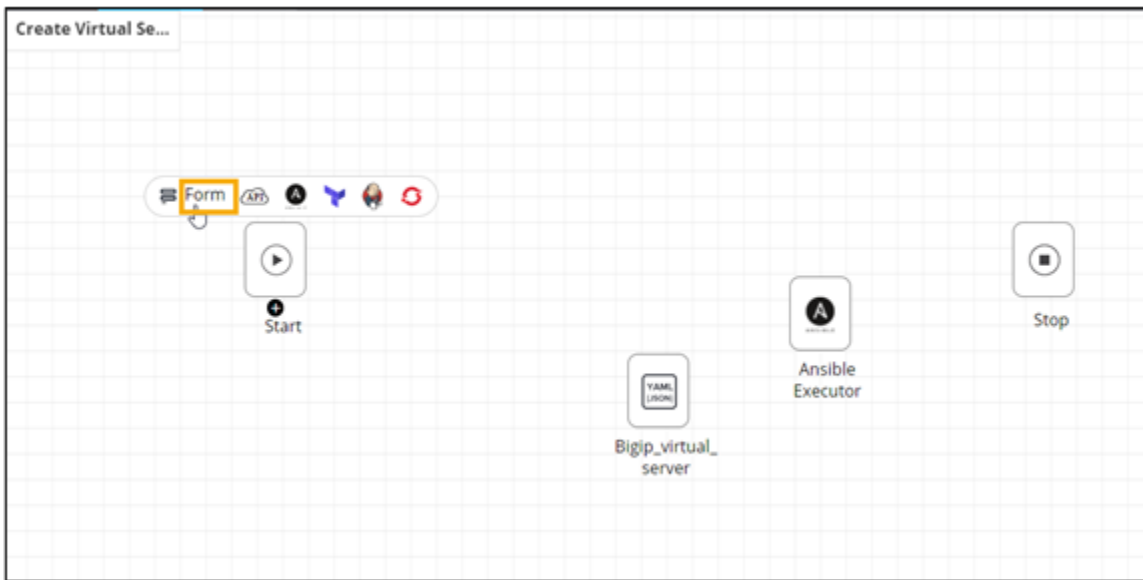
10. From the **General** section, drag and drop the **Ansible Executor** task.
11. In the **Ansible Executor** task window, under **Properties**, select the Ansible host on which implementation is to be done.
12. Map the global variable from the YAML task.



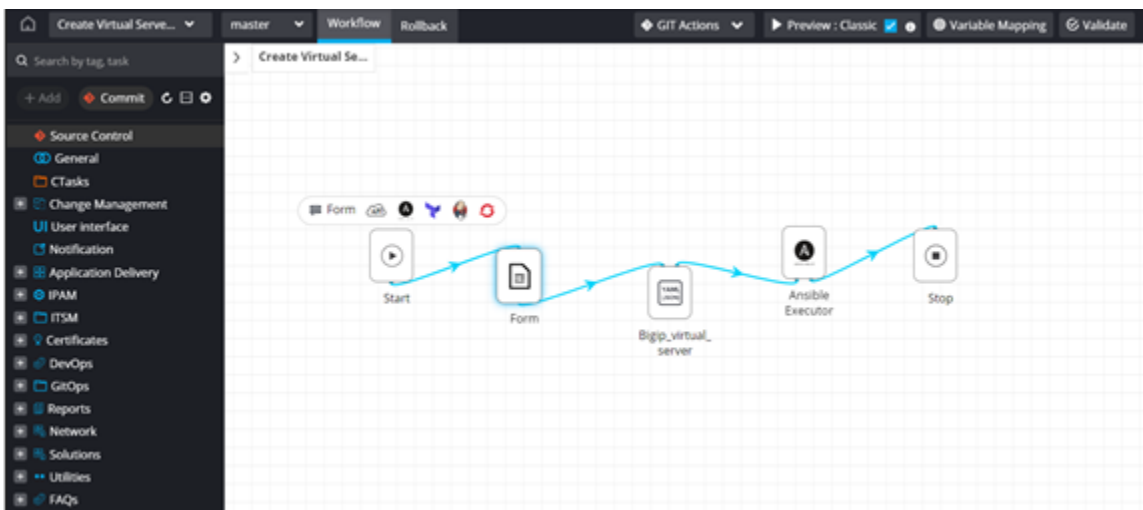
13. To auto-generate a self-service form, click **Form** above **the Start** task.



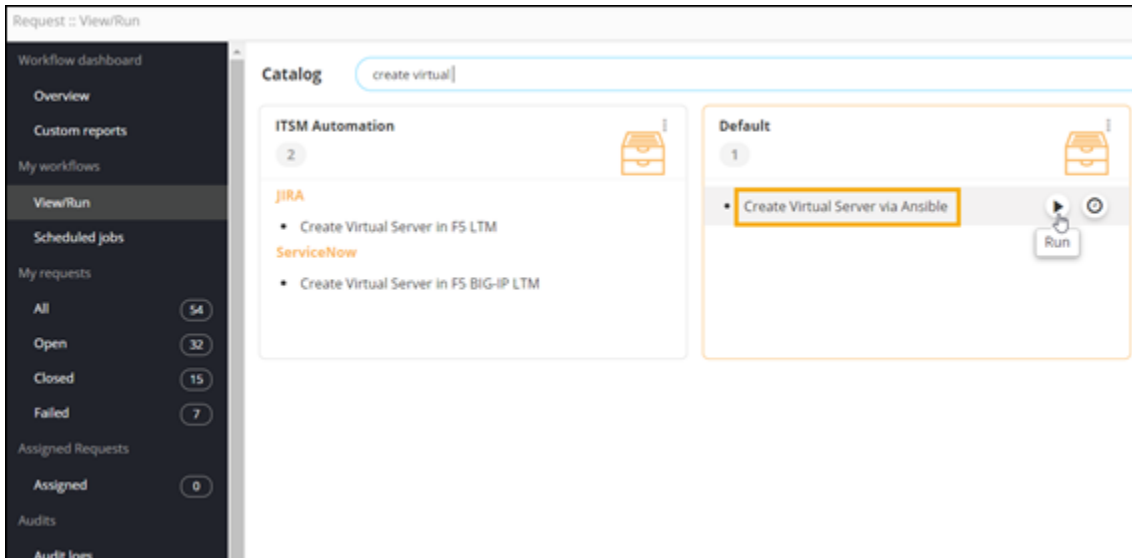
Note: For more information on how to design self-service forms, refer to the section on [Auto-generate forms](#).



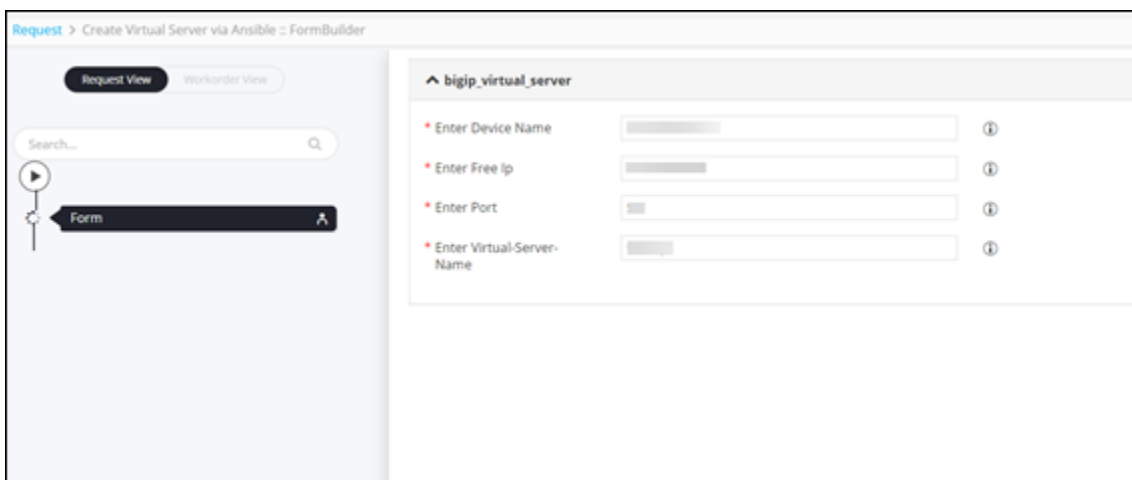
14. Connect the workflow tasks and [enable](#) the workflow.



15. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.



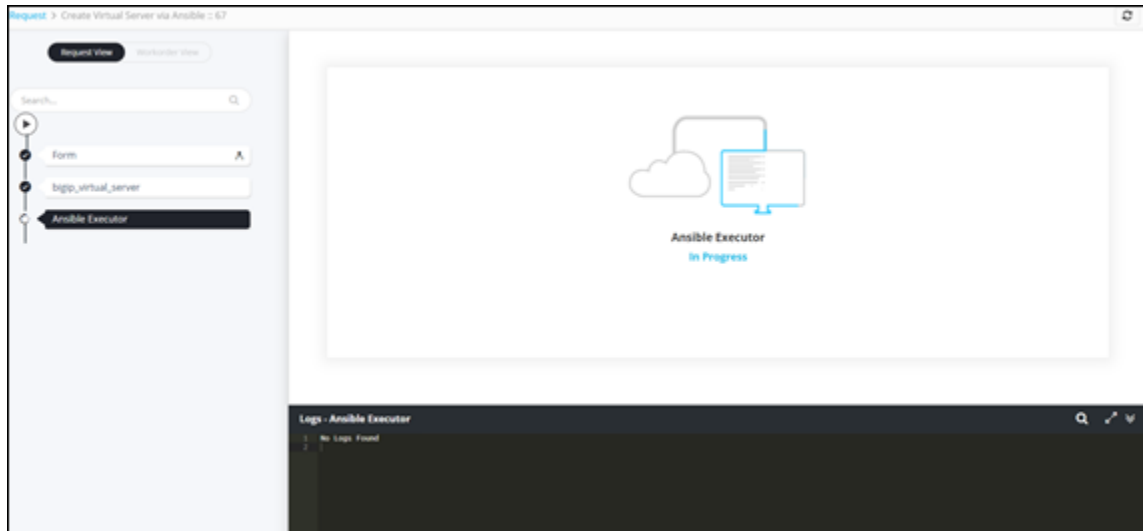
16. Enter the input details in the Form.



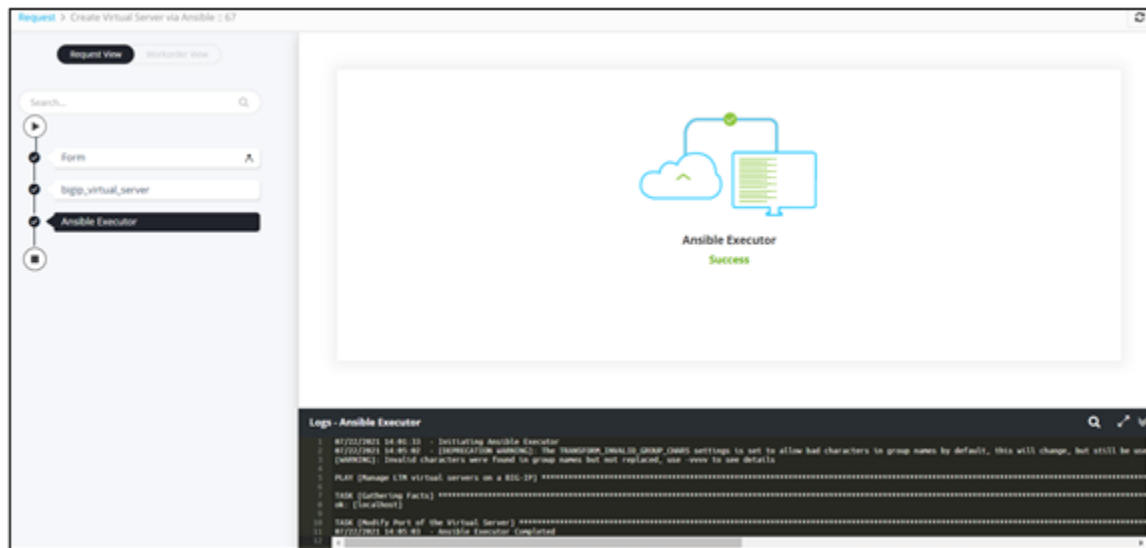
17. Click **Next**.

18. Submit the YAML task.

- Ansible Executor task in progress.



- Ansible Executor task completed.



Automation Collision

This feature allows you to check for duplicate configs across workflow requests.

- Check all the pending workflow requests for duplicate object names such as virtual server, pool member, and monitors.
- Check all the pending workflow requests for any variables used within a workflow.
- Approve or reject the workflow requests based on duplicate config validation.

To check for duplicate configs when designing a workflow to create a virtual server:

1. Design a workflow.
2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop a **Form** task.
3. Add the [form fields](#) for creating a virtual server.

← automation collision :: Form_1

^ VIP Details

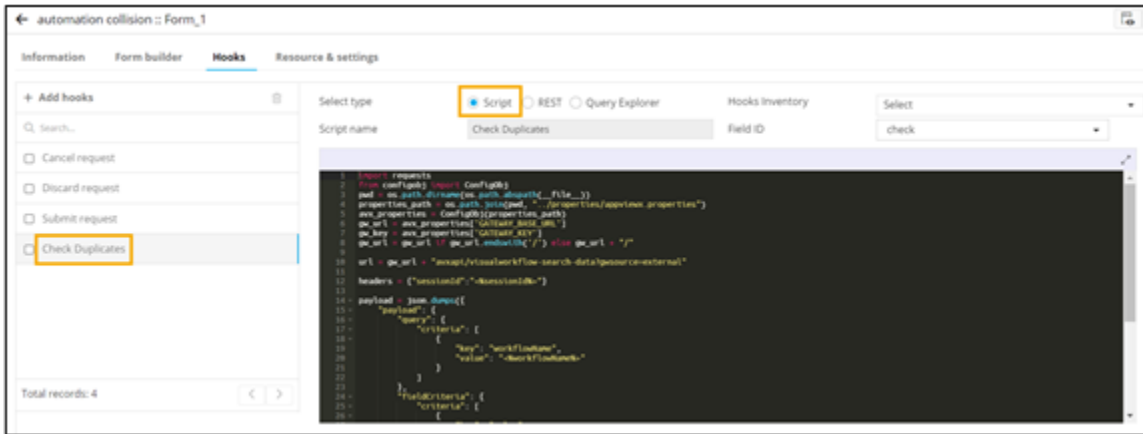
- * VIP Name
- * Destination
- * Port
- * Pool Name
- * Member IP
- * Member Port

4. Add a button field to check for duplicate configs using a Script logic.

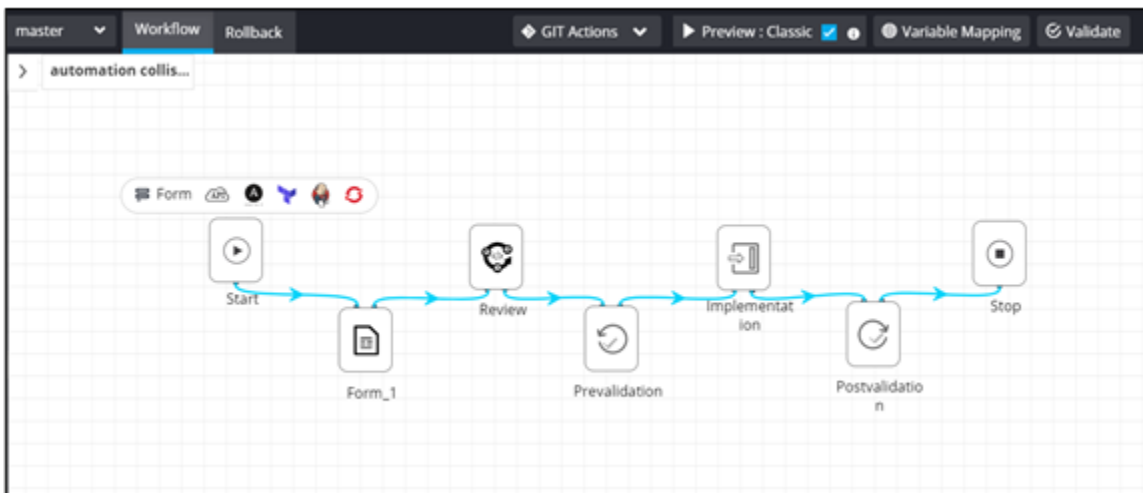
Field ID	Label Name	Field Type	Values	Hooks	ACL Filter	Depends on	Parent ID	Validation	Help	Group	Profile access	Mandatory	Read only	Global variable
vip_name	VIP Name	Text box			None					VIP Details	Subscriber	Yes	No	Yes
destination	Destination	Text box			None					VIP Details	Subscriber	Yes	No	Yes
port	Port	Text box			None					VIP Details	Subscriber	Yes	No	Yes
pool_name	Pool Name	Text box			None					VIP Details	Subscriber	Yes	No	Yes
mem_ip	Member IP	Text box			None					VIP Details	Subscriber	Yes	No	Yes
mem_port	Member ...	Text box			None					VIP Details	Subscriber	Yes	No	Yes
check	Check Du...	Button		Check Dupli	None					VIP Details	Subscriber	Yes	No	Yes
status	Status	Multi-S...			None					VIP Details	Subscriber	Yes	No	Yes

Field properties dialog:

- Label name: Check Duplicate Request
- Field type: Button
- Values: Enter text to autofill variables
- Field ID: check
- Global variable:
- Hooks: Check Duplicates
- Auto trigger:
- ACL filter: None
- Depends on:



5. Connect all workflow tasks.

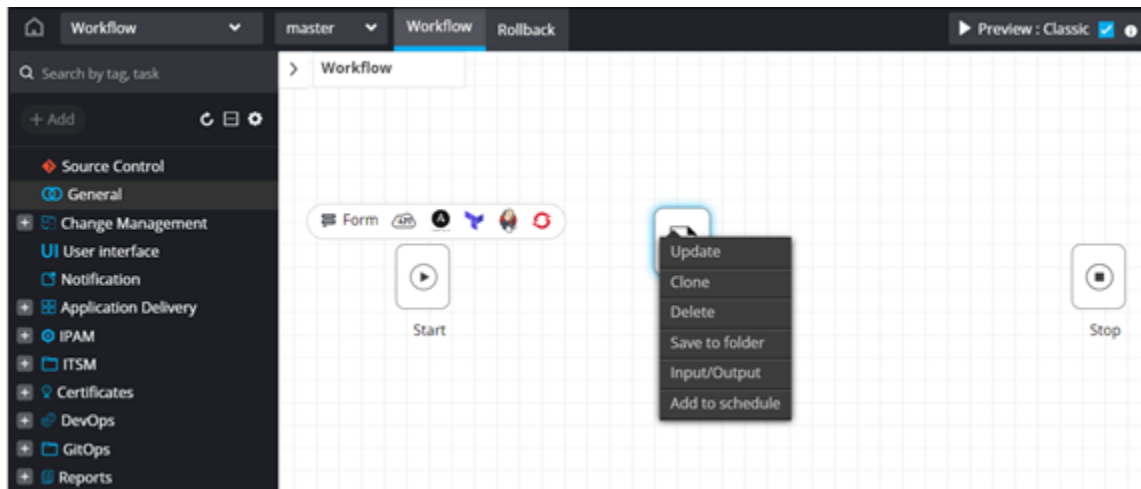


6. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.

Workflow Task Actions

You can right-click any workflow task to perform the following actions:

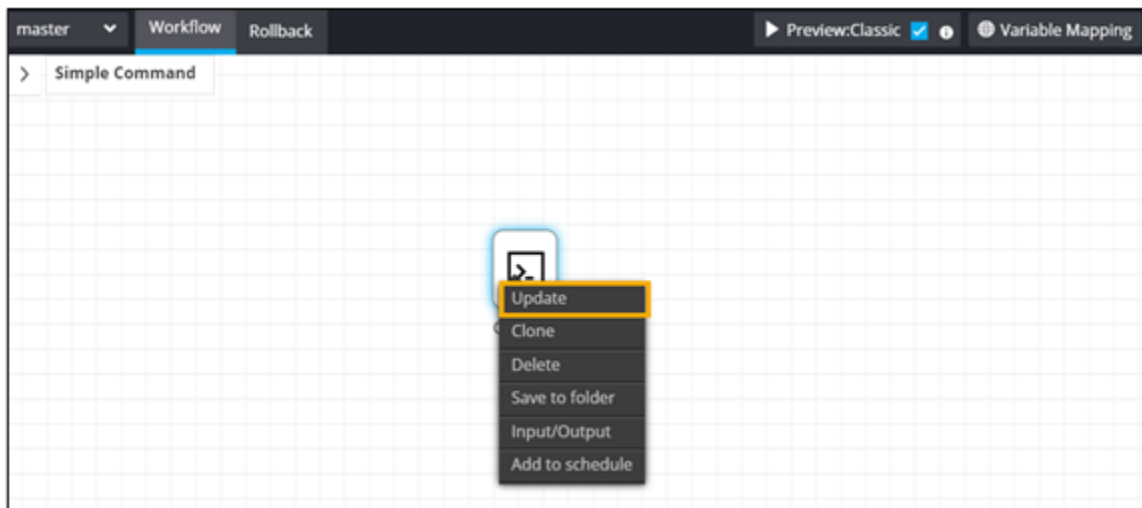
- **Update:** Allows you to [update](#) configuration settings within the task.
- **Clone:** Allows you to [clone](#) the selected task.
- **Delete:** Allows you to [delete](#) the selected task.
- **Save to folder:** Allows you to [save](#) the task to an existing or new folder.
- **Input/Output:** Allows quick and easy [variable mapping](#).
- **Add to schedule:** Allows you to add the [task as a scheduled job](#).



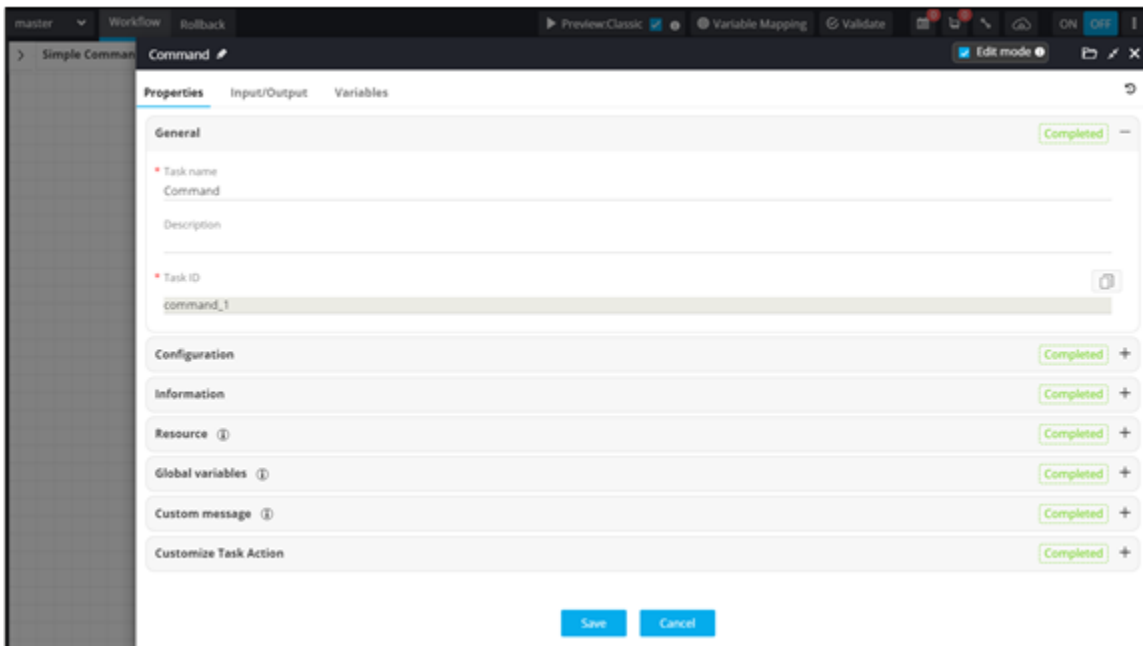
- Updating a Task
- Cloning a Task
- Deleting a Task
- Saving and Reusing a Task
- Input/Output Variable Mapping

Updating a Task

1. Right-click the task to see options.
2. Click **Update**.



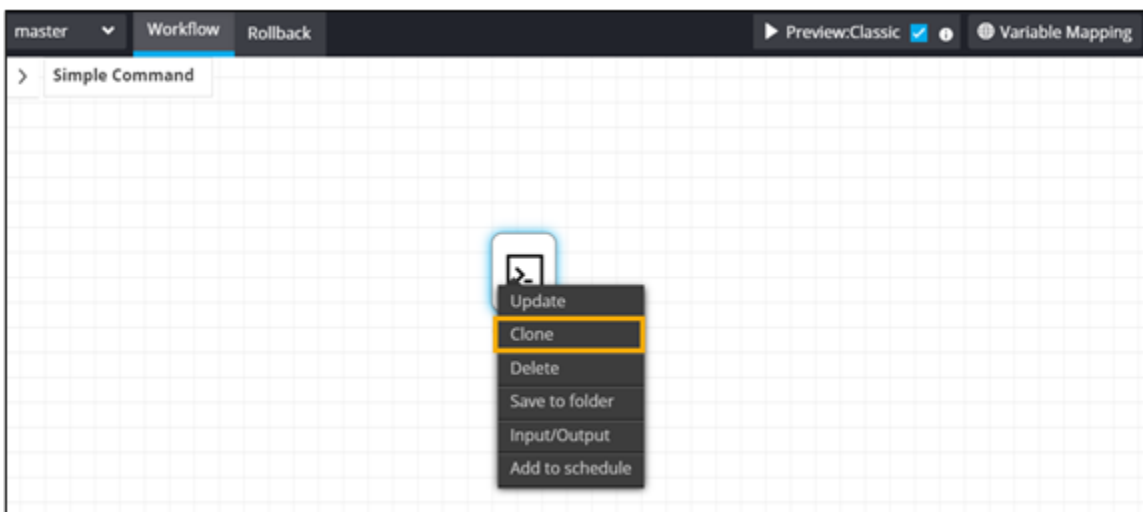
3. Edit the task properties to update the task.



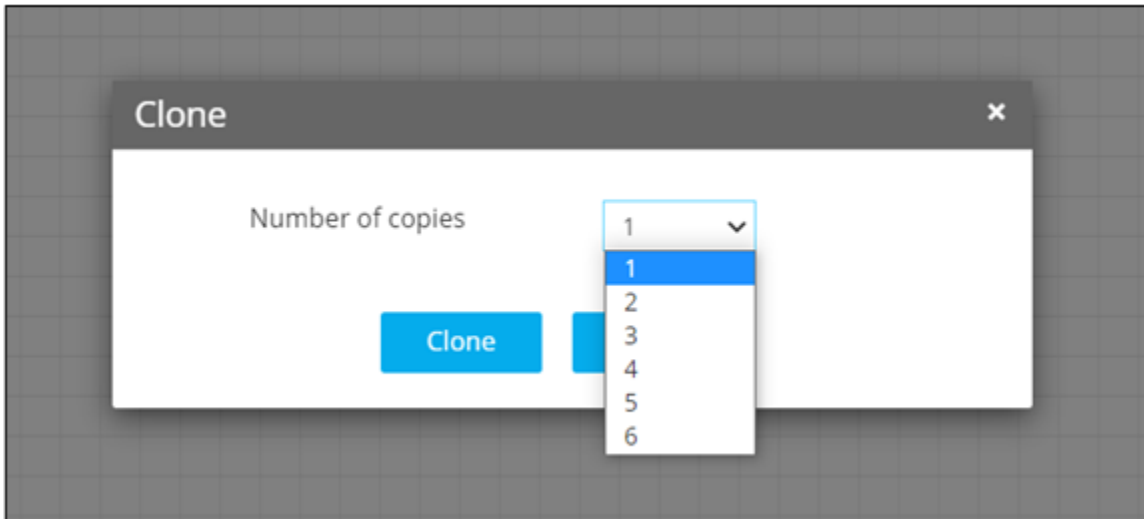
Cloning a Task

You can clone a task in the workspace instead of having to drag and drop the same task from the menu.

1. Right-click a task to see the options.
2. Click **Clone**.

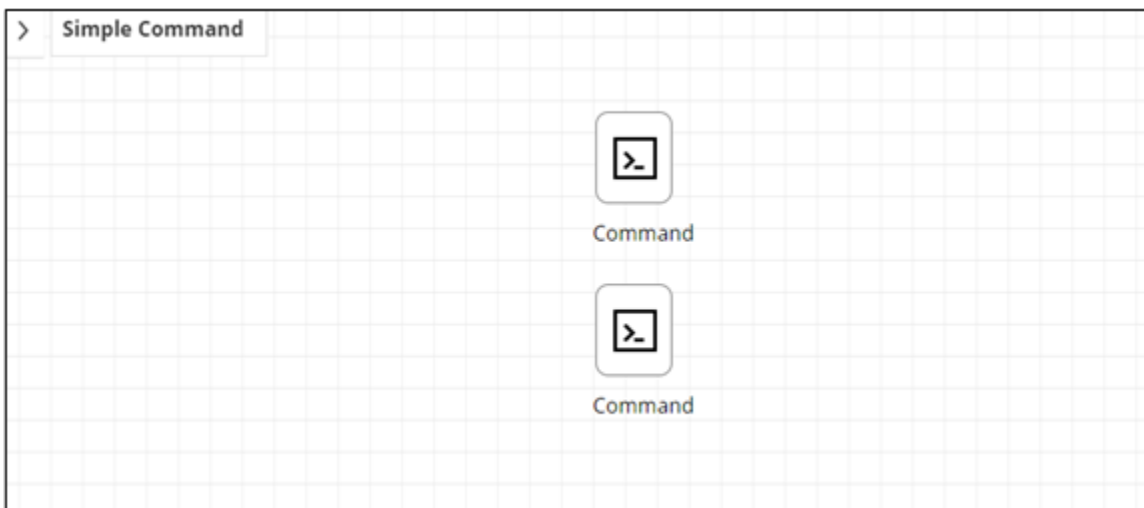


3. In the **Clone** window, select the number of copies from the dropdown list.



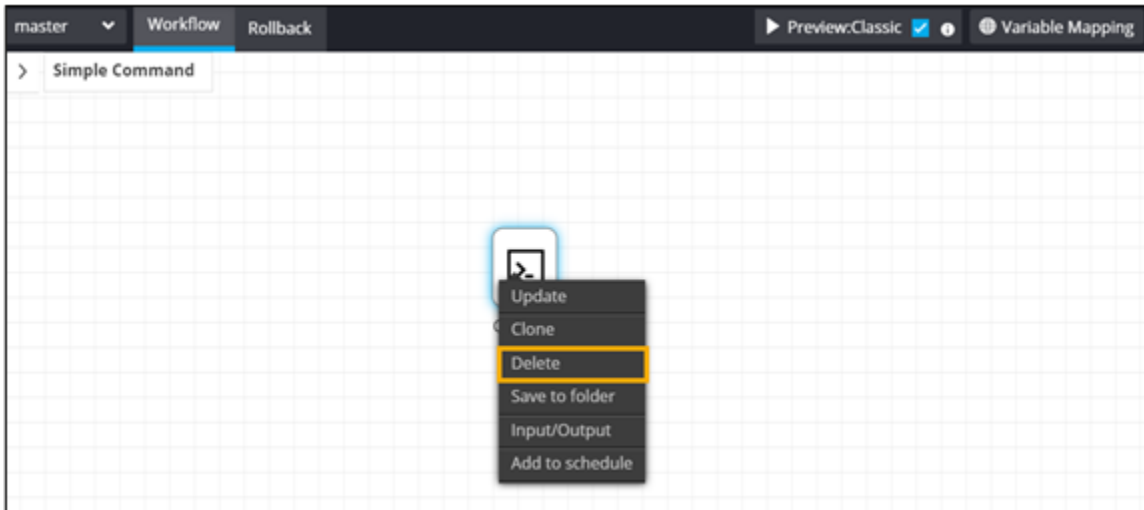
4. Click **Clone**.

A copy of the task is created in the workspace.



Deleting a Task

1. Right-click the task to view options.
2. Click **Delete**.

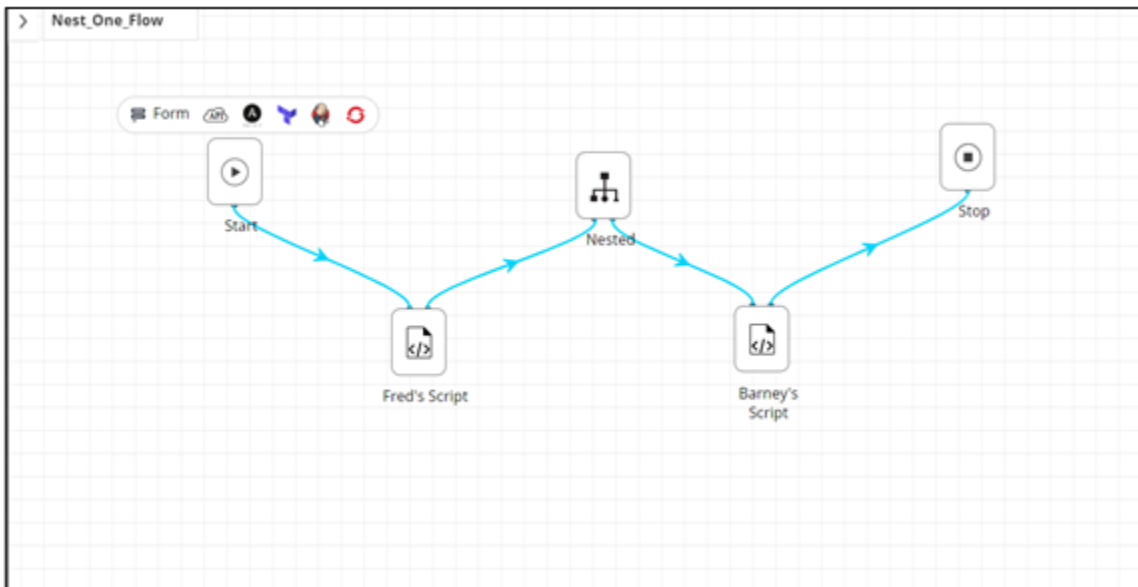


3. Click **Yes** in the **Confirmation** pop-up window.
The task is deleted.

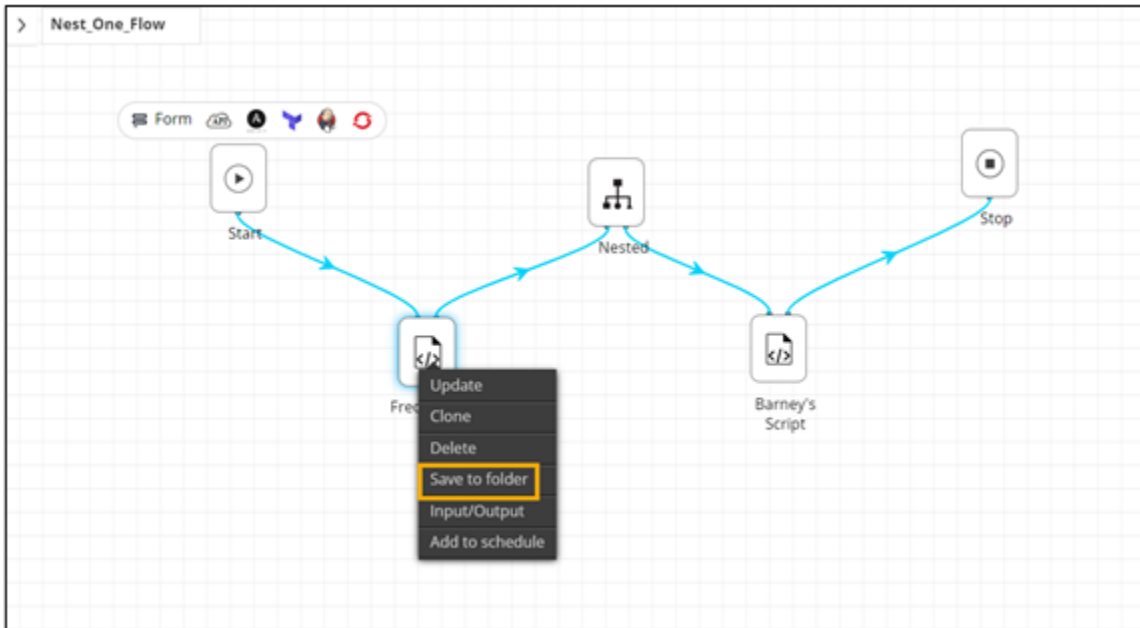
Saving and Reusing a Task

You can save specific tasks to a folder(s) in order to import/reuse them in other workflows.

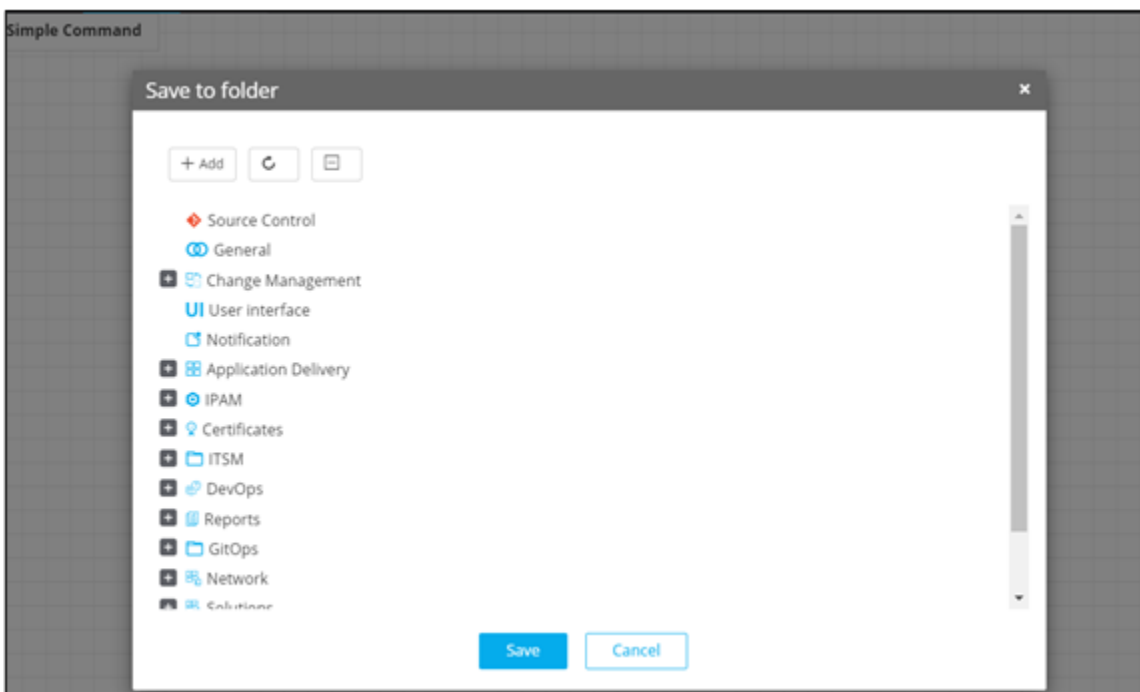
1. Open an existing workflow in the Workflow Studio.



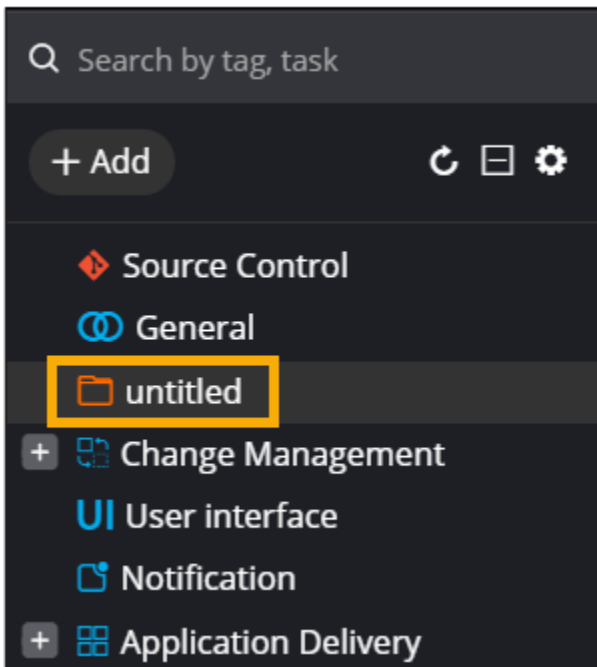
2. Right-click the task to be saved.
3. Select **Save to folder**.



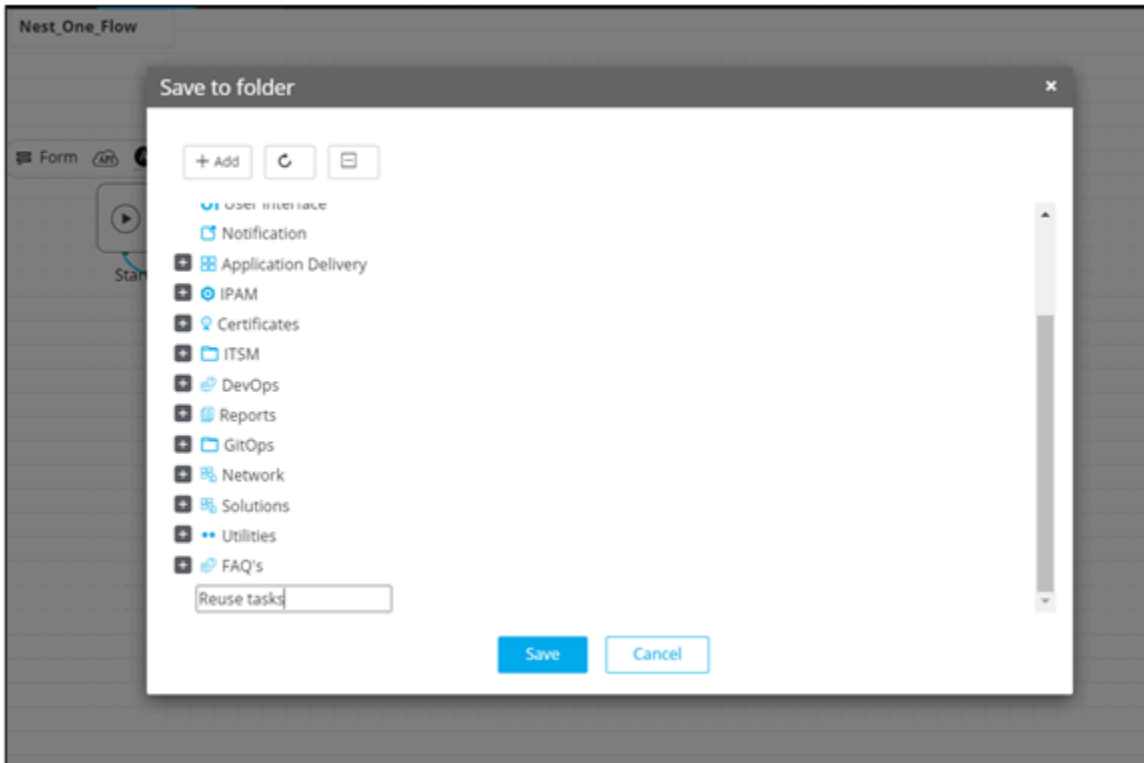
4. To save the task to an existing folder, in the **Save to folder** window, select a folder from the list.



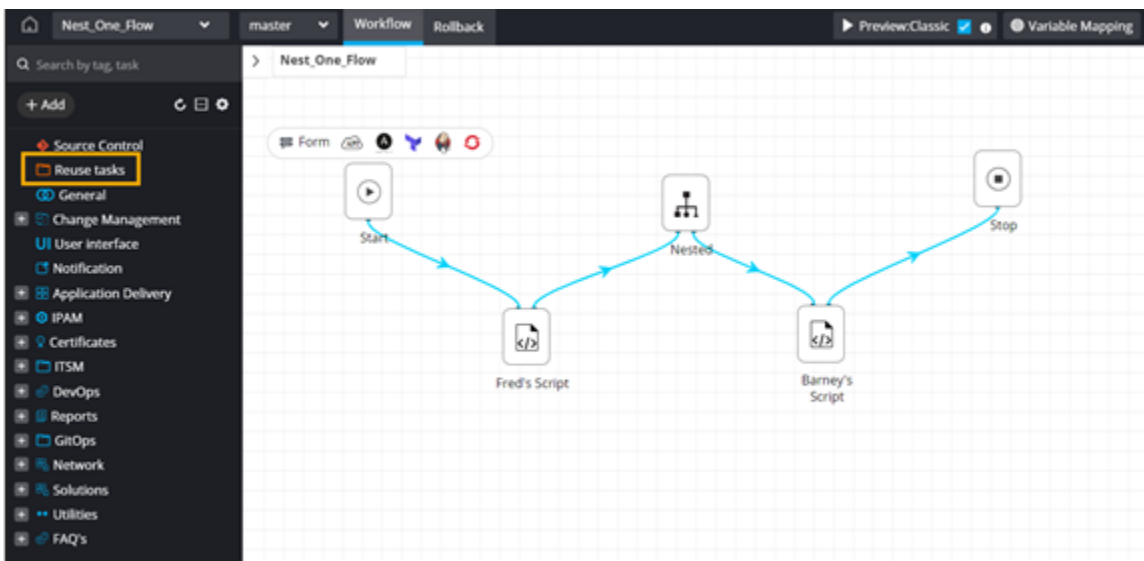
Note: When naming a folder, the same naming conventions must be followed as those when naming a workflow. If a folder is created without providing a name, it will show up as **untitled**.



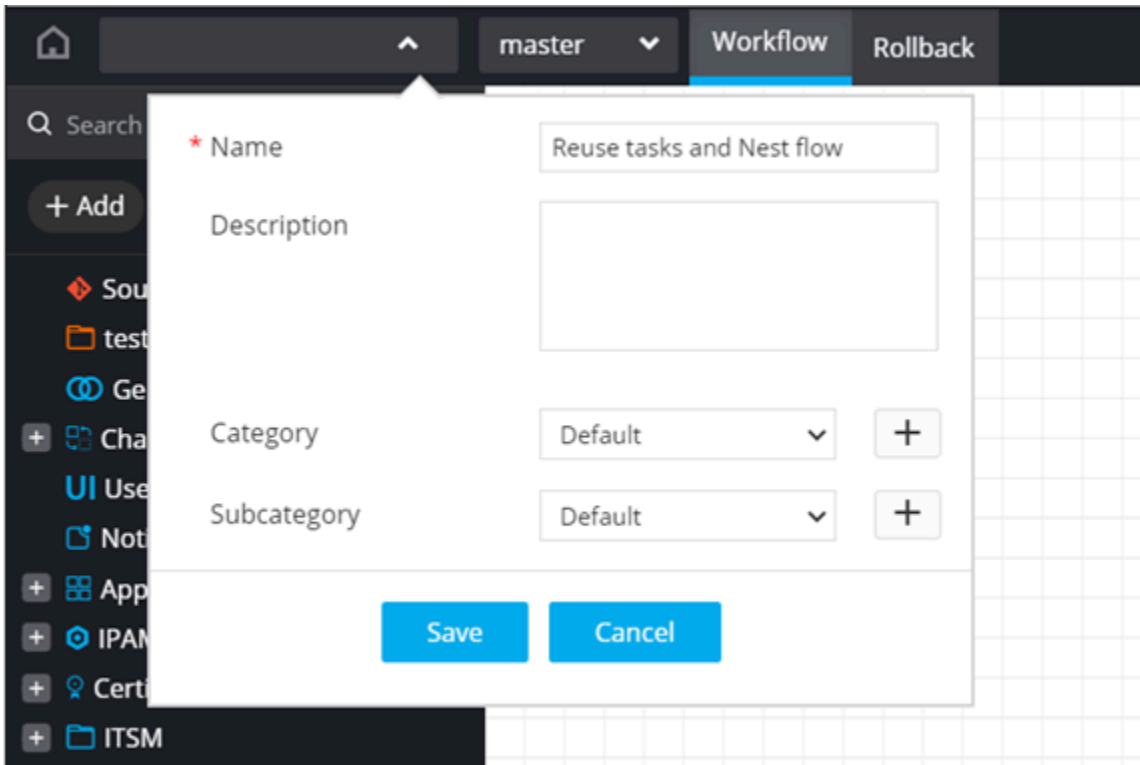
5. Click **Save**.
6. To save the task to a new folder, click **Add**.
7. Enter the folder name and click **Save**.



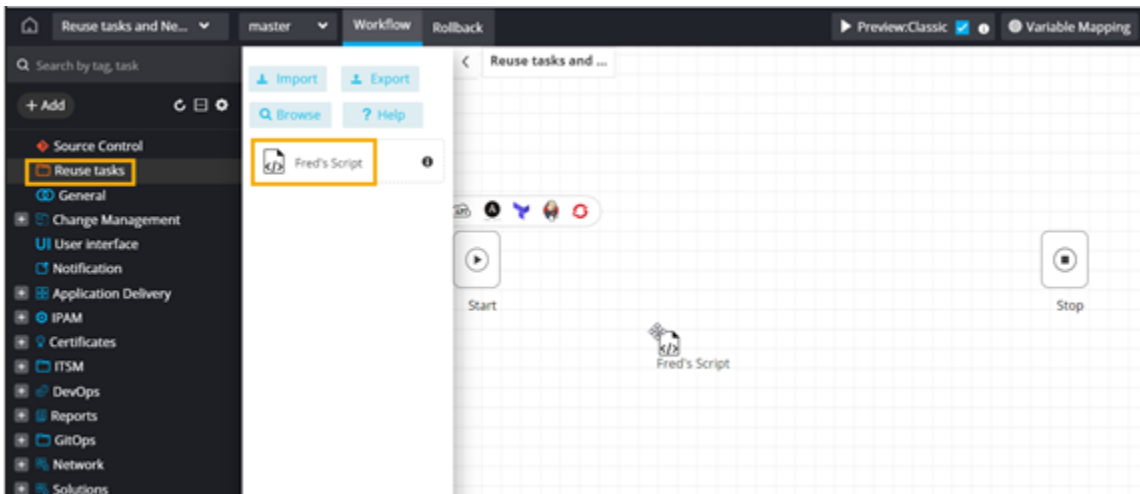
The new folder is added to the left menu.



8. Exit the workflow.
9. Design a new workflow.

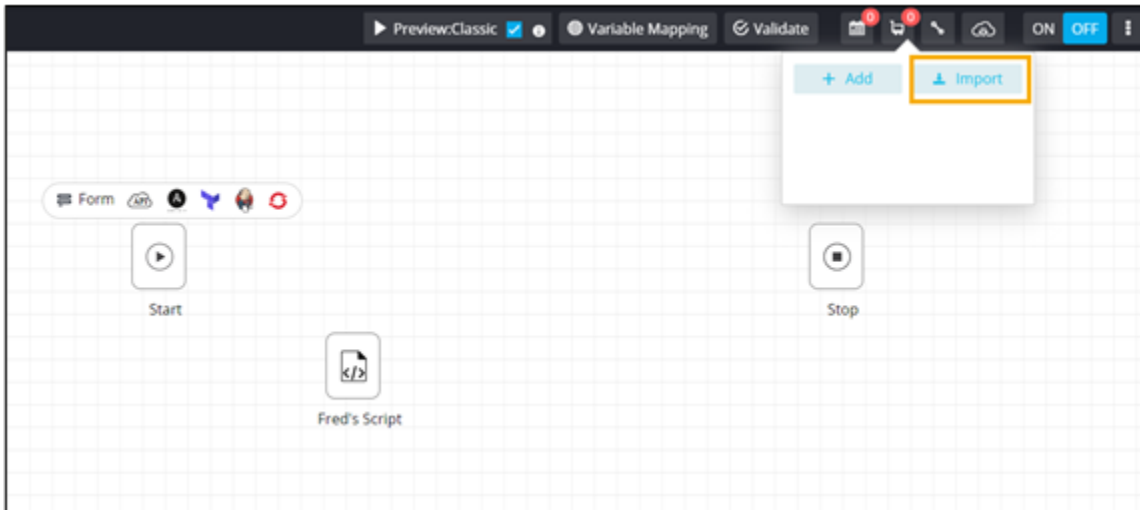


10. Drag and drop the task saved to the folder in the previous workflow and reuse in the current workflow.

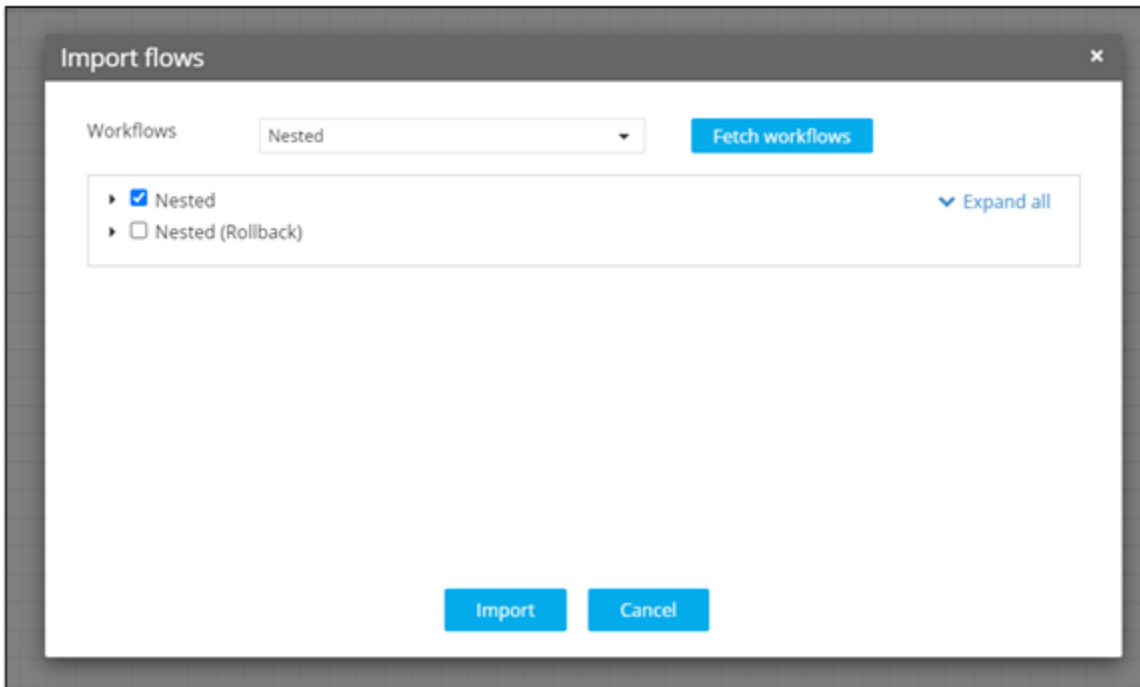


11. To reuse a workflow, click .

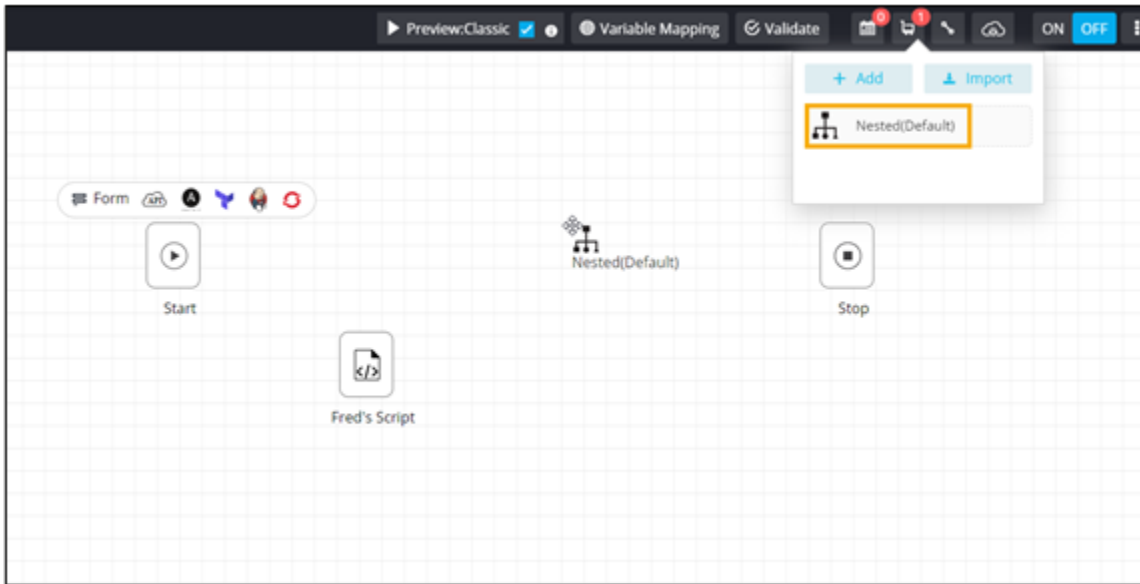
12. Click **Import**.



13. Import the workflow.

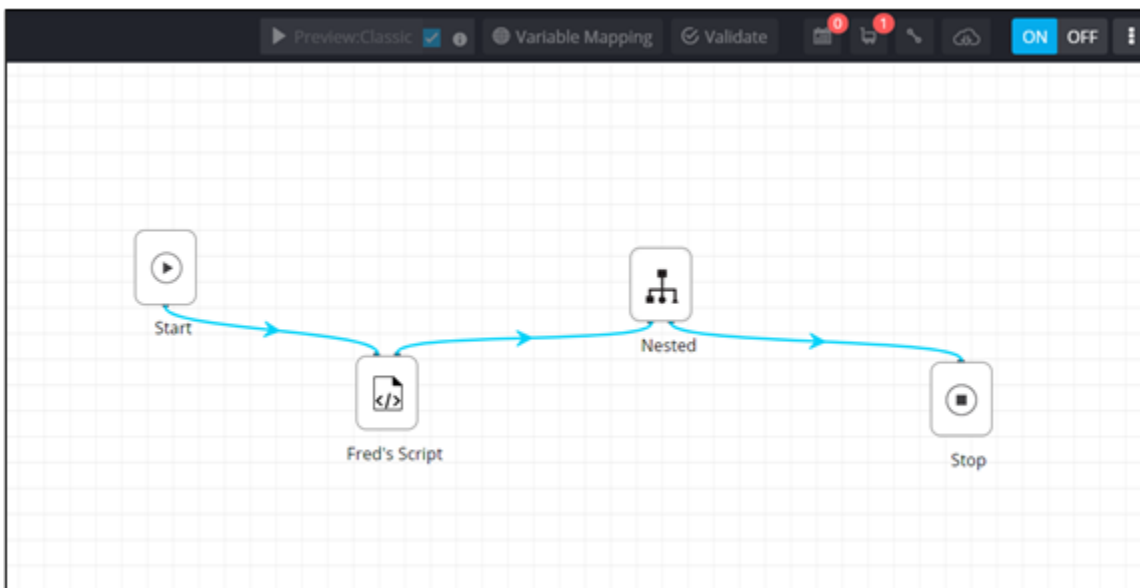


14. Drag and drop the imported workflow into the workspace.

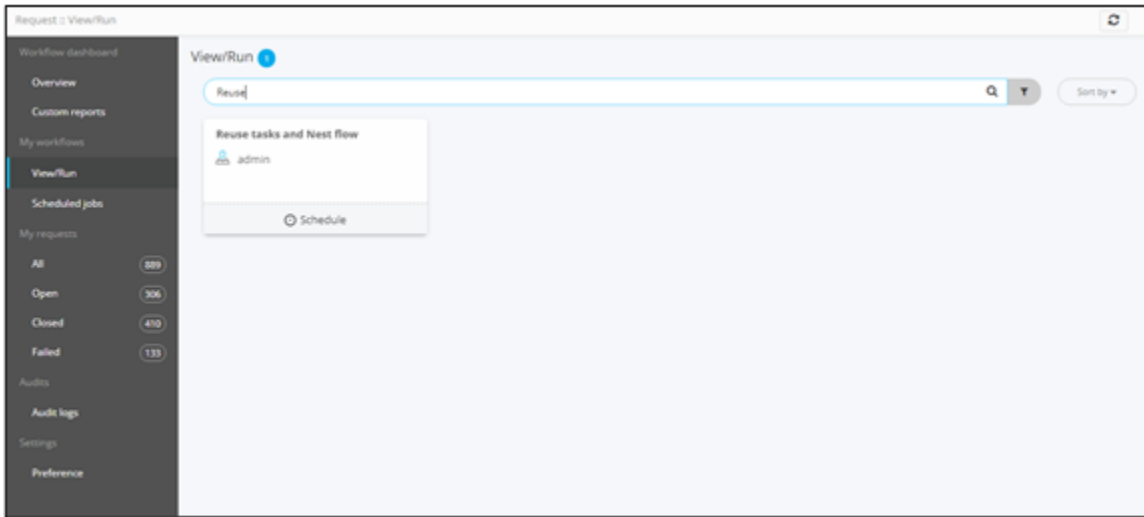


15. Refer the Global variables if needed.

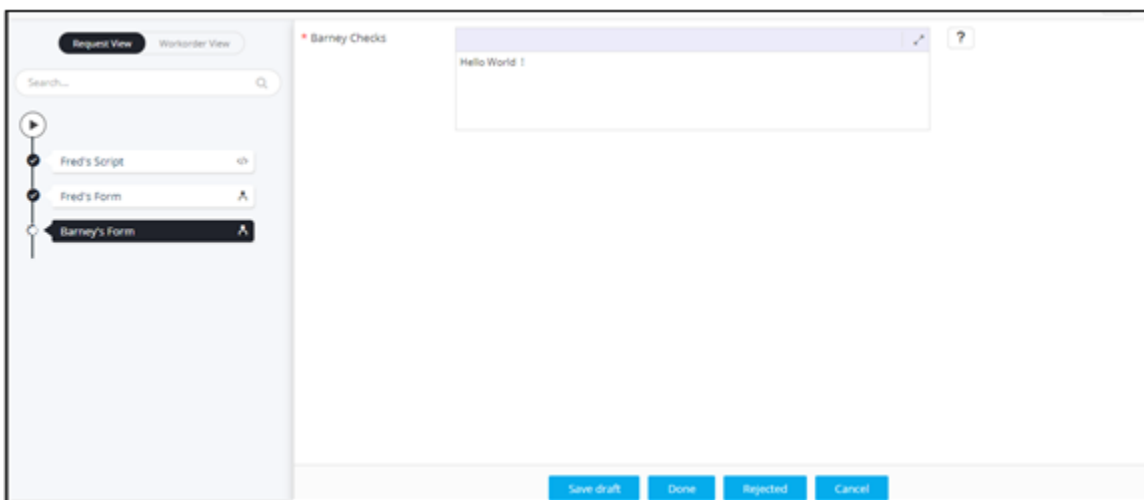
16. Connect the tasks and [enable](#) the workflow.



17. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.



Workflow executed with the reused task.

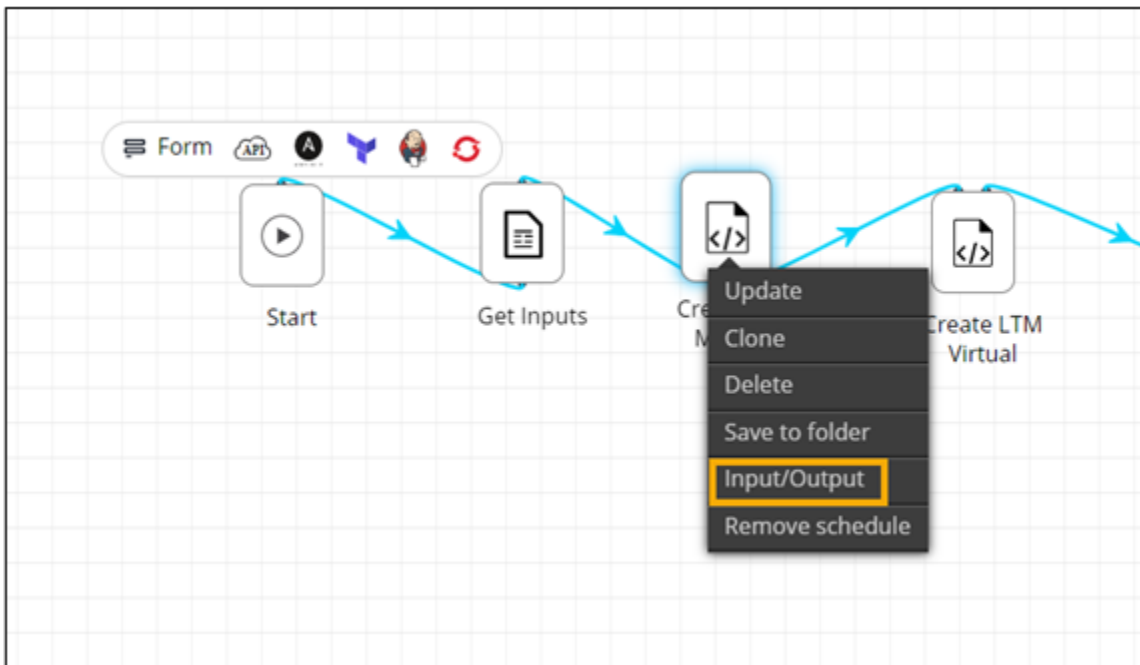




Input/Output Variable Mapping

1. To see the mapping of input/output variables in a task, right-click on the task to see the options.
2. Select **Input/Output** from the list of options.

The input/output variables defined in the task are displayed.



The screenshot shows a software interface titled "Input/Output" with a close button in the top right corner. The interface is split into two main sections: "Input" on the left and "Output" on the right. At the top of the "Input" section, there are radio buttons for "Form" (selected) and "JSON", and a "Show all variables" dropdown menu. Below this, the task is identified as "Create LTM Monitor Https". There are three input fields: "Enter Timeout" with a placeholder "<%=Timeout%>", "Enter Device Name" with a placeholder "<%=device_name%>", and "Enter Monitor Name" with a placeholder "<%=monitor_name%>". The "Output" section contains four input fields labeled "commands", "implementation", "postvalidation", and "prevalidation". Below the "Output" section is a "Logs" area with a table containing one entry with ID "1". At the bottom of the window are three buttons: "Save", "Execute", and "Cancel".

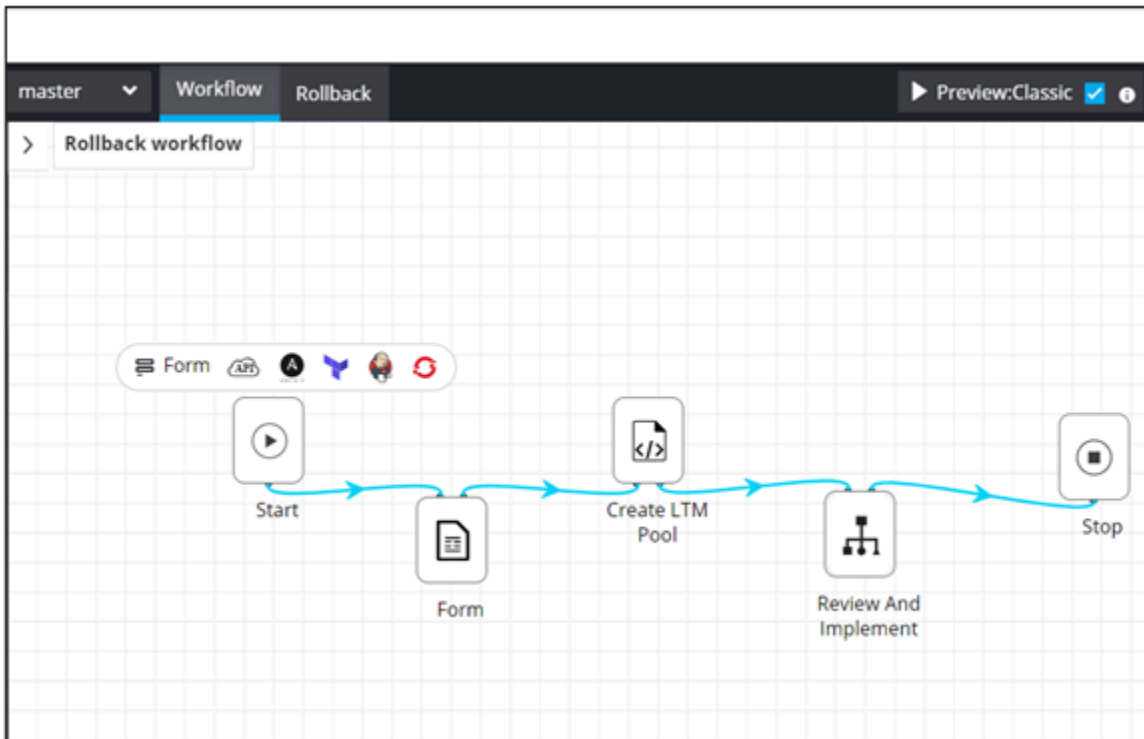
Rollback Workflow

You can either design new rollback workflow(s) or import existing rollback workflow(s) under a parent workflow. A manual rollback can be triggered by accessing Workflow Request and performing a right-click against a workflow request ID.

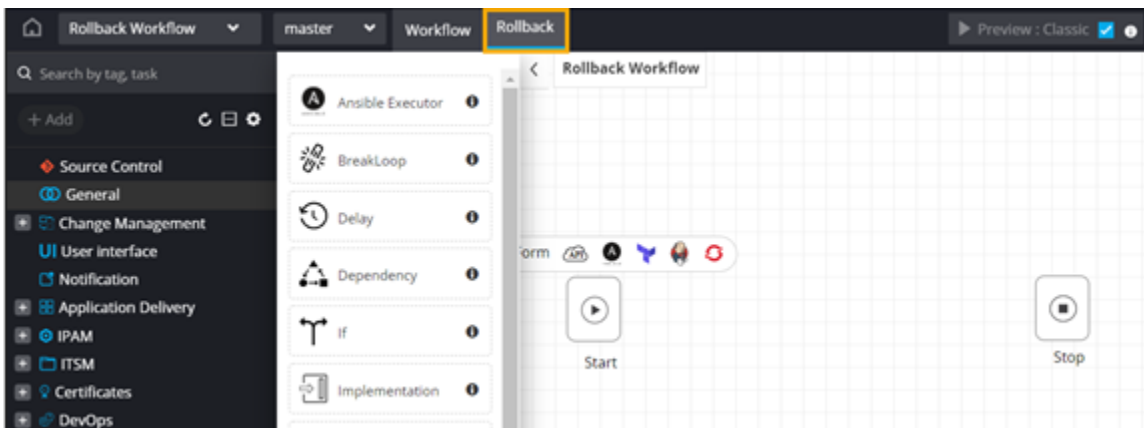
- [Manual Rollback](#)
- [Auto Rollback](#)

Manual Rollback

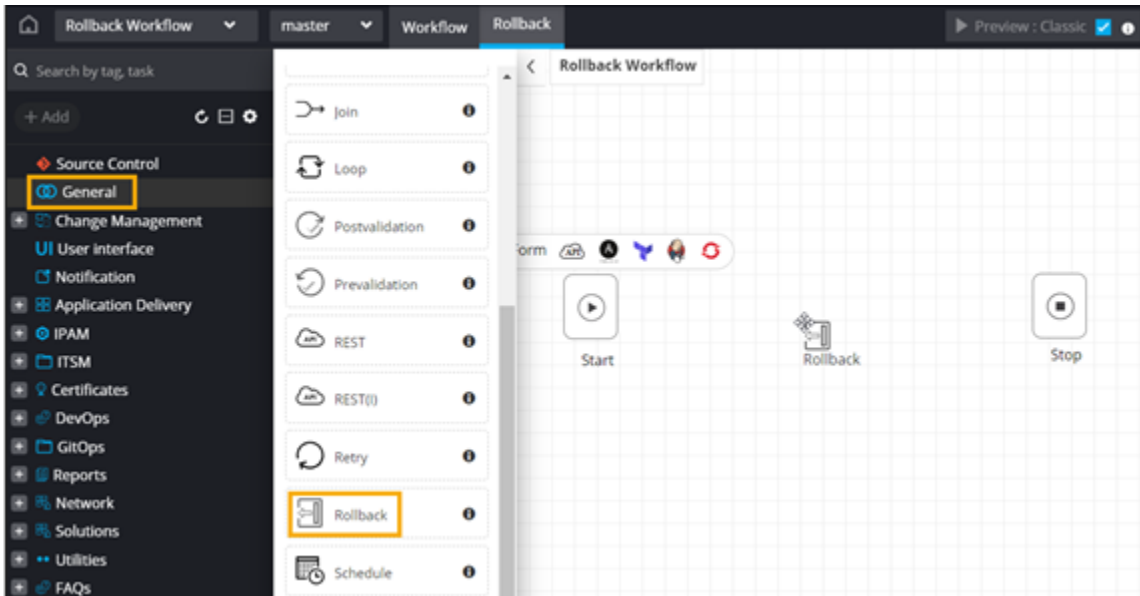
1. Design a workflow using workflow [tasks](#).




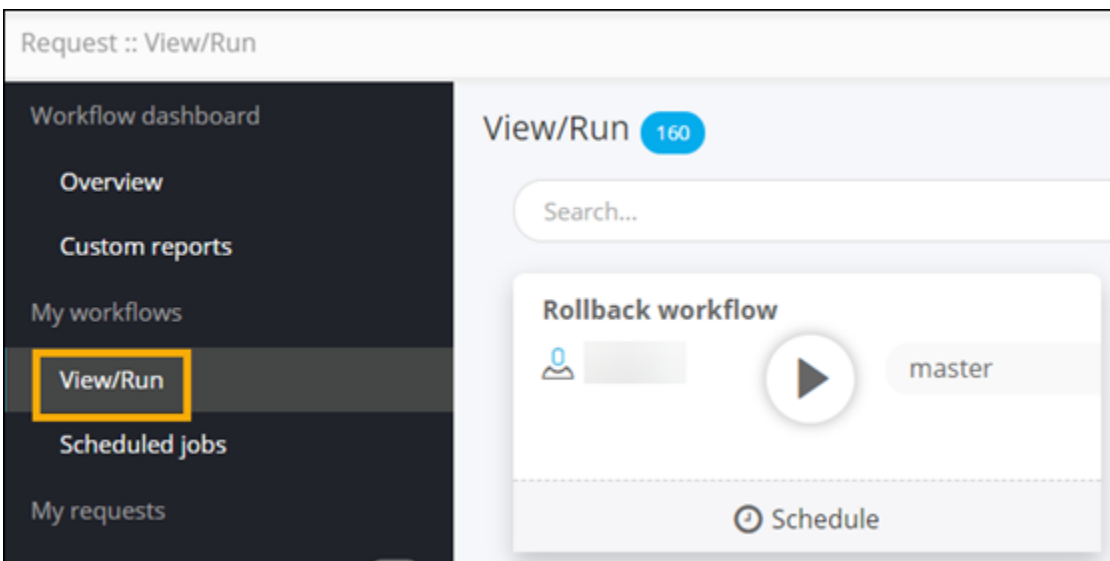
2. To add a rollback workflow, click **Rollback**.



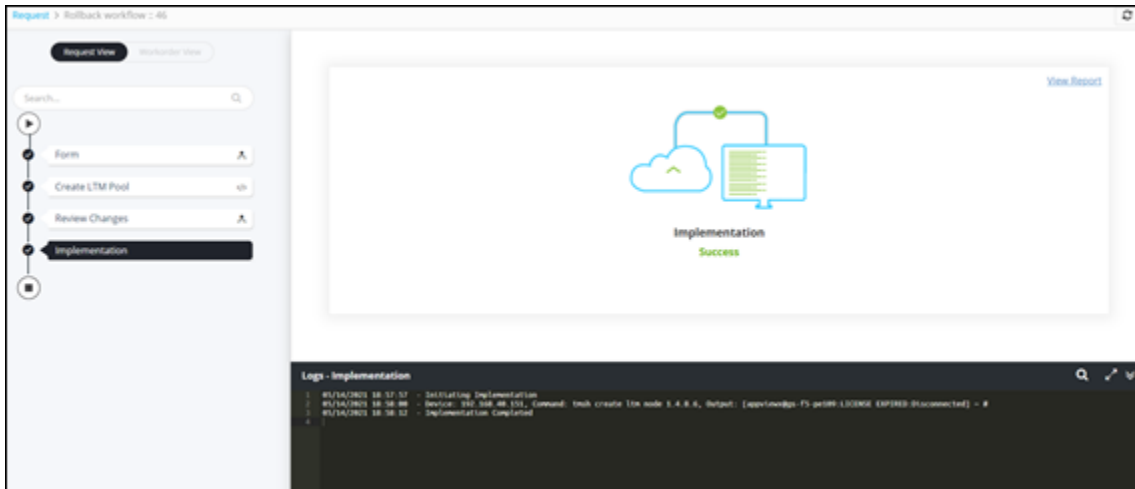
3. From the **General** section, drag and drop the **Rollback** task.



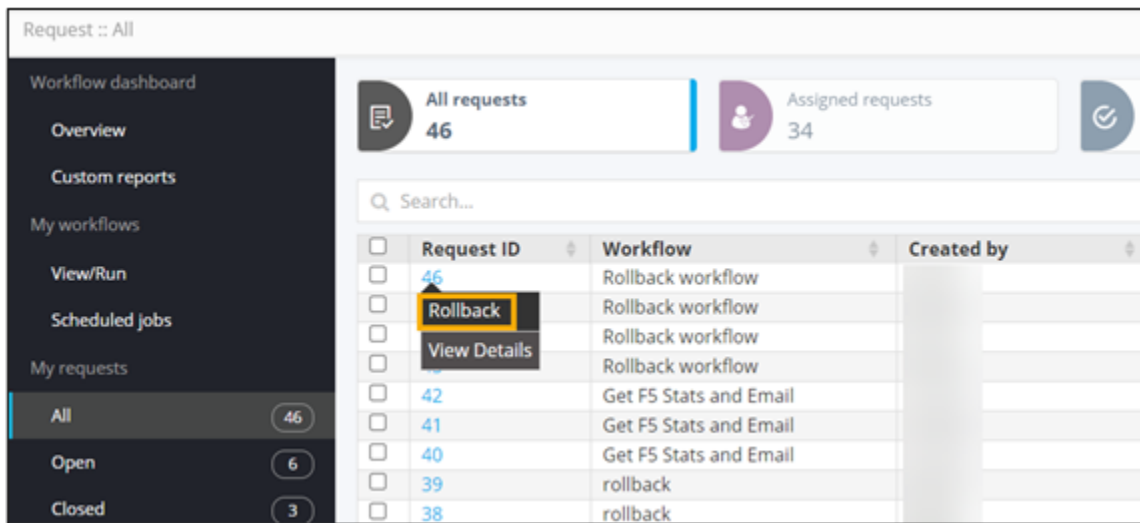
4. Connect and [enable](#) the workflow.
5. From the upper left corner of the screen, click .
6. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.



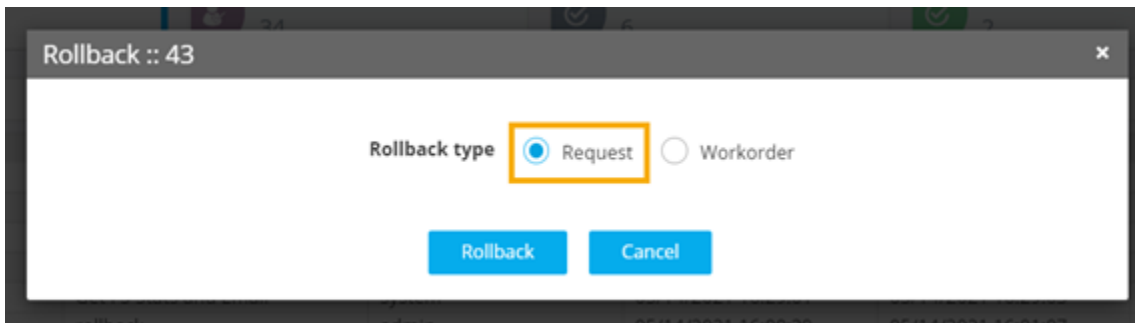
Workflow is executed.




7. On the **Request : All** page, right-click on the workflow Request ID and select **Rollback**.

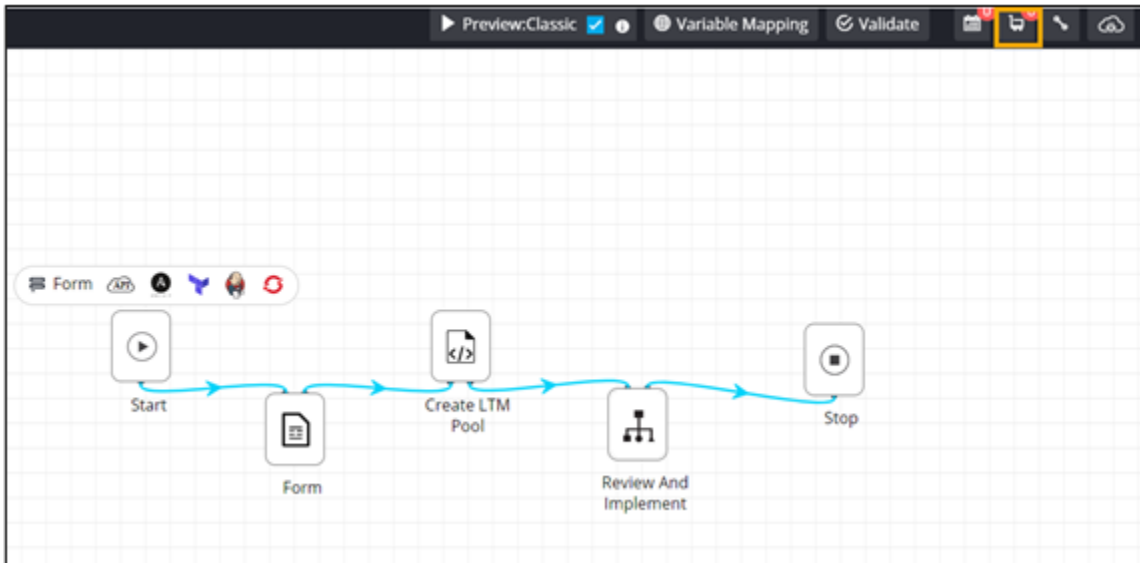


8. Select **Rollback type** as **Request**.

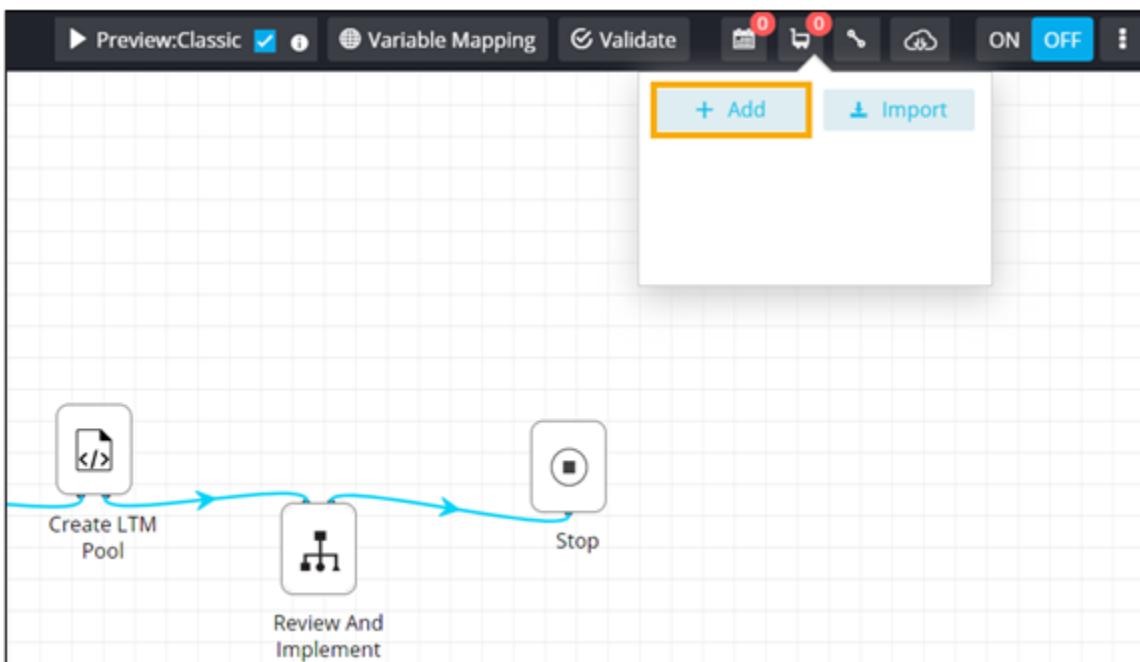


Workflow is **Rolled Back**.

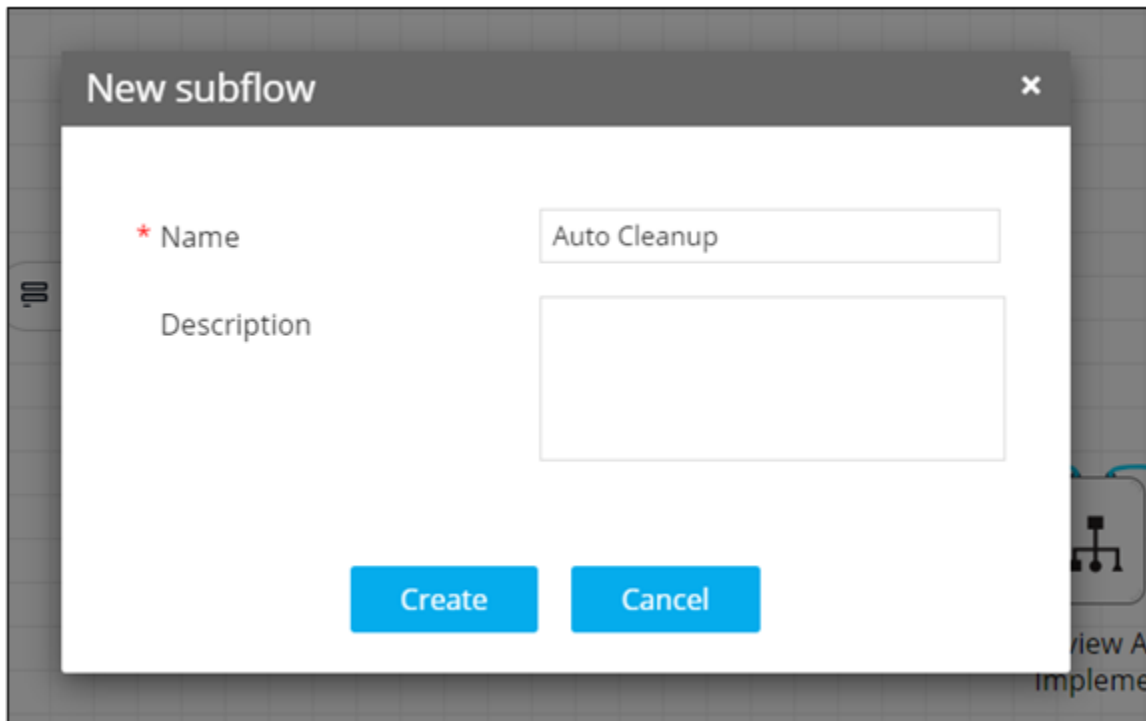
2. To create a subflow, click .



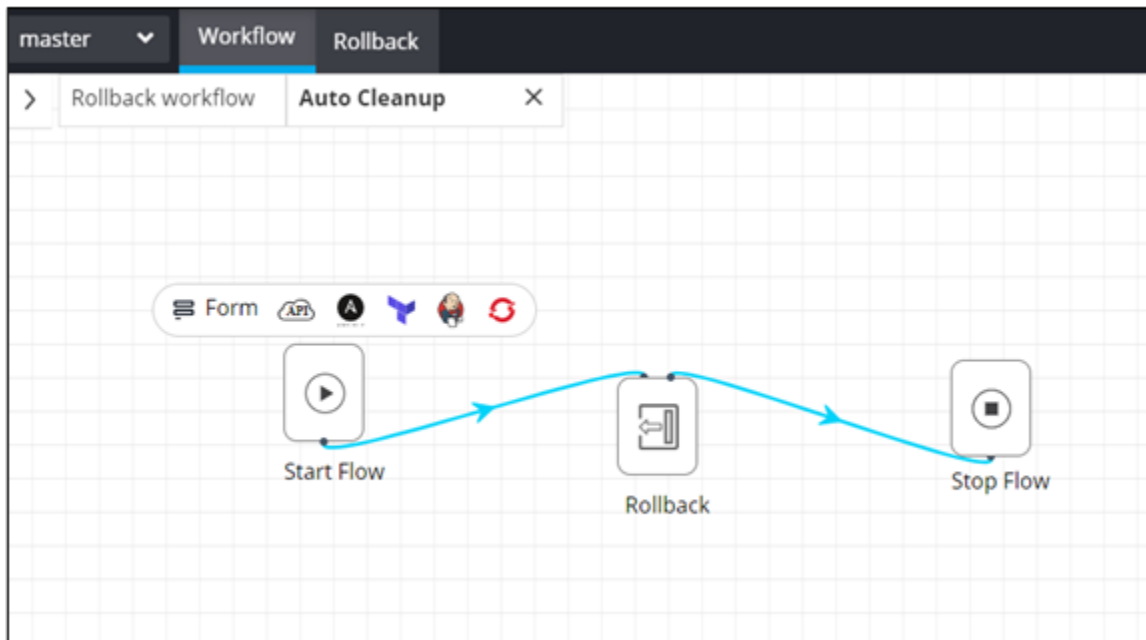
3. Click **Add**.



4. Provide a suitable workflow **Name**.



5. From the **General** section, drag and drop the **Rollback** task.
6. Connect the workflow.



7. Double-click on the **Stop flow** task of your main workflow.
8. Define a rule to trigger the auto rollback.

The screenshot shows the configuration for a 'Stop' task. The task name is 'Stop' and the task ID is 'workflow_stop_1'. The 'Rules list' section contains one rule named 'Auto Cleanup'. The rule is configured with the condition '<%=requestState%>' equals 2. The 'Add' button is highlighted, indicating the rule is being added to the list.

9. Click **Add**.
 10. Save and enable the workflow.
 11. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.
- Auto Rollback is initiated based on workflow state.

The screenshot displays the 'Request View' page for a workflow. The workflow diagram shows a sequence of steps: 'Form', 'Create LTM Pool', and 'Rollback'. The 'Rollback' step is currently active and shows a 'Rollback Success' status. The 'Logs' section at the bottom provides the following details:

```

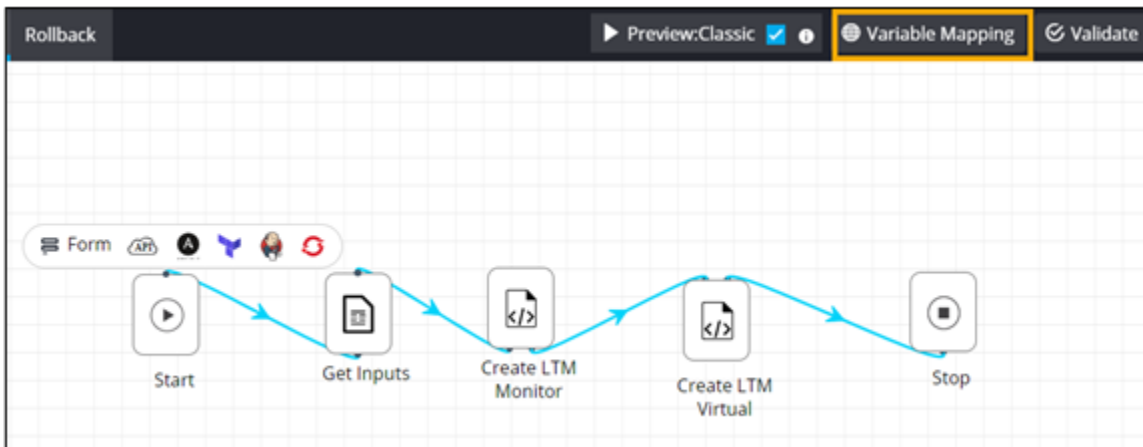
Logs - Rollback
1 | 01/14/2021 10:25:30 | - Initiating Rollback
2 | 01/14/2021 10:25:31 | - Rollback completed() to execute
3 | 01/14/2021 10:25:31 | - Rollback Completed

```

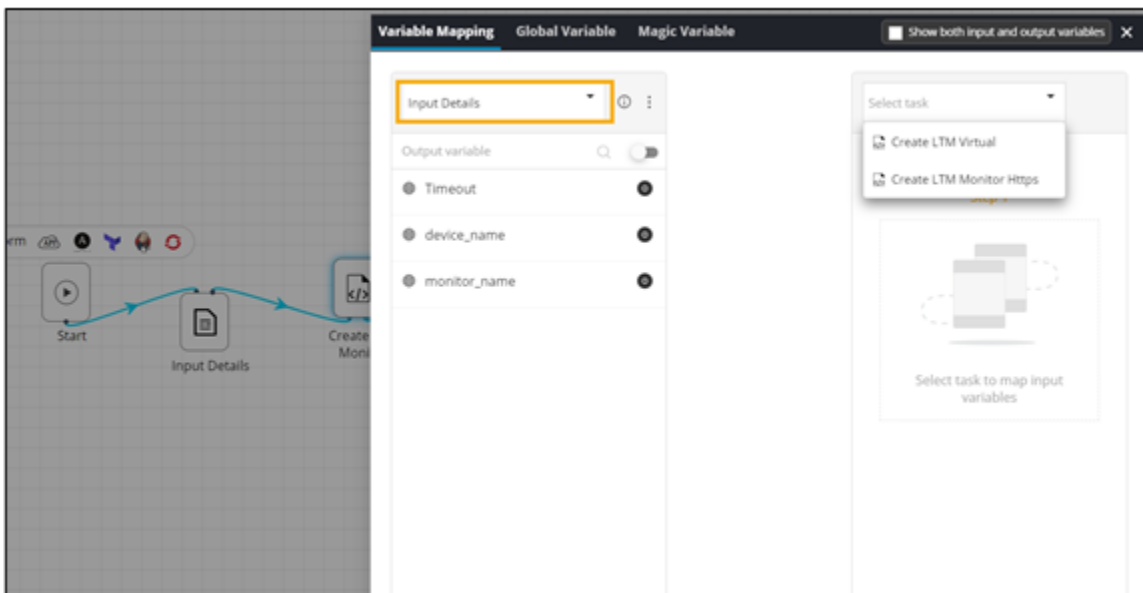
Variable Mapping

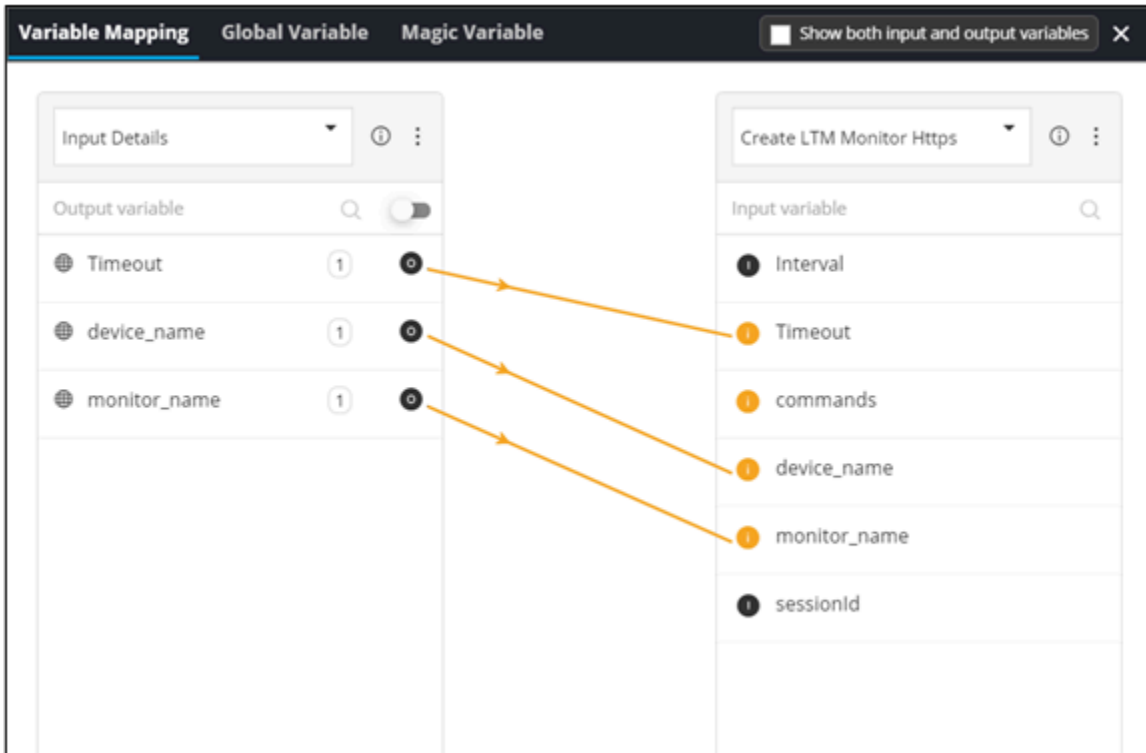
Variable mapping allows you to map the variables between tasks. You can select one or more tasks in order to map variables and get a quick view of the number of variable associations across tasks.

1. Design a workflow or open an existing workflow,
2. Click **Variable Mapping**.

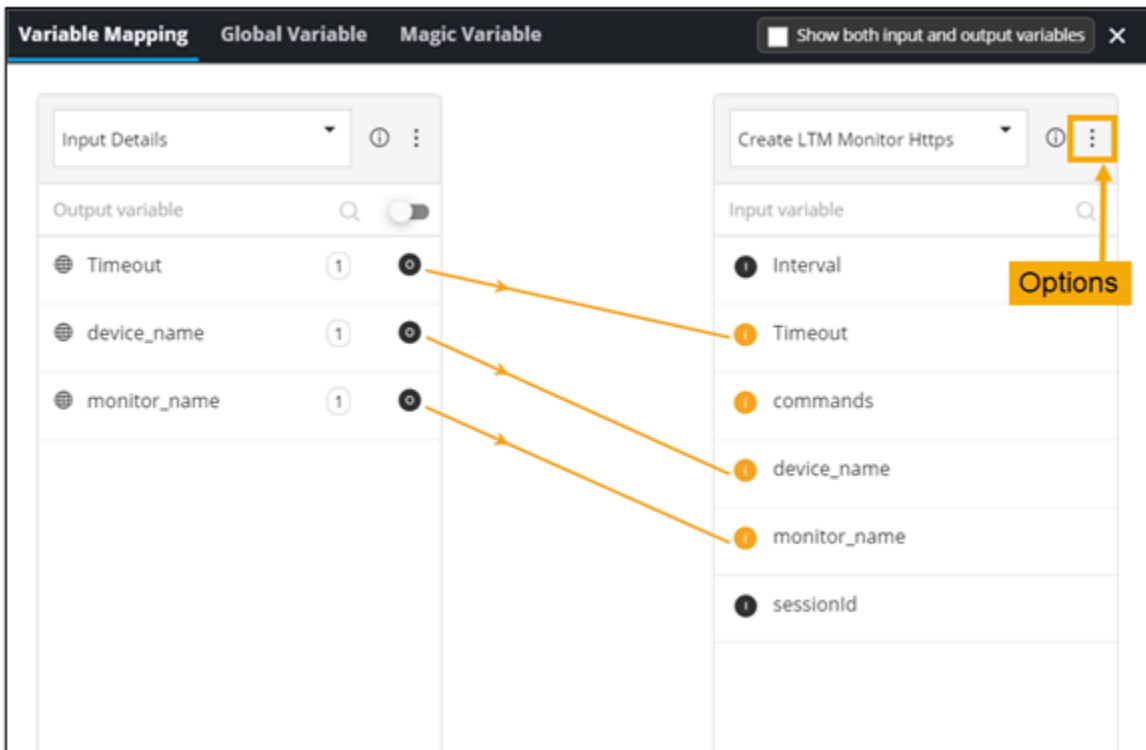


3. Under **Variable Mapping**, select the tasks for variable mapping.

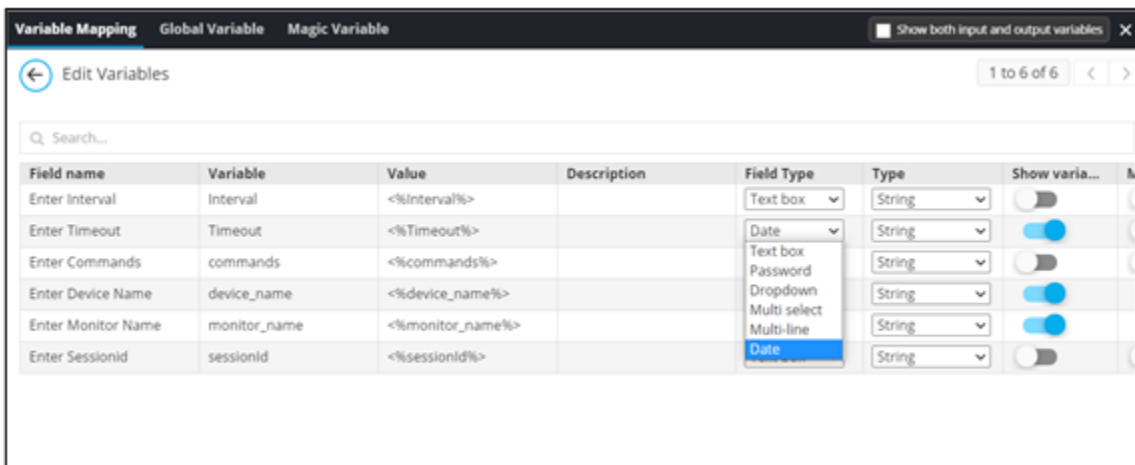
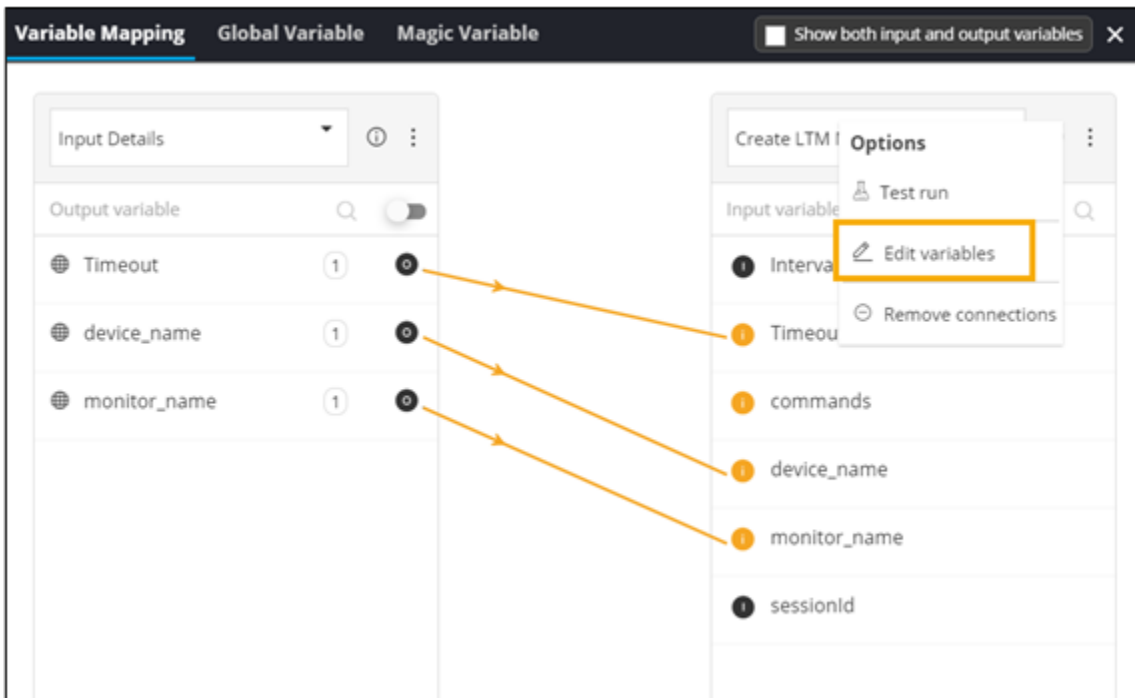




4. To see options, click .



5. To make changes in the field parameters, select **Edit variables**.

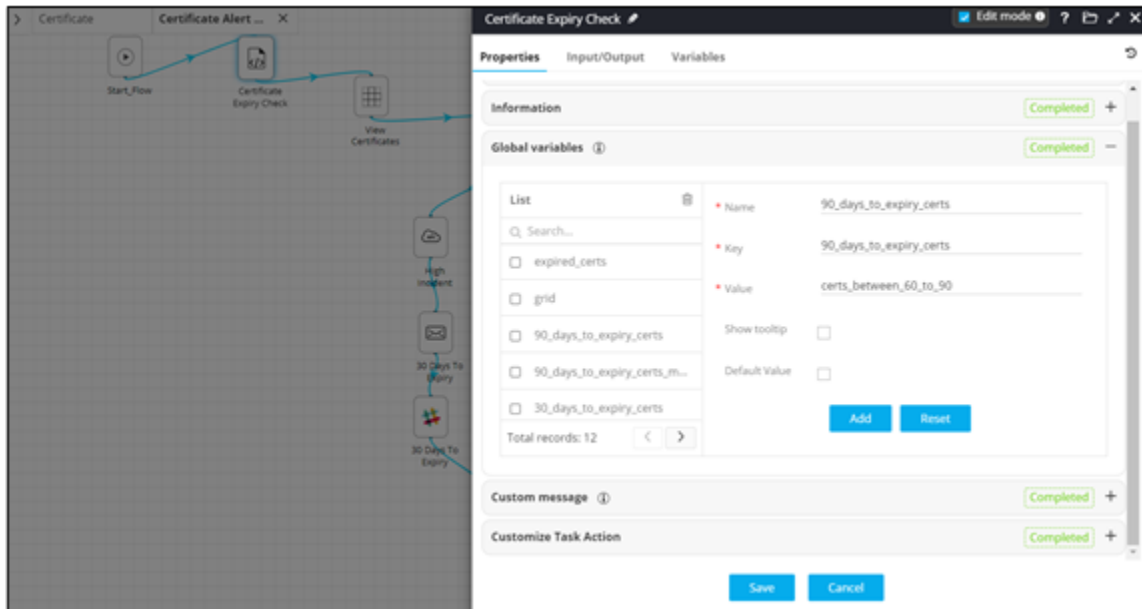


- Global Variables
- Magic Variable

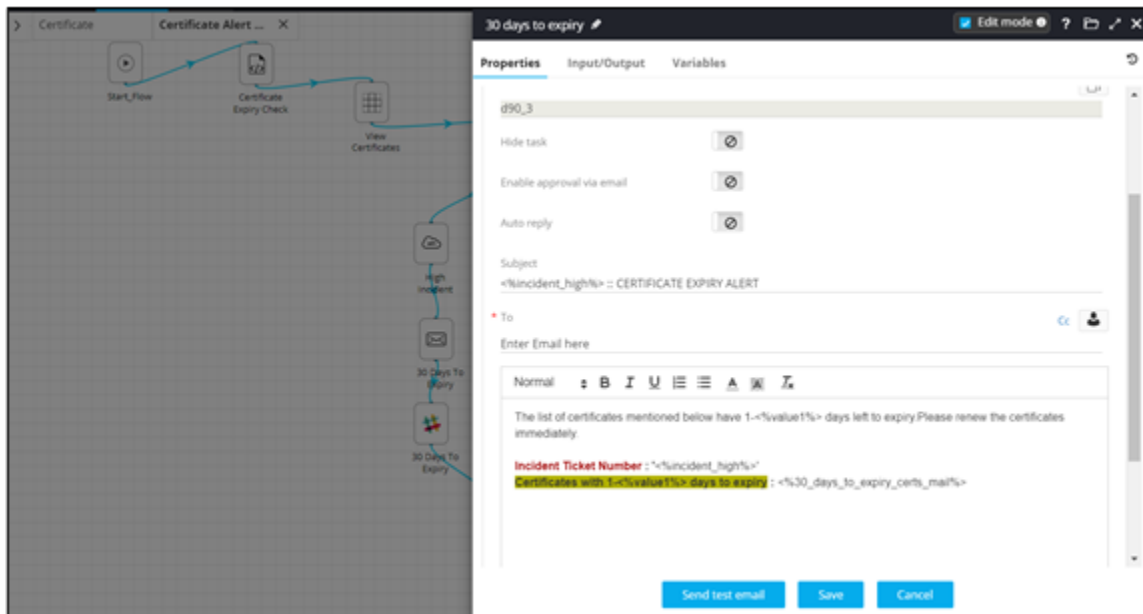
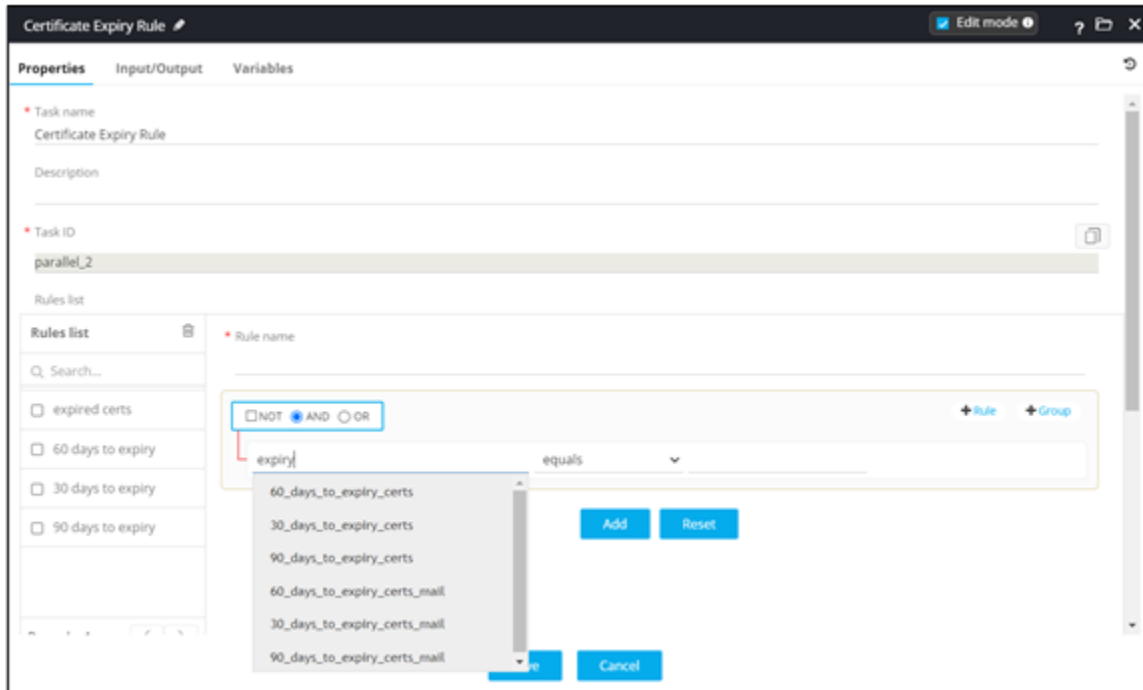
Global Variables

Variables can be declared globally and referenced across any stage of the workflow thus allowing data to flow seamlessly across the entire workflow process.

1. Design/modify a workflow.
2. Click on any workflow task.
3. In the task window, under **Properties**, in the the **Global Variables** tab, define the **Key** and **Value**.



4. Click **Add**.
5. Auto-populate and reference the global variables using keyword match.

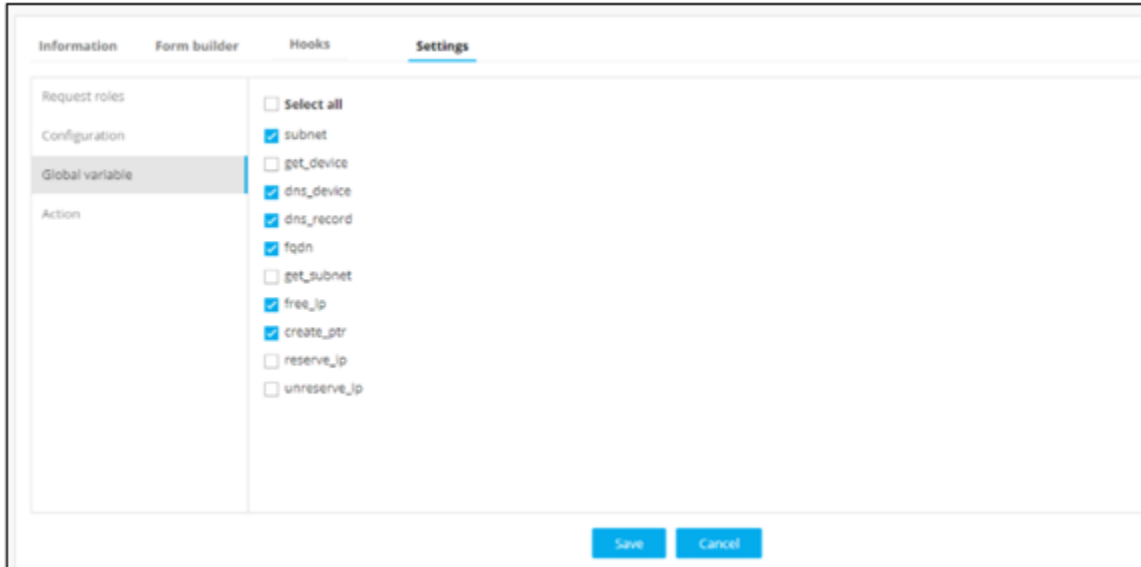


- Declaring Variables from Tasks
- Referring Variables

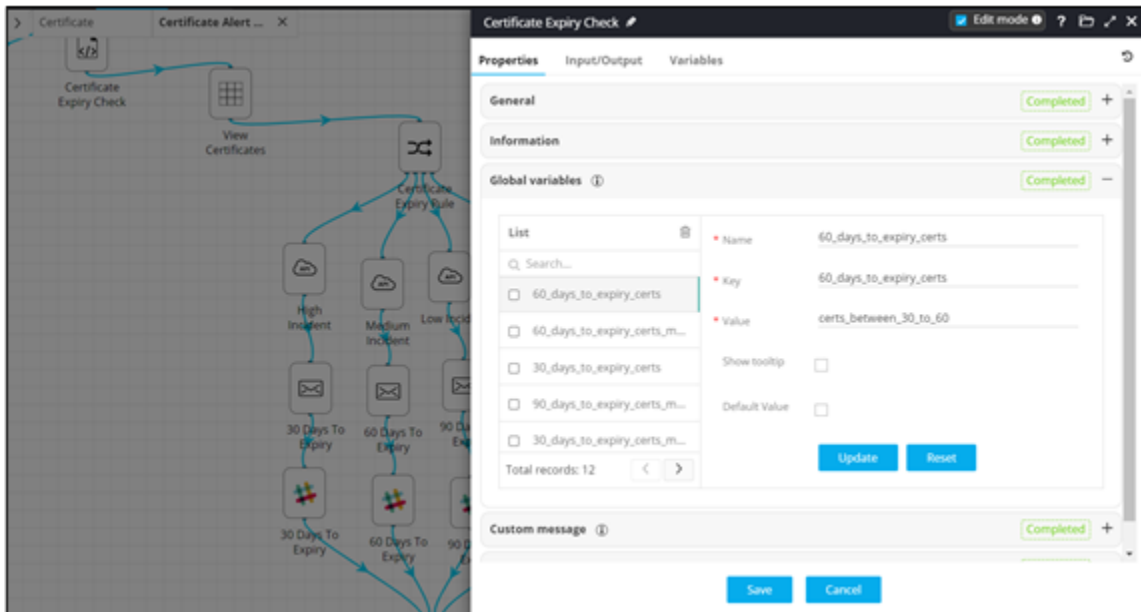
- Global Variable Inventory
- Configuring Tooltips

Declaring Variables from Tasks

- Declaring variables from a Form task



- Declaring variables from a Script task



- Declaring variables from a REST API task

The screenshot displays a workflow editor interface. On the left, a workflow diagram is visible, showing a sequence of tasks: 'Certificate Expiry Check', 'View Certificates', 'Certificate Expiry Rule', and three parallel paths for 'High Incident', 'Medium Incident', and 'Low Incident', each leading to a '30 Days To Expiry' task. On the right, the 'Properties' panel for the 'High Incident' task is open, showing the 'Variables' tab. The 'Global variables' section is expanded, showing a list of variables. The 'incident_high' variable is selected, and its details are displayed: Name: incident_high, Key: incident_high, Value: result.number. The 'Show tooltip' and 'Default Value' checkboxes are unchecked. The 'Total records: 1' is shown at the bottom of the list. The 'Update' and 'Reset' buttons are visible at the bottom of the variable details section. The 'Custom message' and 'Customize Task Action' sections are also visible and marked as 'Completed'.

Referring Variables

Once declared, global variables can be simply referred across any other stage using the following syntax:

```
<%variable%>
```

For example, once the global variable “30_days_to_expiry_certs” is declared in the Script task, it can be referenced anywhere in the workflow as

```
<%30_days_to_expiry_certs%>
```

Global variables ⓘ
Completed

List 🗑️

🔍 Search...

- 60_days_to_expiry_certs
- 60_days_to_expiry_certs_m...
- 30_days_to_expiry_certs
- 90_days_to_expiry_certs_m...
- 30_days_to_expiry_certs_m...

Total records: 12 ⏪ ⏩

* Name

* Key

* Value

Show tooltip

Default Value

Update
Reset

* Webhook URL
provide slack webhook here

Content type
 ▼

Payload

```

1 {
2   "text": "Incident Number: <Incident_high%>\n\n Cert with 1-<value1%> days expiry:
3     <%30_days_to_expiry_certs%"

```



Note: Use keyboard shortcut Ctrl+g to view and refer global variables within a Script task.

The screenshot displays a workflow editor for a 'Certificate Expiry Check' task. The workflow consists of several stages: 'Certificate Expiry Check', 'View Certificates', 'Certificate Expiry Rule', and three incident severity levels: 'High Incident', 'Medium Incident', and 'Low Incident'. Each incident level has a corresponding '30 Days To Expiry', '60 Days To Expiry', and '90 Days To Expiry' task. The 'Certificate Expiry Check' task is currently selected, and its properties are displayed in a panel on the right. The properties panel shows a description, a script, and a list of global variables.

Properties Input/Output Variables

Description
calculates days left to expiry for all the certificates added

Script

```

1 #
2 #
3 # Gets the certificate details for the devices to inventory and calculates the days left to expire on
4 # Creates High, Medium and Low Incident Tickets based on the data categorized
5 # notifies the user with the data using mail and slack parasite
6 #
7 # v 1.0 / 24 Jan 2018 / Manjari Singhani / manjari.appview.com
8 #
9 #
10 #
11 #
12 #
13 #
14 #
15 #
16 #
17 #
18 #
19 #
20 #
21 #
22 #
23 #
24 #
25 #
26 #
27 #
28 #
29 #
30 #
31 #
32 #
33 #
34 #
35 #
36 #
37 #
38 #
39 #
40 #
41 #
42 #
43 #
44 #
45 #
46 #
47 #
48 #
49 #
50 #
51 #
52 #
53 #
54 #
55 #
56 #
57 #
58 #
59 #
60 #
61 #
62 #
63 #
64 #
65 #
66 #
67 #
68 #
69 #
70 #
71 #
72 #
73 #
74 #
75 #
76 #
77 #
78 #
79 #
80 #
81 #
82 #
83 #
84 #
85 #
86 #
87 #
88 #
89 #
90 #
91 #
92 #
93 #
94 #
95 #
96 #
97 #
98 #
99 #
100 #

```

Global variables

Task ID	Task Name	Global Variable
21	Managed_ADC_Devices	Master
22	Managed_SMC_Devices	Master
23	Managed_Firewall_...	Master
24	Incident_high	Global
25	Request_Creator	Global
26	Incident_medium	Global
28	Certs_Expiry_30_...	Master

Global Variable Inventory

The Global variable inventory shows a single view of the source and destination tasks and stages across which a global variable has been referenced within a workflow.

- Provision to view and search the list of global variables declared and referenced across various stages of the workflow
- Provision to view the source and destination tasks, nested workflow name across which a global variable has been declared and referred
- Provision to click and update the specific workflow task (via Task id)
- Provision to define one or more global variables as 'tooltip' information for a workflow request

', and 'Default Value: '. Below this are two tables: 'Source' and 'Destination'. The 'Source' table has columns 'Task id', 'Task name', and 'Flow name', with one row: 'script_1', 'Execute Command', and an empty cell. The 'Destination' table has the same columns and one row: 'script_2', 'Create Config', and an empty cell. A blue 'Save' button is at the bottom right."/>


Note: Any updates to the Key field will be reflected globally across the workflow.

Configuring Tooltips

This allows you to define one or more global variables as ‘tooltip’ information. Once the tooltip is defined, you can right-click a workflow request and view details. Since typically workflows carry a significant amount of data, configuring a tooltip provides the flexibility to select one or more global variable values to be displayed as tooltip information.

To configure a tooltip:

1. Design/Modify a workflow.
2. Drag and drop the required workflow [tasks](#).
3. Assign the required values as global variables.
4. To view all global variables, click **Variable Mapping**.



5. Under **Global Variable**, select the **Show tooltip** checkbox.

The screenshot shows the 'Global Variable' configuration window. The 'General info' section contains the following fields:

- Name: subnet
- Key: subnet
- Value: subnet
- Show tooltip: (highlighted with a red box)
- Default Value:

The 'Source' section contains a table with the following data:

Task id	Task name	Flow name
script_1	Execute Command	

The 'Destination' section contains a table with the following data:

Task id	Task name	Flow name
script_2	Create Config	

A 'Save' button is located at the bottom right of the configuration window.

6. Save and **enable** the workflow.

7. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.

8. On the [Request :: All](#) page, right-click the Request ID of the workflow.

9. To see the tooltip information, click **View Details**.

Request ID	Workflow	Created by	Created time	Last updated	Status	Ref. ID	Activity log
198	Infoblox DNS Records Creation	admin	31/01/2018 08:57 AM	31/01/2018 08:57 AM	Completed		View
207	Infoblox DNS Records Creation	admin	31/01/2018 08:52 PM	31/01/2018 08:52 PM	Partial		View
206	Infoblox DNS Records Creation	admin	31/01/2018 08:22 PM	31/01/2018 08:22 PM	In Progress		View
205	Infoblox DNS Records Creation	admin	31/01/2018 07:06 PM	31/01/2018 07:06 PM	In Progress		View
204	Cert Expiry with Download CSV ...	admin	31/01/2018 06:43 PM	31/01/2018 06:43 PM	Completed		View
203	Cert Expiry with Download CSV ...	admin	31/01/2018 04:27 PM	31/01/2018 04:27 PM	In Progress		View
202	Infoblox DNS Records Creation	admin	31/01/2018 01:52 PM	31/01/2018 01:52 PM	Completed		View
201	STP with Rollback workorders	admin	31/01/2018 01:34 PM	31/01/2018 01:34 PM	Rollled Back	202	View
200	Infoblox DNS Records Creation	admin	31/01/2018 01:29 PM	31/01/2018 01:29 PM	Completed	201	View
199	STP with Rollback workorders	admin	31/01/2018 01:26 PM	31/01/2018 01:26 PM	Completed		View
198	Infoblox DNS Records Creation	admin	31/01/2018 01:26 PM	31/01/2018 01:26 PM	Completed		View
197	Infoblox DNS Records Creation	admin	31/01/2018 00:14 PM	31/01/2018 00:14 PM	Failed		View
196	Formchekc	admin	31/01/2018 00:12 PM	31/01/2018 00:12 PM	Completed		View
195	Infoblox DNS Records Creation	admin	31/01/2018 00:08 PM	31/01/2018 00:08 PM	Completed		View

Magic Variable

This shows a list of all the Magic variables defined in various tasks across workflows.

Variable Mapping
Global Variable
Magic Variable
✕

Search by tags

🔍

List + 🗑️

- Managed_FS_Devices
- Managed_ADC_Devices
- Managed_DNS_Devices
- Managed_Firewall_Devices
- Managed_Others_devices
- Managed_A10_Devices
- F5_Virtual_Servers
- A10_aFlex_Scripts
- Certs_ExpireIn_30Days
- Certs_ExpireIn_60Days

Total records: 14 < >

Variable name

Description

Type Static Dynamic

Key

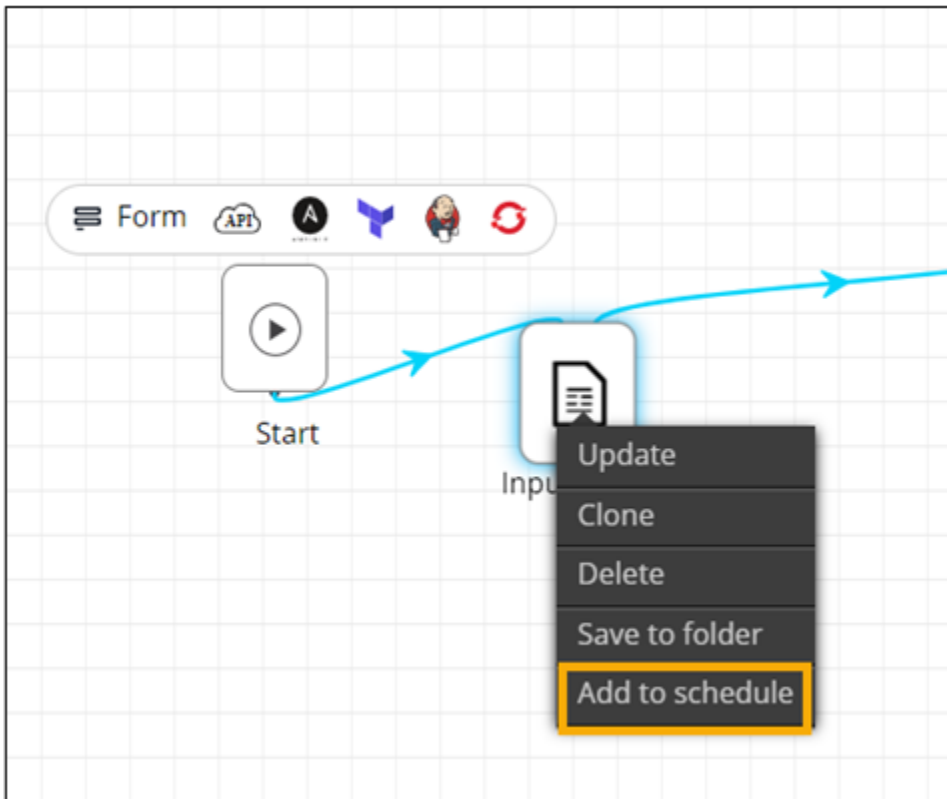
Hooks

Tags

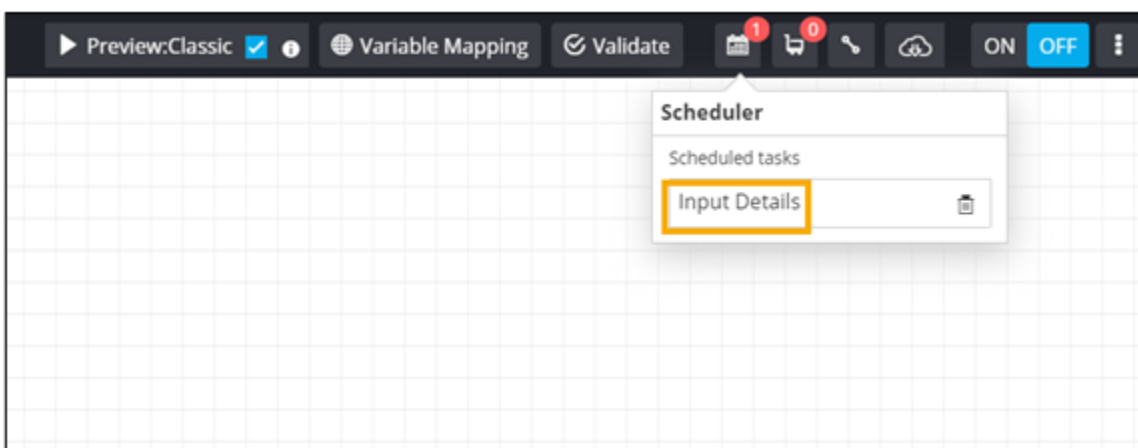
Task Scheduler

You can schedule workflows and also schedule specific tasks within the workflows that require user inputs.

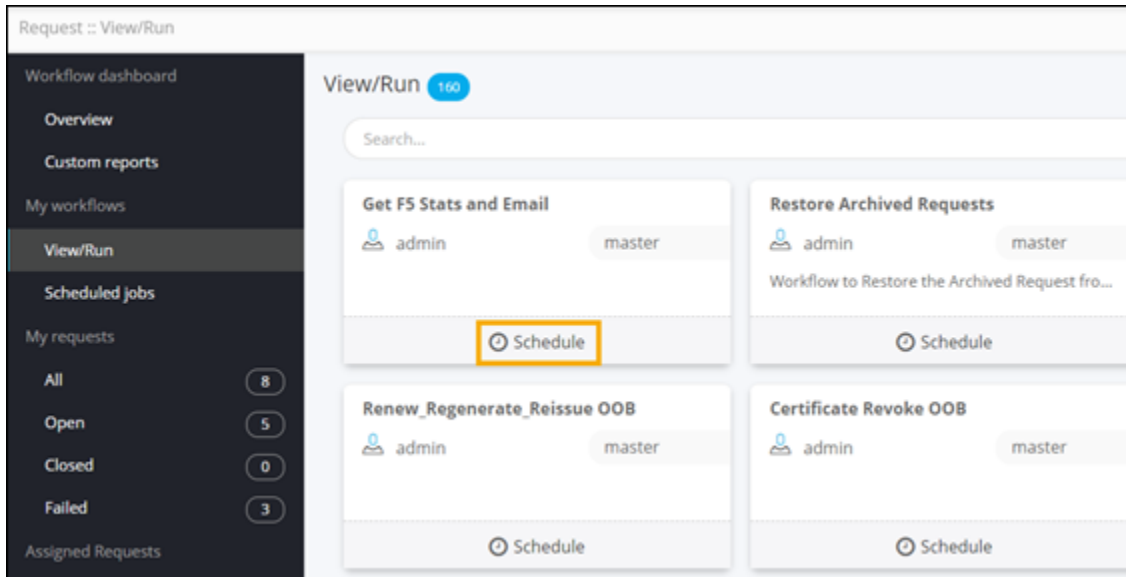
1. Design a new workflow or open an existing workflow.
2. Right-click the task to be scheduled to view options.
3. Select **Add to schedule**.



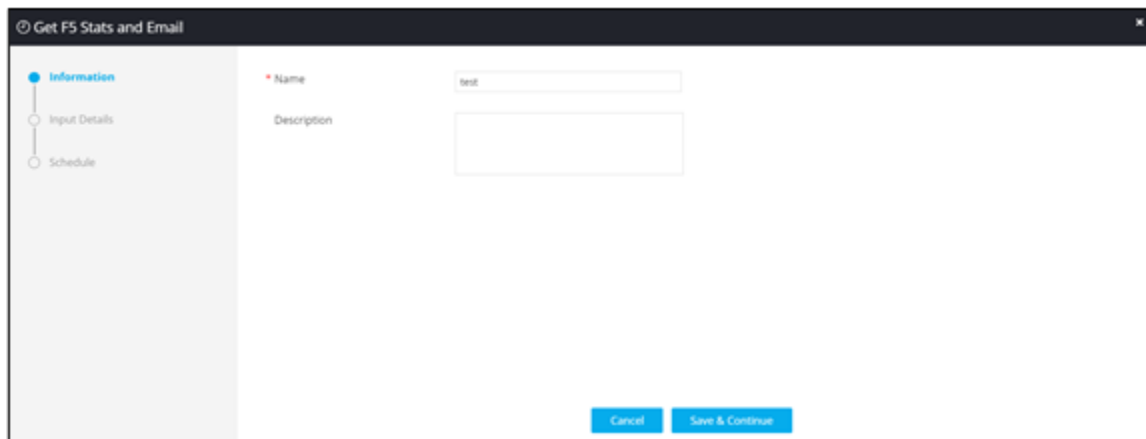
4. Click **Yes** in the **Confirmation** pop-up window.
The task is added to the **Scheduler**.



5. [Enable](#) the workflow.
6. On the [Request :: View/Run](#) page, search for the workflow and click **Schedule**.



7. Enter a valid **Name**.



8. Enter the field information in the **Input Details** section.

The screenshot shows the 'Get F5 Stats and Email' workflow configuration interface. On the left, a navigation pane has 'Input Details' selected and highlighted with a blue box. The main area is titled 'Create LTM Monitor Https' and contains two input fields: 'Enter Device' with the value '192.168.40.151' and 'Enter Email' with the value 'user@email.com'. At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Save & Continue'.

9. Enter the scheduling details.

The screenshot shows the 'Get F5 Stats and Email' workflow configuration interface, now in the 'Schedule' step. The left navigation pane has 'Schedule' selected and highlighted with a blue box. The main area is titled 'Create LTM Monitor Https' and contains scheduling options: 'Starts on' (05/17/2021 00:00), 'Occurrence type' (Week), 'Repeat on' (S, M, T, W, T, F, S), and 'Ends' (Never). At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Schedule'.

10. Click **Schedule**.

The request is listed under **Scheduled Jobs**.

The screenshot shows the 'Scheduled Jobs' table in the workflow dashboard. The table has columns for Job ID, Job name, Workflow name, Trigger, Last execution time, Next execution time, Status, and Scheduled by. The job with ID 118 is highlighted with a yellow box, showing it is scheduled for 05/17/2021 00:00:00.

Job ID	Job name	Workflow name	Trigger	Last execution time	Next execution time	Status	Scheduled by
119	test	Get F5 Stats and Email				Initiated	admin
118	test	Get F5 Stats and Email	Weekly		05/17/2021 00:00:00	Scheduled	admin
117	test	Get F5 Stats and Email				Initiated	admin
116	test	Get F5 Stats and Email				Initiated	admin
115	ABC	Certificate Expiry Report ...				Initiated	admin
114	test	Get F5 Stats and Email				Initiated	admin
113	testasdfas	Get F5 Stats and Email				Initiated	admin
112	third	Get F5 Stats and Email	Weekly		05/28/2021 16:21:00	Scheduled	admin
111	schedule1	Get F5 Stats and Email	Hourly	05/13/2021 21:29:00	05/13/2021 22:29:00	Scheduled	admin
110	meowme	Get F5 Stats and Email	Minutes	05/13/2021 16:29:00	05/13/2021 16:29:00	Completed	admin
109	testnow	Get F5 Stats and Email	Minutes	05/13/2021 16:31:00	05/13/2021 16:31:00	Completed	admin
108	Prachi	Get F5 Stats and Email	Weekly		05/16/2021 16:14:00	Scheduled	admin
107	test	Get F5 Stats and Email	Daily		05/21/2021 16:13:00	Scheduled	admin

Workflow Cart

Workflow cart allows you to associate or nest one or more flow(s) within a parent workflow

- **Nested flow:** Provision to design new nested workflows or sub workflows
- **Reuse workflow:** Provision to import, reuse one or more workflow(s); and nest them under the parent flow.
- **Rollback:** Provision to design a new Rollback workflow for a parent workflow
- [Nested Workflows](#)

Nested Workflows

“Design once, reuse forever...”

Nested workflows allow you to reuse existing workflows and automate quickly. You can design new workflow(s) or import workflow(s) under a parent workflow. Once nested, the workflows are depicted in green. You can double click on the nested workflow(s) and modify them.

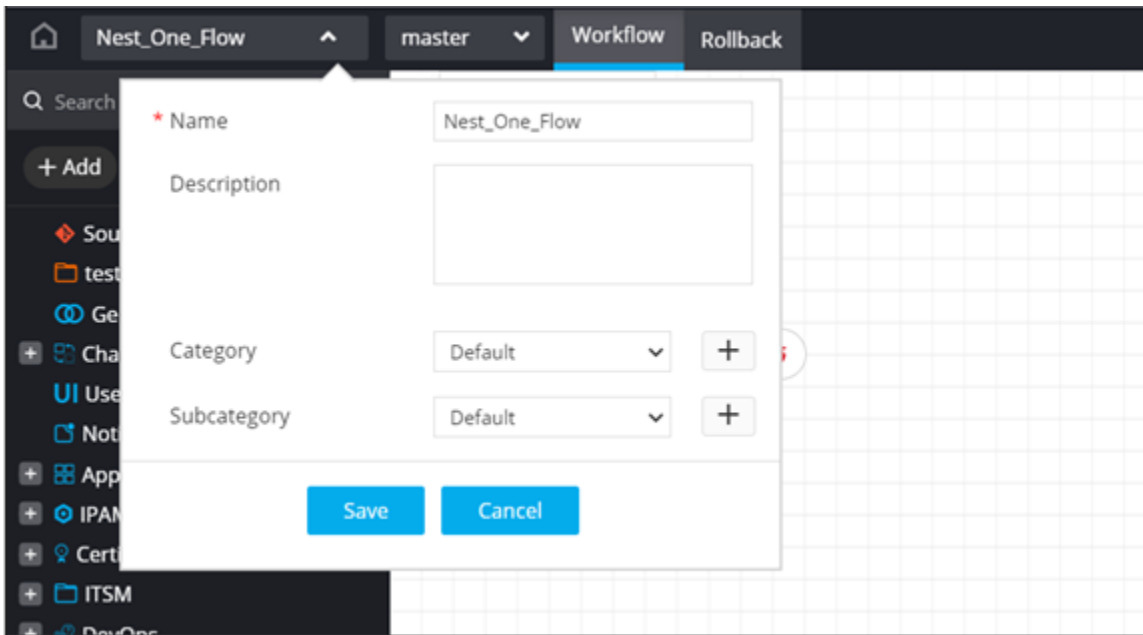



Note: Relevant global variables must be declared and referenced in order for nested workflows to work seamlessly.

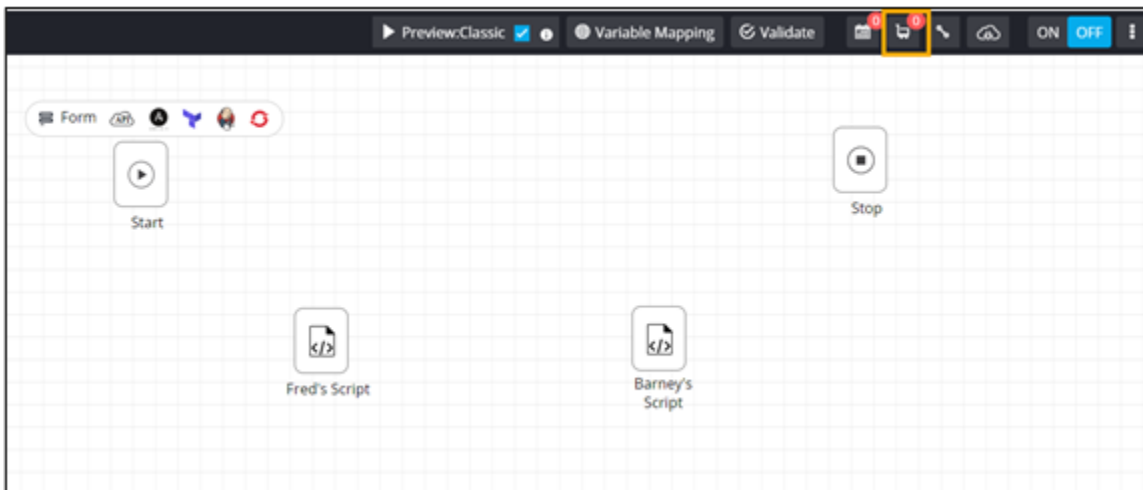
- [How to Add/Import a Nested Workflow?](#)

How to Add/Import a Nested Workflow?

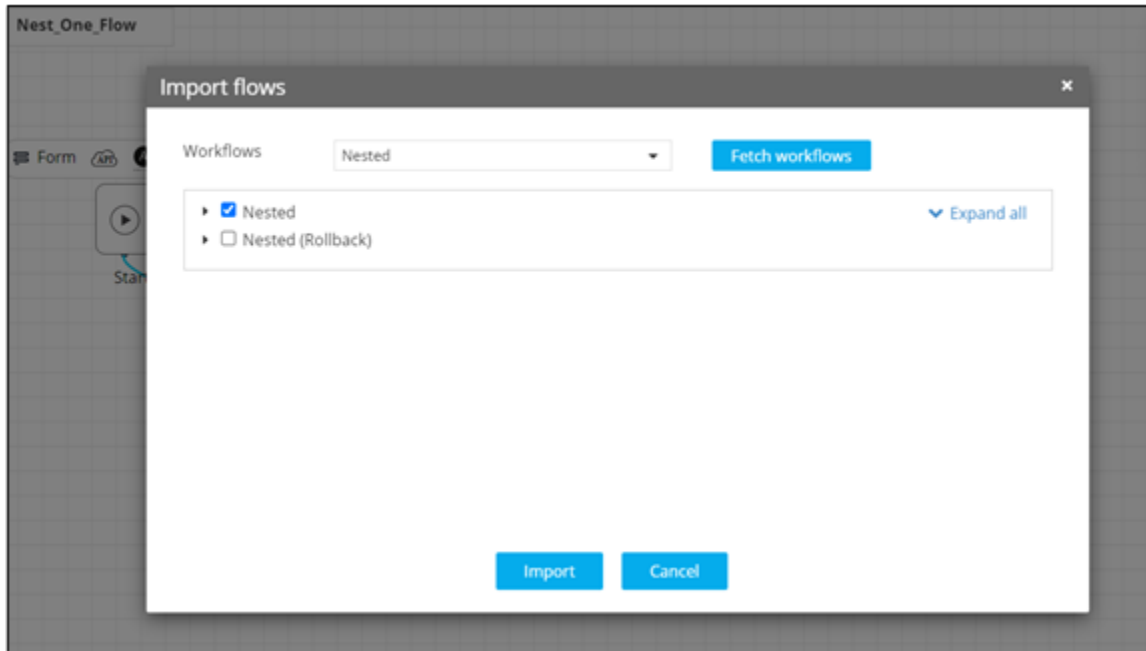
1. Design a new workflow.



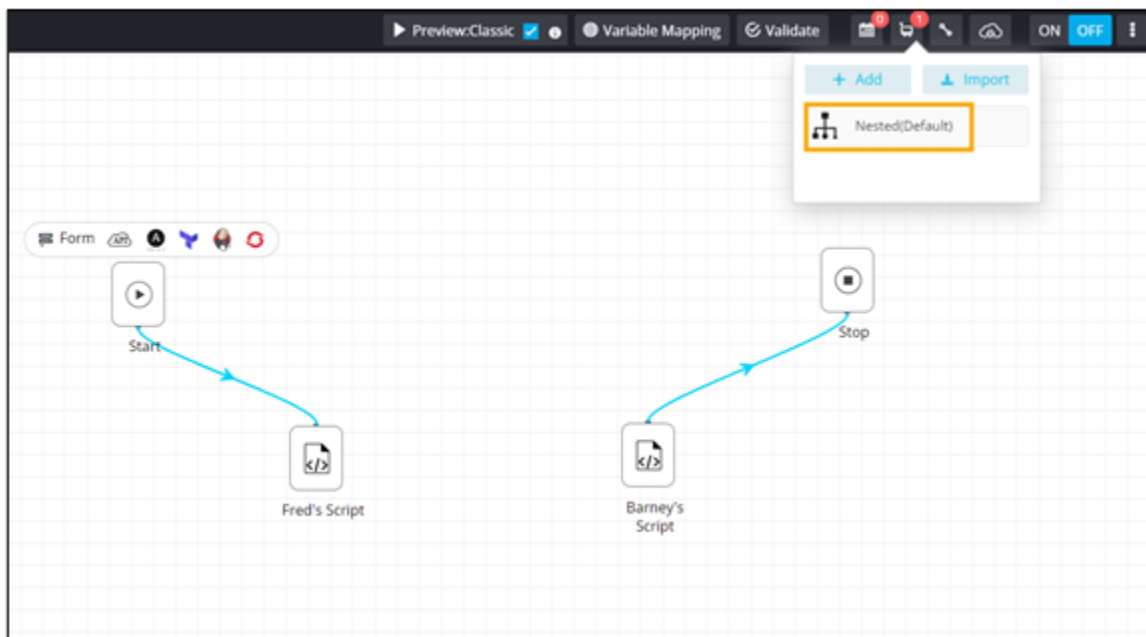
2. To add or import a nested workflow, click .



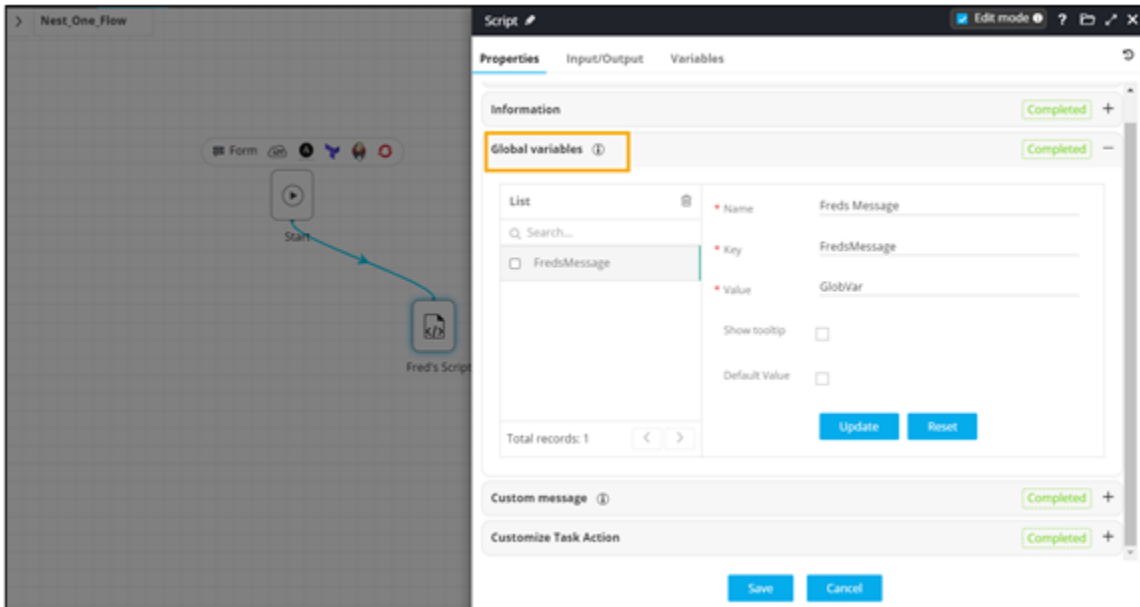
3. To define a new subflow, click **Add** or to reuse an existing workflow, click **Import**.
4. In the **Import flows** window, select the workflow to be reused or nested.



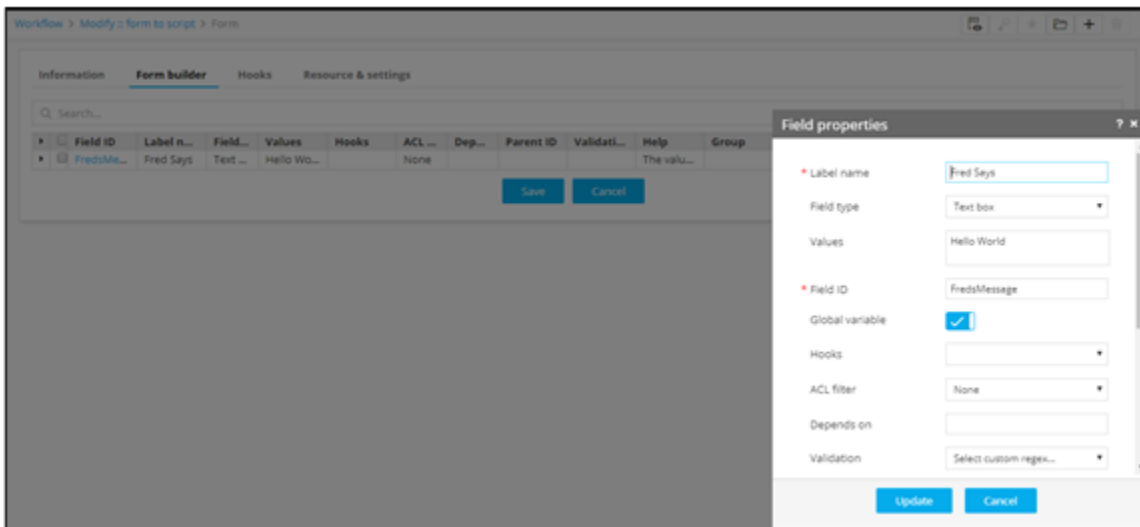
5. Drag and drop the workflow to be nested into the workspace.



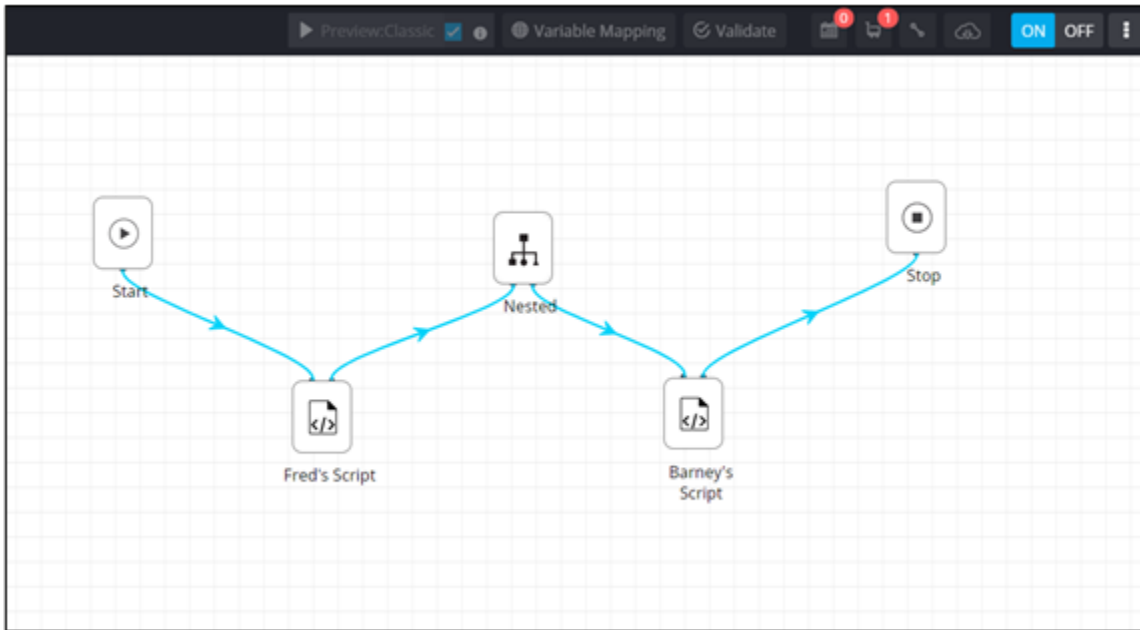
6. In the **Script** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Global variables** section, define the global variables in order to pass the values between task(s) in the existing flow and the nested flow. For example, The value 'Fred says: Hello world' from the script is declared as a global variable and used as an input into the form task of the nested flow.



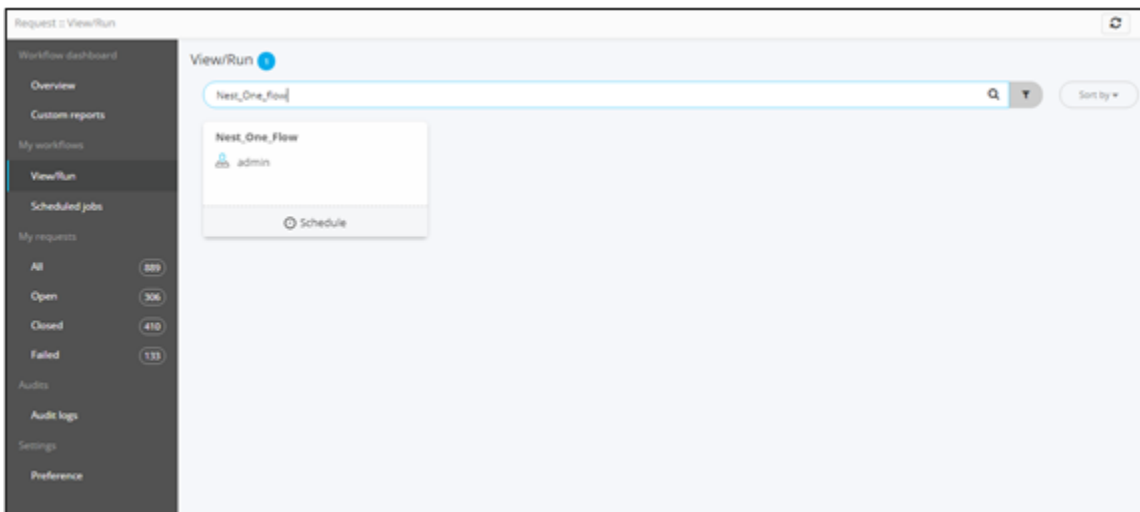
7. Refer the Global Variable key into one or more task(s) of the nested flow.



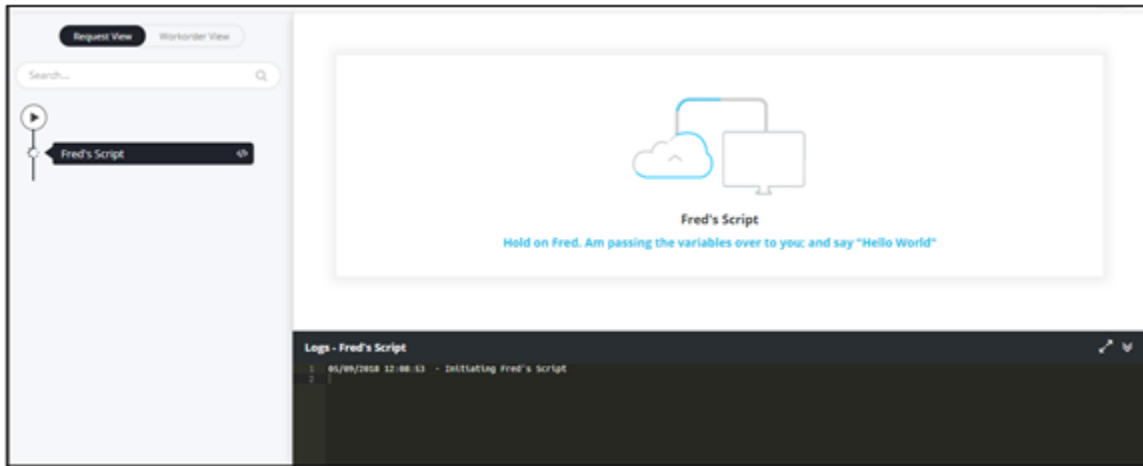
8. Connect the tasks and [enable](#) the workflow.



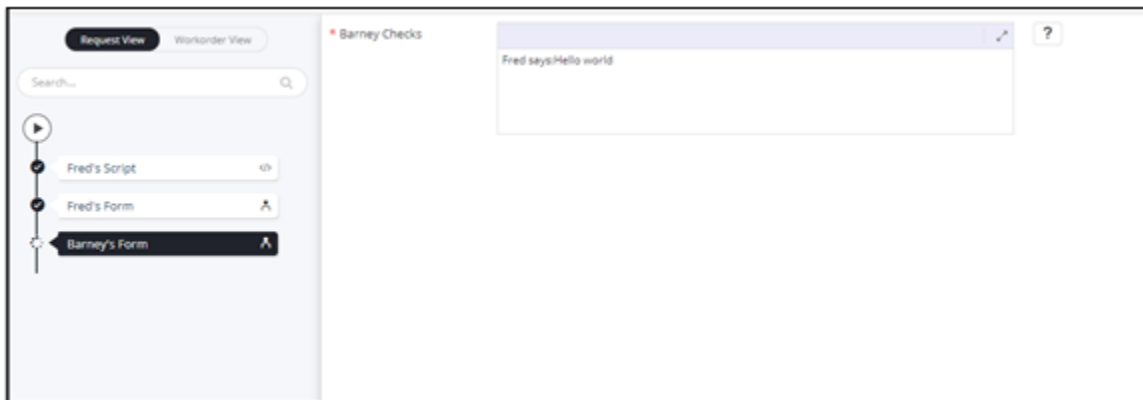
9. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.



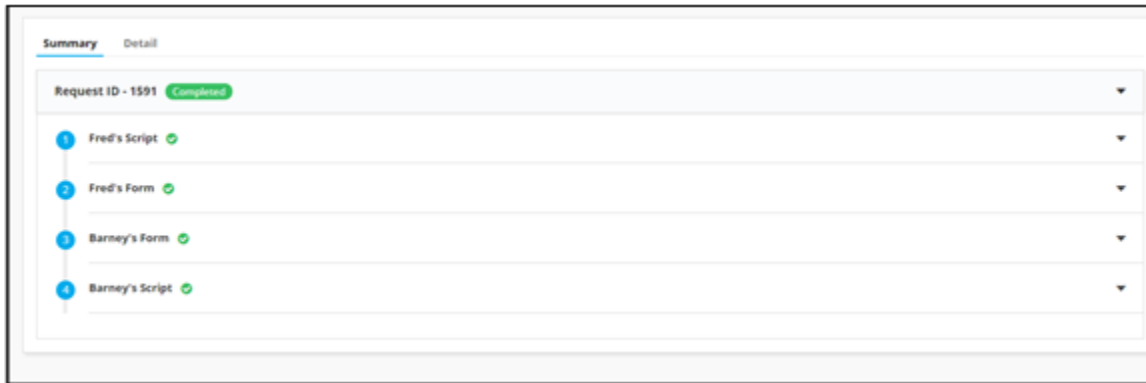
- Variable values being passed from one task to another task within a nested flow.



- The value being passed into the destination task where it is referenced.



- Summary of the workflow tasks executed.



Workflow Options

This section talks about the different features available in the Workflow Studio.

- Provision to add/remove versions of a workflow
- Provision to customize workflow task connectors
- Provision to modify the workflow alignment
- Provision to view the task history within a workflow
- Provision to validate a workflow
- Provision to switch between edit mode and citizen mode
- Provision to preview a workflow in classic or wizard mode
- Provision to configure access control for user(s)
- [Version Control](#)
- [Preview](#)
- [Customizable Connectors](#)
- [Workflow Alignment](#)
- [History](#)
- [Workflow Settings](#)
- [Validating a Workflow](#)
- [Switching between Edit mode/Citizen mode](#)

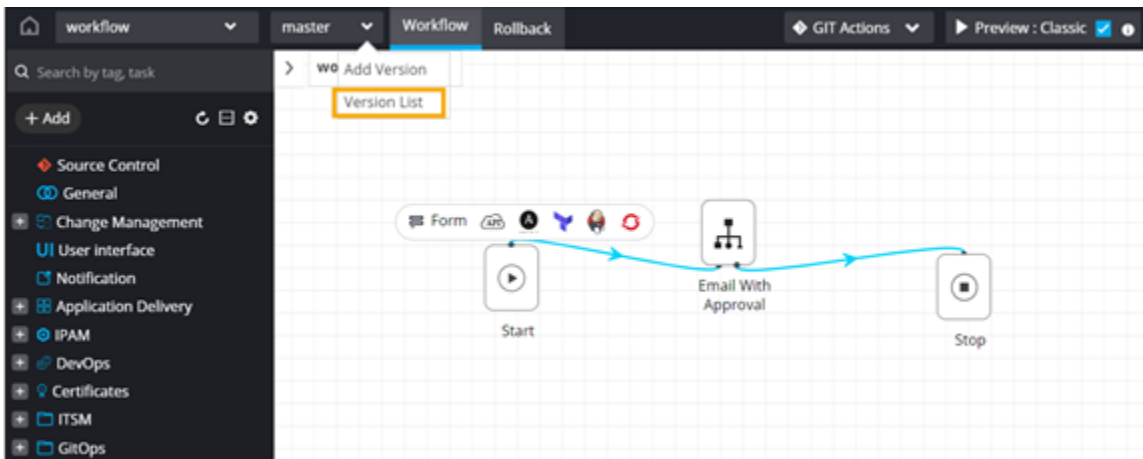
Version Control

You can design and have multiple versions of a workflow and enable one master version.

- Provision to version control the workflows.
- Provision to upload and audit requirements/artifacts against each version.
- Version control allows for tracking up to ten versions of the workflow.
- Provision to update, modify version.
- Provision to audit changes made to workflow tasks via 'Task history'

To see the version list of a workflow:

1. Open an existing workflow.
2. From the master dropdown menu,select **Version List**.



The **Version List** window displays the list of all versions existing for the workflow.

The screenshot shows the 'Version List' window. It contains a table with the following data:

Version	Source	Description	Created by	Last modified	Files	Action	Activate for Request
master	master		admin	05/12/2021 16:01:31			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
ver1	master		admin	05/12/2021 21:30:55			<input type="checkbox"/>
ver2	master		admin	05/12/2021 21:31:40			<input type="checkbox"/>

3. To enable a particular workflow version, turn on the toggle.

Version	Source	Description	Created by	Last modified	Files	Action	Activate for Request
master	master		admin	05/12/2021 16:01:31			<input type="checkbox"/>
ver1	master		admin	05/12/2021 21:30:55			<input type="checkbox"/>
ver2	master		admin	05/12/2021 21:31:40			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>



Note: Only one version can be enabled at a time.

The enabled version is added to the **Workflow** inventory page.

Workflows 231

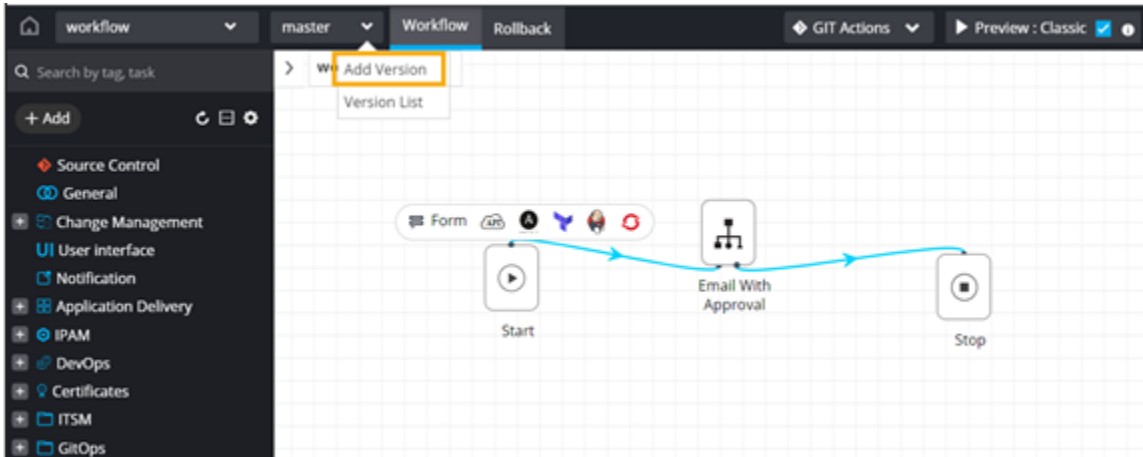
Search...

Workflow	Source	Version
Design		
Workflow	admin	ver2
Restore Archived Requests	admin	master
OpenShift Plugin Installer	admin	master
Certificate Create OOB	admin	master
Renew_Regenerate_Reissu...	admin	master

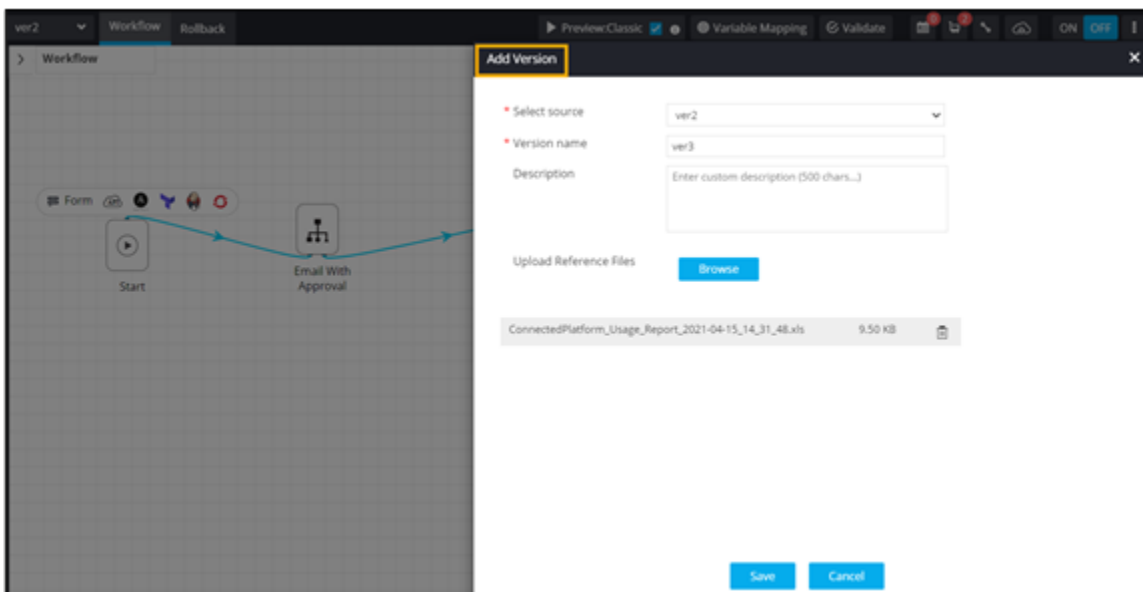
- [Adding a Version](#)

Adding a Version

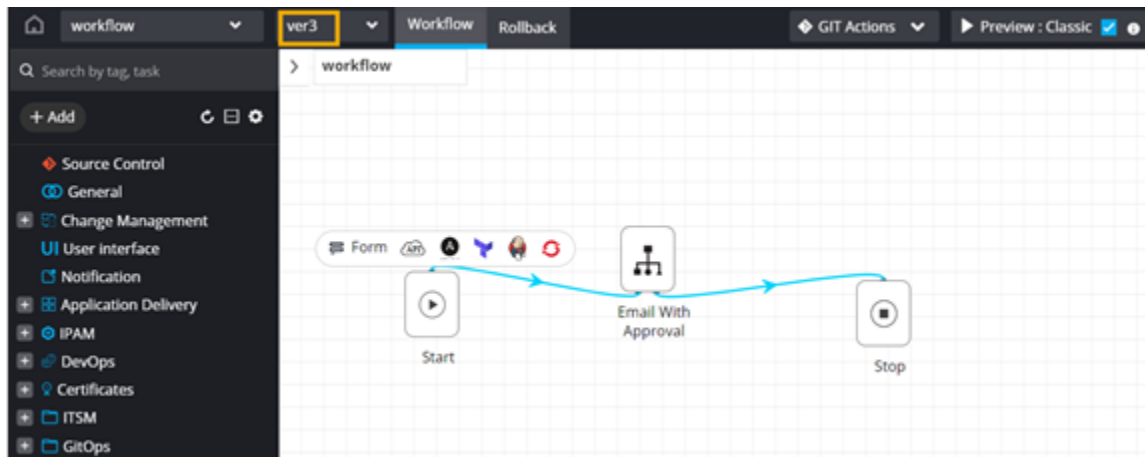
1. Design a workflow.
2. From the master dropdown menu, select **Add Version**.



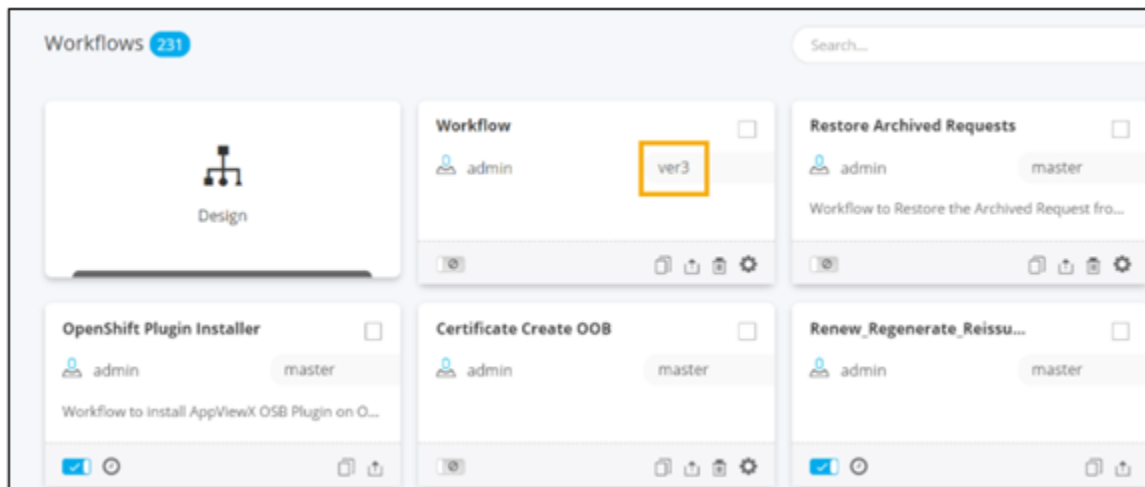
3. In the **Add Version** window, add the version details and click **Save**.



- The newly added workflow version is activated.



- Workflow version displayed on the Workflow Inventory page.



Preview

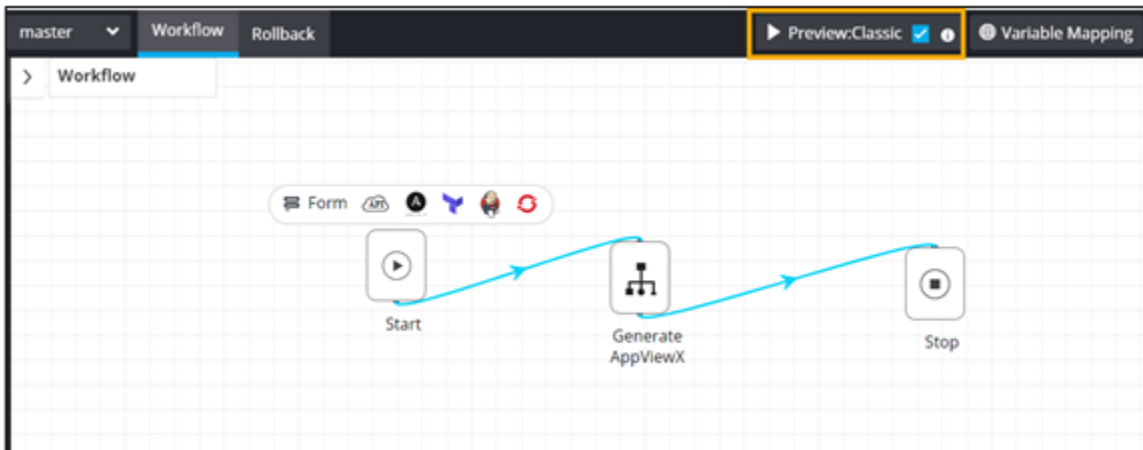
You can perform a quick preview of the workflow to validate the outcome before triggering the workflow request. Preview action cannot be performed on enabled workflows. Two preview modes are available:

- **Classic:** This is the default Preview option
- **Wizard:** This option can be used when you want to validate individual workflow tasks without enabling the workflow. A pseudo form is generated for stage-wise execution of tasks without triggering the workflow. A pseudo form is only supported for the following tasks:
 - Script
 - REST

- REST (I)
- Schedule
- Email
- Slack

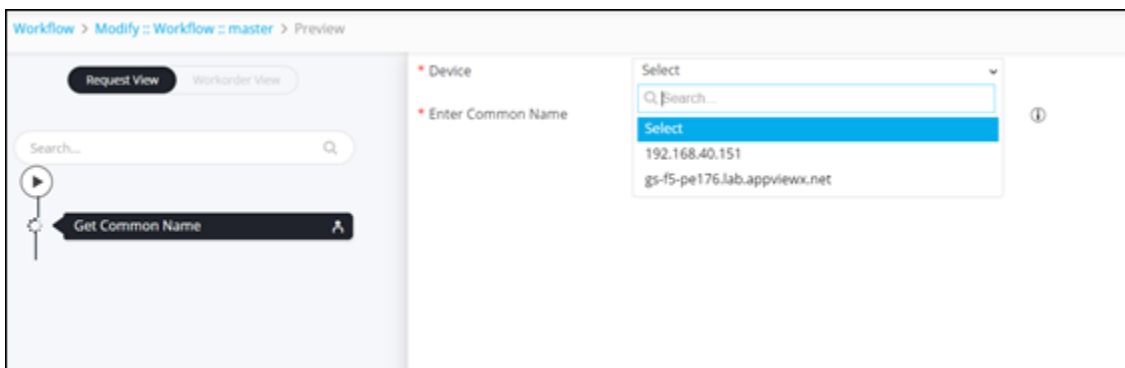
To preview a workflow in Classic mode:

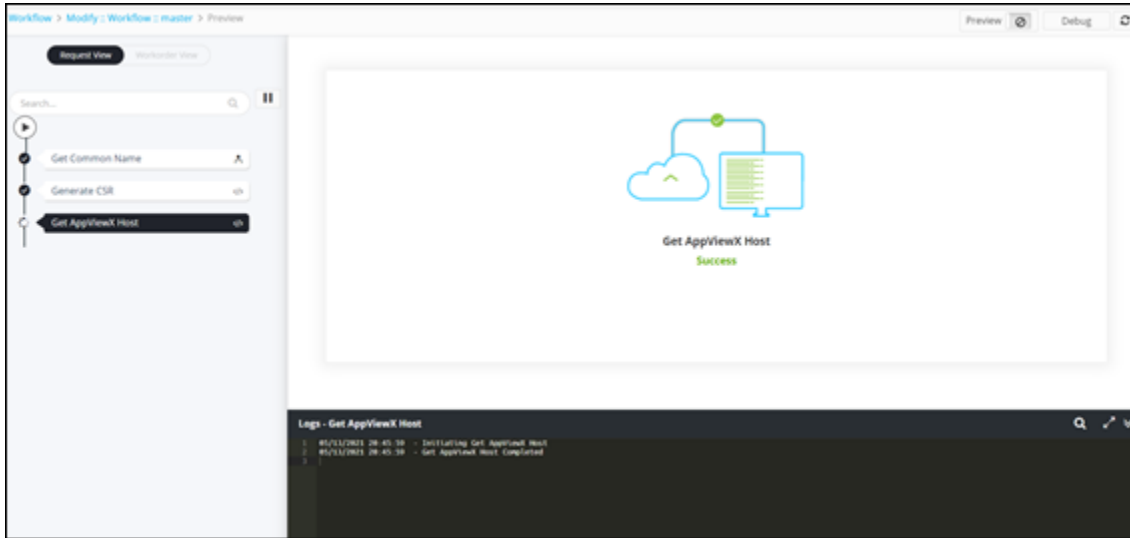
1. Open a workflow.
2. Select the **Preview:Classic** checkbox.



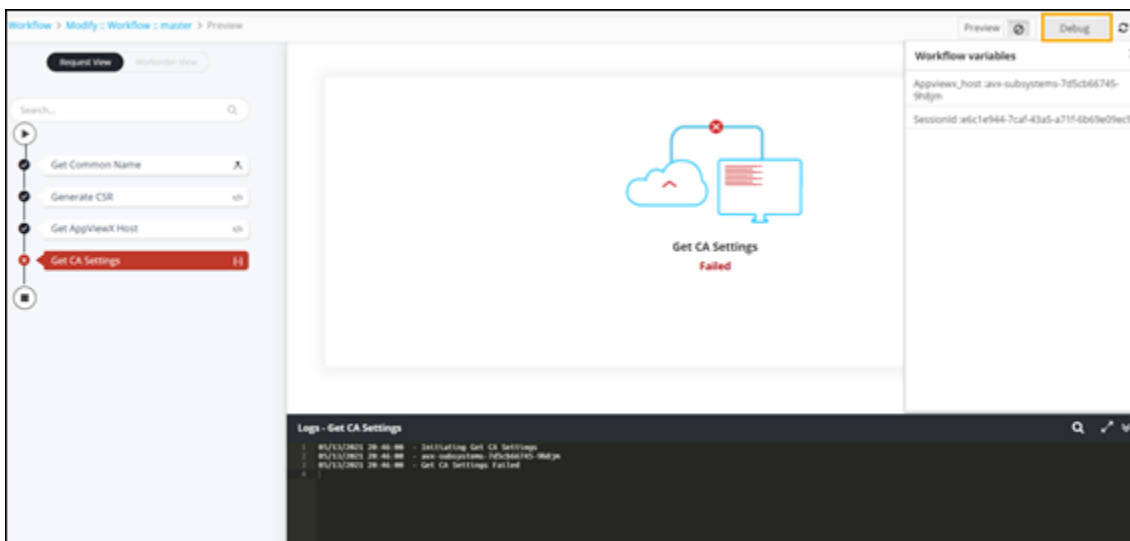
3. Click **Preview**.

Workflow preview is displayed.

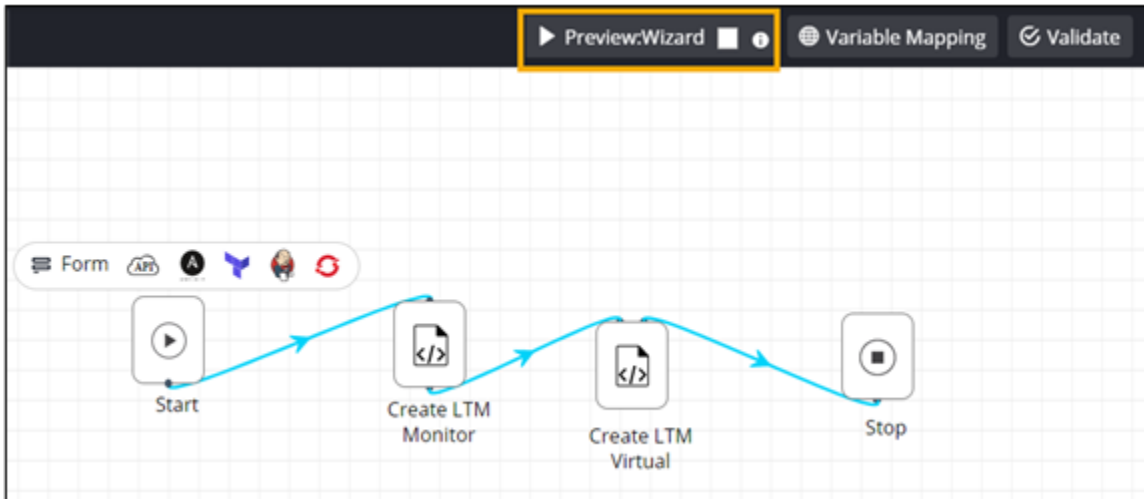




4. Click **Debug** for troubleshooting.



5. To perform Preview in wizard mode, clear the **Preview:Wizard** checkbox.



6. Click **Preview**.

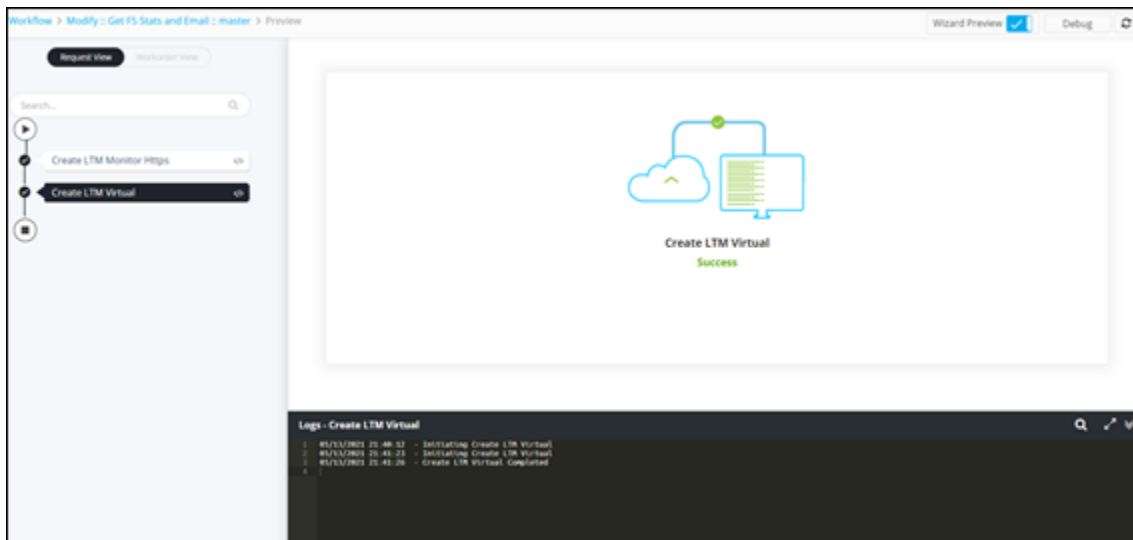
A pseudo form is generated with the input variables in the Script task.

The screenshot shows the 'Preview' view of the workflow. The left sidebar shows the workflow steps, with 'Create LTM Monitor Https' selected. The main area displays a pseudo form titled 'Create LTM Monitor Https :: Input Variable'. The form contains three input fields with red asterisks indicating required fields: 'Enter Device Name', 'Enter Timeout', and 'Enter Monitor Name'.

7. Enter the field information to execute the task.

The screenshot shows the 'Preview' view after the task has been executed. The workflow diagram on the left shows the 'Create LTM Monitor Https' task highlighted. The main area displays a success message: 'Create LTM Monitor Https Success'. Below the main area, a logs panel shows the execution details for the 'Create LTM Monitor Https' task, including timestamps and status messages.

The second task executes automatically once the first task is successful.




Customizable Connectors

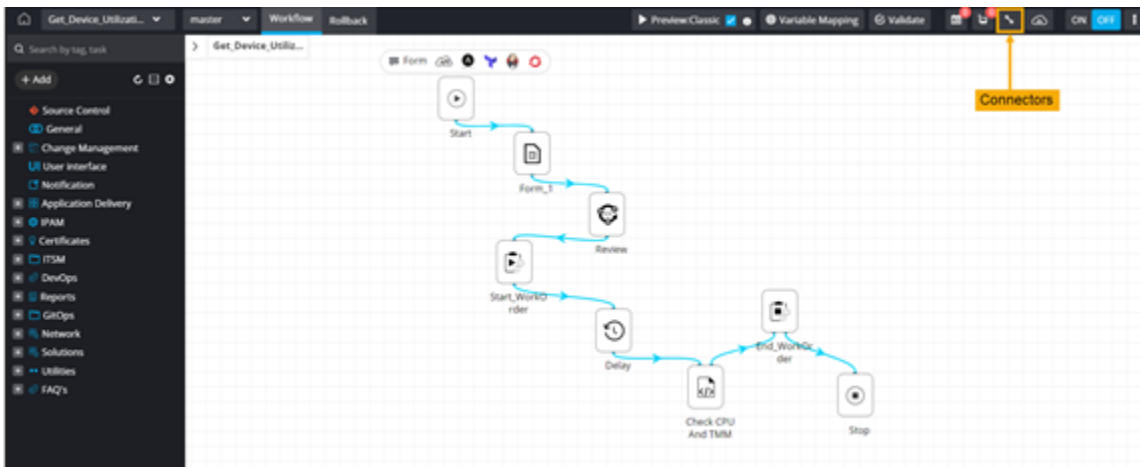
Connectors or links allow you to connect one task to the other in order to stitch the workflow. The connector option allows you to customize the connectors depending on the nature of the workflow.

The following types of connectors are available:

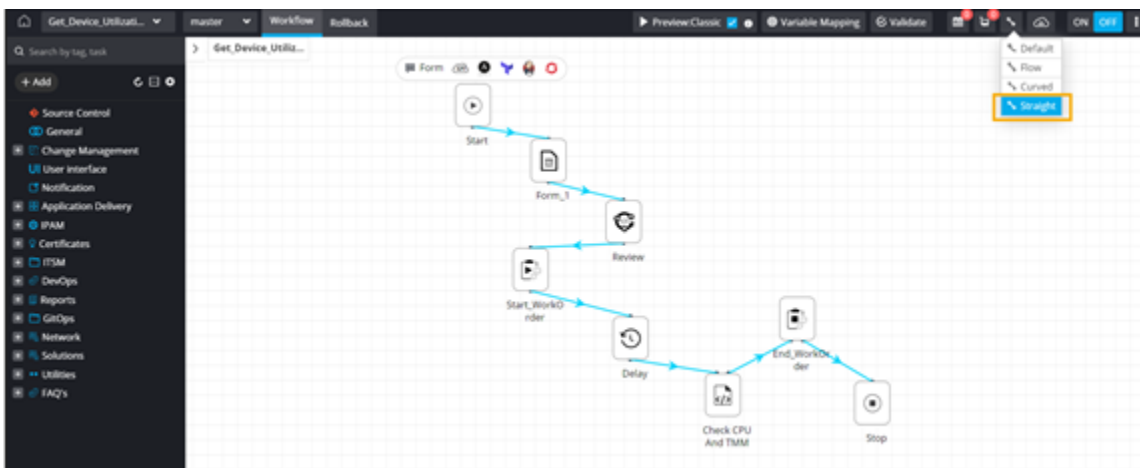
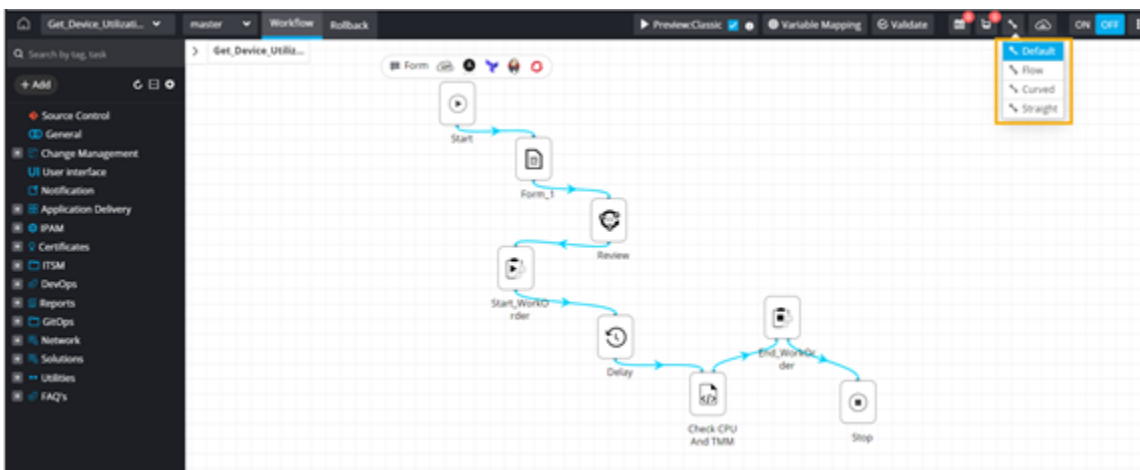
- Default
- Flow
- Curved
- Straight

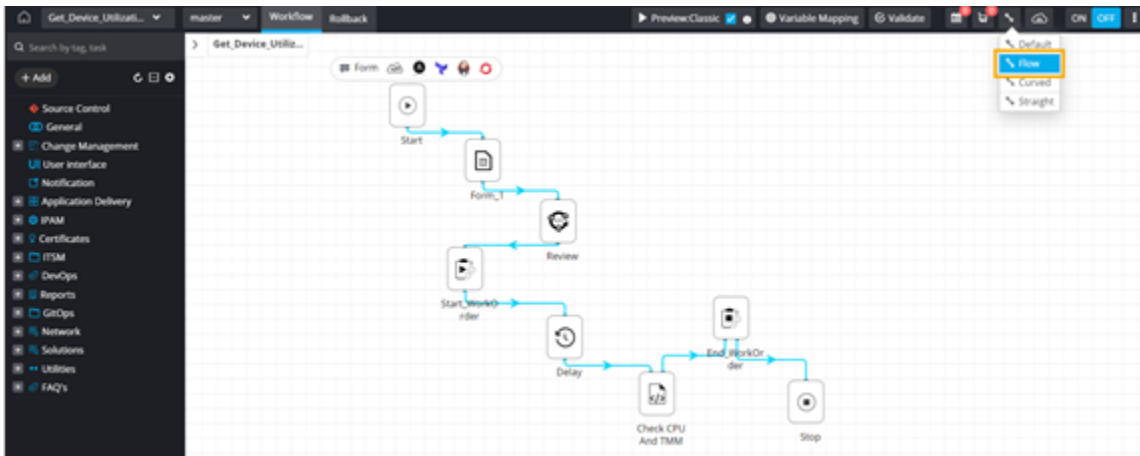
To customize connectors:

1. Open an existing workflow.
2. To view the different connector options, click .



3. Select the connector from the available options.





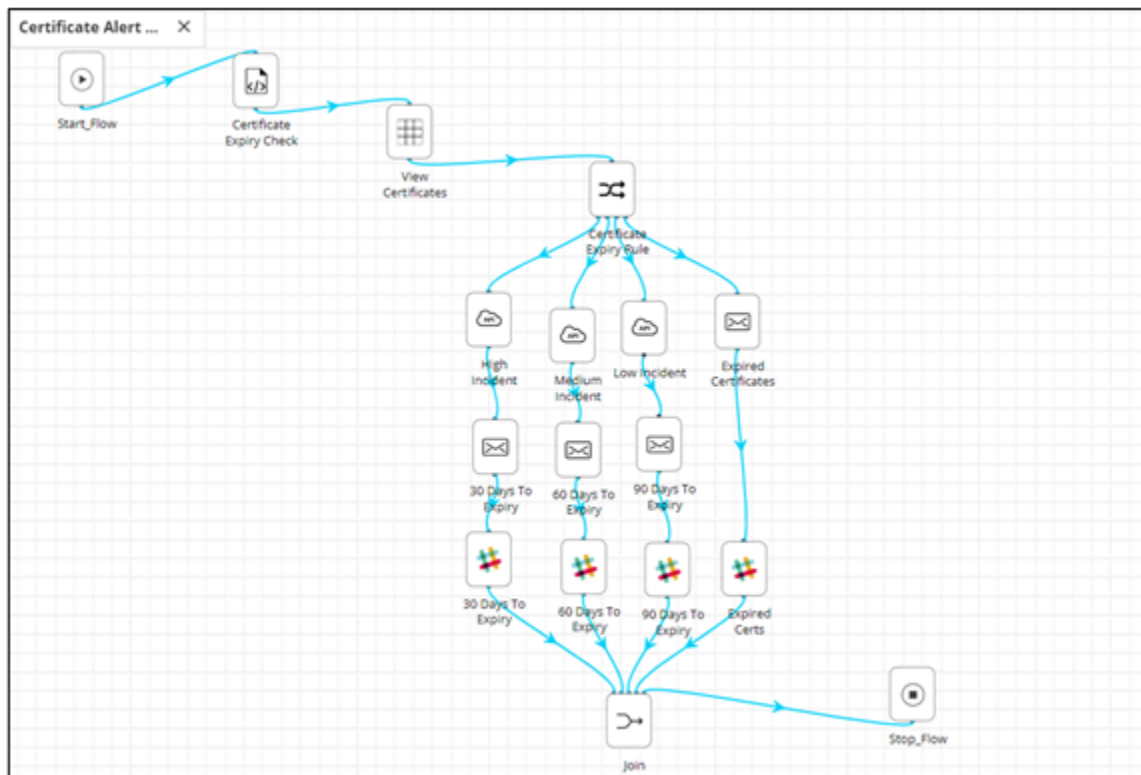
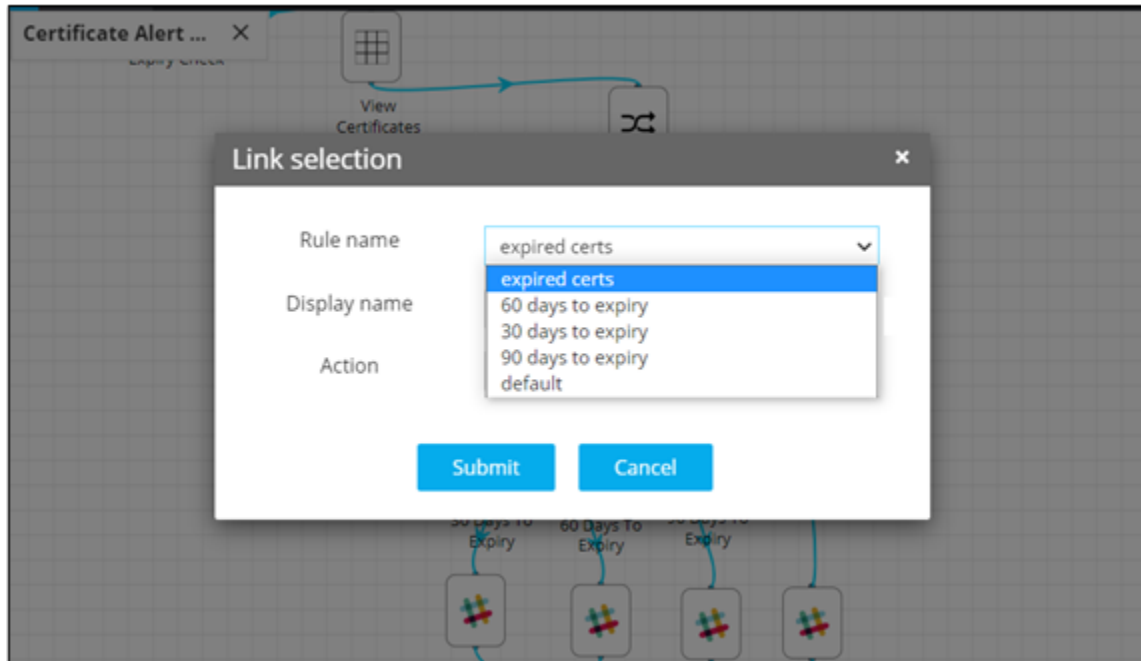
- [Decisions via Connectors/Links](#)

Decisions via Connectors/Links

Links allows users to specify decisions (success, failover) based on which a workflow task can be routed intelligently. These links can be updated or deleted as per requirement.


Decisions via links can be used when constructing a workflow with task(s) that allow one or more decisions to be taken.

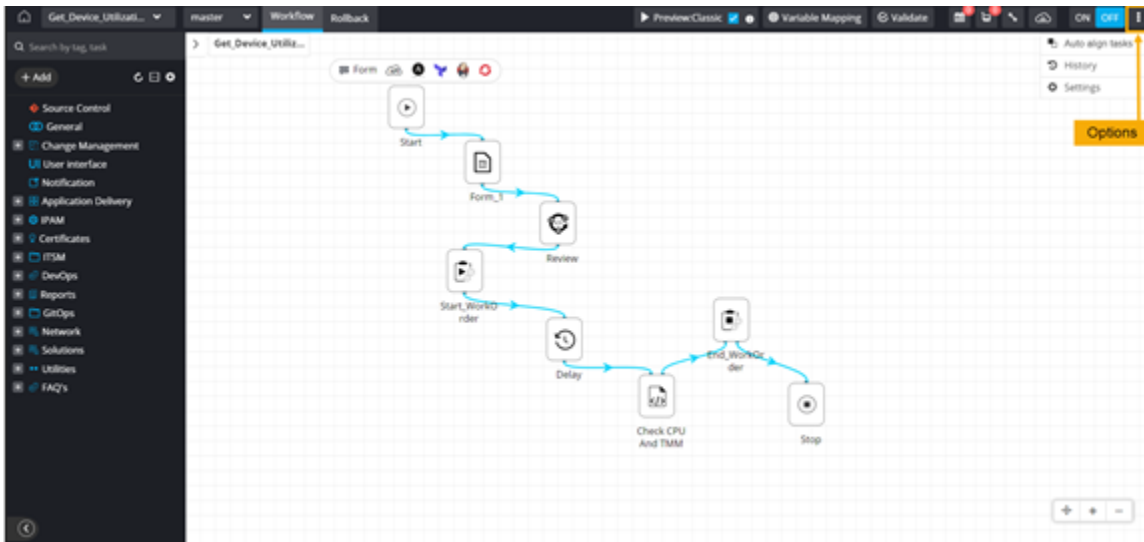
- **Script:** Allows one or more routes to be taken
- **If/else:** Allows maximum of two decisions to be taken
- **Switch:** Allows more than two decisions to be taken



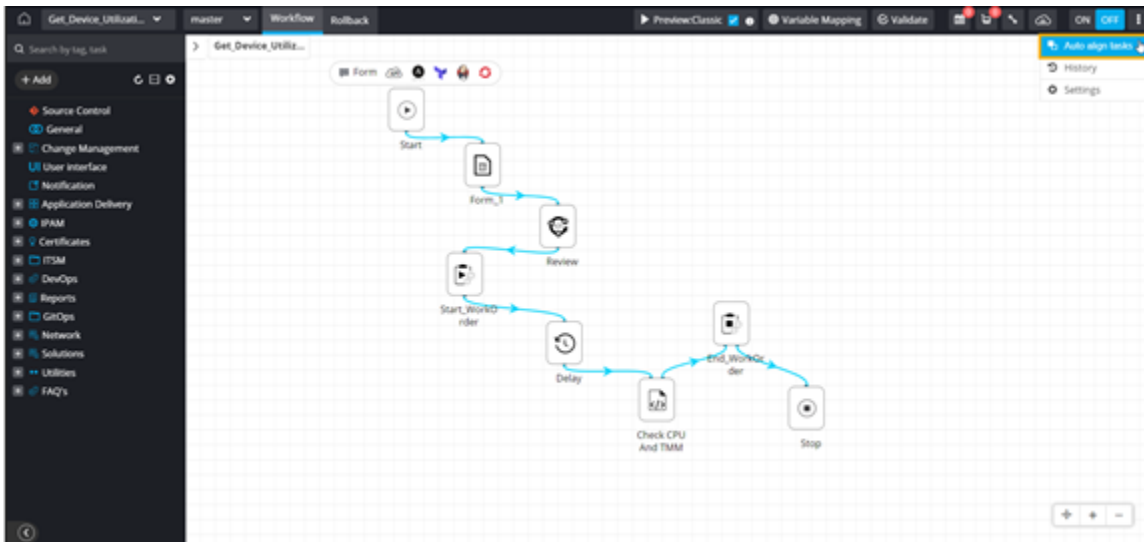
Workflow Alignment

You can align a workflow either vertically or horizontally.

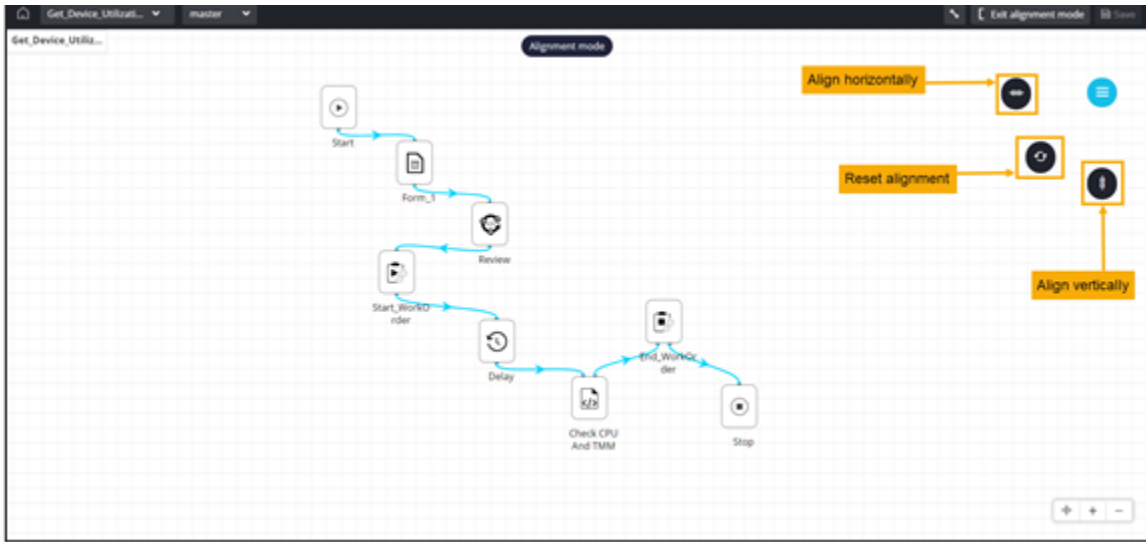
1. To see alignment options, open a workflow and click  in the right upper corner of the screen.



2. From the options displayed, select **Auto align tasks**.



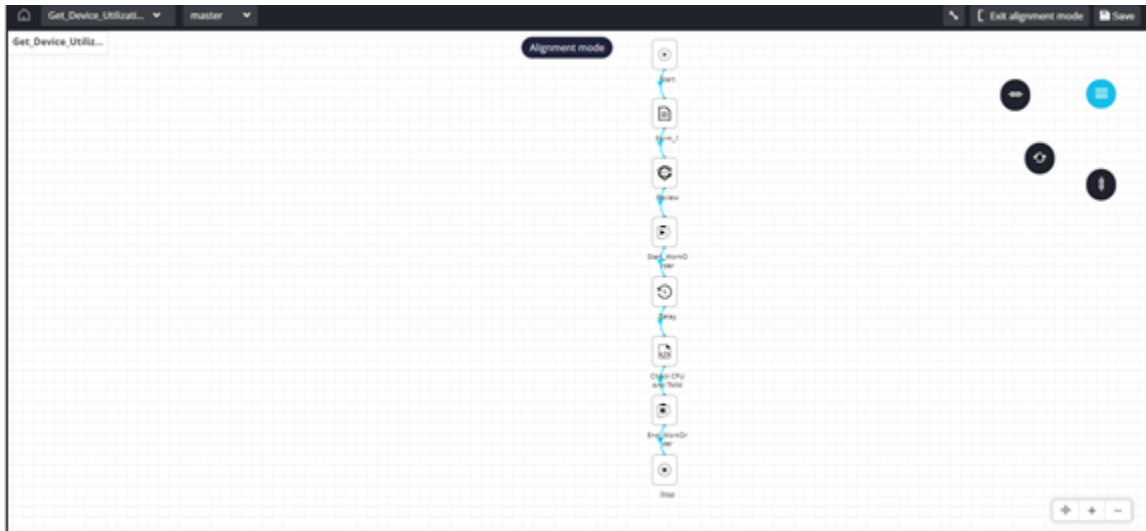
3. Click **Yes** in the **Confirmation** pop-up window.
4. Select the alignment for the workflow from the options available.



- Horizontal alignment




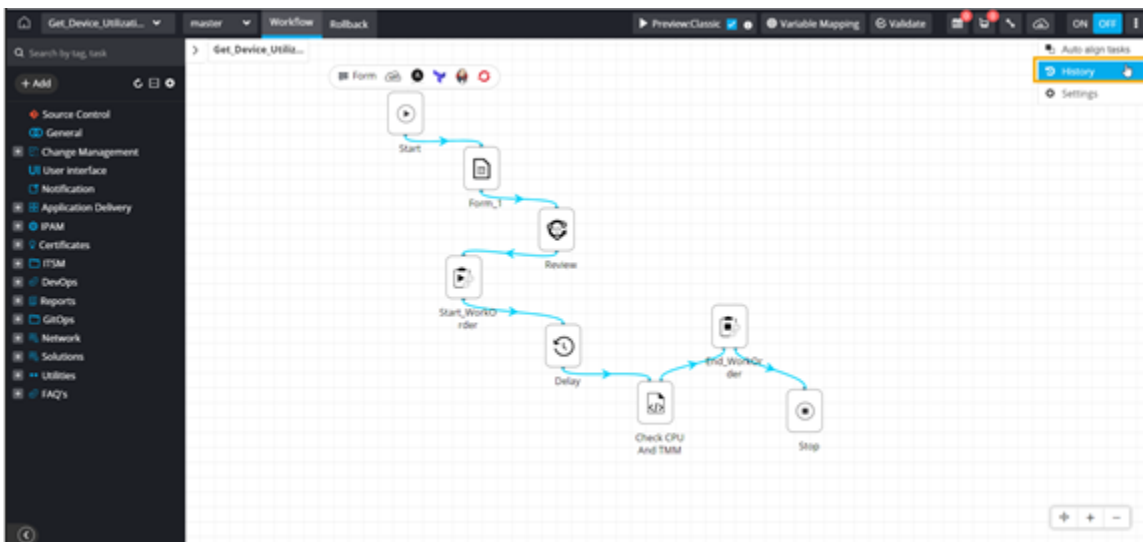
- Vertical alignment



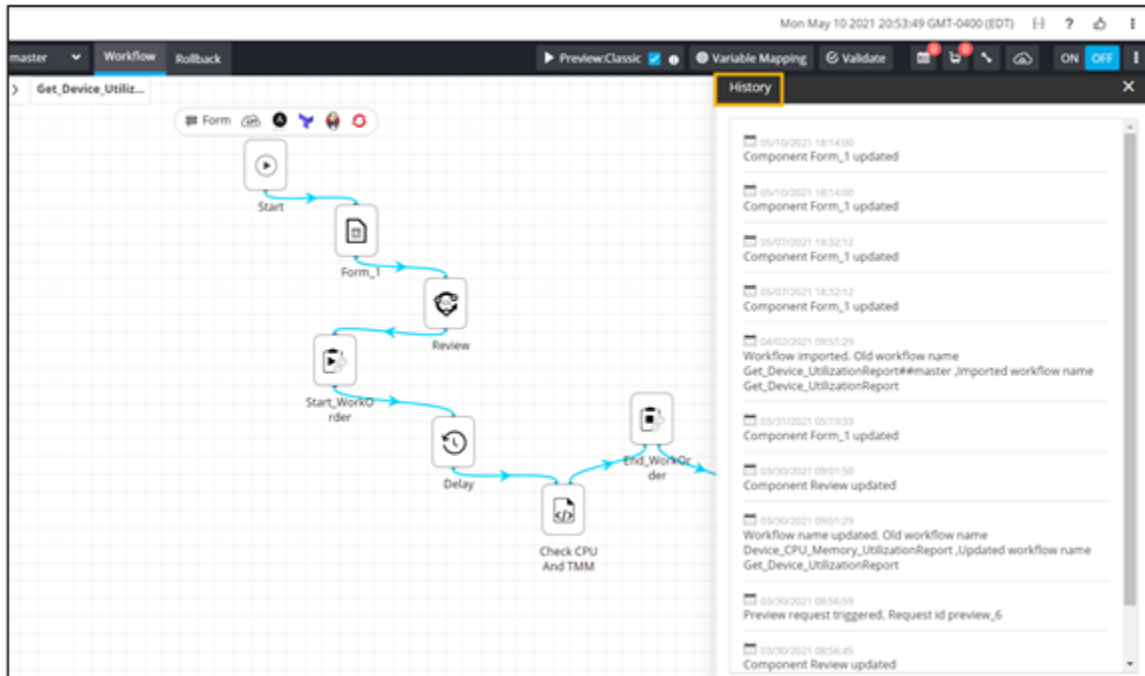
History

You can track the complete audit of changes made against a workflow.

1. Open a workflow and click  in the right upper corner of the screen.
2. From the options displayed, select **History**.



The **History** window opens displaying the complete history of actions for this workflow.




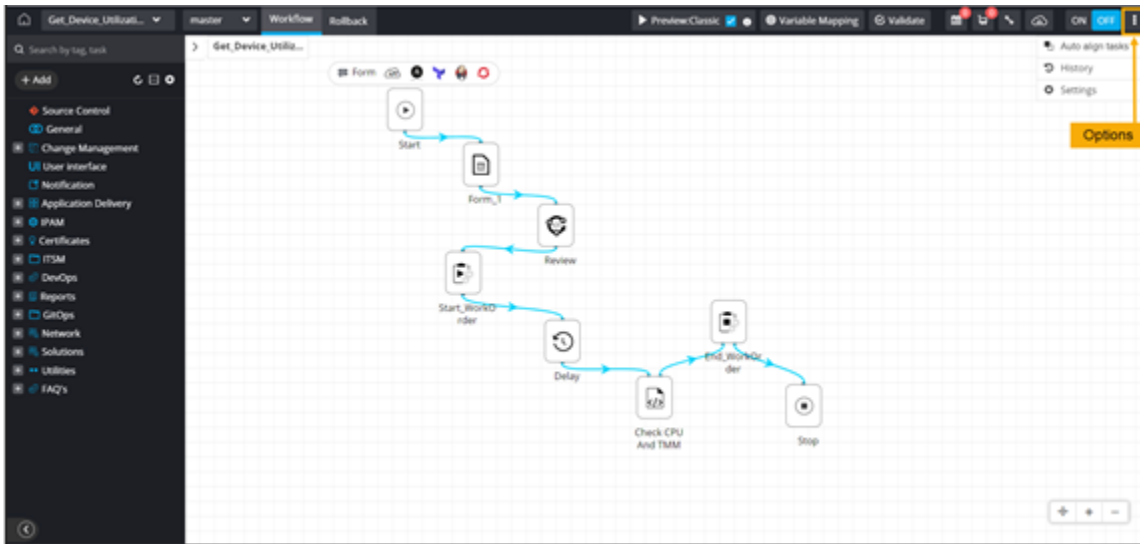
Workflow Settings

On creating a new workflow, the workflow settings option allows users to perform the following actions: Provision to generate a unique workflow request ID for every workflow triggered.

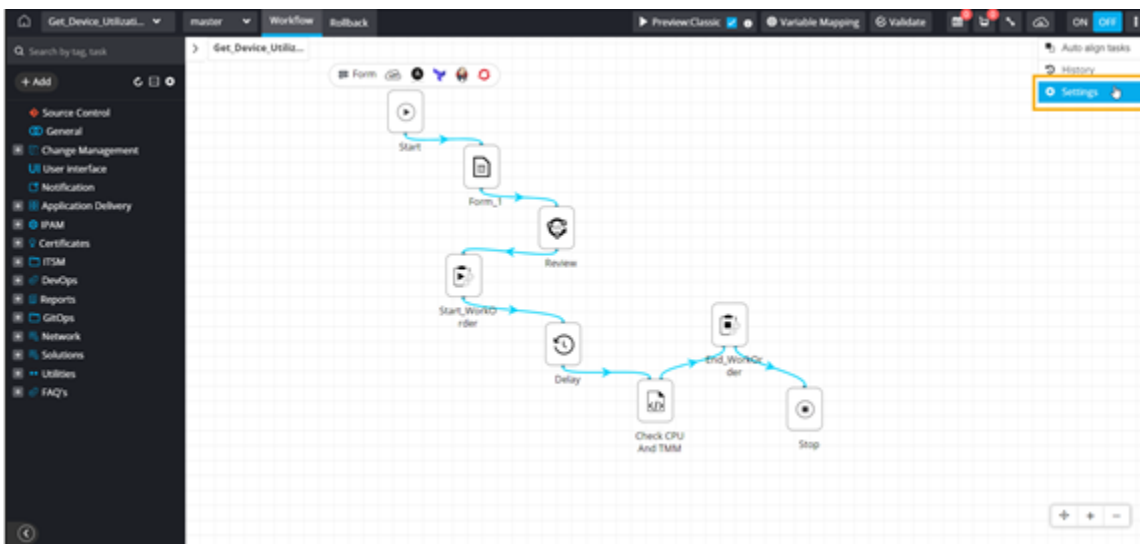
- Role based access control (RBAC) to assign workflows.
- Role based access control (RBAC) to assign workflow requests.
- Provision to exclude specific workflow task(s) for calculating Request status.
- Provides an option to opt-out specific task(s) from being considered for calculating the overall workflow request status.

To access workflow settings:

1. Open an existing workflow.
2. Click  in the right upper corner of the screen.



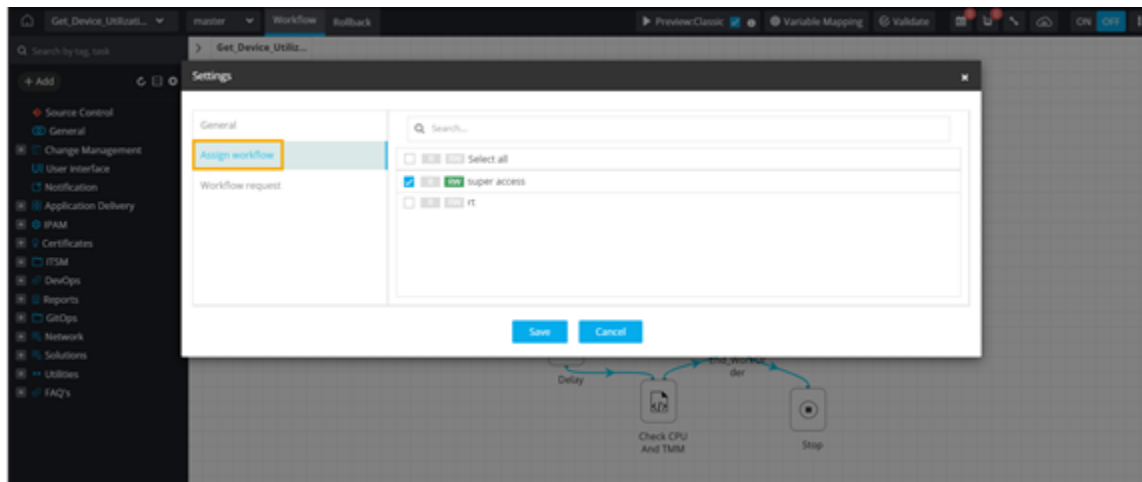
3. From the options displayed, select **Settings**.



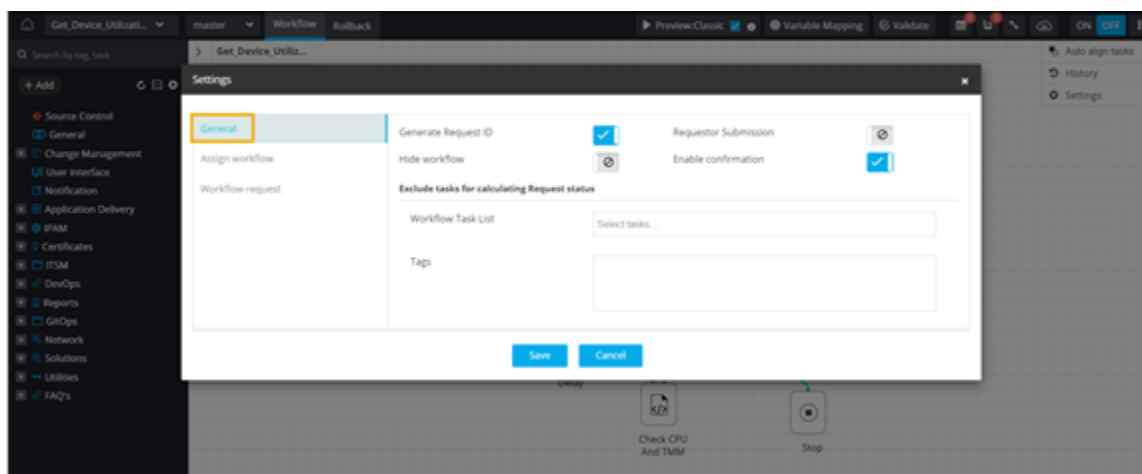
- [Assign Workflow](#)
- [General](#)
- [Workflow Request](#)

Assign Workflow

Under [Workflow Settings](#), you can set up role based control (RBAC) for workflows and assign workflows to specific users or roles.

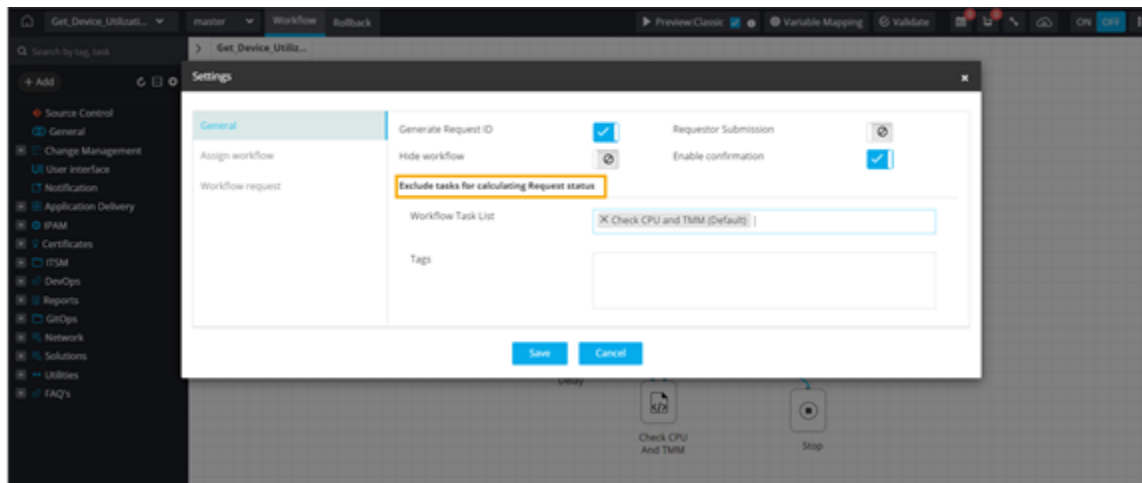


General



Under [Workflow Settings](#), the following options are available under the General section:

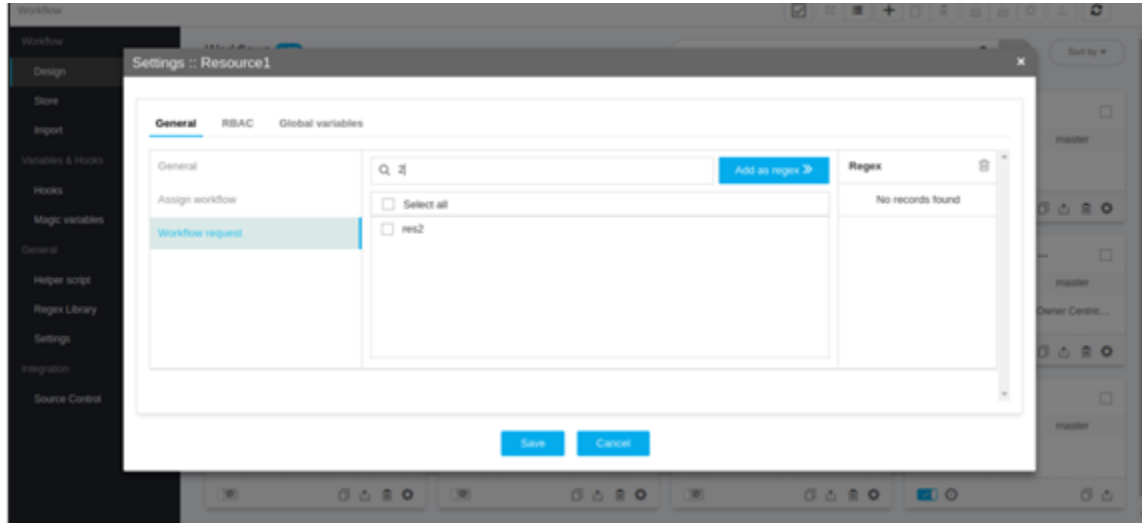
- **Generate Request ID:** Allows you to choose generating or not generating a request ID for a workflow
- **Requestor Submission:** Allows you to restrict/allow actions/approvals for the user who requested the task
- **Hide workflow:** Allows you to keep the workflow hidden or visible
- **Enable confirmation:** Allows you to enable or disable the Confirmation popup window
- **Exclude tasks for calculating Request status:** Allows you to select workflow tasks that will be excluded when calculating request status



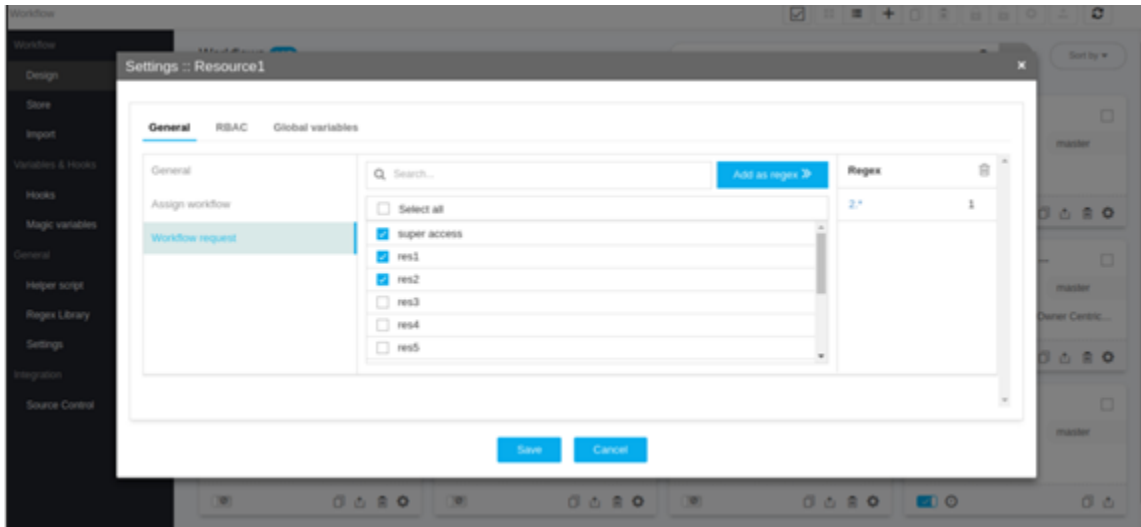
Workflow Request

Under [Workflow Settings](#), you can set up role based control (RBAC) for workflow requests.

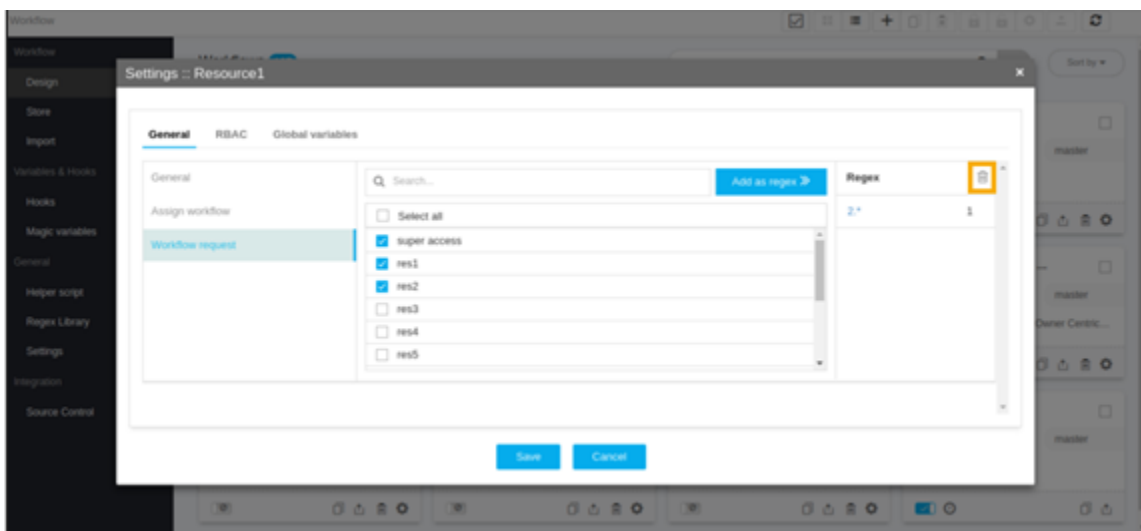
- Provision to search for resources by entering values in the search field.



- Provision to Add a Regex and select the list of available resources using a regex pattern. For example, (.*) regex can be used to select the list of all available resources.



- Provision to delete the regex.



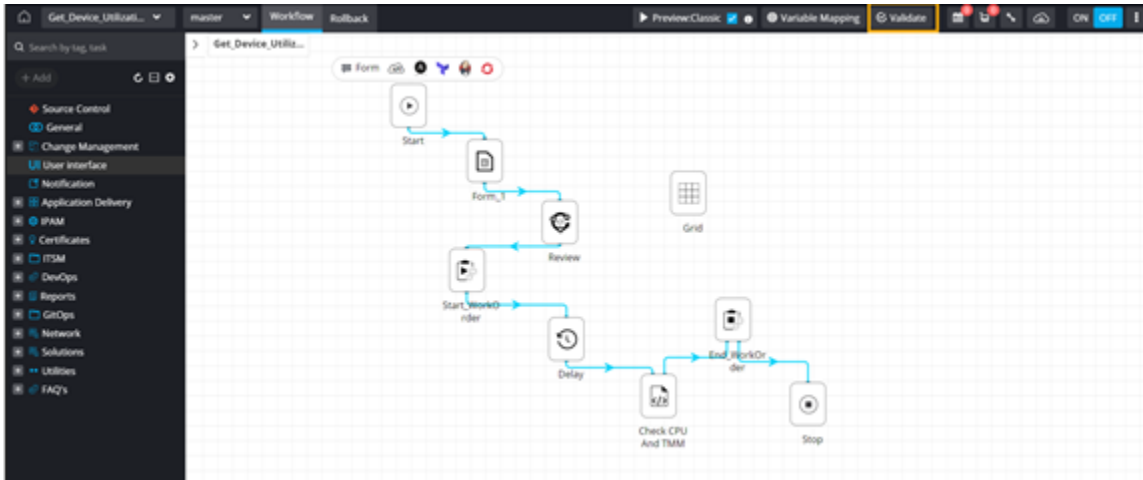
Validating a Workflow

Once a workflow is designed, users can validate the workflow and its elements. Basic workflow validation includes:

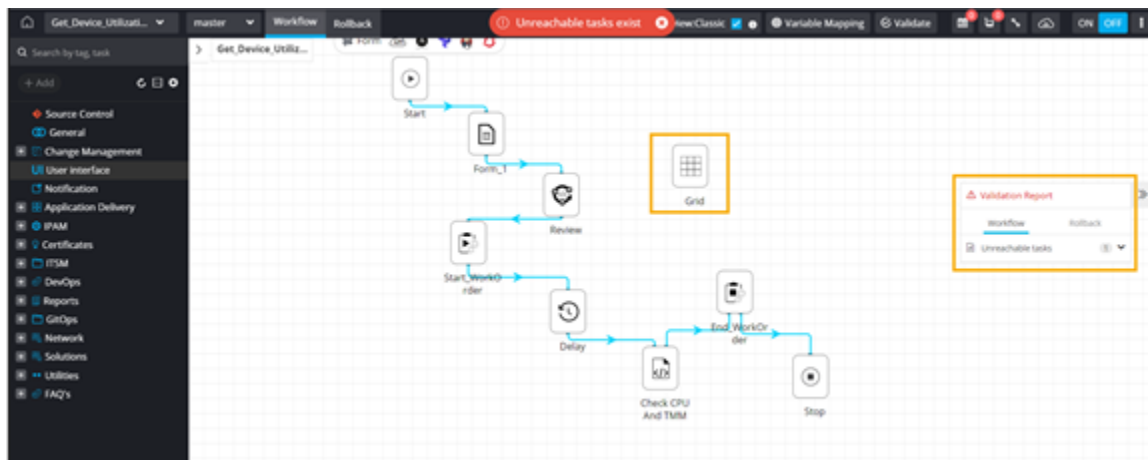
- Tasks with no relevant connectors associated.
- Missing tasks which are dependent on other workflow tasks.
- Invalid links or connections.

To validate a workflow:

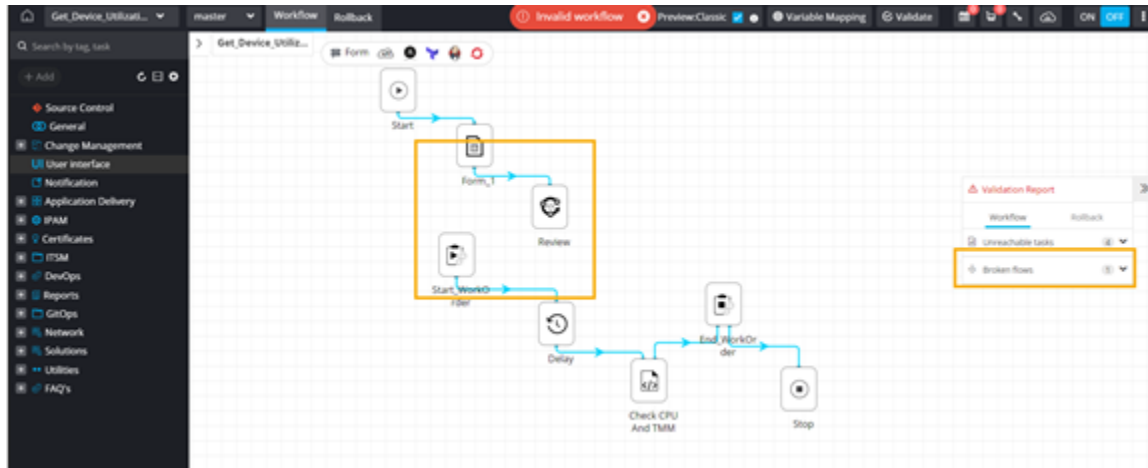
1. Design a workflow.
2. Click **Validate**.



- Validation Report shows unreachable tasks.



- Validation report shows broken flows.



Switching between Edit mode/Citizen mode

Users can switch between Edit mode and Citizen mode when creating/updating tasks. All tasks are displayed in Edit mode by default.

1. Design a workflow with workflow [tasks](#).
2. To switch to citizen mode, in the task window, clear the **Edit mode** checkbox.

Variables referred in the script are listed under **Input**, while the values declared as Global Variables are listed under **Output**.

The screenshot shows the configuration window for the 'Create LTM Monitor HTTPS' task. The window is in 'Edit mode' (indicated by a checked checkbox). The 'Input' section contains fields for 'Enter Timeout', 'Enter Device Name', and 'Enter Monitor Name'. The 'Output' section contains fields for 'commands', 'implementation', 'postvalidation', 'prevalidation', and 'rollback'. The 'Information' section provides details about the task and its usage. The 'Logs' section is empty. The 'Tags' section shows 'Script' and 'General'.

3. To switch back to Edit mode, select the **Edit mode** checkbox.

Connecting tasks in Workflow Studio

This section shows how to connect the different tasks in the Visual Workflow Studio.

- [How to connect Form to Grid](#)
- [How to connect Form to Grid to CSV](#)
- [How to connect Form to Decision to Form](#)
- [How to connect Script to Grid](#)
- [How to connect Script to Review](#)
- [How to connect Form to Create Ticket to Close Change Ticket](#)
- [How to connect Form to Delay to Email](#)
- [How to connect Form to Retry to Form](#)
- [How to connect Script to Bar or Pie Chart](#)
- [How to connect Script to Stacked Chart](#)
- [How to connect Form with Loop and Printing](#)
- [How to connect Form to Schedule to Script](#)

How to connect Form to Grid


You can design a workflow to get inputs from a Form task and pass them into a Grid using global variables.

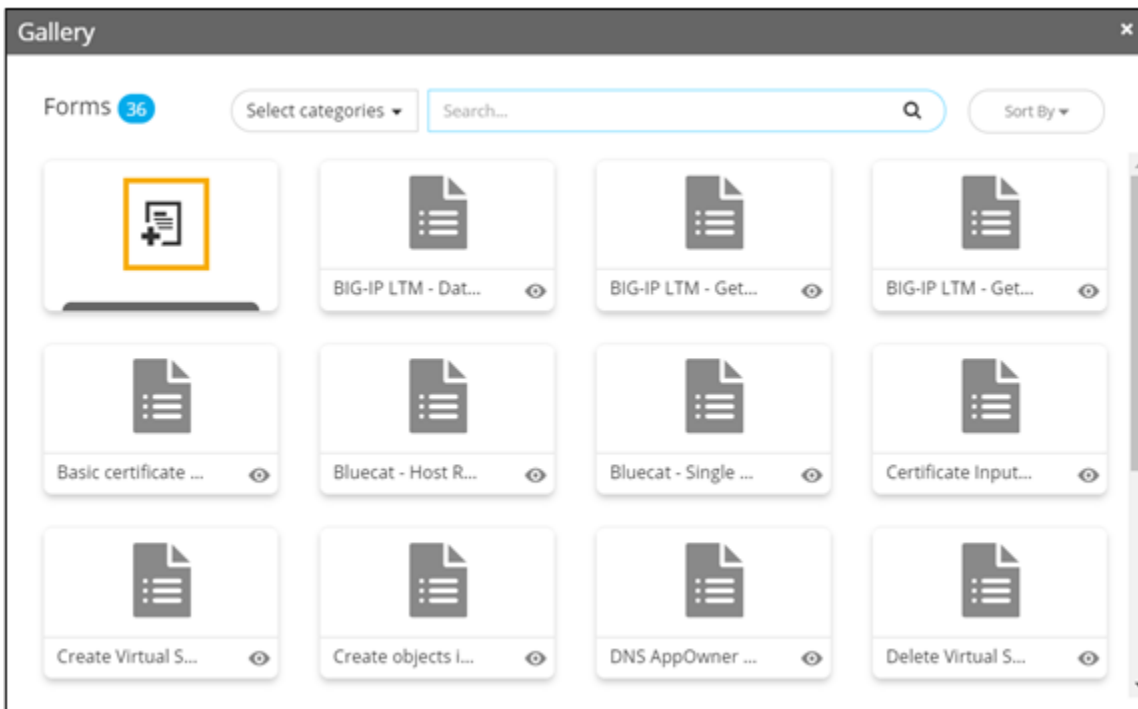
1. Design a new workflow.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled 'Form to Grid' with the following fields and controls:

- Name:** Form to Grid
- Description:** (Empty text area)
- Category:** Default (with a '+' button)
- Subcategory:** Default (with a '+' button)
- Buttons:** Save and Cancel

The background shows a sidebar with various tool categories like 'Source', 'Get', 'Change', 'User Interface', 'Notification', 'Application', 'IPAM', 'Device', 'Certificate', and 'ITSM'.

2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Form** task.
3. In the **Gallery** window, to design a new form, click .



4. Under the **Form builder** tab, define the form fields to get inputs from the user.

Form To Grid :: Form

Information **Form builder** Hooks Resource & settings

Search...

Field ID	Label name	Field type	Values	Hooks	ACL fl...	Depe...	Parent ID	Validation	Help	Group	Profile access	Mandatory	Read c
<input type="checkbox"/> Monday	Monday	Text box	Hello on Monday!		None		Data		Data to b...		Submitter	✔ Yes	✘ No
<input type="checkbox"/> Tuesday	Tuesday	Text box	Hello on Tuesday!		None		Data		Data to b...		Submitter	✔ Yes	✘ No
<input type="checkbox"/> Wednesday	Wednesday	Text box	Hello on Wednesday!		None		Data		Data to b...		Submitter	✔ Yes	✘ No
<input type="checkbox"/> Thursday	Thursday	Text box	Hello on Thursday!		None		Data		Data to b...		Submitter	✔ Yes	✘ No
<input type="checkbox"/> Friday	Friday	Text box	Hello on Friday!		None		Data		Data to b...		Submitter	✔ Yes	✘ No
<input type="checkbox"/> Data	Message	Tabular			None						Submitter	✔ Yes	✘ No

Save Cancel

Form To Grid :: Form

Monday Hello on Monday! ⓘ

Tuesday Hello on Tuesday! ⓘ

Wednesday Hello on Wednesday! ⓘ

Thursday Hello on Thursday! ⓘ

Friday Hello on Friday! ⓘ

+ ✎ C 🗑

Message

Search...

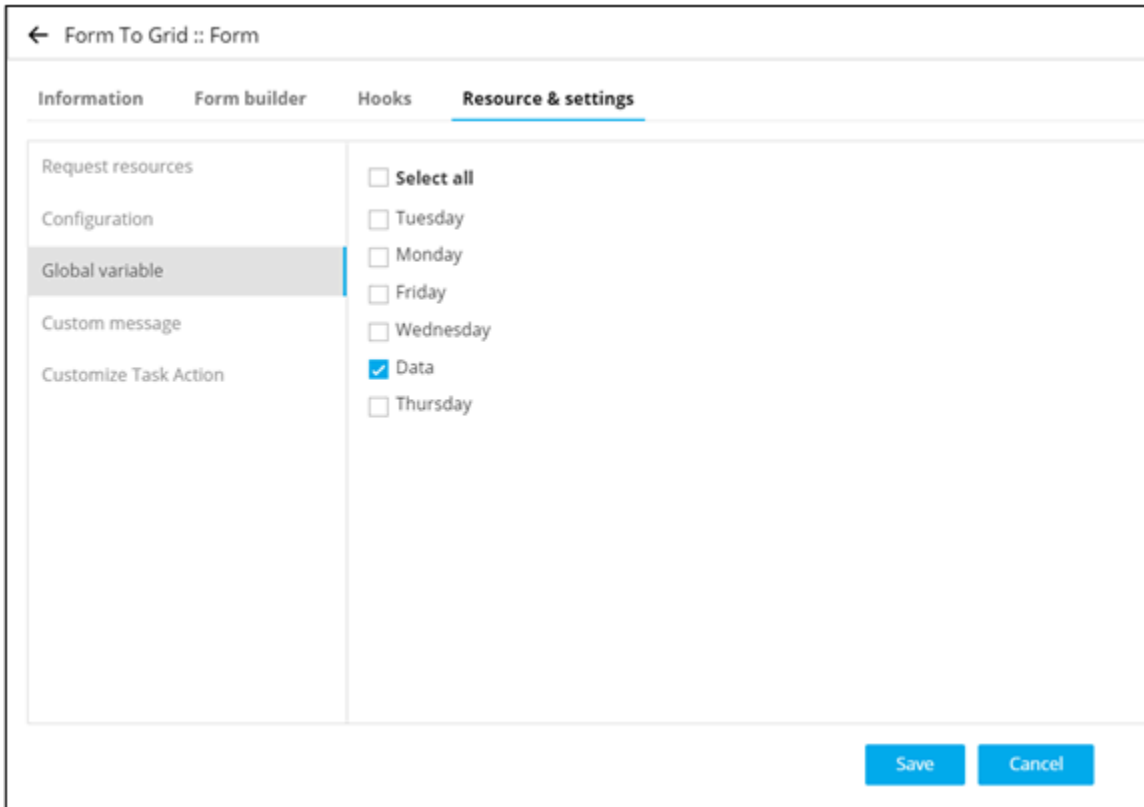
Monday Tuesday Wednesday Thursday Friday

No records found

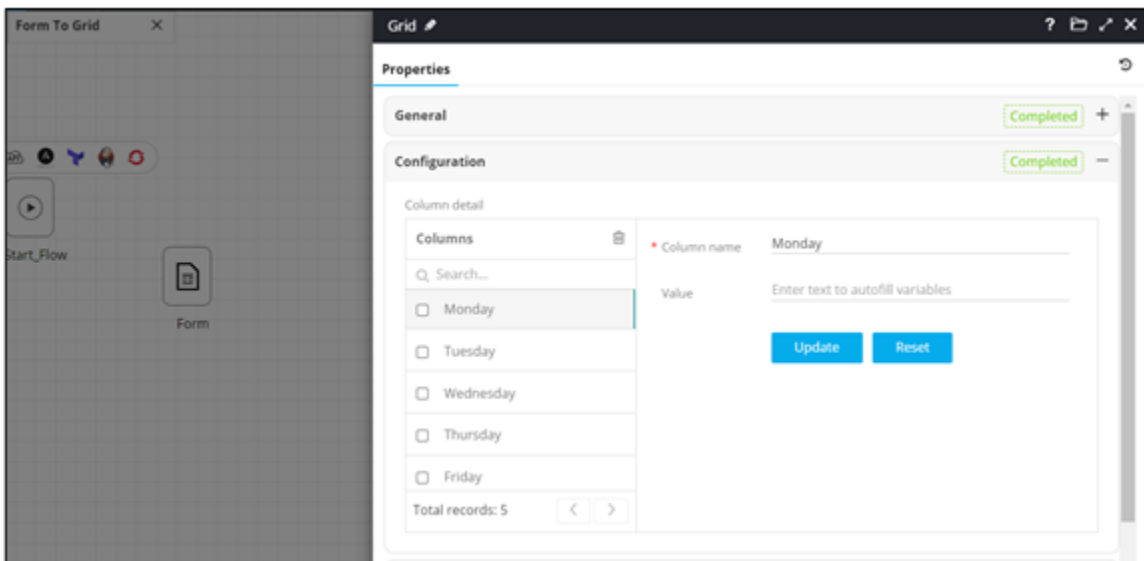


Note: For more information on adding form fields, click [here](#).

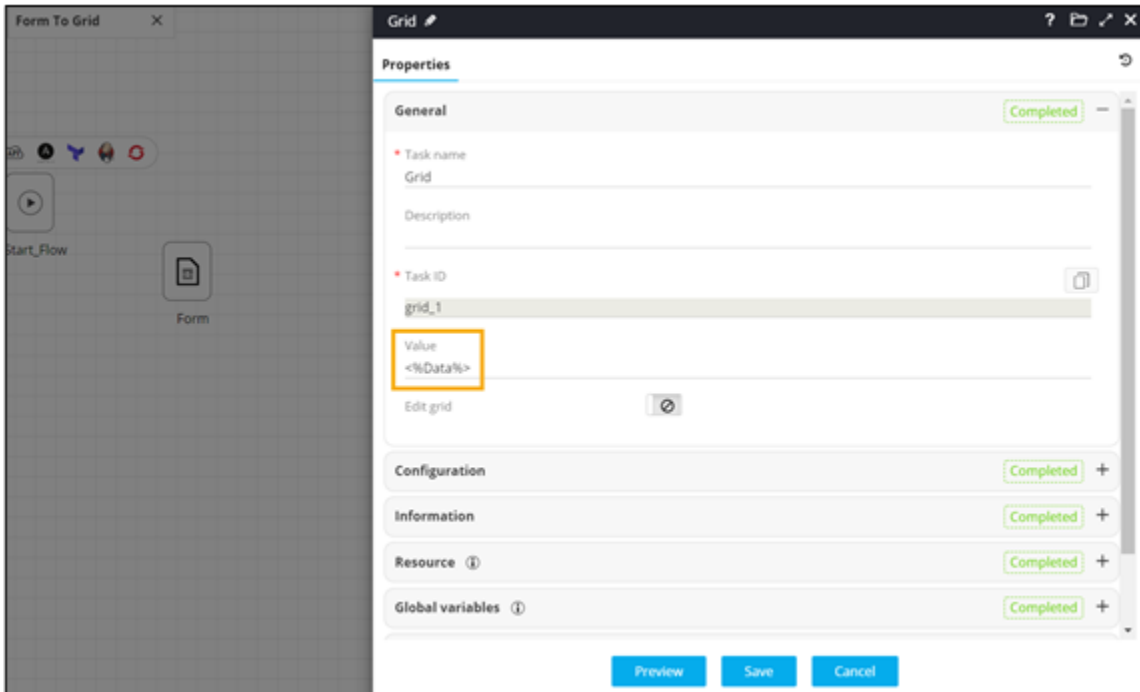
5. Under the **Resource & Settings** tab, define the form field values as Global Variables.



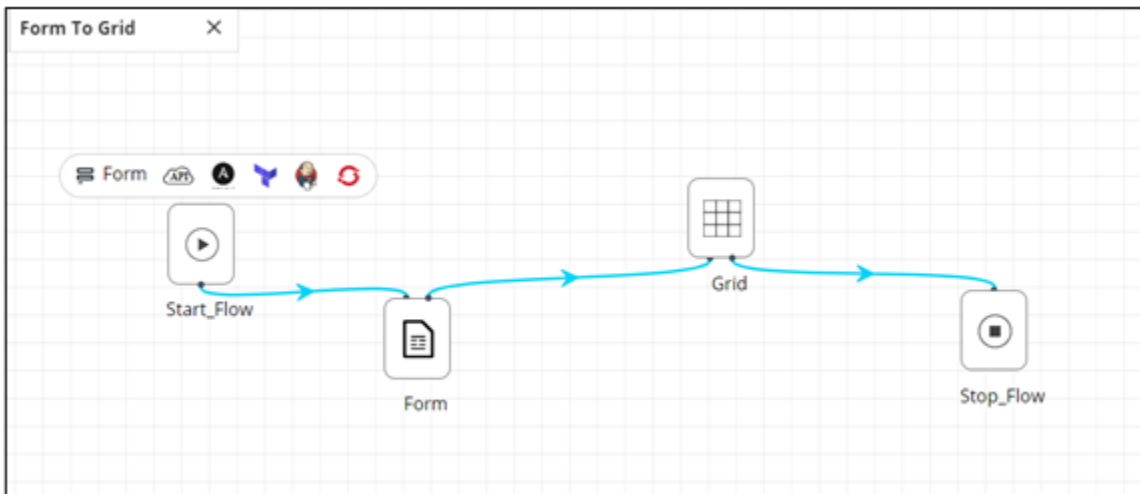
6. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Grid** task.
7. In the **Grid** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Configuration** section, define the **Columns** required for the Grid.



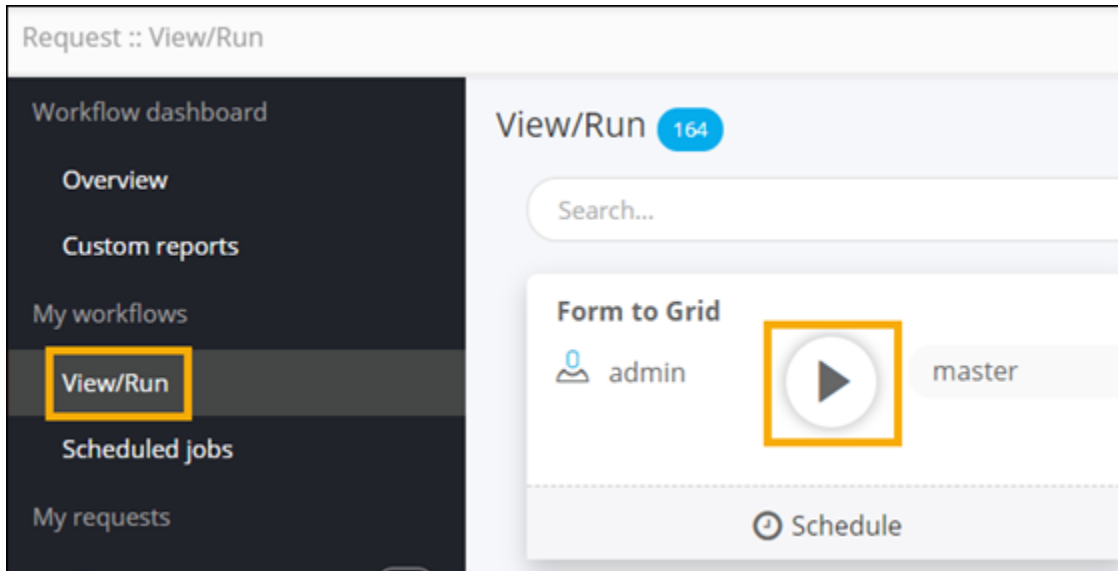
8. Refer the variables defined in the Form task as a value in the Grid task.



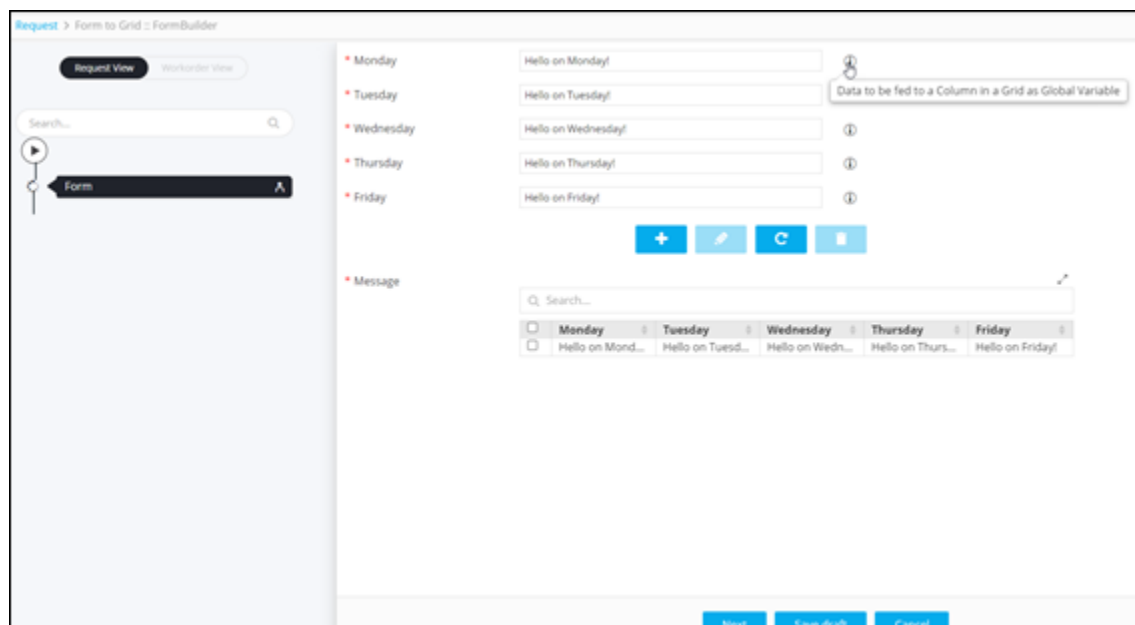
9. Connect and [enable](#) the workflow.



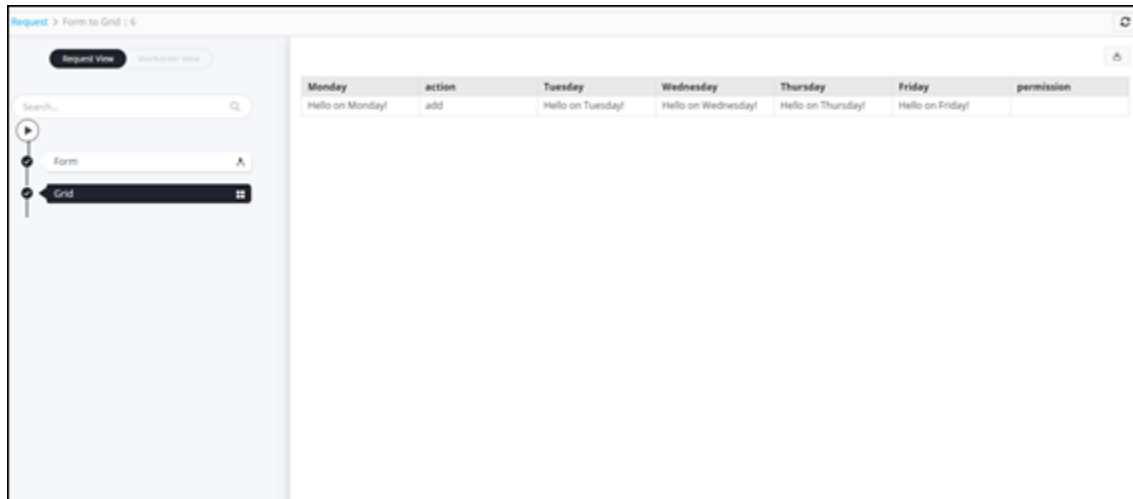
10. Trigger the workflow from the [Request : View/Run](#) page.



- User inputs received through the **Form**.



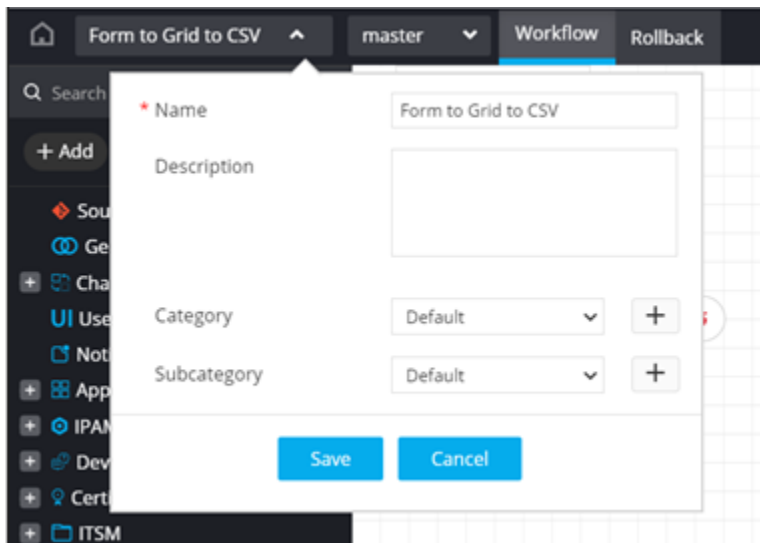
- Data displayed as a Grid.




How to connect Form to Grid to CSV

You can design a workflow to get inputs from a Form task, pass the data into a Grid and download the content as a .csv file.

1. Design a new workflow.



2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Form** task.
3. In the **Gallery** window, to design a new form, click .
4. Under the **Form builder** tab, define the form fields to get multiple inputs from the user.

Field ID	Label name	Field type	Values	Hooks	ACL fl...	Depe...	Parent ID	Validation	Help	Group	Profile access	Mandatory	Read
Monday	Monday	Text box	Hello on Monday!		None	Data	Data		Data to b...	Submitter	Submitter	Yes	Nc
Tuesday	Tuesday	Text box	Hello on Tuesday!		None	Data	Data		Data to b...	Submitter	Submitter	Yes	Nc
Wednesday	Wednesday	Text box	Hello on Wednesday!		None	Data	Data		Data to b...	Submitter	Submitter	Yes	Nc
Thursday	Thursday	Text box	Hello on Thursday!		None	Data	Data		Data to b...	Submitter	Submitter	Yes	Nc
Friday	Friday	Text box	Hello on Friday!		None	Data	Data		Data to b...	Submitter	Submitter	Yes	Nc
Data	Message	Tabular			None					Submitter	Submitter	Yes	Nc



Note: For more information on adding form fields, click [here](#).

- Under the **Resource & Settings** tab, define form field values as global variables.

Request resources

Configuration

Global variable

Custom message

Customize Task Action

Select all

Tuesday

Monday

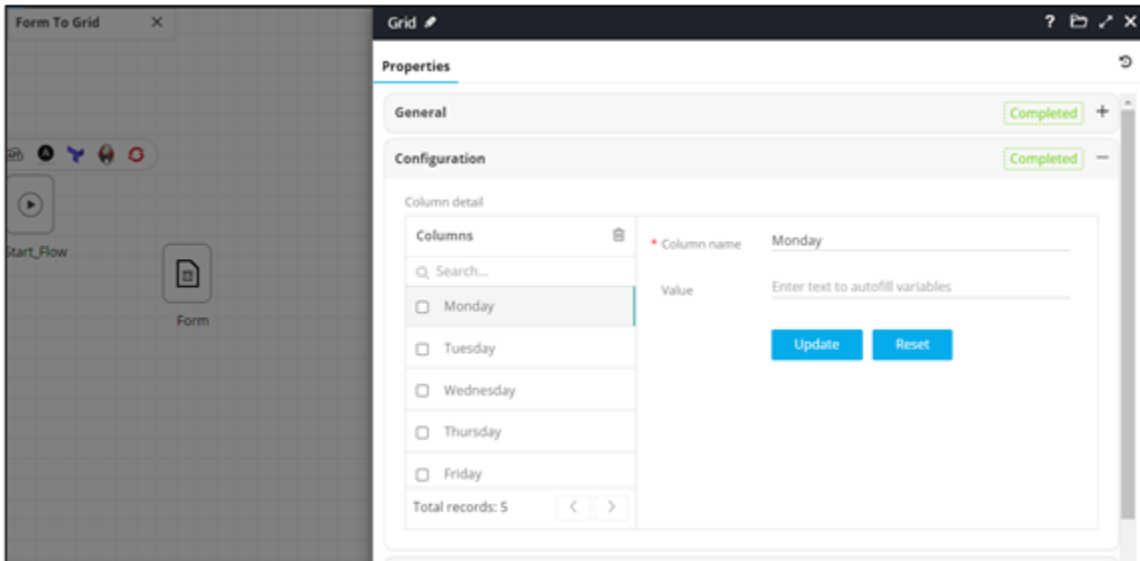
Friday

Wednesday

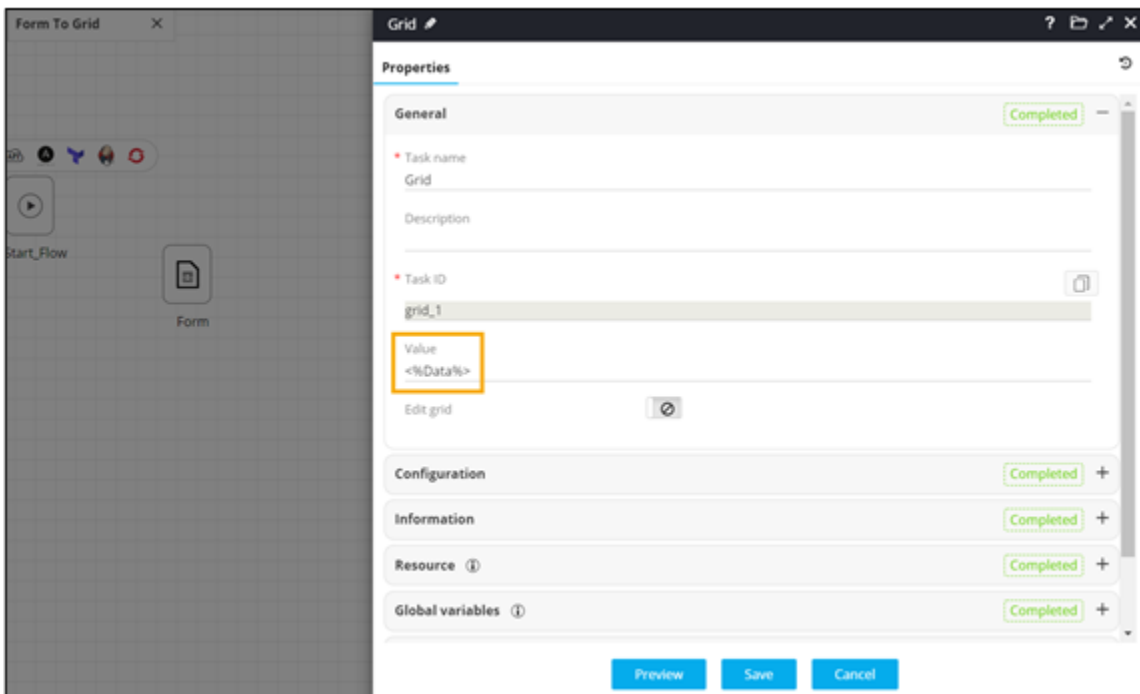
Data

Thursday

- From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Grid** task.
- In the **Grid** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Configuration** section, define the columns required for the Grid.



8. Refer the variables defined in the Form task as **Value** in the Grid task.



9. Drag and drop another **Form** task.

10. Under the **Form builder** tab, define the form fields with an option to generate a .csv file.

Field ID	Label name	Field type	Values	Hooks	ACL fl...	Depe...	Parent ID	Validation	Help	Group	Profile access	Mandatory	Read
Fred's Data	Fred's Data	Text box	"%gridData%"		None						Submitter	Yes	Nc
Get CSV	Get CSV	Button		getCSV	None						Submitter	Yes	Nc

11. Define associate script to generate a .csv file dynamically.

```
import sys
import json

sys.path.insert(0,AVX::DEPENDENCIES)
sys.path.insert(0,AVX::HELPER)

excelvalue = '<Fred's Data>'
AVX::LOG(str(excelvalue))

excellist=json.loads(excelvalue)

column_names = ['Monday','Tuesday','Wednesday','Thursday','Friday']

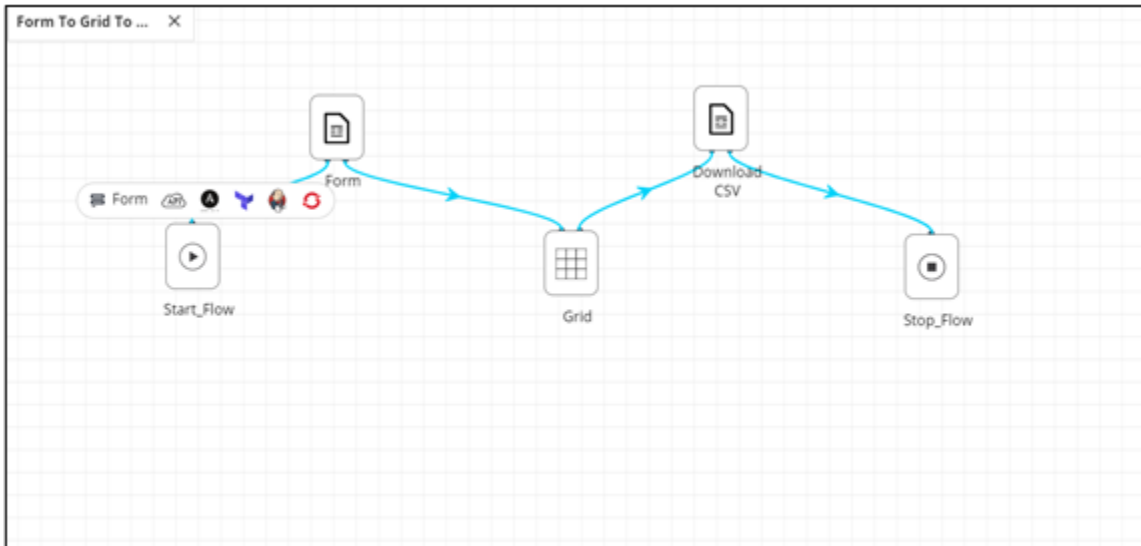
cmd = {"AVX::FileDownload" : {"linkData": excellist , "fileName": "Excel_file", "columnHeaders": column_names}}

print(json.dumps(cmd))
```

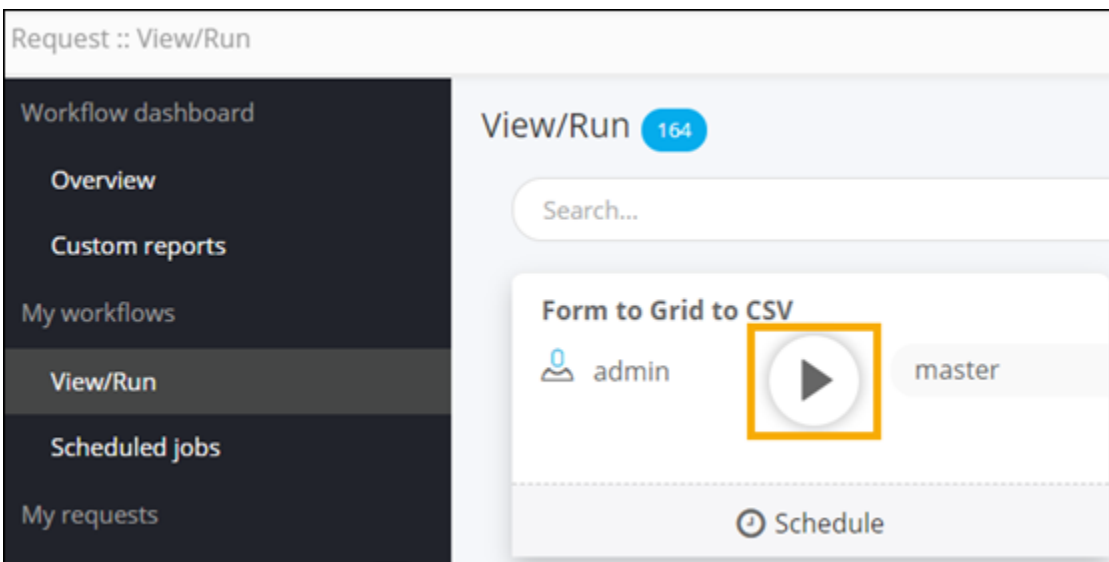


Note: For more information on using scripts within forms, click [here](#).

12. Connect and [enable](#) the workflow.



13. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.



User inputs received through the **Form** task.

Request > Form to Grid to CSV : FormBuilder

Request View Workorder View

Search...

Form

Monday Hello on Monday!

Tuesday Hello on Tuesday!

Wednesday Hello on Wednesday!

Thursday Hello on Thursday!

Friday Hello on Friday!

Message

Data to be fed to a Column in a Grid as Global Variable

Search...

Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
Hello on Mond...	Hello on Tuesd...	Hello on Wedn...	Hello on Thurs...	Hello on Friday!

14. To pass the data into a Grid, click **Next**.

Request > Form to Grid to CSV : 7

Request View Workorder View

Search...

Form

Grid

Monday	action	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	permission
Hello on Monday!	add	Hello on Tuesday!	Hello on Wednesday!	Hello on Thursday!	Hello on Friday!	

15. To download the .csv file, click **Get CSV**.

Request > Form to Grid to CSV : 7

Request View Workorder View

Search...

Form

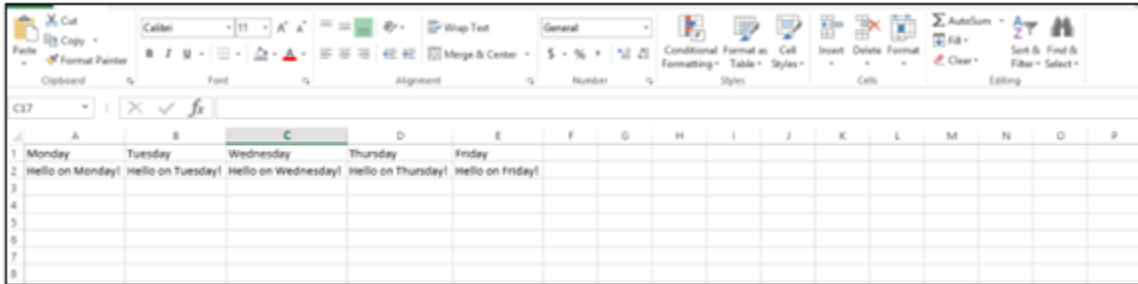
Grid

Download CSV

* Fred's Data

[{"Monday":"Hello on Monday!","action":"add","Tuesday":"H

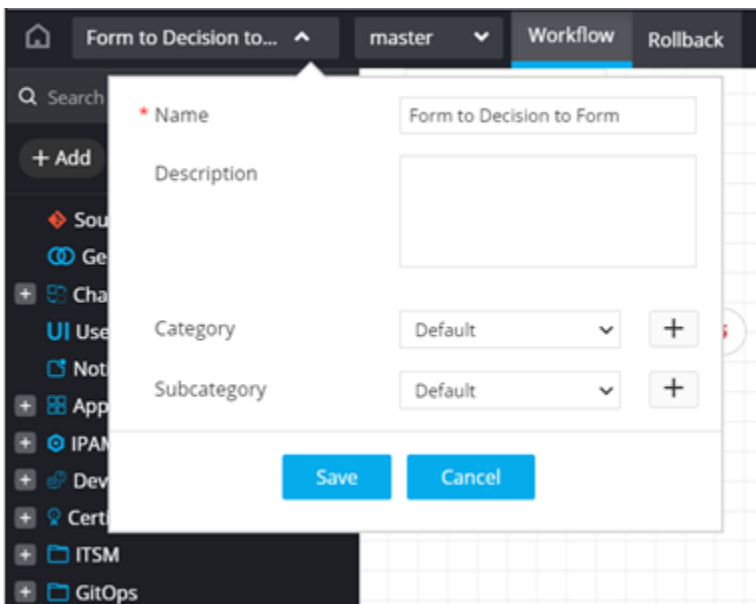
Get CSV




How to connect Form to Decision to Form

You can create a workflow to get inputs from the user via the Form task and take a decision based on the inputs. In this workflow, the user will be able to select one option, based on which the output will be displayed.

1. Design a new workflow.
2. Provide a **Name** for the workflow.



3. Click **Save**.
4. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Form** task.
5. In the **Gallery** window, to design a new form, click .
6. Under the **Form builder** tab, define the form fields to get simple inputs from the user.

Field ID	Label name	Field type	Values	Hooks	ACL fl...	Depe...	Parent ID	Validation	Help	Group	Profile access	Mandat
<input type="checkbox"/> FredsMessage	Fred Says	Text box	Hello Barney, what a day?!		None				Enter a m...		Submitter	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> SelectDay	Select Day	Radio button	Monday,Tuesday,Wednesday		None				This optio...		Submitter	Yes

The user will be able to select from the multiple options, based on which a decision will be made.

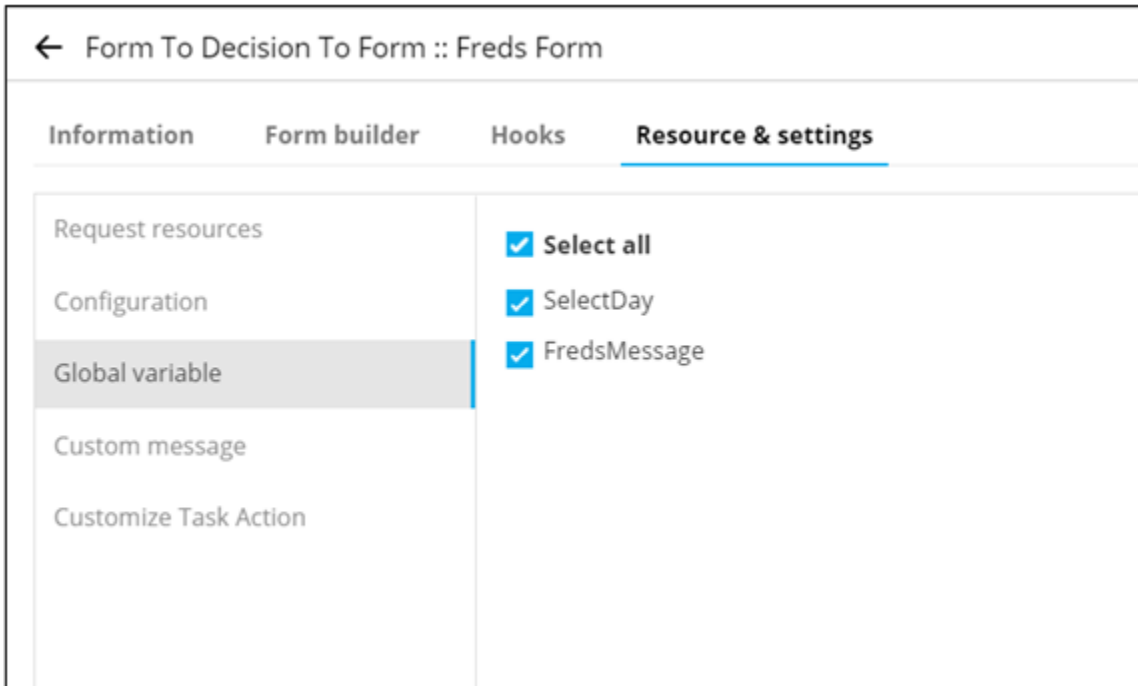
Form rendering showing the following fields:

- * Fred Says**: Text input field containing "Hello Barney, what a day?!"
- * Select Day**: Radio button group with options: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday

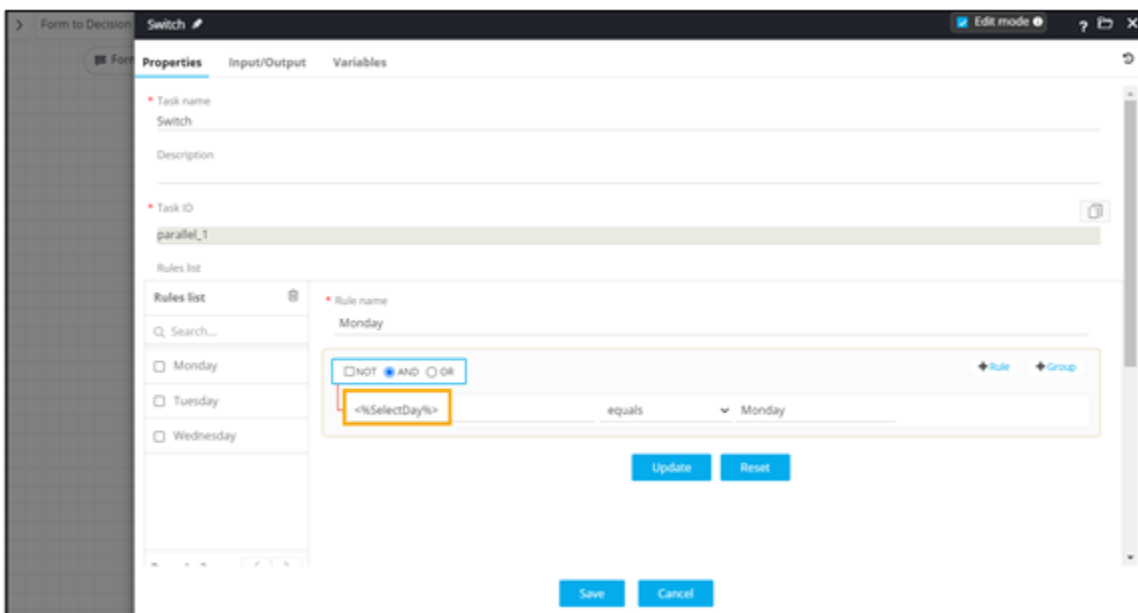


Note: For more information on adding form fields, click [here](#).

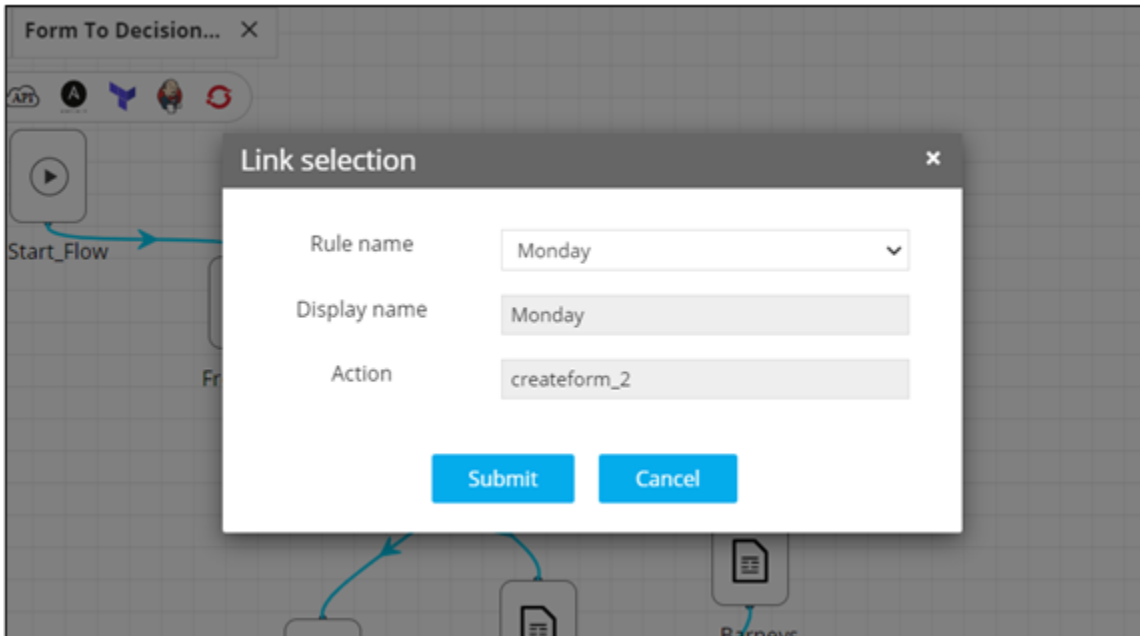
- Under the **Resource & Settings** tab, define and declare the global variable to be referenced in the Form task.



8. From the **General** section, drag and drop the **Switch** task.
9. In the **Switch** task window, under **Properties**, define the rule based on which the decision will be made.
10. Refer the global variable (<%SelectDay%>) from the Form task.

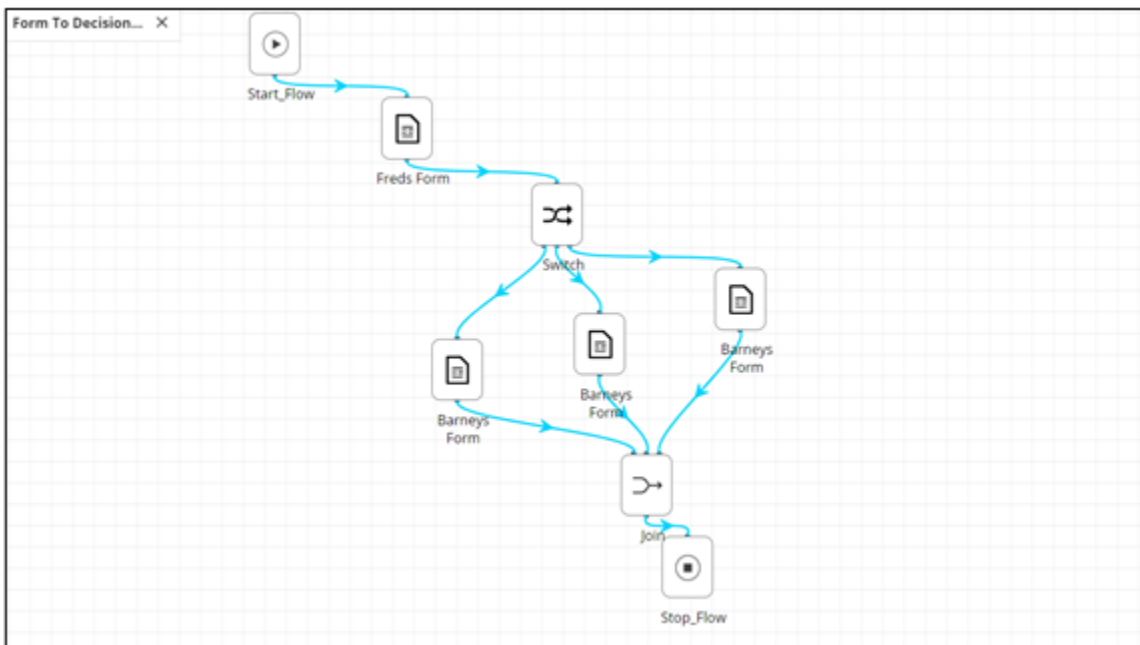


11. Define the Form tasks that will print the output based on the decision.
12. Connect the tasks based on the rules defined in the Switch task.

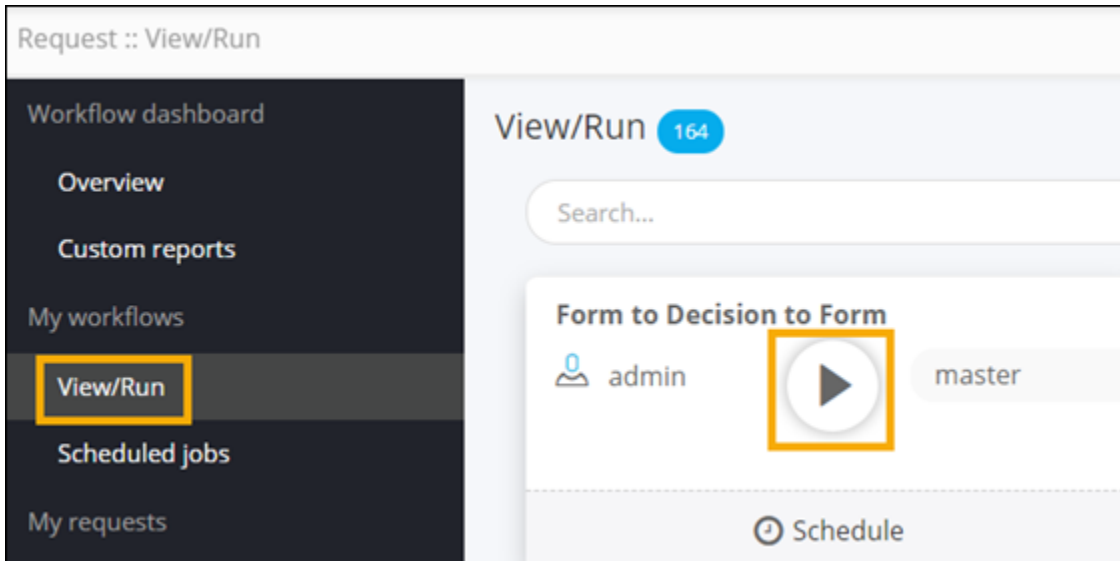


13. To bring the flow to a logical end, from the **General** section, drag and drop the **Join** task.

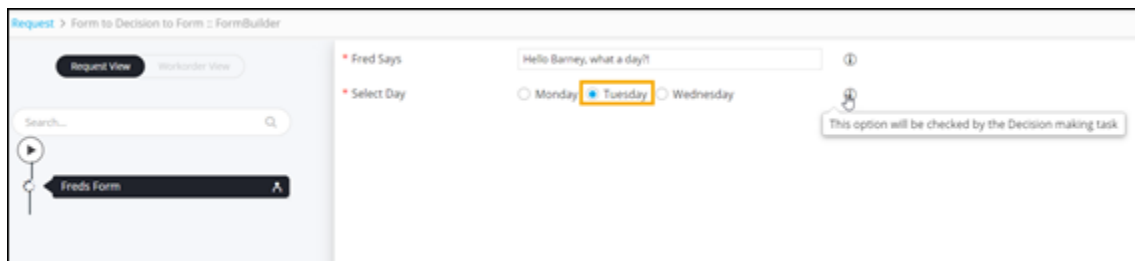
14. [Enable](#) the workflow.



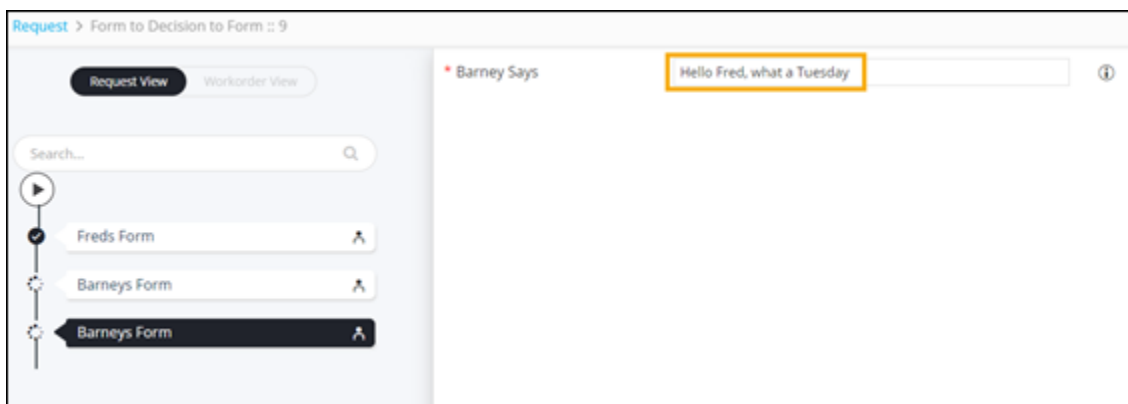
15. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.



- Get inputs from the user to select a day.



- Based on the selection, a decision will be made and the day printed accordingly.
- Printing output based on the selection - Tuesday.



- Printing output based on the selection - Wednesday.

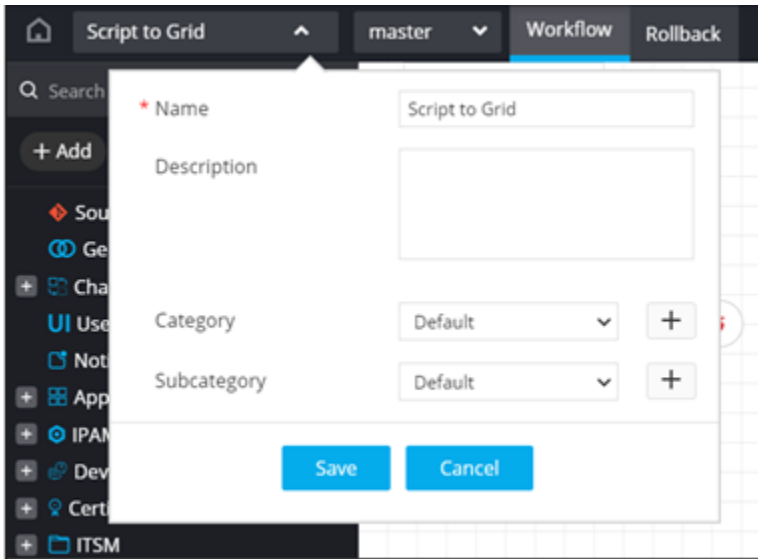
The screenshot shows a workflow task interface. On the left, there is a sidebar with a search bar and a vertical list of task steps: "Fred's Form", "Barneys Form", and "Barneys Form". The top of the main area has "Request View" and "Workorder View" tabs. The main content area displays a task labeled "Barney Says" with a text input field containing the text "Hello Fred, what a Tuesday".

The screenshot shows a workflow task interface. On the left, there is a sidebar with a search bar and a vertical list of task steps: "Fred's Form". The top of the main area has "Request View" and "Workorder View" tabs. The main content area displays two tasks: "Fred Says" with a text input field containing "Hello Barney, what a day?!" and "Select Day" with radio button options for "Monday", "Tuesday", and "Wednesday". The "Wednesday" option is selected and highlighted with a yellow box.

How to connect Script to Grid

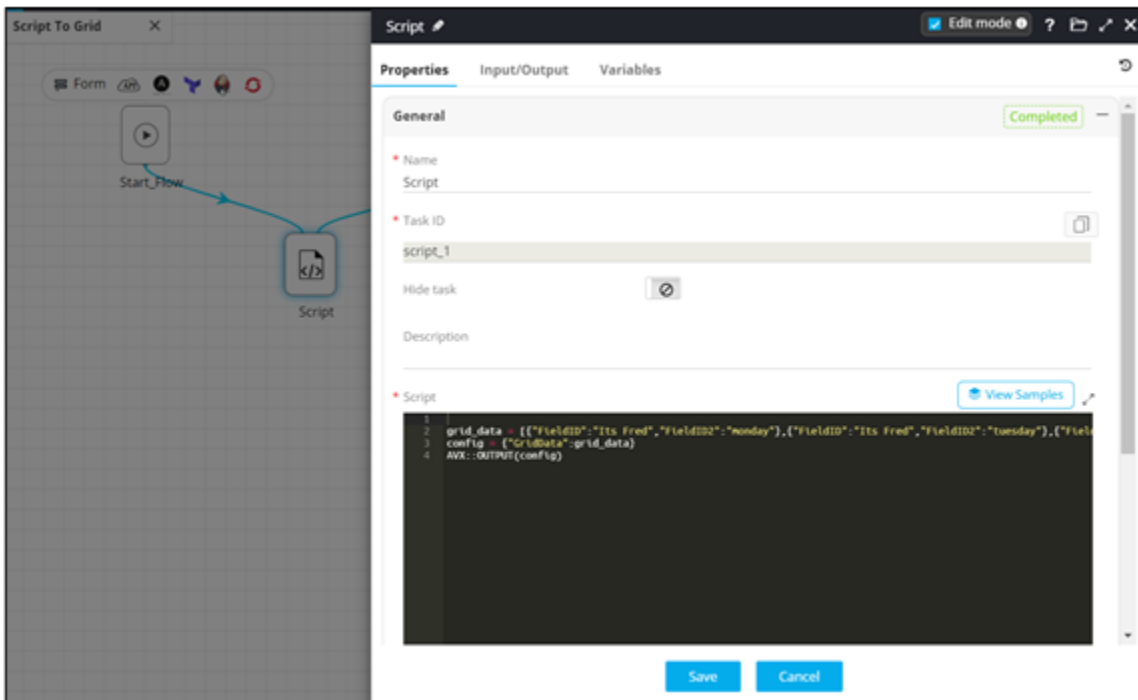
You can define a script to get multiple values (in a list) and pass them into a Grid component using Global Variables.

1. Design a new workflow.

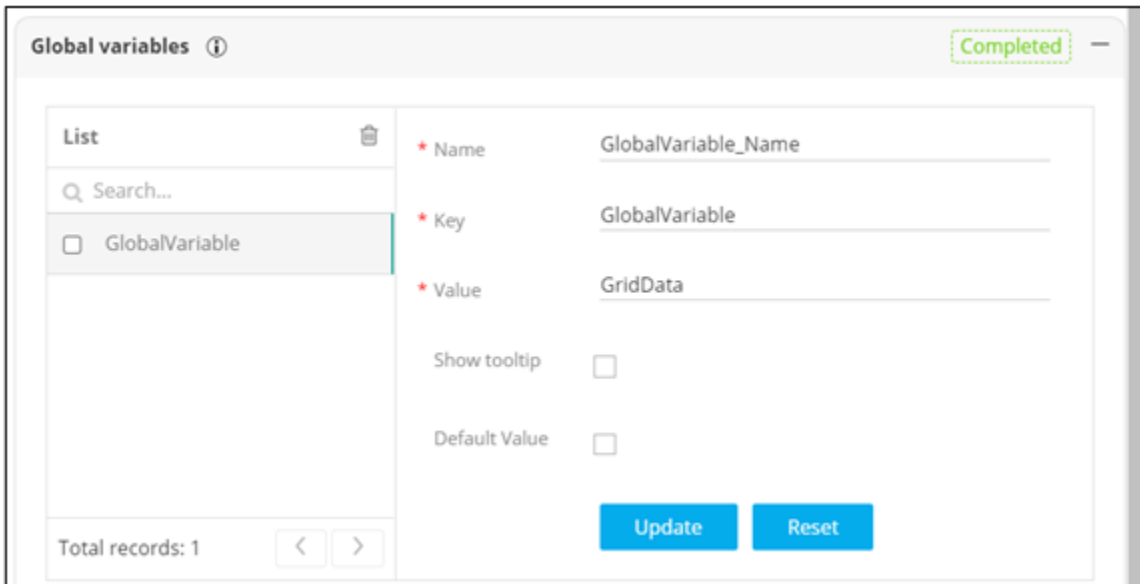


2. From the **General** section, drag and drop a **Script** task.
3. In the **Script** task window, under **Properties**, in the **General** section, define the list of values.

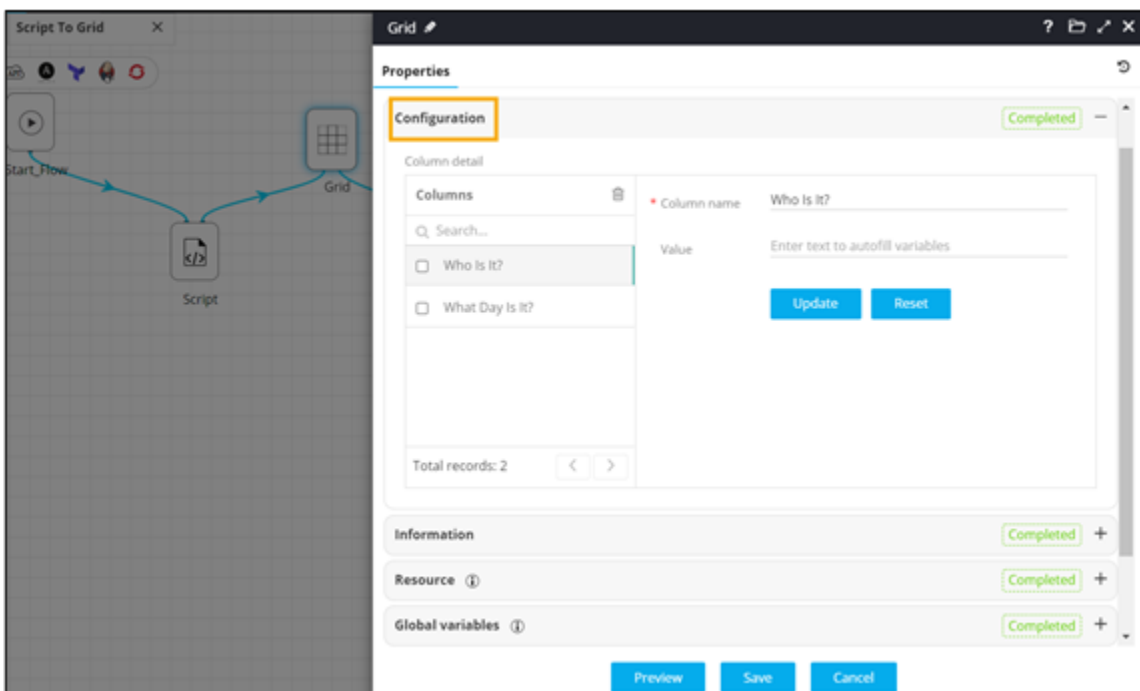
```
grid_data = [{"FieldID":"Its Fred","FieldID2":"monday"},{"FieldID":"Its Fred","FieldID2":"tuesday"},{"FieldID":"Its Barney","FieldID2":"wednesday"}]
config = {"GridData":grid_data}
AVX::OUTPUT(config)
```



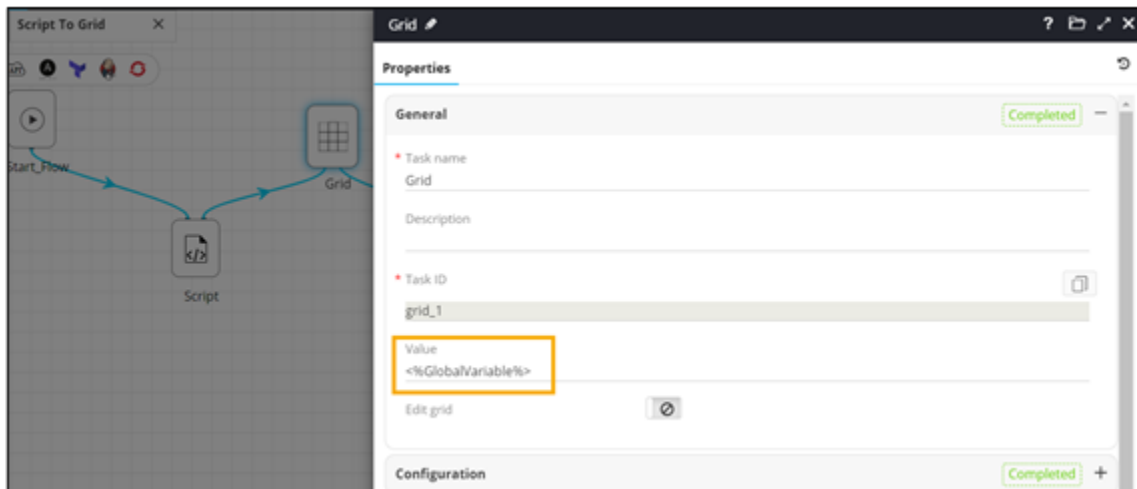
- In the **Script** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Global variables** section, define and declare the grid data value as a global variable to be referenced in the Grid task.



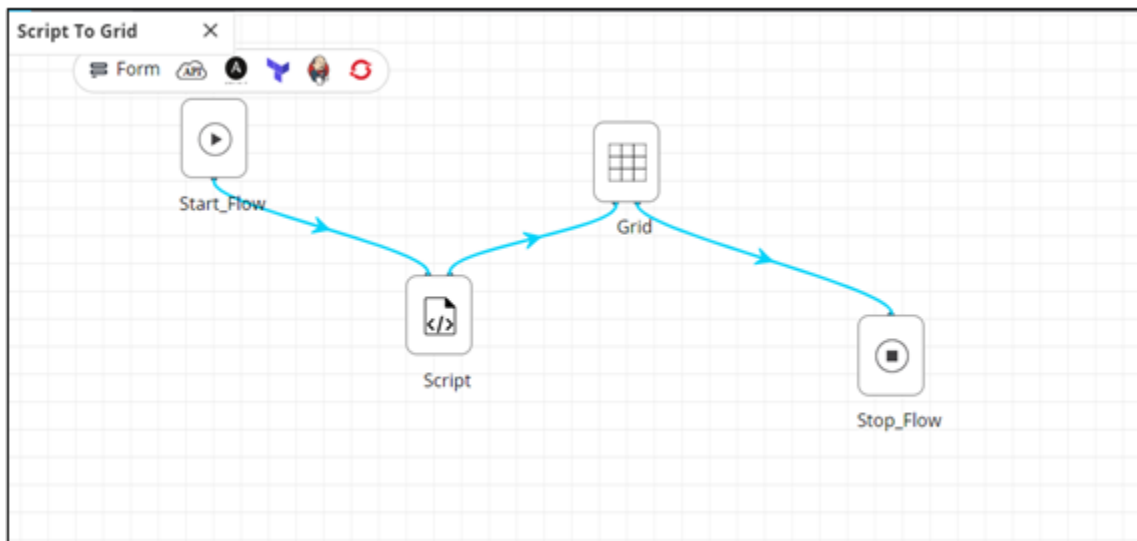
- From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Grid** task.
- In the **Grid** task window, under **Properties** in the **Configuration** section, define the **Columns** of the Grid.



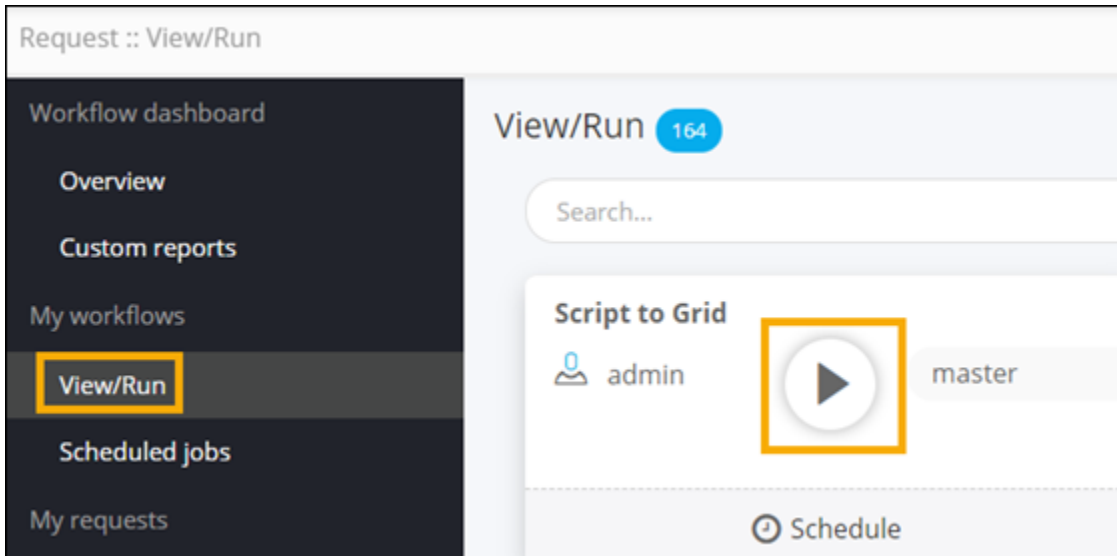
7. Refer the global variable to be used.



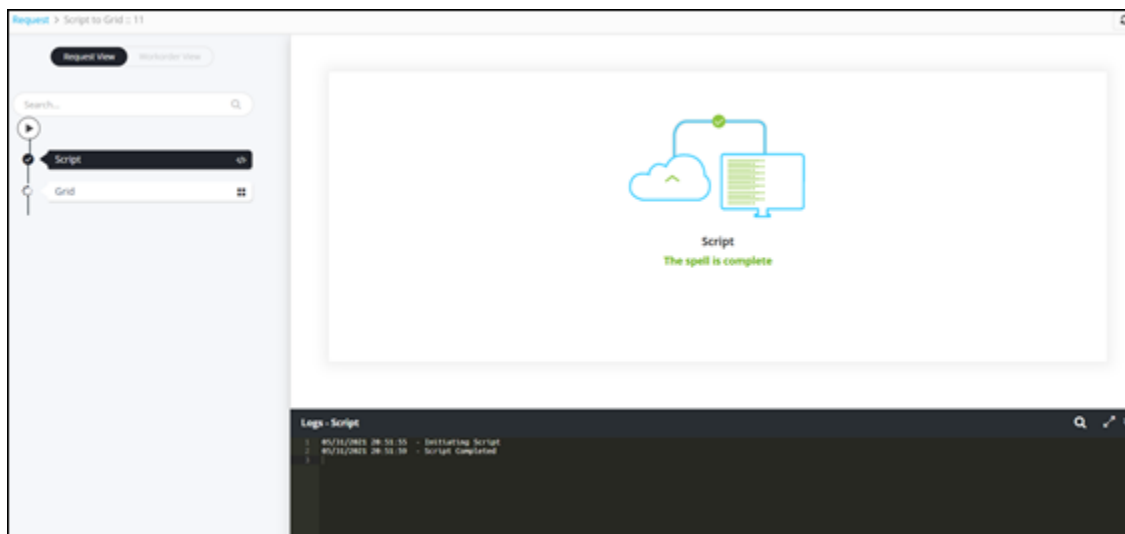
8. Connect and [enable](#) the workflow.



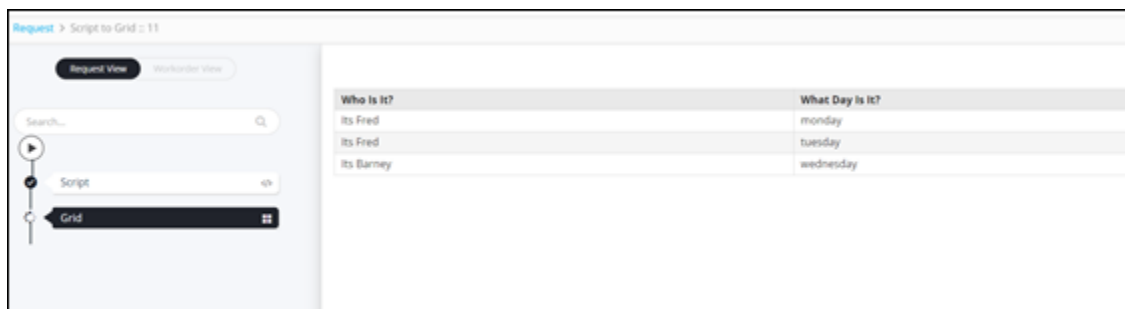
9. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.



- Script executed with custom messages.



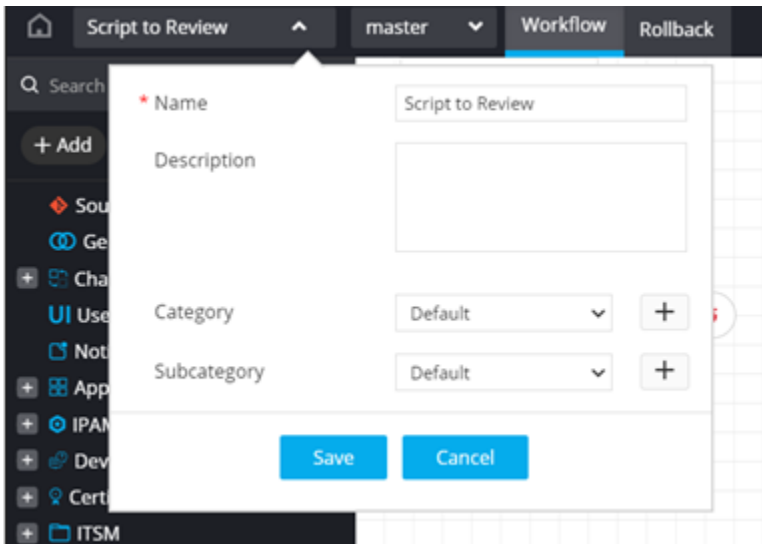
- Data displayed in a Grid using global variables from the Script task.



How to connect Script to Review

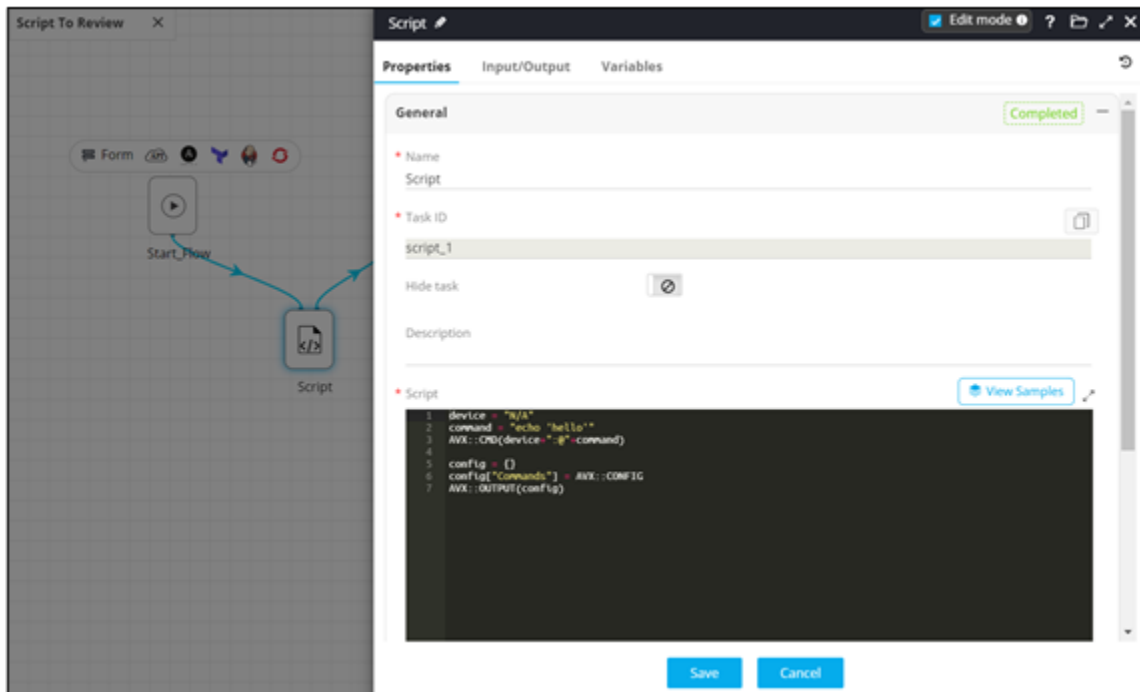
You can design a workflow to pass values from a Script into a Review task using global variables. The Review component is used for approvals.

1. Design a new workflow.

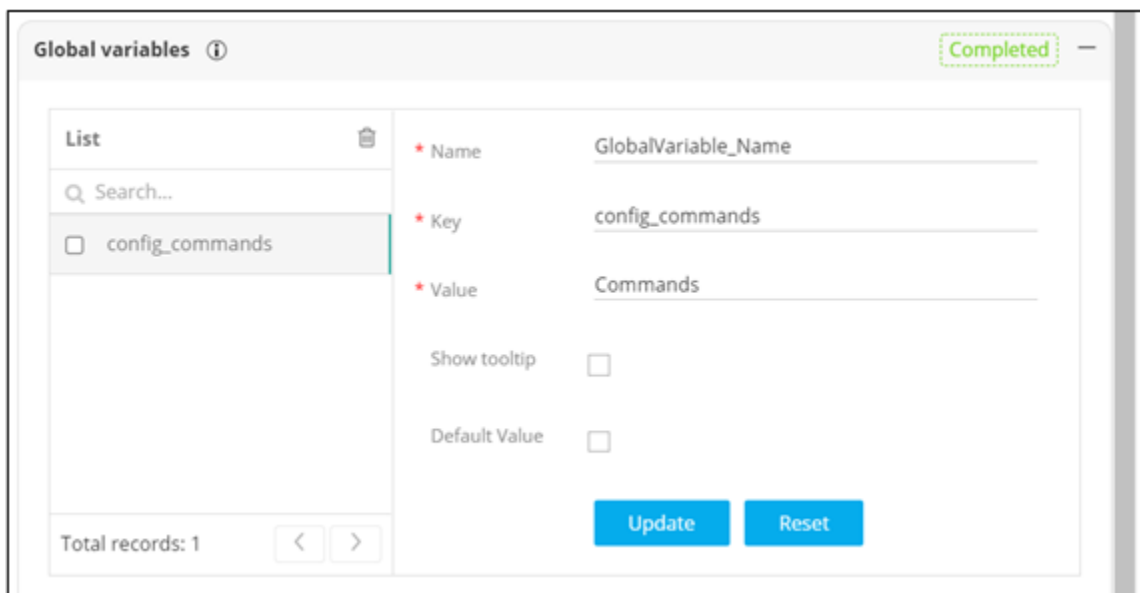


2. From the **General** section, drag and drop a **Script** task.
3. In the **Script** task window, under **Properties**, in the **General** section, define a command/configuration.

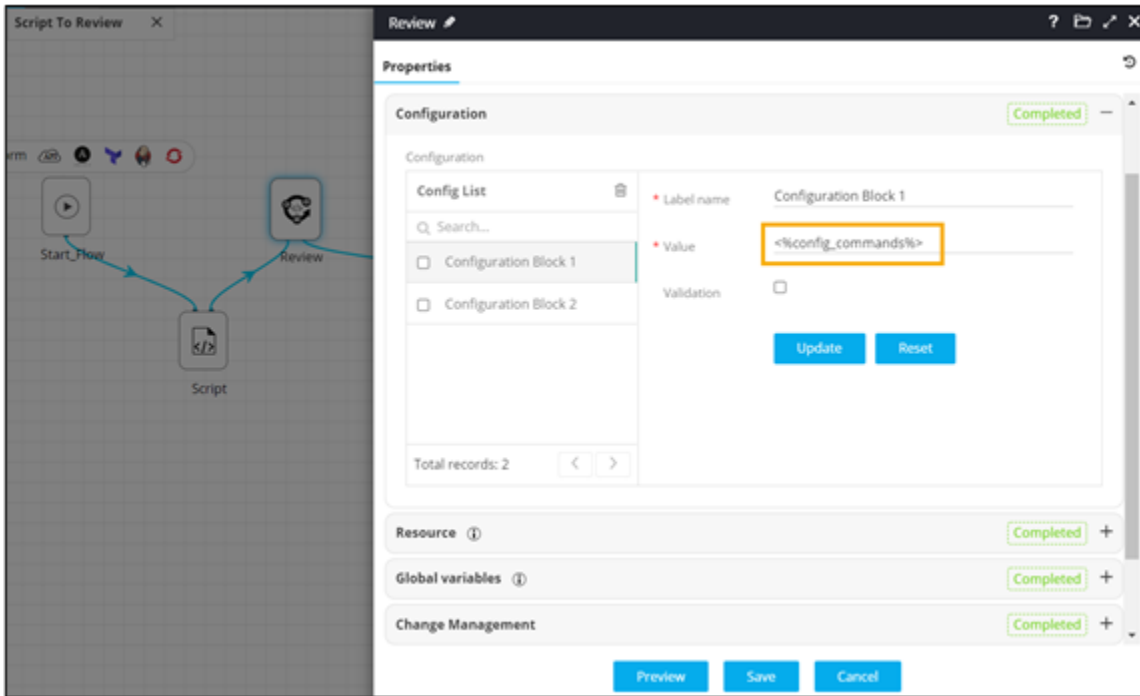
```
device = "N/A"
command = "echo 'hello'"
AVX::CMD(device+"@"+command)
config = {}
config["Commands"] = AVX::CONFIG
AVX::OUTPUT(config)
```



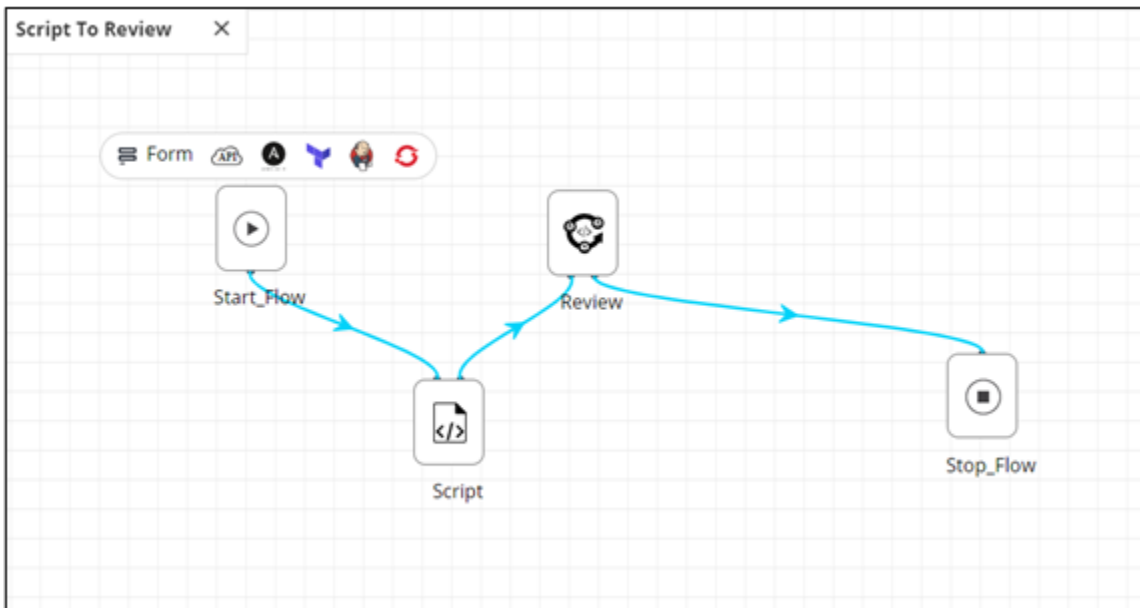
- In the **Script** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Global variables** section, declare the commands as global variables to be passed into the next (Review) task.



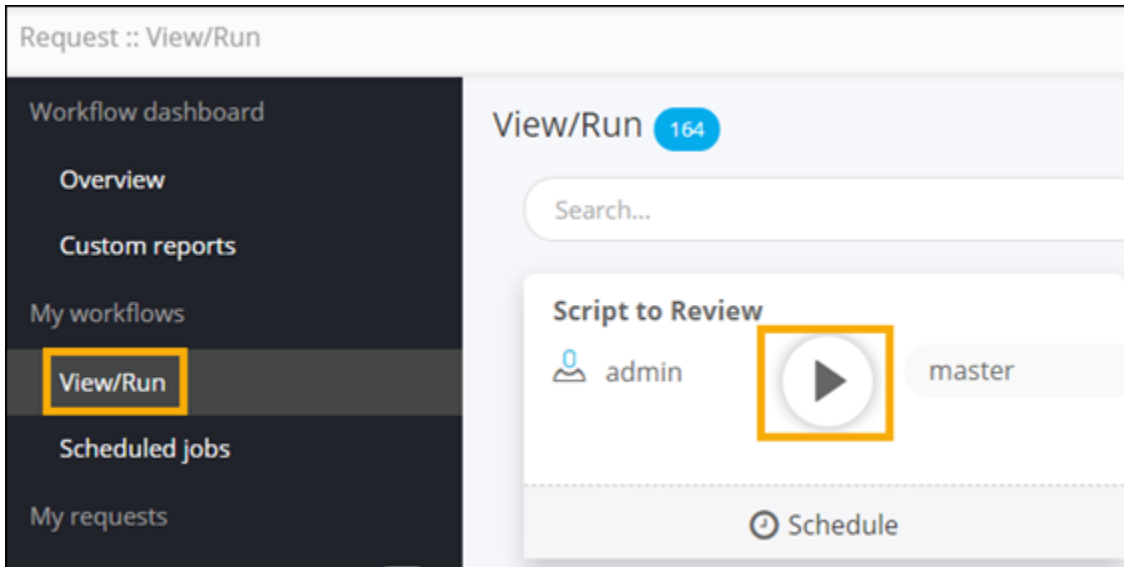
- From the **General** section, drag and drop the **Review** task.
- In the **Review** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Configuration** section, define the configuration blocks.
- Refer the global variables defined in the Script.



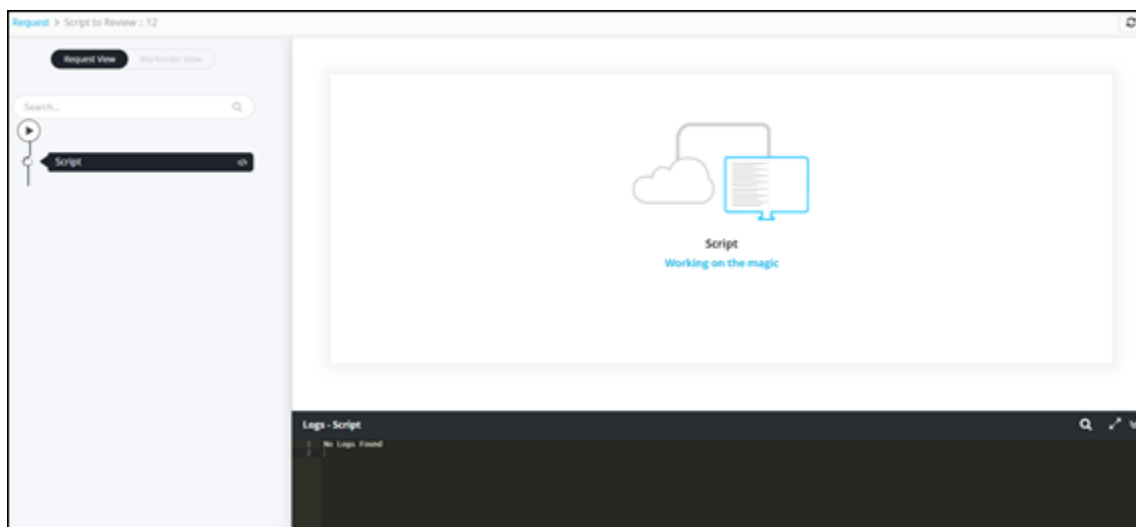
8. Connect and [enable](#) the workflow.



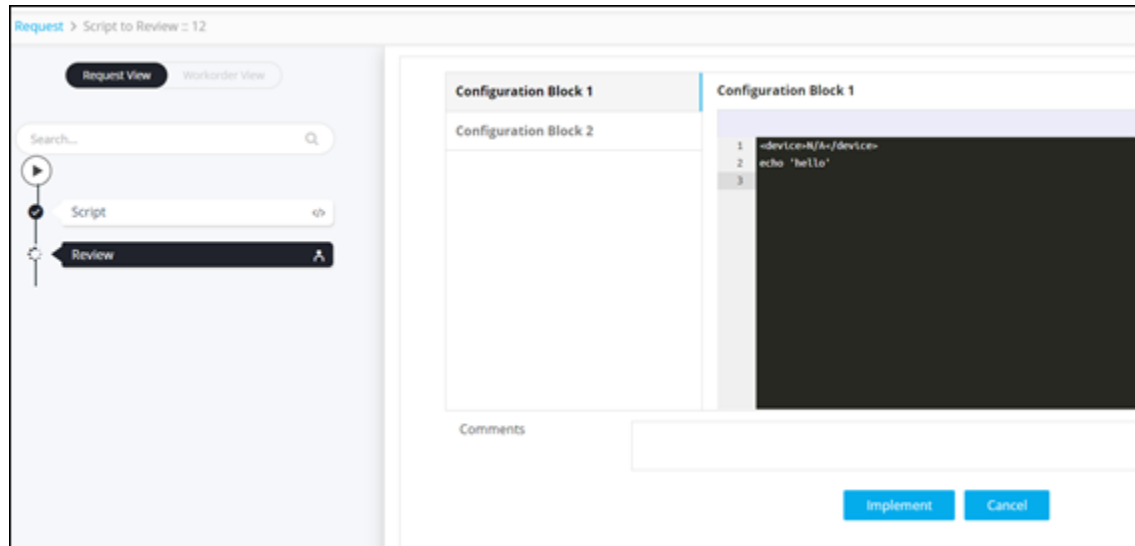
9. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.



- Script executed with custom messages.



- **Review** task showing configuration blocks.



How to connect Form to Create Ticket to Close Change Ticket

You can create a workflow to get user inputs and create a simple change ticket on ServiceNow (ITSM) using a REST API task and global variables.

1. Define the ITSM configuration for ServiceNow to get credentials and for field mapping between AppViewX and ServiceNow.



Note: For more information, refer to the section on [ITSM Vendor Configuration](#).

2. Design a new workflow.

Form to Create Tick... ^ master Workflow Rollback

Search

+ Add

Sou

Ge

Cha

Use

Not

App

IPAM

Dev

Cert

ITSM


* Name Form to Create Ticket to Close C

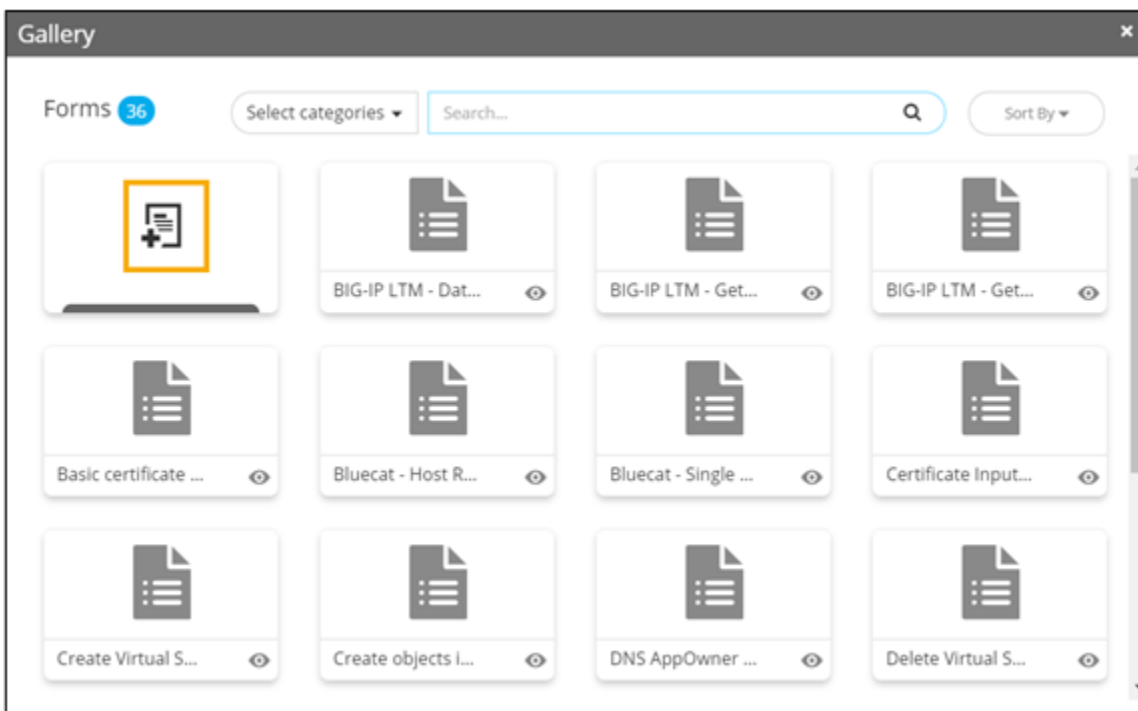
Description

Category Default +

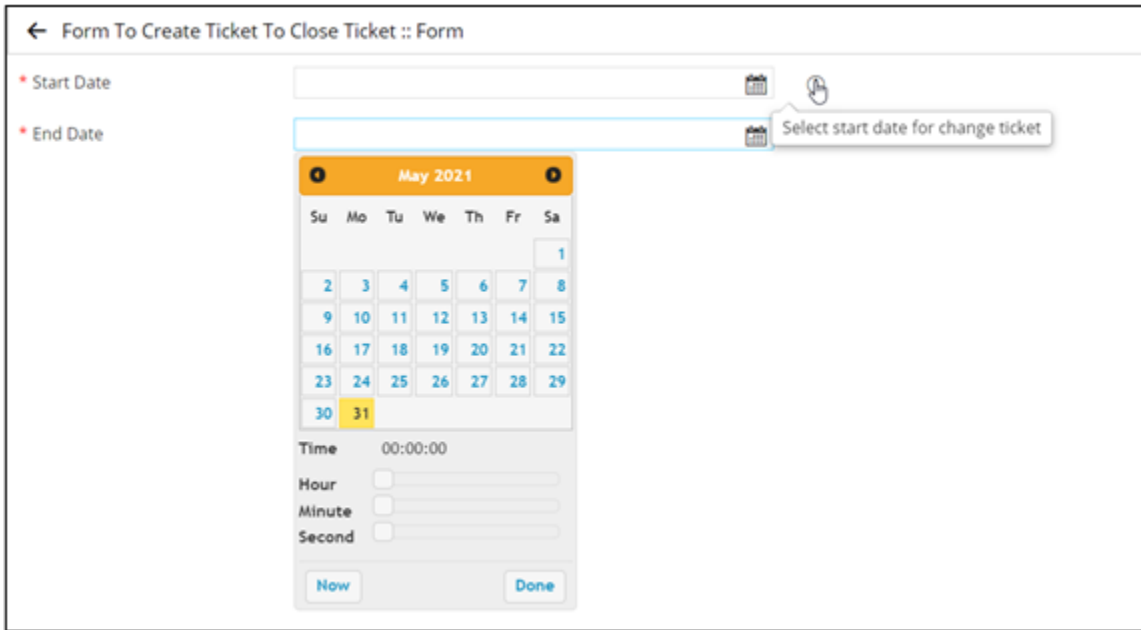
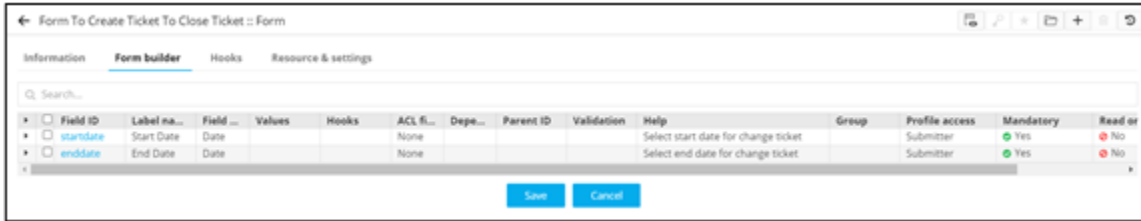
Subcategory Default +

Save Cancel

3. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Form** task.
4. In the **Gallery** window, to design a new form, click .

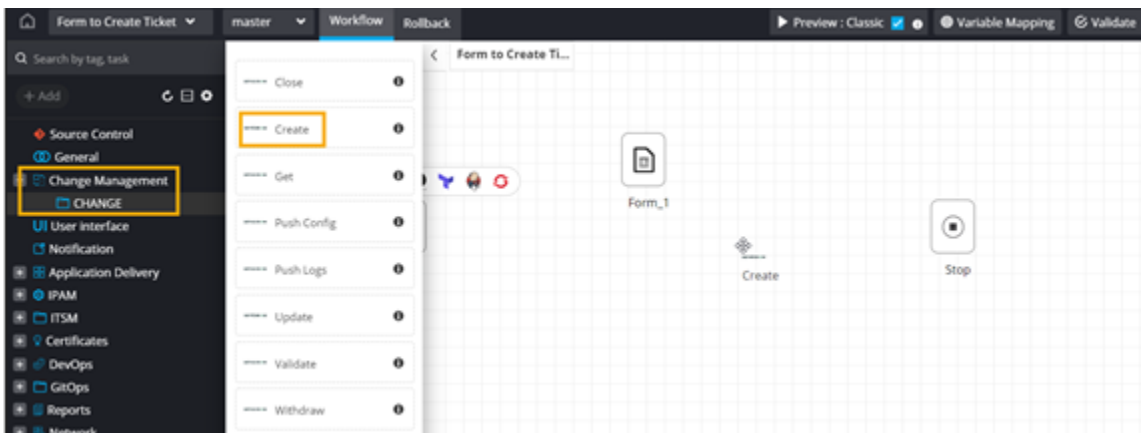


5. Under the **Form builder** tab, define the form fields to get inputs from the user.

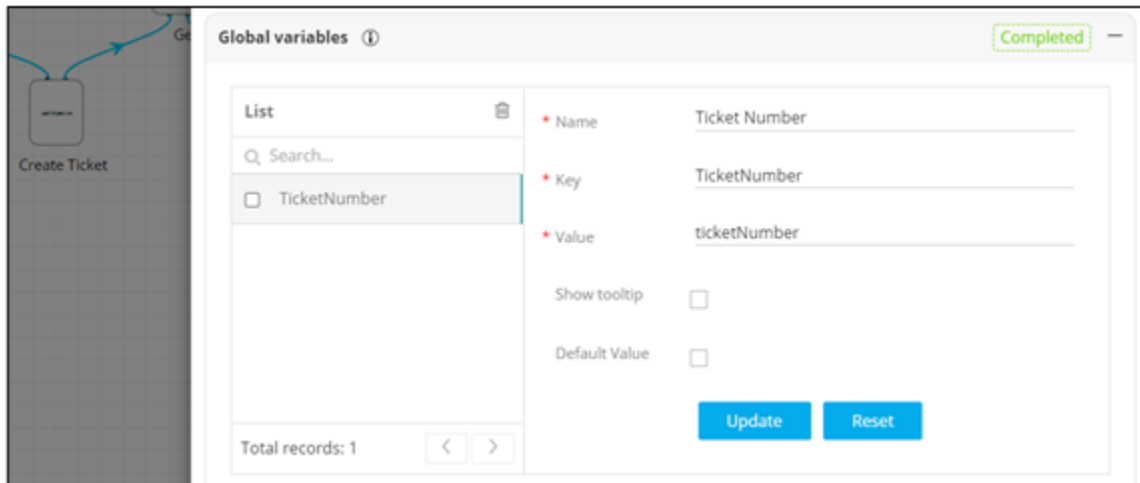


Note: For more information on adding form fields, click [here](#).

6. Under **Change Management**, from the **Change** folder, drag and drop the **Create** task.

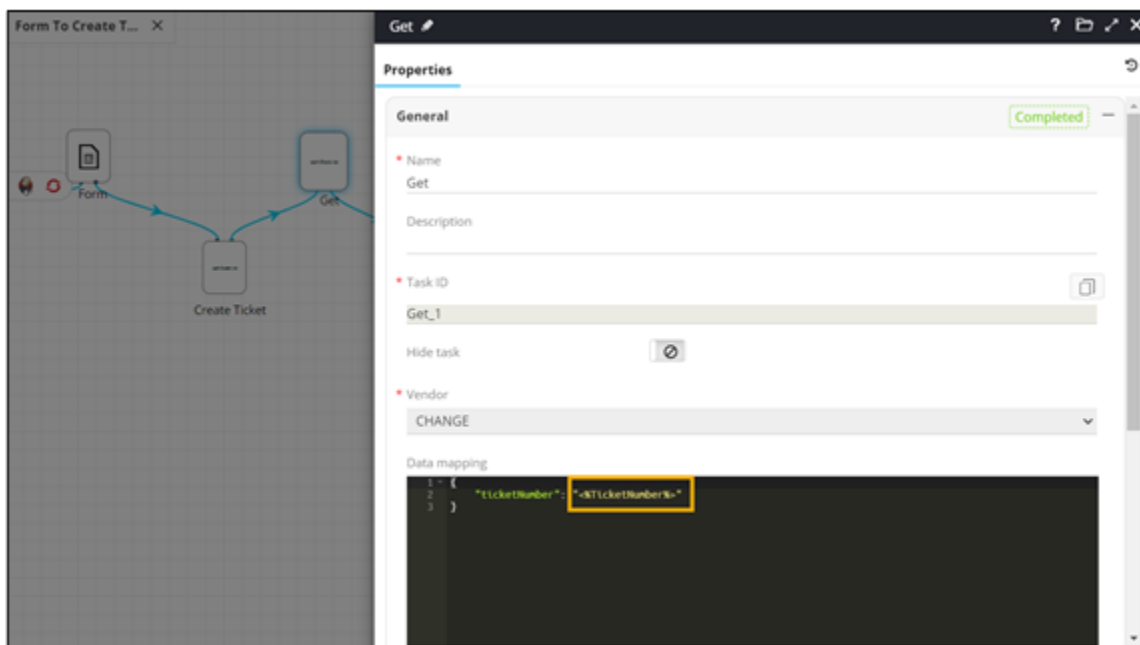


7. In the **Create** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Global variables** section, define the global variable to be referenced in the next task.



8. To fetch the ticket number, under **Change Management**, from the **Change** folder, drag and drop the **Get** task.

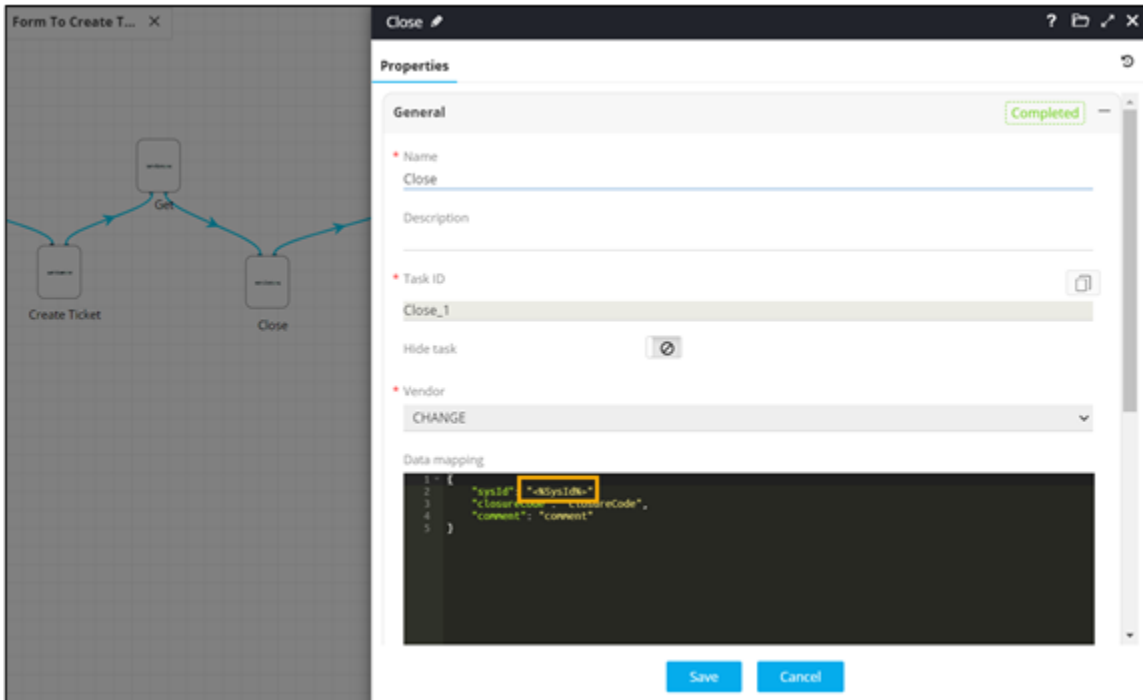
9. In the **Get** task window, under **Properties**, in the **General** section, refer the global variable (<code>%ticketNumber%</code>) defined in the previous task.



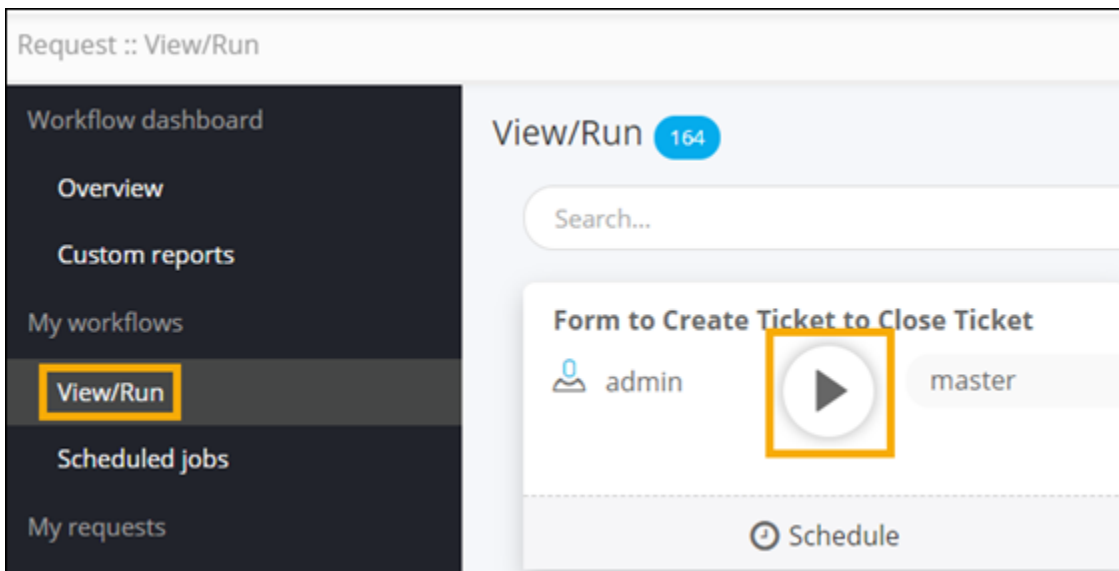
10. In the **Get** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Global variables** section, define the global variable (sysId) to be referenced in the next task.

11. Under **Change Management**, from the **Change** folder, drag and drop the **Close** ticket task.
12. In the **Close** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Close ticket mapping** section, define the closure state mapping between AppViewX and ITSM.

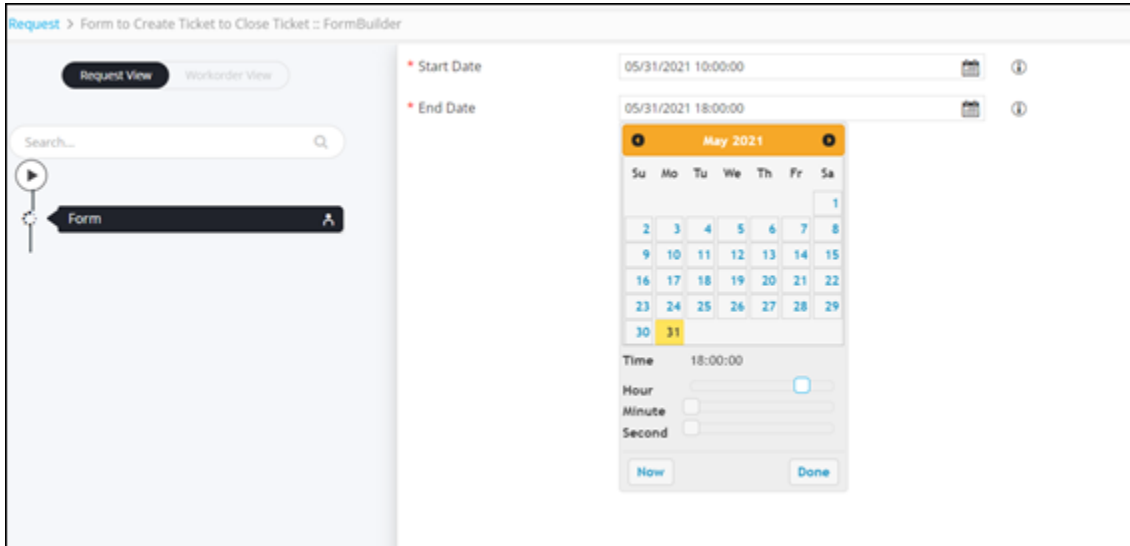
13. In the **Close** task window, under **Properties**, in the **General** section, refer the global variable (`<%sysID %>`) defined in the previous task.



14. Connect and [enable](#) the workflow.
15. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.

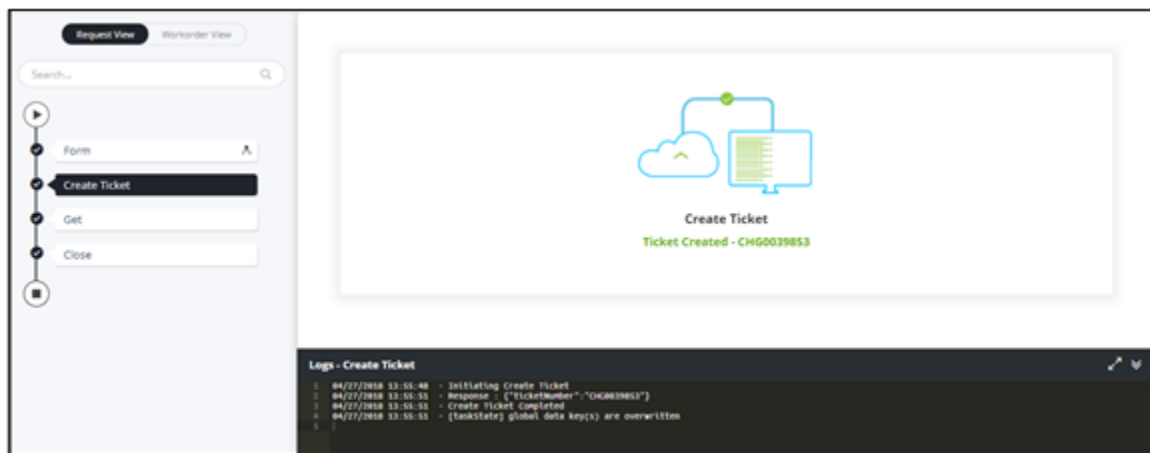


16. Enter the start and end date via the form.

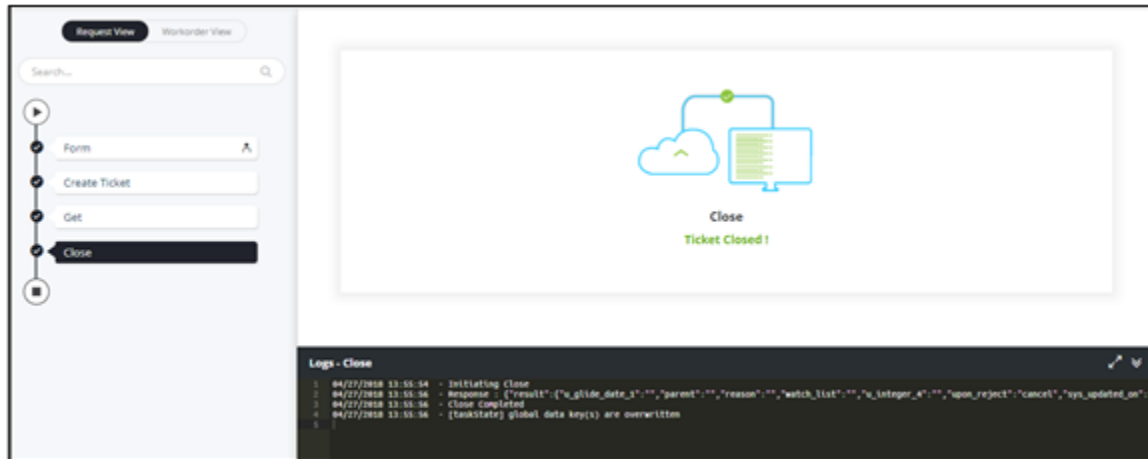


17. Click **Submit**.

- Change ticket created.



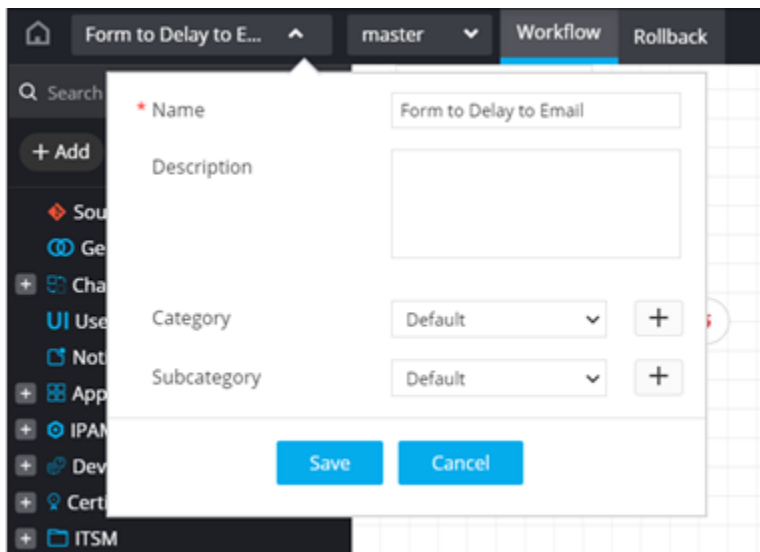
- Change ticket closed.




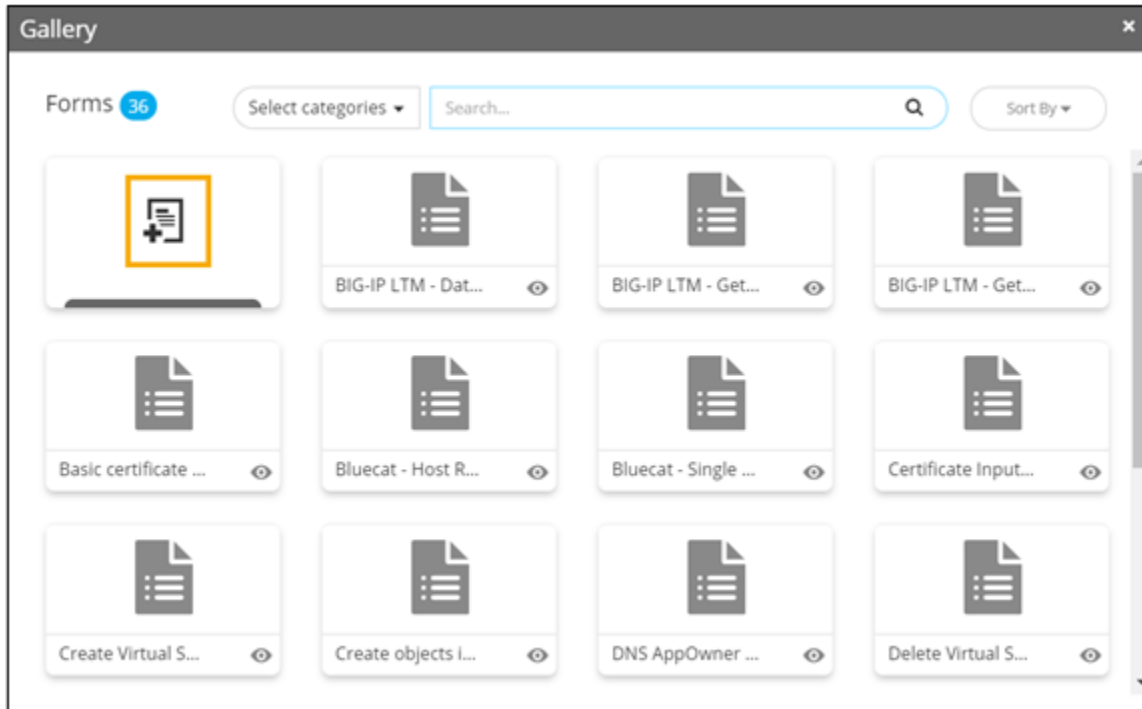
How to connect Form to Delay to Email

You can design workflows to get inputs from a user and trigger an email with a delay of say 1 minute.

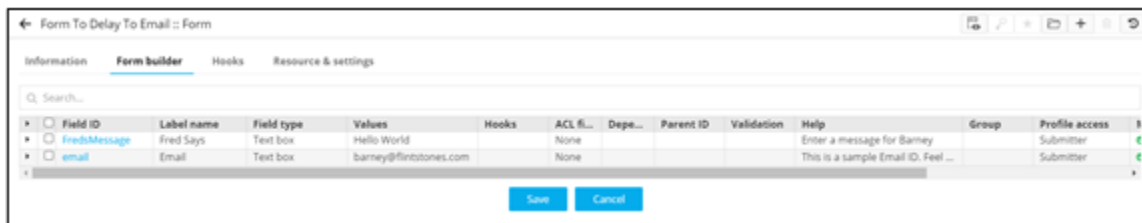
1. Design a new workflow.



2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop a **Form** task.
3. In the **Gallery** window, to design a new form, click  .

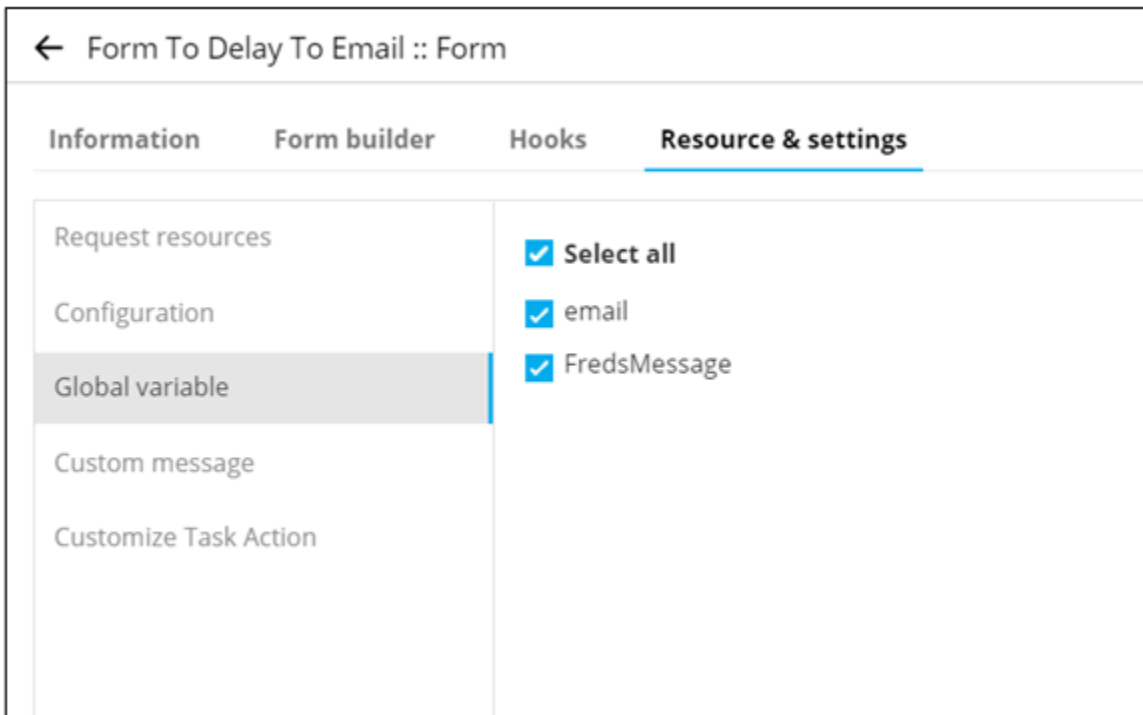


4. Under the **Form builder** tab, define the form fields to get basic inputs from the user.

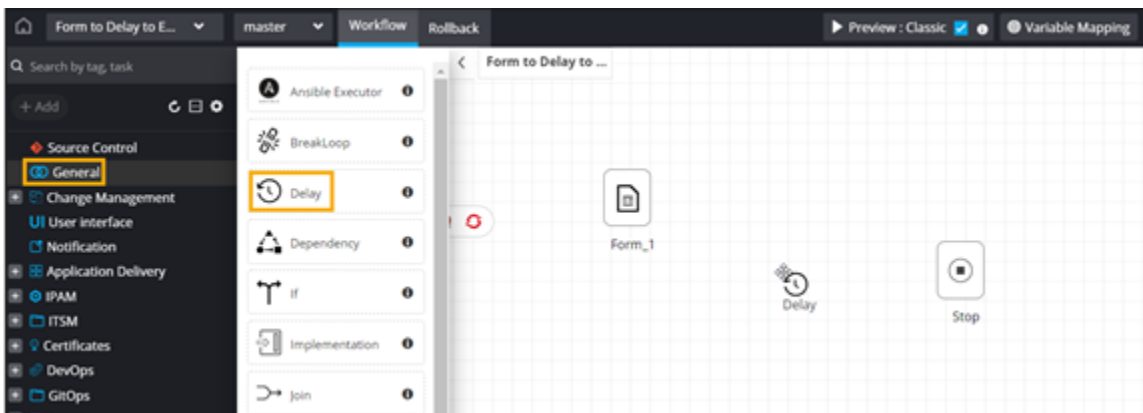


Note: For more information on adding form fields, click [here](#).

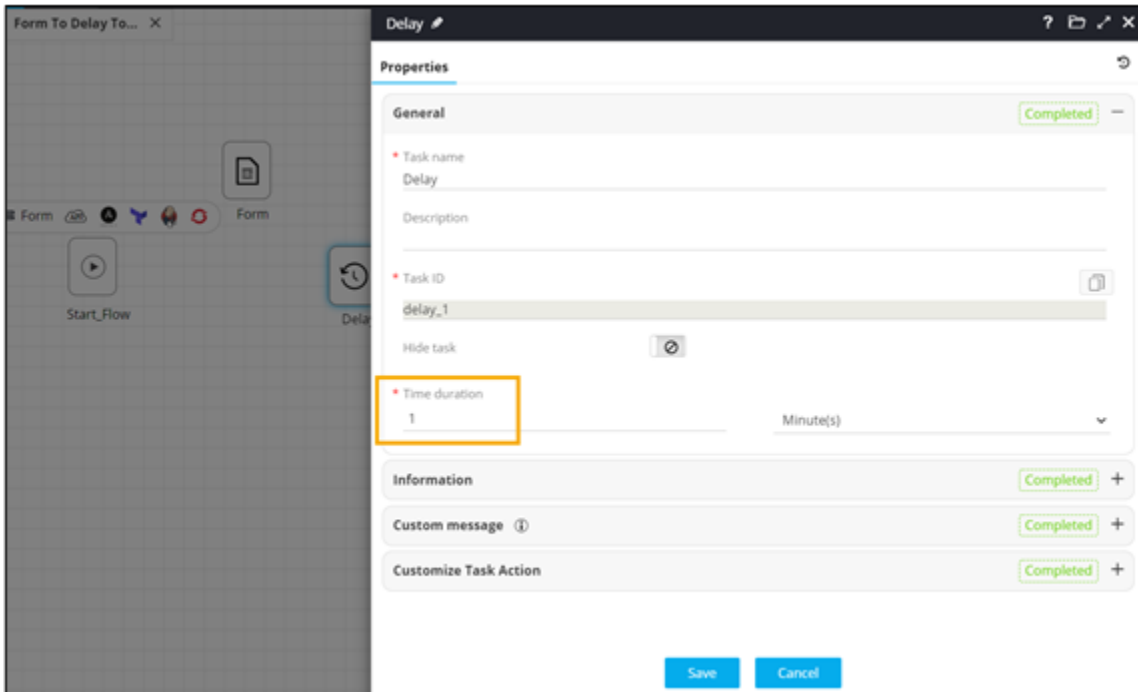
5. Under the **Resource & Settings** tab, define the field values as global variables.



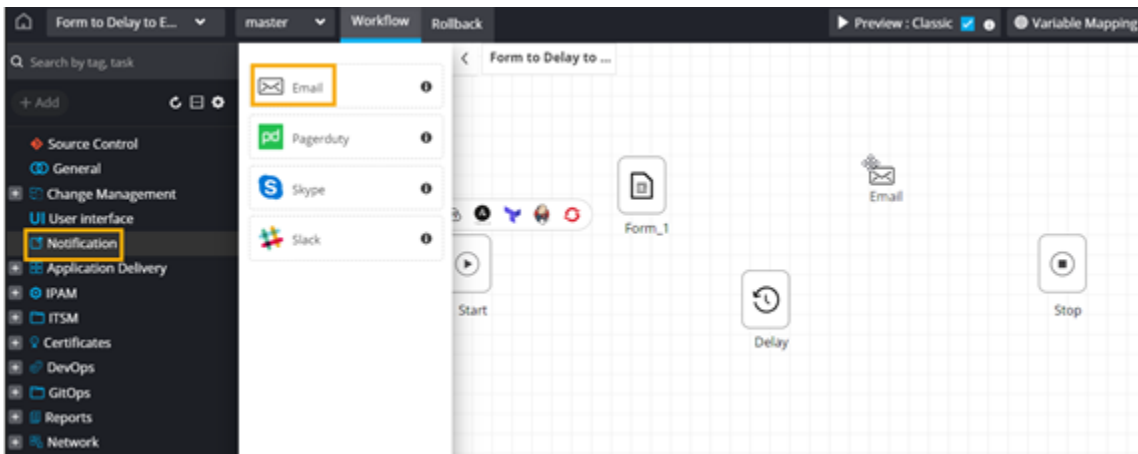
6. From the **General** section, drag and drop the **Delay** task.



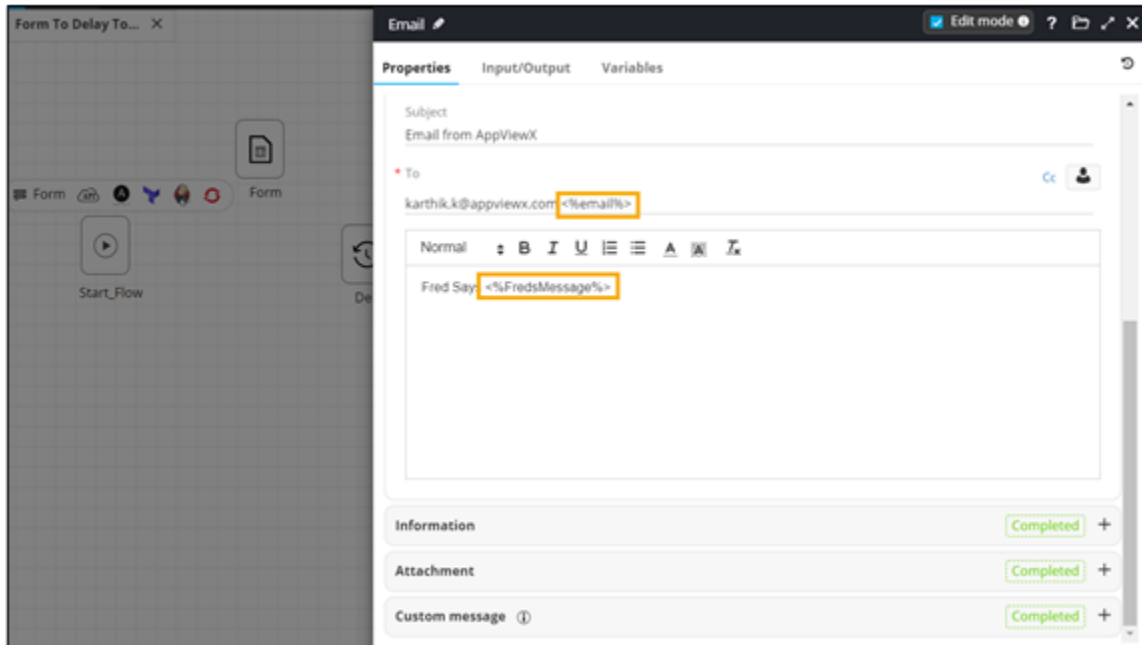
7. In the **Delay** task window, under **Properties**, in the **General** section, set the delay to 1 minute.



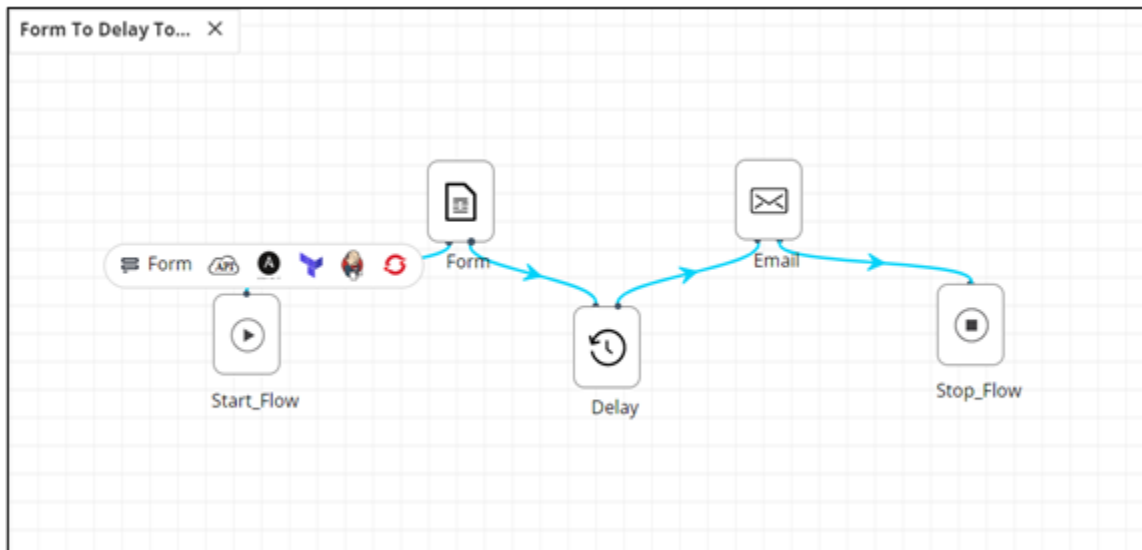
8. From the **Notification** section, drag and drop the **Email** task.



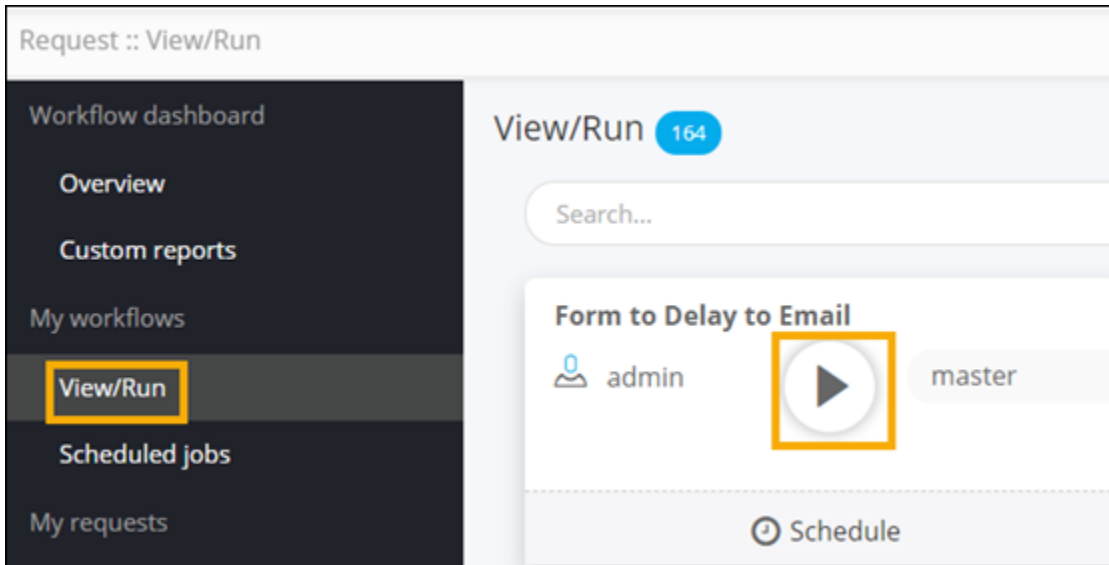
9. In the **Email** task window, under **Properties**, refer the global variables from the previous (form) task.



10. Connect and [enable](#) the workflow.



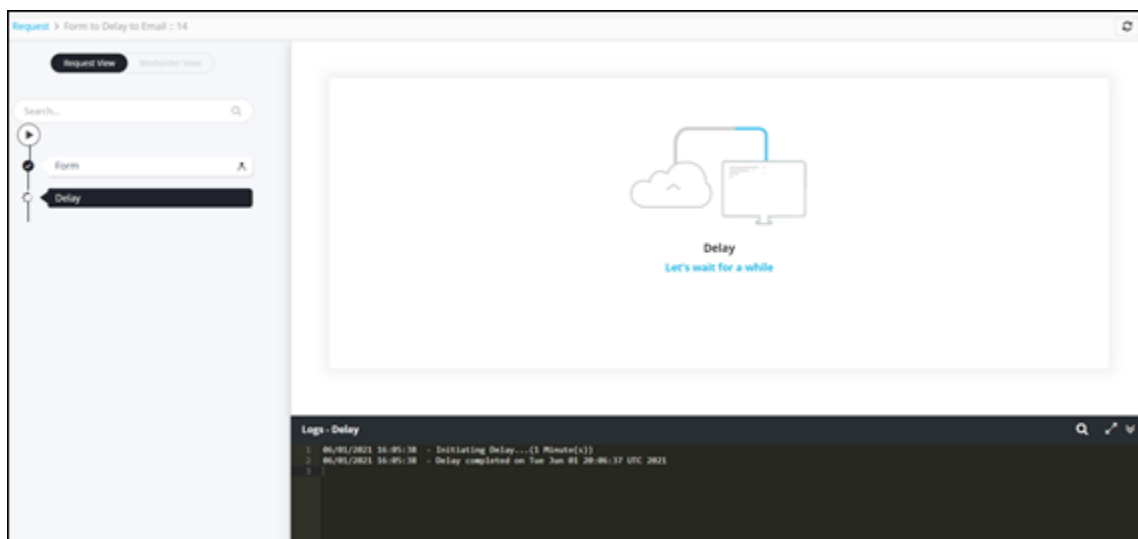
11. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.



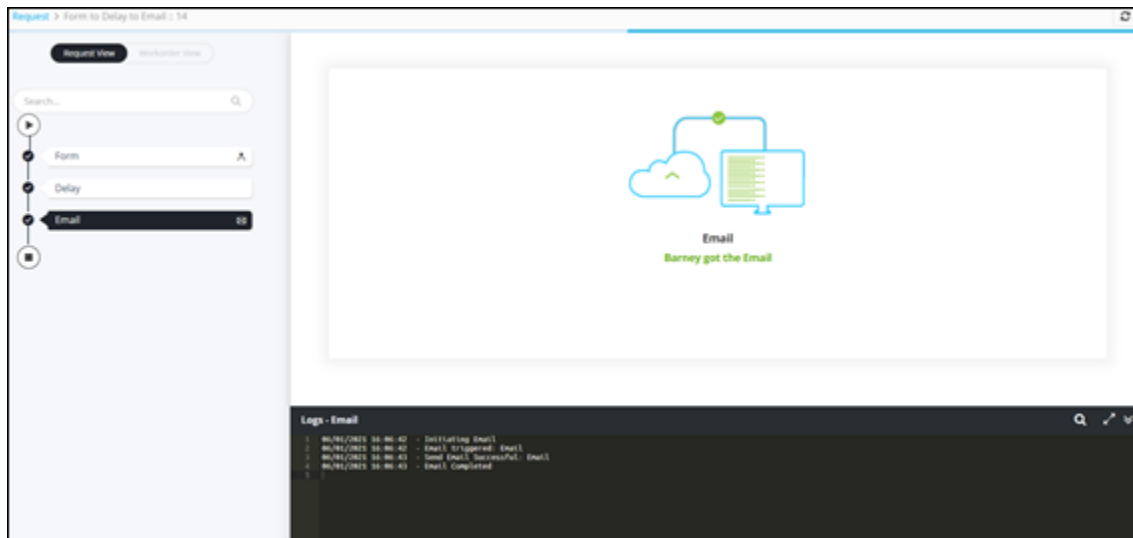
- Inputs received through the form.



- Delay of 1 minute is initiated.



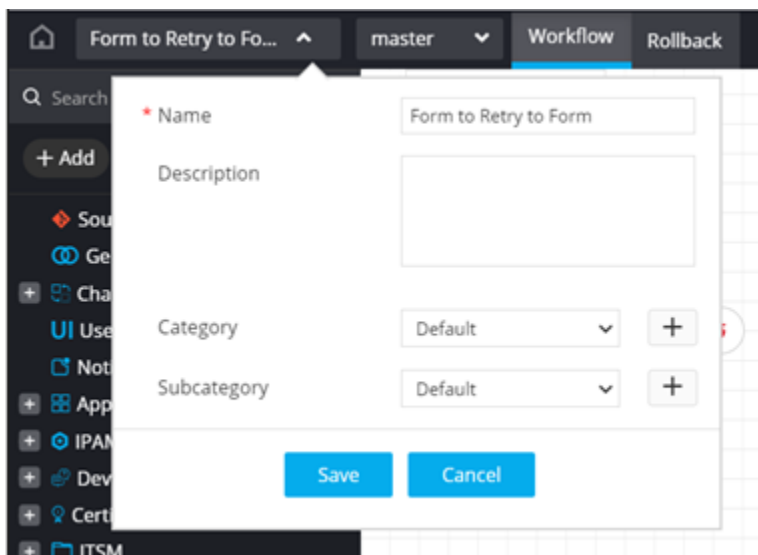
- Email notification sent after the 1 minute delay.




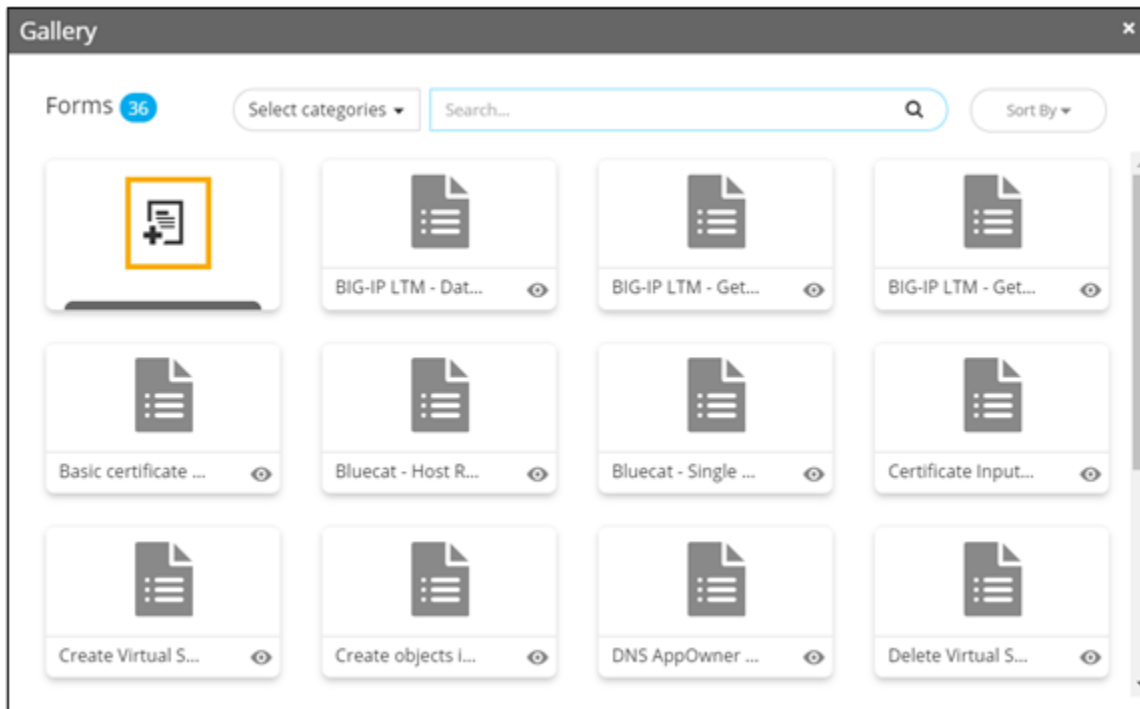
How to connect Form to Retry to Form

You can create a workflow to check for a specific input in the form, based on which a decision will be made to retry and pass the value to the next form task.

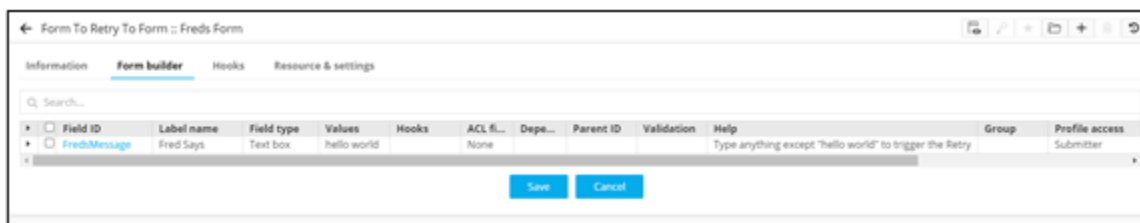
1. Design a new workflow.



2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop a **Form** task.
3. In the **Gallery** window, to design a new form, click .

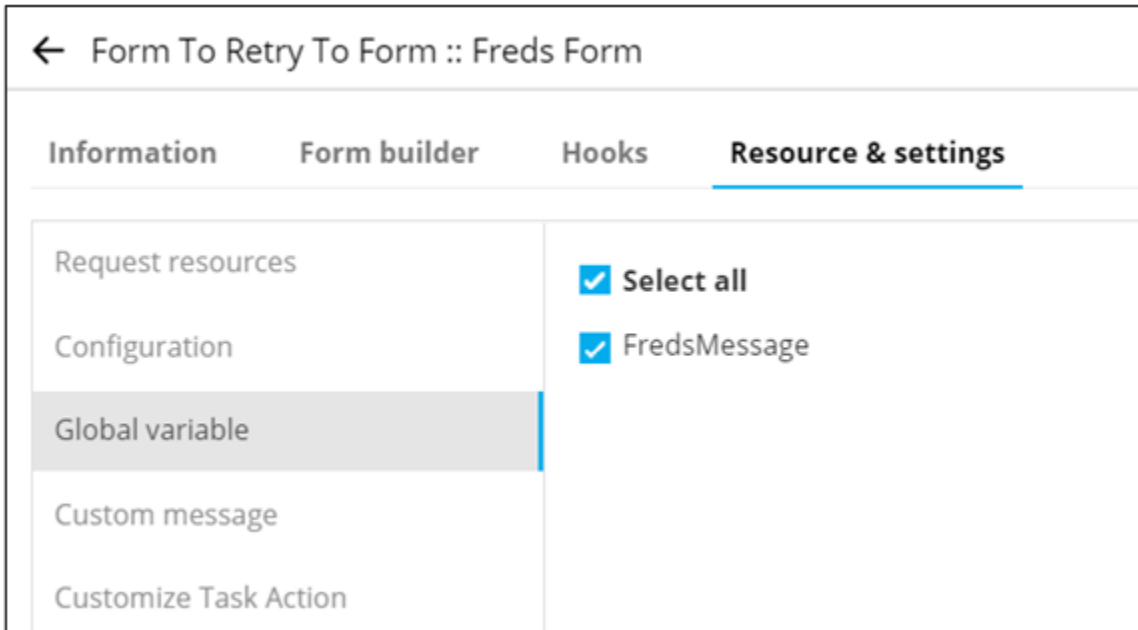


4. Under the **Form builder** tab, define the form fields to get inputs from a user.

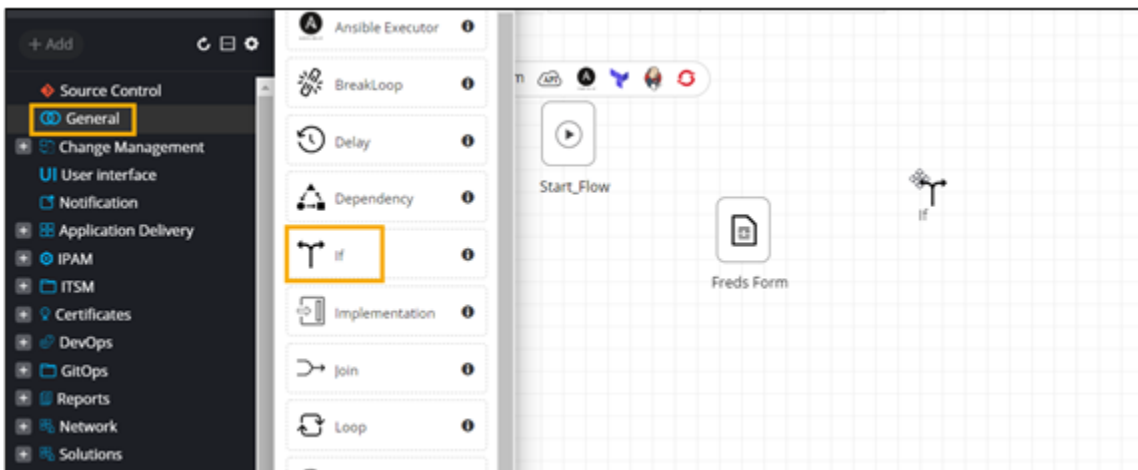


Note: For more information on adding form fields, click [here](#).

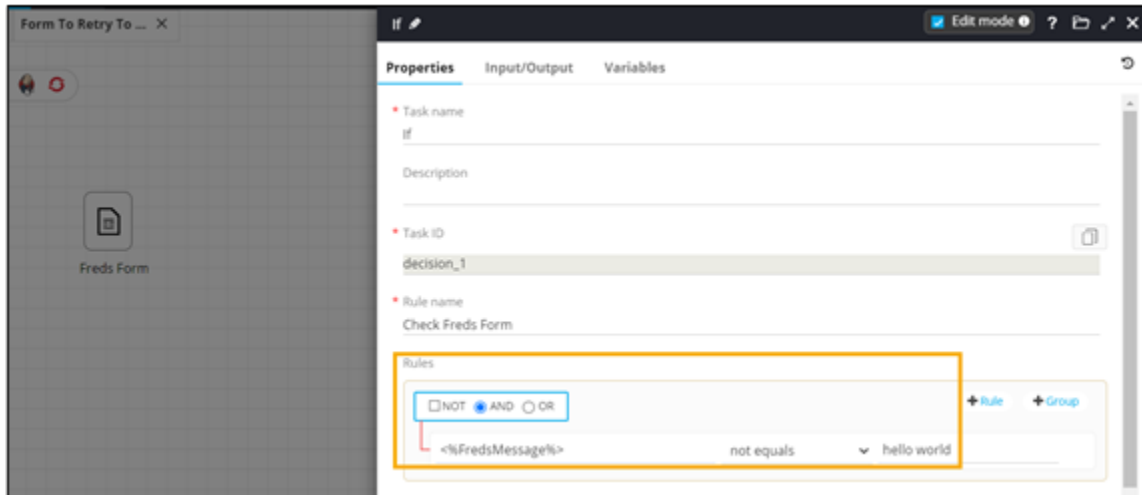
5. Under the **Resource & Settings** tab, declare the input value as a global variable to be used for initiating retry.



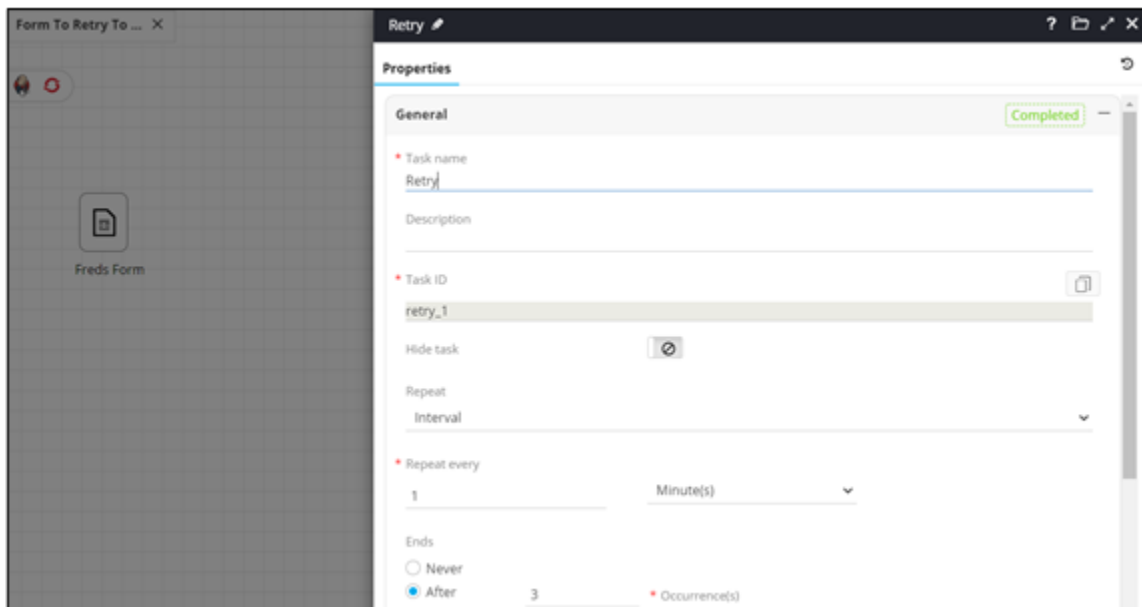
6. From the **General** section, drag and drop the **If** task (decision task).



7. In the **If** task window, under **Properties**, define a rule to check if the input string entered in the form matches the value defined in the form field (Hello world). If not, initiate a call to try.



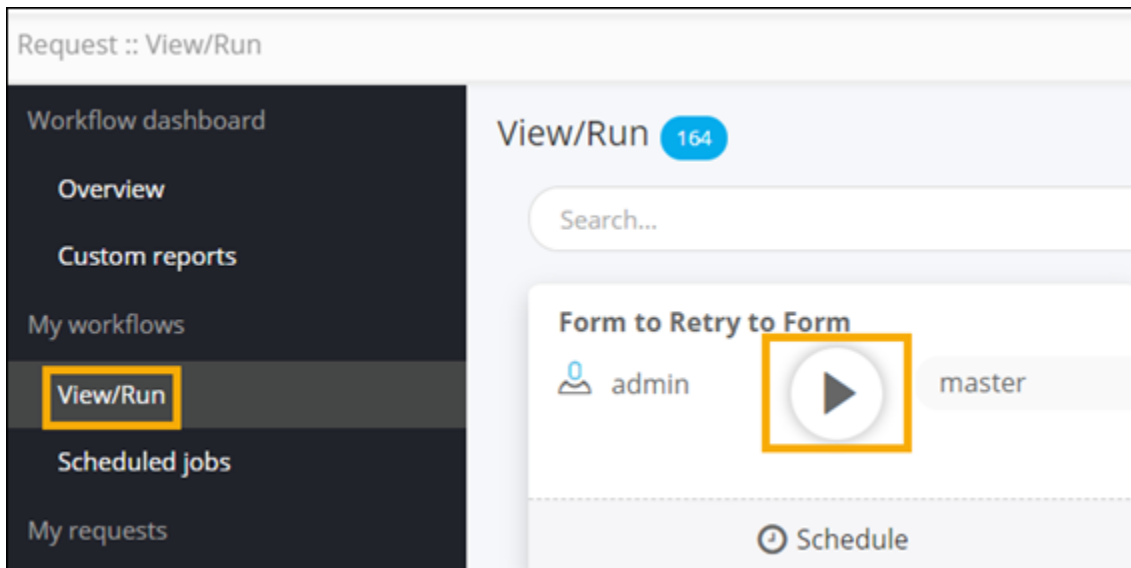
8. To initiate retry based on the input string, from the **General** section, drag and drop the **Retry** task.
9. In the **Retry** task window, under **Properties**, in the **General** section, define the parameters for the **Retry** task.



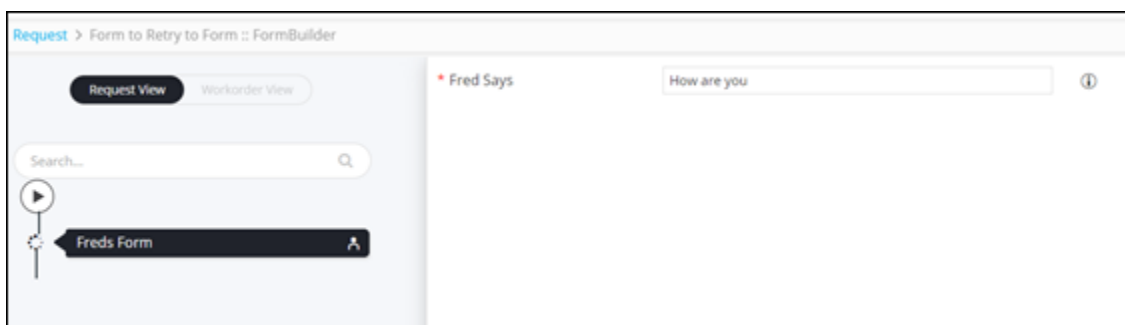
10. To publish the values from the first form task, drag and drop another **Form** task.
11. Under the **Form builder** tab, refer the global variable value.



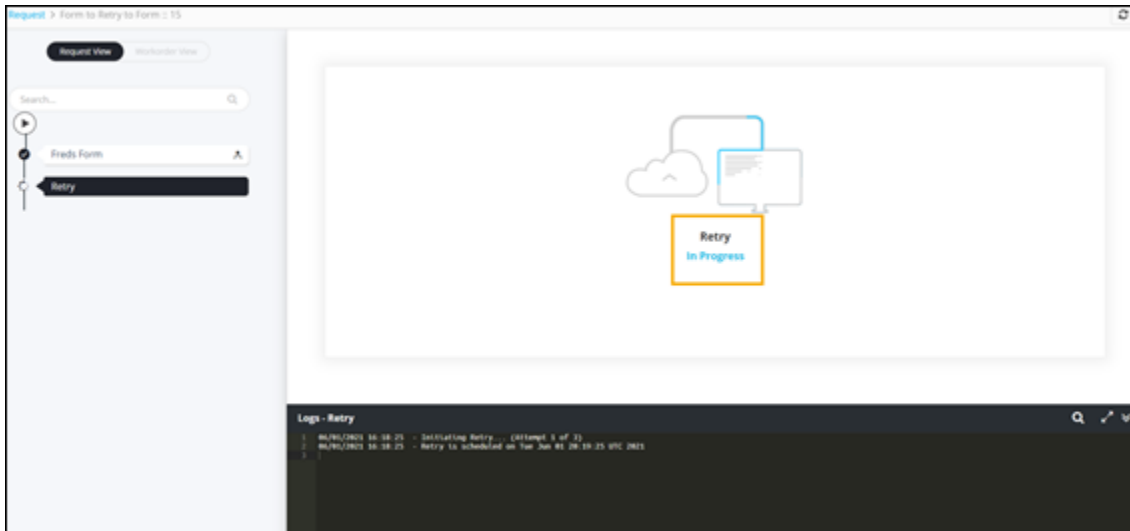
12. Connect and [enable](#) the workflow.
13. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.



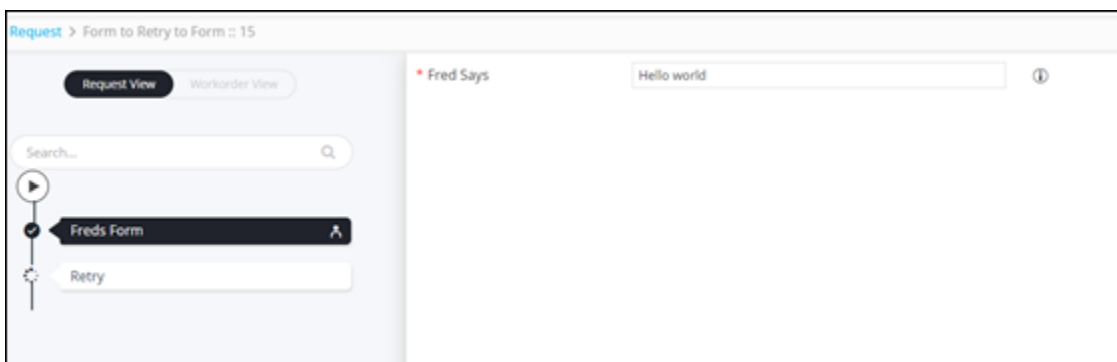
14. Type any input except 'Hello world' to initiate the retry.



Retry is initiated.



15. Type an input to match the defined input - hello world.

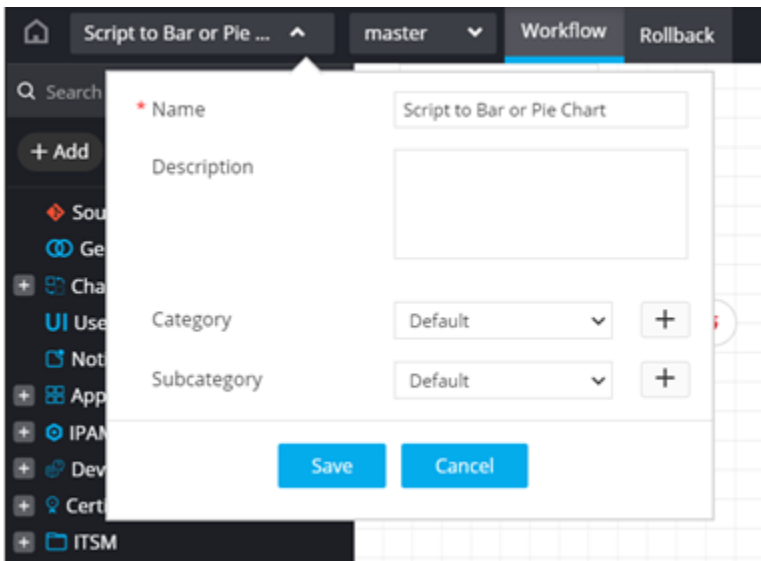


Output is published based on the given input.

How to connect Script to Bar or Pie Chart

You can create a workflow to design a bar/pie chart based on the output from a Script logic.

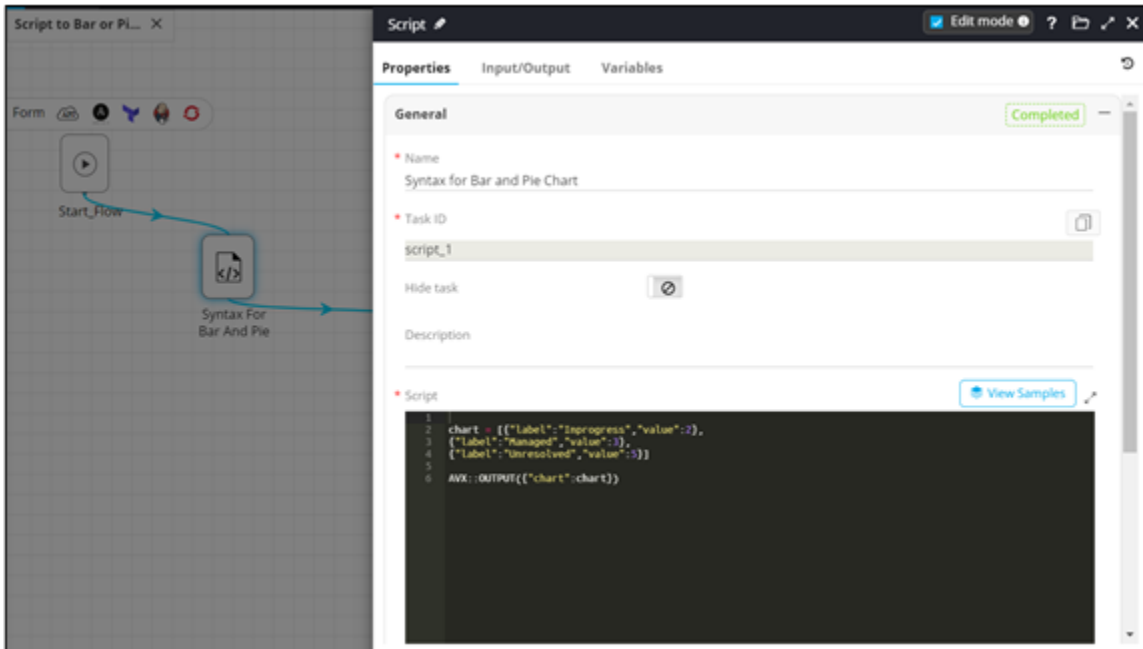
1. Design a new workflow.



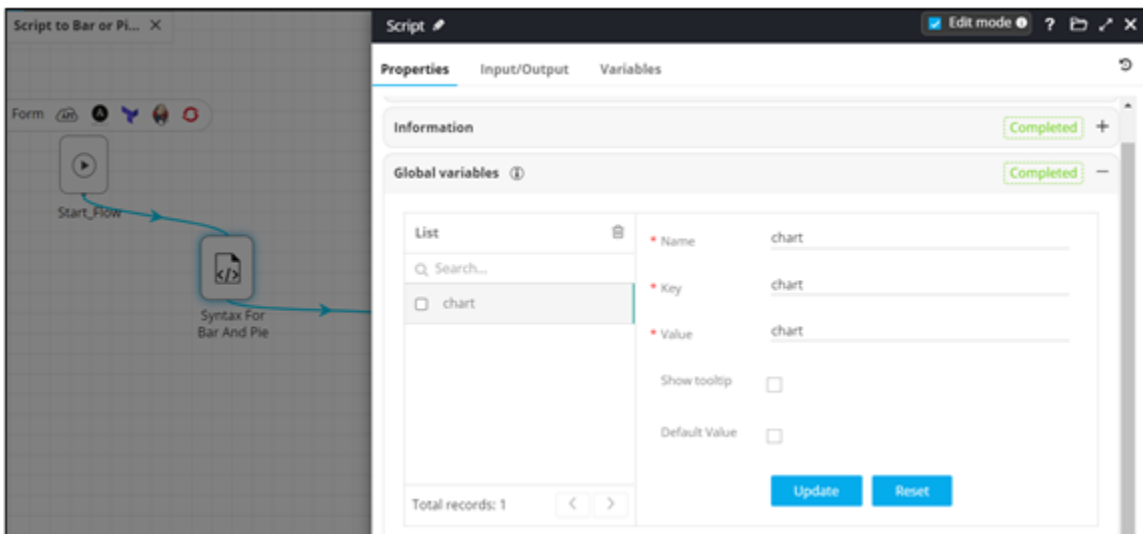
2. From the **General** section, drag and drop a **Script** task.
3. In the **Script** task window, under **Properties**, in the **General** section, define the script logic.


```
chart = [{"label":"Inprogress","value":2},
{"label":"Managed","value":3},
{"label":"Unresolved","value":5}]

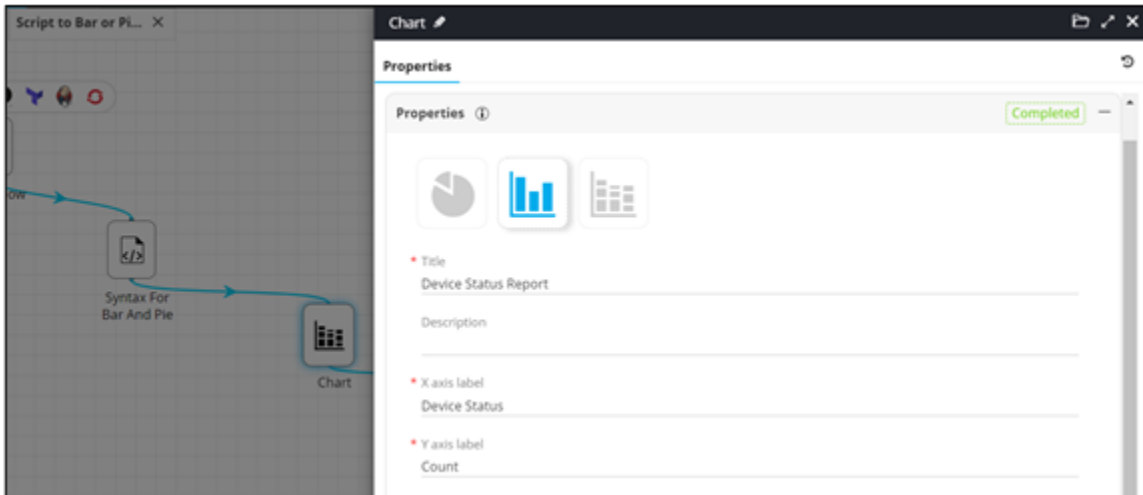
AVX::OUTPUT({"chart":chart})
```



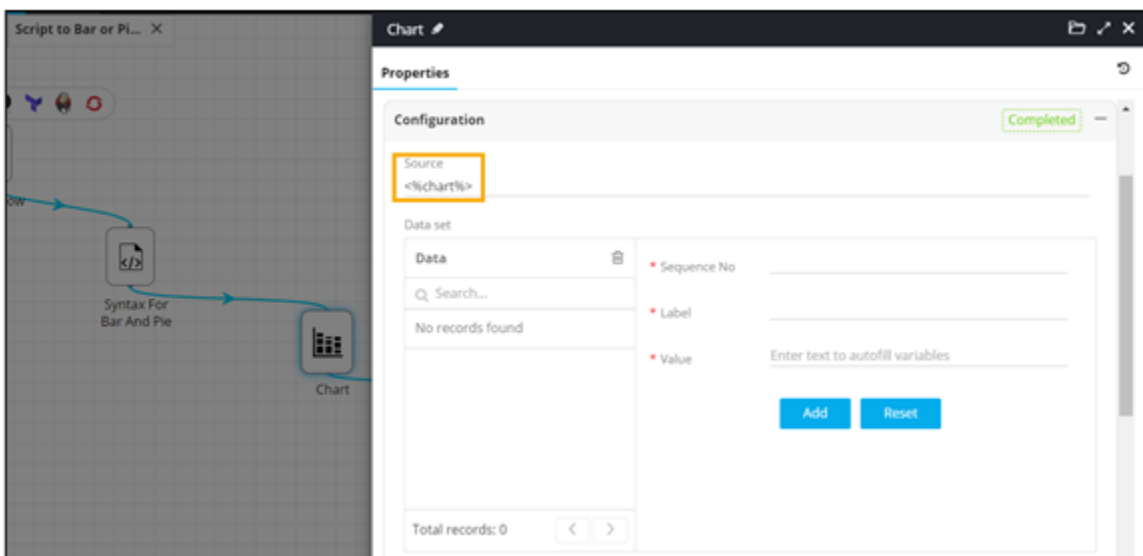
4. In the **Script** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Global variables** section, define the output of the Script task (chart) as a global variable.



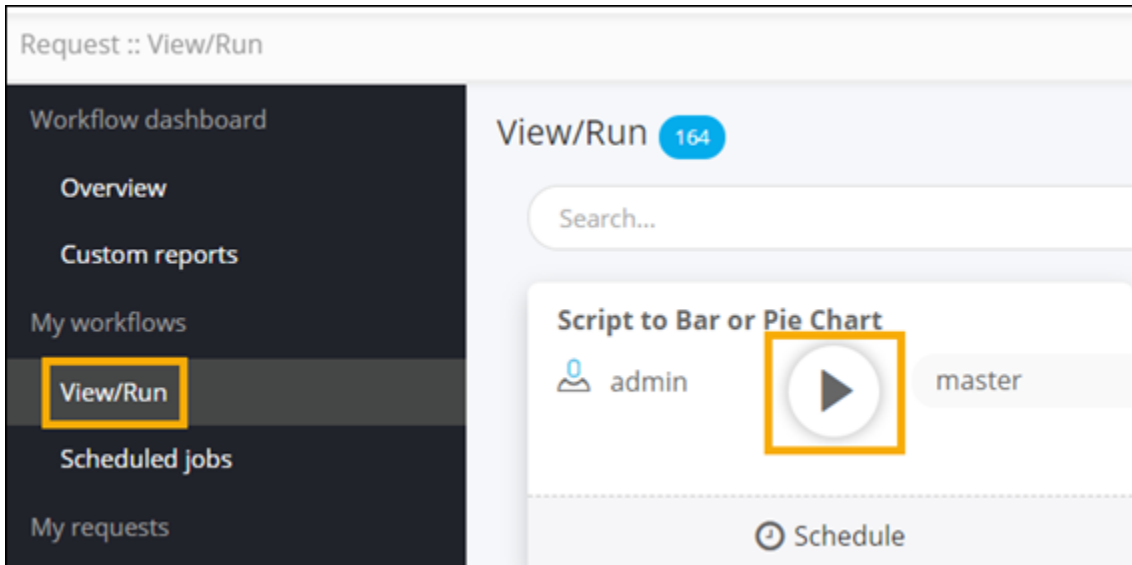
5. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Chart** task.
6. In the **Chart** task window, under **Properties**, select chart type as .
7. Define the chart title.
8. Define the X-axis and Y-axis labels.



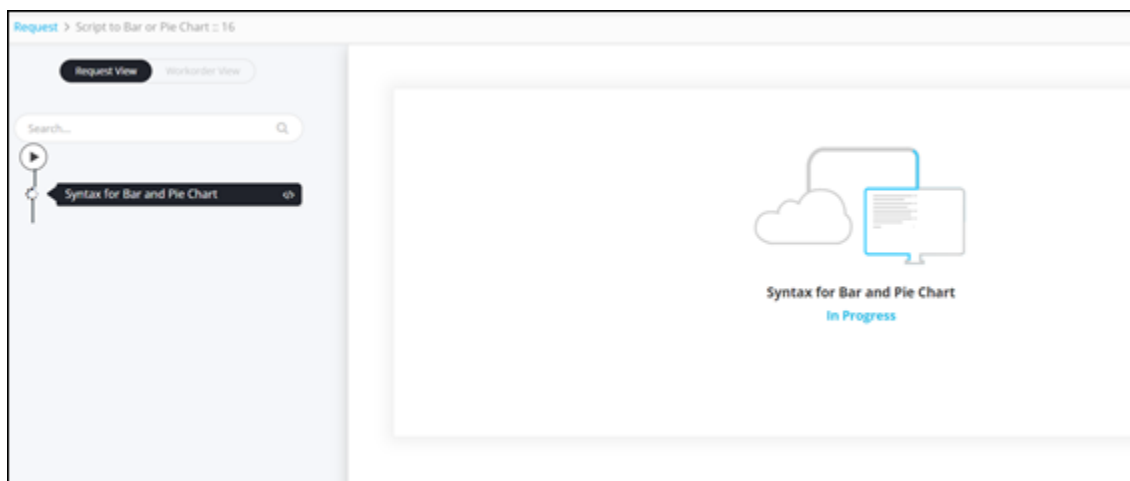
9. In the **Chart** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Configuration** section, refer the variable defined in the Script task (`<%chart%>`).



10. Connect and [enable](#) the workflow.
11. Trigger the workflow from the [Request :: View/Run](#) page.



- Script is executed.



- Output is displayed in the form of a Bar chart.

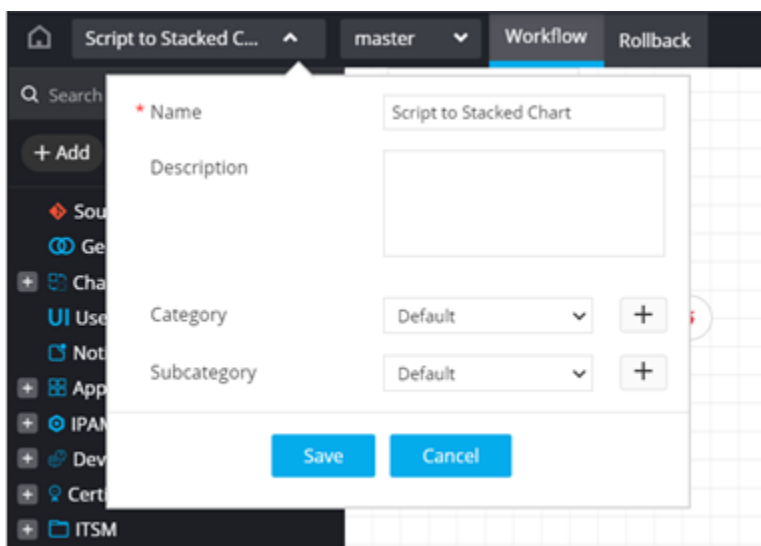


Note: To view the output as a Pie chart, select Pie when defining the parameters for the Chart task.

How to connect Script to Stacked Chart

You can design a workflow to design a stacked chart based on inputs from a script logic.

1. Design a new workflow.

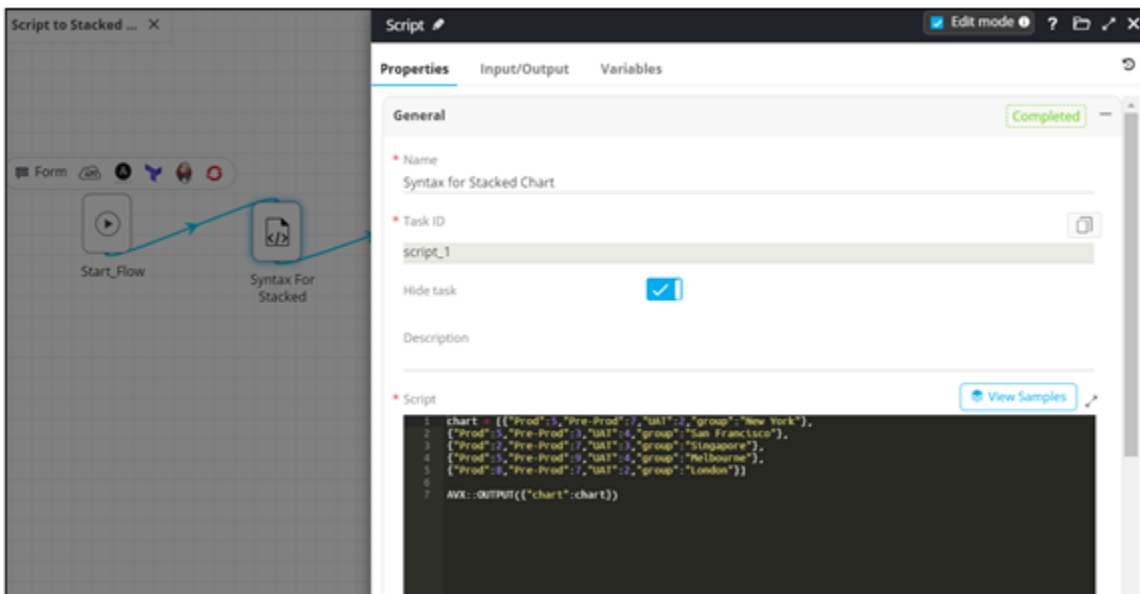


2. From the **General** section, drag and drop a **Script** task.

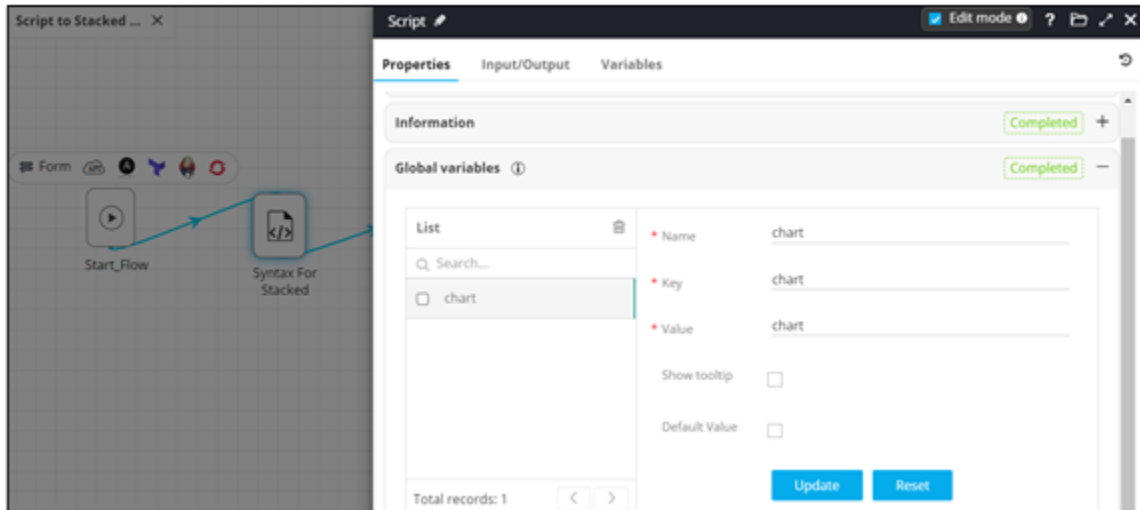
3. In the **Script** task window, under **Properties**, in the **General** section, define the script logic.


```
chart = [{"Prod":5,"Pre-Prod":7,"UAT":2,"group":"New York"},
{"Prod":5,"Pre-Prod":3,"UAT":4,"group":"San Francisco"},
{"Prod":2,"Pre-Prod":7,"UAT":3,"group":"Singapore"},
{"Prod":5,"Pre-Prod":9,"UAT":4,"group":"Melbourne"},
{"Prod":8,"Pre-Prod":7,"UAT":2,"group":"London"}]

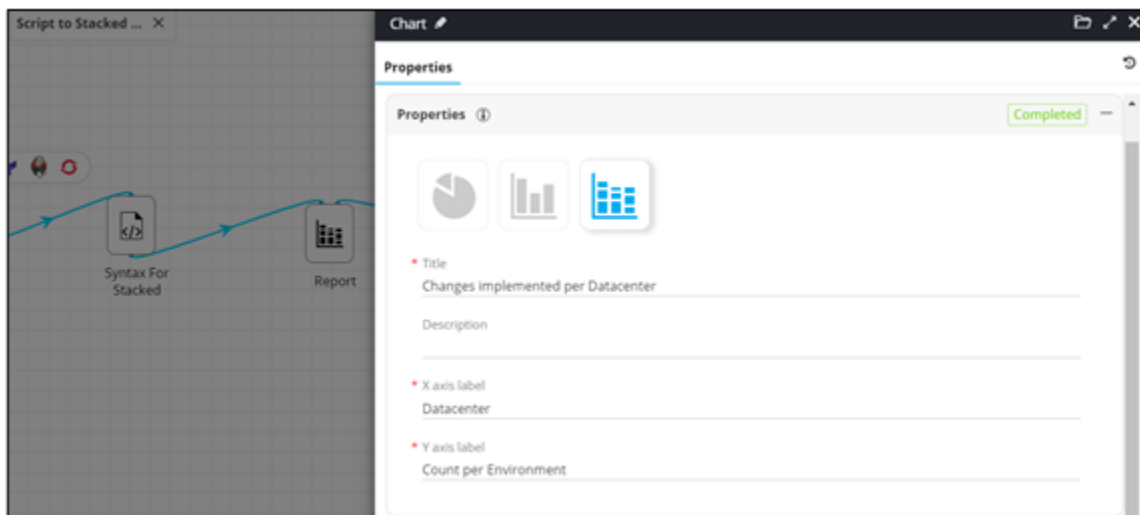
AVX::OUTPUT({"chart":chart})
```



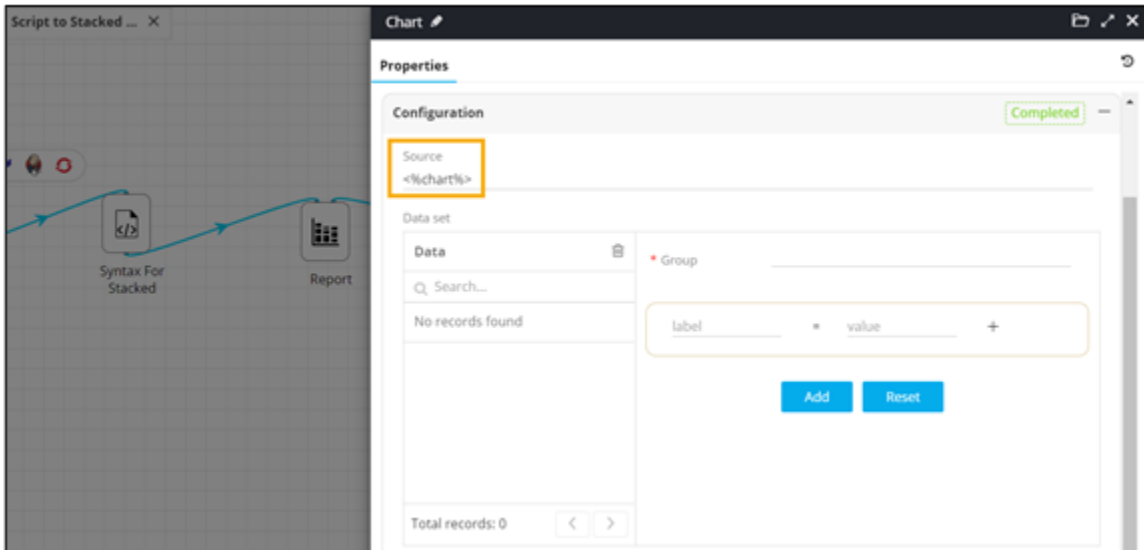
4. In the **Script** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Global variables** section, define the output of the script as a global variable to be referenced in the Chart task.



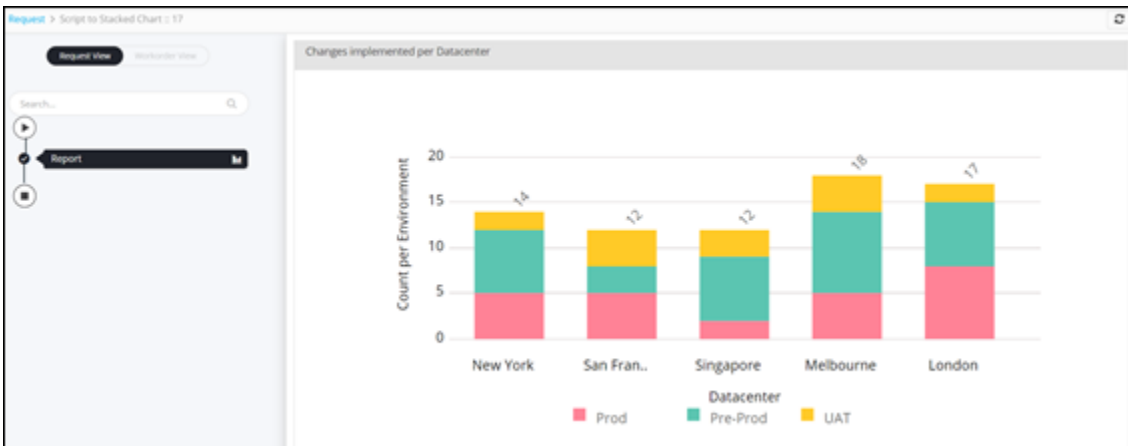
5. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop the **Chart** task.
6. In the **Chart** task window, under **Properties**, select the Chart type as .
7. Define the Chart title.
8. Define the values for X-axis and Y-axis.



9. In the **Script** task window, under **Properties**, in the **Configuration** section, refer the global variable declared in the previous (Script) task.



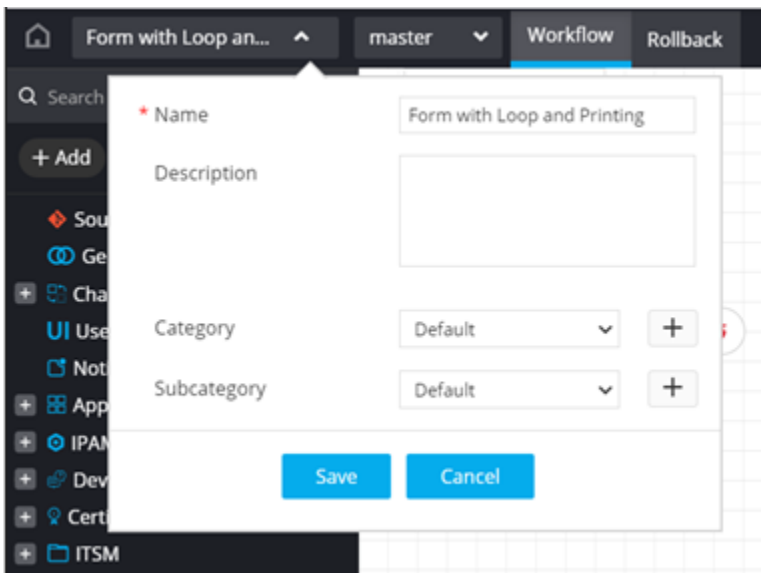
10. Enable and trigger the workflow.
11. Execute the report to view Chart data.




How to connect Form with Loop and Printing

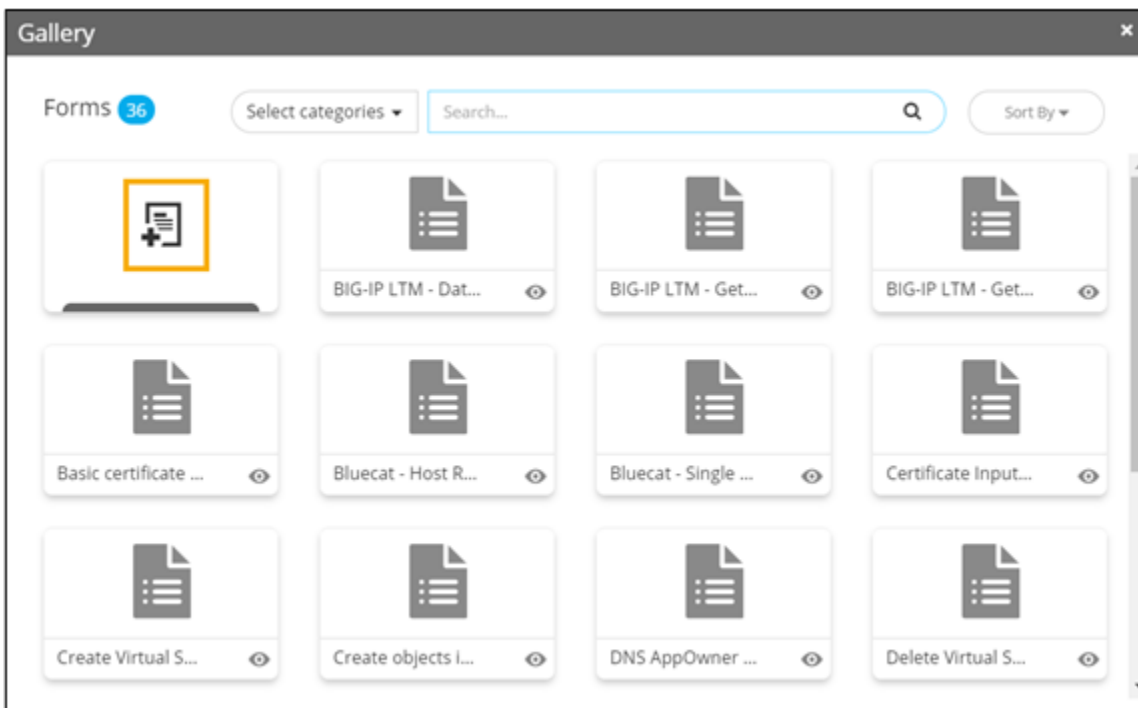
You can design a workflow to get data from a form as input, iterate it based on the count and print it.

1. Design a new workflow.



2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop a **Form** task.

3. In the **Gallery** window, to design a new form, click .



4. Under the **Form builder** tab, add a form field to define the number of times the message needs to be iterated for and then printed.

← Loop - Printing hello world :: Form

Information **Form builder** Hooks Resource & settings

Search...

Field ID	Label name	Field type	Values	Hooks	ACL R...	Depe...	Parent ID	Validation	Help	Group	Profile access
message	Message	Text box	Hello World !		None						Submitter
count	How many times do you want to print the message?	Text box	3		None						Submitter

Save Cancel

← Loop - Printing hello world :: Form

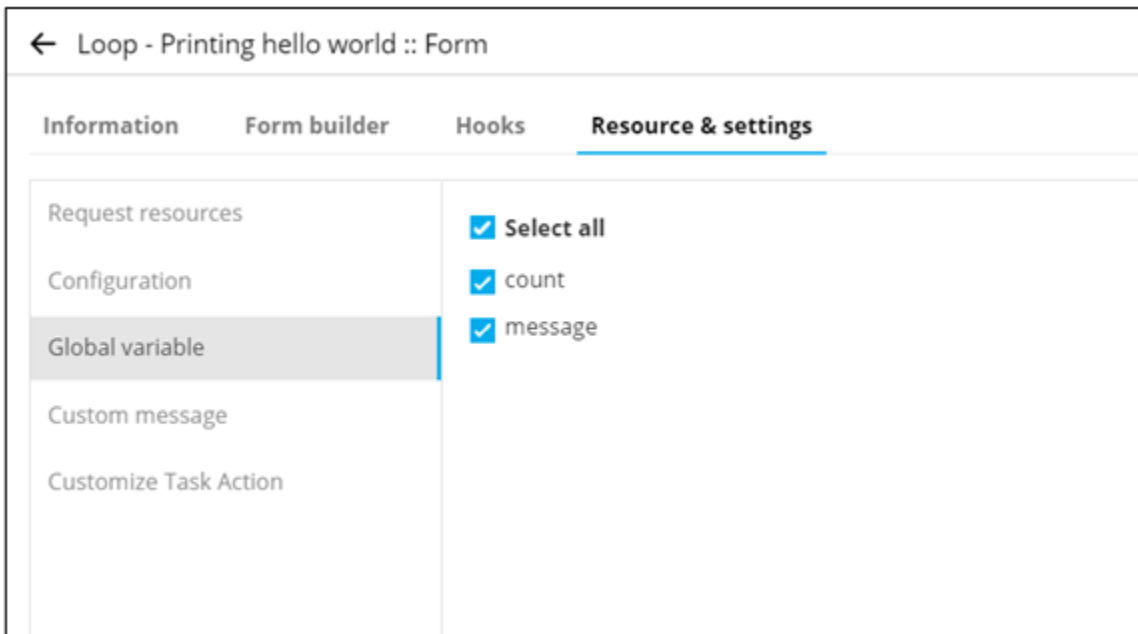
* Message

* How many times do you want to print the message?

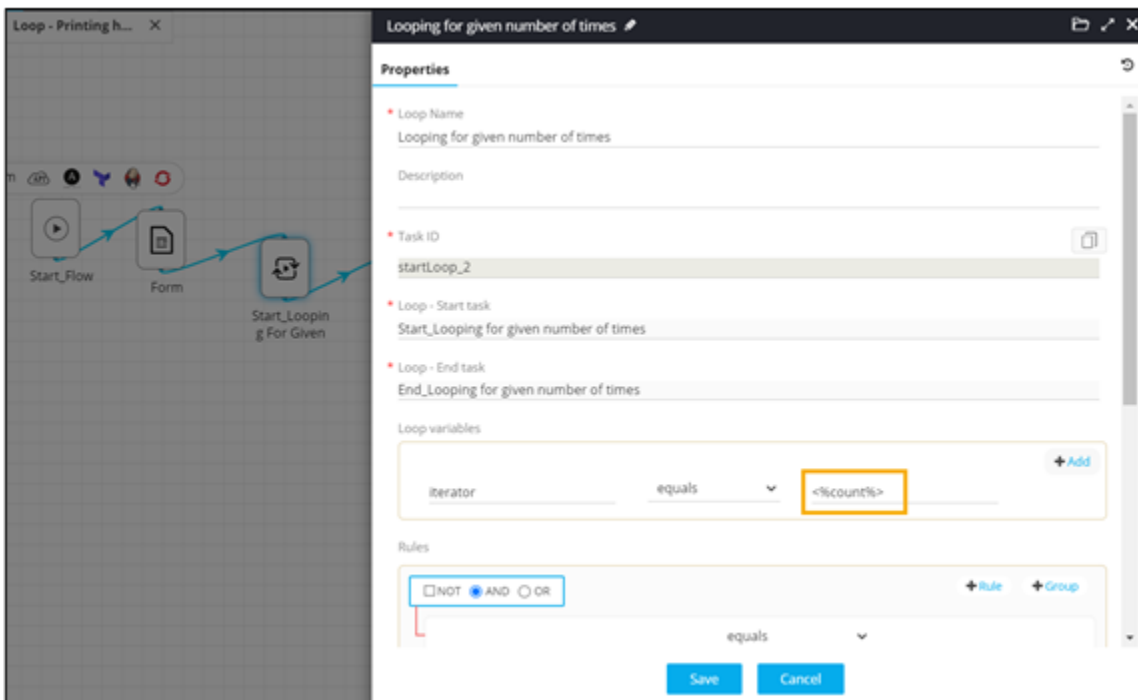


Note: For more information on adding form fields, click [here](#).

- Under the **Resource & Settings** tab, declare the field values as global variables to be referenced into the next task(s).



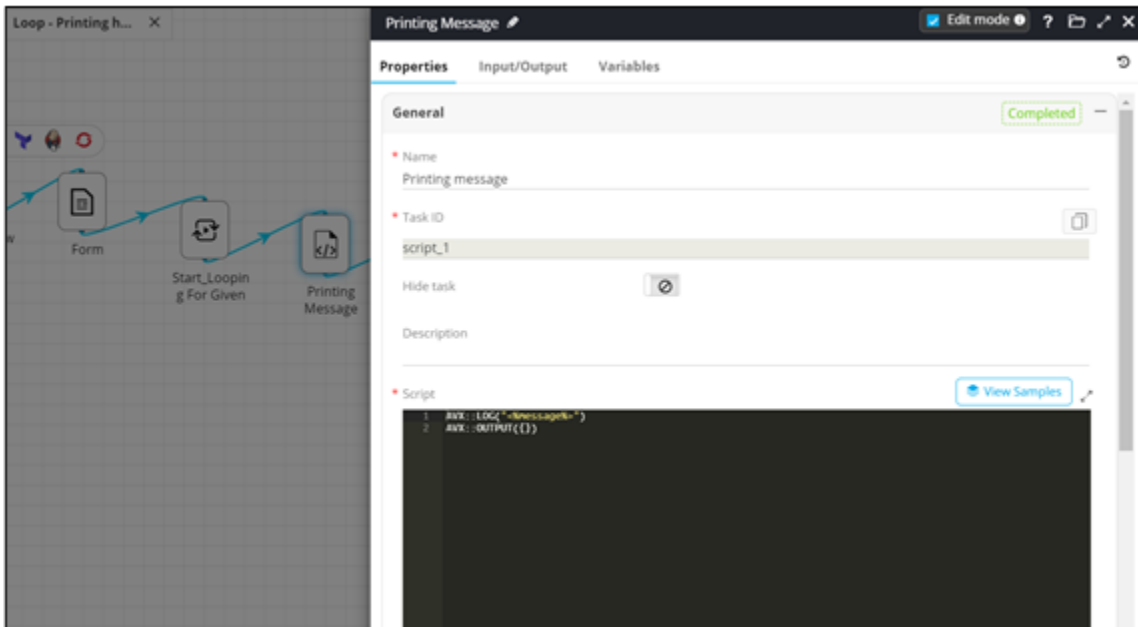
6. From the **General** section, drag and drop the **Loop** task.
7. In the Loop task window, under **Properties**, define the number of times the iteration needs to happen in the Loop task.
8. Refer the variable captured as input from the Form task.



9. From the **General** section, drag and drop a **Script** task.

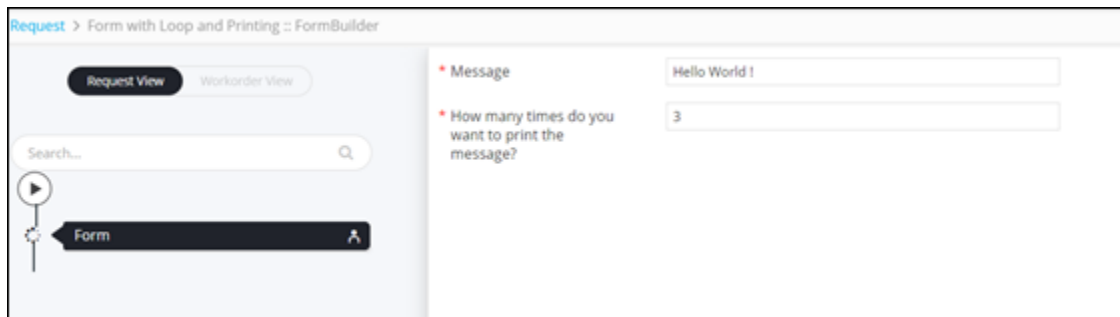
10. In the **Script** task window, under **Properties**, in the **General** section, define the script logic to print the message (captured from the Form task) based on the iteration count.

```
AVX::LOG("<-%message%>")
AVX::OUTPUT({})
```

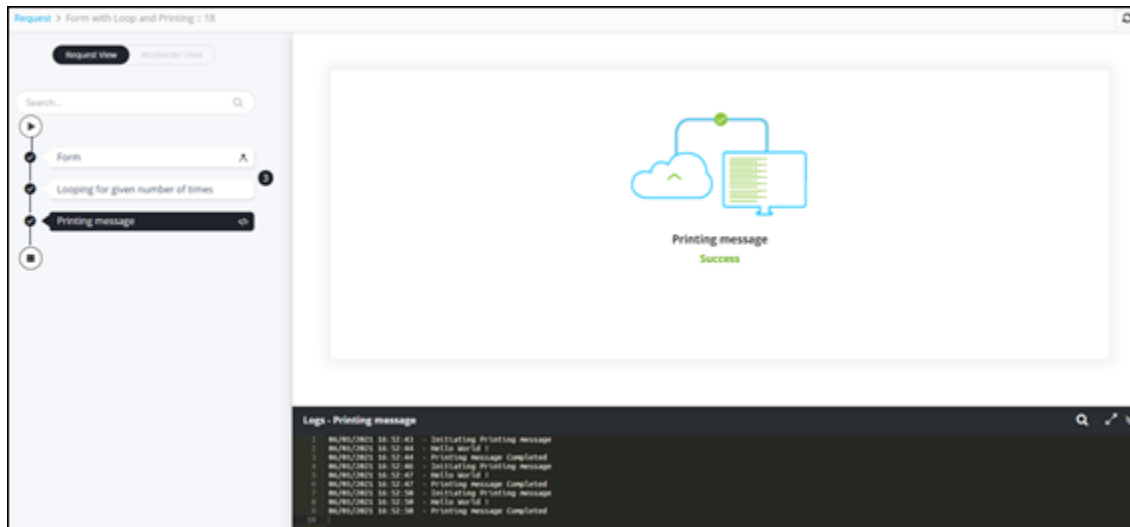


11. **Enable** and **trigger** the workflow.

- Input and iteration count is received via the form.



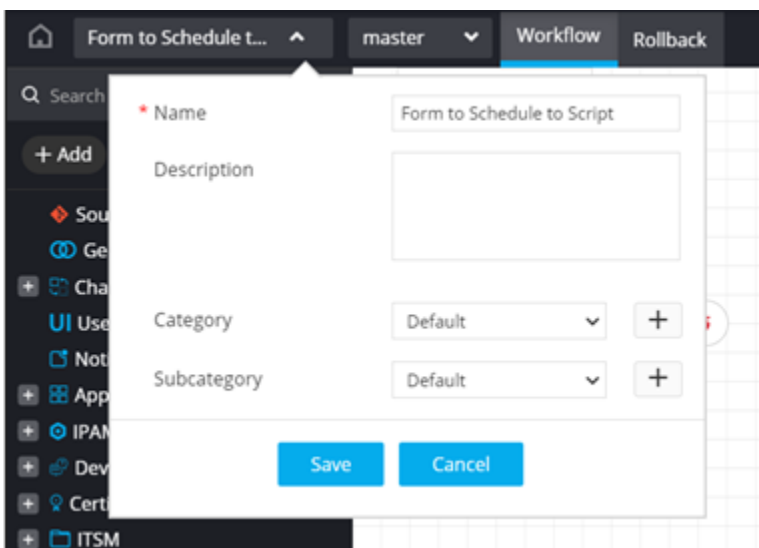
- Message is printed as per the defined iterations.




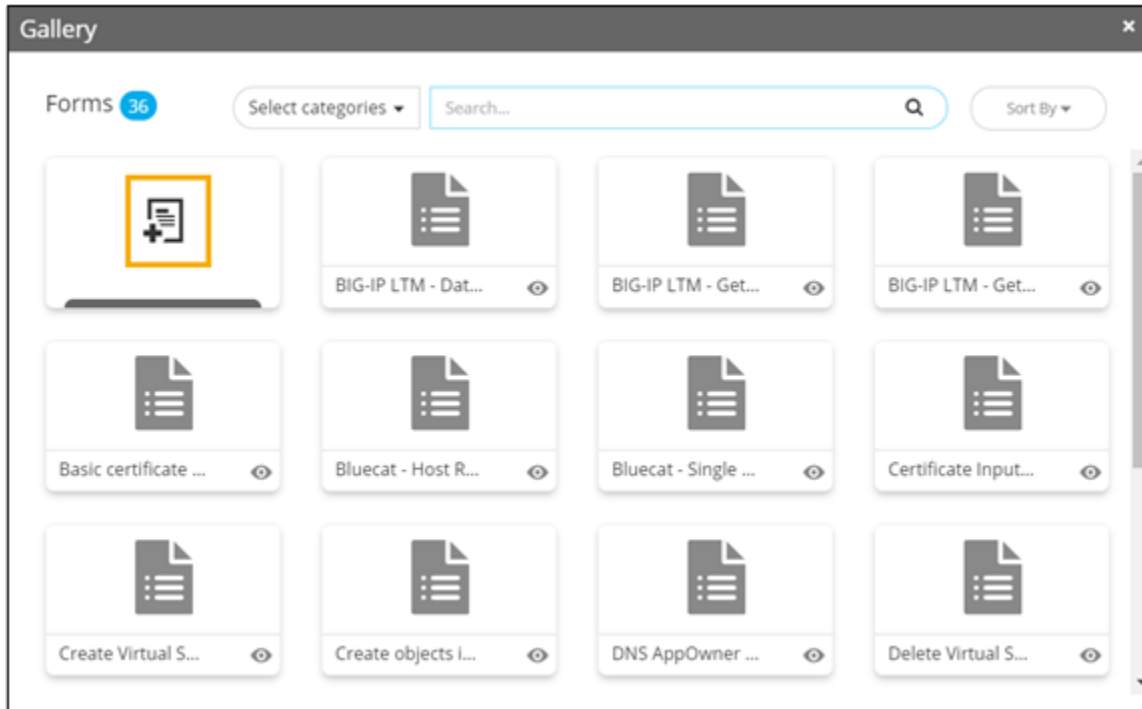
How to connect Form to Schedule to Script

You can design a workflow to schedule one or more task(s) in between a workflow process.

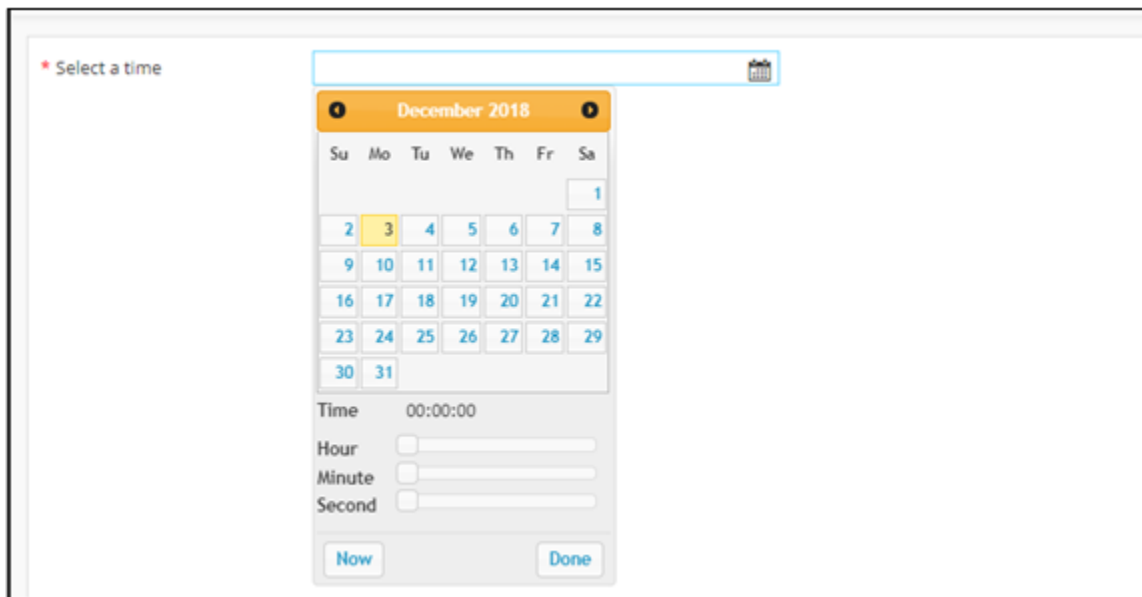
1. Design a new workflow.



2. From the **User Interface** section, drag and drop a **Form** task.
3. In the **Gallery** window, to design a new form, click .



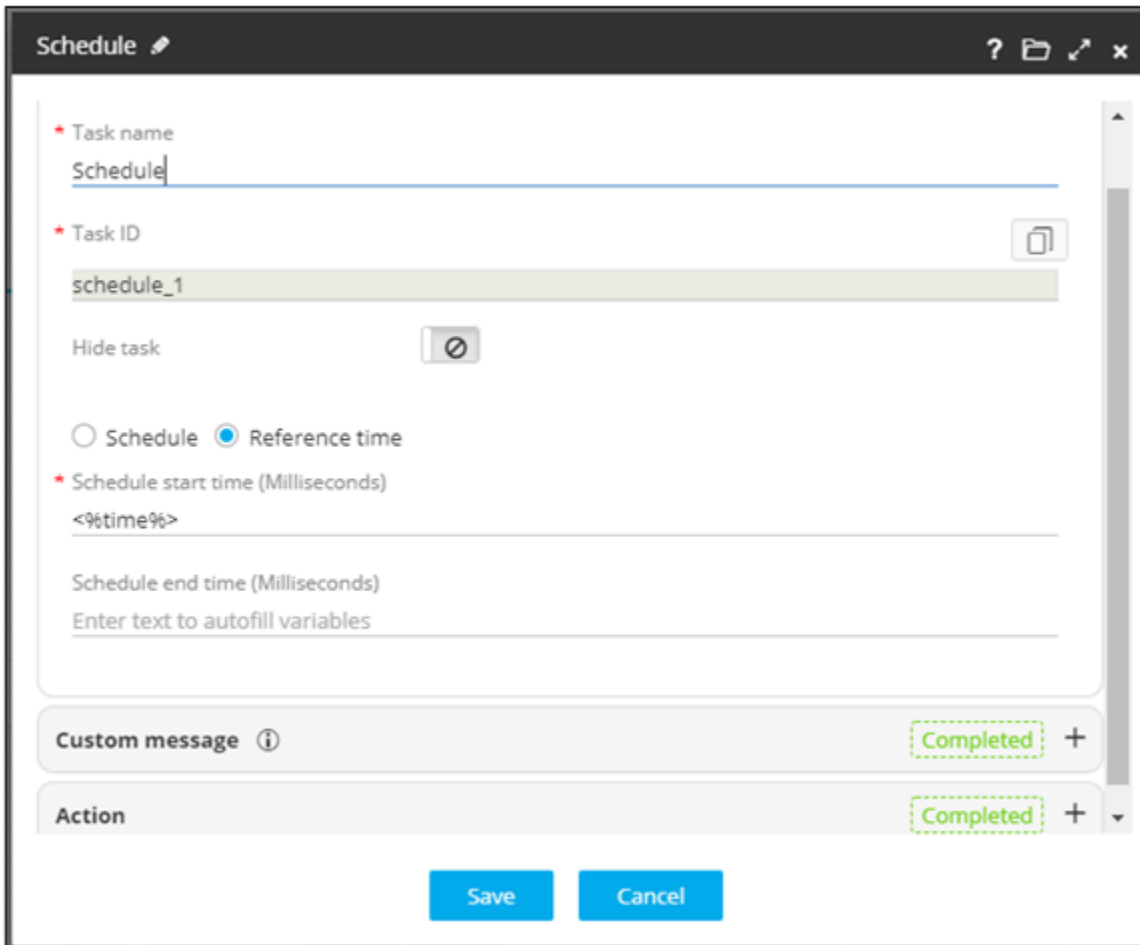
4. Under the **Form builder** tab, define a date element to manually get inputs via the form.



Note: For more information on adding form fields, click [here](#).

5. Declare the date/time value as a global variable.

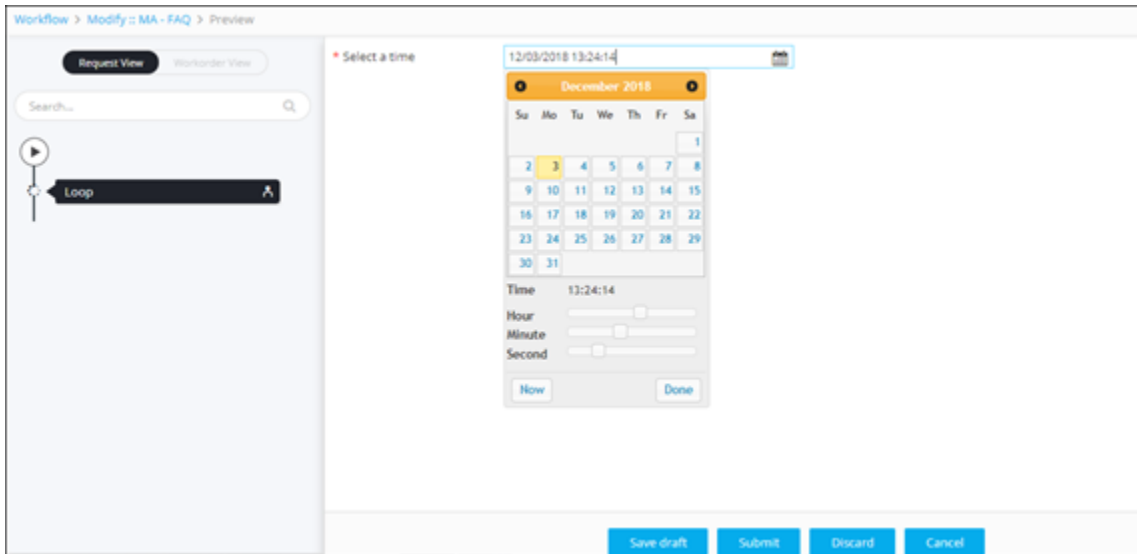
- From the **General** section, drag and drop the **Schedule** task.
- In the **Schedule** task window, refer the global variables defined in the form task into the Schedule task.



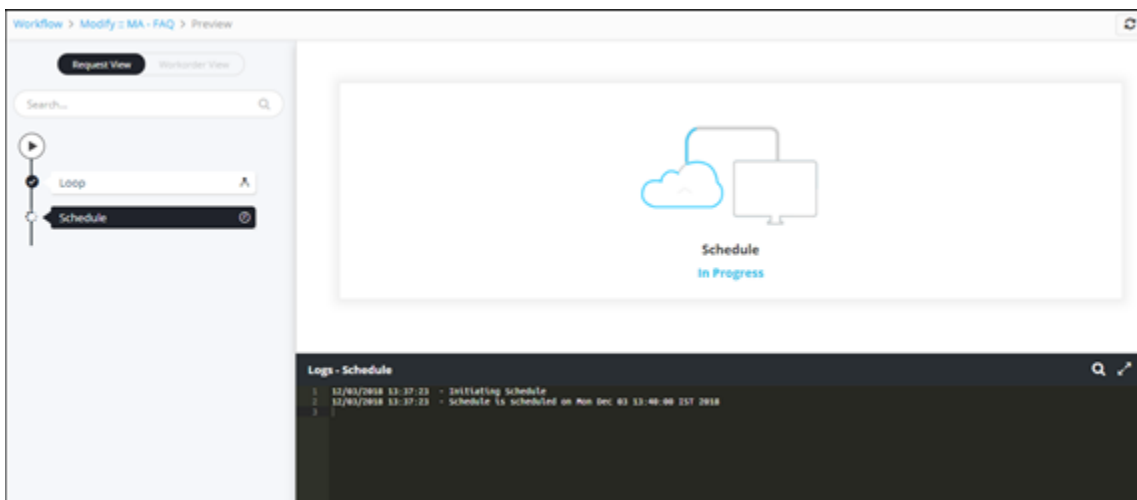
The screenshot shows the 'Schedule' task configuration window. The window title is 'Schedule'. It contains the following fields and controls:

- Task name:** A text input field containing 'Schedule'.
- Task ID:** A text input field containing 'schedule_1' with a copy icon to its right.
- Hide task:** A checkbox with a 'no' symbol (a circle with a diagonal line) that is currently checked.
- Schedule type:** Two radio buttons: 'Schedule' (unselected) and 'Reference time' (selected).
- Schedule start time (Milliseconds):** A text input field containing '<%time%>'. A red asterisk is next to the label.
- Schedule end time (Milliseconds):** A text input field containing 'Enter text to autofill variables'.
- Custom message:** A section with an information icon (i) and a 'Completed' status indicator with a plus sign (+).
- Action:** A section with a 'Completed' status indicator and a plus sign (+).
- Buttons:** 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom.

- Drag and drop a **Script** task that is to be scheduled in the workflow.
- Enable and trigger the workflow.
- Select a time for scheduling the task.



The task is scheduled.

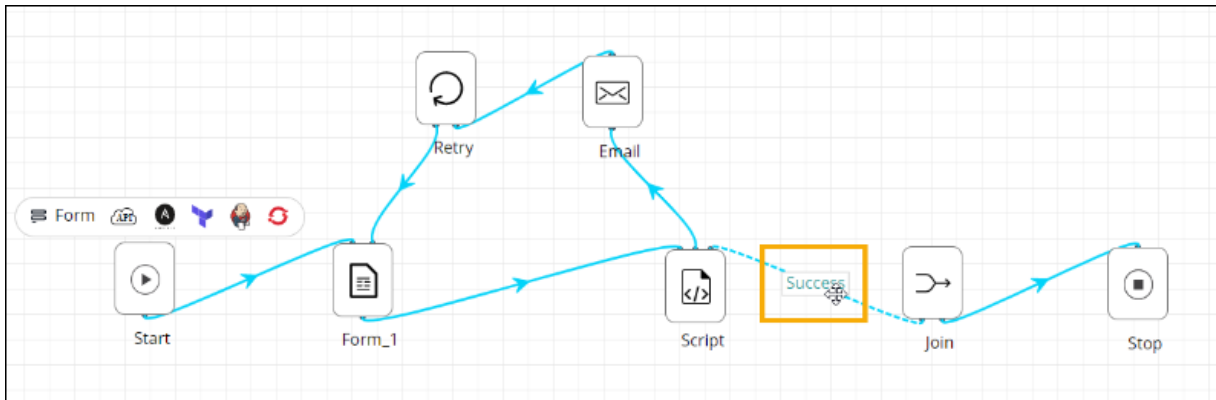


Connecting Workflow Tasks with Failover - RGF Flow

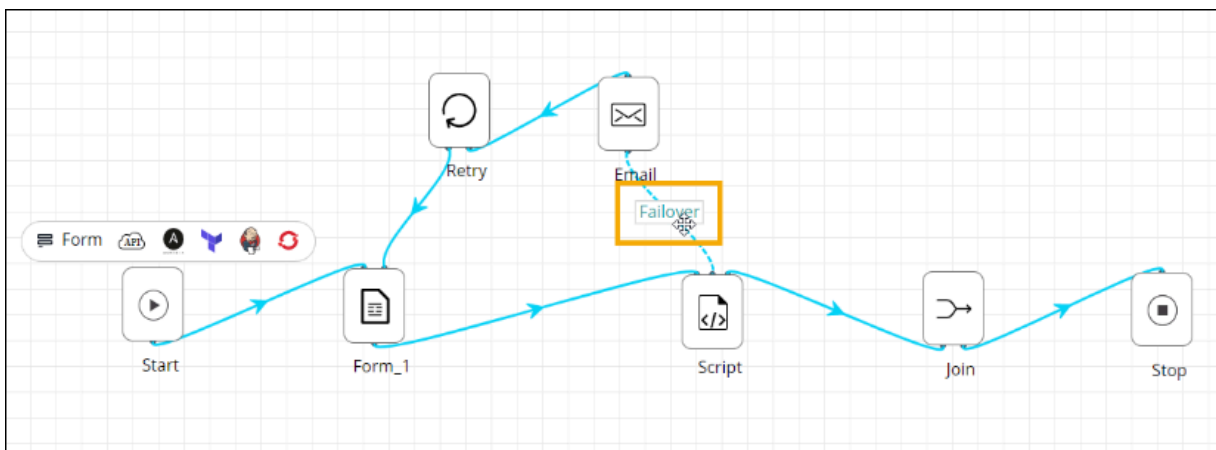
When connecting tasks in a workflow, links can be used to specify decisions (success or failure), based on which a workflow can be routed intelligently. A Script task can be used to make decisions based on the outcome of the script to perform specific workflow actions.

1. Design a new workflow.
2. In the Script task, define two outputs for 'success' and 'failover' outcomes.
3. Based on the script output, connect the links to the relevant workflow tasks.

4. In case of success, proceed to the next task.



5. In case of failover, send an email notification and perform a retry.



Chapter 10: Visual Workflow Request

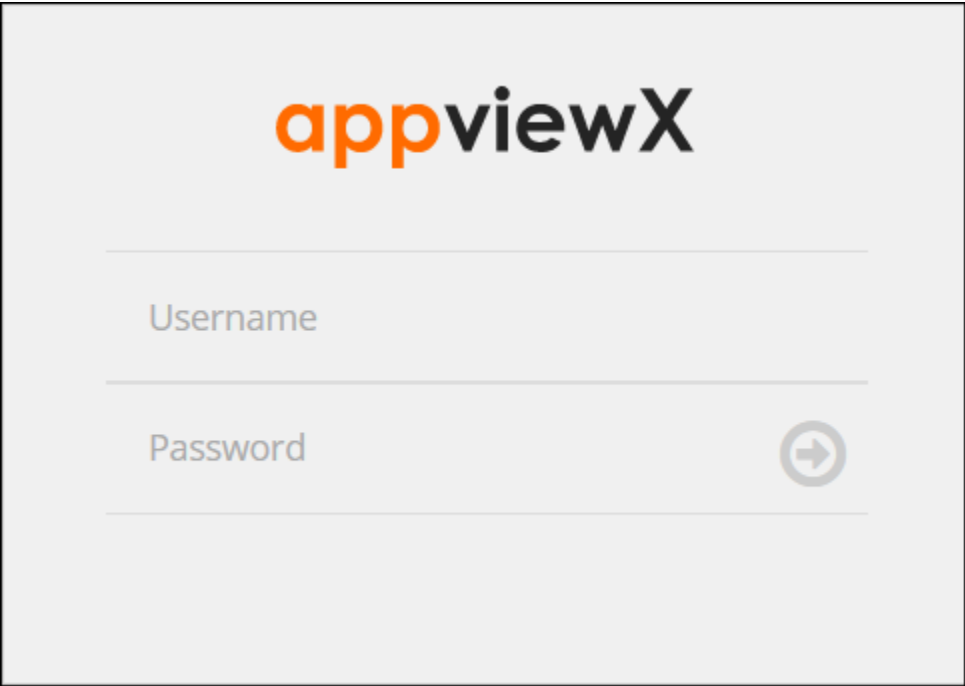
- [Overview](#)
- [Accessing the Workflow Request Page](#)
- [Workflow Dashboard](#)
- [My Workflows](#)
- [My Requests](#)
- [Assigned Requests](#)
- [Audit](#)
- [Settings](#)
- [Archive Workflow Requests](#)
- [Restore Workflow Archives](#)
- [Configuring RBAC for Archive and Restore Requests](#)


Overview

The Request console allows you to execute workflow(s). Workflows can be executed manually or can be scheduled.

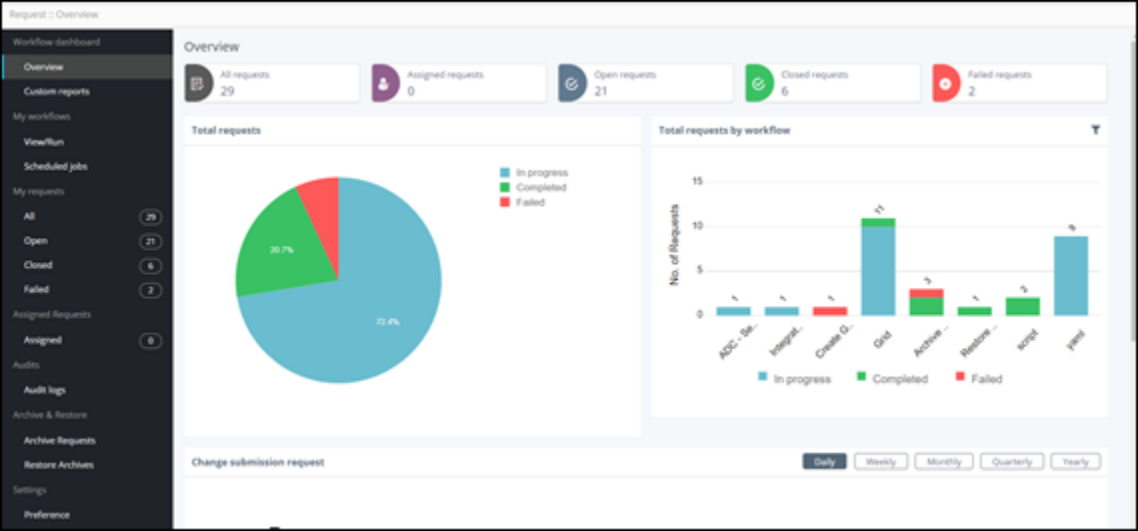
Accessing the Workflow Request Page

1. Log into AppViewX with valid credentials.



- 2. To access the navigation pane, hover the mouse over the  Menu icon.
- 3. From the menu displayed, click **Request**.

The Workflow **Request :: Overview** page is displayed.



Workflow Dashboard


The workflow dashboard gives you an overview of the status of all automation workflow requests, generate dynamic status reports, access workflow request logs, and manage catalog preferences.

- [Request :: Overview](#)
- [Custom Reports](#)

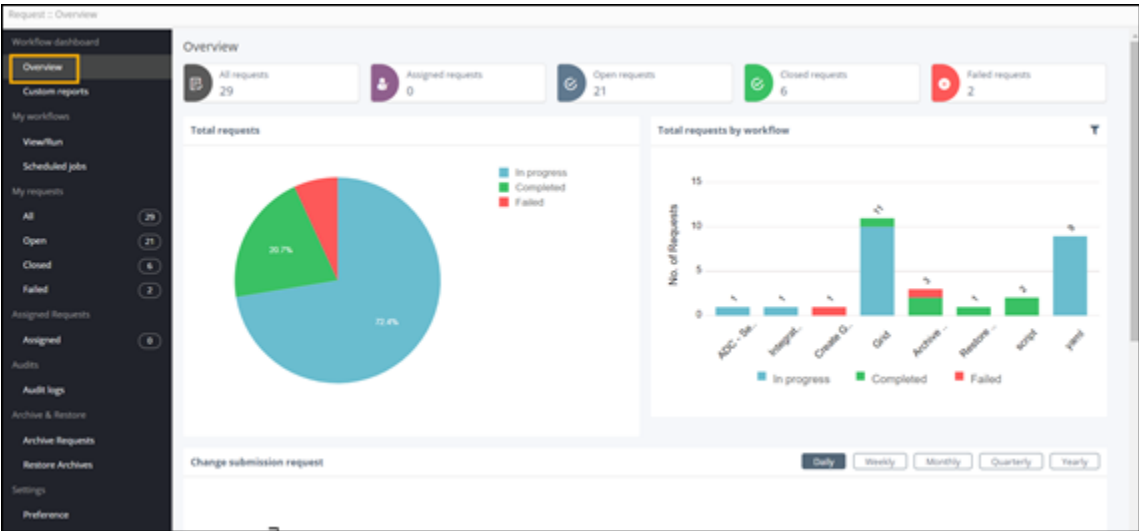
Request :: Overview


The workflow dashboard provides a one-stop view of all workflow requests by status - opened, closed, failed and total workflow requests. It allows you to generate dynamic reports on the status of the workflow requests.

To access the **Request :: Overview** page:

1. From the top left corner of the screen, click  .
2. From the menu displayed, click **Request**.

The **Request :: Overview** page is displayed.



 **Note:** Click on any section of the chart or metric and navigate directly to the inventory. Following are the possible statuses for a workflow request:

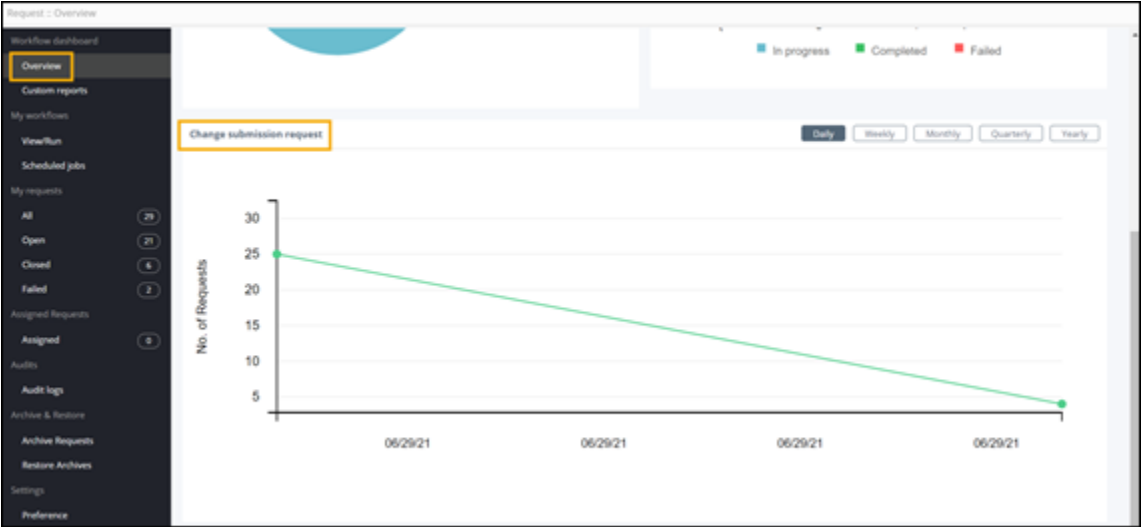
Status	Description
In-progress	The request is awaiting a response to proceed.
Completed	The request is complete and successful.
Failed	The request failed during execution.
Partial	The request is partially executed.
Rolled Back	The request is complete and has rolled back to its previous state.
Paused	The request is suspended/paused.
Aborted	The request is aborted.

- [Change Submission Trend](#)

Change Submission Trend

This allows you to visualize the request trend over a period of time.

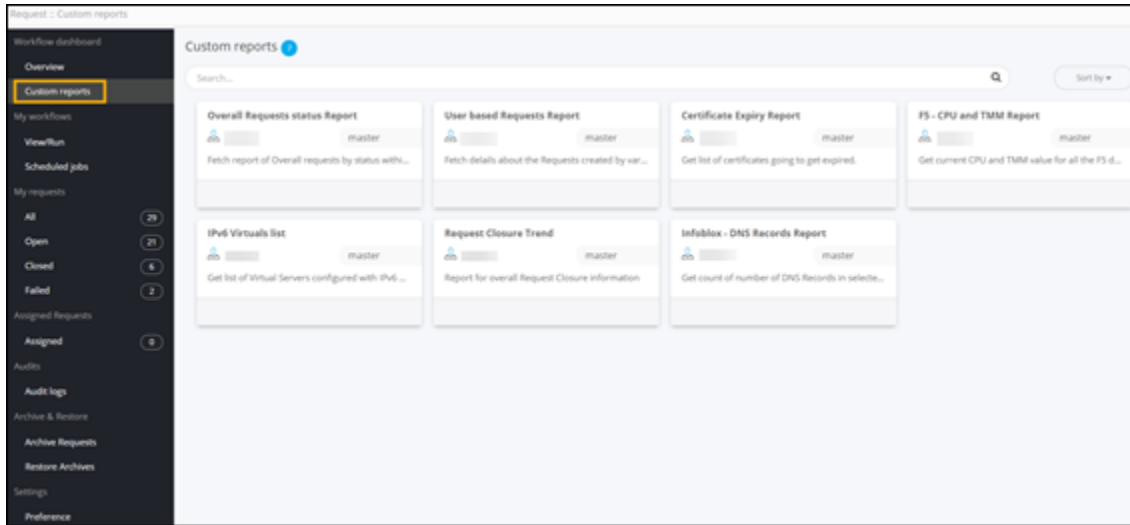
- Provision to perform trend analysis on the requests triggered over a period of time
- Provision to create daily, weekly, monthly and yearly views for the requests triggered




Custom Reports

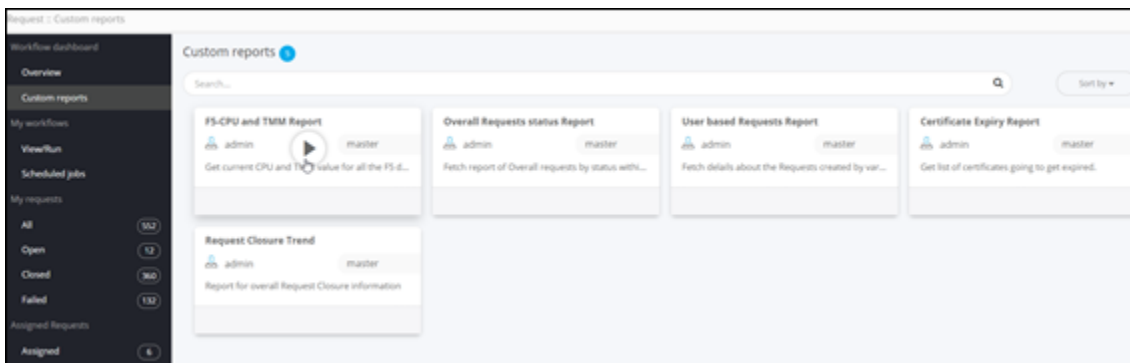
Allows the user to view and trigger custom reports.

- Any workflow created under the category Reports will be available under Custom report section.
- Provision to search for a custom report.
- Provision to apply custom sort based on ascending, descending, recently created.
- Provision to execute/run a custom report workflow.

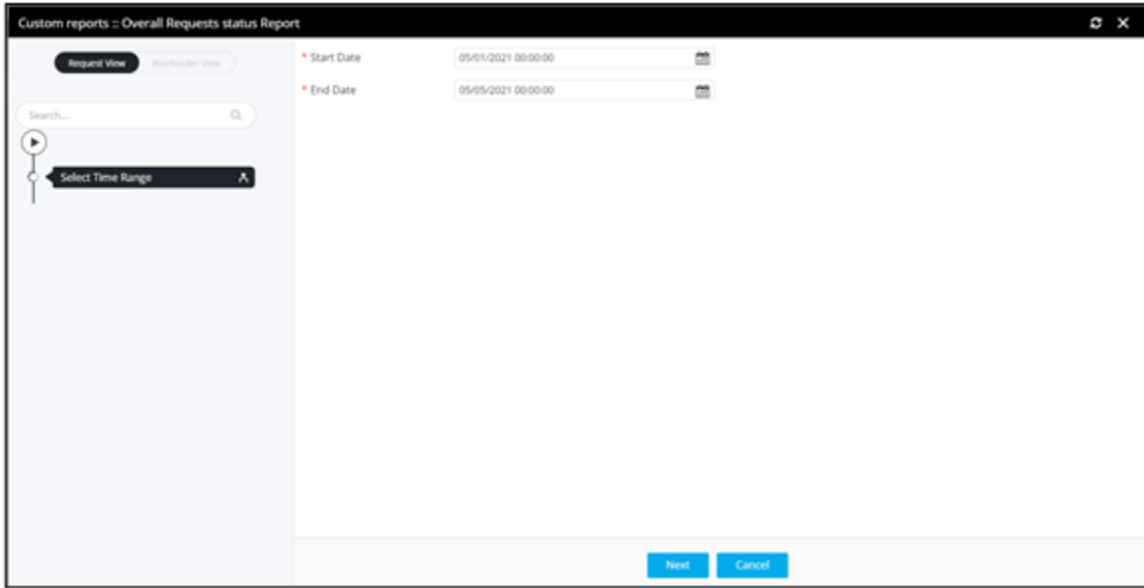


To execute a custom report workflow:

1. On the [Request :: Overview](#) page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **Custom Reports**. The Request :: Custom Reports page is displayed.
2. To execute any workflow under **Custom Reports**, hover your mouse over the workflow and click .



3. Enter the **Start Date** and **End Date**.



- Click **OK** in the **Confirmation** pop-up window.
Custom report is ready.



My Workflows

In this section you can trigger the workflows that are enabled in the Workflow Studio and also schedule them to trigger at a later point in time.


- [Request :: View/Run](#)
- [Scheduled Jobs](#)

Request :: View/Run

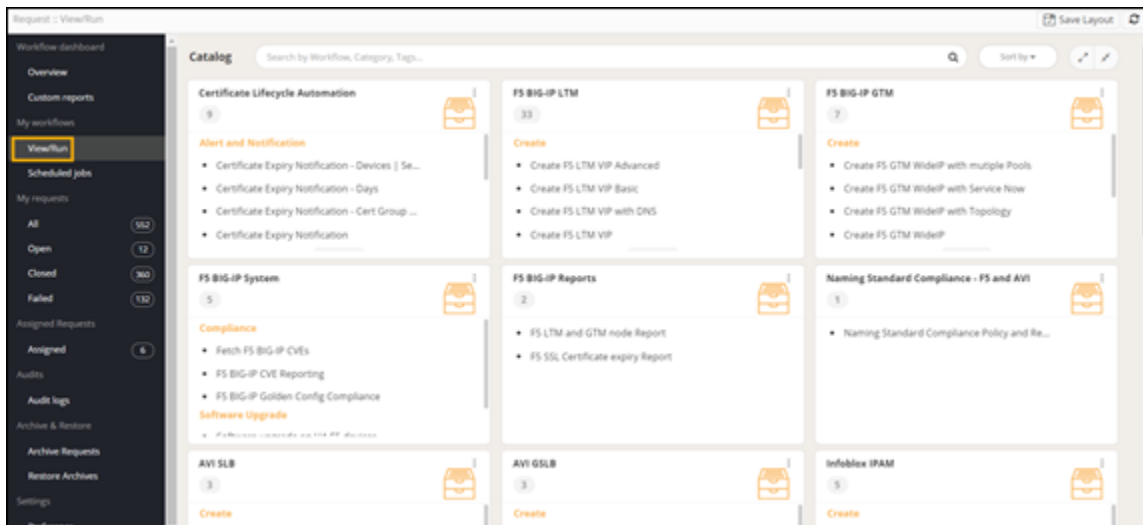
The **Request :: View/Run** page displays the workflow catalogs.


- Provision to search for a workflow by keyword.
- Provision to trigger a workflow on demand.
- Provision to schedule a workflow.

To trigger a workflow from the Workflow **Request :: View/Run** page:

1. From the top left corner of the screen, click .
2. From the menu displayed, click **Request**.
3. On the **Request :: Overview** page, from the navigation page pane on the left, click **View/Run**.

The **Request :: View/Run** page displays all the workflows that have been enabled in the Workflow Studio.



4. On the **Request :: View/Run** page, to trigger a workflow search for the workflow name and click . The workflow is executed with the user inputs being requested at the first stage.

Request > Create FS LTM VIP Advanced - FormBuilder

Request View Workflow View

Search...

User Inputs

About this Workflow

Info

Workflow to Create FS LTM Virtual Server with the following options.

1. Select Device based on Datacenter
2. Select the DNS Vendor to create an 'A' record
3. Select Subnet, Network View
4. Create pool with its pool members.

Device Details

Datacenter Select

Device Name Select

Partition Select

DNS Record Details

Do you want to create A record? No Yes


Virtual Details

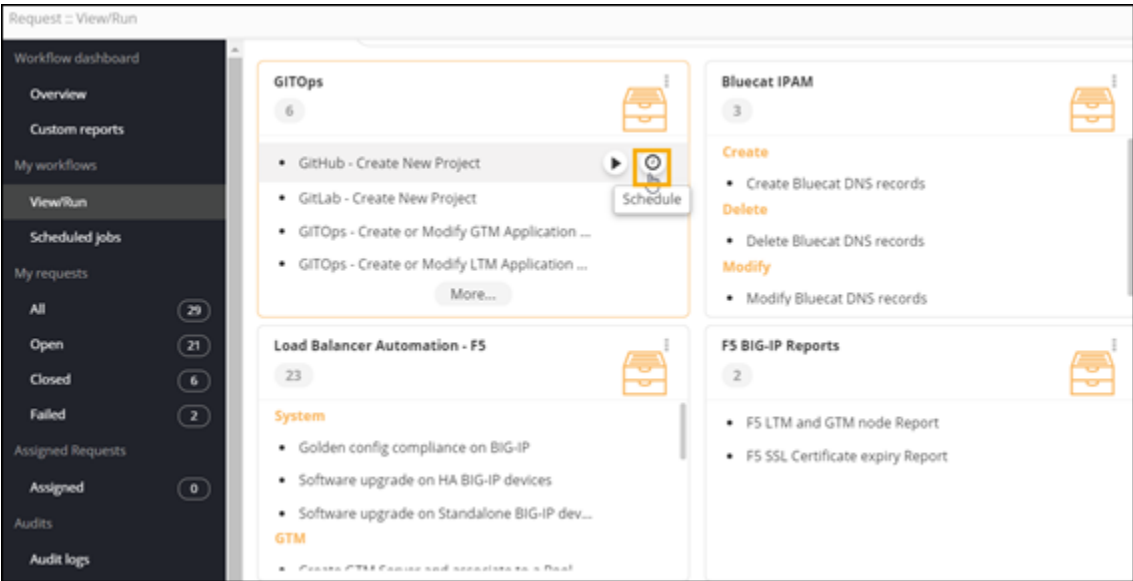
Submit Cancel

- [Scheduling a Workflow](#)
- [Editing the Workflow Catalog Layout](#)
- [Editing Subcategories and Workflows within a Catalog](#)

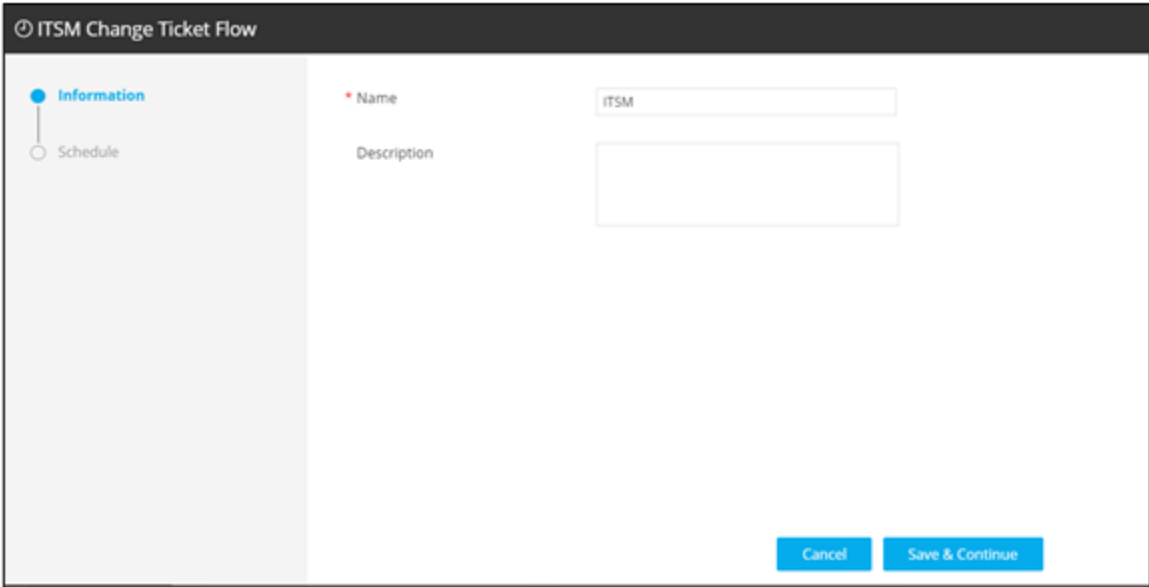
Scheduling a Workflow

This task allows you to schedule a workflow to trigger once or daily, weekly, monthly and yearly as per requirement.

1. To schedule a workflow, on the Request :: View/Run page, hover your mouse over a workflow and click .

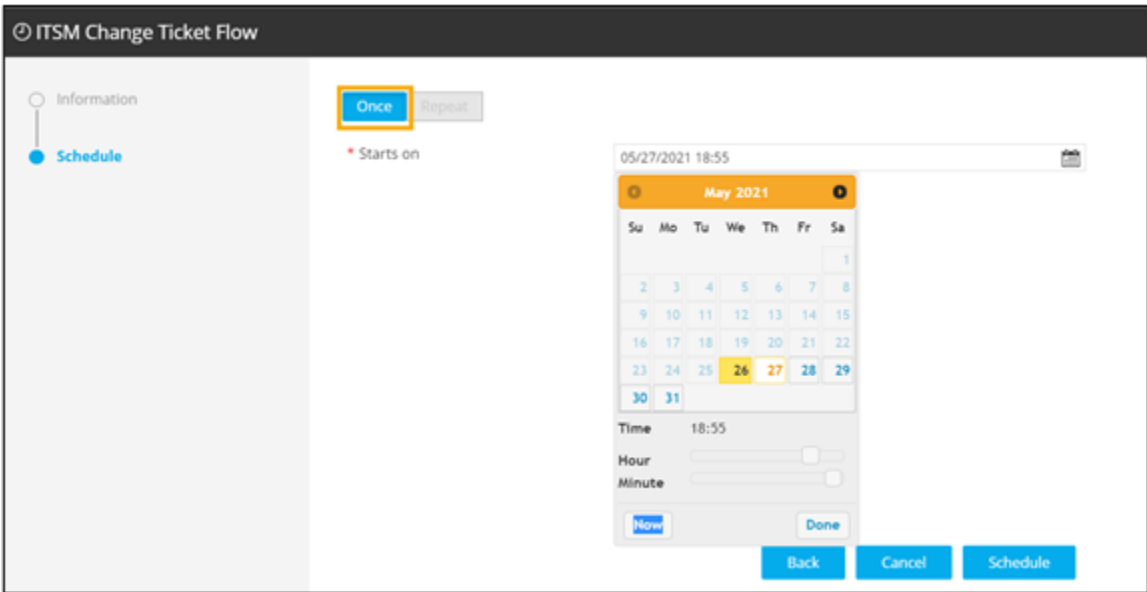


2. Enter the field information.

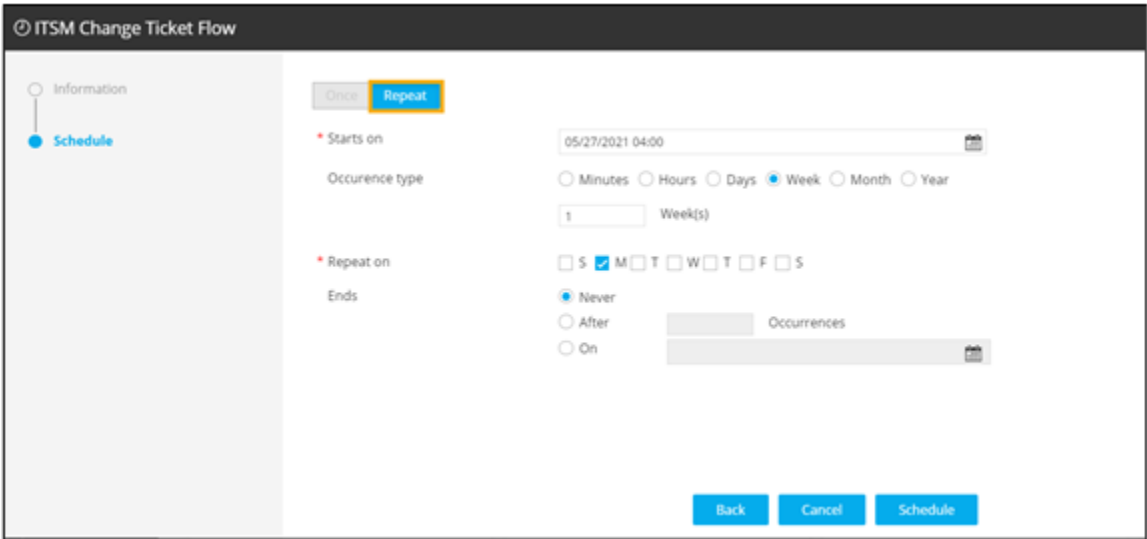


3. Assign the time for which the workflow is to be scheduled.

- **Once**

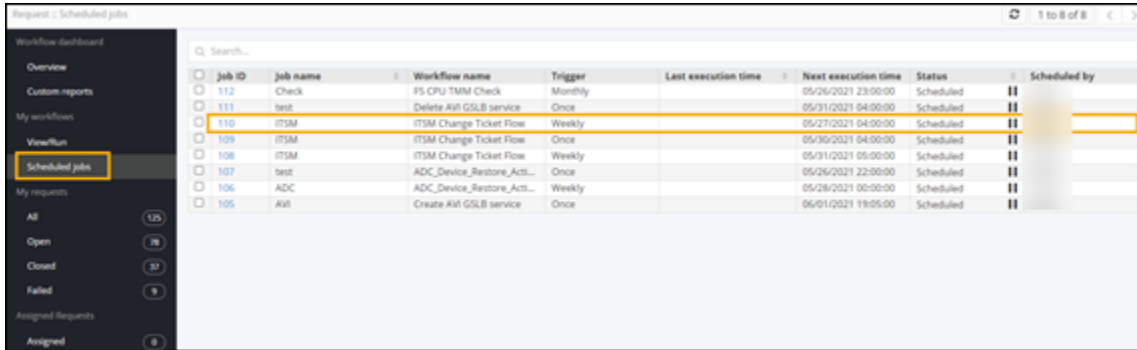


- **Repeat** - Provision to schedule the workflow to trigger daily, weekly, monthly and yearly.



4. Click **Schedule**.

The scheduled workflow is added to the **Scheduled jobs** section.



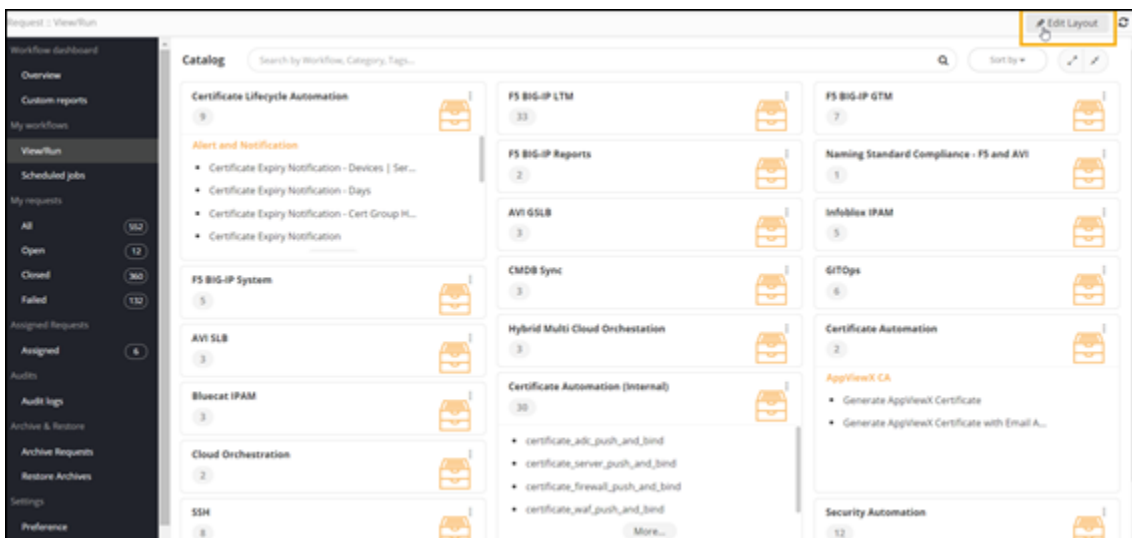
Job ID	Job name	Workflow name	Trigger	Last execution time	Next execution time	Status	Scheduled by
112	Check	FS CPU TMM Check	Monthly		05/26/2021 23:00:00	Scheduled	
111	test	Delete All GSLB service	Once		05/31/2021 04:00:00	Scheduled	
110	ITSM	ITSM Change Ticket Flow	Weekly		05/27/2021 04:00:00	Scheduled	
109	ITSM	ITSM Change Ticket Flow	Once		05/30/2021 04:00:00	Scheduled	
108	ITSM	ITSM Change Ticket Flow	Weekly		05/31/2021 05:00:00	Scheduled	
107	test	ADC_Device_Restore_Act...	Once		05/26/2021 22:00:00	Scheduled	
106	ADC	ADC_Device_Restore_Act...	Weekly		05/28/2021 00:00:00	Scheduled	
105	All	Create All GSLB service	Once		06/01/2021 19:05:00	Scheduled	

Editing the Workflow Catalog Layout

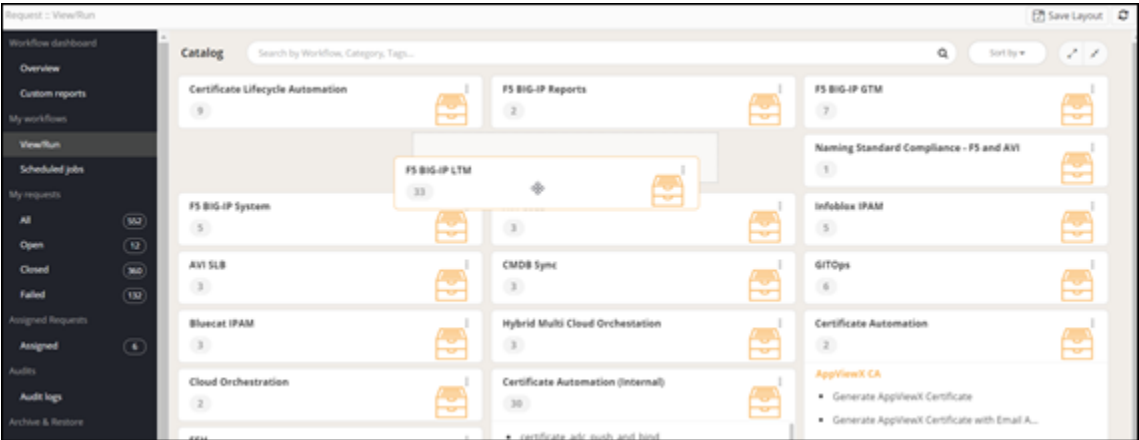
You can move the catalogs around and place them according to your preference on the View/Run page. You can also expand or collapse all workflow catalogs. Expanding the catalogs displays the list of workflows with a catalog.

To edit the layout:

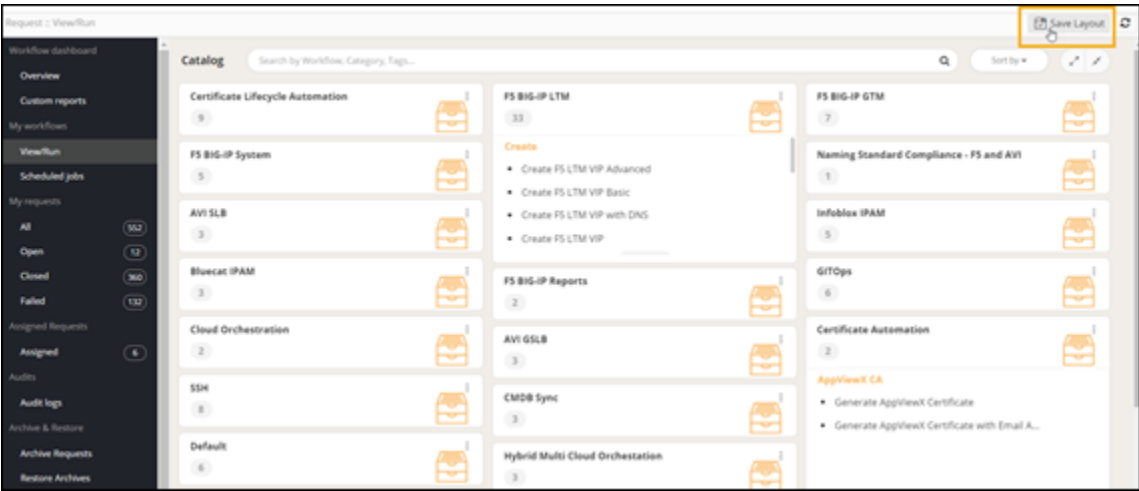
1. On the [Request :: View/Run](#) page, from the top right corner of the screen, click **Edit Layout**.




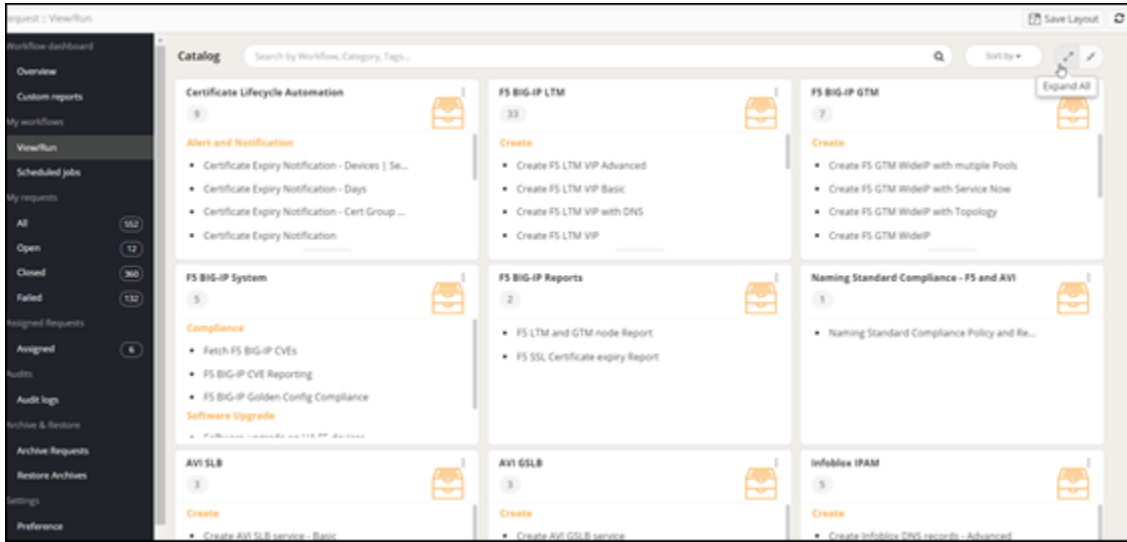
2. Hold and drag the workflow catalog to another area on the page.




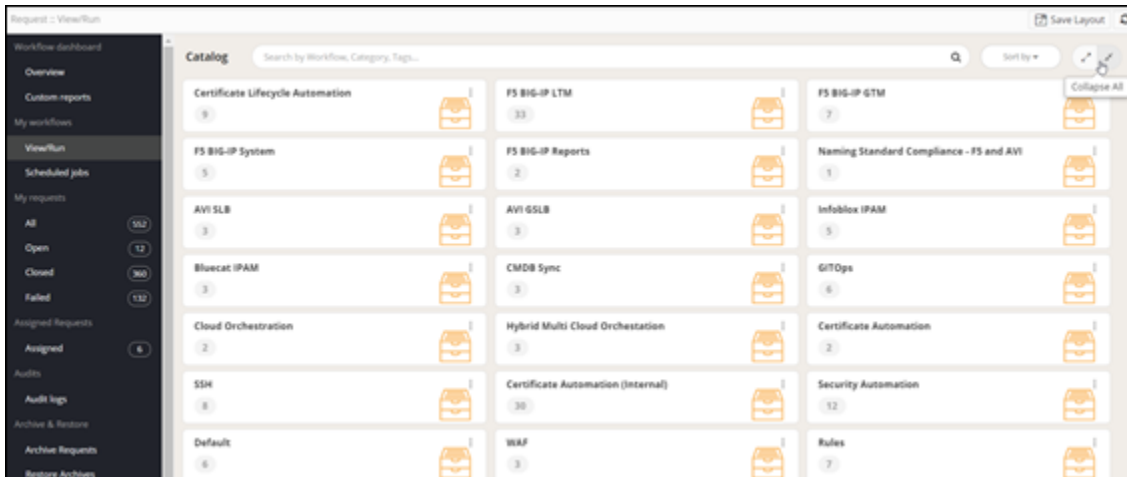
3. To save your layout preferences, from the top right corner of the page, click **Save Layout**.



4. To expand all the workflow catalogs, from the top right corner of the screen, click  .
Expanded view of the catalogs.




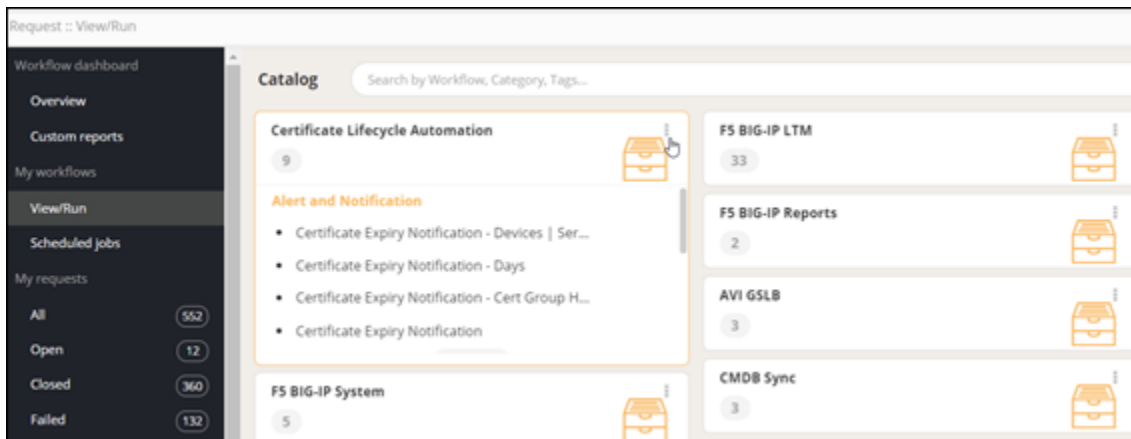
- To collapse the workflow catalogs, from the top right corner of the screen, click  .
Collapsed view of workflow catalogs.



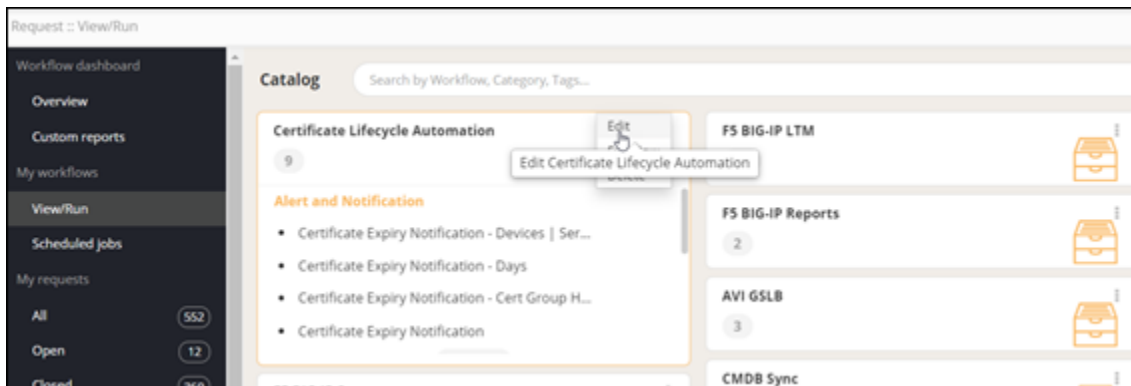
Editing Subcategories and Workflows within a Catalog

You can select the workflows to be placed under a workflow catalog and modify the order of subcategories within the workflow catalog.

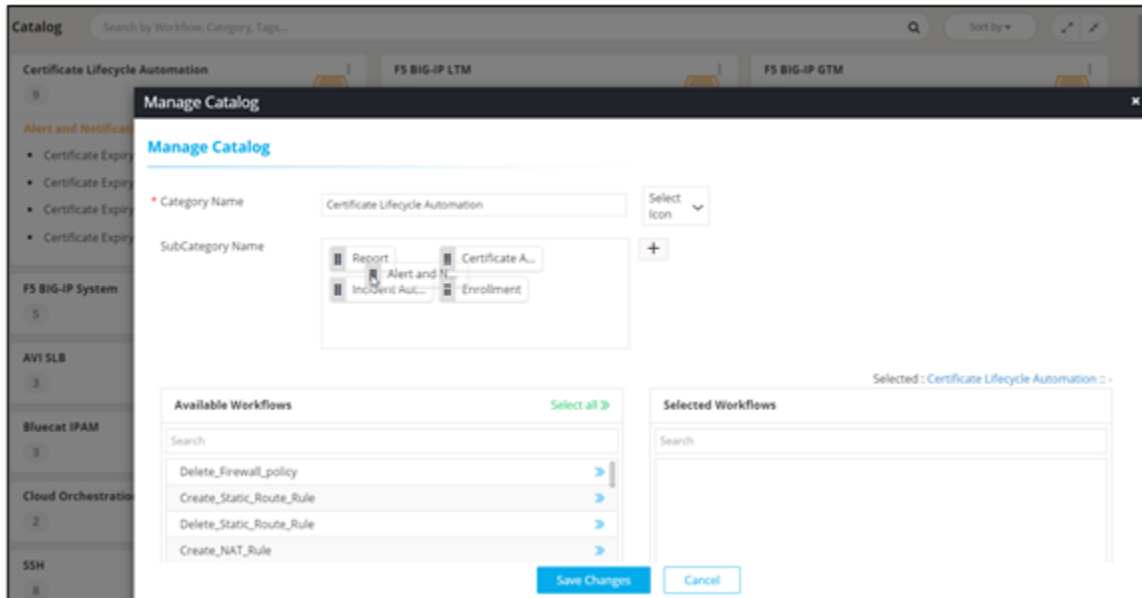
1. On the **Request :: View/Run** page, from the top right corner of the screen, click  .



2. From the options displayed, select **Edit**.



3. In the **Manage Catalog** window, under **SubCategory Name**, hold and drag folders to modify the order in which they are displayed on the workflow card.



4. To add more workflows under a subcategory, select the subcategory and click **»** next to the workflow name under **Available Workflows**.
5. To move a workflow out of the selected workflows, click **«** next to the workflow under **Selected Workflows**.
6. Click **Save Changes**.

Scheduled Jobs

This section shows the inventory of scheduled workflows.


- Provides an option to 'pause' and 'play' a workflow.
- Provides details of execution time, trigger time and logs.

To schedule a job:

1. On the [Request :: Overview](#) page, from the navigation pane in the left, click Scheduled Jobs. The **Request :: Scheduled Jobs** page is displayed.
2. On the **Request :: Scheduled Jobs** page, to pause a scheduled job click **||**.

Job ID	Job name	Workflow name	Trigger	Last execution time	Next execution time	Status	Scheduled by
112	Check	FS CPU TMM Check	Monthly		05/26/2021 23:00:00	Scheduled	
111	test	Delete All GSLB service	Once		05/31/2021 04:00:00	Scheduled	
110	ITSM	ITSM Change Ticket Flow	Weekly		05/27/2021 04:00:00	Scheduled	
109	ITSM	ITSM Change Ticket Flow	Once		05/30/2021 04:00:00	Scheduled	
108	ITSM	ITSM Change Ticket Flow	Weekly		05/31/2021 05:00:00	Scheduled	
107	test	ADC_Device_Restore_Acti...	Once		05/26/2021 22:00:00	Scheduled	
106	ADC	ADC_Device_Restore_Acti...	Weekly		05/28/2021 00:00:00	Scheduled	
105	All	Create All GSLB service	Once		06/01/2021 19:05:00	Scheduled	

The scheduled job is paused.

3. To resume a paused scheduled job, click  .

The scheduled job resumes.

My Requests

This section provides a single point view of all the assigned workflows, workflow requests triggered and workflow(s) that are scheduled. Requests are logically categorized based on All, Open, Closed and Failed requests.

- Provision to search for a request workflow by keyword.
- Provision to filter and search by categories
- Provision to view requests by logged in user, user role(s)
- Provision to view the workflow activity log summary and detail
- Provision to pause or abort a 'In Progress' workflow
- Provision to 'view details of the workflow as a tooltip information
- Provision to manually rollback a workflow request

The screenshot displays the 'Request :: All' page in the Visual Workflow Request application. The interface includes a navigation sidebar on the left with sections like 'Workflow dashboard', 'Overview', 'Custom reports', 'My workflows', and 'My requests'. The 'My requests' section is highlighted, showing filters for 'All' (29), 'Open' (21), 'Closed' (6), and 'Failed' (2). The main area shows a table of requests with columns for Request ID, Workflow, Created by, Created time, Last updated, and Status. A 'Filter options' dialog is open, allowing users to search and select filters for Request ID, Workflow, Created by, Created time, and Status. The table lists various workflows such as 'ADC - ServiceNow CMDB Sync', 'Restore Archived Requests', 'Archive Workflow Requests', and 'Integration Variables'.

Request ID	Workflow	Created by	Created time	Last updated	Status
33	ADC - ServiceNow CMDB Sync		06/30/2021 08:59:24	06/30/2021 09:12:04	In Progress
18	Restore Archived Requests		06/30/2021 01:46:13	06/30/2021 01:46:19	Completed
27	Archive Workflow Requests		06/30/2021 01:44:58	06/30/2021 01:45:08	In Progress
28	Integration Variables		06/30/2021 01:17:03	06/30/2021 01:17:33	In Progress
27	yaml		06/29/2021 08:10:08	06/29/2021 08:10:09	In Progress
28	yaml		06/29/2021 08:09:08	06/29/2021 08:09:09	In Progress
27	yaml		06/29/2021 08:08:43	06/29/2021 08:08:44	In Progress
26	script		06/29/2021 04:18:33	06/29/2021 04:18:44	In Progress
25	yaml		06/29/2021 04:15:23	06/29/2021 04:15:23	In Progress
24	Grid		06/29/2021 04:08:21	06/29/2021 04:08:22	In Progress
23	yaml		06/29/2021 03:56:42	06/29/2021 03:56:43	In Progress
22	yaml		06/29/2021 03:55:56	06/29/2021 03:55:56	In Progress
21	script		06/29/2021 03:54:23	06/29/2021 03:54:27	In Progress
20	Grid		06/29/2021 03:45:03	06/29/2021 03:45:05	In Progress
19	yaml		06/29/2021 03:43:20	06/29/2021 03:43:21	In Progress
18	Grid		06/29/2021 03:38:04	06/29/2021 03:38:05	In Progress
17	yaml		06/29/2021 03:21:29	06/29/2021 03:21:30	In Progress
16	yaml		06/29/2021 03:19:53	06/29/2021 03:19:54	In Progress
15	Grid		06/29/2021 03:11:59	06/29/2021 03:11:59	In Progress
14	Grid		06/29/2021 03:11:26	06/29/2021 03:11:27	In Progress
13	Grid		06/29/2021 03:10:33	06/29/2021 03:10:34	In Progress
12	Grid		06/29/2021 03:09:56	06/29/2021 03:09:56	In Progress
11	Grid		06/29/2021 03:09:09	06/29/2021 03:09:10	In Progress
10	Grid		06/29/2021 03:07:53	06/29/2021 03:08:20	Completed
9	Grid		06/29/2021 03:06:56	06/29/2021 03:06:57	In Progress

- Request :: All
- Viewing the Workflow Log Summary
- Viewing workflow details
- Pausing/Resuming a Workflow
- Aborting a Workflow
- Rollback a Workflow


Request :: All

You can see a list of all (open, closed, failed) requests on the **Request :: All** page.

1. On the **Request :: Overview** page, from the navigation pane on the left, click **All**.
The **Request :: All** page is displayed.

Request ID	Workflow	Created by	Created time	Last updated	Status	Ref. ID	Activity log
552	certificate_new_request	admin	02/25/2022 17:00:27	02/25/2022 17:01:35	Completed		View
551	certificate_new_request	admin	02/25/2022 00:15:13	02/25/2022 00:31:48	Completed		View
550	certificate_revoke_request	admin	02/23/2022 18:23:38	02/23/2022 18:24:44	In Progress		View
549	certificate_revoke_request	admin	02/23/2022 18:22:17	02/23/2022 18:22:28	Completed		View
548	certificate_revoke_request	admin	02/23/2022 17:59:50	02/23/2022 18:00:15	Failed		View
547	certificate_revoke_request	admin	02/23/2022 17:58:33	02/23/2022 17:58:47	Completed		View
546	certificate_revoke_request	admin	02/23/2022 17:55:53	02/23/2022 17:56:09	Failed		View
545	certificate_revoke_request	admin	02/23/2022 17:54:05	02/23/2022 17:54:23	Failed		View
544	certificate_revoke_request	admin	02/23/2022 17:53:03	02/23/2022 17:53:25	Failed		View
543	certificate_revoke_request	admin	02/23/2022 16:22:27	02/23/2022 16:23:03	Completed		View
542	certificate_new_request	admin	02/22/2022 12:38:25	02/22/2022 12:39:00	Failed		View
541	certificate_new_request	admin	02/22/2022 12:03:29	02/22/2022 12:04:32	Completed		View
540	Renew Certificate workflow ...	admin	02/22/2022 12:02:36	02/22/2022 12:04:47	Completed		View
539	certificate_renew_request	admin	02/22/2022 11:35:51	02/22/2022 11:36:41	Completed		View
538	Renew Certificate workflow ...	admin	02/22/2022 11:35:06	02/22/2022 11:36:50	Completed		View
537	certificate_renew_request	admin	02/22/2022 10:45:16	02/22/2022 10:46:09	Completed		View
536	Regenerate Certificate - Wit...	admin	02/20/2022 09:23:41	02/20/2022 09:25:00	Failed		View
535	certificate_new_request	admin	02/20/2022 21:30:26	02/20/2022 21:31:25	Completed		View
534	certificate_new_request	admin	02/20/2022 16:50:04	02/20/2022 16:50:53	Completed		View
533	certificate_new_request	admin	02/20/2022 16:21:43	02/20/2022 16:22:22	Completed		View
532	Regenerate Certificate - Wit...	admin	02/18/2022 12:08:13	02/18/2022 12:09:03	Failed		View
531	certificate_renew_request	admin	02/18/2022 11:25:47	02/18/2022 11:26:36	Completed		View
530	Renew Certificate workflow ...	admin	02/18/2022 11:24:59	02/18/2022 11:26:46	Completed		View

2. To see the stage-wise execution of a workflow, click on the **Request ID** for that workflow.

3. To clone a workflow request, select the workflow and click  from the command bar in the top right corner of the screen.

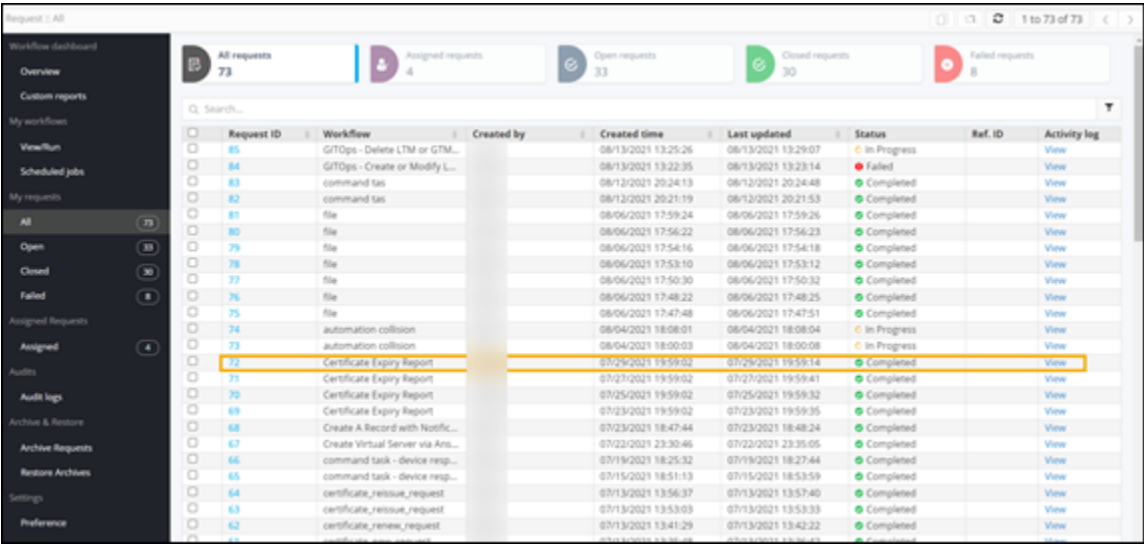
Request ID	Workflow	Created by	Created time	Last updated	Status	Ref. ID	Activity log
552	certificate_new_request	admin	02/25/2022 17:00:27	02/25/2022 17:01:35	Completed		View
551	certificate_new_request	admin	02/25/2022 00:15:13	02/25/2022 00:31:48	Completed		View
550	certificate_revoke_request	admin	02/23/2022 18:23:38	02/23/2022 18:24:44	In Progress		View
549	certificate_revoke_request	admin	02/23/2022 18:22:17	02/23/2022 18:22:28	Completed		View
548	certificate_revoke_request	admin	02/23/2022 17:59:50	02/23/2022 18:00:15	Failed		View
547	certificate_revoke_request	admin	02/23/2022 17:58:33	02/23/2022 17:58:47	Completed		View
546	certificate_revoke_request	admin	02/23/2022 17:55:53	02/23/2022 17:56:09	Failed		View
545	certificate_revoke_request	admin	02/23/2022 17:54:05	02/23/2022 17:54:23	Failed		View
544	certificate_revoke_request	admin	02/23/2022 17:53:03	02/23/2022 17:53:25	Failed		View
543	certificate_revoke_request	admin	02/23/2022 16:22:27	02/23/2022 16:23:03	Completed		View

4. To refresh the **Request :: All** page, from the command bar, click .

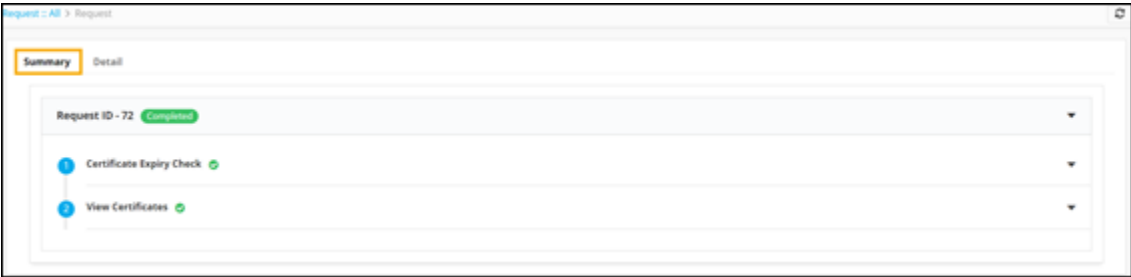
Viewing the Workflow Log Summary

To view the activity log of a specific workflow:

1. On the **Request :: All** page, click **View** next to the selected workflow.

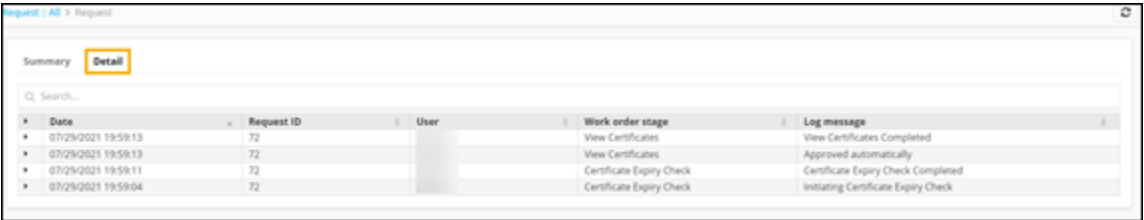


A summary of the workflow stages is displayed.



2. To view the workflow log requests details, click **Detail**.

A detailed log of the workflow stages is displayed.



Viewing workflow details

You can view any pertinent information related to the specific workflow.

1. On the [Request :: All](#) page, right-click a workflow **Request ID** to see options.
2. From the options displayed, select **View Details**.

Request ID	Workflow	Created by	Created time	Last updated	Status	Ref. ID	Activity log
85	GitOps - Delete LTM or GTM...		08/13/2021 13:25:26	08/13/2021 13:29:07	In Progress		View
84	GitOps - Create or Modify L...		08/13/2021 13:22:35	08/13/2021 13:23:14	Failed		View
83	command tas		08/12/2021 20:24:13	08/12/2021 20:24:48	Completed		View
82	command tas		08/12/2021 20:21:19	08/12/2021 20:21:53	Completed		View
81	file		08/06/2021 17:59:24	08/06/2021 17:59:26	Completed		View
80	file		08/06/2021 17:56:22	08/06/2021 17:56:23	Completed		View
79	file		08/06/2021 17:54:16	08/06/2021 17:54:18	Completed		View
78	file		08/06/2021 17:53:10	08/06/2021 17:53:12	Completed		View
77	file		08/06/2021 17:50:30	08/06/2021 17:50:32	Completed		View
76	file		08/06/2021 17:48:22	08/06/2021 17:48:25	Completed		View
75	file		08/06/2021 17:47:48	08/06/2021 17:47:51	Completed		View
74	automation collision		08/04/2021 18:08:01	08/04/2021 18:08:04	In Progress		View
73	automation collision		08/04/2021 18:00:03	08/04/2021 18:00:08	In Progress		View
72	Certificate Expiry Report		07/29/2021 19:59:02	07/29/2021 19:59:14	Completed		View
71	Certificate Expiry Report		07/27/2021 19:59:02	07/27/2021 19:59:41	Completed		View
70	Certificate Expiry Report		07/25/2021 19:59:02	07/25/2021 19:59:32	Completed		View
69	Certificate Expiry Report		07/23/2021 19:59:02	07/23/2021 19:59:35	Completed		View
68	Create A Record with Notific...		07/23/2021 18:47:44	07/23/2021 18:48:24	Completed		View
67	Create Virtual Server via Ans...		07/22/2021 23:30:46	07/22/2021 23:35:05	Completed		View
66	command task - device resp...		07/19/2021 18:25:32	07/19/2021 18:27:44	Completed		View
65	command task - device resp...		07/15/2021 18:51:13	07/15/2021 18:53:59	Completed		View
64	certificate_reissue_request		07/13/2021 13:56:37	07/13/2021 13:57:40	Completed		View
63	certificate_reissue_request		07/13/2021 13:53:03	07/13/2021 13:53:33	Completed		View
62	certificate_reissue_request		07/13/2021 13:43:29	07/13/2021 13:43:22	Completed		View



Note: For more information, refer to the section on [Tooltip data configuration](#).

Pausing/Resuming a Workflow

You can pause and resume a workflow request which is in the **In Progress** status.

1. On the [Request :: All](#) page, right-click the **Request ID** of a workflow to see the options.
2. To pause the workflow, select **Pause** from the options.

Request ID	Workflow	Created by	Created time	Last updated	Status	Ref. ID	Activity log
72	GitOps - Delete LTM or GTM...		08/13/2021 13:25:26	08/13/2021 13:29:07	In Progress		View
71	GitOps - Create or Modify L...		08/13/2021 13:22:35	08/13/2021 13:23:14	Failed		View
70	command tas		08/12/2021 20:24:13	08/12/2021 20:24:48	Completed		View
69	command tas		08/12/2021 20:21:19	08/12/2021 20:21:53	Completed		View
80	file		08/06/2021 17:59:24	08/06/2021 17:59:26	Completed		View
79	file		08/06/2021 17:56:22	08/06/2021 17:56:23	Completed		View
78	file		08/06/2021 17:54:16	08/06/2021 17:54:18	Completed		View
77	file		08/06/2021 17:53:10	08/06/2021 17:53:12	Completed		View
76	file		08/06/2021 17:50:30	08/06/2021 17:50:32	Completed		View
75	file		08/06/2021 17:48:22	08/06/2021 17:48:25	Completed		View
74	file		08/06/2021 17:47:48	08/06/2021 17:47:51	Completed		View
73	automation collision		08/04/2021 18:08:01	08/04/2021 18:08:04	In Progress		View
72	automation collision		08/04/2021 18:00:03	08/04/2021 18:00:08	In Progress		View
71	Certificate Expiry Report		07/29/2021 19:59:02	07/29/2021 19:59:14	Completed		View
70	Certificate Expiry Report		07/27/2021 19:59:02	07/27/2021 19:59:41	Completed		View
69	Certificate Expiry Report		07/25/2021 19:59:02	07/25/2021 19:59:32	Completed		View
68	Certificate Expiry Report		07/23/2021 19:59:02	07/23/2021 19:59:35	Completed		View

3. Click **Yes** in the pop-up window. The workflow is paused.

Request :: All

Workflow dashboard

Overview

Custom reports

My workflows

View/Run

Scheduled jobs

My requests

All 73

Open 33

Closed 30

Failed 8

Assigned Requests

Assigned 4

Open requests 33

Closed requests 30

Failed requests 8

Search...

Request ID	Workflow	Created by	Created time	Last updated	Status	Ref. ID	Activity log
85	GTops - Delete LTM or GTM...		08/13/2021 13:25:26	08/13/2021 13:29:07	Paused		View
84	GTops - Create or Modify L...		08/13/2021 13:22:35	08/13/2021 13:23:14	Failed		View
83	command tas		08/13/2021 20:24:13	08/13/2021 20:24:48	Completed		View
82	command tas		08/13/2021 20:21:19	08/13/2021 20:21:53	Completed		View
81	file		08/06/2021 17:59:24	08/06/2021 17:59:26	Completed		View
80	file		08/06/2021 17:56:22	08/06/2021 17:56:23	Completed		View
79	file		08/06/2021 17:54:16	08/06/2021 17:54:18	Completed		View
78	file		08/06/2021 17:53:10	08/06/2021 17:53:12	Completed		View
77	file		08/06/2021 17:50:30	08/06/2021 17:50:32	Completed		View
76	file		08/06/2021 17:48:22	08/06/2021 17:48:25	Completed		View
75	file		08/06/2021 17:47:48	08/06/2021 17:47:51	Completed		View
74	automation collision		08/04/2021 18:08:01	08/04/2021 18:08:04	In Progress		View

4. To resume the workflow, select **Resume**.

Request :: All

Workflow dashboard

Overview

Custom reports

My workflows

View/Run

Scheduled jobs

My requests

All 73

Open 33

Closed 30

Failed 8

Assigned Requests

Assigned 4

Open requests 33

Closed requests 30

Failed requests 8

Search...

Request ID	Workflow	Created by	Created time	Last updated	Status	Ref. ID	Activity log
85	GTops - Delete LTM or GTM...		08/13/2021 13:25:26	08/13/2021 13:29:07	Paused		View
84	GTops - Create or Modify L...		08/13/2021 13:22:35	08/13/2021 13:23:14	Failed		View
83	command tas		08/13/2021 20:24:13	08/13/2021 20:24:48	Completed		View
82	command tas		08/13/2021 20:21:19	08/13/2021 20:21:53	Completed		View
81	file		08/06/2021 17:59:24	08/06/2021 17:59:26	Completed		View
80	file		08/06/2021 17:56:22	08/06/2021 17:56:23	Completed		View
79	file		08/06/2021 17:54:16	08/06/2021 17:54:18	Completed		View
78	file		08/06/2021 17:53:10	08/06/2021 17:53:12	Completed		View
77	file		08/06/2021 17:50:30	08/06/2021 17:50:32	Completed		View
76	file		08/06/2021 17:48:22	08/06/2021 17:48:25	Completed		View
75	file		08/06/2021 17:47:48	08/06/2021 17:47:51	Completed		View
74	automation collision		08/04/2021 18:08:01	08/04/2021 18:08:04	In Progress		View
73	automation collision		08/04/2021 18:00:03	08/04/2021 18:00:08	In Progress		View
72	Certificate Expiry Report		07/29/2021 18:59:02	07/29/2021 18:59:14	Completed		View

5. Click **Yes** in the confirmation pop-up window. The workflow resumes.

Request :: All

Workflow dashboard

Overview

Custom reports

My workflows

View/Run

Scheduled jobs

My requests

All 73

Open 33

Closed 30

Failed 8

Assigned Requests

Assigned 4

Open requests 33

Closed requests 30

Failed requests 8

Search...

Request ID	Workflow	Created by	Created time	Last updated	Status	Ref. ID	Activity log
85	GTops - Delete LTM or GTM...		08/13/2021 13:25:26	08/13/2021 13:29:07	In Progress		View
84	GTops - Create or Modify L...		08/13/2021 13:22:35	08/13/2021 13:23:14	Failed		View
83	command tas		08/13/2021 20:24:13	08/13/2021 20:24:48	Completed		View
82	command tas		08/13/2021 20:21:19	08/13/2021 20:21:53	Completed		View
81	file		08/06/2021 17:59:24	08/06/2021 17:59:26	Completed		View
80	file		08/06/2021 17:56:22	08/06/2021 17:56:23	Completed		View
79	file		08/06/2021 17:54:16	08/06/2021 17:54:18	Completed		View
78	file		08/06/2021 17:53:10	08/06/2021 17:53:12	Completed		View
77	file		08/06/2021 17:50:30	08/06/2021 17:50:32	Completed		View
76	file		08/06/2021 17:48:22	08/06/2021 17:48:25	Completed		View
75	file		08/06/2021 17:47:48	08/06/2021 17:47:51	Completed		View
74	automation collision		08/04/2021 18:08:01	08/04/2021 18:08:04	In Progress		View
73	automation collision		08/04/2021 18:00:03	08/04/2021 18:00:08	In Progress		View
72	Certificate Expiry Report		07/29/2021 18:59:02	07/29/2021 18:59:14	Completed		View

Aborting a Workflow

1. On the **Request :: All** page, right-click the **Request ID** of the workflow to be aborted.
2. Select **Abort** from the available options.

Request ID	Workflow	Created by	Created time	Last updated	Status	Ref. ID	Activity log
73	GitOps - Delete LTM or GTM...		08/13/2021 13:25:26	08/13/2021 13:29:07	In Progress		View
73	GitOps - Create or Modify L...		08/13/2021 13:22:35	08/13/2021 13:23:14	Failed		View
82	command tas		08/12/2021 20:24:13	08/12/2021 20:24:48	Completed		View
81	command tas		08/12/2021 20:21:19	08/12/2021 20:21:53	Completed		View
80	file		08/06/2021 17:59:24	08/06/2021 17:59:26	Completed		View
79	file		08/06/2021 17:56:22	08/06/2021 17:56:23	Completed		View
78	file		08/06/2021 17:54:16	08/06/2021 17:54:18	Completed		View
77	file		08/06/2021 17:53:10	08/06/2021 17:53:12	Completed		View
76	file		08/06/2021 17:50:30	08/06/2021 17:50:32	Completed		View
75	file		08/06/2021 17:48:22	08/06/2021 17:48:25	Completed		View
74	file		08/06/2021 17:47:48	08/06/2021 17:47:51	Completed		View
74	automation collision		08/04/2021 18:08:01	08/04/2021 18:08:04	In Progress		View
73	automation collision		08/04/2021 18:00:03	08/04/2021 18:00:08	In Progress		View
72	Certificate Expiry Report		07/29/2021 19:59:02	07/29/2021 19:59:14	Completed		View
71	Certificate Expiry Report		07/27/2021 19:59:02	07/27/2021 19:59:41	Completed		View
70	Certificate Expiry Report		07/25/2021 19:59:02	07/25/2021 19:59:32	Completed		View

3. Click **Yes** in the confirmation pop-up window.



Note: You can abort a workflow only if it is in the **In progress** state.

Rollback a Workflow


You can manually rollback a workflow request that has been completed.

1. On the [Request :: All](#) page, right-click the workflow **Request ID** to see options.
2. From the options, select **Rollback**.

Request ID	Workflow	Created by	Created time	Last updated	Status	Ref. ID	Activity log
85	GitOps - Delete LTM or GTM...		08/13/2021 13:25:26	08/13/2021 13:29:07	In Progress		View
84	GitOps - Create or Modify L...		08/13/2021 13:22:35	08/13/2021 13:23:14	Failed		View
83	command tas		08/12/2021 20:24:13	08/12/2021 20:24:48	Completed		View
82	command tas		08/12/2021 20:21:19	08/12/2021 20:21:53	Completed		View
81	file		08/06/2021 17:59:24	08/06/2021 17:59:26	Completed		View
80	file		08/06/2021 17:56:22	08/06/2021 17:56:23	Completed		View
79	file		08/06/2021 17:54:16	08/06/2021 17:54:18	Completed		View
78	file		08/06/2021 17:53:10	08/06/2021 17:53:12	Completed		View
77	file		08/06/2021 17:50:30	08/06/2021 17:50:32	Completed		View
76	file		08/06/2021 17:48:22	08/06/2021 17:48:25	Completed		View
75	file		08/06/2021 17:47:48	08/06/2021 17:47:51	Completed		View
74	automation collision		08/04/2021 18:08:01	08/04/2021 18:08:04	In Progress		View
73	automation collision		08/04/2021 18:00:03	08/04/2021 18:00:08	In Progress		View
73	Certificate Expiry Report		07/29/2021 19:59:02	07/29/2021 19:59:14	Completed		View
73	Certificate Expiry Report		07/27/2021 19:59:02	07/27/2021 19:59:41	Completed		View
73	Certificate Expiry Report		07/25/2021 19:59:02	07/25/2021 19:59:32	Completed		View
73	Certificate Expiry Report		07/23/2021 19:59:02	07/23/2021 19:59:35	Completed		View
68	Create A Record with Notific...		07/23/2021 18:47:44	07/23/2021 18:48:24	Completed		View
67	Create Virtual Server via Ans...		07/22/2021 23:30:46	07/22/2021 23:35:05	Completed		View
66	command task -device resp...		07/19/2021 18:25:32	07/19/2021 18:27:44	Completed		View
65	command task -device resp...		07/15/2021 18:51:13	07/15/2021 18:53:59	Completed		View

3. Click **Yes** in the Confirmation pop-up window.




Tip: You can also rollback a workflow, by selecting the workflow and clicking  in the upper right corner of the screen.

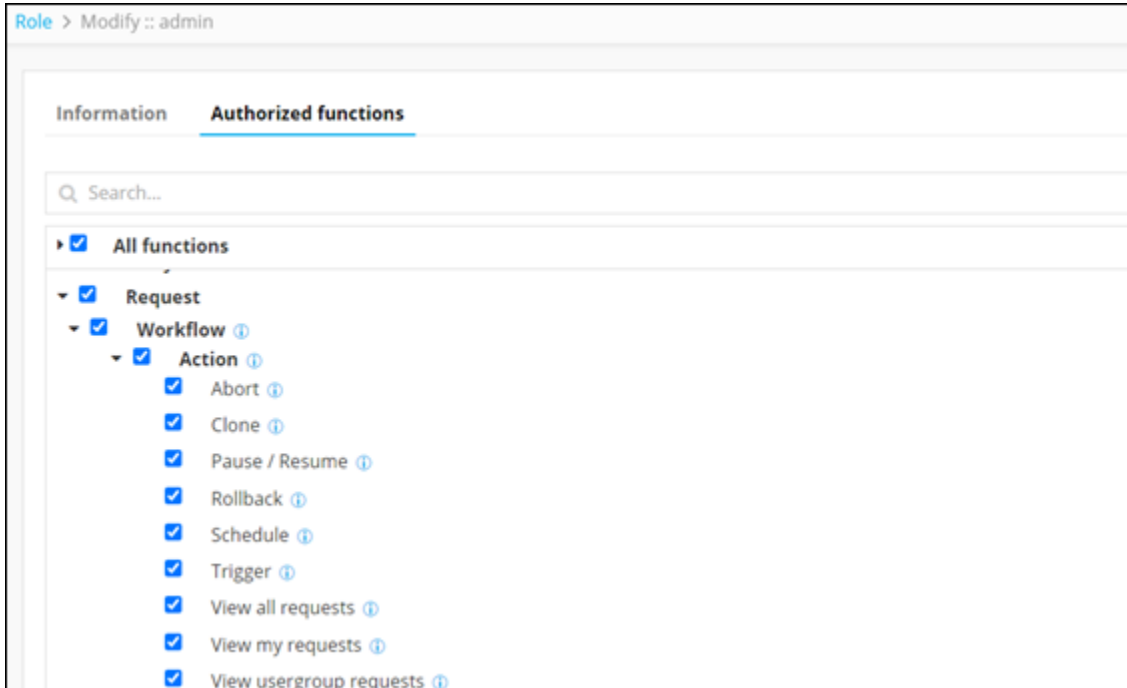
Request ID	Workflow	Created by	Created time	Last updated	Status	Ref. ID	Activity log
85	GTops - Delete LTM or GTM...	admin	08/13/2021 13:25:26	08/13/2021 13:29:07	In Progress		View
84	GTops - Create or Modify L...	admin	08/13/2021 13:22:35	08/13/2021 13:23:14	Failed		View
83	command tas	admin	08/12/2021 20:24:13	08/12/2021 20:24:48	Completed		View
82	command tas	admin	08/12/2021 20:21:19	08/12/2021 20:21:53	Completed		View
81	file	admin	08/06/2021 17:59:24	08/06/2021 17:59:26	Completed		View
80	file	admin	08/06/2021 17:56:22	08/06/2021 17:56:23	Completed		View
79	file	admin	08/06/2021 17:54:16	08/06/2021 17:54:18	Completed		View
78	file	admin	08/06/2021 17:53:10	08/06/2021 17:53:12	Completed		View
77	file	admin	08/06/2021 17:50:30	08/06/2021 17:50:32	Completed		View
76	file	admin	08/06/2021 17:48:22	08/06/2021 17:48:25	Completed		View
75	file	admin	08/06/2021 17:47:48	08/06/2021 17:47:51	Completed		View
74	automation collision	admin	08/04/2021 18:08:01	08/04/2021 18:08:04	In Progress		View
73	automation collision	admin	08/04/2021 18:00:03	08/04/2021 18:00:08	In Progress		View
72	Certificate Expiry Report	system	07/29/2021 19:59:02	07/29/2021 19:59:14	Completed		View
71	Certificate Expiry Report	system	07/27/2021 19:59:02	07/27/2021 19:59:41	Completed		View
70	Certificate Expiry Report	system	07/25/2021 19:59:02	07/25/2021 19:59:32	Completed		View
69	Certificate Expiry Report	system	07/23/2021 19:59:02	07/23/2021 19:59:35	Completed		View
68	Create A Record with Notific...	admin	07/23/2021 18:47:44	07/23/2021 18:48:24	Completed		View
67	Create Virtual Server via Ans...	admin	07/23/2021 23:30:46	07/23/2021 23:35:05	Completed		View
66	command task - device resp...	admin	07/19/2021 18:25:32	07/19/2021 18:27:44	Completed		View


Assigned Requests

The following settings under RBAC allow for viewing and accessing of workflow requests in the Request Inventory based on:

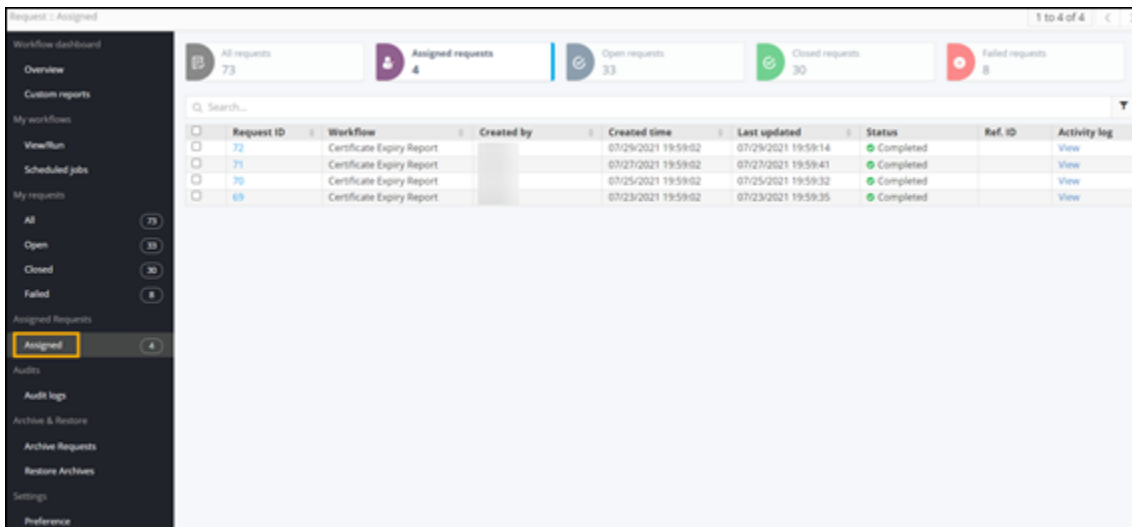
- View my requests: To view workflow requests by logged in user
- View user group request: To view workflow requests based on the user group
- View all requests: To view all workflow requests

1. From the top left corner of the screen, click .
2. Select **Account > Role**.
3. Select admin from the list of roles.
4. To view the actions authorized for the admin, click **Authorized functions**.



5. On the [Request :: Overview](#) page, from the navigation pane on the left, click From the top left corner of the screen, click **Assigned requests** .

The **Request :: Assigned** page is displayed showing the requests assigned to the particular role.



Audit

You can view the audit logs of all scheduled workflows and report-based workflows that were triggered.

Time	Message	User	Reference ID	Request type	Workflow Name
09/01/2021 13:08:32	Temporary request completed. R...		temp_63	Request(Temporary)	License_check
09/01/2021 13:08:06	Request triggered for scheduled ...		temp_63	Scheduled job	License_check
08/31/2021 13:09:46	Temporary request completed. R...		temp_62	Request(Temporary)	License_check
08/31/2021 13:08:04	Request triggered for scheduled ...		temp_62	Scheduled job	License_check
08/30/2021 13:08:20	Temporary request completed. R...		temp_61	Request(Temporary)	License_check
08/30/2021 13:08:05	Request triggered for scheduled ...		temp_61	Scheduled job	License_check
08/29/2021 13:08:26	Temporary request completed. R...		temp_60	Request(Temporary)	License_check
08/29/2021 13:08:06	Request triggered for scheduled ...		temp_60	Scheduled job	License_check
08/28/2021 13:08:25	Temporary request completed. R...		temp_59	Request(Temporary)	License_check
08/28/2021 13:08:05	Request triggered for scheduled ...		temp_59	Scheduled job	License_check
08/27/2021 13:08:31	Temporary request completed. R...		temp_58	Request(Temporary)	License_check
08/27/2021 13:08:08	Request triggered for scheduled ...		temp_58	Scheduled job	License_check
08/26/2021 13:08:32	Temporary request completed. R...		temp_57	Request(Temporary)	License_check
08/26/2021 13:08:05	Request triggered for scheduled ...		temp_57	Scheduled job	License_check
08/25/2021 13:08:33	Temporary request completed. R...		temp_56	Request(Temporary)	License_check
08/25/2021 13:08:06	Request triggered for scheduled ...		temp_56	Scheduled job	License_check
08/24/2021 13:08:41	Temporary request completed. R...		temp_55	Request(Temporary)	License_check
08/24/2021 13:08:12	Request triggered for scheduled ...		temp_55	Scheduled job	License_check
08/23/2021 13:50:49	Temporary request completed. R...		temp_54	Request(Temporary)	License_check
08/23/2021 13:09:06	Request triggered for scheduled ...		temp_54	Scheduled job	License_check
08/22/2021 13:14:34	Temporary request completed. R...		temp_53	Request(Temporary)	License_check
08/22/2021 13:12:47	Request triggered for scheduled ...		temp_53	Scheduled job	License_check
08/21/2021 13:09:16	Temporary request completed. R...		temp_52	Request(Temporary)	License_check
08/21/2021 13:08:17	Request triggered for scheduled ...		temp_52	Scheduled job	License_check
08/20/2021 13:09:12	Temporary request completed. R...		temp_51	Request(Temporary)	License_check
08/20/2021 13:08:17	Request triggered for scheduled ...		temp_51	Scheduled job	License_check
08/19/2021 13:09:46	Temporary request completed. R...		temp_50	Request(Temporary)	License_check
08/19/2021 13:08:02	Request triggered for scheduled ...		temp_50	Scheduled job	License_check

Settings

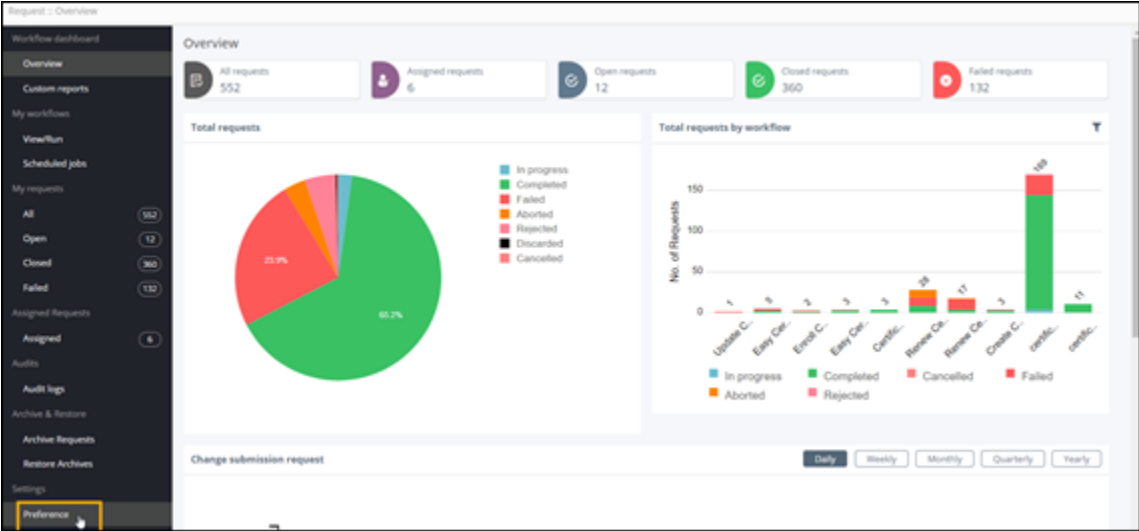
This section talks about the different settings available on the Workflow Request page.

- Provision to select the Landing page.
- Provision to view the View/Run page in Classic mode.
- Provision to manage catalogs on the Request page.
- [Selecting the Landing Page](#)
- [Viewing the View/Run page in Classic mode](#)
- [Managing the Catalogs](#)

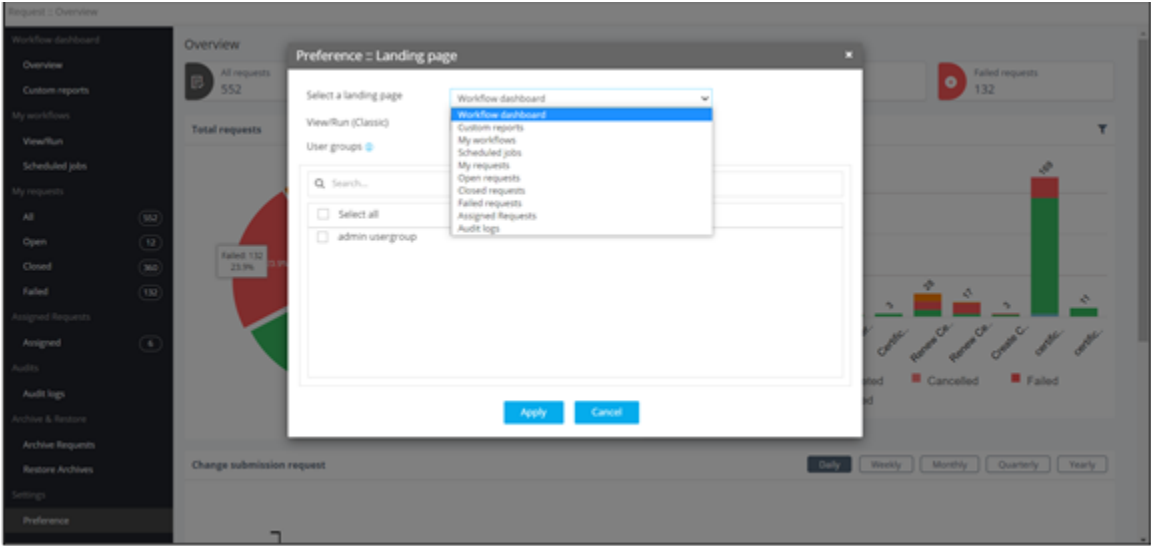
Selecting the Landing Page

Users can set the page that is displayed when they access the Workflow Request page.

1. On the **Request :: Overview** page, from the navigation pane on the left, under **Settings**, click **Preference**.



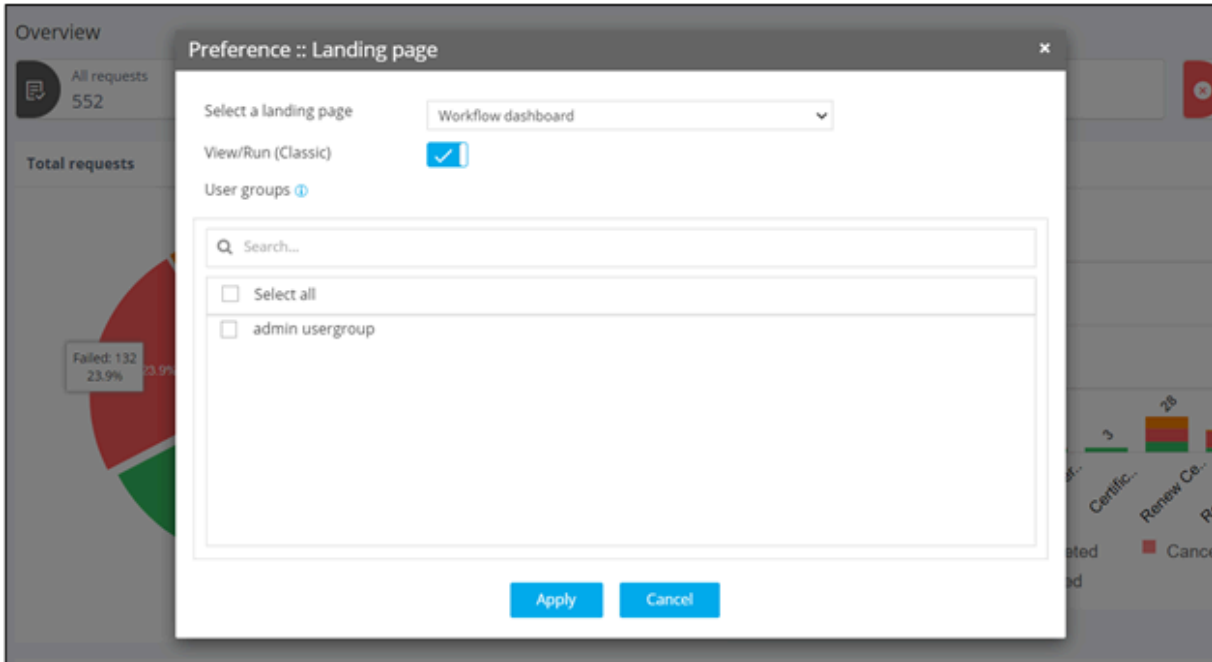
2. In the **Preference :: Landing page** window, **Select a Landing page** from the list of options.



3. Click **Apply**.

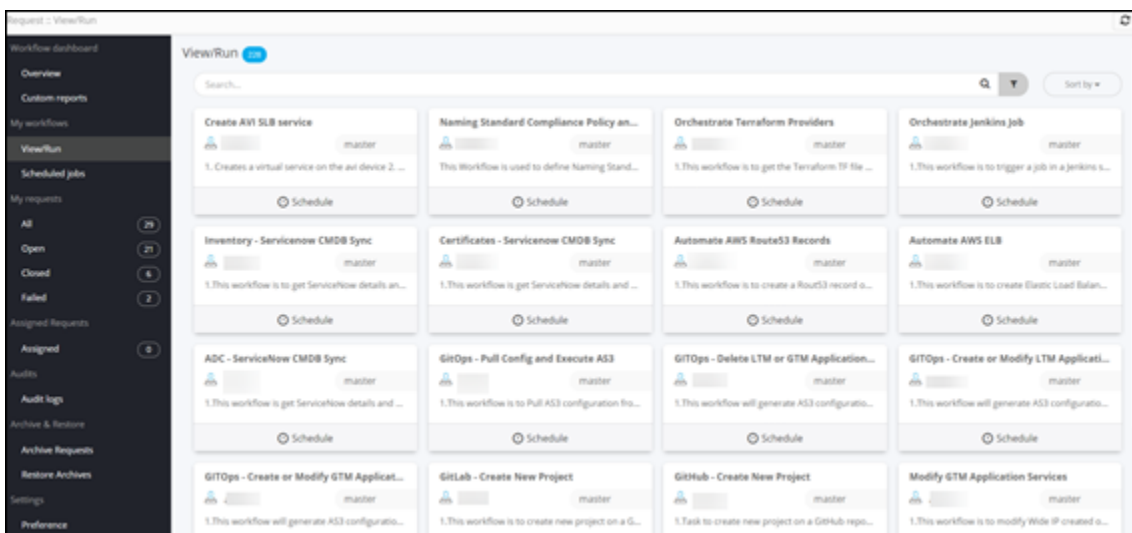
Viewing the View/Run page in Classic mode

1. On the [Request :: Overview](#) page, from the navigation pane on the left, under **Settings**, click **Preference**.
2. To display the **View/Run** page in **Classic** mode, in the **Preference :: Landing page** window, turn on the **View/Run (Classic)** toggle.



3. Click **Apply**.

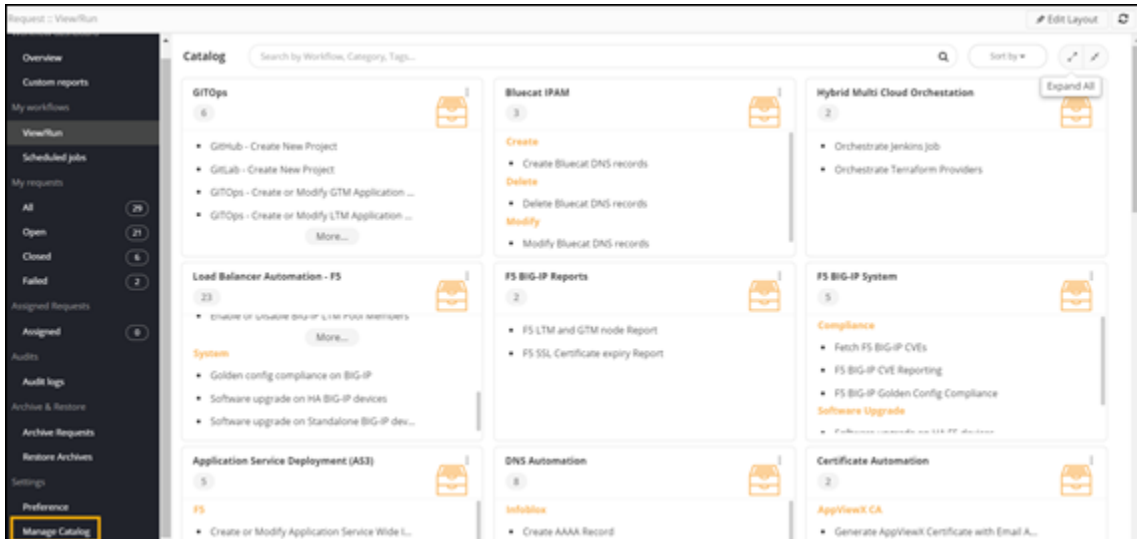
The **View/Run** page is displayed in Classic mode.



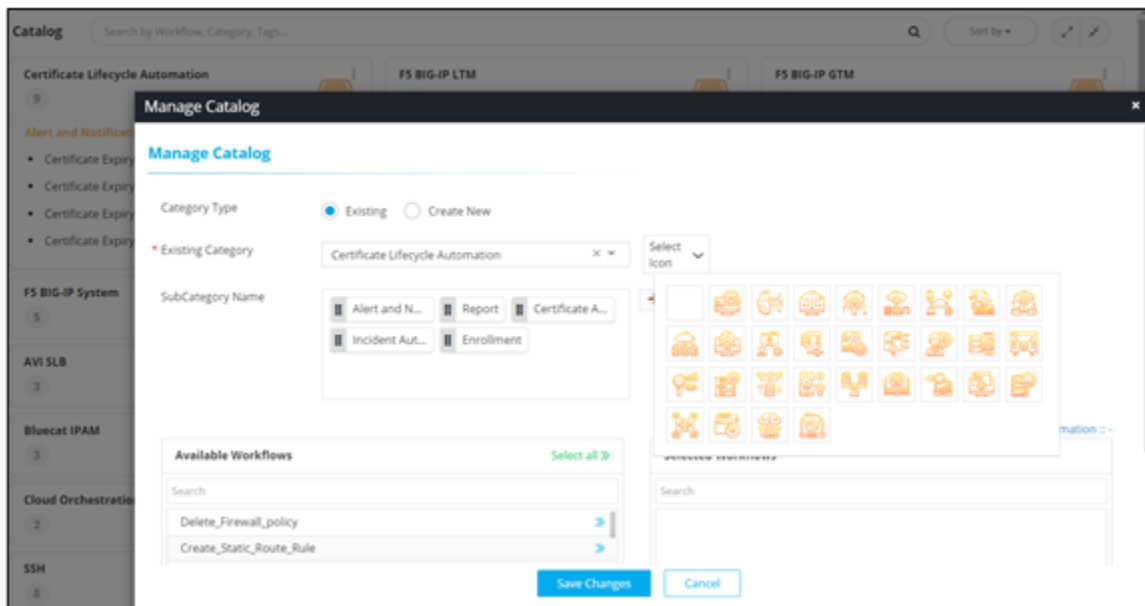
Managing the Catalogs

You can edit the catalog properties when the View/Run page is not in Classic mode. This feature allows you to create/modify catalog categories, select icons for catalogs etc.

1. On the [Request :: View/Run](#) page, from the navigation pane on the left, under **Settings**, click **Manage Catalog**.




The **Manage Catalog** window is displayed.





2. To modify the existing workflow categories, under **Category Type**, select the **Existing** option.

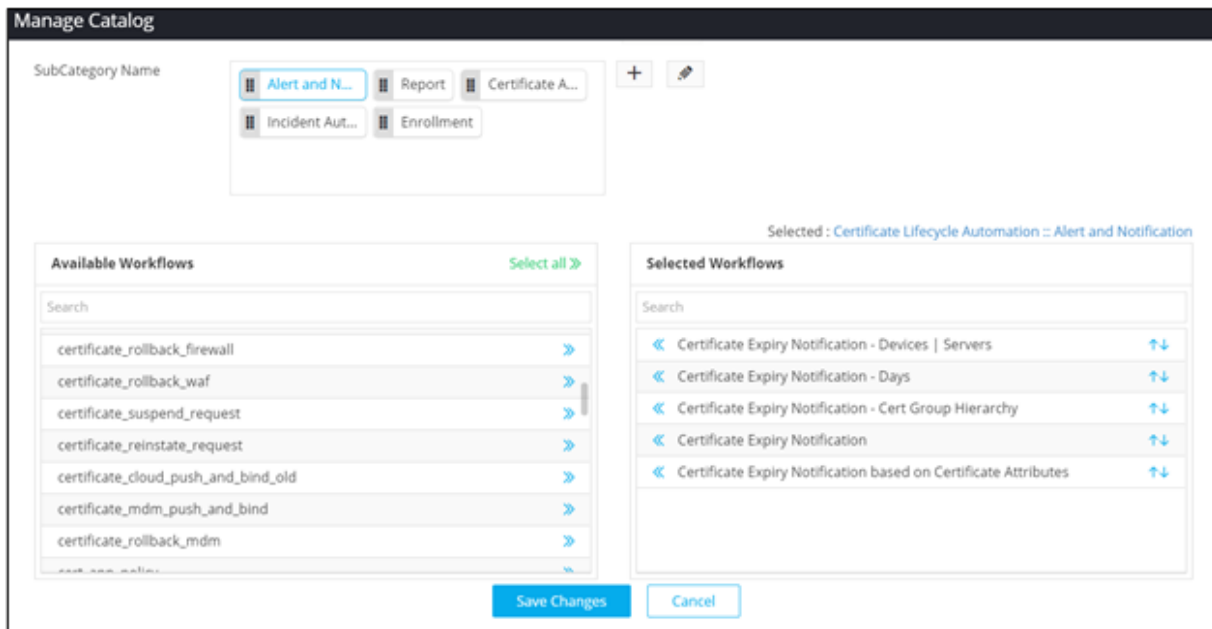
3. To create a new category, under **Category Type**, select the **Create New** option.


The following table describes the options available in the **Manage Catalogs** window:

Option	Description
Category Type	Select the Category Type as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Existing: Selecting this option allows you to select the category of workflows from the options available in the Existing Category dropdown. • Create New: Selecting this option allows you to create a new category of workflows.
*Existing Category	Select the category of workflows from the options displayed in the dropdown. <div style="border: 1px solid #add8e6; border-radius: 10px; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;">  Note: If the Create New option is selected in the Category Type field, then this field becomes a text box and allows you to type a new category name. </div>
Select Icon	Select an icon for the workflow card from the options available in the dropdown.
SubCategory Name	This field is auto-populated when you select the Existing Category option in the Category Type field.
+	Allows you to add more subcategories of workflows.
All asterisk (*) marked fields are mandatory.	

4. To add more workflows to a subcategory, select the subcategory in the **SubCategory Name** field and click  next to the workflows to be added.

5. To move a workflow out of the selected workflows, click  next to the workflow under **Selected Workflows**.



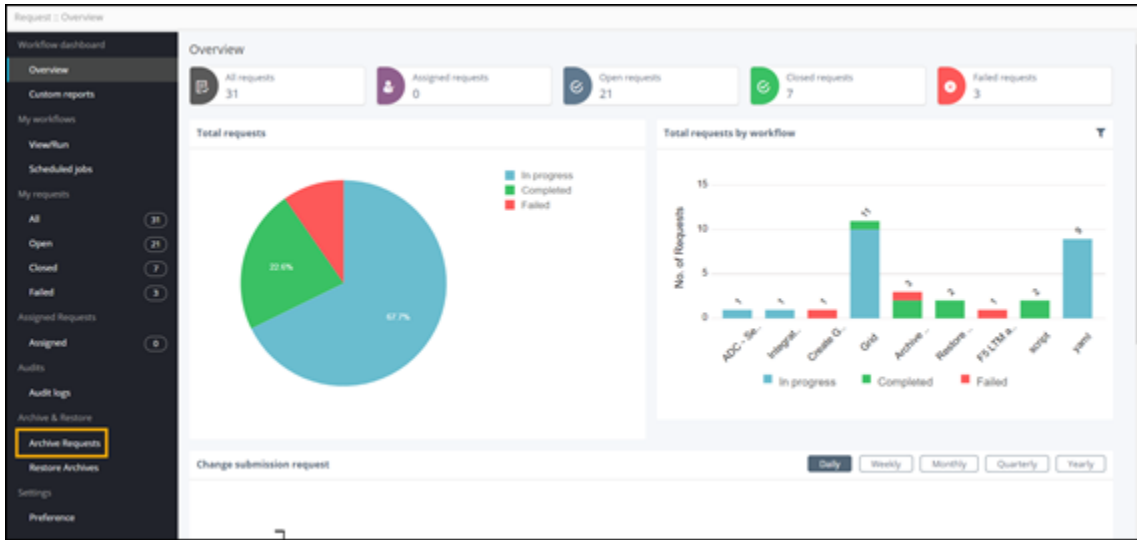
6. To modify the order in which the workflows are displayed within the subcategory, click  .
7. Click **Save Changes**.

Archive Workflow Requests

You can archive workflow service requests as per your requirement. The requests can be archived by status, time period and so on. You can also schedule archivals and also purge service requests.

To trigger an archive workflow request:

1. On the [Request :: Overview](#) page, from the navigation pane on the left, under **Archive & Restore**, click **Archive Requests**.



2. In the Input form, provide a suitable **Archive Name**.
3. Select one or more request status to archive workflows.

The screenshot shows the 'Request > Archive Workflow Requests :: FormBuilder' interface. The 'Input Details' section contains several fields: 'Archive Name' (text input with value 'Archive_1'), 'Select Request Status' (dropdown menu with 'Rolled Back' selected), 'Archive Type' (text input), and 'Enter No of Days' (text input). A search bar is visible above the dropdown. The dropdown menu lists various request statuses: Select all, Completed, Failed, Partial, Not Implemented, Rolled Back (checked), Partially Rolled Back, Paused, Aborted, Rejected, Discarded, and Cancelled.

4. Select the duration for which the requests will be archived.
For example, selecting the archive type as Days and number of days as 10 will archive requests older than 10 days.

^ Input Details

* Archive Name	<input type="text" value="Archive_1"/>	
* Select Request Status	<input type="text" value="Rolled Back"/>	
* Archive Type	<input type="text" value="Days"/>	
* Enter No of Days	<input type="text" value="10"/>	
<input type="button" value="Get Request Count"/>		
* Total Available Request	<input type="text"/>	
* Delete Requests from database after archival	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	

5. To archive workflow requests between specific dates, under **Archive Type**, select **Between Time**.
6. Select the Start and End dates.

The screenshot shows a form titled "Input Details" with the following fields and options:

- * Archive Name: Text input field containing "Archive_1".
- * Select Request Status: Dropdown menu showing "Rolled Back".
- * Archive Type: Dropdown menu showing "Between Time" (highlighted with an orange border).
- * Select Start Date: Date and time picker showing "06/02/2021 05:00:00".
- * Select End Date: Date and time picker showing "06/16/2021 05:00:00".
- * Total Available Request: A greyed-out text input field.
- * Delete Requests from database after archival: Radio buttons for "Yes" (selected) and "No".

A blue button labeled "Get Request Count" is located below the date fields.

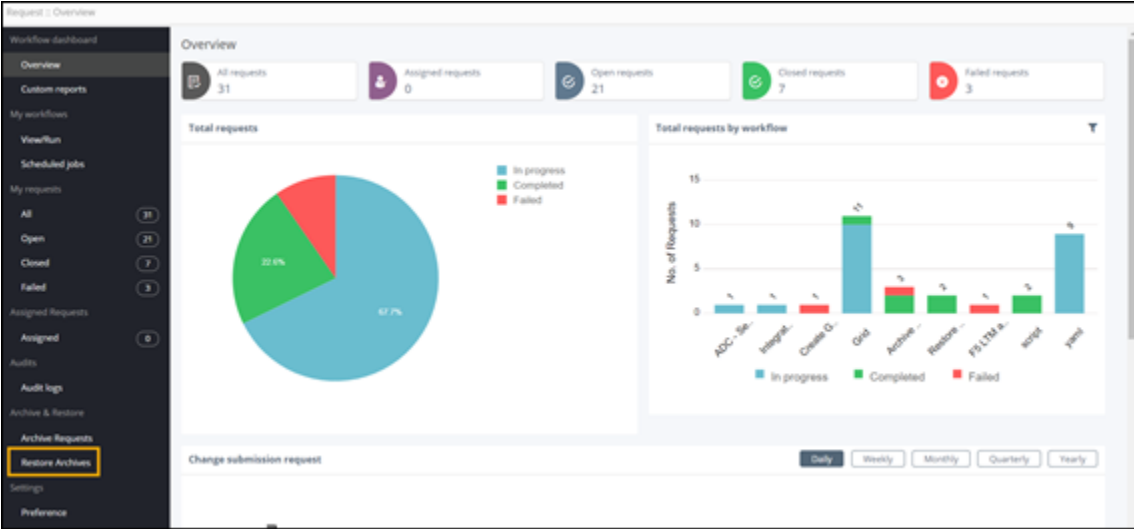
7. To get the total number of requests that match the selection, click **Get Request Count**.
8. To delete the requests from the database after archival, select **Yes**.
9. Click **Submit**.

Restore Workflow Archives

You can restore workflow service requests from the Workflow Request page as per your requirement. The requests can be restored either in bulk or by selecting individual workflow requests.

To trigger a restore workflow request:

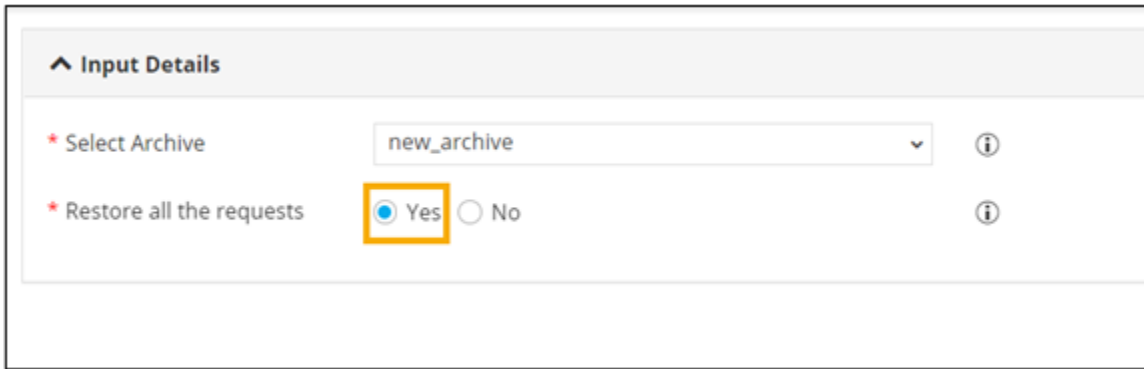
1. On the [Request :: Overview](#) page, from the navigation pane on the left, under **Archive & Restore**, click **Restore Archives**.



2. Select the archive that is to be restored.

The screenshot shows the 'Input Details' section of a form. It contains two fields: 'Select Archive' and 'Restore all the requests'. The 'Select Archive' field has a dropdown menu open, showing a search bar with 'Search...', a 'Select' button, and a list of options: 'new_archive' (highlighted in blue) and 'new'. Information icons are visible to the right of the dropdown.

3. To restore all the requests from the archive, select **Yes**.

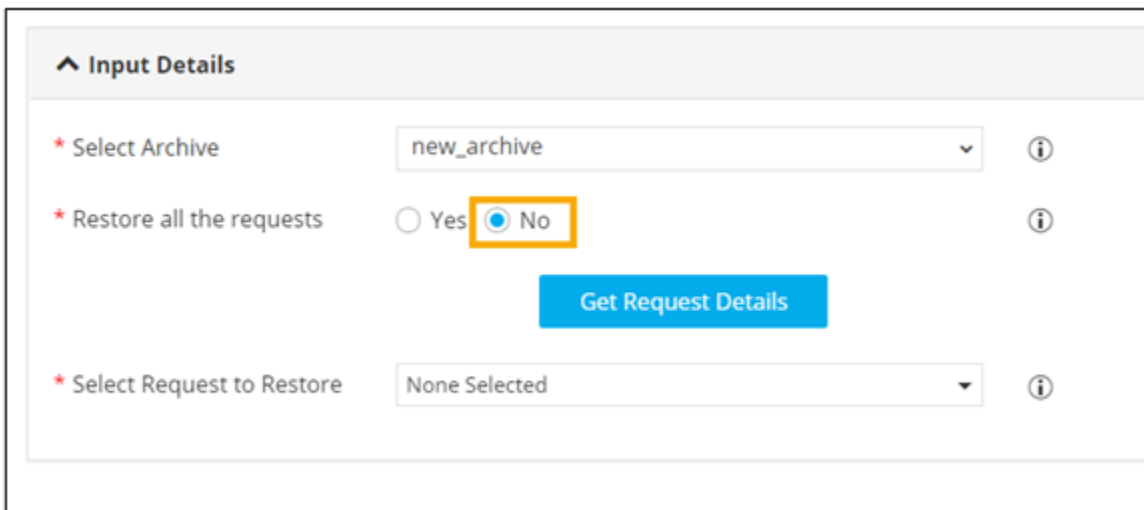


^ Input Details

* Select Archive ⓘ

* Restore all the requests Yes No ⓘ

4. To select specific request(s) from the archive, select **No**.



^ Input Details

* Select Archive ⓘ

* Restore all the requests Yes No ⓘ

[Get Request Details](#)

* Select Request to Restore ⓘ

5. To auto populate the list of workflow requests, click **Get Request Details**.

6. Select the workflows that you want to restore.

^ Input Details

* Select Archive new_archive i

* Restore all the requests Yes No i

[Get Request Details](#)

* Select Request to Restore 2 selected i

Q Search

Select all

✓ 1 | Create GTM Application Services

✓ 2 | F5 LTM and GTM node Report

3 | Archive Workflow Requests


6 | command task - device response

7. To restore the selected workflow request(s) from the archive, click **Submit** .

8. In the **Confirmation** window, click **Ok**.

The workflow to Restore Archive is completed.

Request > Restore Archived Requests : 34
Request View Workflow View



Restore Archive

Restore Completed.

Logs - Restore Archive


```

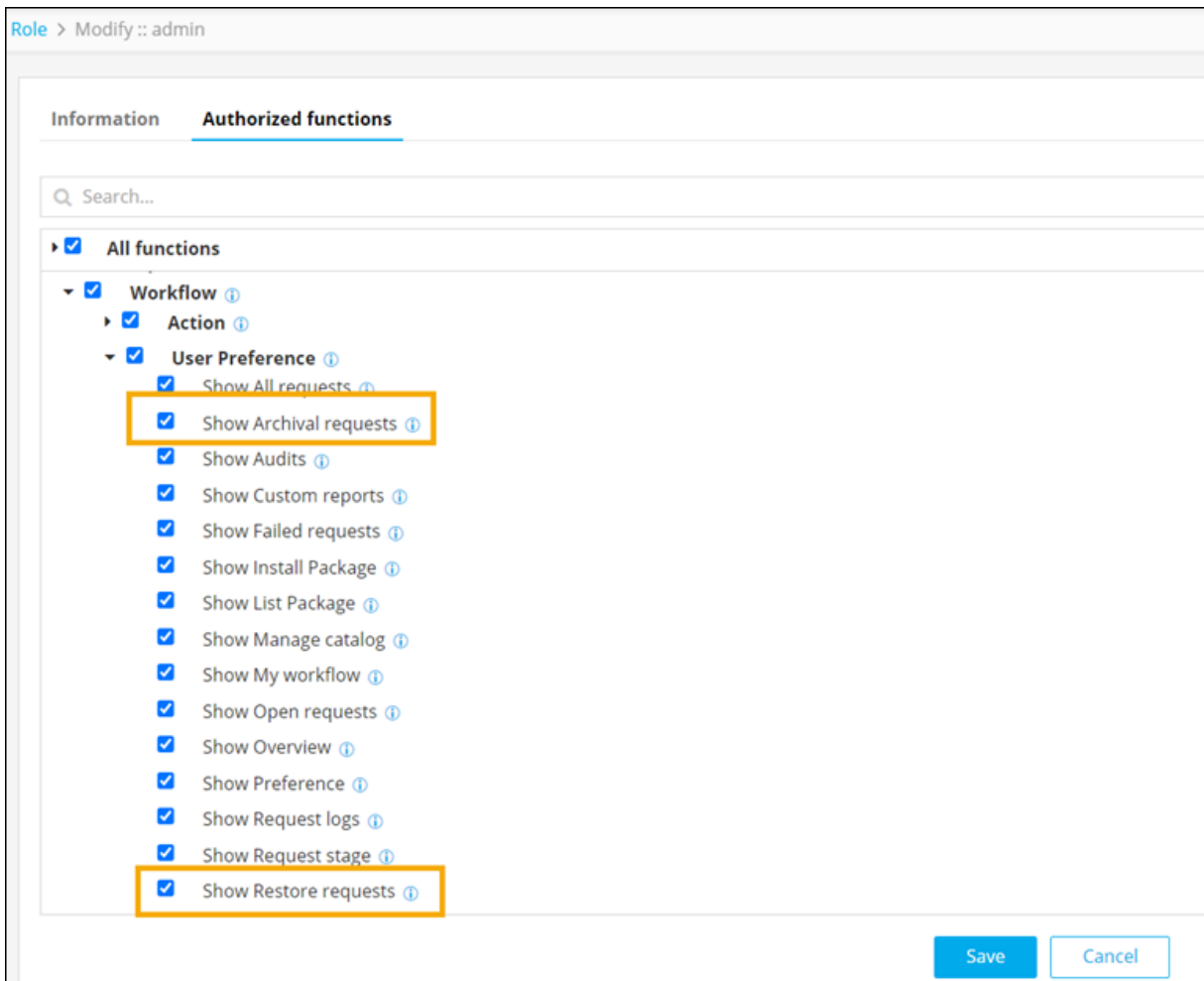
1 06/26/2023 18:28:49 - Initiating Restore Archive
2 06/26/2023 18:28:49 - [request: {"archiveName": "new_archive", "requestId": "1", "r": 1}]
3 06/26/2023 18:28:49 - [response: {"totalRequests": 2, "message": "Workflow requests restored successfully.", "archiveName": "new_archive", "status": "success", "message": null, "appData": null}]
4 06/26/2023 18:28:50 - Restore Archive Completed

```

Configuring RBAC for Archive and Restore Requests

You can allow users to access the **Archive & Restore** section or restrict them from viewing this section on the Workflow Request page.

1. To allow users to access the **Archive & Restore**, from the top left corner of the screen, click .
2. From the menu displayed, select **Account > Role**.
3. Select the role for which you want to enable access, for example, admin.
4. Under **Authorized functions**, select **Request > Workflow > User Preference**.
5. Under **User Preference**, ensure that the following checkboxes are selected:
 - **Show Archival requests**
 - **Show Restore requests**






















Role > Modify :: admin

Information **Authorized functions**

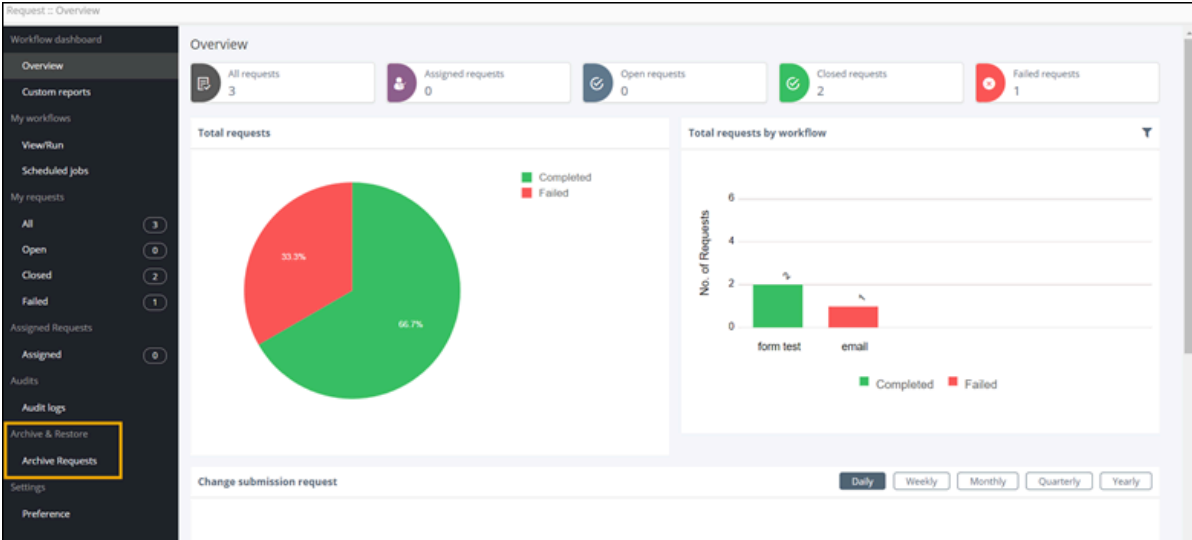
Q Search...

All functions

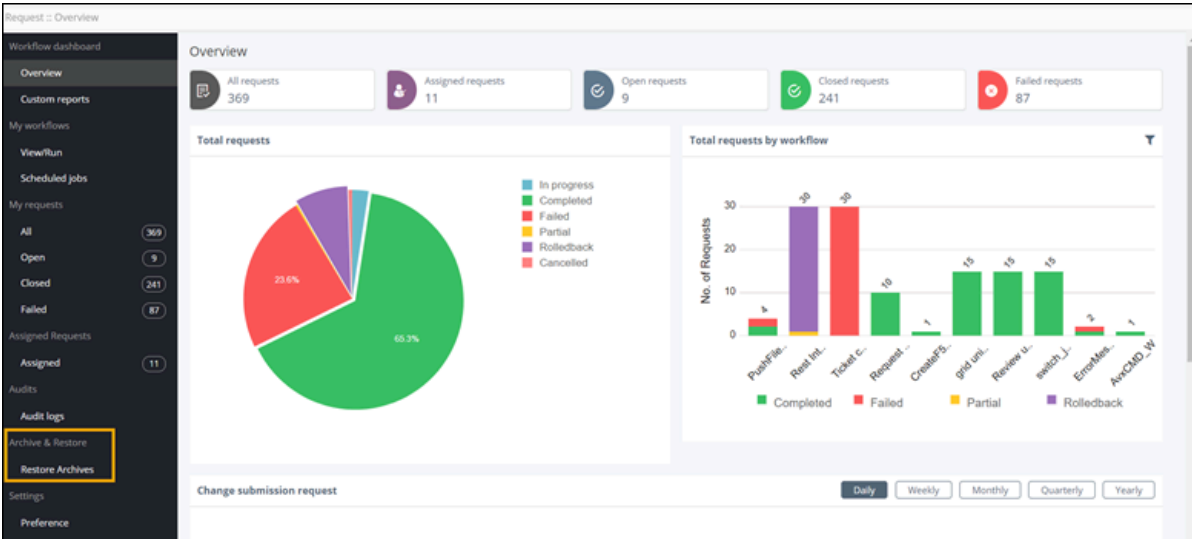
- Workflow 
 - Action 
 - User Preference 
 - Show All requests 
 - Show Archival requests 
 - Show Audits 
 - Show Custom reports 
 - Show Failed requests 
 - Show Install Package 
 - Show List Package 
 - Show Manage catalog 
 - Show My workflow 
 - Show Open requests 
 - Show Overview 
 - Show Preference 
 - Show Request logs 
 - Show Request stage 
 - Show Restore requests 

 **Note:** Only the option that is selected under **User Preference** will be displayed as a submenu under the **Archive & Restore** section. If both options are not selected the Archive & Restore section will not be displayed at all.

- When only the **Show Archival requests** option is selected under **User Preference**.



- When only the **Show Restore requests** option is selected under **User Preference**.



Chapter 11: Visual Workflow and Pages

Once you have designed your workflows, you can view them all in one place through AppViewX's self-service catalog pages. To access AppViewX Pages, navigate to **Studio > Pages**.

- Provision to enable self-service automation workflows by persona
- Provision to logically select and group workflows such as CLM Automation, Application Delivery and so on
- Provision to drag and drop workflow(s) to design custom self-service catalogs
- Provision to view workflows through a single pane of glass
- Provision to add automation, self service request alerts to a customized page
- Provision to view workflow request status (open, closed, failed) from the self-service catalog
- Provision to run/trigger and schedule workflows from self-service catalog pages



Note: For more information, refer to the Pages User Guide.